
SPHÆRE OF
GENTRY IN IIII BO
HONO
ARM'S
LAZON
Genealo-
giæ Patri
archarum,
et Heroū
VIRTVTIS IMPERIO
OPPVGNATA FORTI
VISIO DANIELIS
PROPHETÆ. cap
3619
3902
By
SYLVANVS MORGAN


SPHÆRE OF
GENTRY IN IIII BO
HONO
ARM'S
LAZON
Genealo-
giæ Patri
archarum,
et Heroū
VIRTVTIS IMPERIO
OPPVGNATA FORTI
VISIO DANIELIS
PROPHETÆ. cap
3619
3902
By
SYLVANVS MORGAN

The SPHERE of GENTRY:

Deduced from the
PRINCIPLES OF NATURE,
AN
HISTORICAL and GENEALOGICAL Work,
OF
ARMS and BLAZON;
IN FOUR BOOKS,
ENTITULED,

The	*GENTLEMAN,*	Adams *Shield,*	Nobility	*NATIVE.*
	ESQUIRE,	Josephs *Coat,*		*DATIVE,*
	KNIGHT,	Vulcan & Minerva,		*ATCHIEVED.*
	KING,	Fountain of Honour,		*CREATED.*



In which is contained, The

Genealogies *of the* Patriarchs *and* Heroe's
Standards *of the* Jews,
Hieroglyphicks *of the* Ægyptians,
Symbols *of the* Grecians,
Antiquities *of the* Romans,
Arms & Enſignes *of the* Engliſh Nation:

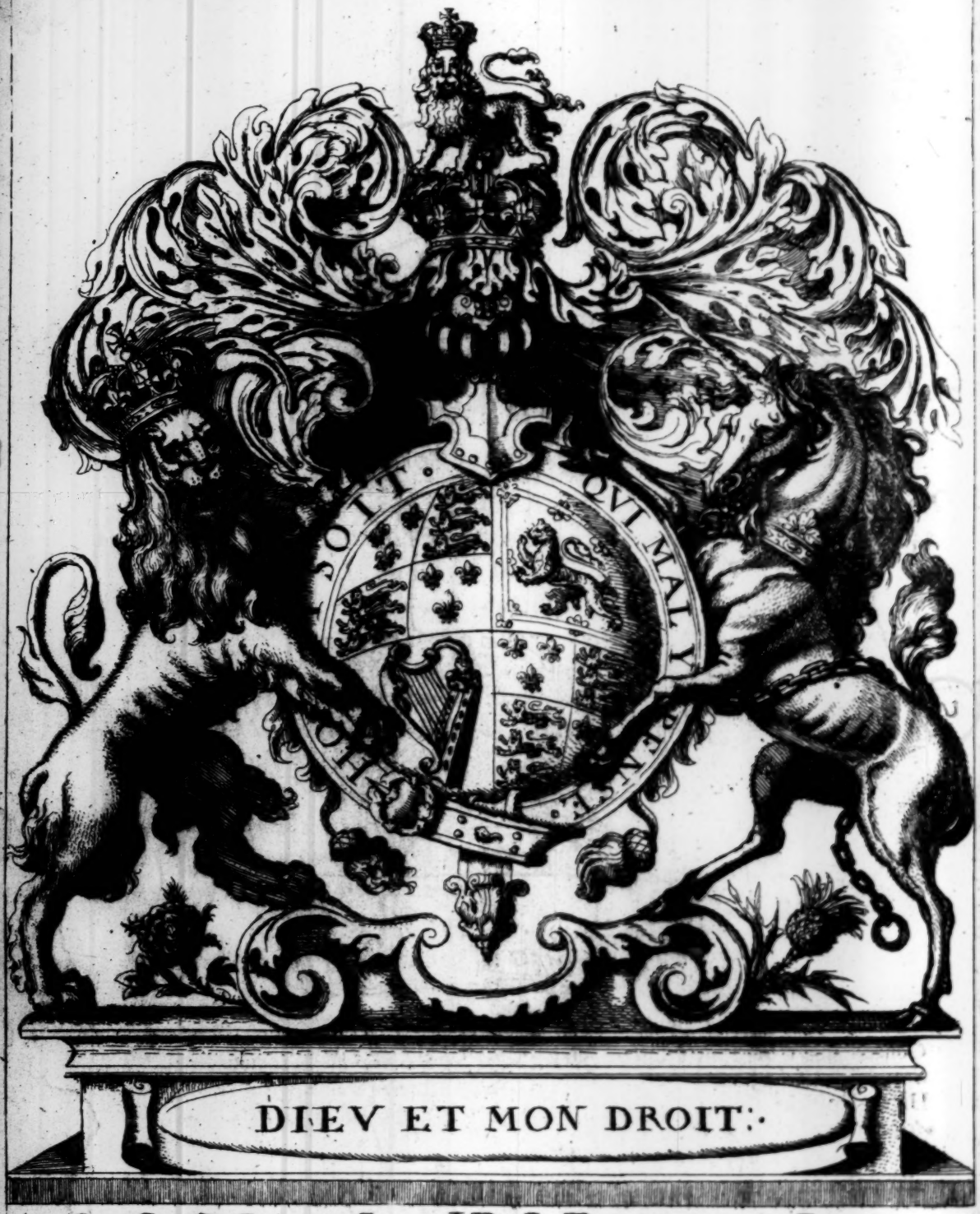
Accommodated with lively Cutts *on* Copper, *as well for* Aarons *Breſt-plate as* Ariadne's *Crown.*

Drawn down to King CHARLES *II.*

By *SYLVANVS MORGAN,*

LONDON.
Printed by WILLIAM LEYBOURN, for the Author, Living at the *City Coat,* on the back ſide of the Royall Exchange. 1661.

D



CAROLO DEI GRATIA. FIDEI DEFENSORI
ANNO RESTAVRATO D,D,D, CLVIIIII

R. Gaywood fecit

TO THE KING.

Moſt *Soveraign* SOVERAIGN, and alwayes *Auguſtus.*

THat Perſons *of* Eminency *and* Nobility *ſhould have recourſe unto You, as the Fountain from whence their Honor ſprings, is but natural, having either ſufficiency of parts, or dependancy on Your ſacred Majeſty; but that I, who can plead nothing above the capacity of one of your meaneſt Subjects, ſhould take in hand a Subject of the higheſt matter, and preſume to offer it to your Highneſſe, may ſeem to be preſumption, a Work of this nature requiring better Helps than my Fortunes or Abilities: And that I ſhould write of* Heraldry, *that want both a* Coat *and* Shield, *muſt needs ſhew me to be very indigent; but if your Majeſty in your native Goodneſs will* cover *and* defend *this* Subject, *You will become both to me: the Nature of it is Honour, of whom you are the Head, the End to which it is writ; humbly beſeeching Your Majeſty not to impute my* poſthume *Labours illigitimate, ſince it was conceived before, though brought forth not till now, after the Father Prince hath been ſo long dead, Your Royal* Father; *for whom this*

Work was intended, only to revive his memory again by propoſing Him as a Patron of Honour, ſplendid both in Life and Death, and in whoſe Death I too much feared the Death and Burial of all true Nobility.

----------cadit, & *Ripheus* Juſtiſſimus unus,
Qui fuit ex *Teucris* & ſervantiſſimus æqui
Diis aliter viſum, Virgil. *Æneid.*

Celeſtials ſee with other Eyes, *and praiſed be God, that I now ſee with my own Eyes, His Monument erected to my hand, in the reſtoration of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, who have ſuffered in His Funeral Pile, who* Phœnix-*like, in the ſacrificeing of himſelf is become* unica & ſemper avis, *and though the Fountain of Honour was for a while obſtructed, yet the heel of the Horſe of Fame (in his mounting hath raiſed up a ſpring on the top of our* Parnaſſus, *where Your Royal Throne is ſeated, and from whence all the Streams of Honour flow, while Himſelf is become a Conſtellation in the Sphere above, where there are Kingdomes prepared for You, having no Mobility,* Crowns *having* no Croſſes; *and when You have borne the* one *and worn the* other *long to the delight and glory of the People, (under Your royal Influence, as the Sun in the Firmament of the Sphear of* Gentry, *which,* non poteſt abſcondi) *may Your Majeſty exchange Your* mortal *for an* immortal Diadem, *which is,* (VOTIS V, MULTIS X.) *the Wiſh of every* loyal *Heart, and among them*

Your MAJESTIES

moſt humble *and loyal* SUBJECT,

STLVANUS MORGAN.

To

To The

READER.

WHen *Zeuxis* of *Heraclea* had taken the Pencil in hand, and by continual Practice brought the Art of *Painting* to great Perfection; by which he not only seemed to Depaint the Outward Personage, and Feature of the Body; but also to have expressed most lively the Inward Affections, and Qualities of the Minde, contenting himself so much with one Piece of Work (of a WRESTLER, or CHAMPION) of his Painting, that he subscribed this *Verse* under it,

Invisurus aliquis facilius quam imitaturus.

Far be it from me to compare in *Painting* to him, or to look upon this *Work* with that Eye of content that he did upon his *Champion*: Notwithstanding, *Sooner will a man envy me than set such another by me.* For I send this Work out like his *Wrestler*, where perhaps many will take up the Belt, and it may be against their own side, either to shew their Abilities, or else out of a Personal Prejudice; it is fit I may appeal to the Ring of Standers-by: Of some I may be censured of Arrogancy, and Pride, that I who am of the Lowest Form should take in hand a Subject of the Highest Matter: but it matters not to give them any other Answer, than that; *For such I write not these Lines, but only for the Nobly-minded.*

I may again be censured, for that I have not remembred this, or that Family, whereas indeed I have been fain to do as your Astronomers of old, when they could not remember all the Stars, they drew many of them into one constellation, and many constellations into one Sphear; so that he that findes not his Nobility *Dative* in this Book, may finde it *Native*, if he look upon *ADAM* as the first Fountain of all *Gentility*, and the Atchievements of Good men are derived to Posterity, and adorn their Shields with the *OR*, and *ARGENT*, of *GLORY* and VERTUE; and it is not possible, that their Names should be comprehended in many Volumnes, much lesse, that this work should contain the Genealogy of an *Hero*: though indeed I have made it my aim, to avoid all Exceptions, to bring in those Pedegrees I have mentioned in this Book, but Three Descents, which maketh a man capable of Armes, the Ensignes of Gentility: and though in my Dedications

I may be thought to have applauded ſome Perſons living, yet it hath been upon a perſpicuous truth, wherein their worth hath manifeſted it ſelf to the imitation of Vertue, by example of the Honour of their Progenitors, manifeſting what Coat they bear: And this Book having had the hap to have been long in the Preſſe, before the Reſtauration of his Sacred Majeſty, hath given me occaſion, in ſome Sheets that were then unprinted, to remember ſome of the Honours that the King hath conferred upon many, which alſo it hath pleaſed His Majeſty to augment: for which cauſe ſome of the Honours are omitted in the Chapter, and added upon the Plate; and Others, by reaſon the Plate was cut before, are wanting, as in that of *Cambridge* where the Garter is omitted about the Chancelors Armes (he being ſince a Knight of the Garter: And that of *Oxford* hath a Crown added, His Majeſtie having conferred on *Edward* Lord *Hide* the Earldome of *Clarendon*, and the Chapter was printed before, where there is no mention of it. And if in *Heraldry* I ſhould blazon my own faults, I muſt needs acknowledge, there are two in *chief*, and one in *baſe*, *viz.* Firſt, the want of time, wherein I have been *felone de ſe*, having robbed *Peter* to pay *Paul*, neglected my Calling to trifle in my Imployment, by ſcribling Heraldry while I ſhould paint Armes, it having pleaſed God in this time alſo to viſite me twice with ſickneſſe, and once with fire in the burning of my Houſe, which hath been no ſmall hindrance to me in the care that I ſhould have uſed, when I ſhould have peruſed: Another of my chief faults is, the want of thoſe Helps, which are like Diamonds to Dunghil-Cocks, and are only beneficial, being better ſet by the Jewellers of Antiquity: for my own part I have indeed delighted in the *ſable* fields of the ſullen Planet *Saturn*, and do finde that I have ſullied my Paper with many of theſe matters, being raked from under deceiptful Aſhes. *Adams* Shield is Tinctured with Red Earth, and the Genealogie of the Heavens ſhall run together as a Scrowle, *Humanum eſt errare*, is as old as the firſt man; the Subject of the *firſt* Book, and the litteral faults in *baſe* are as Original ſinne, derived from our Anceſtors faults at *Babel*, Book the *ſecond*. If you look into the clear Shield of *Perſeus*, or the reaſonable Soul, you may ſee a great many deformities in your ſelves, Book the *third*: and the clear Fountain of Nobility doth not alwayes run through pure Channels, Book the *fourth*. To the firſt I muſt needs ſpeak to the *Gentleman*, and then as a gentle Reader, his Nobility native will excuſe the Errors of Love to my native Country, for the Shield of *Adam* was innocency. To the 2d. Book I muſt ſpeak to the ſeveral ſorts of *Eſquires* of what ſort ſoever, who, as they are diſtinguiſhed by *Joſephs* Coat, Nobility native, and ſo is *Armiger*, whether holding Office by the Princes Gift, having received a Collar of SS. or elſe were at the firſt *Coſtrels*, or Bearers of the Arms of Lords, as *Joſeph* did, both in the Chain and Ring that *Pharaoh* gave him: or whether they have that Name for dignity and honor, as the Eldeſt Sons of Knights, or their Eldeſt Sons ſucceſſively, or eldeſt ſons of the younger ſons of Barons, which are native, or by gift, which is dative, in the Common-Wealth, or atchieved by Learning, or Armes, as the Serjeants of Law, and thoſe of the Kings Houſe, Doctors, or Graduates in either Univerſity, or Inns of Courts; humbly intreating them not to expect their Ranks, though I have endeavoured their Files in the next Book under the Title of the *Knight*.

The *Knight*, as he is called *Miles*, ſo he is *unus electus ex mille*, and if he findes not himſelf ſpoken of in the *third Book*, yet he ſhall finde himſelf armed and adorned as Knights had wont of old, *Militis Tunica ſucrum armorum, & torque indui, gladio tingi, & calcaribus auratis ornari ſolebant*, and ſo his *atchieved Nobility* is equal to

Perſeus,

Perſeus, for the reaſonable will accept the will for the deed. Thoſe Knights which I have added a Catalogue of, dubbed in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, being only as I had them collected to my hand: and if I have been miſled by the Credit of others, it was for want of being better informed of the Variation of the Compaſſe, or the proceſſion of the *Equator*, wherein if any will inform me, who have made a more exact Obſervation, I will rectifie the *Sphear*, with many thanks. As for the Foundation of Colledges, or Inns of Court, the Biſhopricks, *&c.* as I intend this Work only for a Work of Blazon, I humbly crave you will not except againſt me, if I have not placed them according to Antiquity of Precedency, by reaſon I have to accomodate the method, placed but One Coat for Two or Three of the *Biſhop-Sees*, they being the ſame Ordinary, though different in Colours: As for the Genealogies of the *Trojans*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, I have indeed begun that of *Æneas* with *Atlas* the Son of * *Hercules Lebahim*, the firſt *Hero* ſo much celebrated, that ſlew *Tryphon*, and other Gyants, who was King in *Italy*, and afterwards in *Spain*, he being reputed the Son of *Miſraim*, Grandchilde of *Noah*, and of *Io*, of her Father called *Inachis*, of her Brother *Phoronis*, ſhe being the Daughter of *Javan*, of whom *Greece* was called *Javan*, her Father being the Son of *Japhet* the Third Son of *Noah*, by whom the Iſles of the Gentiles were peopled. And though I might have choſen the *Britiſh* Line, in favour to the *Bards* of old, from *Moſech* or *Samothes* the Brothers of *Javan*; or from *Tubal*, in favour to *Vulcan*, yet that *Minerva*, being the Iſſue of *Jupiters* brain, might come forth armed, ſhe being the Goddeſſe of War, as well as Learning, I rather adventured to joyn her in competition with the other Sons of *Jupiter* (viz.) *Mars*, and *Vulcan*, to ſhew that the True Knight is *tam Marte quam Mercurio*, and his Genealogy doth participate of Ancient Honours.

* Great Grandchilde of *Noah*.

Homer.

Unde nil majus generatur ipſo:
Nec viget quicquam ſimile, aut ſecundum:
Proximos illi tamen occupavit
Pallas Honores.

And if perhaps by reaſon the *Greeks* have fabulized ſo much on theſe Perſons, that I be blamed to lean upon Conjecture, which if I ſhould reject, I fear moſt part of Humane Learning might be caſt out into baniſhment; * for though *John* of *Wheathamſted*, who wrote about the Year of Chriſt 1443. ſaith plainly, that *Totus proceſſus de Bruto illo eſt Poeticus, potius quam Hiſtoricus*, yet he being of ſo late Dayes, and affording reproof to the moſt Ancient, I dare not reject: for who ſees not plainly but that the Heathen Poets, in deifying of Mortal men, did not hint what they had ſtoln out of Divine Truths, worſhipping Divine Powers under the names of 12 ſeveral *Gods*, and famous men in their Generation: *Cain* the Son of *Adam* was called and reputed the ancient *Jupiter*, *Adam* himſelf the firſt *Saturn*: and as *Cain* married his own Siſter, ſo *Jupiter* is ſaid to have done; and as he was the Founder of the firſt City, ſo *Jupiter*; *Jubal*, *Tubal*, and *Tubal-Cain*, Inventors of *Paſtorage*, *Smiths-craft*, and *Muſick*, were no other than *Mercury*, *Vulcan*, and *Apollo*: *Noema*, the Siſter of *Tubal-Cain* is expounded by St. *Auguſtine* to ſignifie *Venuſta*, as the Wife of *Vulcan* is ſaid to be *Venus*: the Fable of the deviding of the World between the Three Sons of *Saturn*, ariſeth from the true Story of the Sons of *Noah*: And the Fiction of the golden Apples kept by the Dragon, is taken from the Serpent that tempted *Eve*: *Paradiſe* is made the Garden of the *Heſperides*: *Hercules* killing the Serpent, and deſcending into Hell, hath alluſion to the *Prophecy* of *Chriſt*: and the Tranſlation of *Henoch* by God occaſioned

* *Nordeus*, Middleſex.

Raleighs Hiſt.

occaſioned the converſion of their *Heroes* into Conſtellations, and heavenly ſigns, whoſe Genealogy is ſaid to be of Celeſtial Parentage. As for the *Fourth* Book, of the KING, I have indeavoured to draw the Pedegree into a united Genealogy of the *Britiſh*, *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*: concluding with their Union in the Perſon of his Royal Majeſty, who, as he is the Fountain, ſo to him do all the ſtreams flow, and in him remain all the ſorts of Nobility: craving pardon alſo of the *Nobility*, for every omiſſion and commiſſion, which I have indeavoured to rectifie in the latter end of the *Fourth* Book; and alſo requiring every ingenious Reader to correct the Literal Faults: *Errata vides, Nemo non errat: plurima? plurimum. Humanum eſt errare, ergo meum; nec tamen quæ hic vides omnia errata mea ſunt, plurima certè Typographi; qui tinearum inſtar, literis licet vivat, nihil prorſus Literarum vidit. Hoc tu facile videbis ſi quid vides. Vive & vale.*

SYLVANUS MORGAN.

Correct *Lib.* I.

Page 18. Line 18. read *diſpeſcunt.* p. 25. l. 14. r. *genialis.* p. 31. l. 37. r. *graminis.* p. 32. l. 27. r. *canulea.* p. 34. *Gentilia.* p. 55. l. 40 *Accipiter.* p. 57. l. 44. *Hirundine.* p. 58. l. 4. *quæ. clypeo.* p. 59. l. 28 *criſtato.* p. 85. l. 39. *bene veſtitus.* p. 97. l. 10. *clara propago.* ib. *humilem relevare.* p 98. l. 38. *attulit.* p. 102. *brachii.* p. 105. l. 23. *chlamydem.* p. 106. l. 7 *pallium.* p. 109. l. 14. *Æthereis.* p. 119. l. 39. *APATAOON.*

Lib. II. Page 3. line 26. r. *Proteus,* l. 39. *diſcrimina.* p. 3. l. 51. *Luna* p. 4. l. 31. *ſimplicia.* p. 13. l. 6. *Thoræ.* l. 8. *Domini.* l. 9. *Struthionis.* p. 16. l. 34 *generoſa.* ib. l. 37. *numinis.* p. 17. l. 2. *Rachetikus.* l. 5. *Niliginum chariw.* p. 23. l. 8. *regales,* l. 3 *Antiqua.* p. 26. l. 41. *Manè & comedit* p 35. l. 35. *Congrum,* l. 51. *Juſtitiarius.* p 36. l. 3. *Gulielmus,* dele (*de*), l. 27. *imagines,* l. 32. *comparavere,* 19 *illo.* p. 37. l. 9. *indicat.* p. 44. l. 29. *manens.* p. 74. l. 18. *obliterare.* p. 83. l. 10. *perenni,* 11. *altiùs.* p. 105. l. 9. *gyroſque.* p. 106. l. 23 *peteret,* 33. *teſtimonium.*

Lib. III. P. 5, l. 12. *facinus.* p. 12. l. 26. *Choros,* 28. *Throni.* p. 13. l. 32. *Calliope,* 7. *Boreas,* 39. *Permiſſos.* p. 18. l. 32. *Atalos.* p. 19. l. 11. *Ariſta,* 16. *oportune,* 17. *ſanxerunt,* 18. *dulcedinis.* p. 21. 42. *Argenteis.* p. 23. l. 40. *Pirenen.* p. 25. l. 28. *Hyemem,* 37, *fragrat cùm flagrat.* p. 31. l. 17. *ponit.* p. 33. l. 9. *malles,* 17 *melioni.* p. 34. l. 16. *deſeruiſſe,* 18. *teres.* p. 43. l. 40. *lucidus.* p. 46. l. 31 *divina.* p. 48. l. 25. *reparat.* p. 51. l. 11. *portantem,* 41. *pollet.* p. 55. l. 7. *Archæologia Attica,* 6. *aut,* p. 113. l. 40. *omnes,* 41. *dirigit.* p. 115. l. 7. *honoramur,* 8 *poculis.*

Lib. IV. P. 1. l. 19. *Syſteme,* 20. *ea,* 35. *excogitatis,* 41. *ſellam.*

Plura ſunt levioris notæ, percurrenti cuilibet obvia, ideóque ingeni lectoris calamo vel bono genio commiſſa.

Errors in Blazon, and Titles.

Lib. I. Page 69. r. *Haurient Azure* (in *Vandepits* Coat) for *Haurient Or.*

Lib. II. P. 43. in *Blands* Coat r. *Argent* on a Bend *Sable.* p. 100. for Grandfather r. Father. p. 35. (in the Coat of *Gaſcoigne*) for A *Congers* Head, r. A *Lucye's.* p. 120. r. 110.

Lib. III. P. 80. for, Lord Chancellor of *England* r. Chancellor and Treaſurer of the *Exchequer.* p. 119. for *Anne* Daughter of *Chriſtern* r. *Anne* Daughter of *Frederick.*

UPON THIS

most Accurate and

Elaborate Work,

And the most Ingenious and Industrious *COMPILER* thereof

Mr. *SYLVANUS MORGAN.*

An Acrostick.

SEarth all the Books you can of *Heraldry*;
YEa and all Other of *Antiquity*:
LO! you will hardly finde, I think, so much
VAriety in any one; not such
AN *Author*; so compleatly pack'd is this;
NOthing in which can well be said amiss;
UPon him then alone you may rely
SAfely for Knowledg in *Antiquity*.

MAny in such a Work have done a part,
OH! but this One hath put together all
RArely in order; as well skill'd in's Art;
GIving such choice, that well you may it call
AWork most absolute for this our Nation,
NOting most things of *moment* from th' *Creation*.

Anagrams very significant and pertinent to the present purpose; exactly gathered from the Name Sylvanus, (*or* Silvanus) Morgan: *and some from* Sylvan *and* Sylvane, *&c. as being that Name most properly in* English.

1. *Anagram*, exact, *Giv'n us Arms alon'*. (whose last word may be compleated by adding only an *e* to the Surname, as may indifferently be done for a need, (as *Morgans*) But here is no such need thereof.)

2. *Giv'n Arms on us al.*
or *Giv'n Arms on al.* ——— Silvan. *&c.*

Verse upon these two together.

Lo! this *Sylvanus giv'n us Arms alon'*
hath; yea, and unexpectedly it don':
Nay! *Silvan* here hath *giv'n Arms on al*
that can them claim; and taught how them to cal.

3. *Lau's giv'n us Arms*; or, *Lau's giv' non' arms.*
Or, *Lau give's non' arms.*
4. *Giv'n Mars* [or *Arms*] *us lau's.*
or, *Non' giv's Mars*, [or, *Arms*] *Lau.*

Verse on these two together.

Lau's giv'n us arms have: or, *Lau gives non' Arms*: so *giv'n Mars us Lau's*, what should be don' by Him, have men: 'Twas *Mars* (or *Arms*) in War first gave these Arms to men deserving far.

5. *Mars lov's nu gayn*; or, *Arms lov' nu gains.*
6. *Lov' gayns nu arms*: And *Nu arms gayn's love.*

Verse on these two together.

Mars [*Arms*] *lov's new gain*; so *Lov' gayn's nu Arms*:
Nu Arms gayn's lov' and true Love *all* things charm's
Again,
Mars [*Arms*] *lov's nu* [illegible]; so *nu Arm's gayn's lov'*:
Lov' gayn's nu Arms, and then doth them improve.

† 7. *A*

7. *A sly Grove-mann:* —— *Sylvane*, &c.

Verse thereupon

A *Sylvane*, *A sly Grove-mann* you may call:
This is no sly man, but sincere to all:
So that in this his Work you may him trust,
As in Antiquity an Accomptant just.

Other Anagrams *arising as exactly out of the* Name, *but not at all pertinent to the matter in hand, except the* three *first of them.*

1 *O! Lau's giv' mann'rs:*
or, *O, Lau givs' Mann'rs.*

2 *Lov' gay mann'rs:*

3 *Mann'rs gayn lov':* or, *Mann'rs gayn us lov':*
Sylvanus, &c.

Verses on these three *together.*

O! Lau's giv' *Mann'rs* unto low and high:
This man Laws and Manners of Gentility.
gives: Then let's *lov' gay Mann'rs* far above
all toies, for gallant *Mann'rs gayn us love.*

Man liv' on Gras.

Verse *upon it.*

Out of the earth at first Man framed was:
Upon the Earth then Man his life doth pass.
And from the Earth Man food and raiment has.
So't may be said, that doth *Man liv' on Gras.*

Some other *Anagrams might here be made, if* v *and* u *were used promiscuously: as this following is, by the* AUTHOUR *himself, and very significant.*

MAN A GLORIUS SUN.

And also by adding or subtracting, or changing of a Letter, *as was anciently done, much more then now is: and so by changing here an* a *for an* e, *is made another Anagram, very significant, by the Authour, (and very pat also to his purpose, he trading wholly or chiefly in the content or matter thereof.)* viz.

LOVING SURNAMES.

Latin Anagrams, *as significant and pertinent to the present subject as any of the* English *Ones; drawn completely out of the name but wholly in* Latine *as is most proper here to be done: The last syllable save one (or middle syllable) of the Surname, being most properly to be pronounced short, as the like syllable of the Christen-Name is long; Thus,*

Sylvānus (*or* Silvānus) Morgănus.

In each of which Names *are* 8 Letters; *and do make* 3 *like or agreeable* Syllables; *as in each of the* English Names *are* 6 Letters, *making* 2 *like* Syllables,

And 2 *of these* Anagrams *from the* Name, *as it would be commonly written in* Latine, *to wit, as it is commonly in* English,—Sylvanus Morgan.

I. Anagram: *Ann' sum Sylva? Surgo?*
or, *An sum Sylva? Surgon'?*

Ann' for *Anné*, or, *Surgon'* for *Surgonè*, Apostrophally *or* Apocopally.

[*Sylva* (or *Silva*) signifying not only a *wood, Forrest*, or *Grove*, but is a general Name of all *Plants*, and *Herbs*: and also signifies all *Matter* or *stuff* whereof any thing is made; and so *store of matter digested together*, (such as is this *Book*) and consequently is used with the *Latins* for *Materia*, as ὕλη is with the *Greeks*, which signifies with the *Latins*, both *Sylva* and *Materia*.]

And *Surgo* signifies also to *grow up*, *spring*, or, *encrease*, [as a *Plant*, *wood*, &c.]

II. *Non surgamus Sylvâ?* or, *Non surgam Sylvâ?* —from *Sylvanus Morgan.*

III. *Vas, Sinus, Anglorum* [*Vas* signifying not only *any kind of Vessel, to hold things in*, especially *Liquors*; but also a *Surety* or *Pledg*, &c. *one for another.* And *Sinus* also *some kind of Vessels for some liquors in particular*, as well as generally *any Cavity* or *Hollow*, and *a Bosome*: and so also, *a familiar, intimate*, or *bosom Friend*, &c. But each of these differing in their Declensions.]

IV. *Anglus novus armis.* [*Arma* signifying not only *Armour*, or *all arms, weapons*, and *instruments for War*; but also *Escutcheons*, or *Coats of Arms* in *Heraldry*, as coming first from those in War, or from deeds of Arms in *Martial affairs.*]

V. *Sin vas Anglorum*, [from *Silvanus Morgan.*]

VI. *Român' Anglus visus?* for *Romanè*, &c. Apostrophally, or Apocopally.

VII. *Anglus, Romanus, vis?*

VIII. *Sum vir anglus, sano.*

IX. *Sum vir sanus Anglo.*

X. *Anglus Mons varius*, [*Mons* signifying also *a great heap of any thing*, and *varius*, full of *variety*, or *sundry matters.* And such is this Book.]

XI. *Sylvan' Organum sus?*

XII. *Ann' sum gravi solus?*

XIII. *Annus gravis solùm.*
[Gravis, *painfull, troublesome, weighty, of great importance*, &c.]

Every one of these Anagrams brought into *Latin* Verse wholly together, and not broken or parted, as is usually done in the like, especially where a very long Anagram is extracted not only out of the Name of the Authour, or Person, but also of his Profession or Calling, or Title, and of the Place of his *birth*, or *abode*, or both together; [as might here be thus, *Sylvanus Morganus, Loudinas*; *Fecialis-Pictor*; or, *Heraldo-Pictor*, or *Armipictor.*]

Carmen

Carmen anagrammaticum; ſeu *Verſus* anagrammaticus.

I. *Sylva an ſum? Surgo*: Sylvâ enatâ aut ſuper omnem
annorum, armorum & Sylvam, ſive antiquitatis?
II. *Non ſurgam ſylva* hac *Sylvanus* qui vocor ipſe?
at non *Sylvanis* numerandus non ſpilandus;
Ni ſim * *Silvanis* per quos ſic fluxus aquarum: [*quaſi ferè]
ſic etenim fluxus ſit per me hîc antiquitatis; [Silanis.]
Noſtratis præſertim, complector quam ego ad unguem,
ut vas ſive ſinus capiens lympham indè cadentem,
Vel quodcunque aliud retinens liquidum, ſolidumve.
III. *Vas, ſinus, Anglorum* & fortaſſis ſic ego dicar
IV. Omnimodo ſenſu; ſurgens *Anglus novus armis*:
in quibus Anglorum ſervatur gloria Gentis.
V. *Sin vas Anglorum*; *Græcorum* tum quoque dicar
ac *Romanorum* vas, amborum excipiens ut.
[VI. *Anglus Roman' viſus* adhuc qui Nomen amaret
Romanum mel ùs, rem Romanam quoque quàm ipſe,
Qui *Anglus Româ viſus* eram nunquam, vel ero vix?]
Ægyptorum Hieroglyphica accipio, monimenta
Inter eorum alia et, *Patriarcharum* geneſimque:
Scotos ſuſcipio partim, nec non & *Hibernos*:
Cum variis aliis quæ eſt hîc nimiùm numerare.
VII. *Anglus, Romanus*, *vis* ergò ut nuncuper æquè?
Græculus, Ægyptus, Judæus, Scotus, Hibernus?
VIII. Atqui ut *ſum anglus vir, ſano* omnes antiquitatis
IX. Anglorum Gentis defectus; ſicque ego *ſum Anglo*
Vir ſanus, ſibi honorem ſervans: tum velut *Anglus*
X. *Mons varius* reſpectu animi morumve vocetur;
ſic *Varius Mons anglus* ego & rerum ratione
Hîc compactarum vociter; Liber hicce meuſve
anglicus indè queat, meliùs ſic dicier ergò.
XI. Hoc Monte & *Sylvan' ſus organum* ero reſonans tùm
nomina & heroica, antiquitatis nobilis arma'et. (omnes
XII. Jamque *gravi ann' ſolus ſum*? Proh, non ſunt magis
intenti re quaque gravi? ſed nunc potiùs quòd
XIII. accidit Anglorum rebus *ſolùm gravis annus*,
cùm gravis hicce meus Liber explicitus ſit & exit:
Qui ut nobis annus ſit fauſtus corde precatur
hîc anagrammatiſta, rudis quoque Verſificator,

F. W.

Some other *ANAGRAMS* do here alſo exactly flow from the Name wholly in *Latine*; and are ſignificant enough, but not pertinent to our purpoſe, *viz.*

Omnis vanus largus.

Another in 4 diſtinct words, *Agnus*, Sal, *vinum*, *Ros.*

Laſtly, from the AUTHOUR'S own conceit or Fancy.

Sylvanum *eſſe Deum Sylvarum fertur ubiq;*
Morganum *at undarum Numen fert* * Cambria *ſola.* * *vel* Wallia.

Breviter ergò,

Sylvanus *Sylvis, dominatur*, Morganus *undis.*

Nam,

Sylvanus *Sylvâ à* Romanis *dicitur æquè:*
Morganus *à Pelago* * Cambris *deſumptus habetur.* * *vel* Wallis.

cecinit F. W. M. D.

In Ingenioſiſsimi *Amici* ſui, Domini *Sylvani Morgani*, politam, & fæliciter compoſitam productionem, *Gentilitatis Sphæram*, inſcriptam.

En quicunq; velis tua ſtemmata ſcire venito,
Authorem quisquis Nobilitatis, ades:
Mortalis primi ſuperet in ſecla, docebit
Nobile Sylvani *Nobilitatis Opus.*
Evæ *dat matri, dat patri Inſignia* Adamo,
(Nam generis noſtri clarus uterq; parens)
Ille Ligone ſuo, Fuſo clariſsima & illa.
Uter nobilior, Fœmina an ille rogas?
Illa procul dubio; nam terræ Filius Ille,
Primævi audivit filia at illa viri.
Nec tamen attollat criſtas, ſi pulvis Adamus
Quæſo quid Eva *niſi ex pulvere pulvis erat?*

Upon *his very ingenious* Friend, *Maſter* Sylvanus Morgan's *queint and well compoſed Production*, titled, *The Sphere of Gentry.*

Who er'e deſir'ſt thy Pedegree to finde,
The Author of thy Noble Race to know,
If not before the firſt of all Mankinde,
Sylvanus noble work thy Stock will ſhow.
Gives mother *Eve*, gives armes to father *Adam*;
For noble were both Parents of our race,
He bore his *ſpade*, her ſpindle ſhows her *Madam.*
Wod'ſt know wch of them merits higher place;
She doubtleſſe, for He was the ſon of Earth,
She from the firſt of Mankinde had her birth
Yet, let Her not be proud, for if His birth (Earth.
Were Earth, pray what was Hers but Earth of

Samuel Willan, M. A.

To my *Friend* the *Authour*.

When first I ſaw thy Sphere of Gentry riſe
From the dull Chaos, *thus to pleaſe our eyes*
With Or *and* Argent, *tincturing the pleaſant fields*;
Chequering their Coats, and parting thus their Shields;
Sure Solomon *a Herald was thought I,*
Or elſe thou learnd'ſt of him thy Heraldry:
He writ of noble Cedars, lo Shrubs too;
He blazon'd Royal Oaks, and ſo do you;
Yet pardon me, for Heraldry began
Long before him, for Adam *was the Man*
That gave the Charge, I, and the Eſcocheon too;
Blaz'ning each Creature, by its name, ſo you
So juſt in all your partage, that I ſee
Your Sphere *to center in a Harmony,*
With Rivolets, Rivers, Fountains, and the Main,
The Urſa minor, *and the* Charles *his* Wain,
Tracing the way of Monarchy from Adam,
Proving that he was Lord, *and ſhe was Madam,*
Diſtinguiſhing the Dignity of Crownes,
The Litvit, Vary, *and the* Ermine Gowns,
The parted Coat *of* Joſeph, *hence ſhall be*
As twas to him ſignes of Gentility.
To thee, and Morgan, *had I parts for to commend,*
My Verſe like to thy Sphere *ſhould have no end;*
I would accompany the Patriarchs *too*
From th' Land of Promiſe for to go with you
Into the Land *of* Ægygt, *for to view*
Their Piramids, I'd ſee old Rome *and new.*
But You have gone before to ſave my pains,
And profit others, then may You have the gains.

FRANCIS SANDFORD, *Gent.*

To my Friend *the* Authour.

IF I might ride th' Viſitation of the *North*
where I was borne, I would proclaim thy *worth*;
If *Gentlemen* again their *Armes* would *look*,
I ſtrait would ſend them for it to thy *Book*,
Where if they did not finde their *Armes*, Ide' venter
theyd' looſe their *Coat*, but they would come and enter:
This *general Book* ſo much concerns the *Nation*,
Id'e have it call'd the *Neweſt viſitation.* EDMOND PICKERING.

The Words of Art,

Forſomuch as the Skill of ARMORY conſiſteth of RULES of *Blazoning*, and *Marſhalling*, whereof the *firſt* is an Explanation thereof in *apt Terms*, (either by *Colours*, *planets*, or *precious Stones*,) which ought to be with *brevity*, *plainneſſe*, and without repetition of theſe words *of*, *or*, *and*, *on*, or ſuch like, and the other being an orderly diſpoſing of COATS, as they may of right be joyned together, which, becauſe the knowledge thereof is diſperſed thtough the whole BOOK, I have for thy eaſe collected thoſe Words of *Art* that ſeem to carry the moſt difficulty, the Rules of Blazon being delivered in PAGE the 6, 18, 35, 44, of the *firſt* BOOK.

Page

A.

A, for *Argent* its ſignification *Lib.*1. *p.*23.
Ankred l.2. 9
Annulets l. 1. 19
Aſtroides 44
Attired 95
Armed 59,94
Avellan l.1 14. l.2. 9
Azure, its ſignification *l.*1. 4

B.

B. ſtands for *Azure* 24
Barbed 28
Barrs l.2. p.60
Barrulets 62
Barry Lib.1. 9
Batune l. 2. 39
Batteled 41
Bendlets 39
Bends 39
Bendy l.1.9
Billets L.3.110
Bezants L.1. 20
Bordures their uſe and kindes l.2. p.5
Buckles l.2. 35

C.

Cabboſed 94
Caduceus l.2. 36
Canton 71
Champain 78
Chaplets Lib.1. 35
Checkie 7
Cheef point 54
Cheefs l.2. 22
Cheſtr ok 6
Cheveronells 51
Cheverons 51
Cinquefoiles l.1. 29
Cloſe 53
Compartiment 67
Complement 42
Compony 7
Coſt l. 2. 39
Cottiſſes 99
Counterbatteled 41
Couchant l. 1. 76
Couped 23
Couplecloſes l.2. 51
Crenelle l.1. 39
Creſſants 42
Croſlets Lib. 2. 9
Croſſes 9
Croſſets ib.
Cuppa 73
Cupps 99

D.

Dauncette 13
Decreſſant 42
Deiſe l. 2. 78
Detriment Li.1. 42
Dexter 9
Dexter baſe 54
Dexter cheif 54
Differences l.2. 7
Diſcloſed l.1. 66
Diſplayed 26

E.

Enaluron Lib.2. 62
Enarched 52
Enbattelled 116
Endorſe 33
Entoyre 61
Enurny 62
Eradicated l.1. 26
Ermyne l.2. 73
Ermynes ib.
Ermynites ib.
Ermynois ib.
Eſcarbuncle L 1.34
Eſtoiles 44
Expanſed 53,62

F.

Fields, their ſignification 12
Feſſe point 54
Feſſes l.2.47
Fimbrate 9
File of *one*, 2, or 5 *Labels*, 5
Fitched 9
Flanches 71
Flasque 71
Flecked Lib.1. 13
Flory l.2. 9
Flurry ib.
Forked 80
Formee ib.
Foſſile l.1.29
Frett l.2. 9
Fritte ib.
Furchie l. 1. 80
Fuſile 9

G.

G. the Marke for *Gules*, its ſignification Lib.1. 3
Garbes 29
Gardant 76
Gartire l. 2. 39
Gemells 63
Goare 78
Gobonated l. 1. 7
Gunſtons 11
Gurges 19
Guſſet l. 2. 78
Gutte 3.
Gyron 71
Gyronny l. 1. 9

H.

Hauriant l.1. 67
Heurts 21
Honor point 2, 54
Honourable Ordinaries Lib.3.

I.

Fessant 81
Imbattled l. 2. 41
Impale l. 1. 103
Impailed Lib. 2. p. 34
Inclave Lib. 1. p. 8
Incressant 42
Indented 13
Inescoution l. 2. 60
Ingrailed l. 1. 13
Invecked 13

L.

Label Lib. 2. p. 7
Lambeux 59
Lewer l. 1. 66
Litvits Skin l. 2. 73
Losengie Lib. 1. 9
Losenge 35

M.

Maunch Lib. 2. p. 63
Masles Lib. 1. 35
Membred 53
Mew 94
Middle chief point 54
Mooted 23
Mullets 44

N.

Naiant 67
Nebulæ 6, 7

O.

O the Mark for OR, its signification 4
Ogresses 21
Oranges 19
Ordinaryes of honour Lib. 2. p. 6
Orle 60

P.

P, the Mark for Purple
Pall l. 1. 106, l. 2. 15
Pale 33
Pales 32, 33
Pallets 33
Palewayes Lib. 1. 10
Palybendy 9
Passant 76
Patonce l. 2. 9
Patriarchall ib.
Pattee 9
Pean 73
Pellets l. 1. 21
Perforated l. 2. 78
Partisions
Per Bend l. 1. 9
Per Cheif ib.
Per Cheveron ib.
Per Crosse ib.
Per Fesse ib.
Per Pale ib.
Per Saltire 14
Per Pile l. 2. 65
Plain point 78
Plates l. 1. 20
Pomesis 21
Pp. the Mark for proper 53
Plain point l. 2. 78
Point dexter ib.
Potent L. 1. 9
Counter-potent 73
Purpure, its signification p. 5
Precious stones, and blazon thereby c. 3

Q.

Quarter l. 2. 71
Quartarius L. 3. p. 5
Quarterly Lib. 1. 7
Quarterpeirced L. 2. Page 14
Quester l. 3. 5
Queve furche l. 1. 76
A la Quise 65

R.

Ragulled l. 2. 9, 55
Rampand l. 1. 76
Rebatements l. 2. 78
Recercile Lib. 2, 14
Regardant l. 1. 76
Reversed l. 2. 52, 78
Riban 39
Rising Lib. 1. 40
Roundles 19

S.

S. the Marke for Sable, its signification 3
Saliant 76
Saltires Lib. 2. 55
Saphire answereth Blew l. 1. 32
Saturn answereth Sable p. 42
Scarpe Lib. 2. 42
Scripes 104
Seiant l. 1. 76
Sergeant 83
Semi 29
Sinister 9
Sinister chief 54
Slipped 23
Sperrers l. 2. 94
Splendor l. 1. 47
Spread 60
Springing 69
Steme 34
Stock 34, 100
Surmounted 42

T.

Topaz, answereth OR 33
Torteauxes 19
Trefoiles 29
Tresure Lib. 2. 71
Trunked Lib. 1. 26

V. U.

Varry l. 2. 73
Verdoy 62
V. the Mark for Vert, its signification Lib. 1. 4
Verrey l. 2. 73
Unguled l. 1. 94
Voided Lib. 2. P. 9
Volant L. 1. 5
Vulned 62

W.

Waterbowgets 31
Wared p. 9
Wings 58
Wiverne 75



The Names of the CONSTELLATIONS occasionally touched upon in the SPHERE of GENTRY, in the first, second, and third BOOK.

In the *Zodiack*:	Lib.I.	II.	III.
The *Zodiack*	00	44,45	
Aries	91	02	00
Taurus	91	02	00
Gemini	00	2: 42,114	
Cancer	00	02	51
Leo	72,90	00	43
Virgo	00	02	42,14
Libra	00	02	00
Scorpio	00	02	00
Sagitarius	91	2:	00
Capricornus	87,91	2,	42
Aquarius	0:	2:	0
Pisces	72	0:	57

The *Planets* and *wandring Starrs* I have given you an account of in the 4th *Chapter* of the *first Book*, together with the *Genealogies* of the *falsly* called *Gods*, viz, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Sol*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, *Luna*; and *Blazon* thereby.

In the *Northern* Constellations.	Lib.I.	II.	III.
The *North-pole*	00	0:	40
Ursa major	91	00	14
Ursa minor	90	0:	00
Draco	84	0:	0
Cepheus	0:	0:	114
Arctophylax			
Corona Borealis	0:	0:	41
Engonasus			
Lyra	0:	0:	39
Avis of 17 *Starrs*			
Cassiopea	0:	0:	114
Perseus	0:	0:	114
Heniochus			ib.
Serpentarius	0:	0:	43
Serpens			ib.
Sagitta	0:	0:	42
Aquila			
Delphinus	69	0:	13
Equiseclio			
Pegasus	86	0:	59
Andromeda	0:	0:	114
Triangulus	0:	0:	4,43

The *Galaxea* doth seem to be a *confluence of Starrs*, faigned by the Poets therefore to be *the souls of the Heroes*, Liber 3. Pag. 13,56.

In the *Southern* Constellations.	Lib.I.	II.	III.
The *South-pole*	00	00	40
Cetus	00	00	52
Orion	0:	0:	43
Eridanus			
Lupus	85,91	0:	0
Canis major / *Canis minor*	91	0:	41
Procyon			
Argo	00	00	50,111,115
Hydra	117	0:	113
Crater	0:	90	0
Corvus	0:	0:	48
Centaurus	118	0:	56
Fera			
Ara	0:	0:	46,50
Corona Australina	0:	0:	41
Pisces Aust.	0:	0:	52

There are other *Constellations* touched upon, *viz.*

Caput Argol, or *Minerva's* Shield	0:	0:	56
Equus Alatus	0:	0:	59
Equiculus	0:	0:	59
Cynosura	98	0:	0
Ariadnes crown	0:	0:	35,41
Ingeniculum	0:	0:	113
Bootes	0:	0:	114
Auriga	0:	0:	114

The *Harmony* of the SPHERE of GENTRY consisteth in Four BOOKS, containning IX. CHAPTERS a piece: whereof the *first* is under the *9 Orders of Angels:* The *second* under so *many Worthies:* The *third Book* having *9 Muses:* And the *fourth Book* consisting of *the greater circles of the Spere*, in which is comprehended the *History* of *Nature* and *Art.*

SYLVANUS *Numen sylvarum, montium &, undæ*
MORGANUS, *ecce movent Sphæram unà hîc Gentilitatis.*

J. W.

THE SPHERE OF GENTRY.

The First Book.

ADAMS SHIELD; OR NOBILITY NATIVE.

CHAP. I.

Of the first Dayes work, treating of Colours and Fields, with the charges incident thereto, viz. *the Nobility of Angels under the order of the* Seraphim.

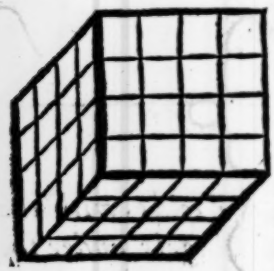


Umber, Weight, and Measure was the first Label; the Field, Charge and Difference, is the Shield of the Creation; consisting of Colour and Metal, without which is no good Armoury: for as the Elements mixed was a Chaos, so *Colour upon colour is false Heraldry.* Every Atome is a Sphere of Dignity, and every Ensigne is a *Sphere of Gentry,* declaring by its parts the nobility of the Bearers, by the dignity of the thing born: and according to the order of Nature, I shall proceed in this Book: beginning with the most simple or elementary parts or Fields, as they do seem to arise out of the Sphere of the Universe: and because all the Ancients have evermore began with a Central-point,

by which they did denote vertue and perfection, you ſhall note that the middle point of an Eſcotcheon is called the Honour-point; ſo that to bear nothing in a Shield is diſhonourable, and to bear ſignes in Shields are evident demonſtrations of proweſs and valour, of vertue and antiquity. The Field full of charge, like the Chaos, is to be empty of Honour, but to be plain, is to be ancient, like the firſt dayes work. To be ſeparated, is to diſtinguiſh the Noble from the Ignoble, as the ſecond dayes work. To have an honourable Charge, is the Nobility Native, to have an honourable Ordinary, is Nobility Dative, as the third dayes work. To be ſplendent, is like the fourth. To have civil Honour, is to be cloathed with dignity, as the fifth dayes work, producing creatures with life: while the military and political Nobility is an act of Soveraignty, under the regiment of *Adam*, on the ſixth dayes creation. And ſo Nobility is defined to be ancient riches, or *Nobilis*, as who would ſay *Noſcibilis*, remarkable, or notable for ſome vertue. So that all along I ſhall propound to you the vertue and genealogie of each ſeveral creature, obſerving withall what our Anceſtours did ſignifie by each, and the proper blazons and phraſes to be uſed in the diſplaying of each material charge, or bearing in the Fields of ſeveral colours, after I have taken them aſunder out of the firſt matter, as followeth in this Chapter.

Kinds of Nobility.

THat the firſt dayes work was the production of light, and that light (according to the wiſeſt) was accounted the eldeſt daughter of the Almighty, hath not unaptly been figured by the Ancients, by the name of *Lucifer*, a bringer of light, being the fore-runner of *Aurora*, or the Morning; and that it was the diſcoveret of that we call Tincture, or colour, cannot be denied; for this hidden Tincture could not be made manifeſt, till the glorious Argent had illuminated the benighted Chaos, albeit that light that makes things ſeen, makes ſome things inviſible: For (ſaith one) were it not for darkneſs, and the ſhadow of the earth, the nobleſt part of the Creation had been inviſible, and the light it ſelf is but the dark parts of the Creator: and while it pleaſed God not to ſpeak his *Fiat*, all things lay in a cubical maſs of the indigeſted Chaos, which I cannot here call a Field, becauſe in the whole maſs of Nature there could not be found any pure Element, without being blended with other: yet I may call it a Spherical Shield, every Atome, whereof had a bearing anſwerable to its elementary qualities, and each having an excellencie of ſuperiority, every Atome having as much variety of action and paſſion as the whole world; the Fire being more actively qualified than the Air, and the Air than the Water, and that than the Earth: they all being (as it were) chequered together, was the cubical foundation of all created beings, and ariſing from undiſcerned principles, making a large part of generation, wherein you may obſerve with the wiſe Philoſophers, that Bodies are firſt Spirits, and the ſpirituous parts are converted into water, and the water into earth, and *Proteus* in *Homer* was the Symbol of the firſt matter.



Thus the firſt matter conſiſted of ſeveral Pavices or Superficies of ſeveral accidents and qualities, conſiſting (as it were) of a *Metal* and *Colour*, as every proper Coat of Arms ought to have: but we will ſee them taken aſunder, and propound the moſt ſimple firſt, as being the beſt bearing. For as a point is the beginning of all Mathematical Magnitude, and Unity of all Numeration, ſo letters are but the radix of the Maſorites: and ſimple colours are the firſt Fields, and ſimple lines are the firſt Shields in the *Sphere of Gentry*, without any charge upon them: and the Lacedemonians had in their ſtandards no more than the letter *Lambda*, being a diſtinction infinite ſufficient to diſtinguiſh their whole Nation, as the three colours

Λ

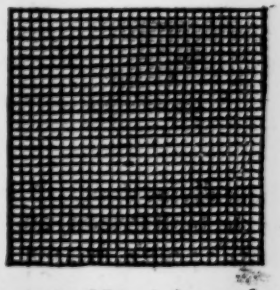
in

in the ſtandards of the Jews did diverſifie each Tribe from one another, according to the ſeveral gems in the breſt-plate: but afterwards, when it became a prejudice for any other to uſe, or bear the mark, ſigne, or ſymbole of any other Perſon, Family, or Tribe, then they began to add ſomething more, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from it, or them that bore it before. And becauſe Arms were deviſed by the diverſity of line, colour, and thing, to ſerve their uſe, to be found out by their own nation or people. Hence it was, that the plain and ſimple bearing argued Antiquity and Honour that is perſpicuous, plain to be ſeen, which was not till the Silver Beam in Chieſe did enlighten the Sable Shield of the Creation.

Reaſon of diſtinction.

Darkneſs was upon the face of the Deep, which *Ovid* himſelf hinted, having ſeen the books of *Moſes*, when he ſaid,

Unus erat toto natura vultus in orbe.



S *Sable.*

Black then is the firſt of Antiquity, though inferiour in dignity, and is accounted ſimple, becauſe it needs no other colour to make it abſolute, and doth communicate it ſelf to all the other colours, as the firſt matter to all the other Elements, and is termed in Blazon **Sable**: it is marked with the letter S, and is aptly expreſſed by lines hatched acroſs one another, as is above expreſſed, being hatched by the divine love, ſtirring up the firſt metal. In the ſilver Shield of light it ſignifies Conſtancie and Divine Doctrine; with Argent, famous or renowned; with Gold, Honour with long life: *Factumque eſt veſpere & mane dies unus.* Thus no ſooner was the light created, but the evening and the morning was the firſt day, and being manifeſt doth blazon it ſelf: of colour White, and in metals Silver, and in blazon called **Argent**, being moſt ſimple, and marked with the letter A, as the *Alpha* of the letters, and with the former is the parents of all other colours: it conſiſteth of very much light, and is laudable, for that it is the meſſenger of peace, and releever of the diſtreſſed. It ſimply ſignifieth the everlaſting charity of the Almighty, and in morall vertues it ſignifieth Virginity, clear Conſcience, and Charity: with Red, bold in all honeſty: with Blue, courteous and diſcreet: with Black, wholly ſtudious to the contemplation of divine things, yeelding up all pleaſure: with Green, vertuous in youth, to the continuance thereof: with Purple, Judicature with Magiſtracie, by the favour of the people.

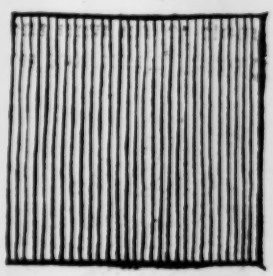
Signification of *Black.*



A *Argent.*

Signification of *Silver.*

The next colour that was produced by the equal mixture of Black and White was Red, called in Blazon **Gules**, and is marked with the letter G: it participates of the colour of Fire, which is the ſuperiour element, and full of activity: it is expreſſed by lines drawn down right from the top to the bottome, as in the margent. In the firſt dayes work it ſignifieth the power of the Almighty, and in moral vertues it denotes martial proweſs, boldneſs, and hardineſs: with Gold, a deſire to conquer: with Argent, revenging the innocent, and beating down the envious. The Ancients uſing this colour to make them ſeem terrible to their enemies, and to ſtir up magnanimity, as may be ſeen

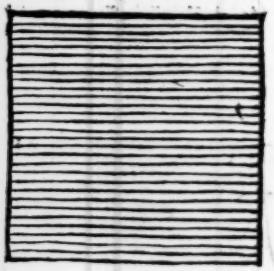


G *Gules.*

Signification of *Red.*

ſeen by the Elephants, who were excited by the wine of the Mulberries to animoſity and courage. The ancient Britains, as well as the Egyptians, eſteeming this colour above all other, in the depicting and pounſing of their bodies: hence among the Welſh the ſirname of *Gogh*, that is Red, had its denomination, as *Rous* among the Normans at this day.

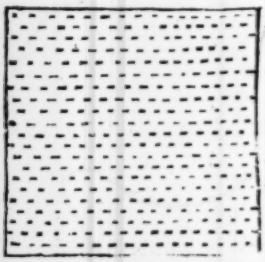
Azure.
Sign ficatiom of *Blue.*



B

The next face of the cubical Maſs was that of the Blue Field, expreſſed by lines drawn athwart, and marked B, and blazoned Azure, conſiſting of much red, and by conſequence black, and a little white: Of it ſelf ſignifieth divine contemplation, and behold, it was very good: in moral vertues, it ſignifieth godlineſs of converſation; with Argent, vigilant in ſervice; with Gold, joyful in riches, and pleaſant in converſation, and is of the colour of the Air, attributed to celeſtial perſons, whoſe contemplations have been about divine things, which was the cauſe it was ſo much uſed about the garments of the high Prieſts, and mingled with white, was in great eſtimation among the Jewiſh people, but not in a Linſie-woolſie way, like our changeable colours, but being entire of themſelves, yet one adorning the other, as the metal doth the colour, or as the white linen did adorn the blew in *Aarons* garment, called *Color cæruleus, quaſi Cæluleus*, a colour ſo ſacred and myſterious, that Mr. *Fuller* conceives it to be the reaſon why the Jews abſtained from the wearing thereof, than which there was none more uſed about the Tabernacle and Temple, though ordinary Jews had the cordons or binders of their fringes of this colour, which the Babylonians and Perſians delighted much in alſo.

Or.



O

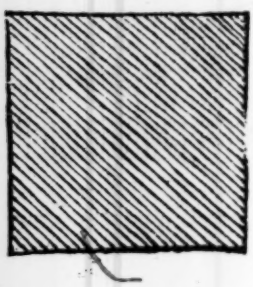
The next metal in Arms is accounted the moſt rich, being of colour Yellow, and called Or: of mixture much white, and a little red, his tincture is gold, and is expreſſed by points or pricks, as in the margent. For as Gold being originally ſand, it participateth of the nature of Fire, and will endure the fiery trial: I do not account this any of the Faces of the Cube, but rather the inward parts thereof, conſiſting of the equalleſt mixture or temper of the four Elements; a fit metal for dignified perſons, and ſurpaſſeth all other metals in purity and fineneſſe:

Signification of *Gold.*

Of it ſelf it betokeneth wiſdom, riches, and elevation of mind; with Red, to ſpend his bloud for the riches and well-fare of his Countrey; with Azure, to be worthy of matters of truſt and treaſure, to keep it for himſelf and others; with Sable, moſt rich and conſtant in every thing, with an amorous mind; with Vert, moſt joyful with the riches of the world, and moſt glittering and ſplendid in youth, 'tis marked with the letter O.

Vert.

Signification of *Green.*

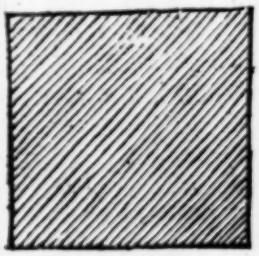


V

The fifth Pavice, and laſt commonly received colour, is Vert, or Green, marked by the letter V: it is diſtinguiſhed by lines bending as in the margent toward the right hand: it conſiſteth of moſt Black and leſs Red, and ſignifieth of it ſelf bountifulneſs in God, and in moral vertues, Mirth, Youth, and Gladneſs: with Gold, Pleaſure and Joy; with Silver, Innocent Love, and a ſure Tenant. The orderly bringing them thus in their ſeveral Fields, is the diſplaying of the Coat, and the

Greene

Greene Field is the Embleme of Felicity and Prosperity to perpetuity, and is the Symbole of the Resurrection.



Purple the richest of all earthly colours of Alloy, having a tincture of Red and Blew, being a magisterial colour in garments, esteemed equal with Scarlet, and therfore both used by our Magistrates and Judges: but Purple and Tawny being colours of worship, fitter for Gowns than Coats of Arms, I shall pass over, as not being in use among us, though being very significant, albeit they are accounted imperfect colours. The **Purple** is marked with the letter P, & is expressed by lines drawn the contrary way of the former, bending toward the left hand, as in the margent. And thus these colours which lay hid in the Chaos, were distinguished by the work of the first day, and were brought to the view by the two metals of Light and Heat, Air and Fire; and the colours of mediocrity consisted of ordinary divisions, were Black, Red, Blew, Green, which being mixed, as in Black with White was most fair, as Black with Gold most rich, and Gold with Green most glorious, doth shew us (as it were) three degrees of comparison, of excellencie in colour and fields: the Field then is the tincture or ground of the pavice, the line then is the accident or ordinary, the signification is the charge or bearing. The Shield of this dayes work is therefore represented by this square pavice, divided according to the fore-going lines, consisting of eight pieces, with an Escotcheon charged with an Angel, supposed to be created on this day, to which Chapter I shall refer all such like bearing, and being thus quartered and disposed, we call marshalling, being an orderly disposing of things in their right situation.

P

Dignity of *Purple* and *Scarlet*.

Three degrees of comparison.



All the colors represented in this.

Square figures are the Symbols of Wisdom, and signifie Verity, Probity, Constancie, and Equity: but that you may know the apt and significant distinctions of each for proper Blazon, you must understand that there is order among the Celestial Hierarchy, whereof *Uriel* the **Seraphim** is represented in the Honour-point of the Escotcheon, whose spiritual motion is represented by his wings, & ardent affection by a flaming heart, singing praise as becoming the sons of the morning, encircled with the blessed Spirits, whose order is here set down: **Cherubims** signifying fulness of Knowledge and Wisdom, who are represented young, having four wings to cover their faces and feet, (and in the Ark of old they did signifie to the Jews Gods presence) and looking one upon another: of this order was *Jophiel*.

Signification of square figures.

The last of the first triplicity is **Thrones**, represented kneeling, whose Ensignes are a Palm and Crown, representing Equity and Justice, under the dominion of *Zaphkiel*.

Dominions, disposing the office of Angels, whose Ensigne is a Scepter, and under the regiment of *Zadchiel*, bearing a Sword and Cross.

Virtues, being a degree of Angels that execute his holy will, whose Ensigne is a Crown of Thorns in the right hand, and a Cup of Consolation in the left: the principal is *Haniel*.

Powers, being the assistant Spirits, to withstand the power and assaults of the evil angels: under the chief Captain *Raphael*, whose Ensignes are a Thunderbolt and a Flaming Sword.

Principalities, which take charge of Princes, to the bridling of their power and might, whose Ensigne is a Scepter and Girdle across the brest, being the Angel-guardian of Kingdoms, whose Chief is *Camael*.

Archangels are extraordinary Embassadours, whose Ensigne is a Banner hanging on a Cross, as representing Victory and Armed, having a Dart in one hand, and a Cross on his fore-head, whereby *Michael* and his Angels warred with the Devil and his angels.

Angels having the government of men, being Messengers of grace and good tidings, men being made little lower than the Angels, to whom *Gabriel* brought the glad tidings of peace, whose Ensigne is a Book and Staff: they are all described young, to shew their continual strength; and winged, to shew their unweariedness: their garments on, to shew their modesty; and girt, to shew their readiness: their garments either white, to shew their purity; or gold, their sanctity and glory. Thus is their Ancestry from the Ancient of dayes, so that in the conclusion of this Chapter take notice with me, that in every Coat there is the Field displayed; the Ordinary, marshalling; and the Charge, blazoning: The Field is either a colour or metal the Ordinary is either a line or lines, the Charge is a thing or things. Thus the whole Atchievement of this Chapter consists of severall fields or colours of several ordinary divisions by lines, and of several charges by created beings. So that when we say the Field is **Or**, or **Argent**, &c. that by that we intend the ground of the Escotcheon doth consist of such or such a colour, wherein every Atome hath a subordination and diversity of spirit, in regard of time & place, which was colour and figure, whose spirits serve them as wings, as here the **Seraphims** are described, as the Bringers up of this dayes work, wherein God himself was invisible, by abundant clarity, yet made known to us by his word and works, whose generation is eternal, whose excellencie is hinted to us in his names, *El*, *Shaddai*, *Elion*, *Elohim*, *Adonai*, and his great name *Jehovah*, and the dependance of Finite upon Infinite, seeing that it is repugnant that any thing should be the cause of it self, sheweth the cause is more noble than the effect, and all secondary causes are inferiour to the first, and all temporal beings upon Eternal, and every good upon the primary and chief Good: let us with the **Sons of the Morning** give praise to him that liveth for ever and ever, for he is worthy.

Signification of Angels ornaments.

1. Rule.

Names of Excellence.

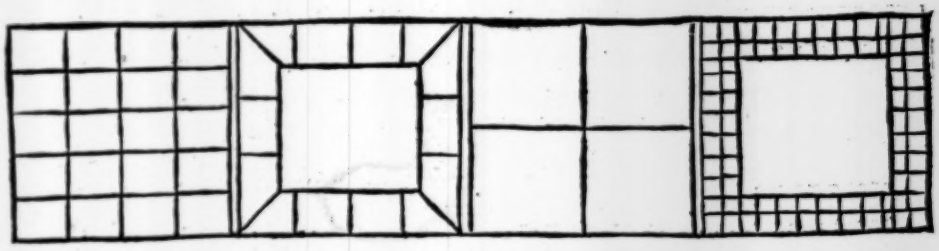
Opposite to the nine degrees of good Angels, there is reckoned by Divines nine sorts of evil angels: but because these things cannot be demonstrated by certain reason, we shall not need to speak further of them, than that they are described to us by imaginary lines, as the Sphere it self is, whose elements (notwithstanding) are severed by the out-spred Firmament, wherein the light ones flie uppermost, and the heavie substances hasten downwards.

Superiority of the elements.

Thus did the wise Creatour form the superiour and rational creature, and produced form out of confusion, and did give to every Element its peculiar vertue, and so they were distinct Fields by colour, and honourable by vertue, *Discretis sua virtus inest.*

And

And he did, by each created being, ſet and diſpoſe ſuperiour and inferiour, in regard of matter and form, by the bordering of each other, did give them a diſtinct difference; ſo that while the four Elements were blended (as it were) it was **Checkered**, and while they were divided from each other, they were **Gobonated**; but being mixed in the compoſition of the creatures, they were either **Party per croſs**, or **Compone**.



So that thoſe Fields that conſiſt of diviſion, according to the firſt Square, are called **Checkie**; thoſe that are bordered, according to the ſecond example, are called **Gobonated**; and that of the third is called **Quarterly**, or rather **Party per croſs**, becauſe the diviſion is made by a croſs line, and for that there is no charge upon the Field, which if it had been, it ſhould then have been termed **Quarterly**; and thoſe Fields that are bordered about, as the fourth example is, having onely two tracks of Checkers, are called **Compone**, making (as it were) an equal compoſition of elements. And whole Fields of Gold and Silver may very well be blazoned by the Heralds of this age, ſeeing the uſe of Gold grew ſo exceſſive, that the Field blazoned it ſelf: and ſhone again at the voyage of *Macedon*, where the Marſhals of the field and Colonels bare Armour ſet out with rich buckles and claſps of gold: and the eſteem of gold above the other metal, is not for that it hath the better tincture, as *Pliny* noteth; for that Silver hath a brighter luſter, and is more agreeable to the enſignes of war: but it is more eſteemed, for that it alone, of all things in the world, loſeth nothing in the fire, neither waſteth with uſe or handling, being found in its own nature pure and perfect, having neither ruſt nor canker, ſcorning the injuries of ſalt and vineger; and the *Carthaginians* were wont to make their targets of beaten gold.

Difference between *Per Croſs* and *Quarters*.

Plin. lib. 33.

Eſteem of Gold.

So that wiſely therefore did the Ancient diſtinguiſh, by border, the confines of Countries, as may be ſeen frequently in the diviſion of the land of *Canaan* by *Joſuah*: In imitation of which, families alſo did diſtinguiſh themſelves at firſt, by borders and lines, and after that by ordinary differences, deviſed to diſtinguiſh the diſtance of the brethren from the firſt family, in whoſe line did remain the ſovereignty; and leſt they ſhould intrench upon each other, did bear difference upon difference, and ſo the firſt dayes creation did (as it were) hang out the **Label** of divine love, producing light, which was the *Chief Houſe*.

Difference by Border.

And thus *Moſes*, when he ſaith, *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth*, doth inſinuate the ſuperiour and inferiour parts of the world, which being taken joyntly and together, doth ſignifie *totius mundi ſemen*, the ſeed of the whole world, under theſe two words, *Heaven and earth*, implying the world took beginning; yet according to the Hebrew word, *Tohu bohu*, it was without order, and without variety, but did not long remain in that imperfect eſtate, being brought from a confuſed Chaos to a well ordered and variouſly adorned Univerſe, the firſt bright creature whereof was Light, which though it was not a Charge, yet it was a Metal, being ſeparated and ſet apart from Darkneſs, and did ſhine by a certain refulgencie before the Sun was made, being yet but *Lumen informe, quod quarto die formatum eſt*, an informed light, which on the fourth day had its perfect

Swans *Speculum mundi*.

fect form, and ſo this Chiefe iſſuing into the Sable Field of Darkneſs, may be properly called Inclave, breaking forth into a Label of one point, charged with *Fiat lux*, opening (as it were) the lock of Gods divine counſel.

Chiefe Inclave.



And though ſome do give reaſons, that the creation of Angels was not on this day, but on the fourth; yet becauſe ſo noble a creature was made as the Light, it is conceived that the higheſt Heavens were beautified with Angels, as *Job* pointed at, *Chap.*38. *verſ.*7. ſpeaking of *the Sons of the Morning*: Whereas the Light is called Gods eldeſt daughter by *Du Bartas*, which though it were as a Shield unpoliſhed and unfiniſhed, till the fourth day, being then carried (as it were) to another Hemiſphere, the Sun it ſelf being *Vehiculum lucis*, was the firſt triumph in the world, in honour of the Almighty, by whom that Light, which at firſt was diſperſed, and fixed to no Subject, was united to that Body which now it is; and though Light, Night and Day, were before the Sun, yet without it there is neither Sun nor Shield.

And in Arms there is ſometimes born bad, as well as good Angels, as I have ſeen in an Eſcotcheon apperteining to the name of *Trolles* in *Norway*, who was repreſented as it pleaſed the Painter, without a head in a field *Or*, having humane ſhape, but with a long tail; in his right hand, and his feet, having tallons like to an Eagle, *Gules*: which bearing may be honourable, for the ſubduing of the works of the Devil, as well as *Meduſa's* head was to *Pallas*, though neither of them were ſightly to others, more than to ſhew the deformities of Nature. And *Hercules* his many encounters with monſters, did but ſhew the many labours and travels in virtue, and the difficulties in the adventurous acts of honourable Atchievements, leaving no paths untrod, nor no fields of bloud unſpotted with *Gutte de Sang*, to ennoble their own; bearing the ſimilitude of the moſt vituperious and vile things, to deter others from becoming like them, by degenerating: and whileſt all are not military civil, ſome are civilly military; and inſtead of bearing creatures of fierce or magnanimous natures do onely denote their virtuous actions, by plain Lines and Colours mixed ſo together, as to denote the dignity of the Bearers, anſwerable to certain divine myſteries in ſeveral Shields, having no charge, but equality of Metal and Colour, which are called Fields, as followeth.

Ignoble things born for Honours ſake.

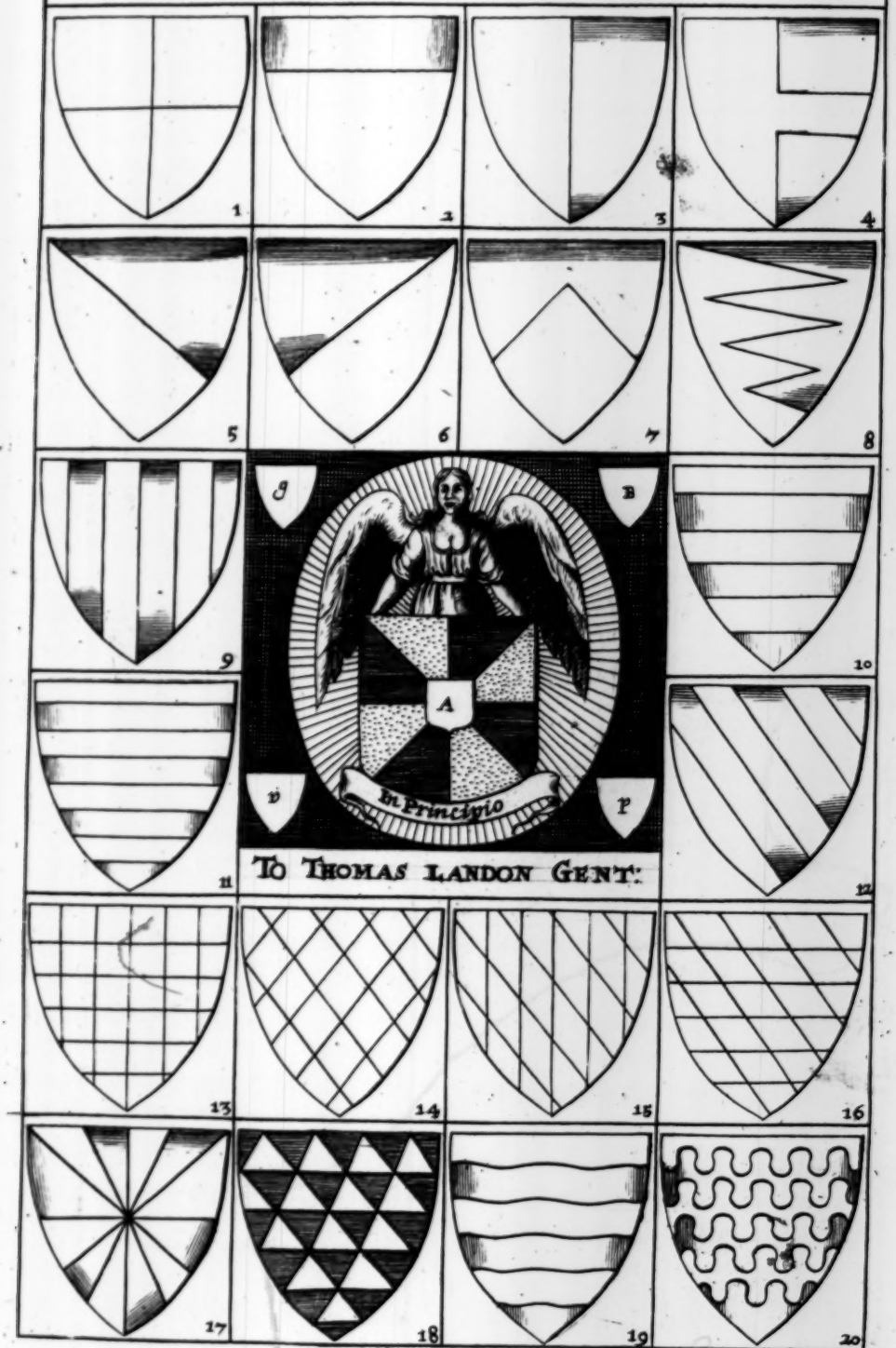
Noble Bloud.

Fields of Arms.

A tenebris lucem ſejungit Conditor ævi
Fiat lux, & ait Naſcitur alma dies.

For

Examples of the first chapter for the first Dayes worke.



TO THOMAS LANDON GENT:

FOr the examples of this Chapter, according to the method I have propounded, becauſe *Simplicia priora fuerunt compoſitis*, I began with the Atome parts of the Creation called **Gutte**, being onely drops (as it were) of the firſt material Fields, conſiſting ſimply of Colours or Metals: from whence I now proceed to the honourable diviſions or partitions conſtituting the different Fields, as is in the plate before your eyes, conſiſting of twenty Fields, differed according to the manner of their diviſion by ſtraight lines:

The Field is
1 Parted per crols.
2 Per Chiefe.
3 Per Pale.
4 Parted per pale Inclave.
5 Per Bend dexter.
6 Per Bend ſiniſter.
7 Per Cheveron.
8 Barry Bendy of eight pieces.
9 Pale wayes of ſix pieces.
10 Barry of ſix pieces.
11 Barry of eight pieces.
12 Bendy of ſix.

The Field is
13 Checkie.
14 Fuſilie, or Loſengie.
15 Paly Bendy, or Bendy Loſengie.
16 Barry, Bendy, Loſengie, or Bendy Loſengie.
17 Gyronny.
18 Barry Loſengie counterchanged.
19 Waved of ſix pieces.
20 Barry Nebule of ſix pieces.

1 Parted per Crols.

	Or and Gules, Earl of Eſſex		*Mandevile.*
	Or and Vert,	Lord	*Barners.*
	Sable and Argent,	Lord	*Hoo.*
Suffolk.	Or and Sable,		*Boyvile.*
Hartford.	Gules and Argent,		Sir *Henry Cocke.*
	Azure and Or,		*Roskington.*
	Argent and Azure,		*Tuke.* / *Bray.*
	Argent and Sable,		*John de Hampton.* / *Fitzhumphrey.* — *Tep. Ed. 2.*
	Argent and Gules,		*Soulney.*
	Or and Azure,		*Perhowe.*
	Argent and Vert,		*Hamerton.*
	Or and Purple,		*Chackers.*
	Gules and Or, by the name of *Pakenham* and		*Chambers.*

2. Per Chiefe,

Is when there is no Charge upon the Chiefe or Field, as the ſecond Eſcotcheon is, but if either the Field or upper part is charged, it is then called a Chiefe.

	Argent and Azure,		*Monſtrell.*
	Gules and Or,		*Fitz Symond.*
	Azure and Or, *Beltoft* of *Saunton*,		*Le Sours.* / *Maſchant.* — *Tep. K. Ste.*
	Sable and Argent,		*Velayne.*
	Argent and Sable,		*Penlay.*
Nottingh.	Argent and Gules,		*Herſy, Hercy.*
	Azure and Argent, Marquis of *Saluce*,		*Clun, Cloun.*
	Or and Azure, *Bertran Gaſcoin*,		Sir *Ralph Beavill.* / *Lufres.*
	Vert and Or,		*Verney.*
Ireland.	Or and Gules,	*Fitzhenry*,	*Wanton.*
	Or and Sable,		*Penley.*

3. Per Pale,

Which is parted down right, and is ſaid to be *Parted per Pale.*

Hereford.	*Per Pale* — Sable and Or,	*Farley.*
Eſſex.	Argent and Gules, *Brograve*, and	*Walgrave.*
	Gules and Argent, *Bon*, a Venetian, alſo	*Fleet.*
	Or and Azure, an Italian,	*Corner.*

4. Per Clave palewayes,

Entering into the Siniſter part of the Eſcotcheon, as a key doth into a lock.

5, and 6. Per Bend, Dexter and Siniſter.

Dexter, that is, toward the right hand with the partition line, whereof the upper part next the Chiefe ought to be named firſt; and if it be *Dexter*, you ſhall not need to ſay any more than *Parted per Bend.*

Per Bend — Vert and Or,	*Halley.*
Argent and Azure, by the name of	*Meſina.*
Azure and Gules,	*Utrecht.*
Or and Azure, a Venetian,	*Roranzo.*
Siniſter Argent and Sable,	*Thapoin.*

7. Per Cheveron.

	Gules and Argent, a Venetian,	*Ghiſi.*
Cheſhire.	Argent and Sable,	*Aſton.*

Mr. *Guillaume* makes an obſervation of this bearing in *Flanders*, of brethren, who becauſe their father was a Peaſant, and their mother a noble Lady, did wear their upper garments one half of Countrey Ruſſet, which colour the Welſh call *Lhuid* or *Flud*, and theother of Cloth of gold: however, I am ſure this is a noble bearing, denoting by the Black, old Time; and the Silver, bright Truth, which is the daughter of Time.

Truth the daughter of *Time.*

8. Barry Bendy of eight,

Conſiſting alwayes of eight pieces, for the moſt part called Per Pale indented.

Gules and Or,	*Holland.*

9. Palewayes,

Conſiſting of equal numbers of diviſions downwards, of four, ſix, eight, or ten pieces.

	Palewayes of — Six Argent and Sable,	*Swinford.*
Suffolk.	Six Sable and Argent,	*Burgath.*
Tẽp. Ed. I. Somerſ.	Six Or and Azure,	*Gournay.*
	Six Or and Gules,	Sir *Ralph Baſſet.*
Nottingh.	Six Argent and Azure, *Strelley* of *Strellegh*	*Strelley.*
Suſſex.	Six Or and Sable,	*Dathell.*
	Six Azure and Or,	*Hebry*, or *Hedy.*
	Six Or and Vert,	*Hedry.*
York.	Six Argent and Vert,	*Langley.*
Kent & Suſſ.	Ten pieces Or and Gules,	*Threle.*

10. Barry ſtraight over, of four, ſix, eight, or ten pieces, &c.

According to the number of pieces of Metal and Colour, *viz.*

	Barry of — Six Argent and Vert,	*Vanis.*
Tẽp. Conq.	Six Argent and Azure,	*Monſ. Rich. Grey.*
Ireland.	Six Argent and Gules,	*Barrey.*
Holdern.	Six Or and Azure,	*Conſtable.*
	Six Sable and Argent,	*Tonke.*

Barry

Barry of six Or and Azure, *Monſ. Phil. Le Deſpenſer.*

11. Barry of eight pieces.

Eight pieces Argent and Gules, Duke of *Loraine*, and the King of *Hungary*, ſo alſo *Maximilian* the Emperour.

12. Bendy,

Tending downward toward athwart, which the French call *Tranche*.

	Bendy of — Six Or and Gules,	*Hoſteux & Frenes.*
Cambrſh.	Six Argent and Gules,	*Tonkes.*
	Six Argent and Azure,	*Synſward & Turpine*
	Six Or and Azure,	*Syſing.*
	Six Sable and Argent,	*Cawſton.*
	Six Gules and Argent,	*Seign. de Roiſsinbrow.*
	Six Argent and Azure,	*St. Philbert.*
	Six Argent and Sable,	*Hoſterley.*
Berks.	Six Or and Sable,	*Meryett.*
York.	Eight Argent and Azure,	*Horbyn.*
	Eight Azure and Or, Count of	*Fliſco* in *Saxony.*
	Ten Or and Azure,	*Mounford.*

A family full of ancient Nobility, the ſeat of whoſe family was at *Bewdeſeart* in the County of *Stafford*, whoſe heir was married to *Sudley*. *Hugh Mounford* Captain of the Horſe to the Conquerour.

13. Checkie.

Cheſhire.	Or and Azure, Plantagenet Earl	*Warren.*
Salop.	Argent and Sable,	*Brooke.*
	Argent and Gules,	*Rex Croatiæ.*
	Argent and Azure, *Peter* of *Tolledo*, Marquis *Ville Franca*, by the name of	*Mortyer.*

14. Fuſilie, or Loſengie.

Onely the *Fuſilies* are ſomething ſharper than the *Loſenges*.

York.	*Fuſilie* — Argent and Gules, Earl of *Southamp.*	*Fitzwilliams.*
Lancaſh.	Argent and Sable,	*Croft.*
	Argent and Azure by the *Pfaltzgrave* Duke of	*Bavaria.*
	Or and Sable, a Venetian,	*Benetti.*
	Argent and Gules, a Venetian,	*Martono.*
	Or and Azure, a Venetian,	*Cantravi.*

15. Paly Bendy.

Or and Sable, conſiſting of down right lines, and *Tranche Traverſe* lines like *Bendy*, called therefore *Paly Bendy*, denoting one not wholly born down with averſe fortune. Paly Bendy Argent and Azure Earl of *Leiceſter*. *Bavaria.* 35 *Ed.* 3.

Paly Bendy ſiniſter, Gules and Or, by the name of *Salomon* a Venetian.

16. Barry, Bendy, Lozengie,

Having lines *Bend wayes*, croſſing the ſtrait lines, whereof there are few examples.

17. Gyronny,

Signifying a *Thigh*, by reaſon of the defuſive virtue every way that the lines ſtrike, making acute Angles in the Center, and right Angles in the four quarters of the Eſcotcheon, as is ſhewed before.

	Gyronny of — Six Sable and Argent,	*Collard.*
	Six Argent and Vert,	*Stoker.*

Gyronny

Gyronny — Of eight of *France*, *Margeron.*
Eight Azure and Argent, *Brianſon.*
Eight Azure and Argent, *Skarffe.*
Eight Gules and Or, *Forton.*
Lincolnſh. Eight Or and Azure, *Baſingborn.*
Eight Or and Gules, *Baſſet.*
Eight Or and Sable, *Ravye.*
Ten Argent and Gules, *Heuſon.*
Twelve pieces, which is the moſt *Gyrons* that may be born in an Eſcotcheon, *Stapleforder.*

18. Barry Loſengie counterchanged.

Which is, when the ſtrait lines running from ſide to ſide, are interſected upon the lines by thoſe that thwart one another, conſtituting *Loſenges*, like windows, onely they do interfer (as it were) into each others dominions, wherein half the *Loſenge* that lies on the metal is of colour, and that that lies on the colour is metal. therefore called *counterchanged.*

Counterchanging, what.

19. Waved, or Undey Barwayes.

Warwick. *Barry Wavey* of ſix, Argent and Gules, *Dalbye.*

If they run down the other way, it muſt be termed *Paly Wavey*; and ſo in all other the like.

20. Barry Nebule.

Whoſe line is like to Clouds, and denoteth Excellencie.

Barry Nebule — Of ſix pieces, Argent and Gules, *Monſ. Daumary.*
Northam. Six Or and Gules, *Lovell.*
Six Argent and Sable, *Monſ. Ellesfield.*
Hereford. Six Or and Sable, *Monſ. Will. Blount.*
Of eight pieces (ſaith Mr. *Guillaume*) and belongeth to the Family of *Charles* Earl of *Devon-ſhire.*

And becauſe, *Medium eſt locus honoris*, I have placed an Angel in the mids of a golden Shield, ſupporting an Eſchotcheon parted *Per Gyron* of eight pieces, Or and Azure, an in Eſchotcheon Argent, which Coat doth appertein unto the Sirname of *Landon* of *Monington Stradell* in the County of *Hereford.* And thus much for the examples of the blazoning of the Arms of thoſe Families, whoſe difference is by tincture and line onely, which are called Fields: and is bounded about with four Eſcotcheons, anſwerable to the four elements, of Fire, Air, Water, and Earth; each Field marked with its letter, to denote its colour, as I have already ſhewed you in this Chapter.

For the concluſion of this firſt Chapter it is plain, that as all Fields are honourable Enſignes, the Black argueth Antiquity and Councel; the White, Purity; and the Gold, Glory; the Blue, Piety; the Red and Purple, Dignity; and the Green, Felicity: and the better to incite the mind unto virtue, the Poets have invented the fiction of the fields of *Elyzium*, according to *Virgil*, *Æneid. lib.6.*

Devenere locos lætos, & amœna vireta
Fortunatorum nemorum, ſedeſque beatas
Largior hic campos æther, & lumine veſtit
Purpureo, &c. ———

Hic genus antiquum, Teucri pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi Heroes, nati melioribus annis.

Chap. II.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſecond dayes work, treating of the ſeparation by Lines, and the Charges incident to it, of Annulets *and* Roundles, *&c. under the Order of the* Cherubim.

THat no motion goes on leſſe than an Atome at a time, that is the breadth of a Mathematical line, is not here my purpoſe to demonſtrate; nevertheleſſe, a line is made by the continuation of Atomes, which being produced, doth make Separation, and conſequently Diſtinction, wherein the ſtraight line hath the priority, and lines of equal numbers of Atomes are equal, according to this Eſcotcheon, uſed for the moſt part in Borders, whereof the 1 is Plain: The reſt as in the following Eſcotcheon.



2 Indented.
3 Crenelle.
4 Flecked.
5 Nebulæ.
6 Wavey.
7 Dancette.
8 Ingraled.
9 Invecked.

The work of this day (according to *Moſes*) was the making the Firmament, being a circular line of ſeparation of the waters that were above the Firmament, from thoſe that were beneath the Firmament, by which line we do paſſe from the firſt dayes work which is unity, to the ſecond day, wherein was ſeparation, and diviſion, and duality; which is the reaſon (ſome ſay) that this day was not bleſſed as the other following were: yet it is obſervable, how honourable and noble the atchievement of this day was, in relation to its magnitude, immobility, and elevation; and therefore doth well merit to be called *Cælum Empyreum*, *The firmament* (as the Pſalmiſt ſaith) *declare his handy works.*

A line hath but two ends, which was typified by the Ancients, when they did link the end of the chain of ſubordinate cauſes to *Jupiters* chair, demonſtrating to us, that there was but one onely cauſe: yet this line participating of the nature of the elementary qualities is diverſified accordingly: So,

Diverſity and names of lines.

The *Indented* } are of the nature of the *Fire.*
The *Crenelle* }

The *Flecked* } are of the nature of the *Air.*
The *Nubile* }

The *Waved* } are of the nature of the *Water.*
The *Dancette* }

The *Ingraled* } are of the nature of the *Earth.*
and *Invecked* }

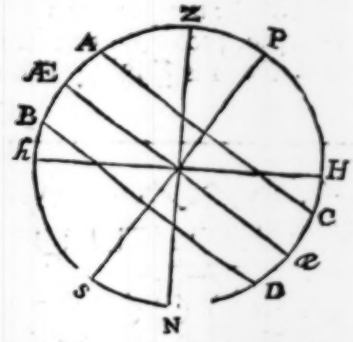
The Firmament was diversified and distinguished by certain plain lines, imaginarily posited in the concavity thereof, not yet being distinguished by the *Species* of the fixed Stars, which the Learned call an ARMILL Sphere, the Horizontal Line was a line drawn thus ——, the Vertical Separation was a line thus |, the Zodiake Division was expressed by a line bending toward the right hand thus ⁀, and the Axis by a line bending toward the left hand thus ⁀.

Symbolical lines.

The Ancients did wisely represent the world by a Ball encircled, and crowned with a Cross Avellane, as well to shew the vanity, as the glory of the lower Ball; which notwithstanding is according to Gods position, *Immota triumphans*, like the rocks and mountains, that were in the very Creation.

Like four Filbird nuts.

h H the *Horizon*
Z N the *Vertical*
Æ æ the *Zodiac*
P S the *Axis*
} parting



Per Fess.
Per Pale.
Per Bend Dex.
Per Bend Sin.

In which Sphere you may observe, how the Vertical and Horizontal do separate by *Cross*, how the Horizon doth divide by *Fess*, how the Axis by *Bend*, and the Equator by *Saltire*: From all which several divisions is gathered the notionary distinctions called *Ordinary divisions in Arms*, being distinct by their several positions or placings, and the more honourable, the neerer they come to the *Chiefe*, though the *Cross* is the first Ordinary in Nature, by which the influence and energie of the whole Creation was diffused by its central virtue, and on which mans salvation was accomplished. But because natural things were before devised separations, we will handle all created things first, according to its Field and Colours, and what Charges are incident to this dayes work, we shall treat of when we meet with any bearings of the celestial signes.

The Penon of this dayes work is displayed by *Jophiel* of colour *Azure*, declaring the fulness of Knowledge and Wisdom, in admiring Gods greatness and goodness, who dwelleth above the Firmament.

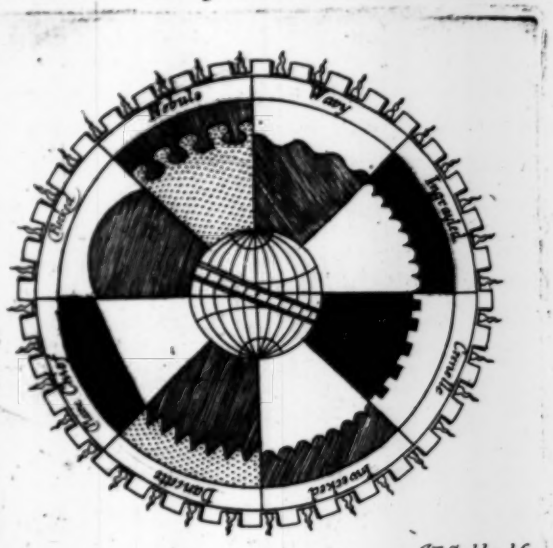
The Atchievement of this dayes work is of an orbicular and round form, like a Target, and is parted in Chiefe, whose line arched, signifying thereby *lifted up*, or *exalted*; the in Escotcheon is charged with the *Armill Sphere*, to which I shall refer all such bearings.

For all the whole form and fashion thereof is a perfect Globe, the name thereof principally, and the consent of all men agreeing to call it in Latine *Orbis*, *i. e.* a Roundle, as *Pliny* observeth in the second Chapter of his second Book, as also many natural reasons do evidently shew, to wit, for that such a figure every way falleth and bendeth upon it self, is able to bear and uphold it self: therefore the signe of perfection including and comprising it self, having need therefore of no joynts, as finding in any part thereof neither beginning nor end, which form also agreeing best to motion, which the world is in continually and uncessantly: and Heaven being called *Cælum*, from being engraven and garnished, as *Pliny* noteth from *Varro*, and is the first broad seal to the Letters Patents of the world, which was directed, To all and singular, &c. doth denote the vicissitude of temporal honours, when the Heavens shall come together as a schroll: and Fire, as it is the highest

Plin. lib. 2.

First Letters Patents.

higheſt of the elements, and encompaſſeth the whole frame with *Crenelle* and waved lines, ſo it ſhall have the predominance at laſt, and the vital element of Air ſhall ceaſe to diſtill his *Nebulæ* line into *Gutte de Eau*; and the Water and Earth, which do mutually entertain one another, ſhall interchange their waved and indented lines, and be ſwallowed up in perfect harmony, each being a *Diapaſon* to other, and ſo every one of the diviſions of this Shield do found an *Eight*, having not onely a Chiefe, but a chiefe line, harmoniouſly conſenting to each ſeveral Element, and the whole Globe is encompaſſed with Circles and Zones of Honour.



J^r Goddard ſc:



Thus was the firſt diviſion by a ſtraight line, the ſeparation of the day from the night; the firſt Field being white, and a black *Chiefe* being the ſurmounting part of the Eſcotcheon, thus blazoned, Per Chiefe Sable and Argent.



The ſecond diviſion was the ſeparation of the Firmament, his Field was blue, and Chiefe, white; thus blazoned, Azure a Chiefe *Flecked* Argent: and is a diviſion of a rare uſe, though of a perfect form, yet ſeldome but in whole circles, but more properly Per Chiefe Flecked Argent and Azure not being charged.



The third diviſion was that in the Element of Fire, whoſe activity did ſurround the whole Univerſe, whoſe Field is red, and Chief *Indented* Gold: *viz.* Per Chiefe indented Or and Gules. [*Dancette* differs from Indented, by reaſon it conſiſts but of three teeth onely, whereas the Indented hath many teeth.]

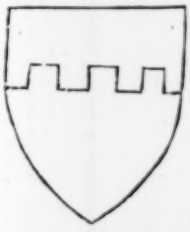


The fourth Separation by lines was that of the Air, whoſe Field is Or, and Chiefe Gules, whoſe line of Separation is *Nebulæ*, *viz.* Or a Chiefe Nebule Gules: the Nebule line is a line fit for perſons of a contemplative and divine life and fancie, rather blazoned Per Chiefe Nebulæ Gules and Or.

The



The fifth is that of Water, whose Field is green, and Chiefe *Waved*, as we call it, consisting of three risings onely, and doth bear Vert a Chiefe waved Argent, or Per Chiefe waved Argent and Vert.



The seventh separation and distinction by lines is the separation between the Elements themselves; so the Fire or Firmament doth separate between the waters above and the waters below, by a *Crenelle* line, whose bearing is the Field Sable, a Chief Crenelle Argent: or rather Per Chief Crenelle Argent and Sable. Per Chief Crenelle Argent and Gules, *Rincester.*



The sixth separation by line is that of the Earth, whose Field is Argent, and Chiefe, Sable; his bearing is Per Chiefe *Ingraled* Sable and Argent, as is described in the former figure, having all these lines.



The last separation is by a line invecked, or turned inward, being the dividing line between the water and earth, whose field is Argent, a Chiefe *Invecked* Vert; but if you say Party per Chiefe, you shall name the Chiefe first.

Undique diffundit tam lucis amabile signum.

Thus have you seen the ordinary distinctions, *Per fas & nefas*, by so many strait and curved lines; their superiority and dignity, by their hidden elementary qualities and position; their genealogie and propinquity, as being the most ancient that are the most plain, and that the Chiefe, of all other next the Cross, is the most noble by the exaltation thereof, being crowned with an Imperial Diadem encircled with the blessed Spirits, and mantling the inferiour Ball with the robe of celestial tincture.

So that as one very well observes, that Providence hath arched and paved the great house of the world with colours of mediocrity, that is, Blue and Green, above and below thy sight, moderately terminating the *Acies* of the eye; and so doth the chiefe line, which in the first Chapter was by strait lines: now the examples of the chiefe division by indented lines do follow.

Party per Chiefe Indented.



Ireland. *Party* — Per Chiefe indented, Sable and Argent, Lord *Power.*
Per Chiefe indented, Azure and Or, *Fitzrandall.*
Per Chiefe indented, Argent and Azure, *Duke.*
Per Chiefe indented, Argent and Gules, *Baret. Surcester. Brighlen.*
Per Chiefe indented, Or and Gules, *Kinver.*
Per Chiefe indented, Sable and Or, Sir *Roger Harsyke.*
Per Chiefe indented, Sable and Argent, *Barent.*
Ireland. Per Chiefe indented, Azure & Or, *Ormond* Earl *Botiler.*
Per Chiefe indented, Or and Azure, *Dunham.*
Per Chief, indented Azure & Argent, Earl of Suf. *Glanvil.*

Having done with the lines, according to their various bending, come I now to the Charges of this dayes work, which follow.

Signification of round figures.

Round figures are the Symbols of Eternity, of Heaven the Sphere, &c. which the Ancients did represent by a Serpent with the tail in the mouth, modernly used to

to repreſent the year turning into it ſelf: and though *Ariſtotle*, with other Philoſophers, did think the world to be eternal; yet others, who by the light of Nature have found out an eternal being and cauſe of all things, ſeeing they cannot comprehend the vaſt dimenſions of the firſt leaf of the book of God, have notwithſtanding, by the dim light of Nature, perceived the elevation and dignity of the creatures, differing in the ſeveral *Species*, have from hence learned the dignity of the Crown and Ring; and ſo from the expanſion they learn the greatneſſe of the firſt Mover, and the covering of the firmament, being a Crown of dignity, as being exalted and lifted up above others, and the ſeveral Spheres being as ſo many Rings, are repreſented by Annulets; and as the evening and morning did divide the whole globe of the world into two colour, it is aptly called *Roundels*, and as the four elements did mix together, it is reaſonable that it be called *Party per Croſs*; and where each other element was in each others Sphere, it is called *Quarterly*: and ſo the ſeveral diviſions of the ſeveral lines upward, or downward, or Traverſe, have their ſeveral denominations, according to their partitions in the examples following, having nine *honourable partitions* uſed in Arms, each being charged with the proper bearings to be referred to this dayes work; and though theſe round figures have their ſeveral names, according to their ſeveral colours; as of Gold, they are called *Beſants*; of Silver, they are called *Plates*; of Gules, *Torteuxes*; of Blue, *Heurts*; of Black, *Pellets*, or *Ogreſſes*, as is ſhewed in another part of this book: yet if they are of two colours, either parted by line or thing, then they ſhall be called *Roundles*. Hence it is, that dignified perſons, as Kings and Princes, do (as an Enſigne of their Sovereignty) wear and carry the *Annulet* and *Mound*, one repreſenting the eſpouſals to the circles of their own dominions, and the other their perfection. So that here you are to note, they are called *Roundles*, that is, having no other names when the colour is not known, or when they are of two colours, by being counterchanged, then they are denominated accordingly.

Dignity by the light of Nature.

Roundles having diffetent names according to their colours.

Signification of the Ring in dignified perſons.

And as the Ring hath no end, no more hath the Ball or Rundle, moving alwayes, yet is (by being ſtruck) advanced: *Percuſſus elevor* is the embleme of a a conſtant mind, though the wheele turn. But becauſe (ſay ſome) this day was the firſt ſeparation made, was not this day bleſſed, wherein there was no living creature for the Central Eſcotcheon, albeit the Creation was Gods book, wherein his works teach us to ſpell, and his word to read, it conſiſts of three leaves, the Heaven, the Air, the Earth with the Water: ſo that though this leafe had not yet any viſible letters, being without the Sun, Moon, and Stars, yet the Firmament was the chiefe leafe of the book, to tell us that there is a God, who (ſaith *Job*) can bind the bands of *Orion*: ſo the Circles, and Annulets, and Roundles did deck this dayes work, whether I will refer all ſuch bearings. The Sphere is ſometimes born entire in the Shield, but chiefly in Creſts: ſo *Bull* Queen *Elizabeths* Clock-maker, did bear the Sphere to his Creſt; and perhaps, to ſhew the harmony of the Sphere, had to his Motto, *Sol, Mi, Re, Fa*, which ſome conſtrue, the Queens bounty towards him, implying by it, *Solvi me Regina fecit*, the Queen made him looſe from his bands, in which he was ingaged. To this Chapter is reduced all material waters, as **Fiſh-ponds, Fountains, Whirl-pools, Wells, &c.**

Creation, Gods Book.

The Sphere born in Arms.

And thus the whole Univerſe is but a Ball in the hands of the Almighty, while no magnitude can contein him that made ſpace and place, beng the expanſion of the leaves, or firſt opening of the great book of Nature, whither I ſhall refer *Books* born in Arms, if open, blazoned, expanſed; if ſhut, claſped: the one implying manifeſtation, the other counſel, but both ſacred and divine: and God is a Sphere, whoſe center is every where, and circumference no where; and round figures are the Symbols of the world and Fortune, whither wheels alſo are to be reduced. But becauſe this day there was a ſeparation of the elements by equality,

Books born in Arms.

Wheels ſignification.

this Chapter preſents you with the four elementary parts, bordering the Atchievement of the firſt day, as you may perceive in the firſt plate of this book, in the corners about the Sphere, where the firſt line of bordering is indented, repreſenting the Fire; the next Nebulæ, the Clouds; the third Waved, or Undey, as the Water; the fourth Ingrailed, as the Earth. So that as the elementary Sphere is divided by parts and qualities, according to line and colour, ſo the Sphere of Gentry. And as the ſeveral Spheres are moved by the firſt Mover, as the Philoſopher ſaith, *Virtute primi actus, agunt agentia omnia quicquid agunt.* So Heraldry, in the harmony thereof, is an orderly diſtribution of reward to vertue, whereby men are ſtirred up and excited to the imitation of good, and the emulation of *honour*, which though it be by outward marks, yet doth denote inward *virtue.*

Outward marks Symbols of virtue.

The ſecond rule of Blazon is, that after you have named the field to be of ſuch a colour or metal, then you muſt name the manner of the diviſion of the Eſcotcheon by line, whether down right or Bendwayes, &c. and alſo the differenc of the line, whether it be indented or ingrailed, &c. according as they are before diſtinguiſhed. And the Charges proper to this dayes work are (as I have already ſaid) the Sphere it ſelf, Wheels, Roundles, Annulets, &c. As followeth,

Second Rule of Blazon.

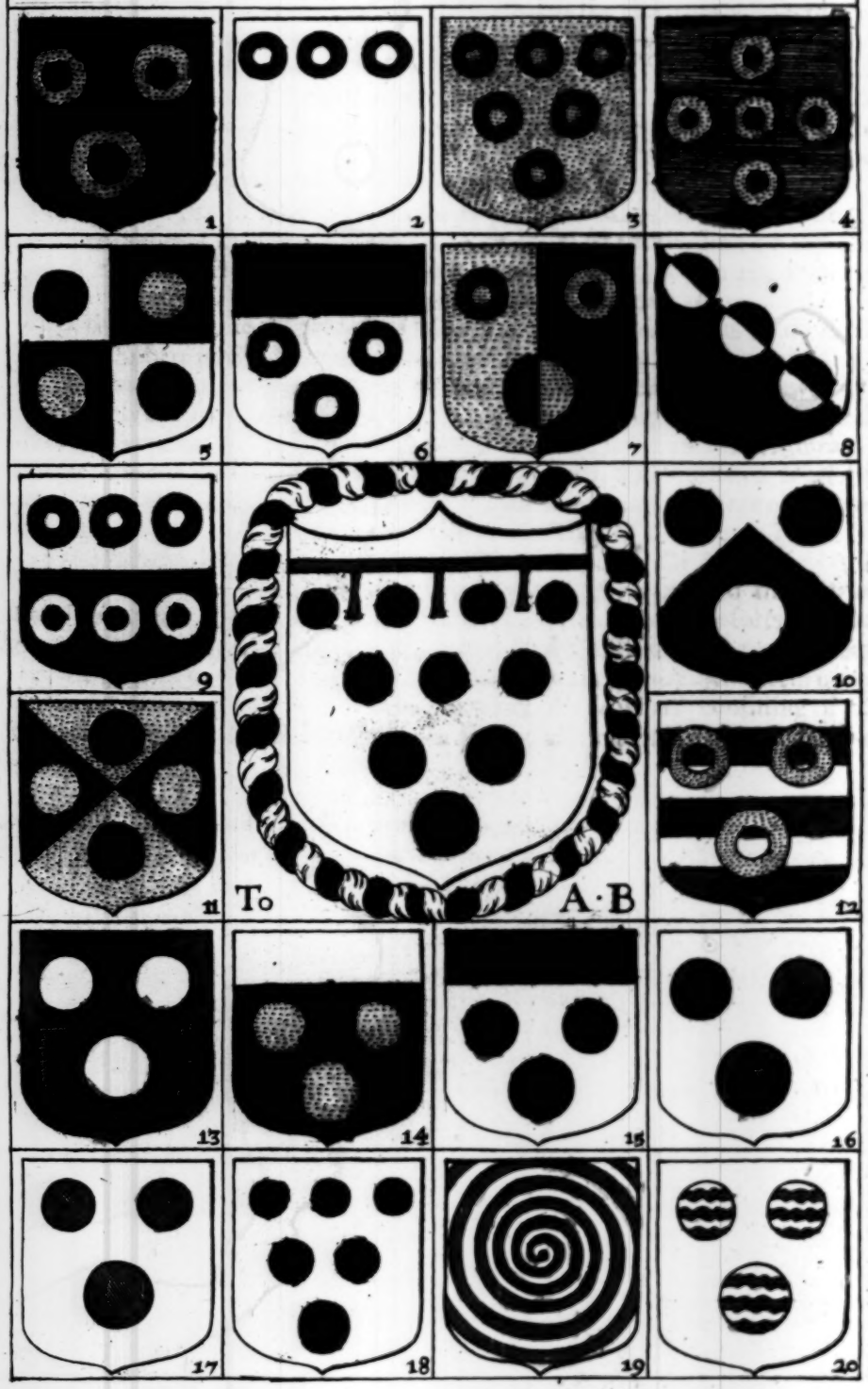
Thus have you ſeen the ſpreding forth of the Firmament, being drawn (as the word implyes) as a Curtain is drawn, being thin and penetrable, and divided by lines of ſeveral forms, which though they are not ſolid, yet are made a means (as it were) to keep the waters above from flowing down, and ſo is uſed as a **Chiefe** means to keep the world from drowning. The *Rabbins* ſay, there are nine Spheres or Heavens: 1 That of the *Moon*, neereſt us: 2 That of *Cochab:* 3 That of *Nogah:* 4 Of the *Sun:* 5 Of *Maadim:* 6 Of *Tſedack:* 7 Of *Shabthai:* 8 The *Starry Firmament:* The ninth being the *Higheſt*, anſwerable to the *Hierarchy* ſpoken of before. And to the nine ſorts of Lines, and the nine ſorts of Round things ſpoken of in this Chapter following. And thus this dayes work being finiſhed, it is added, *The evening and the morning was the ſecond day*, wherein nothing was as yet made perfect, but the orbicular form of the world, conſiſting of ſeverall *Rings* and *Roundles*, in ſeveral circular forms, as is apparent on the other ſide.

The nine Spheres.

Hinc undas duplices firmi retinacula Cœli
Diſpeſcint, & aquas parte ab utraque vides.

For

Examples of the Second chapter for the Second dayes worke.



FOr the further examples of this Chapter, you have in this Plate presented twenty Escotcheons, being hatched according to their colours, as followeth:

1 Sable, three **Anulets** Or.

2 Argent in Chiefe, three **Anulets** Gules.

3 Or, six **Anulets** Sable, three, two, and one, by the name of *Lowder.* Westmor.

4 Azure, five **Anulets** in Crosse, Or.

5 Quarterly Argent and Sable, four **Roundles** counterchanged, *Howson.* Lon. Ald.

6 Argent, three **Anulets** Sable, a Chiefe Gules.

7 Per Pale Or and Gules, in Chiefe two **Anulets**, in Base a **Roundle** counterchanged.

8 Per Bend Argent and Sable, in Bend three **Roundles** counterchanged.

9 Per Fess Argent and Sable, six **Anulets** counterchanged.

10 Per Cheveron Argent and Sable, three **Roundles** counterchanged.

11 Per Saltire Or and Gules, four **Roundles** counterchanged.

12 Barry of six, Argent and Azure, three **Anulets** Or.

13 Azure, three **Plates**, that is, Roundles alwayes Argent, being Bullion of Silver without any impression.

14 Sable, three **Bezants** and a Chiefe Argent; the *Bezant* is alwayes Or, and is taken for a tallent of gold, of *Troy*-weight 104 pounds two ounces, in value *Guill.* 3750 pounds, having no stamp on them. But others take them to be a coin stamped at *Bizantium*, from whence they are termed *Bizants.*

15 Argent, three **Torteures** and a Chiefe Gules, the *Torteux* is accounted a fruit, and is alwayes red.

16 Argent, three **Hurts**, which are alwayes blue, and is rendered variously, some say. So denominated from a Stripe or Hurt in a mans body; but Mr. *Guill.* rendreth them a fruit, or small berry, called *Heurtleberries.* *Baskervile.* Cheshire.

17 Argent, three **Pomeyes**, alwayes green, and is esteemed an apple, which is consecrated to *Venus*; by which the fruits of love is expressed, as *Sands* upon *Ovid* mentions.

18 Argent, three **Pellets**, or **Ogresses**, or **Gunstones**, for by all these names it is known, and is of colour Black: the *Roundles* that are of Purple are called **Golps**; and Tenne, **Oranges**; and Sanguine, **Guzes.**

19 A **Gurges**, or **Whirlpoole** proper, by the name of *Gorges*, here the Field is not named at all, by reason it doth fill up all the vacuity of the Field, and is al- Note the first. wayes Azure and Argent, the proper colour of water. So also in the next, 20, the Field is Argent, three **Fountains** proper (that is *Undey* of six pieces) Argent and Azure.

And now having described these fore-going Coats, according as I have caused them to be graved in their colours, I shall now proceed to shew you by what names the like Coats are born, and what Counties: but because the whole Examples do consist of two material different Ordinaries, *viz.* of *Anulets* and *Roundles*, which are differed onely according to their names, as *Plates*, *Torteuxes*, and *Bezants*, &c. you shall note, that when the Fields are divided, as the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth are, then they shall be called *Roundles*, as before-said: but being of one entire colour, are denominated differently. To begin first with *Anulets*, which are Symbols of Honour, &c.

Anulets.

Northam. Gules, one Anulet Or, *Gostilo.*

Argent, three Anulets Vert, *Hargenill.*

Parted per Fess indented Gules and Argent, three Anulets counterchanged, *Mongedon.*

Norfolk. Argent, three Anulets Aure, *Rychers.*

Parted

Parted per Chiefe indented, Argent and Gules, three Anulets counterchanged, Sir *Tho. Amervile.*
Parted per Feſs, Azure and Argent, three Anulets counterchanged, by the name of *Whiſtleford.*
Suffolk. Azure, three Anulets Argent, *Anlet.*
Suffolk. Parted per Cheveron, Argent and Gules three Anulets counterchanged, by the name of *Sehicke.*
Norfolk. Gules, five Anulets Or, 2, 2, and 1, *Scippon.*
Sable, ſix Anulets Or, 3, 2, 1, in the South window of Staveley in the County of *Derby*, *Monſ. de Leke.*
Oxford. Argent, ſix Anulets Gules, 3, 2, 1, *Playce* of *Salop*, or *Plaſſey.*
Northum. Azure, ſix Anulets Or, 3, 2, 1, *Muſgrave* of Partley Caſtle, and *Muſgrave*, the ſeat of the family of *Muſgrave.*
Gules, ſix Anulets Argent, 2, 2, and 2, *Kardoyle.*
Temp. Joh. Or, ſix Anulets Gules, Lord of *Weſtmorland*, *Vipount.*
Temp. Joh. Argent, ſix Anulets Gules, 3, 2, 1, which is born by *John de Placitis*, who was Earl of *Warwick* in right of his wife. The ſame Coat born alſo by *Avenel*, *Dominus de* Haddon *in le* Peke. *Avenel.*
Gules, ſix Anulets Or, 3, 2, 1, *Newport.*

Plates *are Silver. Example* 13.

49 H. 3. Camd. Brit. Devon. Gules, three Plates, *Boteſham*, *Tavys*, and *Muſard*, which name *Clarencieulx Camden* defines, the *Doubters* and *Delayers*, he ſaith they bore Or two Cheveronels Azure, but they did anciently *ſeal* with Gules on three Plates, as many Anulets of the ſame, as appeareth by ſeveral Deeds: *Radulphus Muſard Baro de* Staveley *tenuit terras in* Barlie Stavelei Bzanton *in Com. Derby*, deſcended of *Aſcuit Muſard*, who *Tẽp. Conq.* lived in the time of King *William* the Conquerour, and by a daughter and heir was conveyed to the family of *Frechvill* in *Derby-ſhire.*
Sometimes written *Freſhwell*, who quartereth the Coat of *Muſard.*
Somerſet. Sable, three Plates, *Clarke.*
Northam. Gules, four Plates, 2, and 2, *Troteſham.*
Derby. Sable, ſix Plates, 2, 2, 2, Knighted by the French King *Henry* the fourth, by the name of *Bronham.*
Azure, ſix Plates Argent, 3, 2, 1, *Ramſey.*
Gules, ſix Plates, 3, 2, and 1, *Haringworth* and *Ellis.*
Sable, ſix Plates, 3, 2, 1, *Sandye.*
Sable, fifteen Plates, *viz.* 4, 3, 4, 3, 1. Alſo Sable ſix Plates 3, 2, 1, both by the name of *Poncherdon.*

Bezants *are Gold. Example* 14.

Gules in Chiefe, three Beyſants, *Dynham.*
The *Dinants* are named *Dinhams*, and came out of *Bretaigne* in *France*, from whom the Lord *Dinham*, Lord high Treaſurer of *England* under King *Henry* the ſeventh, who bare Lozenges, as afterward.
Gules, three Bezants, *Dynham, Badington*, *Hidon.*
Sable, three Bezants, *Porcer.*
Azure, three Bezants, *Nauſolyn.*
Purple, three Bezants of Ingleton, *Pace.*
Vert, ten Bezants, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Leſton.*
Worceſt. Azure, ten Bezants, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Byſſet.*
Gules, ten Bezants, 4, 3, 2, 1, by the name of *Zouch.*

Of

Of Ashby de la Zouch, of whom the Lord *Zouch*, and *Zouch* of Codnor, and Sir *John Zouch* of *Wilt-shire*. *Temp. Joh.*

Sable, ten Bezants, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Cander* a Britain, said to be Earl of *Cornwall* at the time of the Conquest, and did homage to the Conquerour for his Earldome.

Sable, seventeen Bezants, 5, 4, 4, 3, 1, *Cornwall.*

London. Sable, five Bezants, 2, 1, 2, and a Chiefe Or, *Bifield.*

Vert, six Bezants, 3, 2, 1, in Selby Abbey in *York shire.*

Azure, six Bezants, 3, 2, and 1, in the same place.

Torteuxes, *Red. Example* 15.

Yorksh. Argent, three Torteuxes and a Chiefe Gules, of Skelton, *Beseley.*

Devon. Or, three Torteuxes, *Courtney.*

Hugh Courtney was Earl of *Devon* by *Edward* the third, descended of *Robert Courtney*, and *Mary* daughter and one of the heirs of *William Rivers* Earl of *Devon*. The first came into *England* with *Henry* the second, and married the heir of *Oakehampton*, was *Reginald Courtney*.

Lincolnsh. Argent, three Torteuxes, *Boyzle*, *Fitzarmes.*

Argent, three Torteuxes in Fess, that is strait over the Escotcheon by the name of *Bale.*

London. Argent, three Torteuxes and a File of three points Azure, *Tristram.*

Hartford. Argent, three Torteuxes and a Chiefe Gules, of Hodsdon. *Bayly.*

Argent, seven Torteuxes, 2, 2, 2, 1, *Honypot.*

Hampsh. Argent, nine Torteuxes, 3, 2, 3, 1, *Gifford.*

Heurts, *Blue. Example* 16.

Chesh. Argent, three Heurts, *Baskervile.*

Or, three Heurts,

Argent, ten Heurts, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Hurting*, or *Huckling.*

Pomeyes, *Green. Example* 17.

Essex. Ermin, three Pomeyes, *Smith.*

Pellets, Gun-stones, or Ograsses, *Black. Example* 18.

Argent, three Gunstones, *Delalune.*

Leic. & York Argent, six Gun-stones, 3, 2, 1, of Melton Mobray *Lacye.*

Argent, ten Pellets, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Perbutt.*

Roundles *are of any Colours counterchanged, as in the* 5, 7, 8, *and* 10 *Examples.*

Party per Pale Arg & Sab. three Roundles counterchanged, *Pinchon.*

Hereford. Party per Pale, Or & Gules, three Roundles counterchanged. *Abtot.*

Party per Bend, Or and Azure, two Roundles counterchanged, that is, when a blue Roundle is on the golden part of the field, and a golden one is on the blue part, and is born by the name of *Payne.*

Party per Bend (*by the first Chapter*) Or and Azure, six Roundles counterchanged. *Payne.*

Party per Fess, Or and Gules, six Roundles counterchanged, *Selley.*

Where you must note, that if we name an even number of things, and do not mention the manner of standing, you must note that half must be above, and half below: and you may further observe, that the examples of Fountains in the last fore-going Escotcheon may be blazoned Roundles Barry wavey, as the last example of the first Chapter.

Fountains, *Example* 20.

Vert, three Fountains proper, or Vert three Roundles Barry waved Argent and Azure, by the name of *Welles.*

Argent, three Roundles Barry waved Argent and Vert, by the name of *Thymelton.*

Hampſh. Argent, three Fountains proper, that is, according to the laſt example the twentieth, by the name of *Welles.*

Which bearing doth ſeem to be a *Rebus*, or devices anſwerable to the name.

Sable, three Roundles parted per Croſs Argent and Gules, by the name of *Dreward*, otherwiſe the Roundles are Gyrony of eight.

The middle Coat (incloſed within a wreath of his colours, that is to ſay, Argent and Gules) is the Coat belonging to the name of *Babbington* of Dethick in *Derby-ſhire*, and Temple Rodeley in the County of *Leiceſter*, and is in blazon, Argent ten Torteuxes, 4, 3, 2, 1, a File of three points Azure: of which family was *Zachary Babbington*, Doctor of the Civil Law, and Chancellour of Lichfield; as alſo *Gervaſe Babbington*, Doctor of Divinity, Treaſurer and Biſhop of Landaffe, ſometimes Fellow of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge, removed afterwards to Exeter, and lately Biſhop of Worceſter, and Vice-Preſident of Wales, which Coat is of antiquity in the Church of Staveley in the County of *Derby*. Sir *John Babbington* was knighted by King *Edward* the third at Morlieux in Britany, where he was Governour for the King; from whom Sir *William Babbington* Knight of the Bath, and Chiefe Juſtice of the Common Pleas.

Enumeration of the foregoing lines.

Thus hath theſe Balls a correſpondence to the greater world, and Springs, Ponds and Lakes bound and are bounded about with certain circular and variety of lines, *ingraling* the earth by the *waved* lines of water, whoſe gliding and oblique bendings in rivers do border the *Roundles* thereof with *Crenelle* lines, and adorning the Chiefe part with the *Nebulæ* lines of returns to the their firſt originall: and ſo *Ovid* in his *Metamorphoſis* hath borrowed his expreſſions from the books of *Moſes*, drawing his *Juſsit* from the firſt *Fiat*, and ſo I conclude this Chapter.

Tum freta *diffudit, rapidiſq; tumeſcere ventis*
Juſsit, & ambitæ circundare littora terræ.
Addidit & fontes, *&* ſtagna, *immenſa*, lacuſq;
Fluminaq; *obliquus cinxit declivia ripis*, &c.

Which *Heylin* Engliſheth thus.

He made the *Seas*, which then he did command
To ſwell with winds, and compaſs round the land:
To thoſe he adds *Springs*, *Ponds*, and *Lakes* immenſe,
And *Rivers* which their winding borders fence.
Ingrailed. Of theſe not few Earth's thirſty *jaws* devour,
Dancette. The reſt their ſtreams into the *Ocean* pour;
Waved. When in that liquid plain with freer *Wave*,
The foamie Cliffs in ſtead of Banks they have.

And thus doth the Water and the Earth make but one Globe, which fluid element, though it be higher than the land, hovering above the Earth, doth not overwhelm it, muſt be attributed onely to his power and providence, who hath ſet them bounds that they ſhall not paſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The third dayes work, treating of the Honourable Charges, *viz.* Vegetives *and* Minerals, *under the Standard of* Zaphkiel, *or the* Throne, *ſhewing the Blazon by* Pretious Stones.

THis third dayes work did make the green fields to appear, by the gathering together the waters into one place:

A terræ gremio dum fit ſeceſſus aquarum:

So ſaith the Pſalmiſt, *At thy word the waters flee, and the mountains aſcend*; and God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth Graſs and Herb, yeelding ſeeds, and the Fruit-tree yeelding fruit in its ſelf: Pſal. 104.

Naſcitur hinc ſemen, ſeminis omne bonum,
Ligna gerunt fructus, ſine gemmis, floribus, actu:

So that in this Chapter we are led into the garden of *Eden* planted by Gods own hand on this day, a garden not onely planted, but watered; and God ſaid, *Let the waters under heaven be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear, God called the dry land* Earth: by which it doth appear, that *Paradiſe* was local upon the earth, albeit there have been ſeveral opinions; St. *Ambroſe* thought it to be in the third heaven; the *Manichees* underſtood the whole earth; *Tertullian*, *Bonaventure* and *Durandus*, under the Equinoctial; and *Poſtellus* quite contrary, under the North Pole: The *Caldeans* and *Origen* would have it a Figure onely, or Senſible, raiſed into ſome high or remote region of the Air, which notwithſtanding is plainly deſcribed by the rivers which watered it, and the points of the Compaſs in which it lay, in reſpect of *Judea* or *Canaan*. So that the rivers and trees therein are not to be brought under the rules of Allegory. The invention of *Alcinoas* gardens by *Homer*, and the *Elyſian* field by *Ovid*, whence was their invention, but from *Moſes* his deſcription: *Paradiſe*, where. *Raleighs* Hiſt.

Ver erat æternum, placidique tepentibus auris
Mulcebant Zephyri natos ſine ſemine flores.

In which verſes of the golden age, ſtollen out of the treaſure of divine letters, though altered by their profane addition, they do demonſtrate plainly to us the precious Gems lying hid in the earth, and the joyful and flouriſhing condition of the bleſſed. So that Plants and Trees in general do denote fertility and multiplication, peace and concord. So that to this dayes work belongs all thoſe Charges which conſiſt of Trees or Plants, implyed by the word tranſlated Graſs and Herb; Graſs properly ſignifying that which grows afterward into a ſtalk, being yet young; and Herb, being grown greater, even to perfection: Graſs growing on a ſtalk is called Slipped, and Trees on a ſtock are called Trunked, which alſo if they are cut, they are called Couped; but if torn (as it were) it is called Irradicated, or Rooted up by the roots. Signification of plants in general.

Herein you may obſerve with me, how the wiſe Creatour doth diſpoſe of things more and more towards perfection, being like the proceedings of great Eſtates, the more perfect at the laſt, as being made the more maturely and delibe-rate, before that man ſhould come into the world. Neither is it to be doubted, but that the Mountains and Hills were this day brought forth, and they did accordingly bring forth trees and fruit. Among the trees, it is ſaid of *Salomon*, that he wrote of them, from the Cedars of *Lebanon* to the Hyſop upon the wall, that is, each in his own Throne and Order, that is, the Cedar in the mountains of Proceedings of great Eſtates.

Frankin-

Trees. *Frankincense* or as others will have it, from the whiteness of the snow on the tops of the same, and the **Hyssop** in the plains or lower parts. Thus was it with *Lebanon* as with *Eden*, Is it not yet a very little while, and *Lebanon* shall be turned into a fruitful field, *Isa.* 29. And the vegetable creation was the first ornamental Scene of Nature, as Doctor *Browne* observes in his *Cyrus* Garden, being the first Story of *Physick*.

The **Palme** is the Embleme of Victory, Justice, and Peace.

The **Laurell** of Triumph and Victory, and in *Ovids* time the Emperour had alwayes standing before his gate an Oke-tree in the midst of two Laurels, as an Embleme denoting Triumph and Protection, dedicated to *Apollo*.

The **Olive**, of Peace, Concord and Obedience, whose wood was used for trophies and memorials of victory, neither will it grow neer the *Firre*, that being dedicated to *Mars*.

The **Myrrhe**, dedicated to *Venus*.

Signification of each particular, Trees, Flowers, Fruits and Leaves. The **Oke**, of Virtue, Force, Strength and long Life, and by the Poets dedicated to *Ceres*, the first that invented the plough, she was the daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*, that is, of Time and Earth, the parents of all Vegetables.

The **Cypress** and the **Pine** were the Symbol of Death and Oblivion among the *Egyptians*, because being once cut or lopped, they never sprout again; as also they did by it signifie Barrennes, by reason of the exceeding coldnes of the same. The shadow of the Pine will not suffer any plant to grow under it, used of old in the furnishing of Funeral pomp.

The **Ash** is ennobled by the praise that the Poet *Homer* giveth it, for the *Spear* or *Lance* of *Achilles* was made thereof, it groweth round with leaves set in the form of feathers.

Fruits. The **Vine**, of Fecundity and Joy, and it is a sumptuous dish in *Juvenals* feast to his poor friend:

Nativum retinet quo fulgeat, uva colorem,
Autumnum ut dicas gemmis mutâsse racemos.

The **Pomgranate** is the Symbol of Royalty, being crowned on the top, and signifies Amity.

The golden **Apple** was adjudged as the price of inestimable beauty, given to *Venus* by *Paris*, it is the Embleme of Fecundity, and hath eternized their founders, getting honour to the first Authours for their singular wit, imployed in the first grafting of trees: *Pliny* counts 29 sorts of fruits conteined under the name of **Apples**, and that *Mutius*, *Cestius*, *Manlius* and *Claudius* were accounted as beneficial to all mankind for their industry about this fruit.

The **Orenge**, the Symbol of Dissimulation.

Flowers. Among the Flowers the **Rose** is used exceeding much in Chaplets & Garlands, the fewest leaves that a Rose hath is five, albeit there is a Rose in *Italy* called *Centifolia*, from the number of leaves, it is feigned to spring from the bloud of *Venus*, *Sands Ovid.* in regard of their sweetnes & beauty, *Sicut spina rosam.* The **White Rose** was the Embleme of Purity and Love; and the **Red Rose**, of Beauty and Grace; for red and white are Beauties chief elements, and as *Claudian* saith in the honour of marriage, *Armat spina rosas.*

The **Marigold**, of Devotion and Piety, rising with adoration, and lying down with meditation, and is the Embleme of a good man, whose heart and actions turn towards God.

The **Lilly** is the Embleme of Purity and Chastity, the Ensigne of the *Sacred Virgin*, and the Ornament royal and princely Flower in the Crown of King *Salomon*, representing love with perfect charity: It is a flower of great estimation, and a **Lilly** among **Roses** doth beautifie the field, so also doth the leaves of them adorn Chaplets.

The

The Trefoile and Cinquefoile are the Muſes livery, and betoken Perpetuity, it grows upon the mountains of *Pernaſſus*, and is alwayes found, *folium ejus non defluet.* For Or there is the *Ranuncula*, for Argent the *Feſemin*, for Gules the *Roſe*, for Azure the *Perwink*, for Sable *Dwall*, for Vert *Five leav'd graſs*. Neither ſhall the juſt man ever wither, nor the Muſes ceaſe to blazon forth the vertuous bearers of this flower. So that Corn and Fruit do ſignifie in general Liberality, Opulencie, Felicity, Peace, Concord, Proviſion, Fertility and Proſperity, ſprouting out in a golden branch foretold by *Sibylla*.

A Trefoile; Caretfoiles, &c. alwayes found.

——Uno avulſo non deficit alter
Aureus, & ſimili frondeſcit virga metallo.

Being ſo called in regard of the honour and purity of the metal hid in the grove of *Proſepine*, without which there was no admittance into *Elyzium*.

And Leaves are the Emblemes of Truth, as being the tables on which the *Sybils* gave their anſwers, as *Virgil* teſtifieth: and the verdent ſtate of all things is the Symbol of the Reſurrection: and the Ivie was *Oſyris* her plant, and was preferred before the Vine, becauſe this loſeth its leaves, and the other is continually green. And among the Shrubs, the Broom is the Embleme of Humility, and the Docks Motto is, *Vireſcit vulnere virtus*, and each herb doth afford a Crown; *Hercules* his Crown was of Poplar: *Bacchus* his Crown was of Vine, to ſhew his intemperance, he invented the Diadem: *Apollo's* was of Laurel, and the *Muſes* alſo: and *Venus's* was of Mirtle, to whom the Muſes did attribute the colour Green, the Symbol of Love and Generation.

Groves ever conſecrated by the Ancients to ſome Deity or other, becauſe ſuch ſhady places did reduce and gather the thoughts to the apprehenſion of ſome Inviſible Power, to which kind of ſuperſtition the Jews were very much inclined: And the *Genii* had their Crowns of the *Plane* tree.

Groves ſacred.

Hinc verno Platanus folio viret,

The Plane tree.

Which is the Crown of the *Genius* of a man, and is therefore called *Geniales Arbor* among the *Romans*: In his right hand he held a platter over an Altar, garniſhed with Flowers, and in his left a Scourge: by the Flowers denoting all kind of pleaſure, and Vegetables were the food of the ancient *Heroes*.

Godwins Antiquities.

The firſt Herbaliſt and Apothecary, renowned for the knowledge of Simples, and compoſition of medicines, was *Chrion*, ſon of *Saturn* and *Phyllira*.

Firſt Herbaliſt

To this Chapter of Fruit, and Trees, and Seed within themſelves, we ſhall add the inward Seed in the bowels of the earth, in Mineral and Precious Stones, and we ſhall find, though they ſeem diverſe in quality, *unum & alterum divinum*: for the Roſe and Pomegranate may be Per Pale as well as the Ruby and Topaz may be quartered in the breſt-plate of *Aaron*. Now then doth *Zaphkiel* advance his Standard of the Thrones, *Quod eſt ſuperius eſt ſicut inferius*, wherein each Mineral and precious Stone is of incredible virtue, and are uſed in Arms, to denote the excellencie of the perſons bearing them: ſo that as the firſt dayes work did afford us a blazon from colour and metal lying hid in the Chaos, this doth afford a fit blazon for Eccleſiaſtical perſons, that thereby they may be ſtirred up, ſo as their virtues ought ſo to ſhine forth, as that it may anſwer to the Oracles of God, whoſe Throne doth ſo ſhine, as that the Elders do caſt down their Crowns of ter ene materials, and receive one of celeſtial Gems. For the *Tabernacle* of old did ſignifie the Church militant, and the *Temple* the Church triumphant.

Blazon for Eccleſiaſticks.

Here then is Gentility in the beſt definition, that is, *ancient riches*; and where he King gives favour, or Vertue ornament, to them belongs reſpect. So the high trieſt was adorned with a blue robe, a golden *Ephod* and breſt-plate adorned with Pecious ſtones.

The **Saphyre** in holy Scripture is the Symbol of Eternal Glory, like unto the ſeat of God, *Exod.*24.10. *Ezek.*10, &c. And the Learned did alwayes ſignifie the virtue of hope by the **Emerald**; the Shield is triangular, and is *Party per Pale Gules and Or*, (the partition by Pale ſignifying Fortitude; the Gules, the Seminal virtue of Heat; the Or, the Vegetive vertue by Light) *on a Chiefe indented Argent three* **Treyfoiles** Vert. So that the Colour, Line and Charge, do make this perfect Coat Armour, and as the Philoſopher ſaith, *Species in ſpeciem non tranſmutantur, niſi reducantur ad primam materiam.*

Signification of Per pale.



Party per Pale, Or and Argent, a Chiefe indented Sable, by the name of *Gill* School-maſter of St. *Pauls*, a Patent by Sir *William Segar*, *Garter*.

Spec. mundi. Neither will I forget *Arbore triſte*, called the *Indian Mourner*, which hath this property, that in the day time, and at Sun-ſetting, you ſhall not ſee a flower on it, but within half an hour after it is full of flowers, which at Sun-riſing fall off, the leaves ſhutting themſelves from the Suns preſence. And in the Iſland of *Hierro*, one of the *Canary* Iſles, is a tree which diſtilleth water inceſſantly from the leaves thereof in great abundance.

The **Linden** tree (as ſaith *Pliny*) is of that nature, that there is no creature in the world will touch the fruit of it, and yet the juyce, leaſe and bark, are ſweet enough: between the bark and wood are thin skins, which ſerved in old time to make the labels and ribbonds belonging to Chaplets, accounted a great honour to wear ſuch.

Netherl. Argent, a Linden tree proper, by the name of *Depyeſter.*

Sands Ovid. The Flower of Love born by virgins in Garlands, is of colour Purple, and is named *Amaranthus*, denoting Immortality, becauſe it never fadeth; yet leaves are the emblemes of our frailty, as well as the trophies of our monuments. So *Homer* expoſtulateth:

The *Semper vivum* planted on graves,

——— *Cur genus percontaris?*
Quale foliorum genus, tale & virorum,
Folia alia quidem ventus humi fundit, alia a. ſylva
Germinans producit: veris autem ſuccreſcunt tempore:
Sic virorum genus hoc quidem naſcitur: illud a. deſinit. Hom. Iliad. lib.6.

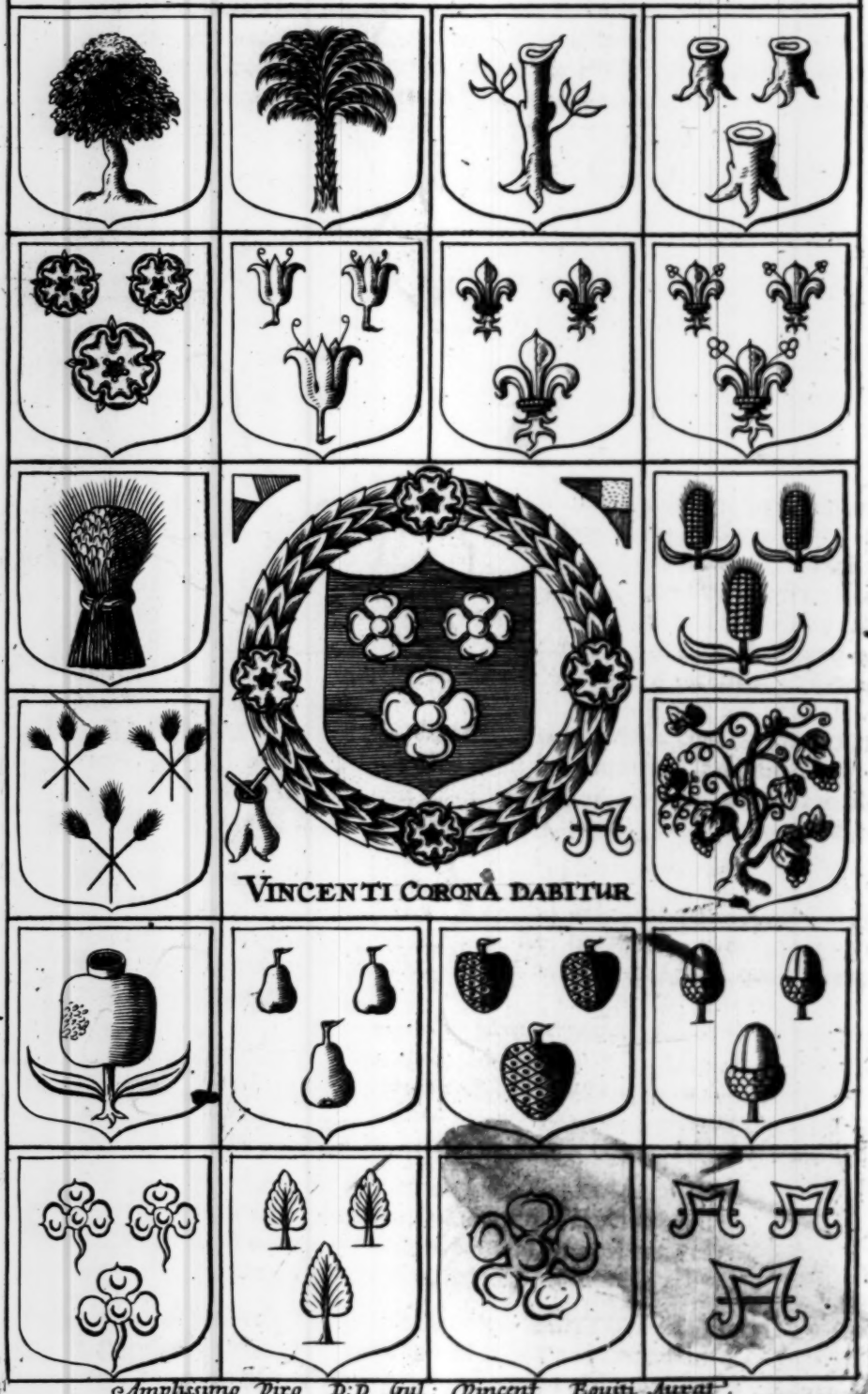
Vain progenies of men, whoſe race like *leaves*
From lofty *trees*, by moiſt'ned winds do fall:
Your tender buds the Autumn ſoon bereaves;
Deplore not them, for ſuch are mortals all.

Graſs is ſaid to grow on a ſtalk called **Slipped**, and Trees on a ſtock called **Truncked**, which if they be ſawed or cut off, are called **Couped**; but if irradicated or torn up, it is called **Moted** up by the root, and Vegetives are as followeth.

The



Examples of the third chapter for the third dayes worke .



Amplissimo Viro D:D Gul: Vincent Equiti Aurat.

The first Examples of the Trees is as followeth, whereof

1 Is Or, on a Mount in Base, an Oke acorn'd proper; an Oke was the ancient trophie: *Quercusque tropheis curva tremens.* *Wood.* Devon.

2 Argent, a Palm tree couped proper, *Crescit sub pondere virtus.*

3 Gules, a trunk of a tree irradicated and couped in Pale, sprouting out two branches Argent,

Uno avulsu non deficit alter.

And so the golden apples of the *Hesperides* offered themselves to the hand of *Hercules.* And so, *Flectimur obsequio non viribus.*

4 Argent, three stumps or stocks of trees couped and irradicated Sable, by the name of *Tretowre.*

5 Argent, three Roses Gules, by the name of *Young.* Salop.

6 Sable, three Lillies slipped, the stalks, seeds and blades Argent, being the Arms of *Winchester* Colledge, *Winchester.*

7 Gules, three Flower de lis Argent, by the name of *Wisemale.*

8 Gules, three Flower de lis stalks and slipped Argent, *Wadsworth.* Yorksh.

In the consideration of fruits for Example sake, we must consider the fruits of the earth, such as all kind of grain and roots, as well as of the fruit of the trees, as the Apple, the Pear, the Pomegranate, &c. the Nut, the Acorn, &c. all which do conduce to the honour of the Bearers.

9 Azure, a Garb Or, banded Gules, *Gravenor.*

10 Azure, three Ears of Ginny Wheat couped and bladed, Or. *Guill.*

11 Argent, nine Ears of Wheat disposed, three, three, and three, crossing each other in the stalks, Argent, by the name of *Watmough* of * Eccleston, vulgarly called *Watmere* in *Kent.* * *Lancashire.*

12 Azure, a Vine, Fruit and Leaves, all Or.

13 Argent, a Pomegranate in Pale slipped proper, *Granada.* Hispania.

14 Azure, three Pears Or, by the name of *Stukeley.* Devon.

15 Vert, three Pine-Apples Or, of the Netherlands, *Japin.*

16 Gules, three Acorns Or.

17 Argent, three Treyfoils Vert, it is alwayes green, and for that reason in *Flanders* it is the mark for the *green* field being the Symbol of lasting Verdure. Green was anciently called the Herb-colour.

18 Argent, three Hazel leaves proper.

19 Or, a Cinquefoil Sable, *Brailford.* Derby.

20 Or, three Water-Budgets Sable, *Rosse.*

Thus having described to you the twenty exemplary Escotcheons, for your further knowledge I shall endeavour to collect other the like bearings, under these four heads, Trees, Flowers, Fruits and Leaves, which as they were the first Crowns of Honour, so they were the first Coats and Vestments of Honour in the world, cloathing our first parents by the sewing of fig-leaves together. First Coat was Vert.

And *Ovid* (which many conceive) borrowed it from *Moses* his description of this dayes work, doth hint the cloathing of the woods, in these three words:

Fronde tegi sylvas.

And the benefits of the same in this verse:

Sylva domus erat, cibus herba, cubilia frondes.

And the remaining part of this Chapter I shall spend in gathering the fruits and flowers that the woods will afford me.

Trees *and Parts, 1, 2, 3, and 4th Examples.*

Argent, a Haws tree irradicated proper, quartered by the Earl of *Derby,* *Sylvester.*

Derby. Vert, an Oke couped Argent, Acorn'd proper, *Moorwood*

Wild Irish Argent, a Palm tree irradicated proper, *O-Lonohor*

Or,

Or, on a Mount in Baſe, a Pear-tree fruited proper, *Pyrton.*
Gules, an Oken Branch ſlipped and acorn'd proper, *Okeſted.*
Yorkſh. Argent, three Thornholmes on as many Mounts Vert. *Thornholme.*
Argent, on a Mount in Baſe a Palm-tree proper, *Eſtoure.*
A Stump couped and irradicated Or, was the badge of King *Richard* the ſecond.
Argent, three Stumps of trees couped and irradicated Sable, and is
Lancaſh. quartered by *Riſley.*
Devon. Sable, a Pomegranate Branch ſlipped and fruited Or, *Ford* of Ford.

Flowers, 5, 6, 7, 8th *Examples.*

Sable, *Gutte de Eau*, three Roſes and ſeeds all Argent. This Coat was the Coat of *John Still* Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Still.*
Gules, a Roſe Or, *Burnavile.*
Eſſex. Party per pale, Ermin and Gules, a Roſe counterchanged, *Nightingale.*
Party per Bend, Gules and Argent, three Roſes in Bend counterchan-
Ireland. ged, by the name of *Mackwilliams.*
Party per Chiefe, Argent and Gules three Roſes ſlipped, their ſtalks, blades and ſeeds Argent, *Lucas.*
Denbigh. Sable, 3 Roſes Argent ſeeded Or, *Powell* of *Cheſhire* & *Hartford-ſhire.*
Argent, three Roſes Gules Barbed proper, *Fryſell.*
Barbed, that is the green leaves to which the Roſe is joyned.
Gules, ſix Roſes Argent, 3, 2, 1, *Monſ. de Roſtles*, *Ermyn.*
Argent, ſix Roſes Gules, 3, 3, 1, *Palton.*
Argent, ten Roſes Gules, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Payens.*
Party per Cheveron on three Roundles, as many flower de lis coun-
Devon. terchanged, *Mallack.*
Party per pale, Sable and Argent, in pale two Flower de lis counter-
Norfolk. changed, by the name of *Ayleward.*
Argent, a Flower de lis Sable, *Linſholme* and { *Fiſhbourne.* / *Lye.*
Argent, a Flower de lis Gules, *Morden.*
Gules, a Flower de lis Or, *Palfer*, or *Palford.*
Somerſet. Gules, a Flower de lis Argent, *Waldenfield.*
Rutlandſh. Azure, a Flower de lis Argent, *Digby.*
Stafford. Vert, a Flower de lis Argent, *Fowke.*
Somerſet. Or, a Flower de lis Azure, Sir *Hugh Portman.*
Gules, a Flower de lis Or, *Cockfield.*
Gules, three Flower de lis Argent, *Wiſemale.*
Hartford. Vert, three Flower de lis ſtalks and ſlipped Or, *Pye.*
Azure, three Flower de lis Or, *Cantelo.*
Argent, three Flower de lis Sable, *Abilon.*
*Temp.H.*8. Gules, three Flower de lis Ermin, Lord *Borough.*
Norfolk. Gules, three Flower de lis Argent, Borowe, *Lancaſh.* *Mondeford.*
Or, three Flower de lis Azure, *Burfold.*
Derby. Or, five Flower de lis, 2, 1, 2, Sable. *Spindelow.*
Norfolk. Or, ſemy of Flower de lis Sable, of Attilborough, *Mortimer.*
Whoſe inheritance long ſince hath paſſed away to the *Ratcliffs* Earls of *Suſſex*, and to *Fitzralph* and *Bygot.*
Lancaſh. Gules, ſix Flower de lis, 3, 2, 1, Argent, *Ireland.*
Argent, ſix Flower de lis, 3, 2, 1, Sable, *Payferer.*
Argent, three Gilloflowers proper, that is red, *Forney.*

Garbs

Garbs, *and Fruits of the Earth*, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, *Examples.*

Are the Emblemes of Community, Fellowship, and Fortitude, and is the type of the Resurrection.

Azure, a Garb Argent, *Holdesheife.*
Staff. and Warwick. Azure, a Garb Or banded Gules, *Gravenor*, or *Grosvenor.*
That is, the great Hunter, of Eaton in *Cheshire.*
Azure, a Garb between two Bezants banded Gules, *Grosvenor.*
Note here that I do not name the colour of the Garb, because the Bezants are alwayes gold, and so it is to be understood of the same colour.
Sable, three Garbs Or banded Argent, *Nowers.*
Yorksh. Argent, three Garbs Gules, *Comyn.*
Azure, three Garbs Or, *Alexander Comine* Earl of Boghan in *Scotland.*
Gules, three Garbs Argent banded Or, *Tofte,*
Lincolnsh. Or, three Garbs Gules, *Preston.*
Norfolk. Gules, three Garbs Or, *Kempe.*
Sable, three Garbs Argent, *Chester*, and Sir *Nicholas Segrave.*
Argent, three Garbs Sable, *Wanting.*
Sable, three Garbs Or, *Britain*, and *Boughan.*
Azure, three Garbs Or, Earl of *Richmond*, *Meschines*, *Blundevill.*
Berksh. Azure, six Garbs, 3, 2, 1, Or, Earl of *Lincolne*, *Dolman.*
Azure, Issuant out of a Mount in Base, three Wheat-stalks bladed and eared, all proper, a Venetian, *Guill.* *Garzoni.*
Azure, three Ears of Ginny wheat couped and bladed Or, by the name of *Grandorge.*
Germany. Azure, a Rose and Pomegranate joyned Per pale, Gules and Or, seeded of the same stalks and barbs proper: Also the Coat of Dr. *Bilson* late Bishop of *Winchester.* } *Bilson.*
Gules, a Pomegranate in Pale slipped Or, *Granger.*
Or, three Mulberries upon their stems proper, that is of a Purple blushing Mercurial colour, being the Embleme of Shamefastness in women, and of Judicature in men. *Guill.*
Devon. Azure, three Pears Or, *Stukeley.*
Argent, three Pine-apples Erect, that is upright, Argent, *Appleton.*
Lancash. Azure, three Pine-apples Erect Or, *John Dichfield. Temp. E. 3.*

Herbs and Leaves, 17, 18, 19, &c.

Herbs.

Argent, three Trefoils Sable, *Champney.*
Netherl. Or, three Trefoils proper, *Harewin.*
Gules, three Trefoils Or, quartered by the *Flemyns* of Flymston, *John Flemyn* being one of the Knights that went to the conquest of *Glamorgan* with *Robert Fitzhamon*, *anno* 1109. by the name of *Box* Lord of Rydwell, whose daughter and sole heir was wife of *Walter Mallyfant.*
Lancash. Vert, ten Treyfoils, 4, 3, 2, 1, Argent, of Bankhall, *Moore.*
London. Or Semi of Treyfoyls Gules, *Erisenbien.*
Semi is when the whole field is strewed all over with the charge.
Middlesex Gules, a Quaterfoil Or, Sir *Henry Rowe.*
Vert, three Quaterfoils slipped Or, *Spratt.*
Lincolnsh. Azure, three Quaterfoils slipped Or, *Hatecliffe.*
Surrey. Azure, 3 Quaterfoils Arg. of Stoke Dabernon, Sir *Fra. Vincent*, Bar. Gules,

Warwick. Gules, five Quaterfoils Or, 2, 1, 2, *Palmer.*

Note the ſecond, concerning three & ſix of any thing in Arms.

Note that when we mention three of any ſort of things, it is alwayes underſtood, that they are placed two above, and one beneath, in the Eſcotcheon; and when we ſay Six, without naming how they are placed, it is alwayes underſtood, three, two, and one.

Cinquefoils.

Derby. Or, a Cinquefoil Sable, *Brailesford.*
Or, a Cinquefoil Gules, Sir *Walter Vernon.*
Lancaſh. Argent, a Cinquefoil Azure, *Moton.*
Azure, a Cinquefoil Argent, *Stephen de Beſsington.*
Argent, a Cinquefoil Gules, *Powcher.*
E.1,2,&3. Warwick. Argent, a Cinquefoil Ermin, Baron of Aſtley, *Aſtley.*
Gules, a Cinquefoil Ermine, Earl of *Somery*, *Paganell.*
Temp.R.1. Second ſon of *Robert Boſſu*, that is, *Crook-backed.*
Temp.H.1. *Robert Beamond* Earl of *Mellent*, in the right of his wife bare the ſame, and was Earl of *Leiceſter*, and had Iſſue *Simon* ſirnamed *Boſſu*, who had *Robert*: the ſame Arms doth now belong to the town of Leiceſter.
Sable, three Cinquefoils Or, out of a Roll in the Abbey of Dowze in *Hereford-ſhire.*
Berkſh. Argent, three Cinquefoils parted Pale-wayes, Azure and Gules, by the name of *Chock.*
Yorkſh. Or, three Cinquefoils Sable, Sir *Thomas Dyke.*
Azure, three Cinquefoils Argent, *Fitton.*
Temp H.1. Azure, 3 Cinquefoils Or, *Thomas* L. *Bardolph* of Stoke, *Bardolph.*
Temp.E.6. Argent, three Cinquefoils, Lord of Chich, *Darcy.* *Calioſt.*
Lancaſh. Gules, three Cinquefoils Argent, Sir *Robert Farington.*
London. Sable, three Cinquefoils Argent, *Sebright.*
Argent, three Cinquefoils Sable, Sir *Ralph* of *Burgdon.*
Azure five Cinquefoils, 1, 3, 1, Argent, *Holdenby* of *Holdenby.*
Warwick. Gules, five Cinquefoils, 2, 1, 2, Argent, pierced in the middle, *Palmer.*

Piercing, what.

Pierced, is when the field is ſeen thorow the middle of the charge.

Argent, ſix Cinquefoils, 3, 2, 1, Sable, *Henbury.* *Berwoughdon.* *Lymbery.*
Yorkſh. Argent, ſix Cinquefoils, 3, 2, 1, Gules, *Laſſells.*

Leaves.

Yorkſh. Argent, three Oke-leaves Vert, of Ingleby, Sir *David Foules* Bar.
10. *Ed.2.* Kent. Azure, three Laurel-leaves Or, Sir *John Leveſon.*
Devon. Gules, three Leaves Argent quartered by the Earl of Bath, *Cogan.*
Stafford. Azure, three Leaves Or, *Moreyne.*
Devon. Sable, three Oken-leaves Argent, *Lower.*
Stafford. Vert, five Oken-leaves Or, 2, 1, 2, *Woodward.*
Yorkſh. Argent, a Nettle-branch couped proper, *Mallerby.*
Guill. Argent, three Holly-leaves pendant proper, *Juvine.*
Devon. Argent, three Holly-leaves Bar-wayes, the ſtalks toward the Dexter part of the Eſcotcheon, *Arneſs.*
Hiſpania. Or, five Fig-leaves, 2, 1, 2, Count of *Feria.*
Guill. Argent, three Woodbine-leaves Bend-wiſe proper, *i.e.* Azure, *Theme.*
Argent, three Dock-leaves proper in Plimpton Church in *Devon*, by the name of *Creſe.*

Water-

Waterbudgets.

Or, a Waterbudget Azure, *Filſid.*
Or, three Waterbudgets Sable, *Roſſe. Temp.H.3.*
Baron of Kendall, Lord *Roſſe* of Hamlack.
Or, three Waterbudgets Azure, *Buſſy.*
Huntingd. Argent, three Waterbudgets proper, *Bayon.*
Durham. Argent, three Waterbudgets Sable, *Lilbourne.* 13.H.6.
Gules, three Waterbudgets Argent of Hamlack,
Azure, three Waterbudgets Or of Irgmanthorp,
Gules, three Waterbudgets Or of Volton, } *Roſſe.*
Yorkſh. Gules, three Waterbudgets Ermine of Brighton,
Northam. Argent, three Waterbudgets Sable of Elderton, *Anderton.*

The reaſon why I have placed Waterbudgets here among the Vegetives, is to prevent a miſtake in ſome, who take them to be a certain *Aquifolia*, which hath its nouriſhment in the water, as being the proper element thereof. So that he that would diſcern the rudimental ſtroke of a plant, may behold it in the original of Duckweed. But Mr. *Guill.* defines them to be veſſels of leather, or ſuch matter, to carry water for the Army, who was called *Aquator*. So the *Bourthiers* being Earls of *Ewe* did (as it were) etymologize by name and Earldom the reaſon of the bearing thereof in their Arms, whoſe ancient form is like to that on the right hand, as appeareth by diverſe places about the houſe of the Earls of Bath at Tavelſtock neer Barſtable in *Devon-ſhire*, though I conceive them rather to be (as our modern form ſhews us in this laſt example) certain veſſels of leather filled with wind, bound about the back, to ſwim over a paſſage or river; having the two pendant ends coming under the arms, to ſupport and ſuſtein the valiant Attempter above water. Or (if you will) let them be thought to be the Scrips of our Patriarchall Progenitours, accompanying them with their ſtaves in their pilgrimages, and ſo the bearers thereof may be thought to be thoſe religious Votaries that went to the Holy Land; and ſo the Water-budget is an honourable bearing, accompanying the Croſs. Dr. Browns Garden of Cyrus.

The middle Eſcotcheon preſents within a Chaplet of Laurel, adorned with four Roſes, the Arms of the family of *Vincent*, who are deſcended of *Bernack* of Barnack in the County of *Northampton*, by the daughter and heir of Sir *John Bernack*, who was wife of *Thomas Vincent* of Swinford in the County of *Leiceſter*; and they bare Azure three Caterfoils Argent. Concerning the bearing of the four leav'd graſs, repreſenting the True love knot to perpetuity, how well doth it become a Citizen of London, as well as *P. Decius* of Rome, who obteined the *Corona gramine* twice, a dignity far above that of the Laurel, for that he ſaved the Citizens, being a Colonel and Knight-Marſhal, behaving himſelf valiantly. *Temp.* 10.H.4.

As this our Patron hath worthily obteined for my native Countrey, therefore in gratuity I do here preſent him with a ſtem of that Tree, whoſe arms are ſpread into the Counties of *Northampton*, *Surrey*, *Leiceſter*, and *Worceſter*, &c. wiſhing the continuance thereof to perpetuity.

Euge, age qui tanti menſuram nominis imples
Vincenti ſtirpis gloria magna tuæ;
Dum tellus foliis vernat, dum gemma coruſcat,
Nominis ampla tui fama ſuperſtes erit.

Richard

Richard Vincent of *Thingdon* in the County of *Northampton.* | *Alice* daughter of *Seewell* of *Thingdon.* Sab. a Cheveron between 3 Gadbees Argent.

Francis Vincent of *Thingdon* | Daughter of *Cotton.*

William Vincent second sonne of *Richard, obiit* 1618. | *Elizabeth* daughter of *John Mallat.*

Francis Vincent of *Weedon Bette* in *Com. Warwici.* | *Elizabeth* daughter of *Edward Langham* of *Gillisborough* in *Northamptonshire.*

John son of *Francis.* | *Elizabeth* daughter of *Richard Russell* of *Banbury* in *Oxford-shire.*

William Vincent of *London* Alderman, who hath Issue. | *Rebeccah* daughter and heir of *Thomas Ferrers* of *Glocester-shire.*

Rock in Somerset-shire, *Naturæ non artis opus.*

But leaving this *Descent*, I shall now ascend St. *Vincents* Rock, where Diamonds do grow naturally formed, and come to the remaining part of this Chapter, concerning the virtue and *genealogie* of the *gems* and precious stones, as followeth, being the Emblemes of the *Graces*, as the former of the *Muses.*

Adamas, Niger.

Fortitude.



The Diamond is attributed to Sable or Black, and is the Embleme of *Fortitude*, and it is said to be of singular virtue against Sorcery, Charms and Inchantments, naturally strengthening the heart by its virtues, & especially good against illusions & phantasms. The virtuous effects of Gems are wonderful, as *Cardan* saith, some effectual in the prolonging of life, others in obteining love, some for riches, others for wisdom, others for good fortune: Concerning the vertues of which, you may read *Scaliger*; but as one saith, Heaven (no doubt) hath infused into Gems many admirable properties and virtues, and while the *Adamant* preserves it substance whole against the weighty strokes of the hammer and fire, yet is dissolved by a goats bloud; it is a translucent Gem, in colour not unlike to Iron, its motto is *In æternum*, and not onely carrieth the greatest price among precious stones, but also above all things in the world; whose Latine name answers to the herb Venbane.

Plin.

Sapphyrus, Carulem.

Prudence.



The Gem attributed to Azure is the Sapphyre, endowed with celestial and blue colour, denoting *Prudence*, corroborating the heart, preserving chastity; it discovers its own genealogie by its inward virtue, diffusing its luster outwardly by its interiour parts, and not from an outward reverberation, they are distinguished by their sex, *viz.* male and female, whereof the bluest are thought to be the male. It is a stone untoward to be cut and graven, by reason that Lapidaries will meet with hard knots of Crystal coming here and there between.

Rubinus, Rubeus.

Charity.



The Ruby representeth the virtue of *Charity*, and is attributed to Gules, because it is a red Gem, shining in the dark like a *Species* of a Spark: It is said to asswage the inordinate appetites of the flesh, and a sovereigne help to the health of the body: It is otherwise called a *Carbuncle*, they have (as *Pliny* observes) their name in Greek from the likeness they have of fire; it is accounted the principal and most esteemed of red Gems: and among the several sorts, the *Carthaginian*, in regard of excellencie, by reason of the wealth and puissance of the City of *Carthage* the Great.

Topazius;

Topazius, Aureolus.

The Topaz is said to asswage the impetuous tempests of choler and frenzie, it is the colour of *Justice* in the Throne, overthrowing the melancholy humour, and purifying the bloud: It is of a golden colour, and is therefore in Blazon attributed to Gold; it hath a singular colour by it self, and is therefore esteemed very rich; it is said, that the first that took liking to this stone was Queen *Bernice*, the mother of *Ptolome* the second: of which Chrysolite *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* King of *Ægypt* caused the statue of his wife *Arsinoe* to be made four cubits long, and in the honour of the said Queen his wife, dedicated it in a Temple named the *Golden Temple*. Neither is there a precious stone that becometh gold better, and whereby men were in ancient times judged and esteemed wealthy. Among the plants it answereth *Lutea Viola* the Winter Gilloflower.

Justice.



Plin. Hist.

Golden Temple.

Smaragdus, viridis.

Appian the Grammarian, sirnamed *Plistonices* (as testifieth *Pliny*) hath left upon record, that there was remaining in *Ægypt* the gyant-like image of their god *Serapis* nine cubits tall, of one entire Emerauld, it is a stone having many shapes and figures many times in it, as Poppy-heads, Birds wings, &c. Of the Emrauld, which is attributed to the colour Green, and the virtue of *Hope*. It is said, it maketh the parties chaste and continent, hating and despising the lusts of the flesh; and is therefore called the Chaste Stone: albeit it is attributed to beautiful *Venus*, as the colour of Love and Generation. And for many causes (saith *Pliny*, *lib.* 37. *cap.* 5.) deserves the third place, for that there is not a colour more pleasing to the eye, and for that we take great delight to behold green herbs and leaves of trees, which is nothing to the pleasure we take in looking on the *Emrauld*, which being compared with other things (be they never so green) surpasseth them all in plesant verdure.

Hope.



Margarita, Candida.

To the metal Silver is attributed the Pearle, but not properly among the Precious Stones, by reason it is ingendred from Shell-fish and the heavenly dew, and is not of that antiquity by its mothers side as the other Gems are, though it may be reckoned as the chief, as being produced of a globular form; but in Blazon by Precious Stones, I conceive *Argent* ought rather to be blazoned Crystal, and *Furres* in Arms (which are not metals) may be blazoned Pearle. Though I shall not deviate from what way others have given, but leave you to your choise: however all Precious Stones are generated by their father *Air*, and mother *Earth*, which at this time had but the Vegetative faculty, and it matters not whether the Pearle or Crystal had the greatest antiquity, however the whiteness of it is attributed to the divine grace of *Faith*.

Meekness.



Faith.

Crystallus, Argentea.

The Crystal may be properly attributed to Argent, and is said to be Sovereign against such persons or things, as inchant or charm by their look or sight. Thus *Medusa* was beheaded by *Perseus*, or the reasonable Soul armed with the Crystal Shield of *Pallas*, that is *Wisdom*; and the Helmet of *Pluto*, that is *Power*; and the Faulchion and Wings of *Mercury*, that is *Virtue*; thereby signifying by the first his perspicacity; by the second, his policie; by the third, his deepness of apprehension, and celerity of execution that is to be used in matters of difficulty and danger; which is no sooner performed, but out of the bloud of the Monster springs forth the* *Pegasus*, expressing the fame, and celebrating the victory and virtues of the deserving, who doth conquer the deformities of Nature by prudence



Signification Helmet and Shield.

* Honour.

and fortitude, the ſingular virtues of this dayes work, who notwithſtanding are not yet ſtirred up for the matter of precious ſtones, is ſaid to be a wateriſh humour, and an unctious and groſs earth, and according to the pure or impure, vicious or the like, ſtones noble or ignoble are ingendred; noble by reaſon of fulgure and tranſparencie, the matter varying the dignity, but ſtirred up by the propinquity of the Sun in Oriental Regions, exciting **Gems** and **Stones** to be more excellent and precious, as *Juſtice* and *Equity* is the ſignification of the **Throne**.

Nobility in ſtones.

Temperance.



The **Amethyſt** is a Gem ſhining like unto Violet-colour, yet enclining to a Purple-colour, to which colour it is attributed in Heraldry. The **Amethyſt** ſerveth as a counterpoiſon, and is a remedy againſt drunkenneſs. The reaſon of the name (ſaith *Pliny*) is, that though it is generally thought to be this, that notwithſtanding it approach very neer to the colour of wine, yet before it throughly taſte thereof, it turneth into a March-violet-colour, and that Purple luſtre which it hath, is not altogether fixed, but declineth in the end to the colour of wine: It denoteth *Temperance*, *Magiſtracie* and *Worſhip*.

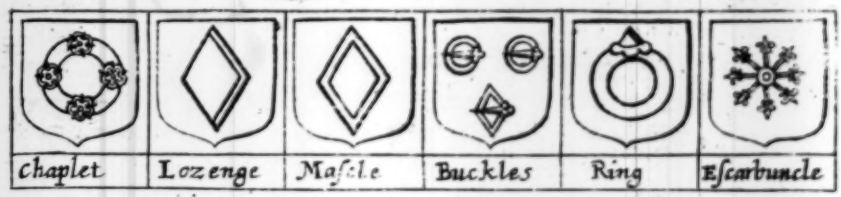
Nature of Terreſtrial Honour.

Thus you ſee that excellencie and dignity in earthly honour is of the nature of terreſtrial things; for plants are either Terreſtrial or Aquatical: So is excellencie either Native or atchieved, & every man by Nature is as a **Foſſile**, being (as it were) digged out of the earth: but every good and honourable man is as **Metal** ſeparated & purged every way, before it be a body perfectly mixed, and doth conſiſt of *Genus* and *Difference*. Hence it is, that this ſort of Emblazon is proper for Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and that Genealogie that is ſo far from the firſt parent, as this dayes work is, is called according to the nature of a Plant, by the Latine word *Stirps*; and that Coat that is diſplayed by Gems or precious ſtones, is *Inſignia Gentilitia*, declaring the **Stock** or **Stem** from whence they ſprung, and he that finds the firſt matter muſt find alſo the firſt Mover, and will be able to demonſtrate, that honour is Theological, Philoſophical, and Moral, in the ſoul, matter and form: and the beſt *Naturaliſts* are the beſt *Armouriſts*.

By this Chapter you ſee a ſecond way of blazoning of Coat-Armour by Gems, which are denominated ſo from the ſprouting or bud of a tree, fair and round bunching out, at the firſt out of Bunches, and chiefly out of Vines, from whence the precious ſtones which reſemble this form are termed **Gems**, anſwerable to the priſtine colours, as in this Table.

O.	Topaz	Anſwereth	Gold,	Or	Yellow.
A.	Cryſtal / Pearle		Silver,		White.
B.	Saphyre		Azure,		Blue.
G.	Ruby		Gules,		Red.
S.	Diamond		Sable,		Black.
V.	Emrauld		Vert,		Green.
P.	Amethyſt		Purpure,		Purple.

To this Chapter I ſhall refer all things of the Diamond or Tablet faſhion, or what participates of the nature of Plants, or Precious Stones, ſuch as this Table holds forth, *viz.*



The

The **Chaplet** is a Garland of Flowers for the head, adorned with four Roſes uſually, and is worn as Crowns for Virtues ſake, as *Hercules* and the *Muſes*. The Diamond-form or **Lozenge**, were ornaments in Crowns, and Symbols of Peace and Splendour, anciently worn on the fore-heads and fingers of noble women, not being inſtruments of war. The **Maſcle** was perforated, and of a Lozenge-form, uſually worn in Girdles & Bracelets, Symbols of outward Bleſſings & Nobleneſs. **Roundles** are of any colour of the Gems before ſpecified, and are Symbols of Perfection and Eternity: ſo the Juſt ſhall ſhine as the Sun and Moon in ſplendour. **Rings** were ornaments royal of Supremacie, derived from the roundneſs of the firmament, ordeined to delight the eye, and were the outward ſigns of Nobility, and uſed as remembrances: for when (as it is feigned) that *Prometheus* was releaſed (from the mountain he was chained to) by *Hercules*, he was enjoyned to wear a ring with a ſtone of the ſame rock he was faſtened to by *Jupiter*, they are Symbols of Freedom, Faith, and Fidelity. The **Carbuncle** is a Gem repreſenting the flames of fire, and is a great enemy to poiſon, and by reaſon of its refulgencie is deſcribed with eight Scepters or Rayes. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

The third rule of Blazon is, that after you have named the field, as in the firſt Chapter, and the diviſion of the field as in the ſecond Chapter; ſo in this Chapter you are to name the Charge of what the field is charged withall: onely if you blazon by Precious Stones, you are to ſay, He beareth *Topaz*, in ſtead of Or; and, He beareth *Ruby*, in ſtead of Red, &c. Third Rule of Blazoning.

I. Chaplets.

Yorkſh. Argent, three Chaplets Gules, of **Eſtrike**, Sir *Roger Laſſells*.
Or, three Chaplets Gules in **Selby** Abbey in *York-ſhire*.
Barry of ſix pieces Argent and Azure, three Chaplets Gules, is the Coat-Armour of *Ralph Grey*,
Who was Baron of **Greiſtock**, whoſe daughter and heir was wife of *Thomas* Lord *Dacres* of **Gilleſland**. *Temp. R.* 2.
Gules, three Chaplets Or, *Shappell*.
Ermine, two Chaplets in Chiefe and a Roſe in Baſe Gules, by the name of *Peshe*.
Party per Feſs, Argent and Azure, three Chaplets counterchanged, by
Cornwall. the name of *Duke*.

II. Lozenges.

Gules one Lozenge flowred at each corner Or, *Caſsilby*.
Parted per Feſs, Or and Gules, one Lozenge counterchanged, *Kirke*.
Parted per Pale, Sable and Or, two Lozenges counterchanged, by the name of *Hillings*.
Argent, three Lozenges Sable, *Allen* and *Hide*.
Or, three Lozenges Sable, *Pichard*.
Suffolk. Argent, three Lozenges Gules, *Champayn* and *Gargan*.
Northam. Azure, three Lozenges Argent, Sir *Ralph Freeman*.
Gules, three Lozenges Argent, *Camell*, and *Cogan*, and { *Hartwell*. / *Greyſtock*.
Sable, three Lozenges Argent, *Lilborne*.
Leiceſt. Gules, three Lozenges Or, *St. Andrew*.
Cheſh. Or, three Lozenges Azure, quartered by *Leigh*, *Bagley*.
Lancaſh. Azure, three Lozenges Or, *Catherall* and *Worcelley*.
Argent, three Lozenges Gules, a File of three points Azure, by the name of *Growpes*.
Cheſh. Argent, three Lozenges Azure of **Adlington**, Sir *Robert Lyghe*.

Gules

Gules, in Chiefe three Lozenges Argent, *Ruyſhall.*
Azure, three Lozenges and a Chiefe Or, *Gulway.*
Sable, three Lozenges and a Chiefe Argent, *Ruyſhall.*
Or, on a Chiefe Gules three Lozenges Argent, *Scarlings.*
Gloceſt. Sable, five Lozenges, 1, 3, and 1, Or, *Eſington.*
Argent, ſix Lozenges Or, Sir *Ralph Gorges.*
Devon. Argent, ſix Lozenges Gules, *Stotevill, Roucy,* and *Cogan.*
Argent, ſix Lozenges Sable, *Bridmanſton.*
Or, ſix Lozenges Sable, *Amyſton.*
Argent, ſix Lozenges Gules, a Lable of three points Azure, by the name of Sir *Rice Cropes* of *Somerſet* and *Dorſet.* Vide Rule the ſecond.
Argent, nine Lozenges, 3, 3, and 3, Gules, *Beringe.*
Azure, nine Lozenges, in the like manner as before, *Jordan.*
Gules, ten Lozenges, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Criſpine.*

III. Maſcles.

Gules, a Maſcle Argent, *Puges.*
Rutland. Parted per Bend, Sable and Argent, three Maſcles counterchanged, by the name of *Browne.*
Gules, three Maſcles Or, *St. Andrew.*
Yorkſh. Sable, three Maſcles Or, *Whitaker.*
Azure, three Maſcles Argent of Holderneſs, *Caterall.*
Argent, three Maſcles Sable, *Wiginſtone* and *Crale.*
Argent, three Maſcles Gules, *Gerlingham.*
Azure, four Maſcles, 1, 2, 1, *Melles.*
Per *Segar*, & Garter. Stafford. Sable, five Maſcles joyned, 1, 3, 1, Or, *Brandreth.*
Gules, ſix Maſcles Argent, 3, 2, 1, *Gorges, Cropes.*
Gules, ſix Maſcles Or, 3, 2, 1, Sir *John Rivers.*
Argent, ſix Maſcles Sable, 3, 2, 1, *St. Stephen.*
Argent, ſix Maſcles Gules, 2, 1, 2, 1, *Cropes.*
Azure, ſix Maſcles Argent, 3 and 3, *Eredye*, or *Credy.*
Warwick. Gules, ſeven Maſcles joyned, 3, 3, and 1, Or, *Ferris*, or *Ferrars.*
Argent, ſeven Maſcles conjoyned Azure, 3, 3, 1, Lord *Braybroke.*
Temp. Joh. *Robert May, alias De Braybroke*, Founder of Braybrooke Caſtle in *Northampton-ſhire*, whoſe ſon *Henry* marrying *Chriſtian Ledet*, being an Inheritrix of a great eſtate, adopted to himſelf the ſirname of *Ledet*, from whom it deſcended to the *Latymers*, and then to the *Gryphyns.*
Name aſſumed by marriage.
Gules, ſeven Maſcles Or, 3, 3, and 1, *Roger de Quincy*, Earl of *Wincheſter*, whoſe eldeſt daughter and co-heir *Margaret*, was wife of *William Ferrars* Earl of *Derby*, who had for Dower the Barony of Groby. *Ellen* the ſecond daughter was wife of *Allan* Lord *Zouch*, of Aſhby de la Zouch in *Leiceſter-ſhire.* *Elizabeth* the third daughter was married to *Alexander Comyne* Earl of *Bucqhaine* in *Scotland.*

IV. Buckles.

Cornwall. One Lozenge or Maſcle Buckle by the name of *Hanley.*
Argent, three Lozenge Buckles Gules, *Fernyngham.*
Camd. Brit. Suffolk. Sir *William* of Boxham (otherwiſe written *Fernegam*) deſcended from *Fitzosbert*, by whom they had the Lordſhip of Somerley.
Azure, three round Buckles Or, *Bramton.*
Temp. H. 4. Kent. Lord Mayor of London, *obiit* the ſixth year of *H.* 4. married the daughter and heir of *Shelley.*
Argent in Chiefe, three round Buckles Sable in York Minſter.

Gules,

Gules, three round Buckles Or, *Mallet.*
Northam. *Ibidem,* *Gunton.*
Ireland. Gules, three round Buckles Argent, *Hadley.*
Buckingh. Sable, three round Buckles Argent, *Marten.*
Sable, three Rings Or, inriched with Turkeſſes proper. *Guill.*
Quarterly, Azure and Gules, a Carbuncle of eight Staves Or, by the name of *Qnedert.*
Gules, three Carbuncles of eight Staves Or, *Foskin.*
There are alſo beſides theſe more precious ornaments, common ſtones of a lower degree of Nobility born in Arms, notwithſtanding honorable Bearings: *viz.*
Sable, three Flints Argent, by the name of *Eleck.*
Vert, three Flints Argent, *Flint,*
Being an honourary ſtone in the Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece in *Flanders*, which Order is upheld to this day. The genealogie of the Minerals is as followeth.

For Metalls, they are according to their genealogie as all the ſons of *Adam* are, (though from one Parent) noble or leſs noble: the principal are *Sulphur* and *Mercury*. Sulphur is a metallick ſubſtance, conſiſting of a more ſubtile exhalation, fat and unctuous, ſhut up within the veins of the earth, and will burn ſooner than the fat of beaſts, whereas Quick-ſilver or Mercury is a ſlimy water mixed with pure white earth, whoſe matter is thin, cold, and heavie; and as Mercury is moved many wayes, ſo it is apt to any motion: They that are produced of theſe two, are called either *Mineralia*, *Foſſilia*, or *Metalla*: The firſt, for that they are found in the veins and mines of the earth; and the ſecond, from *Fodio*, to dig; and they are called Metalls from μεταλλᾶν, which is to ſearch, or find out; that is, with labour and coſt. Their genealogie is thus ſet down.

- Metalls are either
  - Principal of themſelves, as *Sulphur*, and *Mercury*.
  - Leſs principal, derived from the principal,
    - More pliable,
      - Pure,
        - More, *Gold*, onely perfect, *Silver*.
        - Leſs, having either more *Brimſtone*, or *Quickſilver*.
      - Leſs pliable,
        - Hard Stones
          - Common
            - Solid ſhining, not ſhining.
            - Full of pores, as the *Pumex* and *Tophus*.
          - Precious: more noble, ſhining more; leſs noble, ſhining leſs.
        - Brittle, or of a friable nature, eaſie to be brought into crumbs; of which kind is all kind of precious earths and Sucks of the earth, as are *Terra Lemnia*, *Samos Bitumen*, *Sal*, &c.

Of whoſe particular virtues you may read in the third dayes work, of *John Swans Speculum Mundi*, whence I extracted this genealogie. They live not a vegetive

getive life, as Plants and Trees do, whose nourishment is from within; but from an outward accretion of particulars adhering to them, they having a kind of greatness. And so ingeniously *Edward Waterhouse* Esq. in his Defence of *Arms & Armoury*, saith, Honour sprang originally from the field, and is to be purchased by virtue and a high *metall'd* courage, and is not like that sort of Gentry that reflects not on merit and industry; such as are made Gentlemen for the gifts of Fortune and riches, to whom the Poet did allude:

Aurea nunc verè sunt secula, plurimus auro
Venit honos. ——

But it is acquired by labour: and so *Hercules* was a Patron of virtue, and our Progenitour and first Father *Adam*, was rich without gold, and had Nobility both *Native* and *Dative*, participating of a divine soul, which like a noble *Carbuncle*, is the noblest and most precious, sending forth its Rayes like Scepters, answerable to the blessed *Hierarchy* treated of in the first Chapter, burning and flaming like the *Seraphim*, abounding with knowledge as the *Cherubim*, whose Scepters are the *Thrones*, *Dominions*, *Virtues*, *Powers*, and *Principalities*, conformable to *Angels* and *Archangels*, in outward similitude not onely ruling in the lower Field, but the higher Chiefe; and so *Sapiens dominabitur astris*.

And lastly, *The Field is Ruby, a Chiefe Pearl, over all, an Escarbuncle of eight staves nowed and floured Topaz.* This Coat-Armour perteined anciently to the Earls of *Anjoy*, as testifieth Mr. *Guill.* from whom came *Jeffery Plantagenet*, that married *Maud* the Empress, daughter to *Henry* the first King of *England*: he was so named from *Planta genistæ* that he wore in his bonnet.

Broom.

Thus in three dayes did God beautifie and repleniſh the world, creating the matter and form, separating light from darkness, dividing the waters from waters, giving levity of ascent and gravity of descent, and consequently superiour and interiour, and different degrees of *Genus* and *Species*: and the Band of *Romans* called *Britanniciam*, bare in their Shield a *Carbuncle*, as testifieth Mr. *Camden*.

And now doth *Phœbus* begin to salute *Aurora* at his uprising in the Persian hills, and the evening and the morning was the third day.

Tertia lux niveis orbem complectitur alis:
Omnipotens iterum nobile pangit opus.

And in this Chapter you may observe, that perfect *Honour* is of the nature of perfect bodies, which are endued with a more perfect seed: For,

—— *In auro*
Semina sunt auri, quamvis abstrusa recedant
Longius. ——

For virtue of it self is every way conspicuous; and as *Swan* in his *Speculum Mundi* hath delivered from another, and I from him, speaking of the *Vegetive* virtue, saith;

Oh mickle is the powerful good that lies
In *Herbs*, *Trees*, *Stones*, and their true qualities:
For nought so vile that on the earth doth live,
But to the earth some secre good doth give:
And nought so rich, on either rock or shelf,
But if unknown, lies useless to it self:
" Therefore who thus doth make their secrets known,
" Doth profit others, and not hurt his own.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the fourth dayes work, of Dominions *and command under the* Guidon *of* Zadchiel, *treating of the* Honourable Charges *incident thereto, viz. of* Planets *and* Blazon *thereby.*

THe work of this fourth day was the gathering together of the disperſed light into one body (under the Banner of *Zaachiel*, ſaid to be the Diſtributer of the offices to the *Angels*) communicating it to the other Planets & Stars, wherein the *Sun* (as the Sovereigne) is placed in the midſt, like the *Carbuncle* in the Center, imparting its influence to the other *Planets*, repreſented before by the Scepter of eight rayes, imparting its light and heat to all other things. So that till now the world was without a ſoul, which doth now enlighten and vivifie every thing; 'tis the eye of Heaven, and by *Plato*, the eye of God: but more properly the eye of the world, and the life of the creature.

Geminum additur Cœlo decus: Sol aureus,
Dux, lucis, umbræ, Cynthia.

Which cometh forth like a *Gyant* to run its courſe, with its ſplendour it doth gild the tops of the mountains, with its bounty it doth fill the mouths of the valleys, it draws up the vapours, and diſtils the ſhowres; it is a Bearing fit for the noble and bountiful perſon, it is the Symbol of *Sovereignty*, 'tis truly *Auguſtus*, 'tis the *Hieroglyphick* of Royalty, *Sic cum igne, Sic cum principe:* it gives tincture to the *Topaz*, and reſplendencie to the *Carbuncle*, it makes the *Trefoil* to germinate, and doth enlighten the Theefe of the Firmament, and is an honourable Charge in the Shield of the Creation, the ſtamp of its divine power was the Almighties *Fiat*; and God ſaid, *Let there be a Light in the Firmament of Heaven, to divide the day from the night, and let them be for ſignes and for ſeaſons.* So the Sun, Moon and Stars did ſignifie to *Joſeph*, his Father, Mother and Brethren, and did typifie the glory of the Church *Triumphant*, that ſhall ſhine as the Sun, and the honour of the Church *Militant*, that ſhall be crowned with twelve ſtars, who though they have lain (as it were) hid, yet their Motto ſhall be, *Poſt nubila Phœbus*;

Sun and Fire, Emblemes of Royalty.

So that the Fable of *Vulcan*, giving arrows unto *Apollo* and *Diana*, the fourth day after their nativities, according to Gentile Theologie, may paſs for no blind apprehenſion of the creation of the Sun and Moon on this fourth day, after the creation of light, when the diffuſed light was contracted (as it were) into one Quiver or Orb, and ſhooting rayes of Communication to the other Planets & Stars. So the Kings of *Iſrael* were called the Lamps of *Iſrael*, 2 *Kings* 21.17.

He was reputed by the Ancients the image of God in the world, Horſes and Chariots were conſecrated to him by the idolatrous Jews; and horſes were ſacrifiſed to him by the *Lacedemonians* and *Perſians:* and the Gentiles worſhipped him under diverſe Epithets and operations, as the King of the *Fire*, the Guide of the *World*, *Belus* of *Euphrates*, the *Libyan Ammon*, *Apis* of *Nylus*, the Arabian *Saturne*, the Aſſyrian *Jupiter*, the Egyptian *Serapis*, the Babylonian *Sun*, the Grecian Delphick *Apollo*, *Pæan*, *Æther*, or the Heaven; and becauſe in the Heaven he ruleth alone, he was called *Sol*, *quaſi Solus*; by the Egyptians *Oſiris*, having many eyes; he was called *Moloch*, King of the world, and by the *Egyptians* was repreſented with a Scepter with an eye on it, to ſignifie, that to his ſight and power all things were obvious: though the wiſe Ancients have underſtood by that Enſign the providence of God the Creatour of all things: he was called *Mercurius*, *quaſi Medius currens*, as well in the middle of the world, as may be demonſtrated, as in the

Sun the Center of the world.

the *Ecliptick* and middle part of the Zodiack. By the Eastern Nations he was worshipped by the name of *Bel, Baal, Belus: Jupiter* also from *juvans*; he was called *Mars* also, as the excitor of war by heat; called *Venus* also from *veniendo*, coming, accompanying the Spring with the generative desire which is infused in the creature; and as *Virgil* saith, *Jovis omnia plena:* and further in his Divine Poem:

Igneus est ollis vigor & cœlestis origo, &c.

The noble Flower of the Sun, as well as the Shield, is of *Lozenge Form*, and is *Party per Bend, Crenelle, Saphyr* and *Diamond*; in *Chiefe the Sun* in its Splendour, in Base the *Moon* in her Complement proper.



The Bending line representeth the *Equinoctial* line, separating the upper & Northern *Hemisphere*, from the Southern and lower part thereof, and the oppositon of their two bodies, shewing the reason of the fulness of the Moon, and is imbellished with the Planets, and Polar Stars: the Planets I have represented by Mullets hatched with lines, and the Stars by rayes waved. The Ancients did attribute a Charriot to the Sun, in regard of the swiftness of his motion, they make it of gold and reflecting stones, to shew its splendour. So in this Shield, the words of the Wise are as Apples of *Gold* on Tables of *Silver*, Gold being the metall appropriate to that Planet, and Silver to the other: and his arrows are, as they have attributed his horses to be, that is, Light and Heat; and the harmony of the spokes of his wheels did expresse the congruity of the eight Spheres, his beams of Influence being winning: So,

Eloquentia est Sagitta in manu potentis.

Yellow and Red were sacred to the Sun, whence *Kings* and *Priests* were adorned by these two colours, because they have been accounted the great Luminaries in their Dominions: and to shew his inextinguishable light and heat, they used to maintein a perpetual fire upon their Altars: And for the same cause, the *Persian* Kings and *Roman* Emperours had the Sacred Fire carried before them. By *Luna* they also understood the *Sun*, for though they be two different Planets, yet in effect they be but one Luminary; for the Moon had her light from the Sun: therefore she is sometimes called sister, and sometimes daughter to *Phœbus*, she is painted also with a Torch and Arrows, and with wings, to shew her motion, she is the same

Sacred Fire.

ſame with *Diana*, and the Patroneſſe of VVomen in imitation of whom the *Amazonian* Troops were armed with *Moon-like Shields*, and were buried under *Lozeng* monuments, bearing golden Bends croſſe their ſhoulders, as is expreſſed concerning *Pentheſilea* who flying her Country, aſſiſted *Priamus* in the wars of *Troy*.

Antiquity of Bearing, Lozeng, & Moon-like Shields by Women.

Ducit Amazonidum Lunatis agmina peltis
Pentheſilea *furens, mediiſque in millibus ardet,*
Aurea ſubnectens exertæ cingula mammæ
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo. Virg.

So as the Bend is an ancient Enſign of Man-hood, (and *Pliny* ſaith, that this *Pentheſilea* was the Inventor of the Battail Ax, but in this place we may count it to be but Woman-hood) till ſuch time as *Hercules* having deſtroyed the whole Nation of the *Amazons*, and deprived Queen *Menalippe* of her Belt, it was then a more proper Achivement for Maſculine Spirits. But now doth *Zadchiel* lift up this **Guidhome**, whereby we ſee to walk, and the great *Apollo* doth looſen his **Belt**, and like a *Giant rejoycing to run his courſe*, doth appear in our Horizon for *Signs and ſeaſons, dayes and years*, and the luminous Carbuncle of the Firmament whoſe preſence is the joyful metall, and abſence the mourning colour of the day and night, is the **Sun**.

Bearing the Belt by Men.

Concerning the Bearing thereof in Arms, it is obſerveable it ſuffers no diminution but by an Eclips, which is then to be Blazond **Sable**, albeit it cannot properly be called Eclipſed, except it be interpoſed by another Planet. It is attributed to the precious ſtone *Topaz*, it doth ſignifie Abſolute Authority, and therefore beſt and propereſt in his Golden *Cloathing*, implying both the light and heat; and by its oblique poſition, its influences, and is called a Sun in its *Splendor*. So that, though the Hoſt of Heaven may be in our Sphere as the Parents and Children in one Houſhold, ſo alſo may the Sun, Moon, and eleven Stars be in our *Shield*: * but to have three Suns in one Shield is not good Armory, except there be an Honourable Ordinary, on which they are placed, or by which they are interpoſed, which makes them equivalent as if they were but one; which is a Rule for all other Bearings by reaſon of the Honour of partition, the *Azure Shield* is the Suns moſt proper Field: the *Greeks* give him the name of *Dionyſus*, as a goodly Star illuminated by its own Rayes.



Signification of the Sun in Arms.

*As in *Joſephs* Coat.

Obſervation.

I ſhall not here diſcourſe whether the Stars were made before the Sun, or Moon, or whether they have any light of their own, but give the priority to the *Sun* and *Moon* as they are called the greater Lights, though not in priority of magnitude but of *ſplendidneſſe* and *perſpicuity*, and as it doth impart its Beams abroad, ſo alſo his Rayes are borne in Arms, which I ſhall ſhew in its due places, among the Planets he is called **Sol**, and *Plato* ſaid well of the Maker of this Creature, *Caput ejus eſt Cœlum, oculus ejus Sol Luna & Stellæ, venter mare, pedes terra, &c.* The *Perſians* did bear the Image of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars* in their Enſigns, Shields, and Banners: and the Sacred fire was never exſtinguiſhed, and Suns and Stars are home Surmounting and not Iſſuant, as ſome will have them: Becauſe Iſſuant ſeems rather to devote an exhalation or *Meteor* rather than a *Star*, which doth alwayes Surmount the *Moon*, and devoteth a more ſuperexcellency than to be the Iſſue of the paſſive and labouring *Moon*. So to Bear the *Stars* above the *Moon*, is to have an active Soul ſcorning the lower and ſub-Lunary Ball flaming with Sun *Beames* and fire to be in its own better and higher Sphere.



The **Moon** among the Planets is called *Luna*, by reaſon of her paſſive and Moiſt qualities, is attributed to Women, as to *Venus*, *Proſerpina*, *Diana*, &c. her Arms is a Bow and Arrows, by the *Egyptians* ſhe was worſhipped under the name of *Iſis*, or *Antient*, they add *Horns* to her, in regard of her Aſpect: as alſo they offered *Horns* to her in Sacrifice, *Cum plena eſt, ſit æmula Solis*, in her fulneſſe it is Blazond in her **Compliment** when her Body is **Argent**, and in her **Detriment** when ſhe is born **Sable**: when the Horns thereof are upward, it is called a **Caſſant**, *donec totum impleat orbem*. If to the right hand it is an **Increſſant**, if to the left hand, a **Decreſſant**; if a Star be upon the Horns thereof, it is called **Surmounted** with an **Eſtoile** of ſuch or ſuch a colour, **Gem** or **Planet**.



Saturn, to whom the colour Black is attributed, being the moſt Ancient of the Heathen Gods, whoſe name as well as his Son or Daughter **Cronis**, did ſignifie time, is repreſented by a Black Mullet, rather than a Star; by reaſon of his ſlow motion, had Iſſue alſo **Veſta**, ſo denominated from another of that name **Saturns** Mother; his other Iſſue was * *Ceres* the ſecond: *Glauca* and *Pluto* Twins, *Chiron* by *Philyre* Daughter of *Oceanus*: he was leader of the *Centaures*, and became the ſign of *Sagittarius*: *Picus*, *Juno* Wife and Siſter to *Jupiter*, *Jupiter* the third a Twin with *Juno*, was foſtered by Bees, being ſent to *Cybels* Prieſts, who in their Sacrifice made a noiſe with Bels and Cymbals, that the Bees came and foſtred him; for which favour *Jupiter* changed their colour, formerly **Blew**, to **Yellow**, he is ſaid to have *Neptune* alſo:

* The Iſſue of *Saturn*.

If *Saturn* ſhould devour Children then,
I wonder any lived till they were Men:
Or if he ſhould but eat thoſe Infant wits
That in theſe times fall in ſuch frantick fits,
Againſt a *Blew* or *Yellow*, *Red* Coat Crown or *Croſs*,
They'd have no Money, nor *Heraldry* no loſs:
For old Times teeth which hath devoured Stone,
VVould grind their duſt to baſe oblivion.
VVhile Noble Aſhes upon Pyres do burn,
Are yet preſerved in monumental Urn.



Jupiter the Firſt, to whom the colour Blew is attributed, and the Cœleſtial ſtone Sapphir: he is ſaid to be the Son of *Æther* and *Dies*, was had in great honour with the *Arnadians*, deriving his original from *Joctan* Son of *Heber*, is ſaid to have thirteen Sons and Daughters, *viz.* * *Minerva*, *Apis*, *Sol*, *Diana*, *Mercury*, *Hercules*, *Proſerpine*, *Dionyſius*, or *Liber Pater*, *Epalphus* and others; there were two other of this name, the Son of *Cœlum*, and the Sun of *Saturn* King of *Crete*, from whom came all the Iſſue of the Falſely called *Gods*, whoſe Genealogies in compariſon of the beginning that *Moſes* ſpeaks of, was but of yeſterday: for famous Men could not die, according to the Poet, who found no actions of merit before the *Trojan War*, and as *Swan*, out of *Lucret. lib. 6.*

* The Genealogy of *Jupiter*.

Famous Actions make men perpetual.

Speculum Mundi

——Si nulla fuit genitalis origo
Terrarum & Cœli, ſemperque æterna fuêre,
Cur ſupra bellum Thebanum *& funera* Trojæ
Non alias alii quoque res cecinêre Poëtæ?

Quo

Quò tot facta virum cecidère? nec uſquam
Æternis famæ monimentis inſita florent?

What are become of great Mens many deeds?
They could not die,
But would remain unto poſterity.

For what everis properly eternal, is altogether incommunicable, or which is without beginning, mutation, ſucceſſion, or end.

Mars, to whom the colour Red is attributed, and the precious ſtone Ruby, whoſe Sphere is ſometimes called the Sphere of *Hercules*, it is fiery and ardent, by reaſon of the ſame vicinity.



His concubinary lying with *Venus* in *Ovid*, ſignifieth Iron changed into Copper, *Vulcans* finding them and diſcovereth them in the fire, and trial; for Iron is not tranſmuted as ſome ſuppoſe, but the Copperice, or Vitriol, Corporate into a Mettalline form by the power of *Mars*, or Iron his luſtful or fiery Sulpher: the Gods laughing, is truth, diſcerning the Alchimiſts miſtake, for the like is betwixt *Mercury*, and *Saturn*. *Polydoron*. The Operations of *Mars*.

Venus the Great, the Iſſue of *Cælum* by *Dies*, was for her beauty fained by the Poets to be made a Planet, to whom the colour **Green** is attributed, and the precious ſtone *Emerauld*: there was another *Venus* the ſecond, begotten (ſay the Poets) by the Froth of the Sea, of her *Mercury* is ſaid to beget *Hermaphroditus*. *Venus* the third was Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Dio*, and Wife of *Vulcan*, this was ſhe that was diſcovered by *Sol*, ſhe in greatneſs goeth beyond the other Five, and ſo cleer and bright that the Rayes of this one Star caſts ſhadowes upon the Earth; and as *Pliny* obſerves, ſome have called her *Juno*, others *Iſis*, and otherſome the Mother of the Gods: by natural efficacy of this *Star* all things are ingendred upon Earth; for whether ſhe riſeth Eaſt or Weſt, ſhe ſprinkleth the Earth with dew of Generation, and by her very names teſtifieth her emulation of the *Sun*. For when ſhe prevents the morning and riſeth *Oriental*, ſhe taketh the name of *Lucifer* as a ſecond Sun haſtening the day. Contrariwiſe, when ſhe ſhines from the VVeſt *Occidental* ſupplying the place of the Moon, ſhe is named *Veſper*.



Venus Geneſologies.

There are reckoned ſeven *Mercuries*, the firſt was Son to *Jupiter* by *Cyllene*, the Poets ſay he was Meſſenger to the Gods: the ornament proper to him alone were *Winged ſhoos* and *Hat*, a *Wand* called *Caduceus*, &c. *Mercury* the ſecond, Son to *Liber Pater* and *Proſerpina*, Father to *Cupid* by *Diana* the firſt, he ſtole from *Mars* his *Sword*, from *Vulcan* his *Pincers*, the *Trident* from *Neptune*, from *Apollo* his *Bow*, from *Venus* her *Girdle*, and from *Jupiter* his *Scepter*. *Mercury* the third Son to *Cælum* and *Dies*, called for his skill *Mercury* by the *Egyptians*. *Mercury* the 4th. the Son of the River *Nilus*, called *Hermes Triſmegiſtus*, who being a Gentile, wrote much of the true God, *Mercury* the fifth called by Jupiter *Cath*, for his wiſedom, who taught the *Egyptians* the uſe of Letters. *Mercury* the ſixth was called the god of Eloquence. *Mercury* the ſeventh begotten by *Jupiter* on *Celeno* Daughter to *Atlas*, he was called *Cyllenus*. All which *Mercuries* are ſaid to be the ſons of *Jupiter*, and as the Poets do indifferently apply all the ſeveral actions to one *Mercury*, ſo to this Planet is attributed the Purple colour and the precious ſtone *Amethyſt*; he is ſometime called *Apollo*.



Mercuries Arms.

¶ By this Chapter is deſcribed a third ſort of Emblazon by Planets, being a fit

Blazon fit for Kings & Princes.

fit diſplay for perſons of higher Rank than ordinary, as Emperours, Kings, and Princes.

Metalls	Or	☉	*Sol*	Gold.
	Arg.	☽	*Luna*	Silver.
Colours.		♄	*Saturn*	Black.
		♃	*Jupiter*	Blew.
		♂	*Mars*	Red.
		♀	*Venus*	Green.
		☿	*Mercury*	Purpure.



Stars may be borne perforated or peirced but alwayes round, though I am not willing therein to aſſent, but think it rather to be a rowel of a ſpur, though the *Stellaſcope* doth diſcover a ſeeming hole, or ſpot in the body of the Planet *Mars*



As for Stars ſingly, they are ſo called, but if they are diſtributed upon any Conſtellation, they are denominated from it, as in the Examples following: every Star conſiſts of no leſſe than 6 points, if they be more points they ought to be expreſſed of how many, and whereas a Mullet is apt to be miſtaken for a Star; take this for a Rule, that the Mullet points are all ſtrait and pentangular, having but 5 points, only there are three ſorts of Mullets, the one is *Cœleſtial*, being in the likeneſſe of a Star, and is that *Meteor* that is as it were, the ſhooting or falling matter in the upper Region of the Air: there is another of the *Sea* having a kind of fluctuating life, and a ſeeming ſenſitive contraction, like as Spunges or Oyſters in the Water, it is as Coral, Green, out of the Water, it is Red.



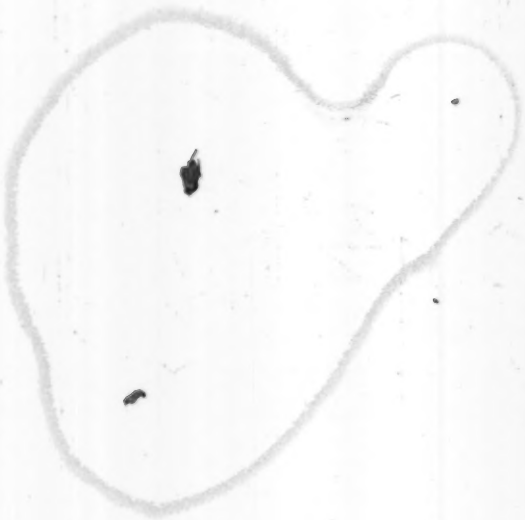


The third is a *Terreſtrial* Mullet, being pentangular, called *Aſtroides*, from the reſemblance it hath with Stars and is a ſtone amongſt the Magicians ſaid to be of incredible virtue, it hath a motion alſo as the other two have, *viz.* if it be put in Vineger it will move it ſelf from place to place, and may juſtly be treated of in this Chapter: the angles of it being Diapred like the leaves of Trees: it hath been the occaſion of the Arms of the Family of *Shuckbrough* of *Warwickſhire*, which are three of theſe Mullets, theſe Stones being found in that Lordſhip, as alſo at Lukenham in *Leiceſterſhire*, where the Inhabitants call them *Peter-ſtones*, I know not why: except like *Peter*, in the Water they ſink, but in the Vineger of perſecution they fly. The *Germans* call this Stone *Victoria*, for they were of opinion that whoever wore it about him, ſhould overcome all his Enemies. Mr. *Camden* ſaith alſo, that they are found about Belvoiz in *Lincolnſhire*: it is of a duskiſh Clay colour. And thus you ſee, *Quod eſt ſuperius eſt ſicut inferius*: and if there be a Star in the Element of Fire, there is one of the Air, another of the Water, and another of the Earth; and one Star differeth from another in glory. But leaſt I ſhould attribute too much to the Planets, hear what St. *Ambroſe* ſaith: *Bonus quidem eſt Sol in miniſterio, non imperio.* The Sun is good to ſerve, but not to ſway, ſo as we ſhould not be diſmayed at the Signs of Heaven.

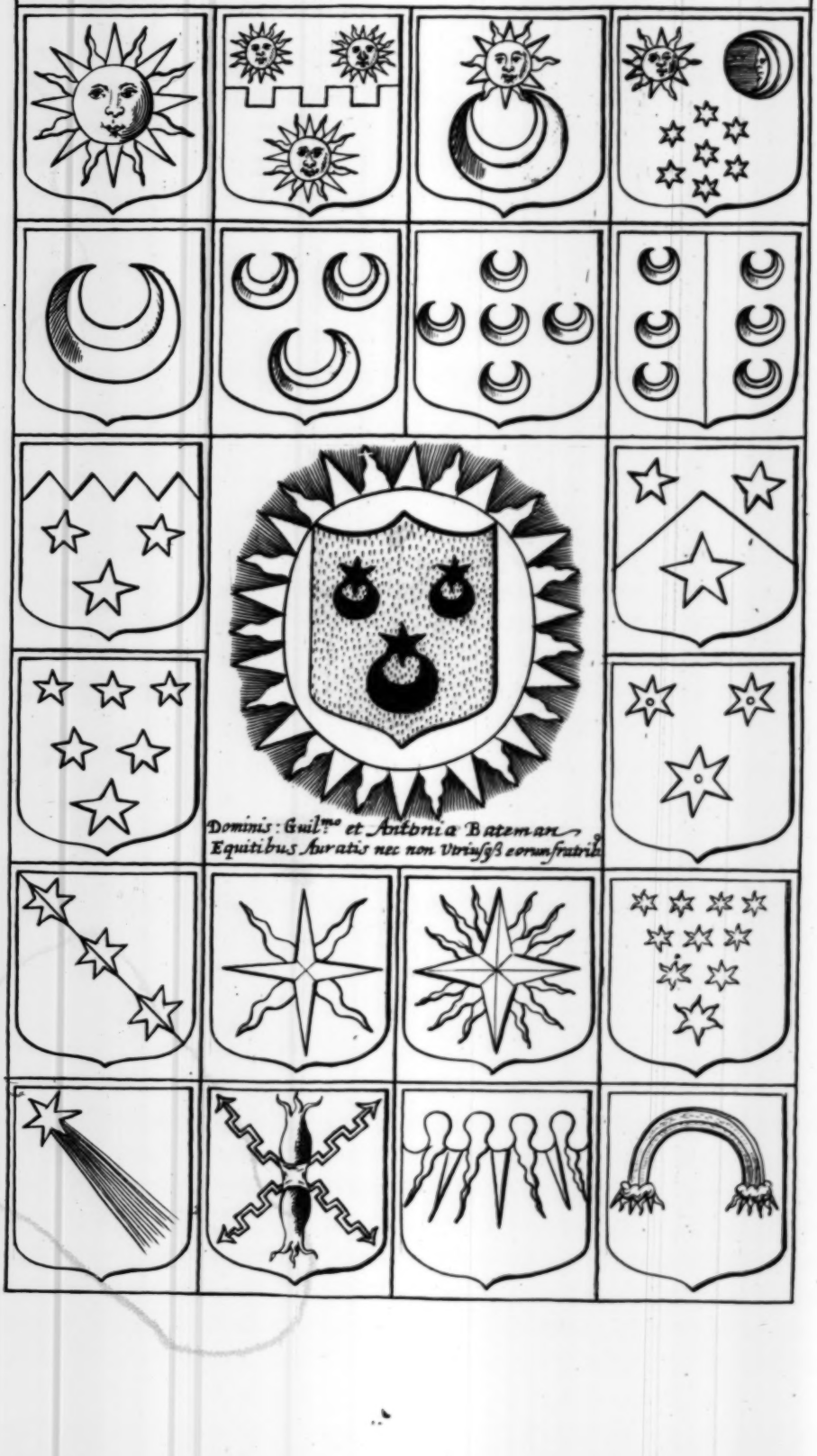
The 4th. Rule of Blazon.

¶ The Rule of Blazon for this Chapter is that: when you have expreſſed the Field in colour, and the Line and Charge; if there be more parts of the Field occupied by the Charge, then one part you are to nominate, the principal part of the Field firſt, as in the Example before, where the Sun is ſaid to be in the Chief point, and the Moon in the Baſe.

The

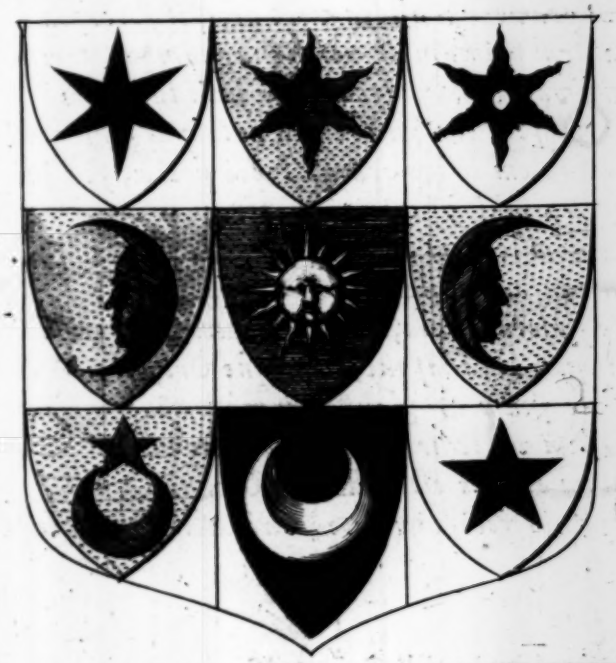


Examples of the 4th. Chapter for the 4th. dayes worke.



Dominis: Guil.mo et Antonia Bateman
Equitibus Auratis nec non Utriusq3 eorum fratrib.

The Exemplary Eſcocheon is divided into 9 parts wherein the midle-point is the *Sun*, as it were in the midſt of the other *Planets* having a central life, and the eye and the light is the optick and the object, the one acts by his nerves, and the other anſwers it by his Rayes, as the *Stars* in this Eſcocheon do the *Sun*.



In this Example are deſcribed the ſeveral Planets, hatched according to Colours.

1 Field Argent, a Mullet of 6 points Sable, *Saturn.*
2 Or, an Eſtoil (or) Star Azure, *Jupiter.*
3 Argent, an Eſtoil perforated, or pierced Gules, *Mars.*
4 Or, an Increſſant Vert, *Venus.*
5 Azur, the Sun in his ſplendor, *Sol.*
4 Or, a Decreſſant Purple, *Mercury*
7 Is placed in the loweſt, in the baſe of the Eſcocheon, called here a Creſſant, as it were, having its aſpect toward, and its light from the Sun, whoſe Field is Sable, a Creſſant Argent, *Luna.*

8 The eighth partition which is on the dexter ſide of the Baſe, is repreſented by the Moon moving about the Earth: in Blazon Or, a Creſſant Vert, Surmounted of a Mullet Gules, which you may fancy to be *Mars* and *Venus*, in Conjunction proper, repreſenting a Perſon both Active and Paſſive, a *Virago*, *Conjunction.*

9 The laſt, repreſented on the ſiniſter Baſe ſide of the Eſcocheon, is the new Planet *Aſtroides*, the *Stella Terræ*, the Star of the Earth ſpoken of before: the Field is Argent, a Mullet Sable, by the Name of *Aſton*, as if it did Etymologize a ſtone, *Tellus.*

For the further Examples of this Chapter, it will not be amiſs to take notice that before I come to ſhew you the Examples of the 20 Eſcocheons to preſent the Ingenious Artiſts of the ſeven Sciences, with an *Atchievement* (after the three manners of Emblazon: viz. *Colours*, *Gems*, and *Planets*,) fit to be borne by them, being the *Myſtical Shield* of *Achilles*, the workmanſhip of *Vulcan* contended for by *Aiax* and *Ulyſſes*, *Blazoned* by *Homer*, in the following Lines, and *Diſplayed* in Engliſh by our Countryman Mr. *Sands*, in *Ovid's* Metamorphoſis.

Æs autem in ignem jecit præduruum ſtannumque
Et aurum pretioſum & argentum, at deinde
Poſuit in trunco magnam incudem: accepit autem manu
Malleum gravem: altera vero accepit forcipem.
Fecit autem primum Clypeum magnumque firmumque,
Undique variegans, circumque jecit lucidum
Triplicem, ſplendentem: extra autem argenteum lorum.
Quinque autem ipſius erant Clypei ſuticæ, ſed in ipſo
Fecit varia multa ſapienti mente.
In eo quidem terram effinxit, inque cœlum, inque mare,
Solemque infatigabilem, lunamque plenam:
In eoque ſydera omnia, quibus cœlum coronatum eſt,
Pleiadaſque, Hyadaſque, roburque Orionis,
Urſamque quam & plauſtrum cognomine vocant,
Quæ ibidem vertitur & Oriona obſervat:
Sola autem expers eſt undarum Oceani:
Inque eo duas fecit civitates variæ linguæ hominum
Pulchras.

Hom. Ili. li. 8.

Mettalls. He Tin, hard Braſſe, rich Gold, and Silver, caſt
Amidſt the fire, then his huge anvil plac't
On the broad ſtock: his tongs in his left hand;
His right a maſſy Hammer doth command:
Firſt forg'd a ſtrong and ample Shield, of hew
Moſt rarely diverſe: round about he threw
Three radiant rings (a ſilver lore behind)
The Shield charg'd with five ſiles, in which his mind
Expreſſed in divine variety
Colours. The fruitfull Earth, Blew ſeas, the figur'd ſky,
Planets. The never-wearied Sun, the Moon unhorn'd,
And Heaven with all his ſparkling fires adorn'd,
The *Pleiad's*, *Hyades*, *Orion* ſtout;
The Bear fur-nam'd the Wain, which wheels about
Heavens Axel-tree, and ſtill *Orion* eyes:
Repulſed by the watry Deities.
Two goodly Cities he erected then;
Inhabited by divers-languag'd men, &c.

And now I hope, I have ſatisfied my Reader, that what ever is lovely, as *Colours*, what ever is precious, as *Gems*, what ever is excellent, as *Celeſtial Bodies*, is above the Vulgar: and may diſtinguiſh the Gentleman, by bearing that in his *Shield* worthy the contending for, ſo plainly ſhewing,

Ad Aſtra viam.

Suns

Summes 1 and 2.

SUch is the resplendency of the *Sun*, that it needs no colour to Blazon it forth, because the metall of Gold falls short, in the Blazon of it, you must say, its *Splendor*, or *Glory*, which is to be understood Gold, and as it communicates it self to the other *Planets*, so are there many that lay claim to it in its own natural Field, *viz.* Azure. And *Glory*, *Splendor*, and *Proper*, are words of a like signification in the Blazoning of the *Sun* and *Moon*, the first being *Or*, and the other *Argent*, as,

I.

He Beareth Azure, a Sun in his { Glory / Splendor / Proper } by the names of { St. *Cleere*. / *Aldbraham*. / *Eleheham*. / *Aldham*. / *Nadal*. }

Surrey. A Venet. For so variously I find the names written, which Coat is also testified to be borne by *Joshua*, which the *French* Armorists do Blazon, *d' Azure, a Soleil d'Or*, he was one of the *Worthies* of the World, whose Tomb remaineth to this day

Gules, a Sun in his Glory, *Richmond.*

Sable, a Sun in his Splendor, { *Dernley.* / *Rake.* }

Argent, a Sun in his Splendor, *Hast.*

Harforsh. Argent, a Sun Gules, *Hurst.*

Oxfordsh. Azure on a Bank *in base*, a Sun arising both proper, *Sunny banck.*

II.

Devonsh. Parted per Fess, Crenelle Gules and Azure; 3 Suns proper *Pierson.*

Essex. *Parted per Pale*[1], Or and Azure, 2 Suns counterchanged *Songles.* Or rather by the name of St. *Cleer.*

Moons, viz. *Cressant*, *Incressant*, and *Decressant*[1].

Azure, a Moon in her complement, or *full*, that is *proper*, of an *Argent* colour: and if she be surmounted by the Sun, you shall Blazon it after the description of the third Coat, *viz.*

III.

Azure, a Cressant, surmounted by the Sun, both proper, which Coat is a kind of *Rebus* borne by the name of *Monson*, so also doth *Minshul*, of Minshul, Ches. bear a Cressant surmounted of a Star Argent, of Erdeswick also *Minshul.*

Devon. Sable, a Cressant surmounted by a Mullet Argent *Densel.*

Somerset. Azure, 3 Cressants surmounted with Stars Or, of Pereston, *Chaffin.* Per Segar Garter.

Lincolnsh. Azure, an Estoil Or, between 3 Cressants Argent, *Thorpe.*

London. Or, 3 Cressants surmounted by as many Stars Gules *Bateman.*

Sable, 3 Cressants surmounted by as many Mullets Argent, *Ward.*

Germany. Gules, a Moon Incressant proper, *Weber.* 32 H. 8;

A *Rhebus*. Azure, a Moon Decressant proper, *De la Luna.*

Gules, an Incressant Or, *Descus.* Guil.

Lincoln. Argent, in *Chief*[2] an Incressant and Decressant, in *Base*[2] a Mullet Argent *Baron.*

Northam. Ermine, 3 Incressants Gules, of Daventry *Symmes.* Guil.

Or in Chief, 2 Mullets, and in Base a Cressant surmounted with a Mullet of 6 points Gules, *Brewer* who came out of *Gallia Belgica* into *England*, whose posterity took the name of *Baimes*.

London.

IV.

Azure, the Sun, Moon, and seven Stars Or, the two first in *Chief*[2], and the last circularly in *Base*[2]: Mr. *Guillelm.* Blazoneth it the full Moon, which indeed is a little incongruent, because she is so neer the Sun. **Joan. de Fontibus.* *Sixth Bill. Ely.

A Creſſant. V.

Suffolk. Sable, a Creſſant Or, *Hovel.*
Sable, a Creſſant Argent, Sir *John* *Baſham.*
Gules, a Creſſant Or, *Otterburn.*
Azure, a Creſſant Or, *Raby*, or *Rathby.*
Netherl. Azure, a Creſſant Argent *Luce.*
Buckingh. *Per Croſs* 1 Argent and Sable, in the center a Creſſant Gules, *Drewel.*
* Fair. *Per Cheveron* 1 Gules, and Or a Creſſant counterchanged, * *Bell.*
York. Per Cheveron, Argent and Gules, a Creſſant counterchang. *Chapman.*

Creſſants. V I.

Cheſter. Sable 3 Creſſ. Argent, *Gleve.*
Lord Major of London. Azure, 3 Creſſant Or, *Rither*, *York ſhire*, and *Rider.*
Gules, 3 Creſſ. Argent, Sr. *Tho.* *Perrin.*
* *De Petramonte.* *Ibidem* by Sir *John* * *Perpoint.*
Devon. Sable, 3 Creſſ. Argent, of Radford *Harris.*
Argent, 3 Creſſant Sable, *Hoglington.*
Derb. Gules, 3 Creſſant Ermin, *Frevil.*
Ermin, 3 Creſſant Gules, *Kenne.*
Argent, 3 Creſſant Gules, *Plompton*, and *Longchamp.*
Kent. Gules, 3 Creſſ. Or, Lord *Monings*, and Sir *Will.* Bt. *Monnings.*
York. Azure, 3 Creſſ. Arg. Anciently of Knight degree in *Norfolk*, *Thorpe.*
Bedfor. Or, 3 Creſſant Gules, *Wodel*, or *Odell*, Anciently *Odehul.*
London. Azure, a *Beſant* 2 between 3 Creſſ. Argent, *Wray.*
Warw. Sable, 3 Creſsant Or, *Boughton.*
Northam. Argent, 3 Creſſant Gules, *Butevillain.*
Wales. Gules, 3 Creſsant Ermin, of Flimſton *Fleminge.*
Devon. *Per Pale*, Gules and Azure, 3 Creſſ. Counterchang. *Mowne.*
Per Pale 1, Azure and Gules 3 Creſs. counterchanged, *Malliſom.*
Lincoln. *Partyper Pale*, Argent and Sable 3 Creſſ. counterchanged, *Topcliff.*
York. *Barry of Six* 1, Ermin and Gules 3 Creſſ. Sable, Sir *Tho.* *Watterton.*
38 H. 6. Per Feſſe, Gules and Arg. in Chief 2 Creſſants Or, In Baſe, one other Sable, *Dockton* of *Devonſh.* *Dockton.*

V I I.

Græc. Ἀμμώδες id eſt, ſabulum, vel arena craſſior: arenoſus etiam locus, ſedes vel arenoſa, the ſandy, or gravelly places.
Hampſh. Or, 5 Creſſant Azure 1, 3, 1, Dr. * *Hamond.*
The ſame counterchanged in colours & metall to *Hamond*, Governour of the Iſle of *White.*
Argent, 6 Creſſant Sable, 3, 2, 1, *Blare.*
Gules, 6 Creſſant, 3, 2, 1, Argent *Lioll*, or *Leall.*

V I I I.

Devon. Parted per Pale, Argent and Sable 6 Creſſants counterchanged, of Chidley *Wichalſe.*

I X.

Mullets.

Azure, a Mullet of 6 points Argent, *Haggard.*
Cheſ. & Lanc. Argent, one Mullet Sable *Aſton.*
Gloceſt. Azure, one Mullet Or, *Welche.*
Oxford Argent, a mullet Gules, *Harpenne.*

Barry

Barry of six[1], Arg. and Azure a Mullet of as many points Or, *Hopton.*
Argent, a Mullet of 6 points Gules, *Harpdon.*
Per Fesse, Or and Azure, a Mullets of 8 points counterchanged
Scotto, Alderman of Norwich. or, *Scottow.*
Or, *in Chief*[3], two Mullets of 6 points in *Base*[2]. a Cressant Or, *Bolney.*
Sable, a Cressant between two Mullets, in Pale Arg. of Rushbrocks,
by the name of *Jermin.*

Suffolk. IX. Azure, 3 Mullets and a Chief indented Or, *Bright.*
Chesh. Sable, 3 Mullets and a Chief indented Ermin, *Randal.*
Azure, a Cressant between 3 Mullets Argent, *Minshul.*
Wales. Azure, a Cressant between 3 Mullets Or, of Shetwin, *Adam.*
Scotland. Gules, a Cressant between 3 Mullets Or, *Arch. Buchnol.*
Azure, 3 Mullets Or, *Grandin.*
Argent, 3 Mullets pierced Sable *Wollaston.* Lord Major of
Or, 3 Mullets Sable, *Polton.* London.
Salop. Sable, 3 Mullets Argent, *Davis*, and *Pulliston.*
Azure, 3 Mullets Or, *Creston* *Ihard.*
Gloces. Argent, 3 Mulets Gules { *Gedding.* / *Knovil.* } *Temp. Ed.* 1
Argent, 3 Mullets Sable, { *Moling.* / *Simpson,* }
Lincoln. Azure, 3 Mullets pierced Or, of Lowth *Whittington.* *Per Cook.*
Lincoln. Gules, 3 Mullets Argent, S[t]. W[m]. *Hansard.*
Lincoln. Or, 3 Mullets Purpure, *Vandelour.*
Per pale[1], Argent and Gules 3 Mullets counterchanged, *Langford.*
Northum. *Per Fesse*[1], *Indented*[2] Gules and Or 3 Mullets counterchang. *Eglingham.*

X.

Parted per Cheveron Or and Vert 3 Mullets counterchang. *Hothe.*
Per Cheveron *Crenelle*[2], Gules and Or 3 Mullets counterchanged, by
Herifords. the name of *Dyer.*
Per Cheveron *Crenelle*[2], Sable and Argent 3 Mullets pierced counter-
changed, *Cheseman.*
Per Cheveron, Sable and Ermin in Chief 2 Mullets Argent, *Selby*
Per Cheveron, Or and Azure 3 Mullets counterchanged, *Day.*
and was passed by *Patent* as followeth: Guilielmus Day, *Sacræ Theologiæ Baccalaurus, Præpositus* Etonensis *Collegii, & Decanus* Windesorienſis *ex Generosâ Cambrensium familiâ* Oriundus, *filius scilicet junior* Richardi Day, *qui fuit filius* Nicolai Day, *filii* Morgani
* That is, Black. *Dee, *fratris junioris*, Richardi Dee, Cambro-Britanni, *Datum* Windesorii 25 *Die* Octobris *Anno* Christi 1582. *Regni vero Serenissimæ Reginæ* Eliz. *vigesimo quarto*, Guil. Flower, *Armiger, aliter dictus*, Norroy, *Rex Armorum & principalis* Heraldus *partium Regni* Angliæ *Borealium salutem, &c.*

XI.

Worc. & Som. Azure, six Mullets 3, 2, 1, Or, *Welsh.*
Devon. Sable, six Mullets Argent, 3, 2, 1, *Bonvil.*
Or, on six Torteaux 3, 2, 1, as many Mullets of the first, *Goodmadam.*

XII.

Vert, 3 Mullets of 6 points pierced Or, *Spurstow.*

Sable, 3 Mullets of 6 points pierced Or, *Hertihul.*
Nottingh. Azure, 3 Mullets of 6 points pierced Argent, *Widmerpool.*

XIII.

Lincoln. *Parted per Bend*[t], Sable and Argent 3 Mullets of six points in Bend counterchanged *Gell.*

XIV.

Stars.

York. Sable, a Star Argent of Ripley *Inglebey.*
Worceſt. Sable, a Star of eight points Argent, *Hanford.*
Gules, 3 Stars Argent, *Hanford.*

¶ When I ſay Stars only, it doth intend but 6 points only.

Sable, 3 Stars Argent *Stodart.*

XV.

Azure, a Star of 16 points Or, *Hedeney.* *Mewham.*
Sable, a Star of 16 points Argent, *Hokenhull.*
Azure, a Star of 16 points Argent, *Ogard.*
Argent, a Star of 16 points Gules, *De la hay.*
Herefort. Sable, 5 Stars 2, 1, 2, Argent, *Anderſon.*
Or, eight Stars Gules, 3, 2, 2, 1, *Dargies.*

XVI.

Suffolk. Azure, 10 Stars Or, 4, 3, 2, 1, D[r]. *Alſton.*

XVII.

Commet.

The *Commet* is as it were an Embaſſadour extraordinary, from the upper Region, and is not reckoned among things Natural: notwithſtanding participating of the Elementary qualities, being a certain *exhalation* by the Operation and Influences of the Heavenly *Bodies*. I have placed this Example, ſeeing they alſo are for *Signs*.

Guil. *Azure, a Blazing Star* **Steming**, *in Bend proper:* and thus doth this Eſcotcheon Blazon it ſelf.

XVIII.

Thunder and Fire.

Which Example preſents you with the powerful Fires and Operation of *Light* and *Heat*: which may be referred to this Chapter, being the parts of the Lamps of Heaven; by which *Prometheus* did endeavour to light his Tortch, and doth ſignify a Perſon of an Active and ſtirring Nature: which *Tomyris* the Queen of *Scythia* did Bear, being the Enſign of that Nation, whoſe incurſions have been ſo terrible in the World. It is in Blazon Azure, *Jupiters* Thunderbolt in Pale Or, inflamed at both ends proper Shafted Saltirewayes Argent, ——*Pars imperfecta manebit*. So have I omitted the wing, which M[r]. *Guil.* hath given to it, becauſe *Jupiters Bird* is not *Fledged* till the next Dayes Work, yet the Thunder according to *Horace: Feriunt ſummos fulmina montes.*

Jupiters Armour.

XIX.

XIX.

Beams and Rayes.

Gules out of a *Chief Nubile* Argent the *Suns* Beams Iſſuant proper: and Example of the like bearing doth *Guil.* bring fol. 120: which he Blazoneth thus, Gules *a chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a cloud, the Suns reſplendent Rayes thereon Iſſuing proper*, by the Name of *Leſon* of Northam. Whitefield. *Guil.* *Leſon.*

XX.

Rainbow.

Laſtly, the Rainbow doth repreſent the Vanity and Viciſſitude of Wordly Colours and Honours: if Yellow, tis *pale*; if White, 'tis ſoon *Deſield*; if Blew, 'tis *Fading*; if Red, 'tis a *Bloſom*; if Green, 'tis *Withering*; if Purple, 'tis *Stanand*; and if it hath the Colour of a *Sun Beam*, yet Gold is but the repreſentation of that Fier, that ſhall conſume all at the laſt. The Rainbow a Symbol of *Honour*.

Argent, Iſſuant out of two Petit Clouds a Rainbow proper, which I have been to long in deſcribing, ſince *Ariſtotle* doth reprove *M E* when he ſaith, *Soli colores Iridis non poſſunt fieri a pictoribus.*

Tertullian in the Treatiſe he writ *De corona Militis*: declareth that the *Roman* Emperours and Kings on the Earth, wore their Crowns in form of the *Suns Beams*, becauſe they were as Suns and flaming lights *Lux publica Principes ignes*; for the whole World was led by their examples, ſo that Suns, Moons, and Stars ſignify in general Men born to Publick Good, and of exemplary lives among the Worthy Bearers: of which *Honourable Charge* I cannot but have my eye upon the Sons of *Æther* and *Dies*: for ſuch is the Patrons of this Chapter, whoſe *Nobility Native* is here drawn down. Signification of *Suns*, *Moons* and *Stars* in general.

William Bateman, of *Hartington*, Son and Heir of *Robert*. — Daughter of *Sleigh*, of *Derbiſhire*.

Richard Bateman, of *Hartington*, Com. *Derb.* Son and Heir. — *Ellen*, Daughter of *William Tolpes*. Com. *Derb.*

William 1 Son. *Anthony* 2. *Hugh* 3.

Joan, Daughter of *John Manſel* of *Dorceſhire* firſt Wife. Sab. a Cheveron between 3 Mullets Argent.

Robert Bateman, 4th Son, of *Lond.* Ald. and Chamb. of the ſaid City. *Obiit* 11 *Dec.* 1644.

Elizabeth, da. and Coheir to *John Weſtwray* ſecond Wife. Or, a Cheveron, & in Chief three Creſſants Azure.

Richard Bateman, Son an Heir, of *Lond.* Ald. Married *Chriſtian*, one of the daughters of *Will. Stone*, of *London* March. Argent 3 Cinqfoiles Sab. and Chief Azure.

Will. Bateman, of *London* Ald. Married *Eliz.* daughter and heir of *Robert Cheſtlin*, of *Lon.* Ald. Ar. on a Bend Batled, conterch. Batled Gules, three Caſtles of the firſt.

Anthony Bateman, of *Lond.* Ald. Married *Eliz.* daughter and Heir of *Robert Ruſſel*, of *London* Alderman. Argent, a Cheveron between three Croſlets fitched Sable within a Border ingrailed Gules pelleted.

Thom. Bateman, of *Lon.* Eſq. Married the daughter and heir of *Midleton*, High Shrieff of the County of *Cambridg*, & *Huntingdon*. *A°.* 1658. Arg. a Saltire ingrailed Sable.

Aud

And when you contemplate of the propagating of your name: think of *Boetius* his admonition, and you cannot but contemn the ſublunary *Honour* and your ſurmounting Stars will forſake the Creſſants, as not being able to fill ſo ſmall a Frame.

Quicunque ſolam mente præcipiti petit
Summumque credit Gloriam,
Latè patentes ætheris cernat plagas,
Arctumque terrarum ſitum,
Brevem replere non valentis ambitum,
Pudebit aucti nominis.

And thus Nobility is a ſpark of the firſt Fire that was kindled in the beginning of the World. *Omnia ex uno igne genitu ſunt;* all things are produced out of one fire, by which word *Zoroaſter*, did ſignifie God, who hath beſtowed both *Divine* and *Humane* Honour, the firſt from himſelf the *Fountain* of all good, and the ſecond on the Image of himſelf, Man, who is all evil, but honourable by Birth and vertues life: For,

Raleighs Hiſtory.

'Tis Vertuous Life; and not the fleſhly line:
For Bloud is Brute, but Gentry *is Divine.*

For as the vertue of the firſt Kings (under God) gave them Crowns, ſo the love of their People thereby purchaſed, held the ſame Crowns on their heads.

Nobility at the beginning Native.

Nobility in the ſecond age of the World, Dative.

And **Nobility**, or difference from the Vulgar, was not in the beginning given to the Succeſſion of Bloud, but to the Succeſſion of Vertue: and as *Suns* did denote Illuſtrous **Fathers**; ſo *Stars* did denote Conſpicuous **Sons**. So that a *Surmounting Star*, is a bearing, denoting Sons of ſuch a Father who was advanced by Vertue, *Hinc dictus Nobilis, quaſi virtute præ aliis notabilis.* And if Honour, (according to *Ludov. Vives*) be a witneſſe of Vertue, and well doing: and Nobilities (according to *Plutarch*) is the continuance of Vertue in a race or lineage. Then are thoſe, in whom Vertue is extinguiſhed, but like to painted and printed Papers, who, though they bear Suns for conſpicuity, yet it is but the painting of the glitering *Shield* with *Gold* or *Azur*, having neither the *Light* nor *Heat* of the *Sun*: for, ſaith *Chareon*, Race and Linage is but the **Matter** of Nobilities, the **Form** that gives life and perfect being, is Vertue, for he is Truly and Intirely Noble who makes a ſingular profeſſion of publick Vertue, ſerving his Prince and Country: and being deſcended of Parents and Anceſtors that have done the like, and although that Nobility that the ſame Author calls perſonal, (the ſame that our ſelves acquire by our Virtue and well deſervings) cannot be ballanced with that which is both Natural by deſcent and alſo perſonal; yet if Virtue be wanting to the Natural, then is the Perſonal and acquired Nobility (by many degrees to be preferred: and where it is extinguiſhed) it returns to its original, and payes Tribute to *Cæſar* as the other *Planets* do to the *Sun*, *And the evening and the morning was the fourth day.*

The matter & form of Nobility.

Raleighs Hiſtory.

Nobility in the third age was atchieved.

Fit Cœlum prægnans, Creſcens extunditur orbis,
Unus & alter, opis gloria magna Dei,
Sol oculus Mundi, ſua Mundi Luna pupilla,
Muneris officium captat uterque ſui.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The fifth Dayes Work, and the Honourable Charges thereof, viz. *of* Fowls *and* Fiſhes *under the Banner of* Haniel *or* Vertues.

AND GOD *ſaid, let the Waters bring forth abundantly, the moving Creatures that have life, and Fowl that may fly in the open Firmament of Heaven.* Gen. 1. v. 20.

Ima per aërii ſubſiliuntque chori;
Indumenta quibus præſtans dat pluma Colores;

And the *Hebrews* do account the number of *five* to be the Conjugal, or Wedding number, it being the Emblem of the moſt remarkable Conjunction: and in this *Fifth Dayes work* was the Creature having life, which like to the Great *Sheet* let down from Heaven, wherein are all living Creatures, clean and unclean, and there is not any ſenſitive Creature but is more *Noble* than the *vegetive*, and hath a particular *Honourable* Quality, to ſtir up the Bearers thereof to the imitation of Virtue: ſo that the Ancients did typifie by the **Birds** Activity and Celerity, and the **Fiſhes** to tipifie Times ſilent motion, and Taciturnity: how ſlippery the opportunities paſt are gone, and no ſooner hath the Cœleſtial Sign *Piſces* paſſed the *Zodiack*, but by their own Character they are reverſed, and one begins where the other ends; and where *Janus* looks back to his firſt Original with a withered Brow, he look forward with a young Face to entertain the Spring. This Chapter hath a double Head, the one treating of **Fowl**, the other of **Fiſhes**: the one of the *Aery Choreſters*, the other of the *Watry Harbingers*: the voice being the ones *Honour*, ſilence being the others *Vertue*; and to obſerve my laſt Rule of Blazon, here being two parts of the Eſcotcheon Charged, I ſhall conſider the moſt *Honourable Ordinary* firſt: *viz.* the partition by Feſs, and the moſt *Honourable Charge*, viz. **Birds**, under the *Banner* of *Haniel*, or the **Vertues**: in which I ſhall not treat of **Augury**, or Divination by **Birds**, but of the Moral **Virtues** attributed to them, and becauſe that of this kind both Fiſhes and Fowls they do interchangably be in each other Dominions, ſometimes flying, ſometimes ſwimming.

For **Birds** they are of a more worthy bearing than *Fiſhes*, ſaith *Guilliams*; for that they participate more of the Fire and Aire the more noble Element, and ought to be borne according to the property of their natural Actions the *Beak*, *Bills*, and *Legs* of **Fowls**: being uſually of a different colour from the other parts, if they be whole footed as *Swans* and *Ducks*, and have their feet divided, and yet no *Tallons* for prey they ſhall be termed **Membred**, and all Birds of prey ſhall be termed **Armed**, and are the Emblems of Warriours: And as *Ariſtotle* obſerves, all Birds having *Talons* cannot devour any meat but Fleſh.

In the Blazoning of their **Wings** if they be not ſpread, or elevated, they ſhall be termed **Cloſe**, as in *Falcons*, and *Swallows* for the moſt part: but if they are flying, they ſhall be termed **Volant**: if only lifted up, and their feet on the ground, they ſhall be termed **Riſing**, only ſuch Fowls as uſually remain on the ground: when their Wings are lifted up, are termed **Expanſed**, and all ſuch Fowls, as in regard of their uniformity or variety of Colour are known, are termed **Proper**, except they are of an other colour then natural, which then muſt be expreſſed.

In this Chapter I ſhall conſider the Honour both of Fields & Charges: and the Atchivement of this Day, is of the Oval Form *Parte per Feſs*, *Nubile*, *Argent*, and *Azure* in Chief, a *Martlet*, *Volant*, *Sable*, in Baſe, a Swan proper or Argent ſupported with a *Spred Eagle* O R.



The Emperours of *Germany* have Anciently borne an In-Eſcotcheon, on the breſt of their Eagle for their own Arms, Supported as in this Example.

Wherein you may obſerve how the whole Coat comes in the Body in the *Shield*, the Wings are the *Mantles*, and the Head, is the Creſt, and the Feet, the Taſſels, and the Bearing is the Martlet, and the Swan, the one in Chief being uppermoſt, and the other in Baſe, that is in the bottom.

Points of the Eſcotcheon.

In which *Achivement* you may obſerve the Ports of an Eſcotcheon, wherein the head of the Eagle is the middle *Chief Point* of the Eſcotcheon, the Pinion of the Right Wing, is the *Dexter Chief Point*, the Pinion of the Left Wing, is the *Iniſter Chief Point:* the Martlet is the *Honour point*, the Nubile line is the exact *Feſs point*, the Swan the exact *Midle baſe*, the right Foot the *Dexter baſe*, the left Foot the *Iniſter baſe*.

The *Arabian* Phenix is the Maiden Majeſty, ſhe is ſacred to the Sun, and is the Emblem of the *Reſurrection*, and her Feathers of Gold are the Symbol of Eternal Glory, a Bird of ſo many colours, that ſhe is no colour, ſhe is the Embalmer of her own Body.

Qualiter Aſſyrios renovant incendia nidos,
Una decem quoties ſecula vixit avis; Martina.
Unica quæ reparet ſeque ipſa reſeminet ales,
Aſſyrii Phœnica vocant, nec fruge, nec herbis,
Sed Thuris lachrymis & ſucco vivit amomi, &c.

Thus

Thus having explain'd the whole *Atchivement*, let us consider it in the notions of the Ancients: and first, amongst the *Athenians* the Eagle was had in great honour, as well for the Royalty as for that it is dedicated to *Jupiter*, this Bird of *Jove* Bearing the *Ægis* or *Shield* of *Minerva* on her breſt *Parted per Feſs Nubile*, like one of the Snakelike Treſſes of *Meduſa* for being vitiated by *Neptune*, to ſhew how infamous is the ugliest of deformities in the beautiful, and therefore carries that Figure in her *Shield*, to affright ſuch offenders: by which we muſt obſerve, that you muſt alwayes conſtrue the beſt property of the Creature to the Honour of the Bearers, and her head in the Conſtellation of *Perſeus*, is called by the *Hebrews* the *Devils head*, and by the *Arabians*, *Caput Algol*, Fatal in Nativity, *Sands Ovid*, ſo *Homer* deſcribing *Venus* her Girdle, alludes the untying of it, to inciting pleaſure and wantoneſſe. Rule of Conſtruction.

A pectoribus ſolvit acu pictum cingulum,
Varium: in eo autem illecebræ omnes factæ ſunt.

Whereas the *Feſs* being girt about is no other than the *Cingulum Militare*, the Girdle of Honour, and is in the point of *Equity* and *Juſtice*. Partition by Feſs.

The Poet *Euripides* ſaith, that all Birds in general are *Heralds* and Meſſengers of the gods: but the Eagle is the King, the * *Trunchman*, and Interpreter of the great god *Jupiter*, by whom they did underſtand one alone Deity: The Creator and Maker of all things who hath been Interpreted in and by the Evangelical and Soring Divine St. *John*, whoſe Symbol it was: by the *Egyptians* it is honoured in *Heliopolis*. The old Eagles *determinant ſpatia*, keeping within their own Circuits and Dominions, and the *Eagles* carry the prize for Honour and Strength, whereof the *Eagle Valeria* is the leaſt, yet the ſtrongeſt, it is of colour Black: the Royal *Eagle* is of colour Rediſh, and is called in Greek, *Gneſios*, of a middle bigneſſe, and a rare Bird to be ſeen, but the moſt quick of ſight is the *Eagle Haliaetos*, *Pygargus* keepeth about Towers and Plaines, and hath a whitiſh Tail. * Latineer, or Interpreter. Several ſorts of Eagles.

The Partlet is attributed to younger Brothers, perhaps for their ſimilitude to the Birds that breed in *India*, called Apodes, which do ſeldom light on the land, as having none of their own, and become Travailers veiwing the World.

Omne ſolum forti patria eſt, ut piſcibus æquor,
Ut volucri vacuo quicquid in orbe patet.

'Tis an Honourable Bearing whoſe ſpeed doth not denote his flight but its flying, ſo as a Meſſenger of gods; is as honourable as the Black Eagle, is above all other kinds, whoſe flying according to the Greek Proverb, is contrary to that of the Partridg. The *Egyptians* did expreſſe the *Sun* by a Falcon, in regard of her fruitfulneſſe, vivacity, celerity, and quickneſſe of ſight, ſo that this Bird did repreſent the Soul of Man, which mounts from Earth to Heaven, with the wings of Divine ſpeculation, ſacred therefore to *Apollo*, and is called his meſſenger by *Homer*, in that a Bird of preſage, *Sands Ovid*: Black Eagle moſt noble. Emblem of the Soul.

Sic igitur ei locuto volavit dextra avis,
Accipitur Apollinis velox nuncius.

The

The **Kite**, ſaith the Naturaliſts, is very available againſt the *Scorpion*, and is had in much honour among the *Egyptians* in their *augury* and prediction: they ſay alſo that in ancient times a *Kite* brought to the Prieſt in the City of *Memphis*, a Book written in *Vermillion Letters*, of the honour and worſhip due to the gods, and for this cauſe thoſe that write the Sacred Letters wore a *Red Hat* on their head, and in it the *Wing* of a *Kite*. So the true Prophet of the Lord that was fed by this Creature was clothed in the *Red Garment* of a fiery Chariot. The **Crow** is the *Hieroglyphick* of long life.

Red Hat, why.

Symbol of long life.

The **Swan** being partly *Aquatical*, and partly *Terreſtrial*, is put here in the Baſe point, and is ſacred to *Phœbus*: his white colour denotes Sincerity a Bird befitting the *Muſes*, and is dedicated to *Venus*; though *Leda* was beguiled by *Jupiter*, when in that ſhape he fled into her lap, being purſued by the *Eagle*. In that ſhape preſenting Beauty, and Harmony of the tongue, being prevailing ſolicitors for the obteining love and affection, and is the Bird that ſings its own *Epitaph*, thereby making herſelf immortal. It is the Enſign of the Poets and the *Hieroglyphick* of a Muſical Man, or one that, like *Solon*, counts no man happy till his laſt end.

The *Muſes* Bird.

Hanc volucrem Phœbo fertur ſacraſſe vetuſtas, &c. Nic. Reuſnerus.

The **Oſtrich** reſembleth one who is a better Indicter than an Orator, helping by his wing what he cannot by his tongue, or feet: it is compounded as it were of a Bird and a Beaſt, and is eſpecially found in *Affrica*, like a *Camel* in his legs, like a *Sparrow* in his head and beak.

The **Raven** was borne in the Enſign of the *Danes*, *Anno Chriſt*: 879, and was won by the *Engliſh*, the Banner was called *Reafan*, and was wrought, by report, in Needlework, by the Daughter of *Lothbrook*, that is, ſaith Mr. *Camden*, *Letherbrich*, the *Dane*, with an opinion of good luck, ſay they, that it ſhould never be won.

And for the *Ægyptian* **Ibis**, it is a ſtrong tall Bird, having a Bill of a great length, doing exceeding much good in deſtroying Serpents, for which good, the *Egyptians* honour them. So alſo were the *Heroes* of ancient time for deſtroying of Serpentick kind of Men.

The **Dove** is the Symbol of the *Church*, which, though ſhe have lain among the pots, yet ſhe ſhall be as the Wings of a *Dove*, that is, covered with ſilver Wings; and her **Feathers** of gold; her ſimplicity in the one, and her future glory in the other, whom the worthy Bearers of it ought to imitate, they alſo do repreſent quick intelligencers, the *Doves* were ſaid to be the Conductors of *Æneas* to the *Golden Tree*, in the grove of *Proſerpine*, expreſſing that pureneſt of life lead to felicity, interpreted by ſome to be Conſtancy and Innocency.

The **Nightingal** and **Swallow** are called by *Ovid*, Siſters, becauſe in both there is a ſimilitude of Harmony, and are alluded to *Poetry* and *Oratory*; the one affecting ſolitary places ſequeſtred from the converſe of men, but frequented by gods and the Muſes: the other affecting and delighting in Cities, exerciſing her Eloquency. Before Tribunals and Aſſemblies the **Lapwing**, by *Pauſanias*, is made the Emblem of Tyranny in the Fable of *Tereus* for his violence to *Philomel*. His long ſharp Bill repreſenting his Tyranny, the Tuft on hid head repreſenting a Diadem.

The

Examples of ye 3t Chap: of Birds *for ye 5t Dayes worke.*



To Mr: PAVL PRIAVLX
of London Merchant.

The **Cock** is the *Herald* of the day, and the Sentinel of the night by whom the Ancients in their *Hieroglyphicks* represented Vigilancy, the *Cock* was sacred to *Mars* for his courage with a *Creſt* on his *Crown*, repreſenting his *Helmet*, and *Spurs* on his heels repreſenting his *Chivalry*: he hath the property of a noble Commander that ſcorns to fly the field, and keeps a vigilant watch in the night, and boaſt when he puts off his *Armour* the beſt Monitor for Security, and is juſtly called by the *French* Cock, that is, a Head, a Chief, a Commander. So the *Swiſs* being a Martial people, when they go to the Wars have them alwayes in their *Pavillions*. The dayes Herald.

The **Owl** is the *Hieroglyphick* of Death, yet ſacred to *Minerva* for her faculty of watching and muſing the powers of the mind being in the ſilent night more collected and vigorous: and the *Athenians* whoſe City abounded with theſe Birds, ſtamped their *Coin* with her figure on one ſide, and *Minerva's* head on the other. The *Egyptians* by the **Crow** and the **Owl** did expreſſe two deadly enemies, for the *Crow* deſtroyes the Egs of the *Owl* by day, and the *Owl* the *Crows* by night, and are ſo directly *Counterchanged*, that it is ſaid, their bloud will not mingle. She betokeneth in Arms a prudent man, Vigilant, and of an acute Wit. The Owl *Minerva's* Bird.

The **Crane** and **Stork**, ſerve as monitors to the Bearers to beware of Arogancy and Pride, by the Example of *Gerranica* and *Antigone*, the one being fained to be transformed, for admiring ſo much the excellency of her Feature, began to contemn the higher powers; and the other being a talkative Woman was turned into that Bird: which, though a ſtranger to all muſick, ſo affects her untunable Creaking that ſhe claps her Wings in her own plaudity: but perhaps as my Authour ſaith, the Fable had its original from her Huſbands, giving a *Stork* for his Impreſs. Sure I am that we are ſent to the **Fowles** of the Heaven to learn, for the *Storks* of the Heaven know their ſeaſon, and a good man may chatter as the *Crane*. The **Stork** is the Emblem of Dutifulneſſe. *Uxorie virtutes.* The Husbands of *Antigone* bare a *Stork*.

Deſeſſum fertur portare Ciconia patrem,
Hinc illa pietas ſancta notatur ave.

The **Batt** is a Creature between a *Bird* and a *Beaſt* having a mouth, teeth, and members, of Generation like the one, and wings and flying in the night like the other: bringing forth its young ones alive: it is no Bird but a winged Mouſe, yet *Parturiant Montes*. The *Batt* may ſignifie Men of quick and ſecret execution, and bringing his Stratagems to paſſe in the night without hatching of *Cockatrices* Eggs. The *Egyptians* ſignifie by the *Reremouſe* (ſaith *Pierius*) a Man of ſmall power, or Nobility: yet raiſeth himſelf by Wit and Induſtry; and of all four footed Creatures is the only one that flyes, and is borne anciently in the enſigns of the Kingdom of *India* among thoſe many at the Council of *Conſtance* 1414.

The **Chough** properly is as black as a *Raven* with Red legs and beak, and is a Noble Bearing and of good antiquity; it breedeth in the Rocks about the Corniſh Coaſt, and is accounted a King of *Crows*, being the ſame Bird that *Pliny* thought to be proper to the Alpes only, and is called *Pyrrhocorax*, for that it is a Bird that many times proves an incendiary ſtealing of fire to the indangering of Houſes, and may betoken the Bearers thereof to be men of execution of ſtratagiſmes to the diſadvantage of his enemies.

The **Swallow**, in French *Arundel*, hath been the occaſion of the Name and Arms of the Family of *Arundel*, whoſe ſpreading houſe is very Ancient and *De Hirundine* in Latine.

* He lived in Anno 1170, as teſtified *Camd.*

Renowned, as in the Poem of * *William de Brito*, deſcribing a Valiant Warriour of this Family, (flying as it were, upon *William Barr* a Frenchman aſſailing him) in theſe terms:

Hirundilæ velocior alite, qua dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in ægide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clipeoque nitenti
Quem ſibi Guilielmus *læva prætenderat ulna,*
Immergit validam præacutæ cuſpidis haſtam

† Swallow.

Names aſſumed from Birds.

More ſwift, than Bird hight † Arundell
That giv's him name, and in his ſhield of Arms Emblazoned well,
He rides amid the Armed Troups, and with his Speare in reſt
(The Staffe was ſtrong, the Point right ſharp) runs full upon the breſt
Of S^r. Guillaum, and pierced through his bright and glitring ſhield,
Which one left arme he for defence, againſt him ſtoutly held.

Arms aſſumed from Birds.

In like manner doth *Camden* teſtifie, that when *Geffery* of *Boullion* the Glorious General in the Wars of *Paleſtine*, ſhooting againſt *Davids* Tower in *Hieruſalem* broched three feetleſſe Birds, called *Allerions* upon his Arrow, and thereupon aſſumed in a Shield, *Or, three Allerions*, or Martlets Argent on a *Bend* in *Gules*, and the *Martlet* and the *Swallow* are competitors in ſwiftneſſe, and companions in the Spring of proſperity, but forſake their own Country in the time of adverſity.

Wings are Hieriogliphicks of celerity, protection, and defence, cogniſance and nobility: being ornaments of Royalty wherein every Feather hath preeminency for that it doth bow yet not break, and the Pens property is *Penna beat Cœlo, penna volare facit*.

The Pen gives Heaven, the Pen doth make to fly,
The Pen doth *Wing* the Souls activity,
The Pen doth *Wing* our Arrows, ſends our mind
To th' utmoſt World when Bodies ſtay behind.
When *Poets*, *Bards*, and *Heralds* celebrate
The ſafety of the *Capital* and State
Your *Genealogies*, and ancient things
The Gooſe is equal to the Eagles Wings.
My Stranes to low, but yet my pen flyes hie.
Caliope lends me Wings and bids me fly,
And Mercury did find his Cap this day,
Lets fly to *Jove* his Eagles to Diſplay.

Goddeſſe of Herald.

Herald of the Gods.

To begin with the **Eagle** becauſe it is counted the King of Birds, if there be more than one in a Field, they ſhall be called *Eaglets*: if it have two heads it is called a *Spread Eagle*: but if but one head, an *Eagle diſplayed.*

The fift Rule of Blazon.

Birds may be born to the number of ten in one Eſcocheon, but if they be more they ſhall be termed **Sans Number**, and the Rule of Blazon is; that if there be more than one kind of Charge in any Field, you muſt name that in the *Chief* part firſt the Examples you ſee is divided into 20 parts, which taken in ſunder will afford you the proper Blazon of all manner of Fowls.

Cajus

Cajus Marius in his Second Conſulſhip, ordained the *Roman Legions* only ſhould have the *Eagles* for their Standard and no other Enſign; for before time the *Eagle* marched formoſt but in a Rank of four others: viz. *Wolves*, *Horſes*, *Minotaurs*, and *Boars*, which were borne each one before their own Squadron: not many years after the *Eagle* alone began to be advanced in Battail, and this was no ſtanding Camp or Leager wintred at any time without a pair of *Eagle Standards*, as teſtifieth *Pliny*, the parts of *Birds* borne in Arms are Heads, Legs, Wings, and Feathers, as in theſe Examples following.

Birds, *and their parts.*

1 The firſt is the field, *Sol* an Eagle diſplaied with 2 heads Diamond,
Germany. by the *Emperour.*
London 2 Gules, an Eagle diſplaid Or, *Paul. Priaulx.*

¶ Where note, that where it is not membred or armed it doth imploy, it is ſaid all of a Colour, only **Membred** doth ſignify the legs, and **Armed** doth imploy the *Bill* and *Claws.*

London. 3 Sable a *Goſhawke* Argent, Arms, Jeſſed, and Bells Or, *Bolton.*
4 Argent, three *Swans* diſcloſed Sable, *Folgnardby.*
Staff. 5 Azur. a *Pelican* wounded, or vulned the wings expanſed Or, *Wakering.*
6 Azure 3 *Storks* riſing Argent, *Gibſon.*
Shropſh. 7 Or, a *Raven* proper, *Corbett.*
8 Sable a *Hearn* Argent, *Heron. Temp. E. 1.*
9 Sable, an Eſcotcheon within an orle of *Owles* Argent, *Calverly.*
10 Argent a *Cock* Gules, Armed, Creſted, and Jellopped Or, by
Camb. the name of *Bronchan.*

This Fowl of all that are not Birds of prey, is ſaid to be Armed *Cape à Peſe*, for he wears his Creaſt on his head, his Spurs on his heels, and doth oppoſe his breaſt for his Shield, uſing his Bill for his Fawcheon, and doth well merit to be Blazoned by the *French* Armoriſts, *Cock verè Coq*, id eſt *Gallus* a Cock; *a Saxonico* Cop, *id eſt Caput*, an Head; *avis principalis præ cæteris Inſignis vel præſtans virtute & excellens indè natura in capite coronam gerit, unde* Cock *à capite coronato vel criſtate primò nomen obtinebat* an Head, a Chief, a Commander: and now I ſhall proceed from the head to the other parts.

11 Argent, 3 *Eagles* heads Eraſed Sable, Armed Or, *Tellen.*
Shropſh. 12 Vert; 3 *Doves* heads Eraſed Proper, *Higgon.*
London. 13 Sable 3 *Storks* heads Eraſed Argent, *Warring.*
14 3 *Swans* necks couped Argent. *Squire.*
Gloceſt. 15 Gules, 5 *Marlions* wings 2, 1, 2, Argent, of Newark. *Porter.*
16 Argent, 6 *Oſtriches* Feathers Sable, 3, 2, 1, *Jarvis.*
17 Or, 2 *Eagles* legs Barrewayes Eraſed *à la Quiſe:* Sable that is, at the thigh Armed Gules, .----
18 Gules, 2 wings inverted and conjoyned Ermin, *Reney.*
19 Sable two wings elevated and conjoyned Argent, *Breſingham*
20 Gules a *Lewere* ſtringed and Braced Argent, *Warre.*

Peakocks Tails are alſo borne in Creſts, and are Symbols of Honour and Nobleneſſe.

Eagles and Eaglets.

Azure, an Eagle diſplayed with two heads Arg. of Weſthal *Brown.*
The field is Or, an Eagle diſplayed with two heads Gul. *Blewet.*

Unto

* Hampſh. Britannica fol. 271. Unto whom *Certain* * *Lands* came in the time of the Conquerour, deſcended to them from the *Cuſantes*, and laſtly, to the *Barnards* alſo by *Rougemont.*

Argent, an Eagle diſplayed with two heads Gules, *Aiſincourt.*

Vert, an Eagle diſplayed *ut prædict.* Or and Armed Gules, Sir *De Luton.*

Somerſ. Azure, an Eagle *ut prædict.* Or, *Speak.*

Azure, an Eagle *ut prad.* Argent Armed Gules, *Mathin.*

Lanc. Argent an Eagle with two heads *ut prad.* Vert, *Langton.*

Gules, an Eagle diſplayd Argent, *Maceldon.*

Sable, an Eagle diſplayed Argent Armed Or, ſtanding on a Limbe of

Lanc. a Tree Raguled Argent, Sir *Barlow.*

Devonſh. Ermin, an Eagle Sable membred Gules, *ut prædict.* Sir *Worth.*

Parted per *Pale* 1 Azure and Purpure, an Eagle diſplayed, *ut prad.* Arg. De **Weſton.** *Mitton.*

Surrey. Per Pale, Or and Gules an Eagle *ut prad.* Azure, *Stone.*

Argent, an Eagle, *ut ante*, Sable, Beak and Armed Gules, *Sigheſton.*

Argent, on the breſt (of an Eagle with two heads diſplayed Sable) a

Lincoln. Trefoil 3 Vert, *Stuckely.*

Purpure, an Imperial Eagle Or, **King of Orkney.** *Lowth.*

Obſervation of Blazon. ¶ Note, that it ſhall be good Blazon to ſay an Imperial Eagle to note an Eagle diſplayed with two heads.

Some give it for a Rule, that all Eagles with double heads ſhould be Blazoned an Eagle **Diſplayed**, and thoſe with one head to be Blazoned **Spread** Eagles, which indeed may very well ſerve where there is a conſent of Blazon: but however there ought to be a perſpicuous and clear Blazon whereby things ſhould be plain to prevent miſtakes; for *Camden* doth in the Blazon of Eagles uſe to expreſs the Eagle diſplayed with two heads, whereas the other Eagle with one head is only an Eagle diſplayed.

* *De Monte Hermerii.* Or, an Eagle diſplayed Vert Armed Gules, * *Monthermer.*

Ralph de Monte Hermer was (in right of his Wife *Joan* of *Acres* Da. of King *Edward* the Firſt) honoured with the Titles of *Gloceſter* and *Hartford*, which Coat deſcended to the *Montacutes* by *Margaret* Da. and Heir of *Thomas Montehermer*

Temp. H. 3. Gules, an Eagle diſplayed Or, Armed Sable, *Limſey.*

Dugdals Warwickſh. Sir *Peter* was Lord of the Mannor of **Arley** in *Com. Warw.* who is ſaid to have quitted his name of *Odingſels*, calling himſelf *Limeſey*, to preſerve the memory of his Grandmother *Baſilia de Limeſi*, ſhe being an Heir, which was a uſual courſe in ancient time to doe. Mr. *Dugdale* ſets the Coat of the ſaid *Peter Limeſey* in the Church of *Long Ichington* to be *Gules three Eaglets diſplayed Or*, *Limeſey.*

Mothers name aſſumed. Argent, an Eagle diſplayed Sable Armed Azure, *Millington.*

Sable, an Eagle diſplayed Or, Sr. *Roger de Manwike.*

Sable, an Eagle diſplayed Argent, *Derneſted.*

Sable, an Eagle diſplayed Argent Armed Gules, Sr. *Rich. Boyland.*

Or, an Eagle diſplayed Gules Armed Azure { Sr. *Will. Dernford.* / *Penenſey.*

Gules, an Eagle diſplayed Argent, Sr. *Hen. Sothill.*

Azure, an Eagle diſplayed Argent Sr. *Thomas de Ridware.*

Tep. Ed. 1. Which alſo is the Coat of the *Cottons* of **Connington** in *Huntingtonſhire*, deſcended from the Bloud Royal of *Scotland* by the younger Son of Sr. *Robert Bruſe*.

Argent, an Eagle diſplayed Vert Armed Gules, Sr. *Roger Bilney.*

Or,

Chesh. Or, an Eagle displayed Purpure, S^r. *De Ethelston.*
Edwin a Saxon, said to be Earl of *Leicester* in time of the Conqueror, who bore, Or, an Eagle displayed Sable, *Edwin.*
Argent, an Eagle displayed Sable Armed Gules, *Stutheley.*
Azure, an Eagle displayed Or, Armed Gules, *Sholdun.*
Chesh. Argent, an Eagle displayed Sable, **De Bruen Stapleford.** *Bruen.*
Azure, an Eagle displayed Or, S^r. *Guy* { *Stenesclod.* *Temp. Ed.* 1
Essex. Gules, an Eagle displ. Arg. Membred Or. S^r. *John Sothil.* { *Godmanston.* *Temp. Ed.* 1 / *Bigberie.*
Derbesh. Or, an Eagle displayed Azure, Armed Gules, S^r. *W^m. de Montgommere.* *Temp. Ed.* 1
Devonsh. Or, an Eagle displayed Sable, *Kirhill.*
Scotland. Argent, an Eagle displayed Sable, Armed Or, *Bokeland.*
Durham. Vert, an Eagle displayed Or, Armed Sable, of **Hanwick** *Hutton.*
Argent, an Eagle displayed Sable, Armed Gules, S^r. *John Sterchileigh.*
Suffolk. Ermin, an Eagle displayed Gules, of **Bedingfield.** *Bedingfield.*
Gules, an Eagle displayed Ermin *Waney.*
Devonsh. Gules, an Eagle displayed Or, *Priaulx.*
Vert, a Spred Eagle Or, *Camvile.*
Staff. Or, an Eagle displayed Sable, Armed Gules, of **Ridgley** Lord *Weston.*
Argent, on the stock of a Tree Vert, an Eagle rising Gules, *W^m. Porter.*
Party per Pale, Gules and Azure, an Eagle displayed Or, S^r. *de Mynors.*
Party per Pale Azure and Gules, an Eagle displayed Argent, Armed Or, S^r. *de Jorcy.*
Kent. *Party per Pale* Or an Argent, an Eagle displayed Gules, *Thomson.*

Which Coat of Armour doth belong to the Worshipful **James Thomson* Esq. with an addition of a *Canton Ermin:* (w^ch by the favour of king *Charls* the First was added to the Coat, by his Majesties Injunction to D^r. *Roberts*, *Ulster* Principal King of Arms in *Ireland:*) besides higher favours, which I have therefore mentioned for that I would make good this Gentlemans Motto, (viz.) *Lucem virtus amat.*

* The Canton added for service done by him in *Ireland*

Parted per Pale Gules and Vert, an Eagle displayed Argent, Armed Or, Malg^d. *de Eylesion.*
Lincoln. Parted per Pale Gules and Ermin, an Eagle displayed Or, *Boodam.*
Parted per Bend Gules and Vert, an Eagle displayed Or, *Grave.*
Argent, an Eagle Rising Sable, Armed Or, *Hiltoft.*
Lancesh. Argent, an Eagle discloſed standing on a Child in a Mantle Gules, Swadled Or, *Culcheth.*

Eaglets.

Cornwall. Azure, 3 Eaglets with two heads displayed Or, *Pedegrew.*
Sable, 3 Eaglets *ut sup.* S^r. *Richard Elman.*
Argent, 3 Eaglets with 2 heads displayed Gules, *Lisley.*
Warw. Gules, 6 Eaglets 3, 2, 1, *ut supra*, Or, *Broxborn.*
Carnarvan Vert, 3 Eaglets displayed in Fesse Or, of **Guidder**, S^r. *John* B^t. *Winne.*
Aliter Guineth, King of North *Wales*,
Or, 3 Eaglets displ. Sable, *aliter* Purpure, S^r. *Walter Roodney.* or *Gedney.*
Essex. Argent, 3 Eaglets displayed Vert, S^r. *de Fitz-zymon.*
Herifort. Azure, 3 Eaglets displayed Or, S^r. *Walter de Billesworth.* *Temp. Ed.* 1
Vert, 3 Eaglets displayed Or, S^r. *de Grymer.*
Essex. Azure, 3 Eaglets displayed Arg. Armed Or, S^r. *de Lavenham.*
Cumb. Or, 3 Eaglets displayed Gules, of **Ambrigge** { *Eglesford.* / *Elisford.*
Herifort. Gules, 3 Eaglets displayed Argent, S^r. *Henry Heriford.*

Gules, 3 Eaglets displayed Or, *Band.*
Ireland. Argent, 3 Eaglets displayed Gules, *Eaglesfield.* *Curcye.*
Devonsh. Argent, 3 Eaglets displayed, *Strode.*
Sable, 3 Eaglets Argent, *Chanseu.*
Gules, 3 Eaglets displayed Or, Baron of **Wolverley**, *Geffrey Linsay.*
From whom the Lord *Clinton.*
Parted *per Cheveron*[1] *Crenelle*[2] Or and Azure, 3 Eaglets Counterchanged, by the name of *Derby.*
Temp. Ed. I Vert, 6 Eaglets displayed Or, Earl of **Cornwal**, *Peirs Gaveston.*
Essex. Azure 6 Eaglets displayed Argent, 3, 2, 1, S^r. *Adam de Newinton.*
Essex. Or, 6 Eaglets displayed Sable, *Dominus de* **Stapleford** *Thany.*
Azure, 6 Eaglets displayed Or, 3, 2, 1, *Bibisworth.*
Buckingh. Sable, 6 Eaglets displayed Argent, *Barantine.*
Sable, an Escoheon Argent *inter* 6 Eaglets Or, 3, 2, 1, S^r *Philip Darcy.*
Argent, an Escocheon between 6 Eaglets displayed Gules, 3, 2, 1, Sir *de* { *Glere.* / *Howeldon.*
German. Argent, an Owl Gules, *Herwart.*
Chesh. Argent, a Stork Sable, Membred Gules, *Starky.*
Sable, a Hearn Argent, *Heron.*
Argent, a Raven proper, S^r. *Thomas* { *Erneton.* / *Ravensthorp.*
Gloces. Or, a Raven proper, *de* **Watelbrough.** S^r. *Peter Corbet.*
Temp. Ed. 3 Argent, a Raven proper, *Morton.*
Gules, a Swan Argent *Membred*, of the same according to M^r. *Guil.* fol. 217. which word *Membred*, may be spared because it is all of one Colour. Names { *Leigham.* / *Randolph.*
Sable, a Shoveler Argent, *Popeler.*
Gules, a Shoveler Argent, *Lanford.*
Cornwal. Argent, a Cornish Chough proper, *Trenethyn.*
Temp. Ed. I Or, 2 Ravens in Pale proper, *de* **Caus.** S^r. *Peter Corbet.*
Or, 3 Ravens proper, *de* **Watelshorn**, S^r. *Tho. Corbet.*
Sable a Falcon rising Or, S^r. *Nicholas* { *Rich.* / *Pech.*
Sable, a Falcon Argent, Armed Or, *Tedling.*
Lanc. Gules, 3 Falcons Argent, Armed, Jessed, and Belled Or, by the name of Sir *William Atherton.*
Lanc. Azure, 3 Falcons Argent, Armed, Jessed, and Belled Or, *Penington.*
Temp. Ed. I Argent, 3 Falcons Gules, Armed Or *in Chief*[3], 3 Pellets, by the name of S^r. *John Faulknor.*
Azure, 3 Falcons the Wing expansed Argent, *Nevile.*

Birds are said to have their Wings **Disclosed** or **Expansed**, when they are cast behind the Back, and yet lifted up as for the most part in Pelicans.

Gules, a Pelican in her nest with wings discloses, vulned, and feeding her young ones Proper, of **Wenney**, *Carne.*

Among the Hieroglyphicks this Bird did denote the four Paternal duties, as M^r. *Guil.* testified *fol.* 230 (*viz.*) Generation, Education, Instruction, and Examples for the exercise of a virtuous and honest life. This Bird was borne also by D^r. *Fox* Bishop of *Winchester*, viz. *Azure, a Pelican in her Nest Or. Fox* he was Founder of *Corpus Christi* Colledg in *Oxford*, which beareth the same Armes, quartred with the Armes of *Winchester* Colledge; they being both together an Emblem of the Church Militant and Triumphant, whereof we shall speak more in the Third Book.

Sable,

Argent, a Pellican in her neſt vulned and diſcloſed Sable, *Cantrell.*
Sable, a Pellican, with wings diſcloſed Argent, vulned and feeding her young ones proper ſtanding in her Neſt Or, *Linde.*
Gules, a Pellican in her neſt with wings diſcloſed vulned and feeding her young ones Or, of **Wilhouſes**, *Morgan.*
Epatu.
Azure, a Pellican with wings diſcloſed Or, and Vulned proper, by the name of *Wakering.*
Staff.
Azure, 3 Pellicans Or, Vulned proper, of **Langhton**, by the name of Sir *Thomas* B^t^. *Pelham.*
Suſſex.
Argent, a Cock Gules, Armed, Creſted and Jellopped Or, *Broughan.*
Gules, a Cock Argent, *Loſpital.*
France.
Argent, a Cock Gules, of **Bloudhall**, *Cheke.*
Suff.
Argent, 3 Cocks Gules, *Cokiborn.*
Scotland.
Gules, 3 Cocks Argent, Armed Creſted and Jelloped Or, *Cock.*

This Bird of all Birds, ſaith *Guil.* is moſt properly ſaid to be **Armed.**

Argent, 3 Cocks Gules, Armed, Creſted and Jellopped Sable, a Family of dignity at **Aſhborn**, *Cokain.*
Derb.
Argent, 3 Cocks Sable, Armed, &c. Or, *Pomfret.*
Sable, 3 Shovelers in pale Argent, *Pepleſham.*
Sable, 3 Heath Cocks Argent, Membred Gules, *Hathe.*
Devonſh.
Argent, 6 Moorcocks Sable, Membred Gules, *Fitz Mores.*
Azure, 3 Pheſants Cocks Or, *Rede.*
Argent, 3 Heath-Cocks proper, *Peiton.*
Lanc.
Argent, 3 Peacocks in their pride proper, *Pawn.* *Guil.*
Azure, 3 Storks riſing proper, *Gibſon.* *Guit.*
Sable, 3 Sea-Pyes proper, *Atcliffe.*

Sable, 3 Doves Argent, each holding an Olive Branch in the mouth proper Membred Gules. You ſhall not need to ſay, Beaked and Membred, becauſe the Beak of any Fowl is accounted the members of that Fowl as well as the Legs. This Coat might have been otherwiſe Blazoned, *viz.* Sable 3 Doves with Olive Branches in their mouths, all proper, (for white is the property of the ſimple and innocent Dove, and Green is the Symbol of tranquility, as the Olive is of Peace) by the name of *Columbal*, of **Derley** in *Derbyſhire.*

Azure, 3 Doves proper, *Hodby.*
Linconſh.
Azure, 3 Larks Or, *Ayer.*
Gules, 3 Swans Argent, *Bawdrip.*
Argent, 3 Swans diſcloſed Sable, *Folgnardby.*
Azure, 3 Swans Argent, S^t^. *John Charleton.*
Azure, 3 Cormorants Or, *Senens.*
Argent, 3 Owls Sable, *Brigg.*
Sable, 3 Owls Argent, Armed Or, *Boughton.*
Suff.
Argent, 3 Coots proper, S^t^. *George Cote.*
Sable, 3 Hearns Argent, S^r^. *John Heron.*
Devonſh.
Argent, 3 Corniſh Chough proper, *Peniſton*, of **Deane** in *Oxfortſh.* alſo S^t^. *Thomas Peniſton.*
Lincolnſh.
Or, 3 Rooks Sable or proper, *Corbet.*
Lincolnſh.
Gules, 3 Terwhits Or: *five* Pewets, by the name of S^t^. *Philip* B^t^. of **Stamfield**: *Terwhite.*
Suff.
Or, a Reremouſe diſplayed Sable, of **Erlſome** *Staninge.*
Argent, a Reremouſe diſplayed Sable, *Baxter.*

Argent,

Argent, 3 Reremouſes diſplayed Sable, *Colira.*

The Martlet is the difference for the fourth Brother, and is borne in Arms from one to ten, as in Example.

Party per Feſſe 4 Argent and Sable, one Martlet counterch. *Remi.*
Sable, a Martlet Argent, *Adam.*
York. Argent, 3 Martlets Gules, *Fornival.*
Azure, 3 Martlets Argent, *Henry Kirketon.*
Suff. Sable, 3 Martlets Argent *Naunton.*
Gules, 3 Martlets Argent *Wotton.*
and is quartered by the Lord *Vaulx* by the name of *Ayre.*
Or, 3 Martlets Gules, *Melington.*
Parted per *Feſſe* 4 *Nebule* 2 Azure and Or, 3 Martlets counterchanged of Grimſtonehall S^t. *John* B^t. *Barker.*
Parted per *Cheveron* 1 Or and Azure, 3 Martlets counterchanged, by
Yorkſh. the name of *Edgeworth.*
Party per Cheveron 1 *Crenelle* 2 Or and Azure, 3 Martlets counterchang.
Epatu. of Hebborn, *Hodſhan.*
Sable, 4 Martlets Argent 2 and 2 *Monter.*
Ireland. Argent, 5 Martlets 3, 2, Gules, *Dowdal.*
Argent, 6 Martlets Gules 3, 2, 1, *Claill.*
Sable, 6 Martlets Or, *Beyſraud.*
4 *Edw.* I. Staff. Azure, 6 Martlets Or, S^t. *Henry Apelby.*
Gules, 6 Martlets, *ut ante*, S^t. *John Clarel.*
Per pale indented 2, Or and Azure 6 Martlets counterch. *Franſham.*
Per pale indented, Argent and Sable 6 Martlets counterch. *Wrenn.*
Parted per pale 1, *Nebule* 2, Or and Azure 6 Martlets counterchanged, of
Calwich in *Staffordſhire*, S^t. *Rich.* B^t. *Fleetwood.*
Parted per pale Nebulæ Gules and Or, 6 Martlets reſpecting each other: counterchanged, *Saynel.*
Somerſ. Sable, 8 Martlets Argent 3, 2, 2, 1, *Stanton.*
France. Gules, 8 Martlets Argent 3, 2, 2, 1, *Foreſt.*
Argent, a flower de Lis between 8 Martlets Sable, by the name of *Rachedal*, w^ch Coat is very ancient in Elland & Tornhil Church, in the County of *York*, being there Argent an In-Eſcocheon between
Notting. 8 Martlets Sable, *Raſhdal.*
Sable, an Eſcocheon between 8 Martlets Or, 3, 2, 2, 1, *Beegnyl.*
York. Sable, a flower de Lis between 8 Martlets Sable, 3, 2, 3, *Brigham.*
Temp. Ed. I Norfolk. Vert, an Eſcocheon between 8 Martlets Argent, S^t. *Th. Erpingham.*
Norfolk. Argent, an Eſcocheon between 8 Martlets Gules, S^t. *John Vaulx.*
Cheſh. Argent, an Eſcocheon Gules, between 8 Martlets Sable, *Holgreve.*
Gules, an Eſcocheon Argent between 8 Martlets Or, *Eveſield.*
Suffolk. Gules, a Creſſant Ermin between 8 Martlets Or, 3, 2, 2, 1, *Bohun.*
Northam. Or, an Eſcocheon between 8 Martlets Gules, *Medwel.*
Temp. Ed. I Gules, 10 Martlets Or, 4, 3, 2, 1, S^t. *Will. Tochet.*
Gloceſt. Argent, 10 Martlets in the like manner Argent, S^t. *Rattendan.*

Above th number is Blazoned Semy, or Sans Number.

Proceed I now to the parts of Birds, *and firſt to begin with the head.*

Birds Heads.

Argent, 3 Eagles heads Eraſed Sable Armed Or, *Yeller.*
Kent. Sable, 3 Swans heads couped Argent, *Squire.*
Azure, 3 Swans necks Eraſed Arg. of **Siſſingurſt** S^r. *Hen.* B^t. *Baker.*
Sable, 3 Swans necks Argent, Membred Gules *Colley.*
Argent, 3 Hearns Heads Eraſed Sable, *Hernway.*
Azure, 3 Peackocks heads Eraſed Or, *Baconthorp.*
Cornwall. Azure, 3 Shovelers heads Eraſed Argent, S^r. *John Lacy.*
Argent, 3 Cocks heads Eraſed Sable, Membred and Jelloped Gules,
Durham. of **Redhugh.** *White.*
Parted per Cheveron Gules and Argent 3 Cocks heads counterch. by the name of *Cocker.*
Vert, 6 Falcons heads Eraſed Or, *Fenton.*
In *York* Miniſter, for *Johannes Fenton Legum Doctor, qui obiit* 1414.
Sable, 2 Wings inverted and conjoyned Argent, *Lonwe.*
Gules, 2 Wings conjoyned and inverted Ermin, S^r. *Tho. Reyney.*
Gules, 2 Wings inverted and conjoyned Or, S^r. *John* * *Seymour.* * De St. Maur.
Wiltſh. or *Seimor*, S^r. *Edward* of **Bary Caſtle** in *Devonſh.* alſo B^t.
Sable a pair of Wing conjoyned and inverted Argent, *Lonvel.*
Parted per pale Gules and Azure, a pair of Wings inverted and conjoyned Argent, *Lye.*
Sable, a pair of Wings conjoyned and elivated Argent, of **Tooz**,
Devonſh. S^r. *Tho.* B^t. *Ridgway.*
Flanders. Or, a pair of Wings conjoyned and elivated Sable, *Hallweil.*
Devonſh. Argent, a pair of Wings conjoyned Gules, S^r. *Tho. Fitzpain.*
Argent, a pair of Wings conjoyned Sable, *Dernford.*
Cornwall. Sable, 3 Wings elivated Argent, *Mycheſtainy.*
Cheſh. Argent, 3 Wings elivated Gules, *Saxton.*
Gules, 3 Wings elivated Argent, *Newport.*
Gules, 3 Wings pendent Or, *Band.*
Gules, 3 pair of Wings conjoyned argent, *Mallieure*, * *Maleverir.* * Malus Leporarius.
Gloceſt. Gules, 5 Marlions wings 2, 1, 2, Arg, of **Newark**, S^r *Arthur*, *Porter.*
Argent, 3 Batts wings proper, *Baſton.*
Germany. Azure, 3 Eſtrich Feathers Argent, in a Crown Or, *Schecken.*
Argent, 6 Oſtrich feathers 3, 2, 1, *Jervis.*
Sable, 9 Oſtrich feathers conjoyned 3 and 3 together Arg. *Tuſſle.* Guil.

¶ The Oſtrich as *Pliny* obſerveth, is accuſtomed to uſe her wings inſtead of ſailes, and though Nature hath given her wings, yet hath ſhe not the uſe of them as other Birds: but *Si ſurſum non efferor aliis, ſaltem curſu prætervehor omnes.*

Azure, 3 Eſtrich feathers Or, *in a Chief* 2.2 (of the ſecond) an Eagle diſplayed Sable, *Peveſden.*
Sable, an Eagles leg in Pale Eraſed *à la Quiſe* Argent, the Tallons Gules, by the name of *Canhanſer.*
Argent an Eagles leg in Feſſe couped *à la Quiſe* Sable, the Tallons
Flanders Gules, by the name of *Die Peſler.*
Sable, an Eagles leg and wing conjoyned in Feſſe, and elivated Gules,
Germany by the name of *Lauginger.*

Gules, an Eagles leg in Pale, with a Wing conjoyned and elivated Sable, *Wildenſtein.*
Gules, a Lewer penued ſtringed and ringed Argent, *Warre.*
Sable, 3 Lewers penned, ſtringed, and ringed Argent, *Aldrington.*

But the Eagle ſtoops not to Baſe things, neither is Lewered to the Barly corn, but preſents himſelf intire to the Bearer of Gules an Eagle diſplayed Or, for

Fortes creantur fortibus.

Priaulx, Beareth Gules, an Eagle diſplayed Or.

John Hodges, Sheriff of *London* A° 1622, came out of *Glocester*, buried in *VValbrook* Church. *Entered in the Viſitation book of Lond.*

Peter Priaulx, of the Town and County of *Southampton*, Gent.

Jane daughter of *Thomas Mercer*, Major and Alderman of *Southampton*.

Thomas Hodges, of *London* Alderman, maried the daughter of *Preſcot*. Who bare Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Owles Argent.

Paul Priaulx, of *London* Marchant who married and hath Iſſue by

Iſabel, daughter of *Thomas Hodges*, Eſq. Or, 3 Creſſants Sable, on a Canton of the ſecond, a Ducal Crown of the firſt.

John Hodges 1
Thomas Hodges 2
William Hodges 3 Son of *Queens* Coll. in *Camb.*
Richard Hodges 4
George Hodges 5

It is experimentally true that NOBILITY NATIVE is not to degenerate, for the true Eagle puts her young ones to the teſt, which if they cannot behold *Splendor* they merit not the Fame of their *Anceſtours.*

Virtus baſis Honoris.

And it is the *Glory* of *Generoſity* to have in them the ſeed of Virtue, and to be elivated on the *VVing*, of their Predeceſſors: which though they are not highly deſcended, yet to be highly aſcended; for he ſaith well, that ſaith

Henninges Genealog.

Magna quidem laus eſt, ab honeſto ſanguine naſci:
Major, honeſtatis facta decuſque ſequi:
Maxima, noſce Deum fontem metamque bonorum,
Vti ſorte, piè vivere, ritè mori.

For though the **Wing** of Fame may elivate to emulation, yet let not the **Lewer** draw you down to do any thing beneath your *Progenitors*: for the *Eaglets* will **Diſplay** their own vertues, and the *Spread-Eagle* is not ſo much to **Diſcloſe** his Feathers to be *Gold*, as to ſhew what *Arms* he bears.

Ala ſublimis volitat Jovis Armiger ales:
Sic ea gens ſemper tendit ad alta viam.
Sanguineus belli color eſt, &c.

But

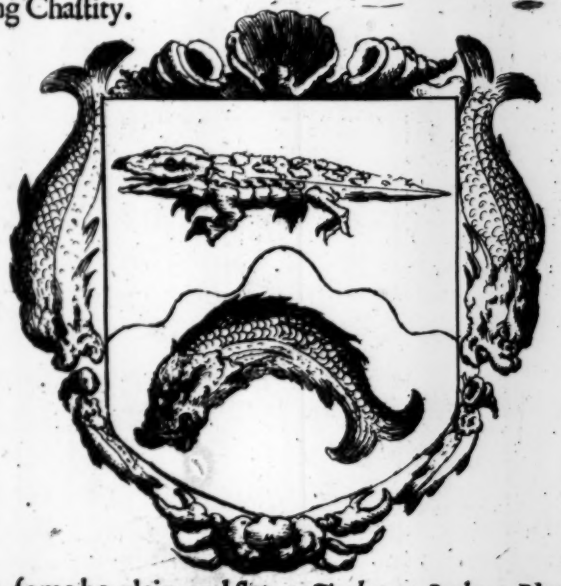
Terms of Hawking.

But it is high time I ſhould now *ſweep* the beak of my Pen, having *Mantled* one of my Wings in *ſtretching* out the laſt Examples, and I muſt *caſt my Hawk* to the *pearch*, for I am weary with *Fowling* ſo long and flying ſo high; I will therefore change my recreation and deſcend to ſee what the water will afford, and becauſe we cannot take *Leviathan* with a hook, I ſhall deſcend to ſee GODS wonders in the deep, which is the ſecond part of this Dayes VVork.

Incrementa Deus dat per freta, datque peraurας:
Ingeminans fœtus æquor & aura ſtrepunt.

THat the Water brings forth more ſtore of living Creatures than the Land. *Pliny* that knows no other wayes than Nature, gives it for evident reaſon, becauſe of the exceſſive abundance of *moiſture*, which he ſaith that Birds and Fowls hath, which hanging and hovering (as it were) in the air, the *Sea* being wide and large is ready to receive from Heaven the Genital ſeeds and cauſes of Generation. But we know that the antiquities of *Moſes* is gone far before the knowledge of the greateſt Naturaliſt; and there was more in GODS *FIAT* when he ſaid, *Let the waters bring forth abundance the moving Creatures that hath life*. That I ſhall here preſent you within a **Compartimet** of **Shell-Fiſh**, Incloſing in an Eſcocheon Charged and *Parted per Cheveron Waved*, (the one being an enemy to Mankind, the other a friend,) *viz.* the *Crocadile*, and the *Dolphin*: The one being the Emblem of Diſſimulation, and the other of Love and Society. Fiſhes in general ſignifiing Chaſtity.

Signification of Fiſhes in General.

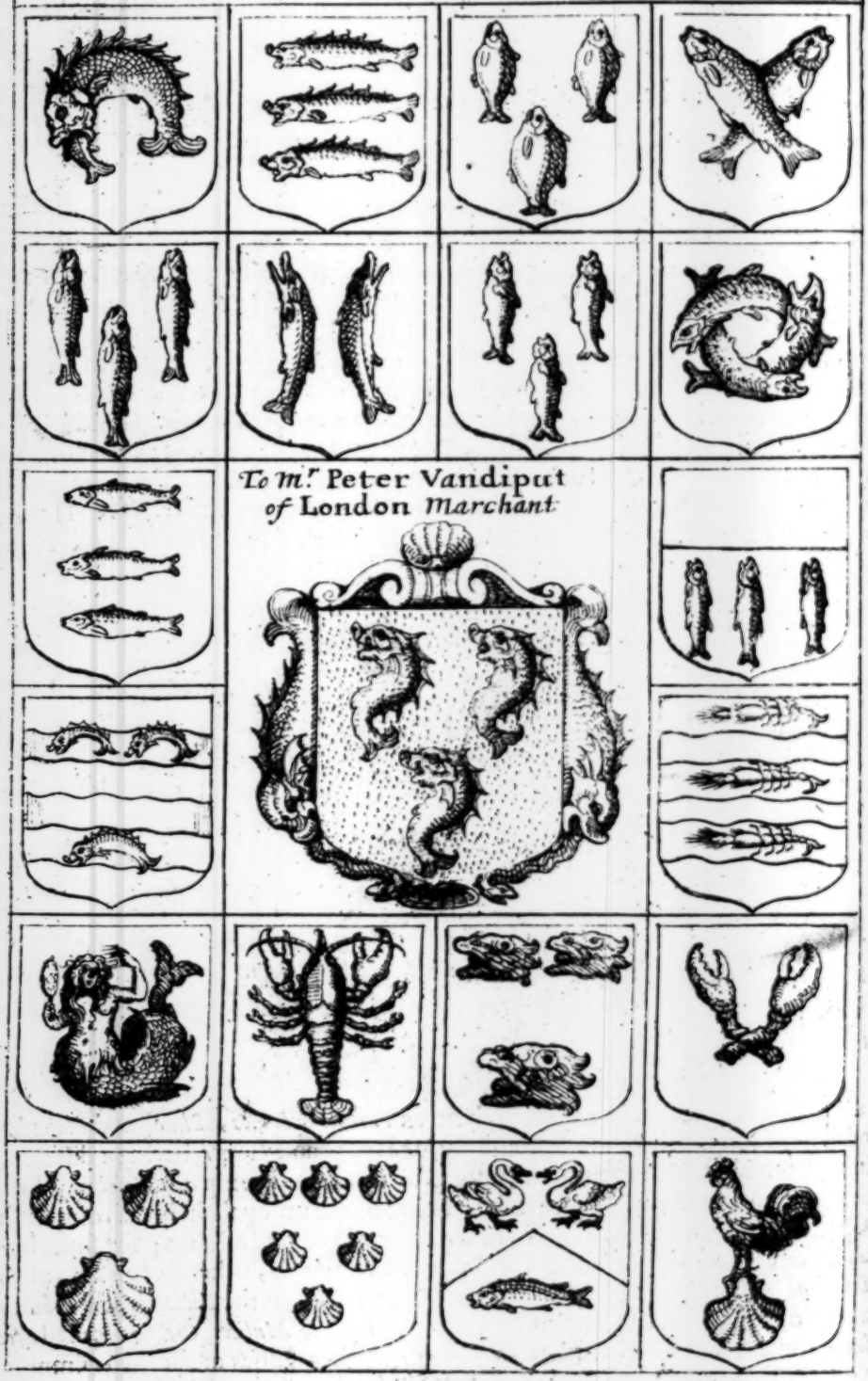


Of Sea Fiſhes, ſome be plain and flat as *Turbots*, *Soales*, *Place*, and *Flounder*: others are long and round, as the *Eeles*, *Lamprey*, and *Couger*, having a difference in their Fins, which to them are inſtead of feet none having above four, ſome three, and ſome two, ſome none, being borne up by their breath only: the Creatures that live in the Water are not covered and clad all alike; for ſome have a skin over them and harie, as the *Seal* and *Water-horſes*, others bare skin, as the *Dolphin*; there are other that have a ſhell like a Bark, as the *Tortoiſes* and *Lobſters*; and in others the ſhell is hard like a Flint, as *Oiſters*, *Muſcles*, *Cockles*, called *Eſcalops*; ſome ſcaled Fiſhes, other *Rough Coats*. When Fiſhes are borne ſwimming, you ſhall ſay **Naiant**; when erect, **Hauriant**; when reſpecting each other, **Inverted**; when turned contrary, **Endorſed**.

Different kinds of Fiſhes.

The

Example of Fishes *for the fift Dayes worke.*



THe Examples of Fiſhes and Fiſhes heads, and Eſcallop ſhell, and other the like bearing I ſhall preſent you with in theſe Examples following.

1 Sable, a Dolphin Naiant, devouring a fiſh proper, *Symonds.*
2 Azure, 3 Dolphins Naiant, extended in Pale Or, *Dolphin.*
3 Or, 3 Chalbots Gules. This Coat ſaith Mr. *Guil.* belongs to Earl, *Philip Chalbot* Earl of *Newblanch* Admiral of *France*. *Chalbot.*
Linc. 4 Azure, 2 Lucies diſpoſed, in ſaltire Azure, *Gidney.*
5 Sable, 3 Salmons, Haurient Argent, *Salmon.*
6 Gules, two Pikes Haurient, Endorſed Or. Quartered by the Duke of *Wirtenberg*, for the Dominion of *Rhiert* within the Territories of the ſaid Duke.
7 Gules, 3 Lucies Haurient Arg. Quartered by the Earl of *Northumberland*, alwayes in the ſecond quarter, for that *Matilda* ſiſter & heir of *Anthony* Lord *Lucy* gave all her Lands to the heirs male of the Lord *Percy* her ſecond huſband, conditionally that her Arms (being three Luces) ſhould be quartered alwayes with *Percies Lion*. *Temp. R. 2.*
8 Argent, 3 Trowts fretted in Triangle, *Teſte à la queve* Argent, that is, the head of one, to the tail of the other: this Coat is borne by the name of *Trowetbeck.*
9 Gules, 3 Herrings Naiant, in Pale Or, *Heringand.*
10 Sable in *Feſs*, 3 Fiſhes Haurient Arg. a *Chief* 2.2 Or, Sr. *Tho. Kilſon.* Lord Major of London.
11 Barry waved, of 6 Pieces Argent and Gules, 3 Dolphins Naiant Or, by the name of *Atwater.*
12 Barry waved of 6 pieces Or and Gules, 3 Creſiſhes Haurient
Kent. Argent, by the name of *Attſea.*
13 Gules, a Mermaid proper attiring her ſelf with her Comb and
Lanc. Glaſſe Crined and Finned Or, of Pulm, *Preſtwicke.*
14 Argent, a Lobſter proper, ------
Nottingh. 15 Argent, 3 Whales heads Eraſed Sable, *VVhaley.*
Cornwall. 16 Argent, 2 Lobſters claws in ſaltire Gules, *Tregarthick.*
17 Gules, 3 Eſcallops Argent, *Dacres.*
Norfolk. 18 Azure, 6 Eſcallops Or, 3, 2, 1, *Methold.*

¶ The two next Examples do conſiſt of both Fiſh and Fowl. *(viz.)*

19 Parte per Cheveron Sable and Gules in *Chief*, 2 Swans reſpecting
Norfolk. each other, in Baſe a Herring Cobb Argent, *Cobb,*
York. 20 Azure, a Cock upon a Eſcallop ſhell Or, *Oterbury.*

For further Example.

To begin with the Dolphin which is the Hieroglyphicks of ſociety, there being no Fiſh elſe that loves the company of Men, I ſhall firſt take the middle Eſcocheon, which is *Or, three Dolphins ſpringing and Haurient Or:* and is the Coat Armour of Mr. *Peter vande Put*, of *London* Merchant: whoſe bearing was anciently among the *Grecians* in the ſhield of *Uliſſes*, whoſe Genealogy alſo is here continued from the firſt time they came into *England* out of the Province of *Brabant.*

Elizabeth Huſtard, firſt Wife. *Henry vande Put* of Antwerp. *Mary Navigheer*, ſecond Wife.

Gyles vande Put of *London* Merch. A°. 1634. *Sarah*, daughter of *John Jepine*. Vert three Pine-Aples Or,

Giles vande Put ſecond Son married *Elizabeth*, eld. da. of S^r. *Robert Parkhurſt*. Argent, a Croſs Erminees, between 4 Roe Bucks proper. *Peter vande Put* of *Lond.* Merc. eldeſt ſon now living and hath Iſſue. *Jane*, da. of *Derick Heſt* of *London* Merc. Bare Azure a Bulls head & neck couped Arg. horned & between 2 wings Or.

Sarah. *Peter.* *Jane.*

	Gules, a Dolphin Haurient Argent,	*Fores.*
Dorc.	Sable, a Dolphin Naiant imbowed,	*Fitz James.*
	Gules, a Dolphin Naiant Argent,	*Viſacher.*
	Vert, 2 Dolphins indorſed, or turned back to back Or,	*Hanmer.*
Ireland.	Azure, 3 Fiſhes Haurient in Feſſe Argent,	*Hakes.*
France.	*Pally* of 6 *pieces* Or and Gules, a Dolphin in Pale Azure,	*Damboyes.*
	Argent, 3 Dolphins Naiant Sable,	*Darburg.*
	Vert, 2 Fiſhes erect or Haurient Argent,	*Hame.*
	Gules, 3 Fiſhes Sable,	*Lamere.*
	Gules, 2 Dolphins indorſed Or,	*Nele.*
* *De Rupe.*	Argent, 3 Pikes in pale, Naiant Gules,	*Piskton.*
	Gules, 3 Pikes Haurient Argent,	*Pickton.*
Ireland.	Gules, 3 Roches in pale Naiant Argent,	* *Roches.*
	Gules, 3 Salmons in Feſſe Haurient proper,	*Salmon.*
York.	Gules, 3 Salmons Haurient	*Sawmon.*
Suſſ.	Argent, 3 Fiſhes Naiant in pale Sable,	*VVelſh.*
Norfolk.	Sable, 3 Fiſhes Naiant Argent, of Suſſex.	*Dame.*
	Vert, 3 Fiſhes Haurient Argent,	*Dodd.*
	Vert, 3 Dolphins Naiant in pale Or,	*Dolphingley.*
	Azure, 3 Congers Haurient,	*Conghurſt.*
	Gules, 3 Fiſhes Haurient Argent,	*Glowceſter.*
	Argent, 3 Dog-Fiſhes Naiant in pale Sable,	*Geſſe.*
Gloceſt.	Argent, an Eſcallop-ſhells Gules	*Prelatt.*
York.	Azure, a Eſcallop Or,	*Boyton.*
	Gules, 3 Eſcallops Or,	*Pale.*
	Gules, 3 Eſcallop-ſhell Argent,	Lord *Dacres.*
Linc.	Argent, 3 Eſcallops Gules,	*Barnaby.* *Kelke.*
Buckingh.	Argent, 3 Eſcallops Sable,	*Strickland.* *Arnway.*
	Sable, 3 Eſcallops Or,	*VValdecot.*
Somerſ.	Azure, 3 Eſcallops Or,	S^r. *VVilliam Mallet.*
* *De Scalariis.*	Azure, 3 Eſcallops Argent,	Lord *Hartfelt.* * *Scales.*
Eſſex.	Gules, 3 Eſcallops Or,	*Palmer.*

Or,

Northum.	Or, 3 Eſcallops Gules.	*Harbotell.*
	Azure, 5 Eſcallops Argent, 2, 2, 1,	*Rowton.*
	Azure, 5 Eſcallops Or, 2, 2, 1,	*Shorevile.*
York.	Gules, 5 Eſcallops Or, 2, 2, 1	*Stokes.*
	Azure, 5 Eſcallops Or, 2, 1, 2,	*Rateſden.*
Lincolſh.	Vert, 5 Eſcallops Argent, 2, 1, 2,	*Holbeche.* *Thorley.*
Shropſh.	Azure, 5 Eſcallops Or, 1, 3, 1	*Barker.*
VVarw.	Vert, 6 Eſcallops 3, 2, 1,	*Holbeche.*
	Gules, 6 Eſcallops Argent,	*Scalles.*
Suff.	Azure, 6 Eſcallops 3, 2, 1, Or,	*Boynton*
Norfolk.	The ſame Coat by the name of	*Methowld.*
	Gules, 6 Eſcallops Or,	*Brymton.*
Cornwall.	Sable 6 Eſcallops-Shells Or,	*Eſcott.*
	Parted per Pale Gules and Azure, 6 Eſcallops Or,	*Fulchampe.*

The heads of Fiſhes are borne in Arms, as the *Whale:* as alſo the tail of Fiſh is the Creſt belonging to the Sirname of *Laurence.* The other parts of Armed Fiſhes are alſo borne, as the *Periwinckle* ſhels: ſo alſo the *Eſcallop* ſhell are the Enſigns and Marks of the Apoſtle St. *James*, whereof Pilgrims made uſe of in their Voyages to the Sepulcher of the ſaid Apoſtle, gathering them on the Sea-ſhore, and faſtening them on their Hoods or Hats as a mark of their pilgrimage, like them that go the great Voyage to *Jeruſalem*, and at their return bring Palmes with them, therefore called **Palmers**. The Pilgrims Enſign.

Thus doth this Chapter conſiſt mainly of two Elements the *Air* and *Water*; the *Babilonians* giving divine honour to the *Dove*, by which they ſignified the firſt, and by the *Fiſh* the latter: giving them in their Enſigns, reverencing both as compriſing the Nature of all things. And *Semiramis* is foſtred by *Doves:* and *Nais* is her ſelf at lenght converted into a *Fiſh*, whereby her burning deſires were extinguiſhed, whereby vowers of Chaſtity are tied to that diet; from which Rule all *Shell-fiſh* is to be excepted, and therefore perhaps an abomination to the *Iſraelites*. There are alſo other *Shell-fiſh* borne in Arms: but I have here met a *Remora* that ſtayes my Bark, and the draught that comes to my Net, is to big to pluck up, and the Ancient repreſented Safty by a Bridled **Dolphin**; therefore Emblem of Safety;

Mutanda ſedes, non tibi litora ſuaſit
Delius aut cretæ juſſit conſidere Apollo.
Eſt locus, &c.

This place is not deſigned us, there is another yet unknown Land to diſcover in the next Chapter,

——— *Hinc Dardanus ortus*
Jaſiuſque pater, genus à quo principe noſtrum.

From whom we all draw our *Pedegrees*, every Creature affording a *Coat* of *Arms*, to the denoting of ſome divine miſteries: the Heathen Gods being feigned to take ſeveral ſhapes upon them.

Venus a *Fiſh*, a *Stork* did *Hermes* hide,
And ſtill her voice unto her Harp apply'd. *Ovid. Met.*

Thus

Ancient Signs of Nobility.

Thus have we found an *Eagle* for *Aſtrea*, a *Swan* for *Leda*, an *Amphytrio* for *Alcmena*, a *Crane* for *Gerranica*, a *Stork* for *Antigone*, a *Dove* for *Venus*, an *Owl* for *Minerva*, a *Peackock* for *Juno*, a *Crow* for *Apollo*, a *Cock* for *Mars*, an *Armour-Bearer* for *Jupiter*, a *Dolphin* for *Uliſſes*, according to *Sands Ovid* lib. 6.

* The *Pygmæan* Matron.

Crane. By *Juno*; made a *Crane*, * and forc't to jar
With her own nation in perpetual war.
A third preſents *Antigone*, who ſtrove
For unmatcht beauty with the wife of *Jove*.
Not *Ilium*, nor *Laomedon* her ſire,
Prevail'd with violent *Saturnia's* ire.

Stork. Turn'd to a *Stork*; who, with white pinions rais'd,
Is ever by her creaking bill ſelf-prais'd.
In the laſt circle *Cynaras* was plac't;
Who, charg'd with grief, the temples ſtaires imbrac't;
(Of late his daughters by their pride o're-thrown)
Appears to weep, and grovel on the ſtone.
The VVeb a wreathe of peaceful Olive bounds:
And her own tree her work both ends and crowns.
Arachne weaves *Europa's* rape by *Jove:*
The *Bull* appears to live, the Sea to move.
Back to the ſhore ſhe caſts a heavy eye;
To her diſtracted damſels ſeems to cry:
And from the ſpringling waves, that ſhip to meet
VVith ſuch a burden, ſhrinks her trembling feet.

Jupiter tranſformed himſelf into the ſhapes of ſeveral Creatures.

Eagle. *Aſteria* there a ſtrugling *Eagle* preſt:

Swan. A *Swan* here ſpreds his wings o're *Leda's* breſt.
Jove, Satyr-like, *Antiope* compels;
VVoſe fruitful womb with double iſſue ſwels:
Amphytrio for *Alcmena's* love became:
A ſhowre for *Danaë*: for *Ægina* flame:
For beautiful *Mnemoſyne* he takes
A Shepheards form: for *Deois* a ſnakes.
Thee alſo, *Neptune*, like a luſtful Steer,
She makes the fair *Æolian* Virgin Bear:
And get th' *Aloides* in *Enipe's* ſhape:
Now turn'd t' a *Ram* in ſad *Biſaltis* rape.
The gold-hair'd mother of life-ſtrengthning Seed,
The Snake-hair'd mother of the winged Steed,
Found thee a Stallion: thee *Melanthe* finds

Dolphin. A *Dolphin*. She to every forme aſſigns
Life-equal looks; to every place the ſame
Aſpect. A Heardſ-man *Phœbus* here became;

Falcon. A *Lion* now; now *Falcons* wings diſplayes:
Macarean Iſſa Shepheard-like betrayes.

This ſheet was printed on the day that the Parliament voted the Kings return. May 2, 1660.

But the Signe having gone through *Piſces*, is now a entering *Aries*: *Leo* being in the Cuſpe of the *Aſcendant*, and the **Kings Fiſher** prognoſticates *Halcyon* dayes.

And *Pallas* being Arm'd with Spear and Shield,
His Soul bears O R; although GULES be his Field:
He, as we all, from *Adams* loyns did ſpring,
Yet, *Honour* is a Subject to the KING.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The sixth Dayes work the first part of the Honour of Four-footed Beasts, *under the great* Banner *of* Raphael, *or* Power.

IN the Introduction of this Chapter it may very well be observed, how the Series of all created beings is still more and more perfect: and by the very order of Nature you may observe the natural dignity of the Creatures: for as the Day was more perfect than the Night, whereby Metall was more perfect than Colour: So the Sun was the accomplishment of the Firmament, being like an Azure Escocheon Charged with the *Orient Creature*, that hath so many several *Epithets* put upon it, according to the several operations or Powers, as it is treated of in the fourth Chapter: denoting to us the dignity of the Active Soul above the dull and heavy Body: So also we may observe, that the most perfect Creatures were made last, and in the first part of this Day was made the Beasts of the Field, for the service of him who was there Lord substituted by GOD himself, whose Image he was. Therefore to treat first of the dignity of the Beasts of the Field, falls first be handled. For amongst all Nations, there hath been accounted a dignity in several Creatures, which the *Hebrews* did learn of the *Egyptians*, and did too soon forget the Lord that made them, and turned the Image of the incomprehensible GOD, into stocks and stones, and in sensual Beasts, giving them Divine honour: which Idolatry is thought to begin in the time of *Enos*, the Grand-child of *Adam*, grounded on *Gen.*14. and the 26. by popular indiscretion heightning Civil into Divine honour, and by the mistaking the attribute of Divine providence, by the suggestions of Satan did fall from worshipping glorious Creatures as the Host of Heaven, to the adoring of some for their utility and profit, as *Sheep* and *Oxen*, some for the hurt they feared to receive from them, as *Dragons*, and *Serpents*. Lastly, giving divine honour to all Creatures in general; hence it was that the *Samaritans* burnt their Children to the Idol *Adramalech*, that is, a magnificent King: and *Apis* being a true and living *Bull* with a white list on the Back, and a white mark in fashion of a half Moon on his Right Shoulder. *Ashimah* was presented as a He-Goat. *Astoreth* in form of a *Sheep*, which (as the Scripture saith) was the Goddesse of the *Sydonians*, though she was represented by a Woman Crested with a *Bulls* head, whose horns made as it were a Cressant on her fore-head.

Baal, that is, a Lord, and *Baal peor*, that is, *Deus apertionis*: which, as my Author saith, was an Idol that sheweth all that *Adam* covered with Fig-leaves the Idol Bell being the same, say some, only that was a *Phœnician*, this a *Babylonian* Deity. *Baalzebub* also was the Lord of *Flyes*.

Milcom and *Molock* the same, the God of the *Ammonites*, and the same of *Jupiter*, for nothing came amisse to them.

Nibhas and *Tarkah* the Idol of the *Avites*, fancied by the *Rabbies*; the one of the similitude of a *Dog*, the other of an *Asse*.

Chiun and *Rephan* supposed to mean the Planet *Saturn*.

And as many other obscure Deities were used by the Jews, so the *Egyptians* their chief Masters did under the type of the goldē *Bullock Apis* typifie the Patriarch *Joseph*, who, because he was as it were the Father of their Countrey, did gratifie his memory with the Statue of an *Ox*, a Creature so useful in Plowing, Sowing and bringing home, and treading out of Corn to perpetuate that gift of Grain

he had conferred upon them, though it is conceived that *Ox* Worſhip was of greater Antiquity in *Egypt*, becauſe the *Iſraelites* were ſo well inſtructed.

Fullers Holy Land.

The *Egyptians* did worſhip the *Lion* in the City of *Leonte*, and the *Bull* at *Memphis*, and the *Crocadile* at the Lake *Miris*. By which Creature the *Ethiopians* did ſignifie Evil: they Deified the *Goat* as the Symbol of Generation, celebrating alſo *Oſiris*, as the finder out of Grain and Fruits: therefore made with a Buſhel meaſure over his head, offering red *Oxen* in his ſervice; and the *Iſraelites* were puniſhed by their own Idol Vanities that came out of *Egypt*, as the Prophet ſaith, calling it the Land from whence come the Young and Old *Lion*, the *Viper*, and the fiery flying *Serpent*, myſtically meaning the Kings of *Egypts* cruelty to *Iſrael*.

Iſa. 50. v. 6.

They honour *Wolves* alſo for the reſemblance they have of *Dogs*, affirming that the *Æthiopians* deſcending into *Egypt* for to over-run the Country, the *Wolves* aſſembled together and chaſed them away to the City of *Elephantina*, and therefore was that place called *Licopolis*.

They painted their god *Anubis* with the head of a Dog, in ſignification that he was the guard of the Body of *Oſiris* and *Iſis*, and therefore had the leading of the vanguard in their proceſſions. The *Cat* was alſo had in eſtimation very much for the benefit of men in the deſtruction of Vermin.

The reaſons that the *Egyptians* do give for the worſhipping of theſe Creatures are three, ſerving to inſtruct us of the vice of Idolatry, as is before recited, the one being their Ignorance of Divine Providence, thinking that all the Actions of men was too much to be ruled by one God: ſaying, that the gods were few in number, and inferiour in force to men: took upon them the ſhape of ſeveral Creatures, to eſcape the fury of Men. The ſecond reaſon was for the commodity drawn from theſe Creatures to the ſuſtenance and life of Man, as the *Sheep* that yeans twice a year, giving us Wool, Milk, and Cheeſe, in abundance, herein heightning Civil to Divine honour; and thirdly, through the deluſions of Satan being terrified by an apprehenſion of evil that might be received from them, though they did reverence even evil Creatures for benefits they received by them: and therefore do adore the *Crocadile* as greatly ſecuring the Land of *Egypt* from Thieves of *Arabia* and *Lybia*.

And whereas they were Anciently without Military diſcipline, and often vanquiſhed; they be thought themſelves of *Enſignes*, which their Souldiers were enjoyned to follow, ſo that their Captains had painted on Tables of wood the Figures of thoſe Creatures which now they adore, and that by keeping in good order to the Enſign under which they were to fight they had obteined the Victory, in regard whereof they thought it reaſonable, that they ſhould ſhew themſelves thankful to thoſe Creatures as the Authors of their Victory.

Reaſon of bearing Signs in Shields.

But to return, The Creatures that were created this Day, were of three kinds, ſome called *Jumentum*, as being a help to Man-kind, as before, others *Reptilia quia hominum medicina*, and the third, *Beſtia a vaſtando*, for that they were wild and depopulators of their own Societies, and ſo *Homo homini Lupus*: And *Adam* out of the plenty of Divine Wiſdom gave them Names Prophetically in one ſignificant denomination; to ſignifie the nature of every kind, as he did to *Eve*, ſaying, *ſhe ſhall be called Evah*, adding the conjugal letter to her name, to ſignifie ſhe ſhould be the Mother of all living. So that the Atchievment of this Day was diſplayed in the Great Banner of *Raphael*, whoſe Power or In-Eſcocheon is Man. And ſo *Sapiens Dominabitur Aſtris*.

The

The Atchievement of this Dayes work being *Party per Saltire*, is as the Saltire is a manly bearing, parted of four Creatures known by the bearing, as *Hercules* was by his Foot: *viz.* whether ſuch as are four-footed, and produced living, as the *Lion*, *Horſe*, *Stag*, *&c.* or elſe ſuch as are produced of Egs, as the *Tortois*, *Frog*, and *Lizard*.



The diverſly Cloven-footed is ſuch as the *Lions*, *Wolves*, *Bears*, and *Tygers*, *&c.* the whole-footed ſuch as the *Eliphant*, *Horſe*, and *Mule*: the diverſly cloven as the *Heart*, *Goat*, *Antelope*, and *Unicorn*: and the winged as is the *Dragon*. And the *Bull* and *Lion*, are the Symboles of the Cherubims in *Ezekiel*, and of the Evangeliſt *Luke* and *Mark* that moved when they moved.

This Atchievment is otherwayes Blazoned, that is to ſay, *Gironny*, of four pieces.

1 In Chief, a *Lion* Rampant Or, of the fiery Element.

2 On the dexter ſide, Gules, a *Horſe* paſſant Argent.

3 On the ſiniſter ſide, Vert, a *Stag* tripping Gold in the *Baſe* Sable, a *Chivern* Silver.

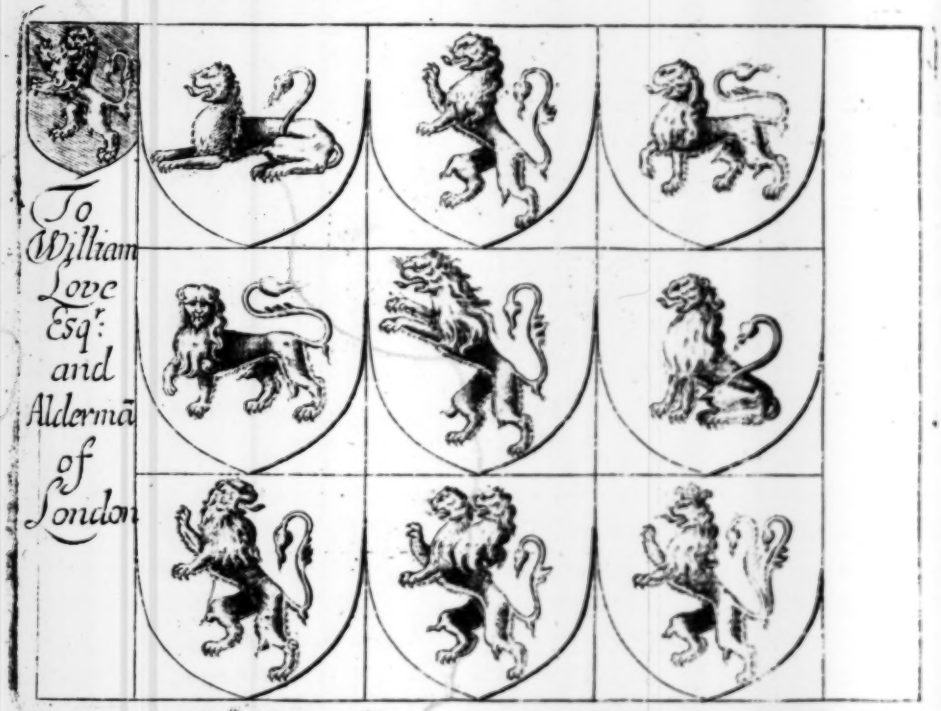
And in an In-Eſcocheon a Man extended per *Saltire*, whoſe parts ſhews the parts of the Eſcocheon, his head the *Chief*, his breſt the *Honour Point*, his right hand the *Dexter Chief Point*, his left hand the *Siniſter* fimbrated about, or bordered with fields of the ſeveral Dayes works.

Every Creature whereof having an Eſcocheon or Virtual Power, giving a material cauſe of diſtinction for vertues ſake ennobling the Bearers thereof, ſo that as the Pſalmiſt ſaith, *Quoniam videbo Cœlos tuos opera, digitorum tuorum Lunam & Stellas quæ tu fundaſti, quid eſt homo, &c. Omnia ſubjeciſti ſub pedibus ejus: Oves & Boves univerſas inſuper, & decora campi, volucres Cœli & piſces maris, &c.* Lord, what is Man? what a Shield is this? a perfect Eſcocheon participating of all the former forms: *viz.* the *Square*, the *Triangle*, the *Rhombos*, the *Oval*, the *Round* incloſed in the alone Shape of our modern Eſcocheon. So that what ever excellencies the great Monarch of Heaven had ſcattered and diffuſed amongſt all the lower Creatures in *ſpecies* and degrees, all theſe had concentred together in Mans Soul that by union: whoſe property it is to add Virtue to things united, he might become more perfect and ſuper-excellent. Hence an Eſcocheon of pretence, or middle Eſcocheon, is an honour to the Bearer, as it is uſed modernly

to ſignifie the joyning of an Heir, by being married, and figure as well as quantity is due to all Bodies, whoſe Virtues I come now to treat of, preſenting you firſt of all with this Eſcocheon divided into nine parts, of the ſeveral poſtures of the Heroical **Lion**, which hath been the greateſt Subject that the magnanimous Heroes did ever adore their Shield withal.

Lions.

1 *Couchant.*
2 *Rampant.*
3 *Paſſant.*
4 *Paſſant Gardant.*
5 *Saliant.*
6 *Seiant.*
7 *Regardant.*
8 *Double Headed.*
9 *Double Queve.*



E fortì dulcedo. Out of the ſtrong came ſweetneſſe, was *Sampſons* Riddle. So the **Lion** is the *Hieroglyphick* of Heroes and Illuſtrious Princes and Perſons, denoting Dominion, Command, Magnanimity, Vigilancy, Strenght, and Terror: having theſe Riddles in it the **Couchant**[1], ſignifies Sovereignty, *Judah* ſhall lie downes a young *Lion*, who ſhall rouſe him up? the **Rampant**[2], Magnanmity. So **ARIEL** is the *Lion* of the Lord, *Iſay.* 29. *v.* 1. the **Paſſant**[3], Reſolution; the **Gardant**[4], Prudence; the **Saliant**[5], Valiant; the **Seiant**[6]; Counſel; the **Regardant**[7], Circumſpection; two **Heads** is ſometimes better than one, and the **Queve Furche**, is * a Kingly bearing. All which joyned together makes a Hero, as *Sampſon* was, that

* *Poland.*

Mille animas una necata dedit.

deſtroying the potent and relieving the impotent, and ſo was accounted one of nine Worthies.

Beaſt in Scripture had a three-fold uſe, for Sacrifice, Viſion, and thirdly, for reproof and inſtruction: for the firſt, they ought to be clean Beaſts, the ſecond ſort was both natural and extraordinary ſhapes fore-ſhewing by the Prophets the ruin or up-riſing of Beaſtly States and Kingdomes: and the third uſe made of Beaſts was for reproof and inſtruction. So the Lord in *Job* mentioneth the *Lion*, the *Raven*, the *Wild Goats*, the *Hinds*, the *Hind Calves*, the *Wild Aſſes*, the *Unicorn*, the *Oſtriches*, the *Puiſſant Horſe*, the *Hawk*, the *Eagle*, the *Vulture*, the *Whale*, and the *Dragon*, that is, both Fowl, and Fiſhes, Serpents, and four-footed Beaſts, teaching and informing Men according to ſeveral properties.

The

THe **Lion** is to be Blazoned by reaſon of his Kinglineſſe, as the *Eagle* is, *viz.* if there be but one *Lion*, you ſhall call it a *Lion*, and you may add *armed* and *langued*: but becauſe no *Lions* are otherwayes borne, you may omit that phraiſe; however the In-arming (of a *Lion*, or other Creature, if either the Field or Charge be *Gules*) it ought to be *Azure*, and if of any other Colour or Metal, it ought to be alwayes *Gules*, if there be more than one *Lion* they are called **Lion-cels.**

Now for the Examples of the *Lions* the firſt is **Couchant**; which doth not ſignifie ſubjection but rather repoſe, or voluntary lying down: So the Patriarch *Jacob* did allude, as before. And the **Dormant** *Lion* doth not ſleep with his eyes ſhut.

Examples of Lions.

1 Couchant, The Illuſtrious *Hero.*

Ruby, a Lion Couchant *Topaz.* Which is the Enſign of the Kingly Tribe of *Judah.*

Eſſex. Gules, a Lion * **Dormant** Or, *Aylworth.* * Vigilancy.

Wales. Sable, 6 Lioncels Couchant Argent, 3, 2, 1, *Bateman.*

Or, 2 Lions Couchant Gules, *Bredwarden.*

2 Rampand, The Magnanimous *Prince.*

Dux Nor. Gules, a Lion Rampand Argent, *Dominus de* **Arholme**, *Mowbray.*
From whom the *Howards* Earls of *Norfolk* at this day, whoſe Male Iſſue failed in the time of *Edward* the IV. *Temp. R.* 2.

Gules, a Lion Rampand Or, * *d' Albany.* * De Albancio

Or, a Lion Rampand Azure { *Joſſelinus de Lovain.*

Comes Northumb. Younger Son of the Duke of *Brabant*, having married *Agnes* Da. of *Will^m.* Lord *Percy*, ſo named of *Percy Forreſt* in the County of *Mæen* took the name *Percy.*

Or, a Lion Rampand Gules, *Charleton* S^r. *John Dominus* *Powis.*
Who married the only daughter of *Owen* ap *Gruffin*, ap *Gwenwinwyn*, laſt Lord of *Powis* of the *Britiſh* bloud.

York. Argent, a Lion Rampand Sable, S^r. *Bryan Stapleton.*

Comit.s Devon. Or, a Lion Rampand Azure, *Baldwin de Ripariis.*
Ibidem. *Kadwgan* ap *Bleddyn.*

Cheſh. Argent, a Lion Rampand Gules, *Verdon* { *Chitwood.* * *Leigh.* * *Ager.*

York. Argent, a Lion Rampand Vert, S^t. *John* { *Springs.* *Walton.* *Temp. Ed.* 1

Comes Linc. Or, a Lion Rampand Purpure. *Hen. Lacy.* *Temp. Ed.* 1
Whoſe Inheritance did in the end devolve on the Family of the Earl of *Lancaſter.* First of the houſe of *Lanc.*

Vert, a Lion Rampand Or, *Robeſart* S^r. *de Montonake.* *Temp. Ed.* 1
Ibidem. *Sandde Hardde.*

Suff. Or, a Lion Rampand Sable, *de* **Borted** *Poley.*

Azure, a Lion Rampand Or, *Hughes, and* *Bekingham.*

Ibidem. S^r. *Will. Meredith*, of **Standfield**, S^r. *Hugh Nevil.*

Eſſex. Argent, a Lion Rampand Purpure, *Roger, Fitz Roger.* *Temp. Ed.* 1

Leiceſt. *Ibidem.* *Dean.* *Temp. Ed.* 1

Vert, a Lion Rampand Argent, *Huwe* of *Scotland.*

Vicecomit. Bulbeck. Vert, a Lion Rampand *vulned* in the ſhoulder, *Robyſart.*

Eſſex. Ermine, A Lion Rampand Gules, *Legatt.*

Or, a Lion Rampand Vert, *Wallington. Plotimore.*

Purpure, a Lion Rampand Argent, *Lyons.*

York. Argent, a Lion Rampand Azure, *Walter* Lord *Falconbrigd.*

Ibidem. *Will. Miſchenſon*, Lord of *Athell. Egermont. Pypond.*

Northam. Sable, a Lion Rampand Argent, S^r. *John de Verdon.*

Mounmo. Vert, a Lion Rampand Or, *Morgan.*

Hampſh. *Ibidem.* of Rotherfield S^r. *Rich-* B^t. *Norton.*

Argent, a Lion Rampand Sable, *Montpeſſon*, or *Monſpeſſundatus*, a ſaln Hill. It is otherwayes Blazoned, Argent, a Lion Rampand both tail ends *Nowed* Sable, that is, tied on both ends in a knot.

Cumberl. Sable, a Lion Rampand Or, *Keterich. Nartoft.*

Eſſex. Sable, a Lion Rampand Argent, S^r. *John Plank.*

Argent, a Lion Rampand, the tail elevated and turned over the head

Norfolk. Sable, of Tibenham, *Buxton.*

Shrop. Parted per *Feſs*, Sab. and Arg. a Lion Rampand counterch. *Tannat. Gethin. Lloydd.*

Scrop. Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable of Dudleſton, *Morgan. Winn.*

Ibidem. of Dudleſton, *Vaughan.*

Ibidem. of Dudleſton, *Eyton.*

Ibidem. With a *Canton* Sable, of Sherewsbury, *Owen.*

Palle of eight Argent and Gules over all, a Lion Rampand Sable, by *Griffith*, *Maelor.*

From whom *Stephen Maylord* Regiſt. of the Dean & Charters in Wor.

Azure, a Lion Rampant Argent, of Crew, *Crew.*

Cheſh. A notable Family (as *Camden* teſtifieth) from whom is deſcended Sir *Randolph Crew*, Lord Chief Juſtice, and *John Crew* Eſq. of *Northampton*, as alſo *John Crew* of *Cheſhier*: they were anciently Barons of Monhault or *Malbank, and of Pulcroft in the ſaid County, an extract of the Kings brief for the record ſake I have here inſerted *Per breve Domini Regis patet quod Dominus Rex miſit breve ſuum clauſum* Henrico *filio ſuo, Principi* Walliæ, *Duci* Cornub. *& Com.* Ceſtriæ, *aut ipſius juſticiario, locum tenenti recitando quod nuper miſit ad perſecutionem* David de Crew *de* Pulcroft, *&* Will. *filius* Nichol. *breve ſuum dictis juſticiariis* Ceſtriæ, *&c. ad corrigendū errorem injudicio redditum temp. Regis* Ed. I. *inter* Robert. de Harecourt, *petentem*, *&* Walt. de Worleſton *&* Johannam *uxorem ejus tenent de* 1 *meſſuagio*, 2 *carucatis*, 4 *bovatis terræ*, 30 *acris boſci in* Worleſton, *finis ibidem recitatur.*

Placita cor Domino Rege termino Michael, *An.* XI H. 4.

* Nantwich.

Ceſtria Rot. 70

Rampand Gardant, The Noble *Lord.*

A Lion is ſaid to be Gardant when it ſhews the full face, as

Argent, a Lion Rampand Gardant Gules, S^r. *Gerrard Horon.*

Azure, a Lion Rampand Gardant Azure, Crowned Or, *John de Orton.*

Azure, a Lion Rampand Gardant Or, *Robert Fitz Hamond. Hetheſet. Pagrave.*

Sable,

Bed. Sable, a Lion Rampand Gardant Or, *S^t. Bernard Brokas.*

Lanc. Sable, a Lion Rampand Regardant, *S^t. de* Sherburn.* * *Fons limpidus sive fons clarus.*

Gules, a Lion Rampand Gardant Argent, *S^t. Marney.*

Gules, a Lion Rampand Gardant Or, *Corbett.*

Scotland. Or, a Lion Rampand Regardant Vert, *Hume.*

Harford. Lozengy, Argent and Vert, a Lion Rampand Gardant Gules, by the name of *Gyll.*

Cambr. Parted per Pale: Sable and Gules, a Lion Rampand Gardant Arg. Crowned Or, by the name of *Beffney.*

3 Paſſant, The Reſolute *Embaſſadour.*

Wales. Azure, a Lion Paſſant Argent, *Ithel Vachan.*

Sable, a Lion Paſſant Argent, *Taylor.*

Or, a Lion Paſſant Gules, *Thom.* { *Games.* / *Hames.*

Gules, a Lion Paſſant Argent, { *Nells.* / *Hulghton.*

Azure, a Lion Paſſant Argent, { *Palgrave.* / *Lyband.*

Buck. Or, a Lion Paſſant Azure, *Thomſon.*

Devonſh. Sable, a Lion Paſſant Or, *Monſ. Rich. Feild.*

Ermin, a Lion Paſſant Gules, * *Drew.*

Gules, a Lion paſſant Ermin, *Monſ. Thom. Nerford.*

Ermin, a Lion Paſſant Sable, *Winter* alias, *Wither.*

France. Or, a Lion Paſſant Sable, *Pynoke.*

4 Paſſant Gardant, The Prudent *Judge*.

Wales. Or, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Gules, *Rodorick the Great.* Duke of *Aquitain* firſt bearing of the 3 Lions in the Arms of *England.*

Gules, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Or, Duke of *Aquitain*, and *Gwian.* Whoſe Daughter and Heir *Elinora* being married to *Henry* the Second King of *England*, by joyning her Lion with the two Leopards of the Conquerors, the Arms of *England* came firſt to be three Lions Gold in the Red Field.

Argent, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Sable, *Stone.*

Argent, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Gules, *Querleton.*

Gules, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Or, *Bret.*

Gules, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Argent, *Redeſhall.*

Lincoln. Azure, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Or, *Thomſon.* Of *London* Alderman.

Ibidem. By *Lewellyn* ap *Dorchock*, Lord of *Yale*, in *Wales* from whom *Edward Bromfield.*

Parted per *Pale*: Argent and Gules, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Gules, by the name of *Villers.*

Party per *Feſſe*: Azure and Or a Lion Paſſant Gardant Gules, by the name of *Braſham.*

5 Saliant, The Valiant *Captain*.

Temp. E. 1.

Or, a Lion Saliant Gules, *S^t. Roger Felbridg.*

Cornwall. Argent, a Lion Saliant Gules, *Petit.*

Sable, a Lion Saliant Argent, *Sturmy.*

Northam. Gules, a Lion Saliant Argent. *Tho. Salisbery.*

6 Sejant.

6 **Sejant**, The Adviſed *Counſellour.*

Gules, a Lion Sejant Argent,

7 **Regardant**, The Circumſpect *Divine.*

Or, a Lion Rampant Regardant Sable, borne by *Gwy the Void*, Lord *Cardigan* in *Wales.*

York. *Ibidem.* S^r. *Henr. Jenkins.*

Canary. *Ibidem.* of *Rhulas* *John Price.*

Gules, a Lion Rampant Regardant Arg. *Griffith* ap *Grono*, ap *Hethlow*, ap *Eliſtan Glodred*, deſcended of one of the Princes of *Wales.*

Or, a lion Rampand Regardant Gules, *Roberts,*

8 **Double headed**, The Politick *Lawer.*

Or, a Lion Rampand Double-headed Azure, by the name of *Maſon.*

Though this may ſeem to be a ſtrange and monſtrous Bearing, albeit it may well denote ſuch a perſon who hath atchieved with, and enterpriſed a labour like to *Hercules*, that having cut off one Faction there ſpring up another in the room, like the *Hydra*: or it doth repreſent (according to ſome Authors) ſuch a one who hath well deſerved of two Princes, which bear Lions to their Arms. The Ancients ſignifying alſo the ſtrength and ſtability of following good Counſel, according to *Pierius* Hieroglyphick *Lib.* xxxii. *Per Hieroglyphicum hoc ſunt qui firmitudinem & ſtabilitatem eorum denotari dicant, quæ ſapienter & maturo conſilio gerantur:* which though there it is declared concerning a *Junus* head, which by being deſcribed without Arms or hands to ſhew the power of Divine aſſiſtance: yet it is uſual to piece the Lions skin with the Foxes tail. Such a one perhaps might be the bearer here of S^r. *John Maſon*, buried under a Monument in the North-wall joyning to the Quire of S^t. *Paul*, whoſe Epitaph doth denote as much, beginning thus,

Si quis erat prudens unquam, fiduſque Senator,
Si quis erat patriæ charus, amanſque ſuæ
Si quis ad externas Legatus idoneus oras,
Si cui Juſtitiæ cura bonique fuit;
&c.

Dugdale Pauls.

Whoſe whole Atchievement doth denote the ſingular Virtue of Prudence and Fortitude: for as his two headed Lion doth denote advice and ſtability, So alſo doth his Creaſt (being a Mermaid) denoting Prudence as well by Sea as Land, the Ancients alſo denoting ſtrength by two Bodies and auxiliary counſel, by three heads, and auxiliry forces by as many bodies. Such a Coat did *Edmond*, ſurnamed *Crouch-back* Earl of *Lancaſter* bear in his Seal: as alſo in device by the Anceſtor of the Lord *Carew* Earl of *Totneſſe*, denoting more eſpecially diſtrubutive Juſtice as *Virgil* hath it, *Rex Jupiter eſſe omnibus idem.*

Obiit 1566.

Guil.

9 **Foxed Taile**, The Learned *Phyſician.*

The next Example is the **Foxed tail**, which is the Emblem of ſtrenuouſneſs and magnanimity: for when the Lion is angry he ſhewes it by the agitation and moving thereof, which when it is **Nowed**, or knit in a knot, it denoteth a perſon which notwithſtanding doth ſuppreſſe and keep down his iraſcible faculty. The firſt occaſion of this manner of diviſion of the tail, may be conjectured by this Story following: When *Uladiſlaus* King of *Bohemia* took part with *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and much aſſiſted him with men, money, &c, againſt *Milain*, and having

having entered it in his Kingly Robes, taking off his Crown, presented it to the King of *Bohemia* in these words: *Uladislaus*, this Crown and the Honor thereunto belonging, being the gift of my loving Friend the King of *England*, appertaineth by right to your self; for you have been both the *Head* and *Tail* of the victory: and therefore as a perpetual Monument of our future love, let me change your *Eagle* into a stern *Lyon*. Which being yielded to and done, the Painter having by chance drawn it, that his Tail lay close between his legs; they desired their *Eagle* again: but the Emperor being informed thereof, said merrily, It is no hard matter to find a remedie to please the *Bohemians*, wherefore he caused to be painted a white Lyon, not with one tail, but two; which remaineth the Arms of *Bohemia* to this day.

Guiliam telleth you, that Foresters do use several phrases for the Tails of several Creatures, *viz.* that of the Hart is the *Tail*, and the Ro-buck or Deer the *Shingle*, the Boar the *Wreath*, the Fox the *Bush* or *Holy*, the *Water-sprinkle*, the Wolf the *Stern*, the Hare or Cony the *Scut*. Examples of the double-tailed Lyons follow. Phrases for the Tail.

Kent Azure, a Lyon rampand Ermin, crowned Or. Sir *John Peche.*
Tem. *E.* 1. Or, a Lyon rampand double queve Sable. Lord *Wells.*
Tem. *E.* 1. Argent, a Lyon rampand Sable, crowned Gules, Sir *Robert Morley.*
Hereford. Argent, a Lyon rampant Sable, crowned Or, of Arkston. * *Morgan.*
Tem. *E.* 1. York. Sable, a Lyon rampand double queve Or. Sir *John Kingston.*
Or, a Lyon rampand double queve Azure. Sir *de Bouton.*
Gules, a Lyon rampand queve furchee Ermin. *Sparsolle.*
Azure, a Lyon rampand double queve Or. *Bromhall.*
Sable, a Lyon rampand double queve Argent. *Monlent.*
Temp. *Ed.* 3. Kent. Gules, a Lyon rampand double queve Or. Sir *Bart. de Burghe.*
Gules, a Lyon rampand double queve Argent Byntown. *Atwood.*
Argent, a Lyon rampand Sable queve furchee. Sir *Roger Cressie.*
Azure, a chief Gules, over all a Lyon rampand double queve Argent, by the name of *Haskings.*

* Author of this VVork.

When a Lyons head is born over a chief, it may be said to be Gessant.

Purple, a Lyon rampant double queve and crowned Or. Sir *Rich. Pashly.*
Argent, a Lyon rampant double queve purple. *Storey.*
Dominus Dudley. Or, a Lyon rampand double queve Vert. Sir *Richard Sutton.*
Tem. *E.* 3. Norf. Ermin, a Lyon rampand double queve Gules. Sir *Richard Brews.*
Staff. Argent a Lyon rampand double queve Gules. Sir *John Beaucleer.*
Leic. Argent, a Lyon rampand double queve Sable, with a flower de lis on the
Tem. *E.* 3. breast Or, borne by Sir *Philip Barrington.*
Argent, a Lyon rampand double queve Gules. *Mountford.*
Comes Leic. Tem. *H.* 3. Gules, a Lyon ramp. double queve Arg. *Simon Montford.*
Tem. *E.* 3. Chesh. Or, a Lyon rampand double queve Gules. Sir *Roger de Shandos.*

Among the creatures borne in Arms, there are none of more frequent use, than the Lyon. And when the six days creation was finished, by the blessing of increase they became multiplied; And in Shields are seldom seen above six of any sort of Beasts. Examples of the other creatures most frequent in Arms, are these that follow.

Examples of ye 6 Chap: of Beasts for ye Sixt Dayes worke



The Twenty Examples of the Beasts being these that follow:

Staff. I. Azure, a Tigre passant Or, by the name of *Love.*

II. Gules, a Leopard passant gardant Or: Which Coat was borne by *William* Duke of *Aquitain* and of *Gwian*, whose Daughter and Heir *Elianor* was married to *Henry* the Second, King of *England*; whose Match occasioned the Arms of *England*, this one being joyned to the Lions of *Normandy*, that Coat being Gules, two Leopards passant gardant, made up the number of the English Arms.

Wilt. III. Argent, A Bear rampand Sable, muzled Or, by the name of *Bernard.*

IV. Azure, a Wolf saliant Argent, armed and langued Gules, by the name of Dr. *Donne.*

V. Gules, two VVolves passant Argent, by the name of *Low.*

If there be more in number, they are called a *Rout* of VVolves, and the Tail of the VVolves is term'd the *Stern.*

VI. Gules a Gryphon segriant Argent, armed Azure, Sir *de Swinli gton.*

Dorset. Gules, a Gryphon segriant Or, *Baldwinus* { *de Riparijs.* / *Rivers.*

Lanc. Argent, a Gryphon segriant Azure, armed Or, *Culchet h.*

Gules, a Gryphon segriant Argent, *Wisset, Cervis.*

Kent *Cakyn.*

Kent *Brenly.*

Argent, a Gryphon segriant Gules, armed Azure, by the name of

Lanc. Sir *Edward Trafford.*

Per pale Argent and Gules, a Gryphon segriant counterchanged,

Devon. *Rowdon* vel *Rydon.*

Argent, a Gryphon segriant Sable, armed Gules, by the name of

Staff. *Mevtrel.*

Wales Or, a Gryphon segriant Sable, by the name of *Morgan.*

Azure, a Gryphon segriant Or, *Read* and *Moreland.*

Also by the name of *Curselius.*

Essex. Vert, a Gryphon segriant Or, of Colchester, *Collins.*

Leicester. Argent, a Gryphon segriant per fesse Gules and Sable, by the name of *Hargrave.*

Northam. Sable, a Gryphon segriant Argent, Sir *Nicolas Griffin.*

Purpure, a Gryphon segriant Or, *Batvil.*

Ermine a Gryphon segriant per fesse Or and Azure, and is borne by

Ireland. the Lord *Aunger.*

Surrey VII. Azure, a Gryphon passant and a chief Or, *Evelin.*

Vert, a Gryphon passant and a chief Or, *Gardener.*

VIII. Azure, a Dragon.

The difference of the Dragon and Wiver is not so manifest in their shape, as nature; the Wiver having but two legs, and in all things else agreable to the Dragon; *Arduus insurgit*: and if it breath fire; *Micat ore.* It is reckoned amongst hurtfull Animals by the Abbot of *Picinelli*, having a sting both before and behind; *Ad lædendum biceps.* The Amphisiben having a head both before and at the tail; *Duabus vijs ingreditur*: and whether he make use of one or other; *Mordet utrinque.* The deaf Adder is the Emblem of Prudence; *Mentem ut laderat aures*: neither gives ear to the Charmer; *Nè cantu moveat.* Venomous Animals.

Auribus

Luigi Novarin.

Auribus obſtructis Syrenes fugit Ulyſſes,
Si fugis hanc, aures obſtruito, atque oculos.

The quality of the Baſilisk is, *Trævidens cædit, præviſus cadit*: 't is the Emblem of the couragious ſoul; *Semper invictus.* While *Hercules* cut off one head of *Hydra*, there ſprung up another in the room; *Vetuitque renaſci*, is the benefit of occaſion. *Vulnus opemque gerit*; and that Scorpion *qui vivens lædit, morte medetur.* The Tail of the Dragon in the Celeſtial Sphere, is a principal Significator; *Cauda ſemper in ictu.* If the Viper embrace S. *Pauls* hand, *amplexatur ut perdat.*

The Dragon rampand Sable in a field Argent, by the name of *Dauney.*

IX. Somerſ. Sable, three Rams Argent, by the name of *Sidenham.*

X. Azure a Talbot paſſant Or. *Burgoigne.*

Staff. Argent, a Talbot paſſant Gules. Sir *Robert Wolſeley* Bar.

XI. Sable, three Greyhounds current Argent, collered Gules. *Berington.*

Though this poſture be current, *Et tamen redit*; his Coller, *Prohibet & inaicat*; and if the Dog runs not within the Pale, 'tis becauſe *errat ut inveniat*: It is a creature ſo faithfull, that its Motto may be, *Mori potiùs quàm deſerere.*

XII. Argent, three Cats in Pale Sable: which Coat is borne by *Ionathan Keat* Eſq; deſcended out of *Devonſhire.* The Cat borne in Arms is the token of Liberty, and was the Enſign of the *Dutch* Nation; there being no creature in the world that will contend ſo much for liberty as this creature; and therefore this was a rare bearing for ſuch a one as contendeth for the liberty of his Country. Among the bearers whereof was that worthy Gentleman, Sir *Thomas Adams* of *London* Kn. and Baronet, who bare *In a field Ermin, three Cats in pale Azure.* And thus the Cat is from *cautus*, being cautious that it may not be defiled, and is paſſant in the moſt pure field, according to that Verſe,

Catus vult piſcem, ſed non vult tangere lympham.

Argent, a Unicorn ſejant Sable, armed and unguled Or. *Harling.*

XIII. *Stat vertice robur*: the Horn is his ſtrength; and the Unicorn is a fit bearing for Him that is pretious to his Countrey: *Pretioſum quod utile.*

XIV. Gules, a Hart tripping Or, by thee name of *Morrice.*
This Creature is, *Medicamine plena.*

XV. Gules, a Goat paſſant Argent, by the name of *Baker.*
At mihi dulce, is its indulgent quality; *Procedamus in pace*, is the ſtatelineſs of their poſture when they go in Heards.

XVI. Azure, a Boar paſſant Argent, in baſe 3 quaterfoils.

XVII. Ar. a Bull paſſant Gules, on a mount Vert, by the name of *Ridley.*
This bearing of a Bull paſſant doth ſignifie induſtry and diſcretion; the labor of the one, by the Bull; and the deliberation in the paſſant poſture, *pas a pas*, that is, ſtep by ſtep: *Induſtria & labore*, will overcome the greateſt difficulty.

Ermine, a Bull paſſant Gules, by the name of *Bevile.*

XVIII. Azure, a Camel Argent, by the name of *Camel.*
Suſtinet & abſtinet, is the Prelatical quality of this creature, denoting the indefatigable perſeverance of the Biſhop; *Nec jejunio nec viâ.*

XIX. Gules, an Elephant paſſant Argent, tusked Or. *Elphingſton.*
Elephas, viſo ſanguine, non timet mori, ſed magis acuitur in prælium. and it ſleeps in a Centinels poſture, *nec jacet in ſomno.*

Herif. XX. Gules, three Coneys Argent. *Conesby.*

A further deſcription of the Creatures followeth. The

The **Tyger** is the next to the *Lion* in cruelty, and ſaith *Guilm.* is a creature of incomprehenſible ſwiftneſſe, though the Battail is not alwayes to the ſtrong, nor the Victory to the ſwift.

The **Panthers** the Emblem of Felony, Variety, and Change: ſo alſo is the *Ounce*, whoſe Coat is Vaire the one *Ounce* is a little Creature about the bigneſſe of a ſmall Maſtive *Dog*, and is fierce of nature, his face and eares like a *Lion*, body, tail, feet, and nails like a *Cat*, of a terrible aſpect.

The **Leopard** doth denote Valiant and Generous Warriours, which enterpriſe hardy things by force and courage, activity and promptitude, claiming valour by extraction being begotten between a *Lion* and a *Pard*, and ſhews a ſpotted *Coat* neither Mettall, or Colour, but a *Furre* which is an honourable bearing. This Beaſt is the ſame as the *Panther*, confounded only by the diverſity of names, and *Leopardus*, or *Libbard*, is a word deviſed by late Writers, compounded of *Leo* and *Pardus*, upon an opinion that this Beaſt is generated between a *Pardal*, and a *Lion*, when a *Lion* covereth the *Pardal* then the Whelp is called *Leopardus*: but when the *Pardal* covereth the *Lioneſſe*, then it is called *Panthera*, or *Panther*.

Nec vult Panthera domari.

The **Bear**, for courage is incomparable being provoked, or robbed of his Whelps, yet denoteth on that adviſedly, altereth his immature actions, and by licking, as it were, doth form his contrivances, and is of ſtrength and courage to defend his own: and are of a more noble kind according their native Country, for the *Bears* of *Numida* are of a more excellent form, as teſtifieth *Marcellinus*.

Excellency in the Country.

Profuit ergo nihil miſero, quod cominus Urſos
Figebat Numidas, Albena nudus arena,

They are ſingular for the love of their Young, neither is there any bred in our Country.

The **Wolf**, denoteth thoſe Valiant Captains that do in the end gain their attemps after long Sieges, and hard enterpriſes, and as *Diodorus Siculus* noteth, that *Macidon* the Grand-child of *Cham*, the Son of *Noah*, bore a *Wolf* at ſuch time as he went under the conduct of *Oſiris*. And the Image of a *Wolf* was ſet up at *Delphos* before *Apollo*, who was called *Lycoctonos*, a *Wolf Killer*, and he was rewarded by the Laws of *Draco* and *Solon*, that either killed, or took alive this Creature. Whereby the bearing of this may betoken Men ſerviceable to their Country in deſtroying thoſe that are both fierce and treacherous (and not generous and bold and noble like *Lions*) but breaker of Truce and Hoſtages, as in the Fable.

The *wolf* borne by *Cham.*

The bearing of *Wolfs* what ſignifies.

The **Griffin**, denoteth vigilancy and life, one that attempts alwayes that, what his Wing will not his Claw ſhall: he flyes with the *Hawke*, and runs with the *Hounds*, bearing the Ancienteſt *Armes* offenſive and defenſive.

Arma antiqua manus, ungues denteſque fuerunt.

Deſcend we now to the more profitable and kindly Creatures denoting the *Honour* of the *Gown* among the diverſly cloven-footed.

The **Ermin**, being a Creature of ſo pure a Nature, that it will chuſe rather to be taken than to defile the skin, and affords a *Furre* for Kings houſes where there is ſoft clothing, its Motto is, *Malo mori, quam fœdari.* Its skin is a beautiful bearing in the Garment of *Nobles*, for what is fair is lovely, what is not ſo is not fair; was the Song of the *Muſes* at the Marriage of *Cadmus*.

The **Sheep**, is the Emblem of Utility and Profit, a Man profitable to his Country, an increaſer of Riches, one that denies not himſelf for his Countrey: but imparts his Coat for *Mantles* and Veſtiments making, men had in reſpect for the *Coats*, the *Sheep* afford them,

Hunc homines decorant quem veſtimenta decorant,
In vili veſte nemo tractatur honeſte;
Vir bene veſtibus pro veſtibus eſſe peritus
Creditur à mille quamvis idiota ſic ille; &c.

And in the *Luſus Serius* the *Sheep* doth uncloth it ſelf to apparel man then which there is not a greater act of charity.

The **Dog** and the **Cat** are domeſtical wherein the *Dog* is the Emblem of Loyalty, and an affectionate friend in adverſity, and it is obſervable that there is not any Virtue in a man but there is found ſparks of it in this Creature. *Annubius* gave a *Dog* for his device. *Sic Canis illa taciturna ſupervenit hoſtes.*

Gratius.

And the Wiſe *Salomon* ſaith, That the **Conies** are but a weak Nation, yet they build their houſes in the Rocks being excellent Pyoners,

Monſtravit tacitas hoſtibus ille vias.

Martial.

For little Creatures are the off-ſpring many times of the Nobleſt, according to the Vulgar Adegie of the *Grecians:*

Hippoimen ſphekon geneſis, Tauroi de Meliſſon,
Equi enim veſparum generatio, Tauri verò Apum.
In Engliſh:
VVaſps do firſt come from *Horſes*, and *Bees* are bred from *Buls.*

Eſſe apibus partem divinæ mentis. Virg.

The Nobility of whoſe Progenitors is ſeen in their incredible ſwiftneſſe in their flight, and their ardent and burning deſire they have of fighting, being the progeny of laborious Parents.

Topſel.

Concerning the whole footed being the Emblem of them that excel in ſtrength: the **Elephant** doth deſerve the firſt, denoting ſtrength and ingenuity and ambitious of praiſe: and among all Four-footed Beaſt is obſervable for devotion and piety, love to Governours, diſcerning betwixt Kings and Governours, according to *Martial:*

Quod pius & ſupplex Elephas te Cæſar odorat,
Hic modo, &c.

The **Horſe**, is the Symbole of War, a Creature that doth fore-tel by inſtinct the Battail a-far off, according to *Job* in the 39 Chapter. Whoſe beſt poſture is **Saliant**, rejoycing as a Giant to run his courſe: the conſtellation *Hippus*, which the *Latins* call *Pegaſus*, and is ſaid to be the Son of *Neptune* and *Meduſa*, who with ſtriking his foot upon a Rock in *Helicon* opened a Fountain ſince called the *Muſis Well*, they alſo attribute to the night Black *Horſes*, and to the day White *Horſes.* Dame Nature having been ſeldom ſo indulgent and friendly to any one Beaſt beſides a *Horſe*, as to excel both in ſwiftneſſe of pace, quickneſs of ſpirit, courage of ſtomack and magnanimity.

Money called *Currant*, from having the Image of a running *Horſe* ſtamped thereon by the Ancient *Cephalenes.*

Mules, are the Emblems of the honour of one ſide: as is the **Aſſe** alſo, but in nobleneſſe they are like the *Egyptians* equally noble, never recounting ought of their *Genealogies*, though much of their Atchievments recording their virtues, &c. For they have no poſterity, for as *Pliny* ſaith, *è duobus diverſis generibus tertii generis fieri, & neutri parentum eſſe ſimilia, eaque, ipſa quæ ita nata ſunt, non gignere, in omni animalium genere, idcirco Mulas non parere.* Out of two divers kinds a third is produced, and yet like to neither of the parents, and thoſe that are ſo produced do not procreate others in the univerſal kinds of Beaſts, as among all other Creatures, and therefore *Mules* conceived betwixt *Aſſes* and *Mares*, do not bring forth young: as *Camerarius* hath touched in this Riddle,

The degenerate prove not Noble.

Diſſi-

Diſſimilis patri, matri diverſa figura
Confuſi generis generi non apta propago,
Ex aliis naſcor, nec quiſquam naſcitur ex me.

Though they that bear *Gules a Mule paſſant Argent*, are an ancient Family in *Devonſhire*, by the name of *Moyle*.

Deſcend we now to cloven-footed, and among them we ſhall find them all Armed, but the Armleſs *Hind*.

There being no other Creature of the Femal ſort borne in Arms, and the bearing of *Sable*, two *Hinds countertripping* is by the name of *Cottingham*.

The Stagge is dubbed a Hart Royal, when *Hercules* hath hunted and taken the *Stagge* with the golden horns (as it is related,) exceeding all other in ſwiftneſs, he performed more by wit than by ſtrength; for ſome ſay, he caught him in a Well, others ſay ſleeping: but others ſay he took him by his footmanſhip with continnal running, and this was accounted his *firſt labour*.

It is the Symbole of long life, and the Emblem of Hearing, and doth repreſent thoſe that are apt to be abuſed by flattery: and borne in Arms, ſaith *Upton*, betokeneth ſometimes one skilful in Muſick, ſo as *Orpheus* was alwayes deſcribed with one by him: alſo a wiſe and politick man, one that is rather deſirous to ſtand on his guard honeſtly, than to annoy others wrongfully. The Buck is the Emblem of Society. The Roe is a Lady of *Honour* in her attire, ſhe is called therefore *Tabitha*, by the *Hebrews*, and is interpreted *Dorcas*, her *Furre* is Erminois, being full of ſpots on a ground or skin of another colour, delightful and pleaſant to behold; which cauſed *Martial* to write this Diſtichon:

Delicium parvo donabis dorcada nato,
Jactatis ſolet hanc mittere turba togis.

The Unicorn, is the Symbol of thoſe that eſhew vice, and denoteth purity of life and generous Warriours, who had rather die than fall into the hands of Enemies.

The Goat, had in honour among the *Egyptians*, the Symbol of generation, and is the Captain of the Females; *Dux & maritus caprarum*, and therefore *Virgil* ſaith of him not improperly, *Vir gregis ipſe caper:* and being provoked ſtriketh through an ordinary pain of Armour or ſhield with his horns; he may betoken on that is willing to fare hard, ſo he may be in high imployment honoured, when *Jupiter* had ſlain his Nurſe, he wore her skin for Armour, and having obteined Victory placed the *Goat* among the Stars, and *Baccho caper omnibus aris ceditur*.

The Antilope is one that hath ſhewed his valour even againſt the *Macedonians*, not fearing *Alexanders* Souldiers, but piercing their ſhields through, and fought with them very Ireſully, at which time his Company ſlew 8550; it is a Creature of Roe like compoſition, and its horns are like a ſaw, and becauſe its virtues are not known, *Suidas* ſaith, an *Antilope* is but good in part.

Virtue is not vertue without action.

The Boar, is the Emblem of ſenſuality, yet as M^r. *Guil.* ſaith, he is an abſolute Champion amongſt Beaſts, bearing weapons both offenſive and defenſive, and is one that uſes himſelf to hardſhip, the better to harden himſelf againſt his Adverſaries: he is the Hieroglyphick of Winter, as appeares by the Fable of *Adonis*, devoured by a *Boar*. It was dedicated to *Mars*, and ſacred to *Neptune*, and was alſo ſacrificed to *Sylvanus*,

Cædere Silvano porcum quadrante lavari:

His Arms are his Neck, ſaith *Martial*, *Dente timetur aper:* in which alſo you muſt underſtand his briſly Back.

The

Athenian money.

The Ox, as we noted before, was the Symbol of Labour and Induſtry, in recompence whereof the *Athenians* ſtamped the ſimilitude thereof upon Coin. But the Bull was a priviledg perſon, for the hope of increaſe, and the Poets feign that *Hercules* fighting with *Achelous* in the ſhape of a *Bull*, tore off one of his horns and gave it to the *Ætolians* by the name of *Almantheas*, as horns repleniſhed with all kind of Fruits, ſignifying Symbolically no more than the cutting of a Dike out of a River *Achelous* by the fruit, repreſenting the fertility that the watring of the Soil did afford: and the hardneſſe of the *Horn*, the hardneſſe of the enterpriſe to aſſiſt the *Calidonians*.

Diodorus Syli.

Reaſon of the firſt Creſts.

And from theſe Creatures being thus Armed and Horned, came the bearing of Creſts, as well to affright their Enemies as alſo for cogniſance of the worth of the Bearers: the *Ox* is a Creature of a common good and uſeful in plowing up the ground, ſo ſoon as *Zephyrus* deſolves the rotten Clouds acording to the Poet, *Geo.* 1.

Pingue ſolum primis ex templo à menſibus anni
Fortes invertant Tauri ———
———*Tunc Zephyro putris ſe gleba reſolvit.*

Signification of Horns in Arms.

Horns were Symbols of *Honour*, *Fortitude* and *Empire*, not only among the *Ethnicks* but the *Hebrews* themſelves: in ſo much that *Radiancy*, the *Crown* and *Horn* are in the Sacred *Scripture* univocal expreſſions of *Glory* and *Dignity*: ſo *Moyſes* is ſaid to have *Horns*, in regard of his faces refulgency, and ſuch the *Pagans* did attribute to *Bacchus* and *Iſis*, the Sun and Moon.

For the other little Creatures that *Salomon* ſpeaks of the Piſmires are a Creature not ſtrong, yet prepare their meat in Summer. * The Graſhoppers alſo hath no King, yet go forth by bands. Among the *Athenians* it was a note of Homebred Race and of Nobility. The Spider alſo is of an honourable Houſe, for ſhe taketh hold with her hands, and is in Kings Palaces: by all which is ſignified *Prudence*, *Fortitude*, *Providence*, *Labour*, *Unity*, and *Nobility*: while the ſlothful is clothed with Rags, and he that is induſtrious in his calling ſhall ſtand before Kings.

* Among the *Egyptian* Hiroglyphicks of a Prieſt and holy man, and is the Symbol Nobility, among the *Athenians*.

Magna etenim eſt nobis in parvo corpore virtus.

Thus was the houſe furniſhed before the Man was made, whoſe greateſt *Nobility* was out of Clay, whoſe *Armes* was his own innocency, having no Crown, yet a King; no poſſeſſion, yet enjoying all things; having no *Rebatements* till his fall, then as a Noble man wanting *Supporters*: of whoſe whole *Atchievement*, I come to ſpeak when I have ſaid ſome what of thoſe Creatures that are produced of Egs.

First Supporters.

Firſt, the Cockatrice by the Greeks *Baſiliſcos*, becauſe he ſeems to be the King of Serpents, by reaſon of his ſtately pace and magnanimous mind, nature having beſtowed a certain Comb, or *Cornet* on his head.

The Crocodile is diſtinguiſhed into that of the Earth and Water, the Ancients had three general terms for all Egs breeding Serpents, *viz. Rana*, *Teſtudo*, and *Lacrata*. *Iſidore* ſaith, the name of *Crocodiles* cometh of *Croceus Color*, the Colour of *Saffron*: the *Crocodiles* of *Nylus* are *Amphibii*, and live in both Elements; his Egge is no bigger than a *Gooſe* Egge.

The Crocodile of the Earth is of leſſer note and quality, and it appeareth that the Watry *Crocodile* is much greater and more noble than that of the Earth, the one being not above eight Cubits, the other ſixteen and more, growing all his life long. The *Egyptians* did ſignifie the Sun riſing by a *Crocodile* looking up, and the

Hieroglyphicks.

VVeſt

Weſt by a *Crocodile* looking and diving in the Water, and in their Hieroglyphicks doth ſignifie fruitfulneſſe: they thought it divine becauſe it wanted a tongue, yet they themſelves did know it was a Salvage devouring Beaſt, by which they decypher'd a Mad man, yet it is a friend to the Swine onely, and the Trochilus for its own Belly. It may betoken one that hath a great many Enemies and but few Friends.

The **Dragon** was by the *Romans* carried in their Eſcocheon, to ſignifie their fortitude and vigilancy, carried by certain men for that purpoſe called therefore *Draconarii*. The moſt eminent *Dragon* was that of *Pithon*, bred of the ſlime of the Earth after the *Deucalion* Floud, and ſlain by *Apollo*. They are Emblems of vigilancy: for which cauſe the *Egyptians* did paint the Picture of *Serapis* their god, with three heads (*viz.*) of a *Lion* in the middle, on the right hand a fawning *Dog*, and on the left, the Ravening *Wolf*: all which forms joyned together by the winding body of a *Dragon*; which three heads are interpreted to ſignifie three times, *viz.* by the *Lion* in the middle, the preſent time; by the *Wolf*, the time paſt and by the fawning *Dog*, the time to come: all which are guarded by the vigilancy of the *Dragon*; which (ſince *Hercules* hath killed it) is become the bearing fit for vigilant and Strenuous *Heroes*. *Emblem of Time.*

The **Lizard** is Armed in a Coat of Male having a Scaly and a painted skin, according to that of *Virgil*,

Abſint & picti ſqualentia terga Lacerti.

The **Tortoiſes** live in two places, haunting both Sea and Land, whoſe properties is as ſuch as deſerve honour, as ſaith *Pliny*, as well in regard of their manifold uſe in ſumptuous buildings, as for their ſundry virtues and operations that nature hath given them.

The *Tortoiſes* of *India* in their old age change their skins, and covers them again, they are enemies to *Vipers* diſtroying both *Snails* and *Worms* that deſtroyd both Fruits and Orchards. Of the *Arcadian Tortoiſe*, they make Harps, called in Latin *Teſtudo*, the Inventor whereof is ſaid to be *Mercury*, who finding a *Tortoiſe* by the ſide of the River *Nylus*, whoſe fleſh was dried up, having been left upon the Land he ſtruck the Sinewes thereof, which made a Muſical ſound, and thereof he framed a Harp. The *Eagle* is an enemy to it as appeareth by the famous ſtorie of the death of *Æſchylus* the famous Poet, whereupon the *Grecians* wrote,

Æſchulo graphonti, epipeptoke chelone.

Which may be Engliſhed thus:

Æſchylus writing on a Rock,
A Tortoiſe falling, his brains out knock.

Thus every creature is born in ſome kind of *Arms*, whereby men have ſignified ſome kind of *Virtue* or myſtery, having in ſundry Hieroglyphicks, Statues, Figures; Anciently adorned their Temples, Shields, Banners, Theaters, and publick places being erected for their honour and dignity. *Topſels Ep.*

To Conclude: Obſerve the faithfulneſſe of a **Dog**, the meekneſſe of the **Elephant**, the modeſty of the adulterous **Lioneſſe**, the neatneſſe and politure of the **Cat**, the Juſtice of the **Bee**, which gathers hony from all flowers, and yet deſtroyeth it not; the care of the **Nightingal** to make her voice pleaſant, the chaſtity of the **Turtle**, the Canonical voice and watchfulneſſe of the **Cock**, and the utility of the **Sheep**: and they doe plainly teach the minds of Men from Brutiſh Creatures to become the imitators of Virtue.

The Constellations in the Sphere are often borne in Arms, as well as decyphered in the Sphere it self, under the name of several Beasts; as the *Ursa minor* or the little Bear-Star, in the Coat of Sir *Francis Drake*, by reason of his viewing both Poles: beareth a Fesse waved, between the two Pole-Stars Artick and Antartick. And the several creatures that have been beneficial, have been placed in Heaven for their Honor.

Drake.

Leo.

Among which creatures, *Leo*, or the Lyon, consisting of 27 Stars, is advanced thither, in memory of that Lyon which *Hercules* slew in the Nemean Wood, in remembrance of so notable a deed. *Novidius* saith, That it was one of those Lyons which were in the den, into which *Daniel* was cast, because of all other he was most friendly to him. The Example that I have placed in the midst, is both Lyons joyned together, in the Shield of *Hugh Ducy* Esquire; who beareth in his Shield, Quarterly, the first, a field Or, two Lyons passant gardant Gules: Secondly, Or, a Fesse Varrie between three Cinquefoils Gules; as appeareth more distinctly on the precedent Plate of the Beasts: And his NOBILITY NATIVE is as followeth.

Ducy.

Elinor Sister of the L. *Sheffield*, First wife. ‡ *James Ducy* son & Heir ++ *Alice* Sister of Sir *Richard Pipe* of *Bilston* in *Derbyſ.*

Richard Ducy By the Daughter of *Pipe* of *Bilston*, who had issue.

Henry Ducy of London. ++ *Mary* daughter and Heir of †*Rob. Hardy* of *Lon.* after her Bro. death.

John, *Henry*.

Jane wife of *John Bott*.

Ellin wife of *Will. Rawlins*.

Rob. Ducy Alderm. of *Lon.* after Kt. & Bar. ++ *Mary* Dau. of *Rich. Pyott* of *Lond.* Alderm.

Mary, *Sarah*.

Robert. son Bar. living.

William second Esq; living, married

Hugh Ducy ++ *Sarah* Da. of Sir *T. Fisher* Kt. & B.

Sir *Richard* first Son, Bar.

[† *Hardy* beareth, Argent, on a Bend engrailed Gules, a Crescent between two Leopards heads Or, on a chief Azure, three Catherine wheels.]

Ursa Major & Minor.

Next to the Lyon is the *Ursa minor*, having the preheminence, because it is the nearest of all the rest to the North Pole; it is called *Helice minor*, by reason of its small Revolution; or rather of *Elice*, a Town in *Arcadia*, wherein *Calysto* the Great Bear, and Mother of the Less was bred. It is called *Cynosura*, because this Constellation, though it carry the name of a Bear, it hath the tail of a Dog; and therefore Lyons or bears, being in Arms, and yet not of their own native colour, are esteemed Honourable, because the inward qualities of the mind, are denoted by the outward tincture; and an Ass cannot be a Lyon, though it hides its ears with

The reason why black or any coloured Lyons are good Arms.

with the Lyons skin. This Conſtellation conſiſteth of 7 ſtars, whereas the Greater conſiſteth of 27, called alſo of the Greeks, *Arctos* and *Helice*; the reaſon of which Conſtellation being placed in Heaven, is rendered diverſly. *Jupiter* having bereſt his Father of the Kingdom, in recompence of the courteſie and pains that two Nymphs of *Crete* had ſhewed him, when he was expoſed by his Mother *Ops*; the one being called *Cynoſura* the other *Helice*, he made of them two Conſtellations. Others ſay, That it was *Arcas* the ſon of *Calyſto*, a Nymph of ſingular beauty, daughter to *Lycaon* King of *Arcadia*, induced by the great deſire ſhe had of hunting, became a follower of the Goddeſs *Diana*, of whom *Jupiter* being enamoured, counterfeited the ſhape of *Diana*, and lay with her, of whom he gat a ſon called *Arcas*; *Diana*, or rather *Juno*, being much offended herewith, turned *Calyſto* into a Bear; *Arcas* her ſon at the age of fifteen, hunting in the woods by chance lighted upon his Mother in the ſhape of a Bear, who knowing her ſon *Arcas*, ſtood ſtill that he might come near unto her; but he fearing the ſhape of ſo cruel a Beaſt, bent his Bow to have ſlain her; *Jupiter*, to prevent the miſchief, tranſlated them both into Heaven.

Hood's Poetical fiction of the ſtars.

Lepus.

The Hare was placed in Heaven between the legs of *Orion*: to ſignifie his great delight in hunting. Others ſay, it was placed in Heaven at the requeſt of *Ganimedes*, who was greatly delighted with the hunting of the Hare. It conſiſteth of 12 Stars.

Canis Major.

The Greater Dog conſiſteth of 18 Stars, and is called *Sirius Canis*, becauſe he cauſeth a mighty drought by reaſon of his heat. *Novidius* will have it to be *Tobia's* Dog. The Poets ſay it is the Dog that *Jupiter* ſet to keep *Europa*, after he had ſtoln her and conveyed her into *Crete*; and for his good ſervice placed him in Heaven. Others ſay, That it was *Orion* his Dog. There belong to this conſtellation 11 Stars.

Canis Minor.

The Leſſer Dog conſiſteth of two Stars. Some ſay it was one of *Orions* Dogs; Others rather affirm it to be *Mera* the Dog of *Erigone*, or rather of *Icarus* her Father. This Dog of meer love to his Maſter being ſlain, threw himſelf into the River *Anygrus*, but was afterward tranſlated into Heaven with *Erigone*.

Aries.

The Ram was placed in Heaven, for good ſervice, by *Jupiter*, ſay ſome. Others ſay, That it was the Ram that brought *Bacchus* to the Spring of water, when through drought he had like to have periſhed. *Novidius* will have it to be the Ram which *Abraham* offered. It containeth 13 Stars.

Taurus.

The Bull containeth 23 Stars. Tranſlated in memorial of the Rape committed by *Jupiter* on *Europa*.

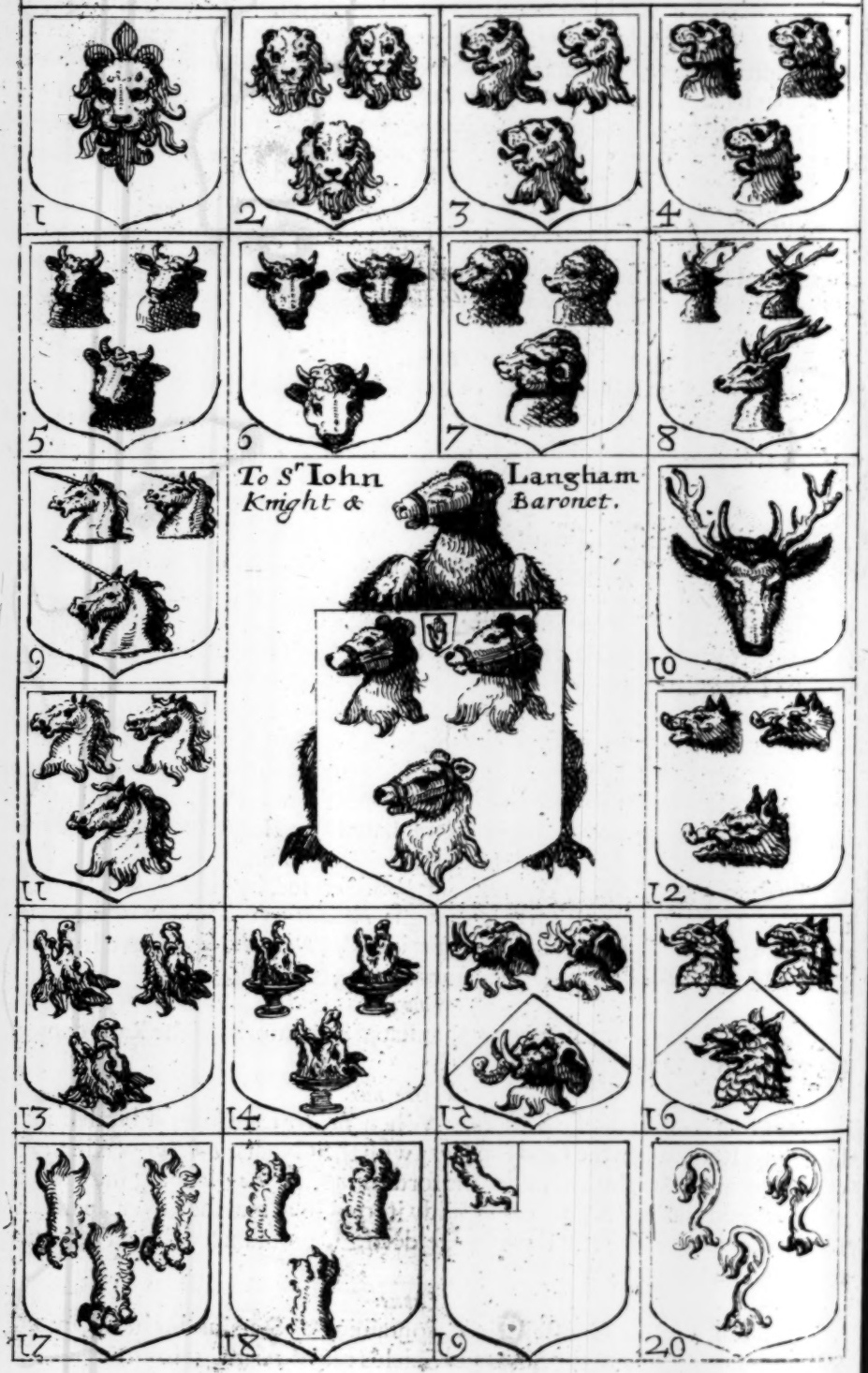
Capricornus.

The Goat conſiſteth of 28 Stars. When *Jupiter* transform'd himſelf into the ſhape of a Ram, when the Gods had war with the Gyants, *Bacchus* was in the ſhape of a Goat, and *Diana* lurked under the form of a Cat, *Pan* leaping into the River *Nilus*, turned the upper part of his body into a Goat, and the lower part into a Fiſh: *Jupiter* wondring at this ſtrange deviſe, would needs have that Image tranſlated into Heaven.

Lupus.

The Wolf alſo is a Conſtellation containing 19 Stars, and is borne among the Signs in Heaven, and in the Signs and Shields called Arms, as follow:

Examples of parts of Beasts, *for y^e 6^th Days worke*



Among all creatures, the Head is preferred above all other parts, both of man and beaſt; in man, becauſe it is the ſeat of the intellectual ſoul, and is the Embleme of Soveraign juriſdiction, the Head being the Hieroglyphick of the beginning. In beaſts alſo it is called *Caput, quod ab eo capiant initium, & ſenſus & nervi*, according to *Varro*: Having gone through the Creation, I come now to the parts thereof, which ſhew the glory of the Creator.

Sum Deus, ut diſcas, talis qualem ipſe docebo,
Cœleſtis mundus caput mare venter opacum;
Terra pedes, aures verſantur in æthere ſummo;
Lux, oculi, quam ſolis habet ſplendentis imago.

The *Native Nobility* being yet without *Nobility created*, till Man was made, which was not till the laſt of Gods work, that thereby might be ſhewed his excellency, who became a perſon in commiſſion, having ſovereignty to rule over all the works of the Creation; over the Beaſts of the field, the Fowles of the air, and Fiſhes of the Sea; onely Beaſt being more ſociable to man, being with him in paradiſe; being the firſt part of this dayes work, I ſhall here ſpeak of their parts, which though the firſt example ſeem not to be of the Creation, but of a mixed Generation, yet indeed it is no other than a Lions face.

Suſſex I. Sable a Leopards head Argent jeſſant, a flower de lis Or, by the name of *Morley*
Sable a Leopards head Or Jeſſant, a flower de lis Argent, *Clederow*
Gules, a Leopards head Jeſſant, a flower de lis Or, by the name of *Branch*
Argent, a Leopards head Jeſſant, a flower de lis Gules, by the name of *Terrill*

II. Azure, three Leopards heads Or, *John Moore*
Argent, three Leopards heads Sable, *Lyndowne, Lydowne, Monke, Walden*
Devon.
Ireland Gules, three Leopards heads Or *Herbright*

III. Argent, three Lions heads eraſed Sable, by the names of *Moorton, Mansfield, Burcetre*
Gules, three Lions heads eraſed Argent Sir *John Tefford*
Argent, three Lions heads Gules *Copley*
Sable, three Lions heads eraſed Argent *Grey*
Eraſed, that is, torn off.

IV. Argent, three Lions heads couped Sable, by the name of *Beaucre*.
Couped, that is, when it ſeemeth to be cut off, and though I do not here ſay, Armed and Langued for the ſhortneſſe of the Blazon, yet it is to be ſo underſtood, that there is no Lion or Lions head, but muſt have tongue and clawes, becauſe all Armes are Enſignes of honour, and not of diſgrace.

Suffolk V. Or, three Bulls heads couped Sable, *Croftes*, of *Weſtow* andof *Bardwell*, in *Suffolk*, Sir *John* a Knight, Father of Sir *Henry*.

VI. Argent, three Bulls heads caboſſed Sable, and doth belong to

the familie of *Morgan*, of *Tredeger*, from whom (Sir *Thomas Morgan* Baronet, and *Ethelbert Morgan*, Lievtenant Collonel to the Lord *Monks* Regiment of Foot) claim to be deſcended, both excellent ſouldiers.

Oxford Or, three Buls heads caboſſed Gules, *Bull*

Wiltſh. Or, three Bulls heads caboſſed Sable, *Gore*, of *Aldrington* and *Surendon* in *Wiltſhire*.

By caboſſed, is underſtood trunked, or cut cloſe off, not ſhewing any part of the neck, as the former doth.

Lond. VII. Gules, three Rams heads couped Or, by the name of *Sir Hugh Hamerſley*

Guillim ſaith, the Ram is the Captain of the whole Flock, and the Emblem of ferocity, of which *Pierius* ſaith, *In Ariete ferocitas experimur; ſimul enim ex cornua accreverunt, pugnaciſſimi ſiunt, &c. Verum, & homines impetunt in bellum provocant:* for which cauſe it is dedicated to *Mars*, when the horn is of another colour, from the head it is ſaid to be armed.

VIII. Gules, three Roe-bucks heads couped Or, by the name of

Hampſh. *Deering*

Argent, three Stags heads couped Sable, by the name of *Rigmaden*

When the horns of a Deer are of another colour from the head, it is called, **Attired** their horns, being more for ornament than aſſault.

X. Argent, a Bucks head caboſſed Gules, *Try*

Leiceſt. Sable, a Bucks head caboſſed Or, of Great Bowden *Welles*

Wilts Gules, a Bucks head caboſſed Argent, *Dunſter*

A Buck is called *Cervus palmatus*, for the reſemblance that the horn hath to the palm of the hand, the root of the horn being called the *Burr*, the main horn the *Beam*; the puttings forth the *Advancers*, and the broad end the *Palme*; whereas in the head of a Hart the loweſt Antelier is called the *Browantelier*, and the next above that the *Bezantelier*; the third being the *Royal* and the ſpreading Branch on the top of the horn, is called the *Surroyal* top, it's ſaid to **mew**, when the horn falls, *Decidunt & redeunt*; if they are renewed, *Ætatem indicant*, the horn or attire of a Buck is ſometimes born from the Burr, and ſometimes on the ſcalpe.

Argent, three horns of a Stag, borne in pale Barwiſe ſable, by the name of *Counteſſe*

The ſame in a Field Or, *Guillim* teſtifieth, was born by Prince *Frederick*, Duke of *Wirtenburg*.

Party per Feſſe nebule Argent and Sable, three attires of a Buck counWorceſt. terchanged, by the name of *Buck*

The ſingle horn of a Buck cannot properly be ſaid to be the attire; the hoof of any horned creature is alwayes of the ſame colour as the horn, and is called **Anguled**, from the Latin word *Ungula* the hoof or claws, the horn was the ſignal of the fall of the walls of *Jericho*, 'twas the conſervator of the holy oil, and was ſometimes a military inſtrument, the Bugle horn, *inflata reſonat*, and is ſometimes uſed as the Emblem of vain glory, eſpecially when a man founds it himſelf.

The middle Eſcochion I have dedicated to Sr. *John Langham*, Knight and Baronet, by King *Charles* the ſecond, who beareth *Argent, three Bears heads eraſed Sable, Muſled Or*, ſupported in a Shield by a Bear, whoſe head appeareth in the place of the Creſt, as you ſee on the Plate. The head of any beaſt borne eraſed is one of the beſt manner of Bearings, and betokeneth ſome memorable act of the bearer, having ſevered the head from the ſhoulders of ſome turbulent perſons

Fernes Glory of Generation

ſons, and by muſling thereof, is ſignified the bridling of their fury.

This extract of their Genealogy following, I have taken from an ancient Pedegree, collected by the induſtry of *William Burton*, of *Linley*, *in Com. Leiceſt.* a careful preſerver of Antiquity, which teſtifieth, that *William de Langham* held three Carves of Land in *Langham* in *Rutlandſhire*, the 10th. of *Edward* the firſt, who had Iſſue *William*, who had Iſſue *Robert*, who lived in the 44th. of *Edw.* 3d. and married *Margaret*, daughter and heir of Sr. *John Revel*, Knight of *Newbold*, *in Com.* of *Warwick*.

Richard Langham, of *Coled Aſhby* ++ in the County of *Northampton*.

Edward Langham, of *Gilesborough*, ++ in the County of *Northampton*.

Elizabeth, wife of *Francis Vincent* of *Wedon* in *Northam.* ++

Sr. *John Langham*, of *London* Knight and Baronet by King *Charles* the ſecond. ++ *Mary* da. of *James Bunce*, Eſq; & ſiſter of Sr. *James Bunce*, ſince a Knight and Baronet by King *Charles* the ſecond, beyond Sea. and he beareth Azure on a feſſe between 3 Bores Argent, as many Eagles diſplayed of the firſt.

Sr. *William Vincent*, of *London*. Kt. by King *Charles* II. ſiſters ſon of Sr. *John Langham*.

Elizabeth, eldeſt da. of Sr. *John Langham* was wife of *Philip Boteler*, of *Woodhall* in *Harfordſhire*, ſince her deceaſe a Knight of the Bath at the crowning of the King.

Anne married to Sr. *Martin Lumley*, Baronet.

Rebecka unmar.

Will. Langham Eſq; 2 ſon, Dr. of Phyſick, mar. firſt *Eliz.* da. of Sr. *Anthony Haſlewood*, Kt. 2d. *Alice* da. of Sr. *George Chudleigh* of *Devonſh.* Bt.

Sarah, fourth daughter, married to Sr. *Thomas Huſſey* of *Lincolnſh.* Baronet.

Stephen Langham 3d. ſon mar. *Mary* da. of *Derick Hoſt* of *London* Gent.

Sr. *James Langham* Knight by King *Charles* the II. firſt ſon, married daugh. of Sr. *Edward Alſton*, Doctor of Phyſick, ſhe is ſince deceaſed.

Thomas, 4th. ſon of Sr. *John*.

But that I may proceed, *Ritu, atque more urſino*. I muſt form the head.

XI. Sable three Nags heads eraſed Argent
Of *Alderton* in *Shropſh.* } *Heylyn*
Herefordſh. } *Blaney*, *Lloyd*
Of *Marſh* in *Shropſh.* } *Gough*

XII. Argent, three Boares heads couped Sable, Armed (or Tuſhed) Or, by the name of *Trewarthen*
Sable, three Boars heads couped Argent *Ralph De la Vale*
Sable, three Boars heads couped Or, *Lever*
Shrop: Argent, three Boars heads couped ſable, *Evans*
Argent, three Boars heads couped Gules } *Barton*, *Swinford.*
Hampſh. Vert, three Boars heads couped Argent *Borely*
Sable, three Boars heads couped Arg. armed Or, Sr. *John Wynſington*
Gules, three Boars heads couped Argent, armed Or, *Robſon*

XIII. Arg. three Boars head erected and eraſed Sable, armed Or, *Booth*, Since a Baron.

XIV. Azure, three Cups Argent, holding as many Boars heads couped
Lincoln. and erected Or, by the name of Sr. *George Bolts*

XV. Party per Cheveron Sable and Argent, three Elephants heads e-
Warwick raſed counterchanged; of *Bedworth* *Saunders*

XVI. Party per Cheveron Sable and Argent, three Gryphons heads eraſed, counterchanged, which was the Coat armour of *Walter Took*, Eſq; whoſe daughter *Anne* was wife of *John Wyberd*, of *Waliſh-Hall* in *Eſſex*, Grandfather to my worthy Friend *John Wyberd* Dr. of Phyſick, of the *College* of *London*, who beareth, as is entred in the Viſitation of *Eſſex*, the ſame manner of partition, *viz. Per Cheveron Sable and Argent on a Chief Azure, two Eagles riſing Or.*

XVII. Gules, 3 Lions pawes eraſed Argent, by the name of *Newdigate*

XVIII. Sable, three Lions paws couped and erected Argent, *Uſher*
Sable, three Lions paws couped and erected Or *Freyle*

XIX. Argent, on a Canton Sable, a Lions paw eraſed in Bend Or, by the name of *Bowtheby*

XX. Sable, three Lions tails erected and eraſed Argent. *Corney*

And now having diſcourſed from the head to the tail, leſt my Diſcourſe ſhould have neither Head nor Tail, I come now to the *Gentleman*, the moſt abſolute Monarch, the firſt *Saturn* that lived in the Golden Age, whoſe head was *Or*, Breaſt, *Argent*; whoſe Belly was *Braſſe*, and Feet *Clay*; for as Bricks take their original from Clay; ſo doth *Gentility* from obſcure parentage, having both their beginnings and ends. The Monarchy of *Aſſyria*, being repreſented by *Daniel* 7. under the figure of a winged *Lion*, began in *Ninus*, *Anno Mundi* 1771. and
Gregor. Niſſen. continued whole till *Anno Mundi* 3077. and ended in *Sardanapulus*.

The ſecond of the *Perſians*, prefigured by *Daniel*, Chap. 2. by a Bear coming out of the Sea, began *Anno Mundi* 3417. and ended *anno* 3619. with the conqueſt of *Darius*.

The four Monarchies. The third Monarch of the *Grecians* began in *Alexander*, remaining intire and whole but ſeven years, was prefigured by a Beaſt with four heads, having the ſimilitude of a Pard.

The fourth was that of the *Romans*, began in *Julius Cæſar*, *anno* 3502. the ſame Prophet prefigured by a Beaſt, having the aſpect of a beaſt, with ten horns, and continued to the death of *Conſtantine*, and then divided among his ſons into the Eaſt at *Conſtantinople*, and the Weſt at *Rome*. The Tail beginning then to be *Forked*, and the *Geryon* multiplied in the Head, and the Noble man wants ſupporters to the fallen *Shield*.

ADAM *of red Earth, but* A-DAME *did ſay*
She was a thouſand times the better, why I pray?
She was refin'd, and brought a thouſand pound,
M *put to* ADAM, *now I ſee there's Ground;*
For ſhe was made of red Earth, as was ADAM;
Then is't not reaſon She be called MADAM.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The second part of the sixth Dayes Work, under the Auriflambe of the Arch-Angel Michael, *of the whole Atchivement.*

IT is a common saying in relation of our first Parents, in the contempt of *Gentility*,

When Adam diged and Eve span,
Who was then the Gentleman.



Albeit *Adams* Spade pleads for Antiquity of the Scoution, and *Eves* Spindle for the Lozenge, the first being a *Fosile*, and the other a *Fusil*: perhaps to denote that the Mans Atchievements is to be gained in the Field as the man was formed there; and the honour of the Woman is to be acquired at home, she being formed in Paradise. And this was the first degree of *Nobility*, viz. *Divitiarum* of Riches, he being Lord of all the Earth, was *Dives sine auro*, that though the VVorld was then in its Infancy under Shepheards from *Adam* to *Lamech* the Son of *Mathusalah*, whose Pastoral life did but make way to their future Honour, and make them fit to Govern: yet there was honour due

To *Adam* as a *Prince*, whose Nobility was *Mens Deitatis Imago:*
To *Seth* as an Ecclesiastick, whose Nobility was *Virtutum claro pro pago:*
To *Abel* as a Rustick exercised in the Pastoral life, whose Nobility was *Humilem revelare jasentem:*
To *Naamah* whose Nobility was *Natura jura tenere*,

by the right of Artificers and manufacture: and not only honour is due to *Adams* Sons, but Successors to the Creatures Superiour and Inferiour; for the works of the Creation were by graduation, and the Chaos was but *Status*, but the Creation was *Gradus*, void and dark was the condition thereof, which was *Sable*. But when GOD said, *Let there be light*, he added a degree of Nobility to it, putting a Metall to that *Sable shield*. Then he adorned each Dayes Work by a several Ordinary and Honourable Charges, wherein the Firmament and Air discovered the Blew; the Sun and Fire discovered the Gold and the Red; the Moon and Water discovered the White; the Earth and Man discovered the Green, and Generative Colour; and the Beast and Man the Purple. And the Roly fingred morne; displaying *Adam* himself to be but Red Earth, as being taken out of the field of *Damascus:* yet had that Epithet put on him as a name of pre-eminency: for *Nobilis id est nosci bilis* of red Earth, to signifie that Colours is a distinction from the beginning of the World, and to wear Colours of GODS givings is an honourable *Hatchment*: he that before was *Terræ Filius*, is now a Gentleman of *Coat Armour* made him by GOD, he and his wife were *simul nata & nupta*, and were the Parents of us all; though some will not have the word Parents to signifie the Nobility of the Mothers side; yet *Solomon* doth intend both, *Proverbs* 8th. *Gloria Filiorum parentes eorum*, and here is the top-branch of our Genealogies; so that it is plain that from the State of Earth GOD doth raise to the degree of Prince, that if *Esau* be red as *Adam* was red Earth; yet *Adam*

was the Progenitor of *Esau*. And *Esau* bears his Coat, and sells his Birth-right as *Adam* did; yet *Adam* was a Prince and prevailed with GOD as *Jacob* did, and out of *Jacob* did arise a Star, which was both a Son and Shield, whose Coat was **Seamlesse**, and whose Genealogy who shall declare but by his own Spirit in the Evangelists, whose Herald was the Angel *Michael*, and whose record was in Heaven, and according to the flesh was drawn down (by S^t. *Mathew.*) And to shew that neither Shield or Pedegree is to be slighted by us, in so much that it hath pleased the Almighty to set his Church as a Signet on his right Arm, and the Rain-bow was as the Seal of his Covenant, and hath as well provided for the Brest-plate of *Aaron*, as the Shield of *Adam*, adorning the one with precious Stones, as the other with Colours: because he hath set his love upon him. And in a review of the former Chapters, you shall find the Nobility of the Creature, the Firmament is lifted up, therefore called Expansion, 'tis bedecked with honour full of Powers and Operation, the Greater Lights to rule the Day, and the Lesser to rule the Night, and every one in its own order. *Saturn* the Emblem of Time resembled to **Black**: *Jupiter* whose operations are kingly to **Azure**: *Mars* to **Gules**: and *Sol* to **Or**: *Luna* to **Argent**: *Venus* to **Vert**: and *Mercury* to **Purple**. If you descend from Rational and Cœlestial, and take a view of sensitive and vegetive: you shall find amongst the Beast the *Lion* for magnanimity Noble as the King: the *Ox* for utility profitable as the Husband-man: the *Elephant* for rationality and docibility, as the *Ecclesiastick:* and the *Sheep* as the only Artificers setting them all at work. Among the Birds the *Eagle* is the Messenger of God by the pen of S^t. *John*, and the *Dove* is the Emblem of peace to the tossed State.

Why Genealogie is not to be slighted.

Colours of the Planets.

Among the Minerals that the Earth produceth, honor is pertinent to the precious stones that do (as it were) excel others in vertue in illustriousness: as the *Diadem*, in Beauty as the *Saphire*, in Excellency as the *Emrauld*, in Preciousnesse as the *Pearl*, in Majesty as the *Topaz*, and worship as the *Ruby*, and esteem as the *Amethist*, and as well as there is *Crowns* of *Gold* and *Silver*: so the vegetive do afford *Coronets* of *Grasse*, the *Rose* is the Virgins *Chaplet*, and the *Treysoil* is the *semper vivens*, the tall *Cedar* may not despise the slender *Shrub*, nor the *Cedar* of *Lebanon* the *Hyssope* on the wall, for they are colaterally equal. Though diversified by *Adam* as the first *Herald* in the World, being created and invested under the broad Seal of Heaven, having power to Rule over the Beast of the Earth, and the Fowles of the Air; he knew how to give names proper to things: and so he was *sine Magistro eruditus*, he hath experience that man continueth not in honour: therefore never expect or look for long Genealogies; for you shall find King descended from Beggars, or Beggers from Kings, *ex Rege Agricola.* He could best Blazon the Tree of Good and Evil, by having known the Nature thereof: *Tantum malum attulit malus cujus frondibus obvolutus anguis.* He could best Marshal and Quarter the Creatures that could call them all by their names, he did wear the best *Coat*, the Image of GOD, and the In-Escocheon, of a Loyal Wife; he was the fittest to solemnize the Funeral of all Man-kind, and to write their Epitaphs with his own,

The first and best Herald.

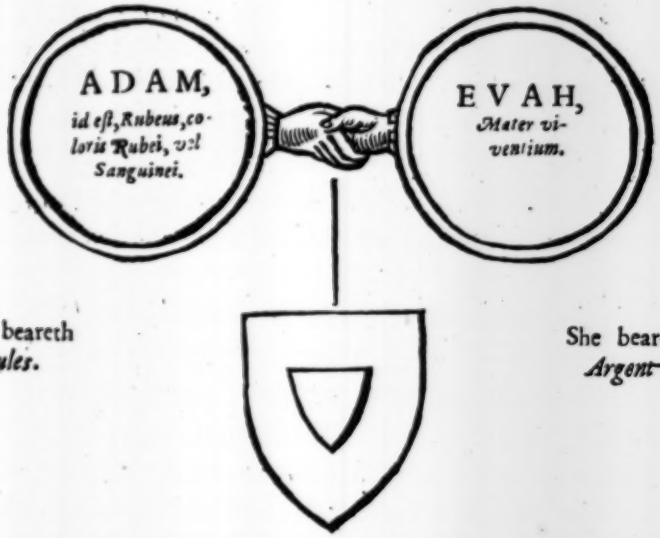
Hic ille jaceo, per quem omnes jacent.

In all which the first Man was Honourable by his marriage, lived to an honourable age 930 years, died and was honourably intombed, having his *Armes* on the Stone, which was *Sin* and *Death*: and his Wife next to his bosom in whom she was inscrined, she was joyned to *Adam* by their Creator, as is here expressed in this following Scheme. The *Hebrew* word implying that GOD built a VVoman, and *Adam* saith, *This is now flesh of my flesh, and bone of my bone*, and *whom God hath joyned let no man put asunder.*

Adam buried under a marble Tomb, as testifieth the Author of the life of *Adam.*

Two

Two Right hands conjoyned, is the Symbole of Union and Alliance.



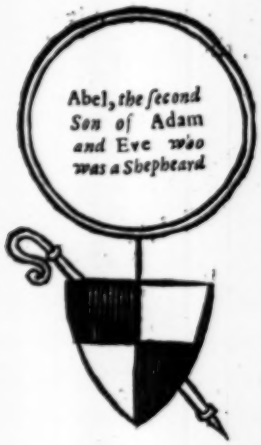
Marriage inſtituted in Paradiſe,

He beareth *Gules.*

She beareth *Argent.*

Obſerv. If a Man marry a daughter an Heir, & have a Son by her, he beareth her Coat in a middle Eſcocheon.

The Blazon of whoſe Shield is *Gules*, an In-Eſcocheon *Argent*. Denoting that the Man is the Shield and protection of his Wife: ſo that it was not meet that Man ſhould be alone, ſhe was a fit bearing to lie next his heart. The Shield being yet only without any Charge, ſaving Colour and Metal, denoting their Honour and Innocency; for there was not any Colours in *Adams* Shield till he put forth his Armes to receive the Aple, which was the firſt unhappy bearing, neither was their any of their poſterity did retein the firſt bearing but *Abel*, who bore his Father and Mothers Coat Quarterly ſhe being an Heir, as in the next Eſcocheon.



Obſerv. If the Mother be an Heir, the Son quartered her Coat.

A divine Soul as it were joyned with a ſplended Body, he was a plain man, and ſo *The plainer the Coat the neereſt Antiquity*, the ſimpler the Form, the more Gentle the Perſon, while *Adam* was red Earth he was more precious than the Gold, but when he covered the Gold he was worſe than the Clay.

Axiom of Heraldry.

To bear nothing in a ſhield was accounted anciently diſhonorable, though the *Heralds* of old were ingenious that give the Field *Sable* to Grave Gown Men, the Field Gules to Perſons highly in favour, rich and Honourable, the Field *Argent* to divine and innocent perſons, that while our Patriarch was innocent he needed

The uſe of Armes.

no bearing to cover his nakedneſſe, for innocens was his beſt Gentility, but no ſooner had he broke the Commandement, the Shield then was *Party Tranche* (as the *French* Heralds ſay) not down right as before, but divided every way and tinctured of every Colour. And ſo *Cain* in imitation of his Father changed his Coat by *Ingrailing* and *Indented Lines*, to ſhew as the Preacher ſaith, *There is a generation whoſe teeth are as ſwords and there jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from of the earth.* Ecl. 30. v. 14. and was the firſt that deſired to have his Coat changed. *So God ſet a mark on him.*

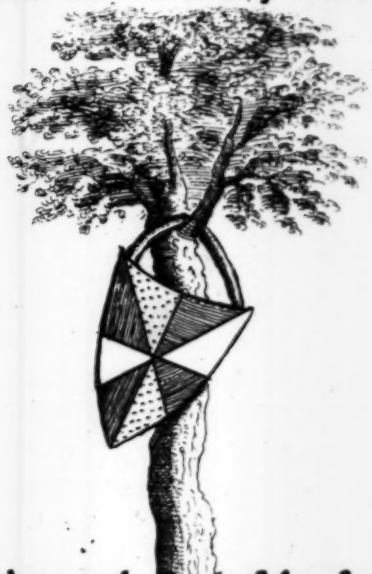
Cains Coat.

So then, Signs or Diſtinctions by Colours are certain and outward markes, diſtinguiſhing the Bearers thereof as well one from another, as alſo to denote the honour or quality of the perſons bearing them.

Come I now to *Adams* rebatement being deveſted of his divine honor, and excluded out of Paradiſe, and then he ſtands in need of the *Supporters* of *Stock* and *Stem* to uphold his feeble *Armes*, that is Labour and ſucceſſion, to preſerve him in his political Nobility.

And therin,

Behold, the top Branch of a Noble Elm;
Upon whoſe Arms a *Shield* without a *Helm*,
Perhaps at firſt it plainly did denote,
There needs no *Arms*, where there don't want a Coat.
Antiquity was innocent, but now
The plucking of the Fruit hath broke the Bow;
The Leaves muſt make the covering, the Sin
Was all the Colours, it was tinctured in:
Firſt it plain and then it was devided,
And laſtly, Charged; by which it is deſcided.
That *Cains* tranſgreſſion was a greater ſin,
Then that which *Adam* or Dame *Eve* were in:
Infirmity was thers whereby they fell,
But wilful murther is the way to Hell.



Therefore depend not on the Stock of Anceſtors though it be planted in Paradiſe, be not taken with the beauty of Colours though it be of the Tree of Knowledg, devide not they Coat among the deadly ſins by the direct life of ſelf love,

love, nor the *Flecked* and *Waved* line of pride, nor the *Clouded* line of ſelf conceit, nor the *Indented* line of Envie, nor the *Crenelle* line of Ambition, nor the *Ingrailed* line of Offring to GOD the worſt Fruits of the Earth, but labour to keep thy Coat girt cloſe to thee, neereſt the firſt original which is the final cauſe of Coat Armour: to ſtir up the Bearers thereof to the imitation of Virtue, which is Civil Nobility, conſiſting in outward riches and inward indowments, the Honour being in outward reverence and inward Virtue. By all which it appears that Dominion and Victory, Favour and Fortune, Reſolution and Determination, Experience and Science, Gravity and Counſel, are Honourable; Shields conſiſting of Colours and Metals are honourable: the firſt Fountain whereof is Sovereignity, and the Female is leſs honourable than the Male; for firſt Man was made, and then the Woman; and the Servant is leſs honourable than the Maſter; the Subject than the Prince; the ſenſitive leſs honourable than the Rational; the Vegetive leſs honourable than the Senſitive, yet every one hath his honour, better is a living Dog than a dead Lion, ſaith the Wiſeman, and there is more in a noble Soul inveſted by GOD in a Coat of skins (though he get his living by the ſweat of his brows) than in the greateſt Prince having loſt his honor; and there is more honor belonging to the Woman that Spins at home, than to the greateſt Queen that roves abroad, and the Lilly of the field is more honourable than the wild Vine: and I here reply,

If *Adam* ſhould refuſe to dig, and now
If *Gentry* hold it ſcorn to hold the plow,
If *Eve* ſhould gad abroad and leave the *Spindle*,
If Ladies do refuſe to uſe the *Thimble*,
Sure, then that queſtion would not be your notes,
Amongſt us all ſure none would bear good **Coats**.
For it is induſtry that gains us Riches,
And Riches gains us Honour, Coat an Briches,
Virtue and Learning, and honeſt Parents, can,
VVith *Spade* and *Spindle*, make a **Gentleman**.

Thus the *Coat* of *Adam* is *Party down right, and Coupe overthwarth, and Tranché from the right and left a Croſſe each other.* Conſiſting of all Colours hanging on the limbs of that tree that had growing thereon all manner of Fruit. Some of the Ancient being of opinion that the forbidden Fruit was an Aple of Green Colour, which we term a *Pomace*: but it might aſwel been Blew, ſince we term it a *Hurt*: for of that colour is *Becanus* his *Indian* Fig-tree, which he affirms, to be the Tree of the forbidden Fruit: if it had been red it had been a *Tortiaux*, which hath tortered her poſterity ever ſince: if it had been an *Orange* it was the Symbole of diſſimulation, by which the VVoman might eaſily be deceived: If it had been the Golden Aples of the Sun, the *Pomegranates*, it had purple Berries within it that left a ſtain, being a *Beſant* of a waighty guilt: or it might have been Silver, for it was fair to the eye and was a *Plate* that ſerved the worſt fruit to Mankind; for man was made upright and he hath found out many inventions, and ſo Mechanical things become bearings upon the Tables, and are ſhields to defend the Artificers, and there are notes of infamy as well as of honour, which in Arms are called **Rebatements**, which I ſhall treat of in the next Book.

And thus, though I have ſhewed you the Fountain whence Honor ſprings: yet I am not able to follow it in all the channels of it; for there is yet unknown ſtreams to diſcover in the Bowels of the Generations to come, and the laſt *Herald* muſt be an *Adam*, whoſe right hand is the Symbole of Faith, and the left hand

of Juſtice, and the refuſal of the right hand is the Symbole of ill will.

Thus have you ſeen that Man, though he have his *Coat* of Earthly and Terrene matter, yet his *Creſt* is of Cœleſtial extraction: So that as from thence he did deſcend, thither he ſhall aſcend; for the deſire of Glory and Immortality is the deſire only of a Soul, and a Soul is no other than the Energy and Ray of immortality; for if *Promotheus* form a Man of Clay, yet fire from Heaven muſt inform him that it is no other than of Cœleſtial Seed, and of a Divine refulgency: hence it is that of all Creatures Man hath only a deſire of perpetuity: and therefore that *Genealogy* is Noble that is drawn from Heaven, and that match is equal that is joyned by GOD; for GOD ſaid, *It is not good that man ſhould be alone*, wherefore he built a VVoman. Of whoſe ſtructure and honor I ſhall treat of in the next Chapter; and then proceed to his *Genealogie*.

Mens Genealogy from Heaven.

But before I take leave of this Chapter, I ſhall here preſent you with a few Examples, and firſt to begin with the *Head*, as the moſt Noble part of Man.

I The field is Gules, *Adams* Head Or, invironed with a Serpent under the neck, on a wreath of his Colours, Gules & Argent, he being the firſt Monarch.

I.

II.

Gules, an Arm dexter extended in Feſs Argent, ——

III.

Argent, an Arm ſiniſter iſſuing out of the dexter Chief point extending towards the ſiniſter Baſe bendwayes, *Cornhill.*

IV.

Azure, a dexter Hand extended in pale Sable by the name of *Broom*, Counſellor at Law.

V.

Argent, a Hand ſiniſter extended in Pale Gules, *Oneals.*

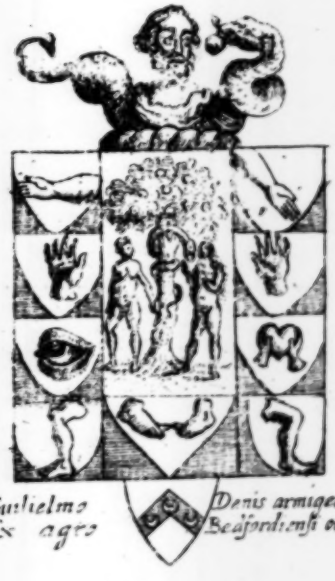
Parts of Men borne in Arms from the *Head* to the *Foot*.

VI.

Gules, an Eye proper. The ſingle heart, and eye, is that which God requires.

VII.

Gules, two Hands offering a Heart proper, by the name ——



VIII.

Argent, a mans Leg eraſed at the thigh Sable, *Prime.*

IX.

Or, a mans Leg couped at the midſt of the thigh Azure, *Haddon.*

X

And laſtly, Gules, two Feet Couped at the ankle proper, and is the Symbol of a Symbol: for the *Grecians* had wont to divide a Huckle-bone in two, the ſign of Friendſhip, the one party keeping one piece, the other party the other half; that when occaſion, or neceſſity made either party ſtand in need of other, bringing with them their half Huckle-bone, they might renew their Hoſpitality, and this they called *Symbolum*, a Token, and ſo one Brother hath need of another, as Legs have.

What a Symbol is among the *Grecians*.

And *Adam* as a Head, hath need of a meet help, and as a *Golden Head* repreſented the firſt Monarch, being Crowned with *Honor*, whoſe right hand is the Symbol of *Faith*, and left of *Juſtice*; whoſe heart is *Magnanimity*; whoſe eye is *Sincerity*; his thigh the Symbol of the *Covenant*, and the promiſed Seed: his Supporters is Gods Providence, his Creſt is the Almighty, who is the lifter up of his Head, his Motto is, *Deus exaltavit me virtute brachii ſui.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the honour of the Woman *diſplayed by the Angel* Gabriel.

THe Woman was firſt made to be a help, which (as S^t. *Auguſtine* ſaith) was in reſpect of *Generation* and nouriſhing of Children. I am not ignorant that many will not admit that ſhe was made in Paradiſe, as many other think ſhe was; for then (ſay they) it had been her natural place, and Idle ſhe might well have been, as not being appointed to do any thing about the dreſſing and keeping the Garden, but that this moſt happy place was a further grace conferred on them both. So that this was an augmentation of Honor conferred on them both, and doth denote that the Woman doth participate of the honor of her Huſband: and in the State of Innocency we look on her as a *Virgin Queen* bearing the *Lozenge*, not yet entangled with the threed of care, nor impailed ſo as the married VVoman careth how to pleaſe her Huſband, till the Lord (that formed her out of the Mans ſide,) did *Impale* her by his ſide, and having made two of one, joyned two in one again. Then the Married Eſtate did occaſion the firſt Impalment, and though the word tranſlated *Rib*, be properly a ſide, perhaps the left ſide of the Eſcocheon is aſſigned to the VVoman for that cauſe, and all the while *Adams* Shield was no more than the tincture of the red Earth: he bare *Gules* only, but being impailed with him joyned *Argent*, being her natural Innocency: neither was ſhe made of Earth as *Adam* was, (ſay ſome) leaſt he being of a more Noble Sex and Conſtitution ſhould contemn her: ſhe was not made of any ſuperiour part, leaſt ſhe ſhould claim Dominion, but of a middle part, that ſhe might be ſet by and next his Heart, and as the ſides are under the armes, ſo the VVoman is under the protection of the Huſband. And though theſe two Colours do but denote the Bodies only, yet that the informed Soul of *Adam* was by the ſame breath, and was communicated to her, was without all doubt; for had ſhe not had a precious and rational Soul, the Devil would never have attempted her: but only according to his enmity and envy, having loſt his own honour, did aſſault in the weakeſt place.

How a Maid beares an Eſcocheon.



How a Wife beares an Eſcocheon.



Women have Soules.

And indeed how could ſhe withſtand ſuch temptation that did intice her to Curioſity and pride, the common ſin of all their Sect to this day?

She was ſo rare an Eſcocheon, that the Amorous *Spaniard*, *Franciſco Lordano*, in the life of *Adam*, doth Blazon her thus: Her hair reſembling Gold in tincture and purity, her Fleſh appearing like a lovely compoſure of Scarlet and Milk.

O caſtus pudor, ô ſpecies plus aurea, ſorſque
Regia, quam nivèa non diuturna dies.

Her age was about the fourth luſtre (accounting five years to a luſtre) and by her Original is one deſcent of Antiquity of Bloud elder than *Adam*, and in that ſhe is ſaid to be Built, ſhe was of the firſt houſe. The Ancients did ſignifie a VViſe VVoman by the *Tortoiſe*, for her Houſe-keeping, and a *Dog* by her, to ſignifie her faithfulneſſe, making a ſingular account of her Honor. And by the Hieroglyphick following, they did teach them to mind their Domeſtick occaſions, and keeping of ſilence, neither wandring far from home, nor ſpeaking much at home, and ſo *Silence is a Vertue*, making the *Female Sex* praiſe worthy, as in this Emblem.

The Emblem of a wiſe Woman.

The

The *Tortoiſe* being the ſign of a wiſe Woman who buildeth her Houſe with her hands.

The Emblem of Woman-kind.



Servari & ſervare meum eſt.

Thus have you ſeen the good Houſe-wife, whoſe *Helmet* is her own Houſe, & her *Atchievement*, is *Barry of ten pieces Argent, & Purple*, having her *Rock* trimed, and is the *Clotho* that gives *Clio* the matter to work upon, like the wiſe Virgin with her Lamp ready trimed with the *Argent Oyl* of Sincerity, and the *Purple* of outward profeſſion: and ſo *My beloved is white as the Lilly, and ruddy as the Roſe.* She is at home, and there the Angel found her daughters *Sarah* and *Mary*, the one receiving the promiſed Seed afar off that ſhould bruiſe the *Serpents* head, and the other being the Mother of the ſecond *Adam* the Virgin *Mary*; and *from hence forth all generations ſhall call* her *bleſſed*, for he that is mighty hath magnified her, and ſo let her Children praiſe her. Hear what one of her Sons ſaith, *Eccle.* 31. 10. *Who can find a vertuous woman? her price is above Rubies*, thus is ſhe Blazoned by precious Stones. Ver. 13. *She ſeeketh wooll and flax and worketh willingly with her hands, ſhe layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaffe.* Verſ. 19. *She maketh herſelf coverings of Tapeſtry, her clothing is ſilk and purple*, thus is ſhe Blazoned by *Colours*. And the *Planets* alſo Blazon her honor, *She riſeth while it is night, and her candle goeth not out, her children call her bleſſed, and her husband (a her Herald)* praiſing her, for he called her *Evah*, that is, the Mother of all living. A name of honour, and as the *Chaldæ* Paraphraſes, *The Lord made for Adam and his Wife veſtiments* of Honour upon the skin of their Fleſh, that is, as ſome think with good reaſon, Gave them wit to cloath themſelves with Coats, and ſo ſhe was inveſted. *Give her therefore of the fruits of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her*, ver. 31. Strenght and honour are her cloathing ſignificantly expreſſed before. By the *Girdles* delivered to the *Merchant*, by the *Girdle* typifying ſtrength, and by the *Merchant* Honor. And thus is *Purple*, *Scarlet*, and *Skins* become the clothing of the honourable of the Earth, and of her it may be ſaid as of an other,

Blazon.

By precious Stones.

By Colours.

By Planets.

Coat.

Her Mantle.

Merchants Honourable.

Furres.

Omnes tecum opportunitates naſcuntur.

She her ſelf being a Veſſel able to enrich the owner: Will you hear what her grand daughters wrought: read theſe following lines according to *Lucretius* the ancient Poet

Poet, who thought that garments of knit-work were first in use, and afterwards woven.

Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quàm textile tegmen.

Whereby you may observe, that her Children praised her by there Arts and Indowments, of Civil Honor, teaching the *Hebrews* how to weave several Garments, which are recorded in Scripture.

A Catalogue of whose Garments is reckoned up by Mr. *Fuller*, viz. *Pelts*, or *Raw Hides: wandring abroad in Sheep and Goats skins*, exiles being living *Martyrs*. Secondly, *Leather*, as the Girdle of *Eliah*. Thirdly, *Hair cloth*, as the Coat of *John Baptist*. Fourthly, *Course Hemp*, Whereof *was made* the ordinary weed for extraordinary Mourners. Fifthly, *fine Linnen*, Silk, Cloth, Scarlet, wrought Gold, &c. being the works of *Eves* daughters, and of all Colours they did most affect the *White*. The *Scarlet* being that which *Saul* is said to cloath the daughters of *Israel* withall, it being first made by the daughters of *Israel*, as *Solomon* testifieth. The *Crimson* or *Purple*, and so *win Purple* and *wear Purple*. The *Girdle* was the type of Strength, the **Coat** of *Honour*, the *Mantle* or *Cloak*, was the type of *Charity*, either to cast over, to hide imperfections, or to cast off for the relief of the distressed: the degrees were distinguished also by their Habit both of Men, Women; they were either wrought with the needle or woven: they were composed of various coloured threeds, like branched work found out at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, whereof the Poet: Significations of Coat and Mantle.

Hæc tibi Memphitis tellus dat munera: victa est
Pectine Niliaco, jam Babylonis acus.

affirming that in his age the *Egyptian Shuttle* hath got the victory of the *Babylonish Needle*, and the queen of *India* was arraied in Gold of *Orphir*.

And as the ordinary *Jewish* Wives wore Cloaths proportionable to their Husbands Estates: So the Honourable Women amongst them (*Queens* especially,) wore broidered Garments. *Agrippina* the Wife of *Claudius* wearing *Paludamentum auro textili*, or *Chlmydem auratum*, as *Tacitus* calleth it, a Mantle of Cloth of Gold, customary with the *Jewish* Women. *Fullers* Holy Land.

And thus seeing Virtue, descent, and Riches, meet in *Adams* divine mind by (*Nobility Native*) he truly is *Generosus* a **Gentleman**, *Qui non degeneravit à suâ naturâ*, from his Genuine worth, and *Ancestors* Virtues, and the clear Fountain of *Nobility* is derived from the Spring-head of *Ancestors* bearing **Adams Shield**, being gained by and founded on *Virtue* made Famous by *History*, and Emblazoned by *Heraldry*, and made more conspicuous by *Genealogie*: For though we are all descended from one and the same our first Parents, in his time the *Lord* and *King* of the World, and may seem in that respect equally *Noble*: yet by such unknown Lines hath the *Maze* of descents wandred, that having bred obscurity in the *Most*, those that with Virtue by enobled actions continued the knowledge of their Linage and kindred to the World being preserved by Sacred History, have seemed (as it were) to ingrosse to themselves *Claritas & Splendor Generis*, and *Nobiles & Obscuri* was the first *Fraternal* **differences** of the Sons of *Adam* and the first *Paternal* **Coat** was worne at the Funeral of our first Father, and derived to all his posterity. Slaters epistle to his *Genethliacon*.

How a Widow beareth her Escocheon.

For *dust thou art, and to dust thou must return:* which is the end of all Human Glory: and of *Adam* it is said, that after he had lived 930 years, he died, and was buried in *Hebron*. But of *Eves* age is made no mention; and as the Author of the life of *Adam*, saith, it is probable she was left a Widow, and did survive *Adam* to double her punishment, in beholding the Death of the deerest part of her self.

Adams Tomb.



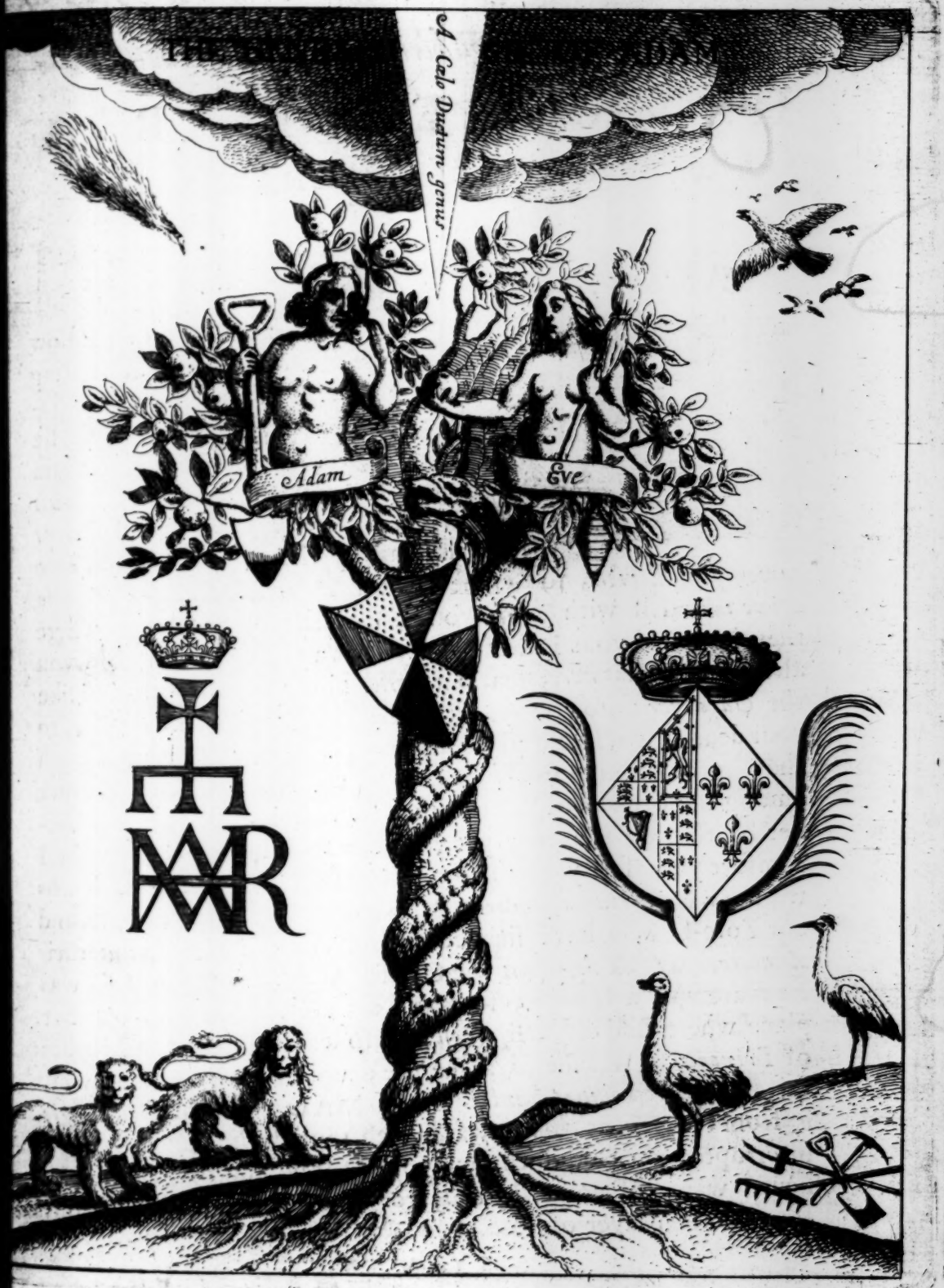
What a Pall is.

Thus may her Children and Grand-children consider what they have lost in the sin of their Progenitors, seeing all ages pay a perpetual penance for the transgression of *Adam*, and the first Pall was of Sheep skins from *Pellis*, and that of *Velvite* is but a covering from *Pallium* a *mantle*; for all ages have afforded decent & honourable Interment, and since the Seed of the Woman hath bruised the *Serpents* head, it is not possible that he should be reteined of the grave, *For as by one man came death, so by one man shall all be made alive*, every one in his order.

The manner of Ceremonies and Honor of all Nations in the burial of the Dead have been different to treat of the manners of the *Hebrews* Interments falls first to be spoken, of which I will treat of in the second Book at the Interment of *Jacob* the Father of *Joseph*.

Finiunt pariter renovantque labores.

To


A Cælo Dudum genus
Adam
Eve

To the moſt High born and Chriſtian Princeſſe

HENRETTA MARIA,

Queen Dowager of King CHARLES the I.

Daughter and *Mother* of *Kings.*

Madam,

IF in your ſerious meditations you do follow the Genealogie of *Adam* it will at laſt bring you to the *Sepulchre* of our *Lord* and *Saviour* in a Garden, that as our happineſſe was loſt there, that there we might again find it, and ſo *Crux eſt ſcala Cœli, Clavis Paradiſi*; 'tis *Jacobs Ladder*, and *Peters Key*, that as by the firſt *Adam*, *Death came upon all men*, ſo by the ſecond *Adam*, *all might be made alive:* and if with *Mary* you are ſolicitous to know where they have laid your Lord; I know that an *Angel* hath told you already *He is not here*, yea, our Lord himſelf hath appeared like the *Gardiner* uuto you, to let your *Sex* again into Paradiſe, to your deareſt Conſort, and to take care of his *Lillies* which, though they grow amongſt *Thorns*, and are mixed with *Croſſes* among the *Crowns* of Princes, the *Croſſes* being the greater number by that on the top; yet your *Son* ſhall be as *Seth* that ſhall comfort you after your ſorrow. MADAM, the firſt Pratriarchs were *Father-Princes*, and the *Patriarchal Croſs* was double, and our Fore-fathers have ſhewed their *Nobility* in imitating their *Anceſtors* by taking up of the Croſſe. Are you a *Queen*, ſo was *Eve*; are you a *Widow*, ſo was *Eve*; are you driven from that place where God did firſt *a-coſt* you, ſo was ſhe; are you a Mother of *Princes*, ſo was ſhe; was ſhe the daughter of God, ſo are you; for, *Ejus ſemen omnes Sancti.* And ſo MADAM your *Genealogie* is from Heaven, as *Adams* was, which though the line hath been interrupted, yet God doth own your *Deſcent*, and that there may never want of your *Poſterity* to ſit on the Throne of our *Iſrael*, is the prayer of

SYLVANUS MORGAN.

THE

THE GENEALOGY OF ADAM.

THis ſort of Nobility is that of *Generis*, (as *Ariſtotle* calls it in his fourth Book of Politicks) that is, Nobility by Anceſtors, being the Son of the Ancient of dayes, but a little lower than the Sons of the Morning, if you look upon his *Genealogie* as an aſcent, *Ariſtotles* Politicks.

Hoſce gerit vultus; Animæ tam dives origo,
Conſcia principii, neſcia finis erit.

But if we look upon it downward as his Pedegree.

Eſt mortalis origo homini, temerata voluptas:
Illius arbitrio ſtat tamen omne genus,

If yet yee will look upward, his *Genealogie* was *Noble* by the promiſe to *Abraham* and his ſeed for ever.

Ætheris homo vix animis minor, unus habetur
Qui mundi ſpecimen nobilis omne gerit.

And ſo he is Noble both by *Vertue* and *Diſcipline*, *Riches* and *Genealogie*, *Qui habet honorem Cœli, propter quod & Cœlorum ei promittitur Regnum: habet & terræ Honorem, quoniam quidem in terram bonam & terram vivorum: fluentem lac & mel ingredi ſperat; habet honorem Solis & Lunæ habens promiſſionem fulgere ſicut Sol in regno Dei.* Orig. And though the root was Earth, his top was Heaven: thus is his *Genealogie* like a Noble Tree planted in the midſt of the Garden of GOD, which *Becanus* will have to be the *Indian Fig-tree*, whoſe Allegory is thus: which Tree (ſaith he) did grow ſtraight and upright: ſo did man toward GOD, till ſuch time as he had broken the Commandement, and then like the boeghes of this Tree he began to bend downward and ſtooped toward the Earth, which all the reſt of *Adams* poſterity after him have done. The umbraciouſneſſe of the Tree he compaires to the dark life of Man, through which the Sun is not able to pierce, till it pleaſed *Chriſt* to climb the Tree of the Croſſe for our enlightning and redemption, the little Fruit and the hardneſſe to find among ſo large leaves is our little Virtue and unperceived Knowledge, in compariſon of our ſo large Va- *Becanus*, his opinion of the forbidden Tree.

nities wherein we behold the many cares and great labours of wordly Men, their ſolicitude and publick oſtentation apparent pride; and if we ſeek for fruit which is Virtue, we find it of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Peaſe, glory to all the World, apparent, goodneſſe to all the World inviſible, and as the Leaves, Body, and Boughs do, ſo much exceed all other Plants; as the greateſt men of power ſurpaſs the meaneſt: So is the little Fruit of ſuch men rather becoming the unworthieſt ſhrub. So that when he had eat of the forbidden Tree he ſaw his nakedneſſe, and looked for Leaves to cover him; his Sin put him in mind of the firſt *Coat*: for his *Genealogie* was of *affinity* and *conſanguinity*: *affinity* being joyned by GOD, and *conſanguinity* as *Fleſh of his fleſh and bone of his bone*. Here then is the root! of all mankind, and the top of all humane Glory; here was the firſt Baron and Femme, Man, and Wife together; and by the bleſſing of God increaſe and multiply. And though we have but three Sons of *Adam* mentioned, yet *Adams* ſons married *Adams* daughters; and being not alike equally Virtuous though a like numerous did inforce a diſtinction of Fraternity. *And Cain went out and married a wife in the Land of* Nod.

Neceſſity of Diſtinction.



Dire Cain canis es Serpentis origine naſcens.

Marriage inſtituted in Paradiſe.

The firſt Inſtitution of Marriage was of God, but when *Sin* conceived it brought forth *Death*: for when the World began to be multiplyed, *The ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men that they were fair, and they took wives*. The Inſtitution was good that was in Paradiſe: for you may ſee the Nobility of Anceſtors, ſince *Seths* Maſculine Iſſue are called the Sons of God: *Cains* Feminine brood are but the daughters of Men. So that man by Nature is given to rapine, ſpoil and murther: but by diſcipline, to true divine honour. Then began men to call upon the Name of the Lord, or to be called by, &c. And where Humane Honor is terminated in a few deſcents, Divine Honor is continued in direct *Genealogies* to this day. So that the Sons of *Elohim* is rendred by the *Caldees* ſons of the Potentates, or Judges, *Exod.* 22.28. though Civil honor is to be given to Prophane Anceſtors; for *Cain* Founded a City and called it after the name of his firſt ſon *Enoch*, and that reward doth follow merit: we know by *Cains* tranſgreſſion, *If thou doſt well, ſhalt not thou be rewarded, but if thou doſt ill, ſin lieth at the doro*. And his poſterity *Jubal* and *Tubal*, though they were of prophane Generation, yet God did not ſend them into the World but for ſome external good: I ſhall take a ſmall view of the *Prophane* ſtate from a good Father beginning in *Adam*.

Genealogie is the Records of Scripture.

ADAM. EVE.

Terræ Filius.

Humane Honor.
If thou dost well shall thou not be rewarded?

Divine Honor.
Honorantes me honorabo.

Cain 1 Son. | 4 Son. | 5 Son. | Abel *secunda proles ac primum funus.* | 6 Son. | A daugh. | 3 Seth









Henoch.

Irad.

Mehuiael.

Methuſael.

Cain was the firſt founder of a City, and called it by the name of his firſt born Son *Enoch*, *Quid nomina ſine Geſtis? quod Geſta ſine nomine. Utraque perierunt; Hæc auribus, illa oculis.* They had a name to live but they are dead, in vain *Cain* goes to hide himſelf from God, in vain did he build a City, calling it by his Sons name, ſince both he and it are periſhed: but the memory of the Juſt ſhall be had in everlaſting remembrance. If *Cain* be remembred it is to his *Infamy*: if *Seth* be recorded 'tis to his *Honor*, for he walked with God: if one looked for a City made with hands, the other looked for a City eternal in the Heavens.

First City in the World.

Ada, that is, *Neat*, his firſt wife. | *Lamech* was the firſt that had two wives. | *Zillah.*

Jabal, the firſt inventor of Tents, and orderer of Flocks.

Jubal, inventor of the Harp and Organ.

Tubal Cain, wrought in Braſs & Iron

Naamah, that is, *Fair*, found out the uſe of Carding Wooll and Weaving.






1 *Jabal*, Vert, a tent Argent.

2 *Jubal*, Azure a Harp Or, in a Chief Arg. three Reſts Gules.

3 *Tubal*, Sable a Hammer Arg. crowned Or.

4 In a Lozenge Gules, a Carding comb Argent.

Excepit Lamech ex bina conjuge natos
Huic Ada nomen erat vocitata eſt altera Sella
Hæc peperit Jabel & fratrem nomine Jubal
Sella Tubalcain peperit natumque Noemam.

From *Lamech* his Bigamy, obſerve with *Rupertus*, that the cauſe of the Generation of the Elect is by the grace of God, in ſaying, *Increaſe and multiply:* but of the Reprobate of the anger of God, as when he ſaid, *I will multiply thy ſorrows in thy conception*, but *Calomo pungit quos expungit.*

SETH

SETH.



Seth was born for the ſupply of *Abel*, to comfort his parents after their ſorrow; he was *Eadem frons, Religio eadem, idem animus.*

Mala tempora melioribus penſantur.
Quidquid Adamo ſuſtulit Cain,
Adamus orbi reponit.

Obſerve how promiſcuouſly the line of the Infamous doth imitate the line of the Godly: if *Seth* have *Enos*, *Cain* hath *Enoch*: if the great Grand-child of *Seth* be *Malaleel*, the great Grand-child of *Cain* is *Mehuiael*: if one have *Methuſala*, the other hath *Methuſael*, and where *Lamech* is the Father of *Noah*, *Lamech* is the Father of *Jabal*, *Jubal* and *Tubal*.

Enos.
Cainan.
Mahalaeel.
Jared.
Enoch.
Methuſelah.
Lamech father of Noah

Henoch was famous without a Earthly *Monument*, for this was his monumental *Epitaph*,

Henoch placüit Deo, & tranſlatus eſt in Paradiſum,
Ergo,
Inanem ex auro Tumulum molire faber.

The fear of God, the beſt Monument.

For this Sabathical *Patriarch* reſted while he walked with God, *Sapientiam ipſorum narrant populi & laudem eorum nunciet Eccleſia*, and as of an empty *Tomb* ſo of him,

Enochus hic non jacet.

Noah lived in the year of the World 1656.

++*Tithia.*

Shem The father of all the ſons of *Heber*, & elder Brother of *Japhet.**

Japhet.

Cham 3d. Son of *Noah.*

*According to the *Geneva* & *Latin* tranſlation.

The ſons of *Japhet* were: *Gomer.* *Magog.* *Madai* *Javan.* *Tubal.* *Meſhach.* *Tiras.*

And were ſetled in the body of leſſer *Aſia.*

The ſons of *Gomer*, were: *Askenaz.* *Riphath.* *Togorma.*

The ſons of *Javan*, were ſetled in the edges of *Aſia* the leſſe towards the Sea-ſhore: * *Eliſha.* *Tarſhis.* *Kittim.* *Dodanim.*

* by the Greeks called Hellas, Founder of Tharſis, Spartans, Macedonians, Romans, and Italians.

Quot filios tot Reges diſtribuerint orbis univerſi Regionibus.

Cham

Cham was the Father of the *Cananites*, *Ethiopians*, *Egyptians*, *Philiſtins*, *Caldeans Sydonians*, and the *Indians*, and all thoſe Curſed Nations of *Jebuſites*, *Gergaſites*, *Ammorites*, *Hittites*, *Hevites*, *Lybians*, *Sabeans*.

Japhet, from whom came the *Greeks*, *Thracians*, *Medes*, *Sicilians*, *Muſcovites*, *Cambrians*, *Brittains*, *Germans*, and the *Turks* (as ſome hold) according to the bleſſing of *Noah*, *Dilatet Deus Japhet*, *Let God inlarge the Poſterity of Japhet and let him dwell in the tents of Shem*, that is, let him be participator of Gods Church, as the Iſles of the *Gentiles* including all *Europe* his portion do find at this day.

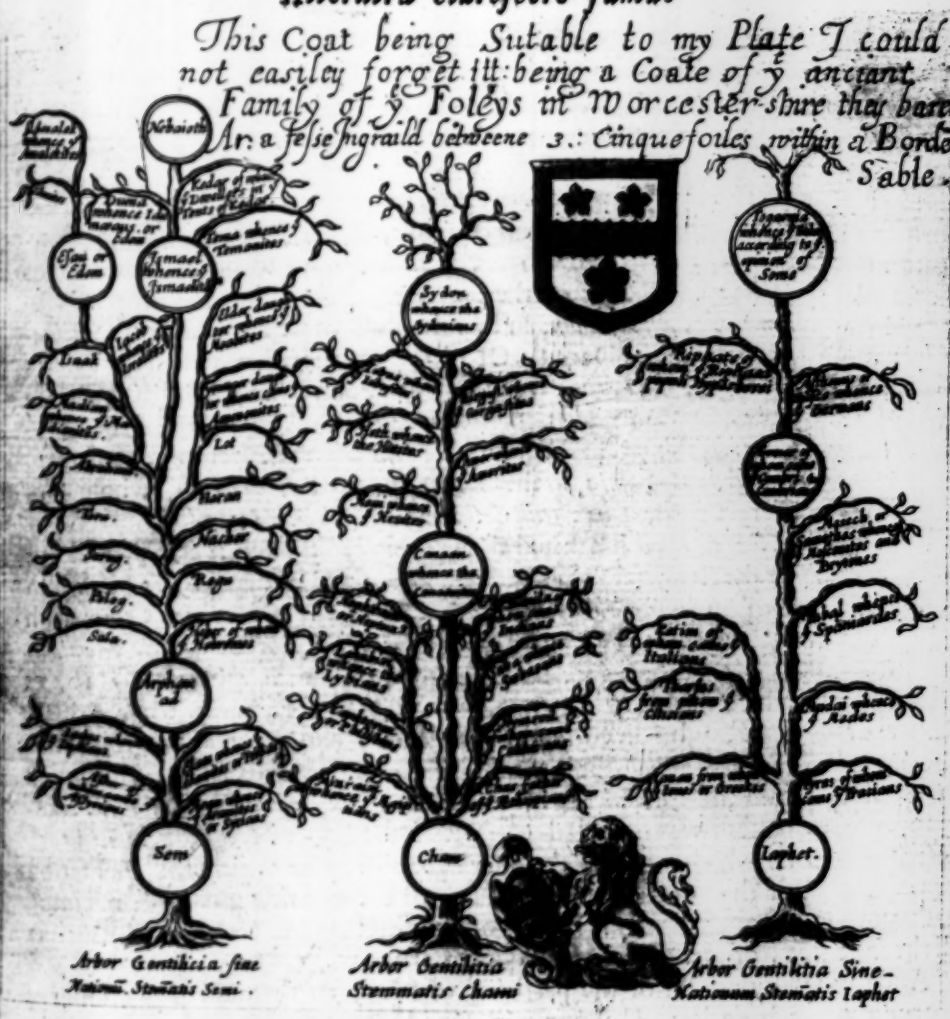
From *Madai* third ſon of *Japhet*, came the *Medes*.

Of *Javan* the fourth Son of *Japhet* came the *Jones*, afterwards called the *Greeks* of the *Jones* came the *Athenians*, though they dream they were *ab origines*.

Tuiſco, Father of the *Swedes*, *Dutch*, *Germans*, *Hunnes*, *Celts* and *Gaules*. He is ſuppoſed to be fabulous.

Alterutra clareſcere fama.

This Coat being Sutable to my Plate I could not easiley forget itt: being a Coate of y^e^ antiant Family of y^e^ Foleys in Worcester-shire they bare: Ar: a fesse ingraild betweene 3.: Cinquefoiles within a Border Sable.



Arbor Gentilitia sine Nationū Stematis Semi.

Arbor Gentilitia Stemmatis Chami

Arbor Gentilitia Sine-Nationum Stematis Japhet

Ex tribus illuſtris generoſo ſanguine natis,
Seminat humanum poſteritate genus.
Optimus unde Semus primas habet, inde ſecundas
Chamus: Japhetus tertia jura tenet.



Shem, Brother of *Japhet* the Elder. ++

According to *Junius* and the *Septuagint*, tranſpoſing of the word *Elder*, have made the queſtion whether *Shem* and *Cham* were elder than *Japhet*: which S^r. *Walter Rawleigh* hath well obſerved according to the courſe of Scripture, that there was never any reſpect given to the eldeſt in years, but in virtue; as in the examples of *Henoch*, *Abraham*, *Jacob*, and *David*, and that the firſt place might be given to *Shem* for this weighty reſpects, that the *Hebrew* Nation, *Abraham*, the *Prophets*, *David* and *Chriſt*; were to be deſcended of him. So that, whether you will follow the Vulgar, *Shem frater Japhet major*, or the Septuagint, *Shem fratri Japhet majoris*; or with *Pereius*, *Shem frater Japhet ille magnus*, the famous Brother of *Japhet*, is left to the Reader to judge: only obſerve, that in the Scripture phraſe their were Men famous in their Generation, thoſe that were of the race of *Shem* inhabited at *Ur*, or *Orchoa*, neer the Lakes of *Chaldea*.

Arphaxad, lived 438 years in whoſe time was *Nimrod* the ſon of *Chus*. ++

Salah. ++

Heber. ++

Peleg. In whoſe time was the earth divided, born 101 years after the flood. ++

Joktan. Begat *Almodad*, *Sheleph*, *Hazarmaveth*, *Jerah*, *Hadoram*, *Vzal*, *Diklah*, &c. and their dwelling was from *Meſha* as thou goeth to *Sephar* a Mount of the Eaſt.

The Poſterity of *Shem*, *Moſes* remembreth the Genealogy of the Patriarchs that *Shem* had five ſons, 1 *Alam*, or *Elam*, 2 *Aſhur*, 3 *Arphaxad*, 3 *Lud*, 5 *Aram*: *Aſhur* is ſuppoſed to be the Founder of *Ninive*, and Father of the *Aſſyrians*. The ſons of *Shem* (ſaith S^t. *Jerome*, viz. *Aſſur*, *Elam*, and *Lud* held all thoſe Regions from *Euphrates* to the *Indian* Ocean. Of *Elam* came the *Elamites* and the Princes of *Perſia*. *Lud* the 4^th. ſon of *Shem*, gave name to the *Lydians* in *Aſia*.

Reu. ++

Aram the 5^th. and laſt ſon of *Shem* was the Parent of the *Syrians*, called *Meſopotamia*, by the Scripture, and *Padan-Aram*, whoſe ſons were *Uz*, or *Huz*, *Hul*, *Gether*, and *Meſch* or *Mes*.

Serug. ‡

Ux, or *Huz*, inhabited about *Damaſcus*, though it is ſuppoſed that he dwelt neerer to his Father, about the body of *Syria*, in which Region dwelt *Job*. *Hul* was Father of the *Armenians*. *Gether* (ſaith *Joſephus*) of the *Bactarias*, and *Mes* the Parent of the *Mæniani*.

Nahor. Father of *Terah*. ++

Joktan the other Son of *Heber*, had thirteen Sons, *Geneſis* 10. of which thirteen, three only were remarkable, *Sheba*, *Ophir* and *Havilah*, who lived in the Eaſt *Indies*, and whereas *Ganges* is ſaid to water *Havilah*, it is meant *Havilah* in the Eaſt *Indies*, which took name of *Havilah* the ſon of *Joktan*: but *Havilah* which *Piſon* compaſſeth was ſo called of *Havilah* the Son of *Chuſh*, 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. by which, as S^r. *Walter Rawleigh* ſaith, concerning the Plantation of the World, that by reaſon of the diſſolving nature of Time, hath worn out, or changed the Names of the firſt Planters after the Flood: yet all the foot-ſteps of *Antiquity* are not quite worn out.

Terah.

And though by reaſon of the partiality of Men, to themſelves Volumes of untrue reports have left, Honour without a Monument, and Vertue without Memory: Yet, the memory of the Juſt is in everlaſting continued in the Sacred Scripture, out of the which I ſhall obſerve ſomething of the other Sons of *Noah*.

Terah,

Terah, at 70 years ++ begat *Abraham*, died in the 250 year of his age.

Nahor, dwelt at *Charan* ++ *Milcal*, da. of *Haran*, and wife of *Nahor*, Great Grand-mother of *Jacob*

Abraham journed but once into *Mesopotamia* after his Fathers death, & was 75 years old, borne A° *Mundi* 2009. ++ *Sarah*, wife to *Abraham*. da. of *Aram*, lived 127 years.

Haran died before his father *Terah*. ++

Bethuel lived at *Padan-Aram*, a city of *Aram* son of *Shem*. ++

Isaac, son of the Promise. ++ *Rebecca*, the da. of *Bethuel*, wife of *Isack*, mother of *Israel*.

Milcah.

Lot followed *Abraham* into *Canaan*.

Laban.

Leah, da. of *Laban*, a wife mistaken.

Jacob, or *Israel* who had Issue the 12 Tribes. ++ *Rachel*, da. of *Laban*.

Esau first son, sold his Birthright, from whom the *Dukes*.

Whence S^r. *Walter Rawleigh* obserues that it was not superfluous in *Moses*, to give light of their times and ages: for though they sometimes worshiped false gods, yet there is no reason to think they were continued Idolaters: for they believed and obyed the calling of *Abraham*, and acknowledged JEHOVAH the God of *Abraham*, so that as he concludes like a Christian, that he dares not conclude that *Nahor* or *Haran*, were out of the Church who were not out of the Faith.

Though *Moses* nameth *Abraham* first, yet it is not to be concluded that *Abraham* was the first Son: for S^t. *Augustine* doth incline to think him rather to be the last Son, though first named, in regard of his excellency for piety and the fear of GOD gave place and precedency to *Shem* among the Children of *Noah*, and to *Abraham* among those of *Terah*.

Abraham was 85 years old when he rescued his Nephew *Lot*, and overthrew by surprise *Amraphel* King of *Shinar* or *Babylonia*. And the *Hebrews* which descended of *Shem*, by *Abraham*, were Strangers in the land, which was the cause that the *Canaanites* did not affect them, they having been the ancient Lords & Possessors of those Territories, as being the Issue of *Canaan*, or at least of *Ham*; and so were of long time before prepared to Warre with the Children of *Israel*, and was the cause the *Phylistins* also did not endure them; who descended of *Cham*, by *Mizraim*: for though *Abraham* himself was a Stranger, he was highly esteemed and honoured among them: yet even those that were descended from *Abraham* were alienated in affection from the Israelites, as holding them Strangers and intruders, making more account of their alliance with the *Cananites*, than of their old Pedegree from *Abraham*: Of *Lot* came those two great Families of the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*: of *Esau*, the *Idumeans*: of *Madian*, the *Madianites*: of *Ismael* the eldest son of *Abraham*, the *Ismalites*. But I shall now proceed to shew you the Gnealogie of *Ham*, who was Father of the *Egyptians*, and then continue the Genealogie of *Adam*, in the end of the next Book.

Rawleighs Histor.

What Nations were descended from *Abraham*.



Cham, or *Ham*, Son of *Noah*, he was Father of the *Egyptians*.

As is manifest Psalm 105. v. 51. *Then Israel came to Egypt, and Jacob was a stranger in the land of Ham.*

Chush, first son of *Ham*, planted in *Arabia*, *Petrea*, and the *Happy*, immediately after they had left *Babylon* to *Nimrod*, having at first possessed *Chaldea*, he had

Sheba. *Sabteca,*
Havilah. *Nimrod.*
Sabta.
Raama.

Sheba. *Dedan.*

Misraim, the chief Planter of *Egypt*, second son of *Ham*, took the name of *Egypt* from *Egyptus*, the son of *Belus*.

Ludim, father of the *Lybians* in *Africa* the *Blackmoors* that bear the Shield *Jer.* 46. 2 *Casluhim*, & 3 *Caphtorim*, of whom came the *Philistins*, inhabiting the South part of the Holy Land, towards *Egypt*, of whom it was called *Palestine*, the *Hebrews* pronouncing ph. as p. *Isidore.*

Phut planted in *Mauritania* and *Libia*. It appeareth in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, that *Phut*, *Chush* and *Lud*, were associates with the *Egyptians*.

Canaan, took the Sea-coast, and held the side of *Palestine*, *Galilea*, *Samaria*, and *Judea*, whose sons were eleven, *viz.*

1 *Sidon.* 7 *Arki.*
2 *Heth.* 8 *Seni.*
3 *Jebusi.* 9 *Arradi.*
4 *Emori.* 10 *Zemari.*
5 *Girgeshi* 11 *Hamathi.*
6 *Hevi.*

S^t. *Walter Rawleigh* doth give a rational conjecture touching the *Egyptian* Antiquity, which he doth not believe to be so fabulous as some conceive, by reason that *Egypt* being peopled before the Floud, and 200 or 300 years more or lesse after *Adam*, there might remain unto the Sons of *Mizraim* some Monuments in Pillars and Altars of Stone or Metal of the former Kings and Governours, which the *Egyptians* have added to the List of their Kings, by the vanity of Glory and corruption of their Priests, and that the memory of Antiquity was in such sort preserved. *Berosus* affirmeth of the *Chaldeans*, who write, that the use of Letters and the Art of *Astronomy* was known to the *Babylonians* 3634 years before *Alexanders* Conquest, which reaches to the time of *Enoch*, who was borne 1034 years before the Floud, and write of the Worlds destruction both by Water and Fire, and of *Christ* coming to Judgment, as is witnessed by S^t. *Jude*.

How ancient Monuments were preserved.

Sheba and *Dedan* Grand-Children of *Chush*, were Possessors of *Arabia* the *Happy*, and the Desart. *Havilah* and *Nimrod* dwelt together on the East side *Chush*: and for the Antiquity of Merchandize, it is observable, that Merchants treading do not loose the Gentility of Ancestry: for the Prophet *Ezekiel* joyned the Father and Son in one Verse of the 27 Chapter of his Prophecy: saing, *Merchants (of Sheba and Raamah,)* were they Merchants, who were the Eastern *Arabians*.

Merchants do not loose there Gentility.

Observe here, that in the infancy of the World, Princes and Men of Renown were chosen for their Virtues, and for there moderation and Justice, were esteemed as Gods among the Heathen people, and among the Patriarchs there was a natural Honour continued in the Parents and Elders of Families, governing and ruling their Children and Nephewes. And though they descended all of one Root, yet by the situation of there several dwellings, they came to be of several tempers and affections as if they were not sprung from one and the same Parent.

But because in the History of *Abraham* and *Joseph*, there is mention made of *Egypt*, it will not be amisse to speak of the Antiquities thereof; which I have every where scattered through this whole Treatise, where our next Patriarch was brought up in all the learning of the *Egyptians*, which was a setled and flourishing Kingdom in the time of *Abraham*, whose Posterity was afterwards in Bondage under

under a King thereof that knew not *Joseph*, and was brought out by power of the Almighty, under the conduct of his Servant *Moses*. The Kings thereof (as before) are descended from *Mizraim* son of *Cham*, who was called *Osiris*.

Whose Reign began in *Egypt* about the year 191 after the Floud: for it is generally believed that the multitude of mankind came into *Shinar*, arrived at *Babel* the year after the Floud 131. In the building of the Tower was consumed 40 years, and that *Cham* was long impassing with his Company, to whose passing and setling in *Egypt* is allowed 20 years, which sums added together (to wit, 131 years after the Floud before their arrival at *Babel*, 40 years for their stay there, and 20 for *Chams* passage into *Egypt*) make up the sum of 191: at which time *Cham* begun his Reign in *Egypt*, in the begining of the first *Dynasties*. And to this sum of 191 if we add the 161 years of the fifteen first *Dynasties*, (as they are numbred in the common Account,) we shall fall right with the year of *Abrahams* birth, which was Anno Dil. 352. The short continuance of these *Dynasties*, do shew that they were not several Races of Kings, as the *Egyptians* were wont to style them: but upon good circumstance, it is gathered, that they were Successions of Regents, under one King: as, there were many under *Cham*, and more than one under *Osiris*, or *Mizraim*, they only reserving the Sovereignty to themselves, as the custome of several Princes have been, and especially the bordering Princes of *Egypt*, and above all other proofs the advancement of *Joseph* by *Pharaoh*: for *Pharaoh* said to *Joseph*, *Only in the kings Throne will I be above thee: behold I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.* And so *Josephs* Brethren called him, *The man that is Lord of the land and of the countrey.*

Cham.	1847.
Osiris.	2008.
Typhon.	2269.
Hercules.	2276.
Orus.	2276.
Sesostris the Great.	2391.
Sesostris the Blind.	2424.
Busiris, or *Oris* the Second.	2438.
Ancherchevs, or *Thermutis*, or *Meris.*	2476.
Rathoris, or *Athoris*	2488.
Chencres, drowned in the Red Sea.	2497.

So *Egypt* in Scripture is called the Land of* *Ham*, as being planted by him, and *Osiris* called himself the eldest son of *Cham*, saying, *Sum Saturni filius antiquior, germen ex pulchro & generoso ortum*; which must needs be understood of *Cham* the *Egyptian Saturn*, as appeareth by the Monument of *Ninus* the son of *Mizraim*: the son of *Cham* was Lord of *Egypt*, and *Lehabin* the son of *Mizraim* was called *Hercules Lybius*, who made War in *Italy*, who before had War in *Egypt*, and having finished, left the Kingdom to *Orus* the last of all the Gods, as they were styled. The Wars in *Italy* lasted ten years, whose twelve Labours are thus reckoned by *Diodorus Siculus*.

* Because he first planted there.

His first Labour was the slaying of the *Nemean* Lion, which by reason he was inpenetrable he killed with his hands, stopping up one mouth of his Den, following him into the same, and taking him by the Throat strangled him, and flaying off his skin covered his body therewith, to preserve him against future perils.

His second, was to kill the *Hydra* of *Lerna*, *Hinc nova malorum Hydra*, which had a hundred Heads, whereof one being cut away two came up in the stead, which he prevented by willing *Jolaus* to sear the neck thereof with a fire brand to keep the bloud from issuing forth, and having slain the Monster, he anointed his Arrow heads with the bloud, whereby the wounds they made became deadly, in memory whereof he bore the hundred heads in his Shield: and his Arrows afterwards being carried by *Philoctetes* to the War of *Troy*, may be a conjecture why we call the broad Arrows head *Philoctets* heads.

The Antiquity of the *Philoctets* heads.

The third Labour was the *Erimanthian* Boare, which he was to bring alive to

Eurysthens, who was so terrified with the sight of it, that he hid himself in a brazen Vessel.

The fourth, was the vanquishing of the *Centaurs*, who had the advantage of double shape, having the swiftness and strenght of a Horse, and the prudence of a Man, some of them assailing him with Firre-Trees eradicated, were at last overcome and vanquished, having slain the chiefest of them, and bestowed honourable Sepulture on *Pholes* who unwittingly had wounded himself with one of *Hercules* Arrows going to bury his Kinsman, which proved a glorious Monument; for from him the Mountain was called *Pholes*. In the like manner was *Chiron* the *Centaur* (that exceeded in the Art of Physick,) slain.

Hercules the first great Captain that bestowed honourable Sepultures on his Enemies.

The fifth, was to take the Hart with the Golden Horns exceeding all other in swiftness.

The sixth, to expel the Birds out of the *Stymphalian* Lake, which devoured all the Fruits of Nighbouring Regions in regard of their infinite number.

11 February 1659.

His seventh was to cleanse the *Augean* Stable, which had not been cleansed in 30 years and held 3000 Oxen, which he scorning to imploy his strenght and hands in so base a work, drew the River of *Alpheus* through it, and so in one day quite cleansed it.

His eighth Labour being to fetch the Bull out of *Creet* which he seized on, and dragged him along the Sea, bringing him to *Peloponesus*; and instituted the *Olympick* Games to the honor of his Father *Jove*, in all which Games he was the Victor.

And for the Antiquity of Arms in Shields for the memory of virtuous Atchivements, if we may believe the Poet *Virgil* saith, *Aventinus Hercules* his son bore 100 Snakes his Fathers Armes.

Clypeoque insigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram.

And the Ancient *Grecians* when ever they took any Armes they took them and hung them up in there Temples, or else in their own Houses as they did their own when they left the Service, according to *Horace*, as *Rous* testifieth,

_____Veianius armis
Herculis ad postem fixis latet abditus agro.

By which it appears that we call a Coat of Arms is no other than a Metonimicall word, derived from the Tropheis of the Ancients and customary dedicated to the Temple and hung up there as Monumentall Atchievements, wherein *Samson* himself became Victorious at his own Grave in the Temple of the *Phyliftins*,

Sic sua inter Tropha Moritur Samson.

erecting his own Monument within his own Grave, whence the custome of hanging Flags over our Sepulchers.

Hercules his ninth Labour was to bring away from *Diomedes* King of *Thrace* his Horses, which were so wild and fierce, that they were fain to make the Stable (wherein they were kept) of Brasse, and to tie them up with mighty Iron Chains: they were fed also with the Flesh of such Guests as chanced to come thither; which to effect, he first seized on *Diomedes*, and as he had done to others, he gave him to be eaten of his own Horses, then he made them more tame, and consecrated them to *Juno*, and the Race of them continued to the time of *Alexander* the Great, of which Race was *Bucephalus*.

His

His tenth Labour impoſed on him by *Euryſtheus*, that he ſhould bring unto him *Geryons* Oxen: which in a certain place in *Spain* were kept and fed, being an exploit of great difficulty and danger he prepared forces, fit for the execution thereof: and having over-run the greateſt part of *Lybia*, he arrived at the *Gades*, (ſeated in the Ocean) where on each ſide of the Continent he placed a Pillar: and paſſing into *Spain* with his Army he diſcomfited *Chryſaurus* his three Sons and their great armies; by which means *Spain* being ſubdued by him he brought away *Geryons* Heard of Cattel; and for the thirſt of glory he deſiring to leave behind him an eternal Monument of Name, erected two Pillars on two Mountains oppoſite to each other in the entrance of the *Mediterranean* Sea, ſetting confines to the then known World. *Hercules Pillars.*

His eleventh Labour was to bring *Cerberus* out of Hell, which to accompliſh, he went and asked counſel at *Athens*, being admitted into the myſteries of *Eluſina*.

His twelfth Labour was to fetch the Golden Aples (of the *Heſperides*, guarded by a terrible Dragon) that were the Sheep who had Golden Fleeces.

And thus by reaſon of Famous Men ſubduing of terrible Monſters; they having conquered them do bear them and their parts, as cogniſances to be known, to have ſubdued theſe Monſters, bearing them in their Shields. And the *Cretans* heaped many honours on *Hercules* for that he had freed their Iſland from wild Beaſts, and ſtaking his Cattel againſt *Erix* his Kingdom: wherewith *Erix* diſpleaſed at the firſt as conceiving them no way in value to his State: but *Hercules* anſwered, that his Cattel were of more worth (by far) than it: becauſe, if he loſt them, he ſhould then loſe immortality: for till he had accompliſhed thoſe twelve Labours, he ſhould not be immortal.

His Shield being thus Blazoned, *viz.*

Bis ſena hic videas, ſtridentibus efferâ flammis,
Colla venenato vultu maculoſa Draconum.
Tum magis offenſo ſpirantia guttere virus,
Quam magis Alcides *effuſo ſanguine pugnat.*

By the Serpent in Holy Writ are many obſervative ſignifications, and firſt the Devil himſelf the old Serpent, that is; *Malus Deus malt Mundi*, an evil god of an evil World, is expreſſed by a Serpent: the cauſe, ſaith *Pierius*, is *Linguæ motatio*, the motion of his tongue: like the continual working of Diabolical temptations, ſetting upon mankind in the weakeſt place and ſlyeſt manner: and the Natural Serpent hath a cloven or twiſted tongue, and *Clemens* ſaith, that Serpents do ſignifie men given over to ſins; and the *Greeks* have a ſaying: ONOS HYBRISTES HO ARGIACTOS, LVKOS AGRIOS HO PLEONECTICOS, KAI OPHIS HO APATROON; *There is an inſolent and intemperate Aſſe, there is a raging Wolf which is covetous, and there is a Serpent which is an impoſture and fraudulent.* *Clemens* alſo ſaith, that Riches are like to a Serpent, for when an ignorant man thinketh to take a Serpent without harm by the tail, ſhe turned back again and biteth him, but if he takes her by the neck ſhe cannot. So when a wiſe man hath the management of Riches, by his diſcretion he ſo charmeth them that there is not in them any harm at all. And ſo *Hercules* his Atchievements were nothing but the conqueſts of Vices: and *Adams Shield* was nothing elſe but the ſubduing thereof by Virtue: and as the City of *Heraclea* was built by *Dorieus* the *Lacedæmonian*, in honor of *Hercules* his Progenitor: ſo alſo have I adventured to make an Eſſay to the Blazon of that *Golden Head* that was the firſt Monarch of the World, and the Progenitor of us all: and having adventured to draw down the Genealogie of the

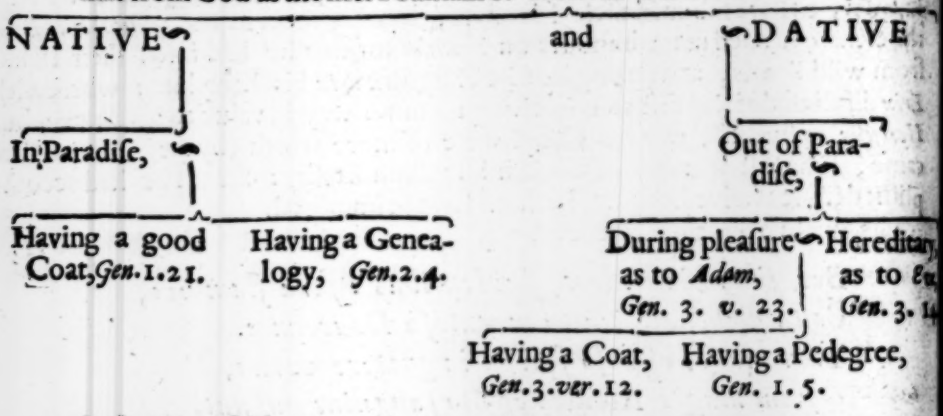
Patriarchs

Patriarchs, which are the true Heroes which are of one side said to spring from Cœlestial Parentage, *Gen.6.* wherefore I conclude that there was NOBILITY NATIVE even in *Adams* time: for

Pulchrum est ex veteri ac generoso sanguine cretum
Esse, nec â proavis degenerare suis.
Communis siquidem nos experientia vitæ
Vim claræ soboli stirpis inesse docet.
A timidis timidi, fortes â fortibus ortum
Non immutato sanguine sæpè trahunt
Sic patrum residet virtus in bobus, equisque:
Nativum retinet quælibet herba decus.

Heming. Genealog.

And the efficient cause of all Nobility, is Sovereign Grace, and Favour: so that from God as the first Fountain of Honour is derived Nobility, both



And as *Cicero* saith: *Tantum vim atque necessitatem possidet paternus maternusque sanguis: ut, Si quod decus ex eo profectum, non intermori: Si qua macula inde concepta non facilè eluì possit,* as may be seen by all the posterity of *Adam* to this day: there is a necessity of distinction. I end this Book with the saying of *Seneca*,

Mortale Cœlo non potest jungi genus.

Nor can the Seed Divine
With that of Mortals joyne.

The end of the First BOOK

JOSEPH



IOSEPH'S COAT NOBILITY DATIVE

the Second Booke by S: M: who Dedicateth this Effigies, &

Remaines of ye Learned Cumden Clarentieux &c. to Sr. Edward

Walker *alias* Garter *Principall King of Armes*

of Englishmen.

LOYAVTE N'OBLIGE HONNEVR

R: Gaywood fe

NOBILITY DATIVE

IS the reward of Vertue beſtowed by Grace and Favour on Perſons conſpicuous, dignifying by *Honor*, and diſtinguiſhing by Marks of Honor, the *Noble* from *Ignoble*, whereby Perſons of known integrity are lawfully preferred above the Vulgar, known by the Coat he wears, that is, [VIRTUE:] and by the Seal [illegible] he bears, that is, [REWARD,] for ſervice done: or to ſtir up others to the ſervice of their Prince, or Country, ataining to Honor for Vertue, Military or Civil, either in time of War or Peace, and diſtinguiſhed by Marks of Honor, which

Marks of Honor, are either

HUMANE.

Coates, or diſtinctions, which are

By differences, *viz.*

Label.
Creſſant.
Mullet.
Martlet.
Annulet.
Flower de Lis.
&c.

By ordinaries of Honor, *viz.*

The Croſſe.
The Chief.
The Pale.
The Bend.
The Feſſe.
The Chiveron.

DIVINE.

Pedegrie, or Genealogy, well deſcended, by

Conſanguinity of one Bloud,

To diſtinguiſh the Illegitimate, from the Legitimate, by rebatements.

Affinity of a Relation.

To diſtinguiſh the ſeveral wayes of bearing *Impailing*, and *Quartering Coats*, and *Campes*. Numbers 2.

Egregia & inſignis inter homines nota, bona ſtripe naſci: & ſucceſſu augetur nobilitatis nomen hominibus dignum. Heroicæ naturæ ac virtutis ſemina communicantur generatione liberis. Nam quemadmodum corporis forma, habitu, geſtu, prognati majores ſuos referunt: Sic etiam animo, conſiliis, actionibus, plerumque eoſdem imitantur:

Euripides in Hecuba.

THE

THE SPHERE OF GENTRY, The Second Book.

JOSEPHS COAT: OR, NOBILITY DATIVE.

CHAP. I.

Of the first Honourable Ordinaries, *with the differences of younger Brethren in location; under the Regiment of the* Worthies, *treating of the* Crosse.

AS all Man-kind was at first created and made for Sovereignty and Rule, so it became hereditary, whereof the Government that the *Hebrewes* underwent was first Paternal, which continued till they served the *Egyptians*, they were secondly ruled by their Captains and Leaders, as *Moses* and *Joshua*, by a Policy Divine: thirdly, they subjected themselves to Judges, and fourthly to Kings and their Successors. So in this Book you shall see the series and succession of *Nobility Dative*, being a Soveraign Act of Communication and influences of the *Sphere of Gentry*, wherein the King, as the Sun, doth communicate his splendor to our next Patriarch *Joseph*, by Grace and Favour, for and during life; or Heridary, and successively setting open the Gates of Honour to merit, and so *Joseph* was advanced with

Rawleighs Histor.

Nobility Dative.

with power and dignity, ſave only in the Throne the King was greater than he: and as in all ages *Valour* or *Learning* have advanced all ſorts of men; ſo *Joſeph* of a younger Brother was conſtituted over all the Land of *Egypt, and was called the Lord of the land, he was known in all the learning of the Egyptians, for which Moſes was commended*, Acts 7. and is divided into four parts by many, viz. *Mathematical, Natural, Divine* and *Moral*, whereof in the firſt the ancient *Egyptians* exceedeth all other, and in their natural part of their wiſedom they did teach the *materia prima*, of all mixt Bodies, and living Creatures, and that Heaven was round, &c. And the Divine part of their Wiſedom, teaching that the World hath a beginning and ſhall periſh; that Men had their firſt original in *Egypt*: that God is one, the Father and Prince of all gods, and that from This other gods are, as the Sun and Moon which they worſhipped under the name of *Oſiris* and *Iſis*, and erected to them Temples, Statues, and Images, that many of the Gods have been in the Eſtate of mortal men, and after death have been Deified for their Vertues and Benefits beſtowed on Mankind, and thoſe Beaſts whoſe Images and forms there Kings did carry in their *Armes*, when they obteined Victory, were adored, becauſe under thoſe *Enſignes* they prevailed, they had alſo a myſtical writing wherein the higheſt points of their Religion and Worſhip was written, whereof the whole ſum of the later *Egyptian* learning, (as S^r. *Walter Rawleigh* obſerveth) from *Clemens* Stro. lib. 5. was either *Epiſtola Sacerdotal*, or *Sacred*: the *Sacred* conteining Scripture of two kinds, the one proper by Letters Alphabetical in obſcure and figurative words: as for example, the *Ibis* by the Hornet participateth the beauty of the *Hawke*, which is Read: thus the Moon doth by the Sun borrow part of the light of God: becauſe light is an Image of Devine beauty, ſo by a hand under a tongue, they did ſignifie that learning was good if it were put in practice, or as our Proverb hath it, *Saying and doing*: which kind of Learning is not unlike to thoſe myſteries in *Arms* and *Enſignes* of Honour which we uſe to this day.

Were Mankind was firſt made.

Diodor. Sic.

For the Symbolical, or Signatures, was threefold: the firſt was imitative, deſigning things by Characters like the thing ſignified: as by a Circle ☉ the Sun, and by the Horns the *Moon* ☽, the *Moon* it ſelf, like as our bearings of Armes anſwerable to the names of men, or *Rebuſes* and name devices. So they expreſſed *Saturn* like an old man leaning on a ſtaff thus ♄; *Jupiter* like a King bearing a Scepter ♃; *Mars* with a Warlike Engine thus ♂; and for *Venus* the ſhape of a young Maid thus ♀; and *Mercury* like a young Man with wings in his Cap thus ☿; and for the thwelf Signs they had Characters alſo. *Aries* with Horns thus ♈; *Taurus* like the horned head of the Bull thus ♉; *Gemini* by two Boyes (*viz.*) *Caſtor*, and *Pollux* imbracing each other thus ♊; *Cancer* thus ♋; *Leo* by a tail turned upright thus ♌; *Virgo* by the Hems of a Womans Garment ♍; *Libra* by the ſimilitude of a pair of Ballance ♎; *Scorpio* by the ſhape of a Scorpion ♏; *Sagittarius* by an Arrow ♐; *Capricorn* by a Goats foot tied in a ſtring ♑; *Aquarius* they depicted by the waving of the water thus ♒; and *Piſces* by two Fiſhes bound together thus ♓.

Searls Ephem.

The *Tropical* did apply the divers forms and figures of natural bodies, or Cretures to ſignifie the affections and actions of their Gods and Men: by the Image of a *Hawke* they ſignified God; by the figure of the *Hornet* they ſignified the *Sun*, by the *Ibis* the *Moon*, by the form of a Man they ſignified Prudence & skilfulneſs, by a *Lion*, fortitude; by a *Horſe*, liberty; by a *Crocodile*, impudence; by a *Fiſh*, hatred; by an *Ox*, ſcalp labour; as is obſerved occaſionally in the firſt Book. And ſo Arms do denote the dignity of the Bearers by the thing borne.

Rawleighs Hiſtor.

The *Ænigmatical* being a compoſition and mixture of Images and ſimilitudes; ſo the Image of a Lions body having a mans head was graven in their Temples and

Altars

Altars, to signifie that to Men all Divine things were Ænigmatical and obscure: The Image of a Sun set on the head of a *Crocodile* which liveth as well on the land as in the water, they did signifie that the Sun nourisheth Meteors in the Air as well from the Waters as the Earth: So a Scepter with an eye on the top and an ear, did signifie Gods hearing, seeing, and governing all thing.

When *Darius* sent letters to *Idanthura* King of the *Scythians* with ruine of his Kingdom, unlesse he would acknowledg subjection. *Idanthura* returned to him a Mouse, a Frog, a Bird, a Dart, and a Ploughs-share, which *Orontopagas* Tribune of the Souldiers interpreted, to signifie by the Mouse their Dwelling; by the Frog their Waters; by the Bird their Air; by the Dart their Weapons; by the Plough there Land; were signified to be delivered to *Darius:* but *Xyphrodes* made another construction, (*viz.*) that the King meant, that, except *Darius* with his Men did hasten away as a Bird through the Air, or creep into holes as a Mouse, or run into the water as a Frog, they shonld not escape his Arms but be slain, or made Slaves to till his land. Thus did the *Egyptian* and *Scythians* delight in these Symbolical Hieroglyphicks, from whence the *Greeks* and *Romans* had their devices. Hieroglyphicks.

The last part of their knowledge was the Moral and Political, devised (saith *Laertius*) by *Mercurius Trismegistus*, or *Ter Maximus*. And thus in the first Book did we begin with Symbolical lines and things which (after I have summarily reviewed) I shall proceed to the deliniation of *Josephs Coat*. And we began in Dropes, called *Gutte*, which, if it be of the Colour of Fire, it is called *Gutte de Sang* Red, though I conceive it may be called *Gutte de Feu*: if it be of Air, it is called *Gutte de Larmes*, as tears distilling from the Clouds of the Colour *Azure:* if it be of Black it is *Gutte de Poix*, of the Colour of Earth. So in the former Book you understand, that the Field of *Adam* Shield was *Party couped tranche of eight pieces*, according to a Pavise form, for the ensigns of Foot Companies. Which is (as it were parted by Cross every way, & was there called *Gyrony* of eight pieces, marked with a several Letter to signifie the Colour of each Field; as that with A for *Argent*, that with S for *Sable*, that with O for *Or*, that with B for *Azure*, that with G for *Gules*, that with V for *Vert*, or *Green*: every Colour being answerable to each Dayes work, and every Atome dispersing it self by certain Cross lines from the Center, or Virtual part of the Pavise did constitute several Fields as in the former Book, wherein the first Bearing was Checque *Argent*, and *Sable*: so the Evening and the Morning did Checquer out the Metall of Light with the Colour of Night, which by Pagan Theologie was the Daughter of *Chaos*: out of whose Grosse Masse was also drawn the Lozenge Field, *Sable* and *Argent*; the division by *Girony* doth signifie Prolifical and Seminal Vertue, apt to Generation: the *Checquered* Field doth shew the variety and changes of *Prothens*, or the first Matter, *Per tot discrimine rerum:* and the *Lozenge* Field doth signifie, that every Atome is cased up in a Box of its own figure and participateth of a vertual Power. So that there is no Coat but must consist of a Colour and Metall whereof Examples before. Colours how marked. Signification of Chequered Fields.

Checque, Or and Azure, by the name of *Warren.*
Checque, Argent and Sable, by the name of *Brook.*
Lozenge, Argent and Gules, by the name of *Fitz Williams.*

Come I now to *Josephs Coat*, which, though it was divided as *Adams* Shield and Checquered with Black and White, or Tranche with a averse and different providences, yet a time should come that he might say,

Æquabit nigras candida una dies.

From the *Crosse* he is *Chief*, and of the Younger Son of *Jacob* he is worshipped by his Brethren.

Thus Colour being a note of distinction and honour, in the first age could not make a *Coat* being but Tincture, which is but an accident without some ordinary Charge. So *Joseph* being a younger Brother had the Inheritance of Ingenuity the usual portion incident to the younger Brethren of a numerous Progeny, and perhaps in his Brethrens account was fitter to please with a *Gaudy Coat*, than an ample Patrimony; for what he did Divine by the *Sun and Moon and eleven Stars* that did him homage, his Brethren could say: *What doth this dreamer mean? shall his Father* (typified by the Sun, and his Mother and Brethren by the Moon and Stars) *bow down to him?* it seems the Sun and Moon (as they were at first for signs in their account) did declare the mysteries of Signs and Symboles: and did prophetically declare what future Honor and Dignity this our Patron should come to: and Colours were a sign of love and honor; for his parents made him a Coat of divers Colours for honor and distinction, *for they loved him*, no doubt but he had a Coat before using the Field, where he found it *Chequered* with Fair and Fowl Dayes, and *Lozenge* of *Weise* and *Wosse* by threeds and lines.

Honor of distinction.

But having considered in the First Book the nine *Honourable Partitions*, I shall now accommodate you with the nine *Honourable Ordinaries*.

The nine Honourable Partitions, were	*Per Cross.*	The nine Honourable Ordinaries, are	The Crosse.
	Per Chief.		The Chief.
	Per Pale.		The Pale.
	Per Bend.		The Bend.
	Per Fess.		The Fesse.
	Per Bordure.		The In-Escocheon.
	Per Cheveron.		The Cheveron.
	Per Saltire.		The Saltire.
	Per Barre.		The Barr.

Thus if a Field be parted, it consists of Metall and Colour, and is said the Field is *Chequi*, or *Lozenge*, or *Per Crosse*, or *Per Chief*, of such or such a Metall, or Colour: but if it hath any of the Ordinaries upon that we call a Field, it shall be said on a Field of such or such Metall or Colour; or he beareth such or such a Metall or Colour, with such or such an Ordinary, of such or such a sort: As in Example of the several Partitions and Ordinaries, treated of in this Book following, when I have treated first of the differences of Younger Brethren.

Rule of Blazon.

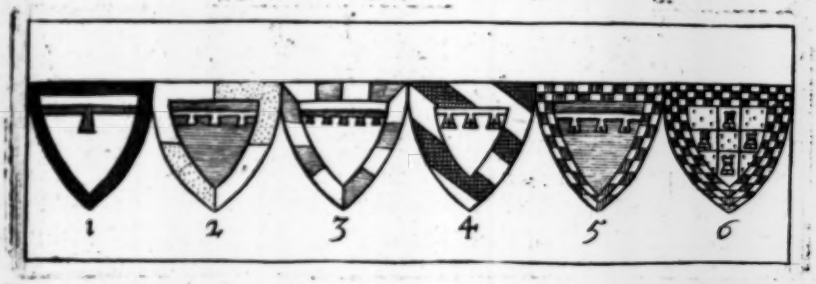
It being my purpose to draw each Chapter of each Book parallel to each other, which is the method I have already observed: for that *Simplitia priùs fuerunt compositù*. I have proceeded from an Atome to a Field of Colour, and from thence to an Honourable Charge, following the Creatures in their natural dignities in the First Book, and from a Line to an Ordinary, being parts of Fields, in this Second Book. So proceed I now to Ordinary Differences by lines in Bordures, and Ordinary differences of Brethren, by things or parts of things living or dead: and because differences were devised last for the necessity of distinction of Nation and Tribe. So where ever you find a difference of Bordure, or Brother-hood, you shall in Blazon name it last. Among the *French* Armorists, they did distinguish the distance of the Second and Third House from the First, by *Brisures*, or Bordures, either *Plain* or *Ingrayled*, or *Invected*, according to the several Lines before spoken of. But the Modern Armorists have devised these differences for the Sons to the ninth difference while the Father liveth: Which I have placed on the Coat following.

Necessity of Distinctions & Differences.

But seeing Bordures were the first Natural Differences, it will not be unnecessary

neceſſary if I ſpeak ſomething of them, it being an aſſured Rule that the Eldeſt of the Males ought to bear his Fathers Armes intire, and for the reſt ought to be diſtinguiſhed by the degree of Birth. The *French* attributing the *Label* to the Second Son, and *Plain Bordure* to the Third: the *Orle* to the Fourth, &c. which they did again aſſail and Challenge for the younger Houſes by double *Briſures*; ſo the eldeſt of the ſecond bore a *Label* within a Bordure, the ſecond Son of the third Houſe bore a *Label* within a Bordure *Ingrailed*, the third *Beiſante*, and the fourth a Bordure *Componet*, the fifth *Indented*: and ſo likewiſe the fourth, fifth, and ſixth Houſes were diverſified by **Checkers, Lozenges, Frets**, &c.

So the firſt day of the Creation beſides the *Plane* Border of the Colours only did afford theſe Bordures following.



1 The firſt Field is *Argent* a **File** of one *Label Gules*, within a Bordure *Sable*; the firſt deviſed Bordures were Plain as the firſt Lines were, ſo the File of one Label did denote the unity that all other things ſpring from: But when the Parent had joyned himſelf to a Wife and had a Son, then they took the File of three **Lambeaux**, betokening his Father, Mother, and himſelf; and though it is not determinated by thoſe that write of *Armes* what it is; yet it is ſaid, it is of ſuch dignity, that the Son of an Emperour cannot bear a difference of higher eſteem; and if I may give my conjecture, it may repreſent in the one Label the Banner of Love from all Eternity, or that of three *Lambeaux* is the Symbol of three Divine Virtues, of *Faith*, *Hope*, and *Charity* united in one ſupream being. *Guil. from Leiſt.*

2 The ſecond is Azure, a File of three *Lambeaux* Argent, within a Bordure quarterly Argent and Or, as if the Field had been *Parted per Croſſe*, and another leſs Eſcocheon had been laid upon it hiding the central and middle parts.

3 The third Bordure is called **Gobonated** of two Colours, and is noted as a diſtinction of illegitimateneſſe of Birth, and is blazoned, Argent a File of five points Azure within a Bordure *Gobonated* of the firſt and ſecond. Here obſerve, that in blazon you muſt not itterate or name one Colour twice in the blazon of one Coat: but you muſt note, that what you named firſt, as the tincture of the Field, and what you named ſecond as the Charge, if you have occaſion again to name the ſame Colour, you ſhall ſay, of the firſt, or ſecond, &c. or inſtead of the firſt, you might have ſaid of the Field, that is to be underſtood of the ſame Colour the field is, the File of five points is the difference for the Grand-child while the Father and Grand-father lives. *A Special Rule of Blazon.*

4 Argent a File of three *Lambeaux* Azure each charged with as many Flower de Lices Or, within a Bordure, Bendy Sable and Argent. Such a Label did *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Grand-child of King *Henry* the Third bear over the Armes of *England*.

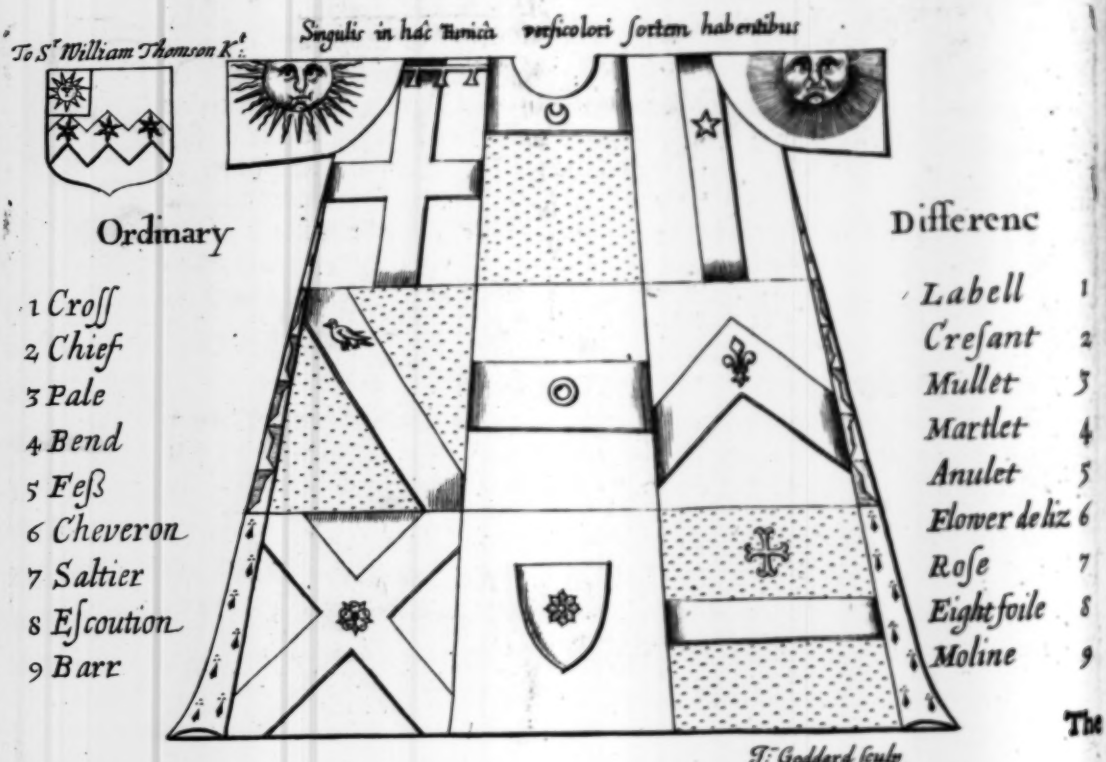
5 Azure, a File of three *Lambeaux* Argent, each Charged on the dexter ſide of the foot thereof with a Canton Gules, within a Bordure *Componie* of the ſecond and third: that is, Argent and Gules. You ſee here how diſtinct you ought to Blazon that you may be underſtood. *Guil.*

6 The

6 The ſixth is Ermin on a Croſſe Sable, quarter-voided of the Field four *Cheſtrooks* Argent within a Bordure Checque Or and Gules. Where note, that the Checque is different from Compony that conſiſting of two tracts, this of more give this Example for that.

The Artificial things that may be referred to this dayes work may be the *Cheſtrook*, which is a Game having much variety and noble exerciſe, requiring much fore-caſt and underſtanding, conteining all the Stratagems Military and Civil: they are called Rooks (ſaith *Guil.*) for that they are a defence to all the reſt being planted as the four Winds in the corners of the Gheſtbord of the World, in all time when this divine Science was not come to this perfection. Our Fathers to diſtinguiſh the degree of decendency, every of the younger Houſes took liberty after his own fancy, to ſet down what difference he would from the elder of the Family, by changing of the Colours of the Shield; yet keeping of the Charges and interpoſing of ſome other marks, but this bred confuſion which occaſioned the deviſing of apt differences which are not accounted ſubſtantial, but accidental invented upon neceſſity, whereby all ſuch of the kindered of the Fathers ſide as bore one ſelf-ſame Paternal *Coat*, are diſtinguiſhed from others of the ſame Tribe or Family, as the Twelve Tribes were diſtinguiſhed by their Border of their Countries and Heads of their Family: the difference ought to have its poſition ſo as that it may be known from a Bearing: therefore a File when it is placed for a difference doth extend from ſide to ſide over the whole Coat if they be never ſo many: So in a ſingle Coat quarterly, it ought to be placed in the midſt of the quarters.

But for your Better information, I have cauſed this figure to be cut after the manner of a Coat of Arms, being lined with the ſeveral Furres and Skins uſed in doubling and linings of Mantles of *Coat Armour*: each ſeveral partition being Charged with an honourable Ordinary, and each Ordinary being Charged with the difference and place of difference of each Brother of the firſt Houſe from the eldeſt to the ninth, and for the younger Houſes. I ſhall continue according to the number of Chapters in this Book, till I ſhall come to *Joſephs Atchievement.*



The

The Coat is quarterly of Nine Coats, Blazoned as followeth.

1 Argent, a *Croſs* Gules. a Label	*For the difference of the*	First	BROTHER.
2 Or, a *Chief* Gules. a Creſſant		Second	
3 Argent, a *Pale* Sable. a Mullet,		Third	
4 Or, a *Bend* Gules. a Martlet,		Fourth	
5 Argent, a *Feſſe* Gules. an Anulet,		Fifth	
6 Argent, a *Cheveron* Sable. a Flower de Lice,		Sixth	
7 Gules, a *Saltire* Argent. a Roſe,		Seventh	
8 Arg. an *Eſcocheon* Gules. a double Quaterfoil,		Eight	
9 Or, a *Bar* Sable. a Croſs Moline,		Ninth	

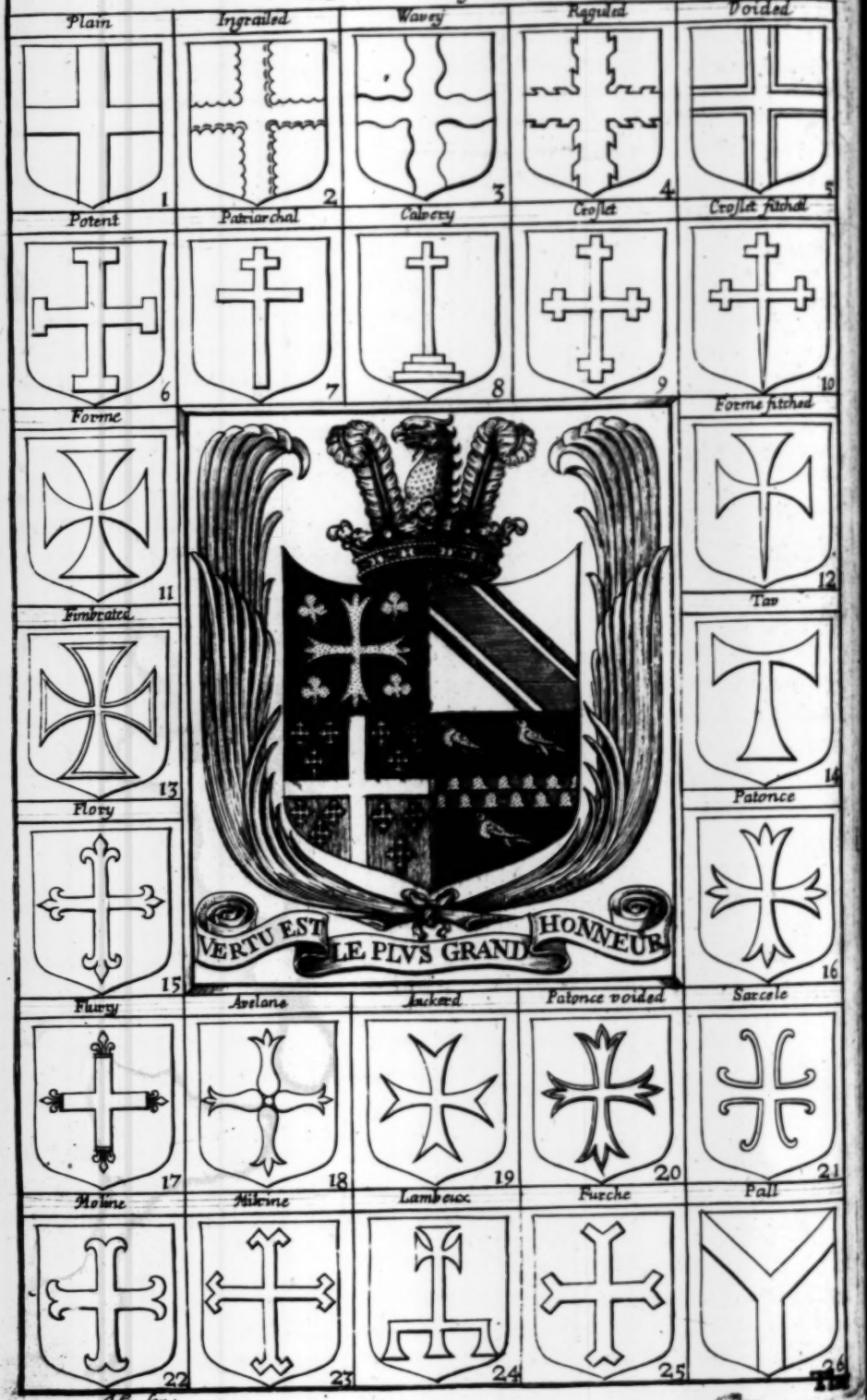
Theſe differences began about the time of Richard *the* Second, as teſtifieth *Clarentiault Camden.*

I am not Ignorant that Mr. *Guil.* maketh the double quater-foil the difference of the ninth Brother, neither would I create new differences, but leave it indifferent to the *READER*, ſeeing he may happily never ſee any Family ſo diſtinguiſhed, as by the difference of the ninth Brother and yet keeping the Coat intire: but rather by altering the Bearings, as is to be ſeen in the *Baſſets*, *Cliffords*, *Cobhams*, *Berkleyes*, *Spencers*, reteining the main Charge, but altering by *Bordures*, Bends, Croſſets, &c. but every difference hath his particular Virtue & worth. *viz.*

The *Label* is the joy of the Parents. The *Creſſant* is the double bleſſing, that gives future hope of Increaſe. The *Mullet* doth myſtically ſignifie the number of the whole ſtock, namely, *Father*, and *Mother*, himſelf and Brethren. The *Martlet* being the Winged Activity of the fourth Brother, modernly uſed to ſignifie as that Bird ſeldom lights on the Land. So younger Brothers uſually have little Land to reſt on but the Wing of their own endeavours, who like the Swallow become Travellers in their ſeaſon. The *Anulet* may denote the perpetuity of the Family beeing ſet on the Baſis of a fifth Houſe. The Flower de *Lice* and the *Roſe* is the contemplative life that younger brethren lead in the Schools of good litterature, weaving Chaplets for the heads of the *Muſes*, educating men fit for Church and State, who though they have perhaps no more than the Lillies of the fields: yet there is an eye on the top of the Scepter the Hieroglyphicks of Providence for the Tribe of *Levi* were not without their cities of refuge in every Tribe.

And as *Guil.* teſtifieth theſe differences are called by ſome Anthors, *Doctrina Armorum:* ſerving to inform our underſtanding from what line of Conſanguinity, the Bearers of ſuch differences are, and doth abſtract himſelf whether from the line of *Aſcending*, *Deſcending*, or *Colateral*: as alſo from what degree he ſtandeth, whether from the *Firſt*, *Second*, *Third*, or *Fourth* begotten Child of ſuch a Parent: ſerving alſo to prevent and avoid diſſenſions and debates, the Elder Houſe having alwayes the pre-eminence both of honor and power, which were two chief prerogatives due unto *Reuben* (the elder brother of *Joſeph*, as Ruling among his brethren, and having the advantage of Eſtate as *a double portion*) had not he had the ſeveral rebatement that his father gave him, telling him, he ſhould not excell: and as *Joſeph* was differed from his other Brethren by a Coat of ſeveral Colours, it did implicitly teach us our modern differences upon difference; ſo as the firſt difference were ſingle for the Son of the firſt Houſe, the Son of the younger Houſes were differed by the ſame differences one upon an other: for as the firſt differences were the *Label*, the *Creſſant*, &c. for the *Firſt* houſe. The difference for the ſecond houſe was the *Label* on a *Creſſant* for the firſt of the ſecond houſe. The *Creſſant* on a *Creſſant* for the ſecond of the 2d. A *Mullet* on a *Creſſant* for the third brother of the 2d. Houſe, &c. the differences of the firſt Houſe being diſpoſed into our Coat, and if it be Charged with the Croſſe it hath theſe varieties.

To Samuell Manning Esq^r. Examples of the first Honourable Ordinary which is that of the crosse.



THe firſt Ordinary in *Joſephs Coat* was the Croſſe, Typifyed by *Jacobs* croſſing his hand, which *Ordinary* alone (for the variety of form) is ſufficient to diſtinguiſh by line and Colour all the Families in *England*, the moſt uſual are in the Table following, conteining 26 diſtinct forms thus denominated, *viz.*

1	Croſſe Plain	Croſs.	14	Tau	Croſs.
2	Ingrailed		15	Flory	
3	Wavey		16	Patonce	
4	Raguled		17	Flurry	
5	Voided		18	Avelane	
6	Potent		19	Anckred	
7	Patriarchal		20	Patonce Voided	
8	Calvery		21	Sarcele	
9	Croſſet, or croſet		22	Moline	
10	Croſcroſſet Fitchyed		23	Milrine	
11	Forme, or Patee		24	Lambeux	
12	Forme Fitchyed		25	Furche	
13	Forme Fimbriated		26	Pall	

Examples of which in their Order.



I. Plain croſſe.

Argent, a croſs Gul. the Patronal Croſs of S^t. *Georg* for *England.*
Or, a croſs Gules, S^t. *Patrick* for *Ireland.*
Azure, a croſs Or, S^t. *Denis* for *France.*
Sable, a croſs Argent, by the name of *Hovel.*

¶ Note, that in Blazon you may ſay, *he beareth* on a Field Sable, a plain croſs Argent: or you may ſay, in a Field Sable a plain croſs Argent, and the like in any other bearings, and in the plain croſs you need only ſay a Groſs. *Note.*

	Gules, a croſs Or, by the name of		*Savoy.*
Bed.	Azure, a croſs Argent, by the name of		*Ailesbury.*
Kent.	Ermin, a croſs Sable, by the name of		*Archer.*
	Or, a croſs Sable,		Lord *Veſey.*
Ireland.	Or, a croſs Gules,,	Earl of *Ulſter.*	*Bronge.*
	Or, a croſs Vert,		Lord * *Huſſey.*
Norfolk.	Azure, a croſs Or,		*Shelton.* * De Hoſato.
	Gules, a croſs Argent, by the name of		*Pinchester.*
	Vert, a croſs Or, by the name of		*Riſing.*
Oxf.	Argent, a croſs Sable,		*Rainsford.*
	Sable, a croſs Or, by the name of		*Fannel.*

Sometimes the Field is quarterly of the colours, and over all a plain croſs as for Example, *Quarterly Gules and Sable a croſſe Argent*, by the name of *Pigot.* And ſometimes the Field and Croſs both is quarterly, as in the Coat of *Beverly*, viz. *He beareth quarterly Argent and Gules*, a croſs quarterly counterchanged.

I I. Ingrailed croſs.

Cornw.	Or, a croſs Ingrailed Sable, by the name of	*Mohun.*
	Sable, a croſs Ingrailed Or,	*Ufford.*
Norf.	Or, a croſs Ingrailed Vert,	*Noon.*
Norf.	Vert, a croſs Ingrailed Or, by the name of	*Warner.*

Argent.

	Argent, a croſs Ingrailed Sable,	*Trefford* and *Kelkefield.*
	Sable, a croſs Ingrailed Argent,	*Ramis*, and *Bradford.*
Suff.	Or, a croſs Ingrailed Gules,	*Green*, *Lind*, and *Ingham.*

Kent. Which Coat alſo was borne by *Delahach*, and *Haute* written *Fitz Haut*, came into *England* in the time of the Conqueror, and were Founders of the *Auguſtine-Friers* in *Canterbury*, where many of them are interred, whoſe ſeat was at Hautſ-court, at Petham, and at Watenhall in Elmeſted.

Temp. E. 3. Vt teſtit Benolt, Clarentieux.

Kent.	Gules, a croſs Ingrailed Or,	*Caunt.*
	Argent, a croſs Ingrailed Vert,	*Kirkbird.*
	Vert, a croſs Ingrailed Argent.	*Hanell*, and *Whitnel.*
	Azure, a croſs Ingrailed Or,	*Charnel*, and *Broughton.*
Staff.	Gules, a croſs Ingrailed Argent,	*Leigh.*
	Argent, a croſs Ingrailed Sable,	*Pollard*, and *Trofford.*
	Or, a croſs Ingrailed Gules,	*Marnes.*
	Sable, a croſs Ingrailed Ermin,	*Dutton*, and *Doding-field.*
Surrey.	Azure, a croſs Ingrailed Ermin,	*Stoughton.*
Ceſh.	Ermine, a croſs Ingrailed Gules, Lekhamton.	*Norwood.*
Guil. Gloceſt.	Vert, a croſs Ingrailed Ermin, *Kingſley* Kent.	*Whetenhall.*
	Parted per Pale Argent, and Sable, a croſs Ingrailed counterchanged, by the name of	*Berington.*

III. Wavy croſſe.

	Argent, a croſs Waved Sable,	
	Sable, a croſs Waved or Wavy Argent,	
Guil. Devonſh.	Argent, a croſs Wavy Voided Sable,	*Duckenfield.*

IV. Raguled croſſe.

	Sable, a croſs Raguled Or,	*Stoway.*
	Argent, a croſs Raguled Sable,	*Worth.*
North.	Gules, a croſs Raguled Or,	*Lyſton.*
Lanc.	Argent, a croſs Raguled Gules,	*Laurence.*

Will. Mr. *Guil.* in the Blazoning of this bearing in the Lord *Sands* his Coat, doth add the word Trunked, ſignifying by that expreſſion this manner of Croſs to be compoſed of the two Bodies of Trees laid croſſe each other: but then one muſt Debruſe and bear down the other, whereas in all Croſſes they unite in the center as the virtual part thereof, therefore it is more properly blazoned: He beareth *Pearl* a Croſs Raguled *Diamond*: or in Planets, He beareth *Luna* a Croſs Raguled *Saturn:* but that I may not take away from any Man, let *Guil.* ſpeak for himſelf, *viz.* The field is *Pearl* a Croſs Raguled and Trunked *Diamond*, the Paternal Coat of the Lords *Sands.*

V. Voided croſſe.

Guil. It is ſaid to be Voided by reaſon you may ſee the field through the croſs: and Wavy by reaſon the lines are curved like water.

Devonſh.	Sable, a croſs Voided Or,	A *Pulderfield.*
War.	Azure, a croſs Voided Or,	*Conway.*
	Gules, a croſs Voided Argent,	*Duxbury.*
* *De crepito corde.*	Or, a croſs Voided Gules, by the name of	* *Crevecure.*
	Argent, a croſs voided Azure, by the name of	*Waſtborn.*
	Sable, a croſs Voided Argent, by the name of	*Walſham.*
Cheſh.	Argent a croſs Voided Sable, the name of	*Woodenoth.*

It

It is ſometimes Blazoned Couped, which is an accident proper to the five firſt ſorts of Croſſes, whoſe lines do run quite through the Field, which if they be not continued but are ſevered from the ſides through the ſides thereof, it is called Couped, &c.

VI. Potent croſſe.

Azure, a croſs Potent Or, *Branchley.*
Or, a croſs Potent Gules, by the name of *Acres.*
Gules, a croſs Potent Ermine, by the name of *Norton.*
Lanc. Gules, a croſs Potent Or, by the name of *Chatterton.*
Bedford. Sable, a croſs Potent Or, S^r. *Edward* B^t. *Alleyn.*
Yorkſh. of *London* Lord Major A° 1659.

As alſo of S^r. *Thomas Alleyn* Lord Major, whoſe Nobility Dative was conſpicuous, having received the honour of Knighthood from King *Charles* the I I. at his return to his people, *May* the 29, 1660. being the firſt Lord Major Knighted by him.

Ermin, a croſs Potent Azure, *Lemynge.*
Per Bend Or and Sable, a croſs Potent counterchanged, *Alman.*
Parted per Gyron of four pieces Azure and Gules, a croſs potent Or, by the name of *Prewes.*
Quarterly, Gules and Or in the firſt and laſt quarter, a croſs Potent Argent, by the name of *Croſſe.*

Jupiter a croſs Potent fitched *Sol.* Which ſaith *Guil.* was borne by *Ethelbred* King of the Weſt *Saxons*, who lived A° *Chriſti* 946. This kind of croſs was alſo worne by * *Godfrey* of *Boloigne*, firſt King of *Jeruſalem*, who beareth according to the Authour, *d'Argent à la Croix Potencee d'Or, & Cantonnee de quatre* Croiſſets *du meſme.* Croiſſets, them are little plain Croſſes.

VII. Patriarchal croſſe.

The Patriarchal Croſſe is croſſed twice, to denote the work of Redemption that was wrought on the Croſs, did extend to the *Patriarchs* and *Pilgrims*, viz. *Jews* and *Gentiles.* Signification of the double Croſſe.

Sable, a *Patriarchal* Croſs Argent, borne by *Rodulphus* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, this Croſs is alſo the Knight Templers Enſign.

Argent, a Patriarchal Croſs Gules, by the Town of Aſchafenburg in *Germany*, which kind of croſs alſo in a Field Gules, on a Mount in Baſe, is born by the King of *Hungary.*

VIII. Calvary croſſe.

Is uſually mounted on Greſſes and Steps like *Jacobs* Ladder. Such a kind of croſs is quartered by *Edward Jones* of Lawarn in the County of *Denbeigh*, viz. thus blazoned by *Guil.* Gules, a croſs croſsed mounted upon three Grieces Or, Expounding the three Steps as I do the three Tables, *viz.* to ſignifie the three graces whereby we mount up to Chriſt, *Faith*, *Hope*, and *Charity.*

IX. Croſſe croſſet.

The *Croſs Croſſet*, or *Croſſed*, for brevity of Blazon, you may term *Croſſets* only, and if in caſe they are round at the points they ſhall be termed Bottony: but if (as our Example is) they be ſquare, they are then termed only by the former name, as for Example.

Kent. Argent, a croſlet Sable, *Wickerſley*, and *Scote*.
Or, a croſlet Azure, *Wickliffe*, and *Sinople*.
Argent, a croſlet Gules. *Brightley*, and *Herward*.
Sable, a croſlet Or, by the name of *Tadington*.
Or, a croſlet Gules, by the name of *Bytrley*.
Hertf. Vert, a croſlet, Or, by the name of *Bury*.
Gules, a croſlet Ermin, S^t. *Rich. Ateſle*.
London. Sable, a croſlet Ermin, by the name of *Durant*.
Argent, a croſlet Bottony Gules, by the name of *Gullet*.
Buck. Sable, a croſlet Bottony Sable, Secretary to the King. *Winwood*.

If theſe or any other Croſſes are ſharpned at one point or all **Fitchy**, as in the next Examples.

X. Croſlet Fitchy.

Argent, a croſſet fitched Sable: *Scott*.

Per Camden. Of *London* buried in S^t. *Mary Woolchurch*. This term **Fitchy** is taken from the Latin word *Figo*, to fix, and faſten.

XI. Patee, or Forme.

It is called *Patee*, as M^r. *Guil.* ſaith: *Quia extremitates ejus ſunt Patulæ*. Becauſe his points are patent and broad as in the next Examples: the inſtances M^r. *Guil.* giveth of both, is firſt, *Or, a croſs Patee Fitched, in the foot Gules*; which was *Temp. H.* 8. the Coat armour of *Galfride de Scudamore*, and ſecondly, the *Field is Jupiter, a croſs Patee on three parts and fitched on the fourth*: which was the Coat Armour of *Cadwallader* laſt King of the *Britains*.

Gules, a croſs Patee Or, *Symon Iſlip* 53 Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.
Staff. Sable, a croſs Patee Fitched Or, of **Darleſton**. *Colyer*.
Which Coat is thus Blazoned in the **Patent**, viz. *Sonto nigro crucem patentem figitanam de auro, &c.*
Kent. Sable, a croſs Patee fitched Argent, *Mapleſden*.

XII. The Croſs Patee is alſo very often borne **Flowred** at the ends terminating with Flowers de Lice.

Lord Major of *London*. Argent, a croſs Patee Flowry Sable, *Swineſton*.
Argent, a croſs Patee Flowry Vert, *Souſonhill*.
Warw. Per Pale Or, and Gules, a croſs patee counterc. S^t. *Rob. Clopton*.
York. Gules, a croſs patee Argent, **Leverpool**. *Croſs*.
Argent, a croſs patee Voided Gules, S^t. *VV^m. Braconbrig*.

Guil. XIII. The Croſs **Patee Fimbriated** is differed from the voided by this for ſo much as the voided ſheweth the Field through it: this croſs is as it were a whole Croſs patee, but ſeemed as it were a bordered, or edged with another colour, from the Latin word *Fimbria*, the edge of a Garment, or Hem.

XIV. The Tau.

Is S^t. *Anthonies* croſs being made in the manner of a Greek T, of which I ſhall ſpeak more in the next Book in my obſervation of the Grecian Litterature and Antiquity, being of old the Hierioglyphick of Security.

XV. The croſſe Flowry.

Temp. H. 6. Harford. Or, a croſs Flowry Sable, S^t. *John Brocket*
Deſcended from the Heir of *Fitz. Simon*.

XVI.

XVI. Patonce.

The croſs Patonce is Flory at the ends, and differeth from the former: for ſo much as that doth circumflex and turn down like a Flower *de Lice*, , this doth extend and ſtretch to a certain patee form, as you may ſee in the Table beforegoing, as is a Bearing of very great *Antiquity* by the Kings of *England*, being borne by S^t. *Edward* the Confeſſor, and of great *honor*, as appeareth by the Grant of *Richard* the II to the Duke of *Norfolk*, in theſe words: *Et dedit eidem* Thomas *ad portandum in Sigillo & Vexillo ſuo Arma ſancti* Edwardi. *Idcirco Arma bipartita portavit ſcilicet Sancti* Edwardi *& Dominus Marcialis Angliæ, cum duabus pennis Strutionis erectis, & ſuper creſtam Leonem, & duo penna Scuta cum Leonibus, ex utraque parte prædictorum Armorum.* Abbey Book of *Newbery* as by deſcent of *Moibray*.

In like manner as my Patron beareth this kind of Croſs & the Oſtrigh Feathers in his Creaſt as it were, participating of the ſame *Honors* of the *Ancient* Kings: for as *Leigh* teſtifieth King *Egbert* did bear in a Banner a Croſs of this form, and in his left hand alſo.

He beareth Gules, a croſs patonce Argent, * *Latimer.* * Interpreter.
Argent, a croſs patonce Sable, of Bank. *Baneſter.*
Sable, a croſs patonce Argent, *Eſtoke* and *Pulford.*
Gules, a croſs patonce Arg. borne by the *Boniface* the 46 Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; ſon of *Peter* Earl of *Savoy.*
Cheſh. Vert, a croſs patonce Or, *Boydel.*
York. Or, a croſs patonce Azure, *VValwin*, and *VVard.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Gules, a croſs patonce Argent, *Atton.*
Azure, a croſs patonce Gules, *Gouldesbrough.*
Argent, a croſs patonce Gules, *Colvire.*
Ermin, a croſs patonce Gules, S^t. *VValter Grindal.*
Gules, a croſs patonce Ermin. *Paynell.*
Norf. Argent, a croſs patonce Vert, *Sefold.*
Vert, a croſs patonce Checque Argent Gules, *Beckingham.*
Kent. Sable, a croſs patonce Or, *Mannock.*
Gules, a croſs patonce Vairy, *Eude*
Who married the ſiſter of *VVilliam* the Conqueror, was made Earl of *Albemarle* by *VVilliam Rufus*, his ſon *Stephen* married the daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, and had Iſſue *VVilliam* afterwards Earl, *Obiit* 1179.

XVII. Flurry.

Azure, a croſs Flurry Argent, *Florence*, and *Cheney.*
Azure, a croſs Flurry Or, *Lamplow.*
Argent, a croſs Flurry Gules, *Truſſell.*
Eſſex. Sable, a croſs Flurry Or, *Mannock.*
Argent, a croſs Flurry *Lexington.* *Temp. H. 8.*
Quartered by S^t. *VVingfield Bodenham* Knight, deſcended to him by the Match of *Sutton.*

XVIII. Avellane.

Is defined in the firſt Chapter of the firſt Book, and is the Croſs that doth enſign the Mound of Authority, or the Sovereigns Globe, caſting forth his flowred ends like the huske of a *Filbert* nut.

XIX. Anckred.

Is that form of Croſs whoſe points are made ſharp like unto an Ancker, or if you will it may rather be the *Anchorites* Croſs, who prefer the ſharp thorns before

before the bed of Roſes, and like *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* choſe rather the Crown of thorns than that of Gold in *Jeruſalem*, and ſo this Croſs is the form of the *Malta* Croſs of the Brethren *Hoſpitaliters* of S^t. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, who lived like an *Anchorite*, the points of whoſe Croſs was conformable to the Baptiſts, and whoſe doctrine was ſharp in preaching repentance.

The Worthy choiſe.

XX. Patonce voided.

Lanc. Argent, a croſs patonce voided Sable, *Pilkinton.*

Leiceſt. Biſhop of *Durham* bare the Croſs Gules, and in a Chief $\frac{2}{1}$ Suns proper.

York. Azure, a croſs patonce voided Or, *Melton.*

XXI. Recerſile.

This Croſs is the ſame of the Moline in form, but only it ſeems to be cut into four quarters, and diſpoſed at a convenient diſtance, ſeeming like the Mil-croſs voided: which kind of croſs is borne by the Earl of *Banbury*, viz. *Azure, a Croſs Recerſile and Semy of Croſs croſlets Or*, by the name of *Knowles.*

Vide Union of Honor.

The word *Recerſile* is a *French* word uſed, ſignifying the ſame as we do by the word *Moline*, in the next Examples, but being ſewed together again, is then called Recerſile.

XXII. Moline.

Lanc. Azure, a croſs Moline Or, *Braham, Brun*, and *Molineulx.*

Dorcet. Argent, a croſs Moline Gules, *Undal.*

Gules, a croſs Moline Argent, Biſhop of *Durham Beach.*

Azure, a croſs Moline Argent, { *Treleſk.* / *Hotoſte.*

Gules, a croſs Moline Or, *Berneſton.*

Sable, a croſs Moline Argent, *Follye Upton.*

Durham. Argent, a croſs Moline Sable, *Copley*, and *Fulthorp.*

Argent, a croſs Moline Quarterpierced Sable, *Milborn.*

Quarterpierced is when there is a hole of a ſquare form in the middle of the croſs. M^r. *Guil.* ſaith that *Molineaulx* of Paughton, in the County of *Nottingham*, that lived in the time of *H.* the 4^th did bear the former Coat of *Molineaulx* with the croſs ſo pierced: If it be pierced with a *round* hole, you ſhall only ſay pierced, and if *Lozenge*, you ſhall ſo name it alſo.

Azure, a croſs Moline pierced lozenge-ways, *Rich. de Molineux.*

Where Note, if this croſs had been diſpoſed after the manner of a text X, you ſhould have called it *Ferre De Moline*, that is to ſay, a Mil Rind, being like a Saltire.

Per Feſſe Crenelle Sable and Gules 3 *Fer De Molines De Argent*, by the name of *Turner.*

Party per Pale, lib. 1. *cap.* 1.

Party per pale Or, and Vert, a croſs Moline Gules, *Ingham.*

Which in an old Role preſerved by M^r. *Hugh Fitz Will.* of Spaldbrough: is thus Blazoned among the Nobles of thoſe times, viz.

Monſieur

Monſieur Oliver de Ingham **Port** *Port d'Or & Vert, a mus Croſs Recerſile Gules.*

Party per Pale Argent and Or, a croſs Moline Gules, by the name of *Baron*, and *Ordre.*

Per pale Azure and Vert, a croſs Moline Or, *Sampſon.*

Per Pale Vert and Gules, a croſs Moline Or, *Item.*

Who derive their original from **Newkirk, Iper**, and **Popering** in *Flanders*, *Vide* the Coat on the tree of the Nations. Pag. 113. lib. I.

XXIII Milrine.

Is a Croſs having the four ends thereof, clamped and turned again as the Milroin it ſelf is which carieth the Milſtone, and is perfored as that is alſo, onely the Milroine hath but two limbs whereas the Croſs Moline hath four.

Gules, a croſs Moline pierced Lozengewiſe Or, *Fenny.*

XXIV. Croſſe Lambeaux.

Is a croſs patee at the top and iſſuing out at the foot into three labels having a great deal of myſtery, in relation to the top, whereon the firſt born Son of God did ſuffer ſending out three ſtreames from his hands feet and ſide, and this Coat is a Bearing, *viz.*

German. Gules, a croſs Lambeaux Argent, *Rudetzher.*

XXV. Croſſe Furrye.

That is Forked, denoting the eight **Beatitudes** to the Bearers thereof, *Matthew* the 5th. per pale Or and Vert, a croſs Furche Gules, *St. John Hingham.*

XXV. Croſſe Pall.

Is an Arch Epiſcopal Garment bought dear at *Rome*, as *Mr. Camden* teſtifieth though it be made but of the Wool of white Lambs fed by *St. Agnes Nunnes*, and led about *St. Peters* Altar and laid upon his Tomb, as we modernly uſe the **Pall** of Velvit ſo called: from this kind of croſs that was uſed to lye over the Coffins of the Dead, to ſignifie by this garment the bringing and Bearing of the loſt Sheep on the ſhoulders of Chriſt as this croſs is worn. Whence came the uſe of the Pall, at Funerals.

This ſort of croſs being ſubjects to the ſame accident that the other croſſes are, *viz.* of being charged with or interpoſed between other croſſes, as by the Archiepiſcopal See of *Canterbury* who bear, as *Guil.* hath it.

The Field is Jupiter, a Staffe in pale Sol, and thereupon a Croſſe Patee Luna, Surmounted of a pall of the laſt, charged with four other like Croſſes fitchad Saturn.

German. Gules a croſs pall Argent, *Deychelar.*

Scotland. Argent, a croſs pall Sable, Earl of *Glancarn.* *Duningham.*

Lord *Kilmarſh* came out of *England* into *Scotland.*

Here you may obſerve the difference between the **Pall**, and the croſs *Pale*: the **Pall** being edged about and fringed at the bottom terminating in the baſe point of the Eſcocheon: and the croſs pall runs quite through, the pall alſo being the firſt ſort of **Furre** and the croſs being of any colour and mettal.

The middle Eſcocheon preſents you with an Archievement, quarterly of four Coats thus Blazoned, the firſtis Gules, a croſs patonce [*pag.* 132.] between four Trefoiles Or, [*pag.* 25.] by the name of *Manning.*

The ſecond is Argent, a Bend Azure, cotiſe Sable, [*by the* 4th. *of the* 2d.] by the name of *Chyrſold.* 17 *Edw.* 3.

The 3d. is Gules, a plain croſs between 12 croſlets Arg. by the name of *Brockhill.*

The fourth, is Gules a Feſſe **Cherry** between 3 Falcons Or, [*by the* 7th. *of the* 2d.] by the name of *Parminger.* 14 *H.* 6.

All which are descended to him who is in the lower part of this Genealogie following.

William Manning, Son of *Hugh*, who lived in the 17th. of *H.* the 7th. and of his wife daughter of S^r. *Will. Brandon*, married ++ *Elizabeth*, daughter and Heir of *Parmiger*, of *Kent*.

She was Aunt to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suff.*

Hugh Manning, of *Foots-Crey*, in *Kent*. ++ *Anne*, da. of *John Gellibrand*, of *Pauls Crey*, *in Kent*, *Arg. two Swords in their Scaberd Sab. Hilts & Chapes Or, disposed in Saltire.*

Francis Manning, of *London*. ++ *Mary*, da. of *William Pyott*, brother of *Richard Pyott*, Alder. of *London*. *Azure*, *on a Fesse Or, a Lion Passant Gules, in Chief* 3 *Beasants*.

Samuel Manning, of *London* Esquire. ++ *Katherine*, da. of *Richard Davies*. *Argent*, *on a Bend Sable, three Mullets of the first.*

Symon Manning, Lord of the Castle and Town of Betreds in *Kent*, (Ancestor of the said *Samuel*) taking upon him the Cross Militant under K. *Rich.* the I. in his expedition to the Holy Land, hath left the said first Coat to be borne by his Posterity.

The taking up the Cross.

The quartering of Coats beginning (according to M^r. *Camdens* observation) was in *Spain* first, in the Arms of *Castile* and *Lion*, when those two Kingdomes were conjoyned: which our *Edward* the Third imitated, when he quartered *France* and *England*: they being not fully established hereditary untill the time of *Henry* the Third. The estimation of *Croses* in Arms beginning in the Holy land, though they were used as Signatures ever since the beginning of the World by *Jewes* and *Gentiles*, witnesse the *Tau* in *Ezekiel*, and such is the honor of the cross that the Church hath made it their Signature of old: and in an old Charter that M^r. *Somner* produceth for the Tenure of *Gavelkind*, there is an old Seal appendant on a Label, proceedeth from the side margent Roul, having this inscription,

When Quartering of coats began.

✝ SIGILLVM ECCLESIAE CRISTI.]

Joseph also being a type of the Church triumphant, having first born the Cross did obtein the Crown, and was Lord *Keeper of Egypt*, having the Kings Seal, and Lord Treasurer to gather up the Corn.

Somnia dat solvenda Deus, Rex, ecce trophea.
Cultum adhibet populus, qua licet omnis ei
Salve Hebræorum generoso stirpe triumphans
In patriæ Pater es, Dux, Columenque tuæ.
Ægyptus vitam tibi debeat atque salutem,
A te quæ auxilium nunc omne tulit.

Coats of Arms, Symbols of Honor.

By which it appears he was truly conspicuous by his Coat, which if it were a painted one was the Symbol of Honor (according to *Pierius*) ascribed to *Jupiter*, *Quo habitu triumphales etiam viri conspicui incedebant*, *ut apud* Livium *legere est*, lib. 10. *Et apud* Juvenalem, *Triumphantem vides in tunica* Jovis *superbire*, whose *Nobility Native* was for that he was the Son of *Rachel*.

En ex Matre prior, en Rachelius *heros*
Nata cui fecit ſomnia tanta Deus,

And his *Nobility Dative* was from the King,

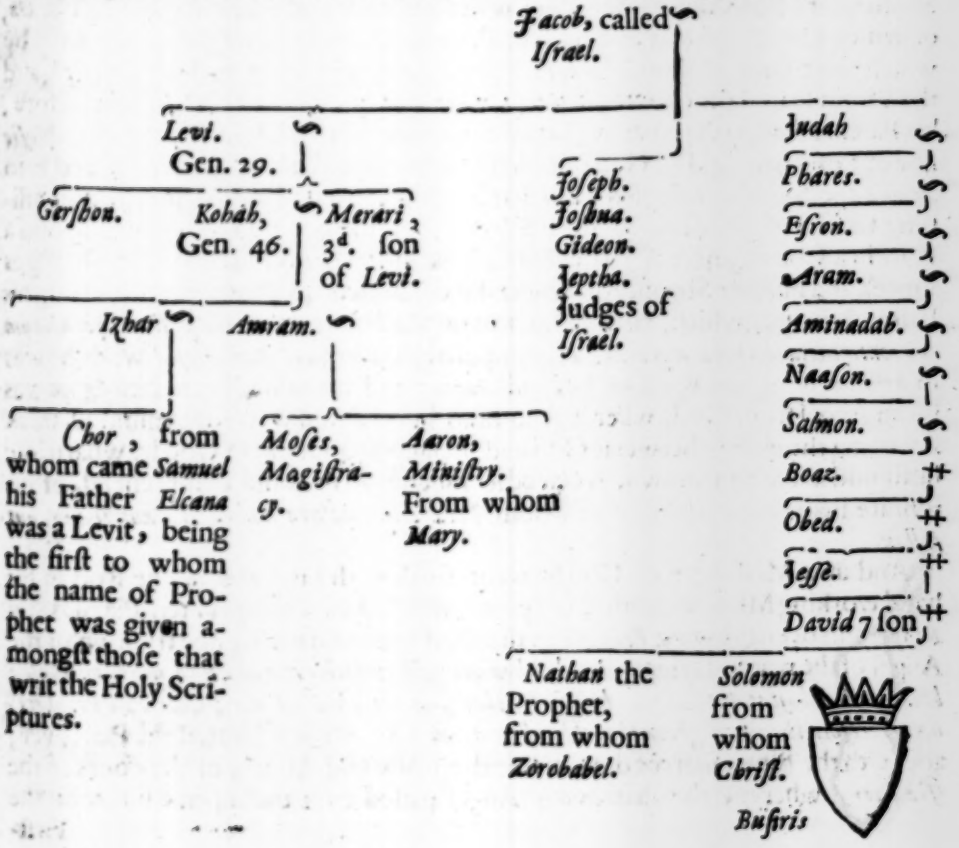
Niligenum Regi ſit Carus & ordine primus;
Jamque caput procerum ſceptra ſecundus habet.
Inſtar Regis adeſt: agitantur mille triumphi;
Signat regalis acta quadriga vias.

And he bore the Label having obteined the difference of the firſt Brother, as *Moſes* alſo did, he being the firſt Scripture Worthy that bore the Croſs, *Chuſing rather afflictions with the children of God, than to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter.* Bearing the **Label** of three points, to denote *Faith*, *Hope*, and *Charity*, he went out a **Croiſier**, and returned a **Palmer** as all our Fathers were.



The firſt Government Monarchical.

For the firſt age or Childhood of the World under *Adam* being paſt under the Patriarchs *Noah*, *Abraham*, *Iſaack* and *Jacob*: God himſelf was their Sovereign, and appointed them Paſtoral, Judicial, and contemplative lives, the better to prepare them for the ſovereignty promiſed to *Jacob* then as a Shepheard: that out of *Jacob* ſhould ariſe a STAR, and for that God had told to *Abraham* that his Seed ſhould be among ſtrangers, and as *Jacob* foretold to his Sons on his death-bed, that another King ſhould ariſe that knew not *Joſeph*, under whom they ſhould ſuffer hard things: and that he would bring them forth by a mighty hand. He raiſed up firſt his ſervant *Moſes*, who died in the Wilderneſſe being ready to enter that land promiſed to our Fore-fathers. He deſcended from *Jacob* thus:



Ra'eigh Hiſt. *Buſiris* (ſpoken of before) was the firſt that oppreſſed *Iſrael*, (whoſe Succeſſor Queen *Thermutis* was ſhe that tooke *Moſes* out of the water,) and he by computation began his Reign five years after *Moſes* birth, he is feigned to have Sacrifiſed Strangers: and ſhe was honoured afterwards by the *Egyptians* by the name of *Thermutis* the daughter of *Amenoph* the Son of *Pharaoh*. *Diodorus* ſaith that the ſon of *Seſoſtris* was *Pheron*: but perhaps his name was as before, and his daughter by the *Egyptians* called rather the Neece, or Grand-child of *Pharaoh*, becauſe of the glory of *Seſoſtris* and the defame of his Son. If ſo, and if *Buſiris*, or *Orus* the 2d. married her, then was ſhe Daughter, Grand-child, and Wife unto *Pharaohs*, ſurviving him 12 years. But ſome are of opinion, ſhe was the daughter of *Orus* the Second; however *Moſes* refuſed to be called the ſon of *Pharaoh's* daughter, *Moſes* Choice chuſing rather the Croſſe of Affliction with the People of God. Of the time of his Birth there are different opinions, *Lud. Vivius* ſaith, that he lived in the time of *Semiramis Appion* that he was born when *Inachus* did Rule the *Argines* and *Ameſis* in *Egypt*, *Solemon* in the time of *Apis* third King of *Argos*, *Numenius* the Phyloſopher took *Muſeus* and *Moſes* to be all one, who ſaith, he was called ſo by the *Grecians*, who further delivereth that he was adopted by *Chenephis*, or *Thermutis* the daughter of *Egypt*, the ſame which *Eupolemus* calleth *Meris*, *Eupolemus*, as teſtifieth *Euſebius*, ſaith he was called *Muſeus Judæorum*, *Euſebius* in his Hiſtory ſaith, he was born when *Amenophis* Ruled *Egypt*, and S^t. *Auguſtine* in the time of *Cecrops* King of the *Athenians*, leaving *Egypt* about the end of his Reign when he was about 80 years of age. The time between the Death of *Joſeph*, and the birth of *Moſes* being about 64 years, and while *Moſes* lived were in great ſervitude, till he wrought his Miracles in the Field * *Zoan*, the Metropolis City of the lower *Egypt*, and was the reſidence of the *Pharaoh's*, where *Abraham* came to be acquainted * *Anno Mun.* 2514. with the *Muſes*, affirming from *Artapanus* that *Abraham* did read Aſtronomy. The Septuagint, and Vulgar, for *Zoan* write *Heliopolis*, and our *Engliſh* call it *On*, of which City *Putiphar* was Prieſt, or Prince, whoſe daughter *Joſeph* married: by which place *Jacob* inhabited, in which place our *Saviour* remained while *Joſeph*, and the Virgin feared the cruelty of *Herod*, who was preſerved as *Moſes* was before, his Parents fearing the edict of *Pharaoh* againſt the young Children, and after *Moſes* fled out of *Egypt*, and in Gods predeſtination from the means, being fled into *Arabia* the Stony; it pleaſed God that by the watering of a few Sheep, and aſſiſting the daughters of *Raguel* the *Mideanite*, was the occaſion of providing him a Wife in a Country neer *Egypt* the Better, to return when God called him: living as a meek and humble Shepheard, where he conſumed 40 years, not neglecting his Paſtoral charge; which, ſaith *Philo*, *Ideoque Reges cognominantur paſtores populorum non contumelia ſed honoris gratia*. It is ſuppoſed by *Pererius*, that *Moſes* while he was *Moſes* was Pater Patriæ. in *Midian*, wrote the Book of *Job*, and *Geneſis*: and his calling back into *Egypt* was by an Angel from God, wherein the Buſh burned and was not conſumed, thick fire being the *medium* between God and *Moſes*; being taught of God by what name he ſhould make him known, received ſo much as Man could comprehend, of his infinite being in compariſon of whom *Tota rerum natura umbra eſt, aut inanis, aut fallax*.

And as a Meſſenger of God he went forth with his *Caduceus*, or Rod in his hand working Miracles, and by the power of God executing the ten Plagues on *Egypt*, and overthrowing *Pharaoh* in the Red Sea, and having the triumph of the Angel of the water, ſaying: *Lord, Thou art juſt, which art and which waſt, and holy: becauſe thou haſt judged theſe things, for they ſhed the bloud of the Saints and Prophets; and therefore thou haſt given them blood to drink.* So *Moſes* inſtituted the Paſſeover, and with the Bloud thereof did ſprinkle the Poſts and Lintels of the doors of the *Iſraelites*, whereby the deſtroying Angel paſſed over them, and ſmote all the

Firſt-

First-born of *Egypt*, turning it into a field of Bloud. The *Egyptians* in aftertime did imitate this Colouring of Bloud, ſaith *Epiphanius*, aſcribing excellent virtue to the Red Colour, marking their Sheep, Cattel, Trees and Fruit, to preſerve them from lightning, or other harms to a Superſtitious uſe, while the *Iſraelites* did typifie by the Bloud of the Un-ſpotted *Lamb*, the moſt pure Saviour, the Angel of the Couenant, of the Root of *Jeſſe*, *Et dixi Angelo: Ille juvenis quis eſt, qui eis coronas imponit, & palmas in manus tradit, & reſpondet mihi: Ipſe eſt Filius Dei quem in ſeculo confeſſi ſunt*, Eſdr. 2. 26. Who is from all Eternity, by the teſtimony of the Angels, *Luk.* 1. 20. *Matth.* 1: and by the teſtimony of the Devil, *Mar.* 1. 3. *Matth.* 4. *Luk.* 4. The ſame Sovereign that was the *Word* in the beginning, who hath made us Kings and Prieſts, that *Joſhua*, or *Jeſus*, that ſent his Angel to teſtifie to the Church, the bright morning *Star*, *the ſtirp and progeny of David*, Revel. 22. and of whom it ſaid: *That as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſſe, ſo ſhall the Son of man be lifted up.*

Gules, anciently venerable among the *Egyptians*.



The enſigns of the *Iſraelites* in the Wilderneſſe.

Thus is *Moſes* in the wilderneſs as the Meſſenger of God with the Rod of his Authority, having his Commiſſion from Heaven, being a true Shepheard and Judge between Cattel and Cattel, *Et paſcet eas*; he ſmote the Rock, and the Rock followed them: when *Moſes* led the People his confidence was only in the Almighty JEHOVAH, by which name God had manifeſted himſelf to him: whereas (*Ægyptii dii ſecundæ*) the *Egyptians* were fruitfull in gods, as may be ſeen in the former Book, thinking to arreſt them, concluded that they were intangled in the Land; yet *Moſes* ſpake like a Valiant Man, *Fear not, for the Egyptians that you have ſeen to day, you ſhall never ſee again. Wherefore the Lord commanded Moſes to ſtretch forth his Rod upon the Sea, and the Angel of God which went before the Hoſt of Iſrael, removed and went behind them, alſo the Pillar of the Cloud went from before them, and ſtood behind.*

Moſes a true Patriarch.

Thus is *Moſes* his Rod a Staff to the *Iſraelites*, and a Serpent; or Sword, to the *Egyptians* and the Patriarchal Croſs is become a Sun, and a Shield; and when *Moſes* had led the *Iſraelites* and atteined to the age of 120 years, he haſtned to ſettle the Government in *Joſhua*, aſſuring him of Gods favour and aſſiſtance in his conqueſt: by Gods commandment he aſcended in the Mountains of *Abarim*; thereon to render up his life, as our Saviour did on the Croſs: and having ſpent

 his

his latter time in the repetition and expoſition of the Law, *He bleſſed the Twelve Tribes, that of Simeon excepted.*

Commanding the Prieſts to lay up the Book of the Law by the ſide of the Ark he was called by God, and buried alſo by him, the place no man knows to this day; notwithſtanding *He is buried in the land of Moab over againſt Bethpeor*, which hapned in the year of the World 2554. And *Jannes* and *Jambres* are recorded for Infamy, in the reſiſting of *Moſes* the Civil Magiſtrate, then whom there was never any man that was no more than a man, by whom it pleaſed God to work greater things, to whom he ſo often appeared, with whom Angels were familiar and converſant: never any more learned in Divine and Humane knowledg: never a greater Prophet, the firſt that left by Letters, to Poſterity, the Truth and Power of the infinite God, his Creating the World out of nothing, before there was Mountain or Hill, or any Creature thereon, as appeareth by his Hiſtory of the Creation. He is remembred among Prophane Authours by *Cleorchus* the Peripatetick, by *Megaſthenes*, and *Numenius* the Pythagorian, and ſo alſo is the long lives of the Patriarchs, the Floud of *Noah*, every where diſperſed in the writings of Prophane Hiſtorians: and *Strabo* ſpeaking of *Moſes*, ſaith: That he taught the *Egyptians*, that they did amiſſe in attributing to God the Images of Beaſts and Cattel: as alſo the *Arabians* and *Greeks* their errors in giving unto their gods the ſhapes of men, &c. who were therefore called *Heroes*, as if ſignified *Demi-gods*, more than men. In *Moſes* time lived many men exceeding famous, as well for ſtrength as learning: and *Egypt* began in this time to diſcover a paſſage into *Europe* and parts of *Greece*, bounding on *Aſia* and *Judea*. *Pelagia* being choſen King of *Arcadia*, for teaching thoſe People to erect ſimple Cottages, to defend them from rain, teaching them to make Meal: and as S^t. *Auguſtine* and *Euſebius* obſerved, that *Prometheus* flouriſhed, *Theophraſtus* expounded the invention of Fire, aſcribed to *Prometheus*, *Orphius* ſometime expreſſed Time by *Prometheus*: in his time alſo lived the famous *Atlas* brother to *Prometheus*, ſons of *Japetus*, whoſe other ſons *Oceanus* and *Heſperies* famous in the Weſt, gave name to the Evening and Evening-ſtar, *Deucalion* reigning in *Theſſalia*.

Moſes death.

Moſes, remembred by prophane *Authors*.

Contemporaries with *Moſes*.

But I ſhall conclude this with the laſt Song of *Moſes* his inditing, beginning, *Harken oh heavens, and I will ſpeak*, Deut. 34. that being dead by faith yet ſpeaketh. Which brings me from the Chief Magiſtrate, to the Chief Captain *Joſhua*, whoſe Succeſſors in the State of Chief Magiſtrate was the Judges.

JUDGES.

Rewarded for ſervice done.

Joſhua. Deſcended of *Joſeph.*

Othoniel. Contempt in his 20 year *Pandora* fifth King of *Athens*, he was younger Brother of *Caleb*, and did obtein great reputation for his

Ehud.

Debora. ſervice againſt *Kirjath-Sepher*, which *Caleb* did propound, that he

Barack. ſhould gain it, ſhould have his daughter *Achſah.*

Gidion. Nephew of *Joſeph.* *De Sable, a Toiſon d'Argent, a Cheſe de Azure, ſeme de Gouttes d'Eau ou de Larmes d'Argent.*

Abimeleck. He was baſe Son of *Gidion*, and uſurped the Government.

Thola.

Jair. Deſcended from *Manaſſes* the eldeſt ſon of *Joſeph.*

Jeptha. Nephew of *Joſeph.* The Story of whoſe ſacrifyſing his Daughter gave

Ebzan. occaſion to the Poets concerning the Fable of *Ephigena*.

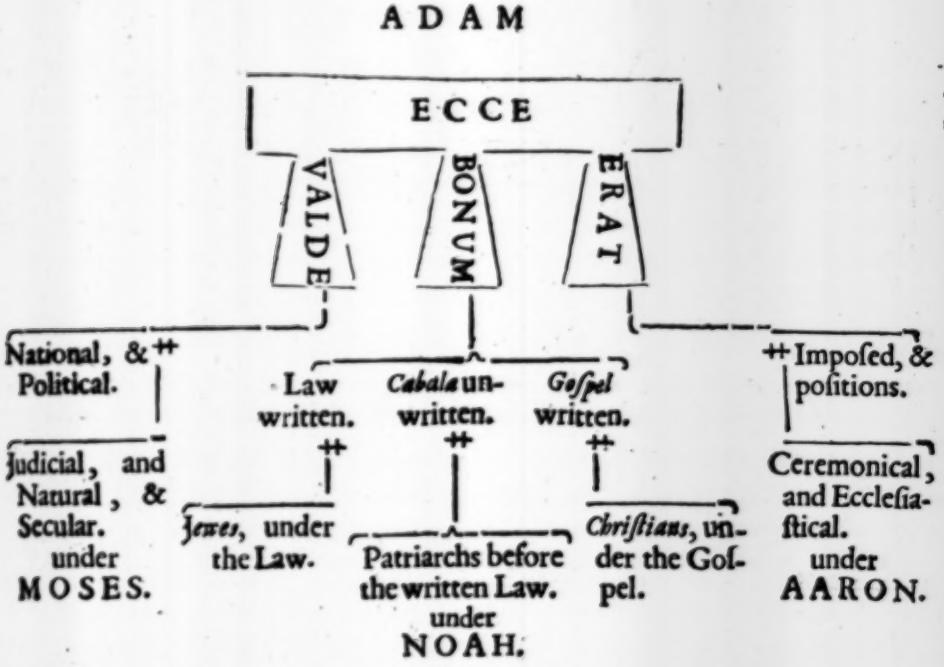
Elon.

Habdon.

Samſon. Of the Tribe of *Dan*. Sirnamed the ſtrong, baer *De Gueules un Lyon Gyſant d'Or, a l'Orle d'Argent, ſeme d'Abeilles de Sable.*

Whoſe

Whose Stories I shall prosecute when I have treated in this Chapter of the Second Brother of *Moses*, who was the Chief Minister *Aaron*, after I have concluded this with of the Chief Magistrate, with the Law which *Moses* wrote of in his five Books, *viz.* the Moral, the Judicial, and the Ceremonial, like the three sorts of honour of *Native*, *Dative*, and *Acquired*, the Moral Law did hold out the Rod in *Moses* his hand threatning, *Do this, and live*: which being opposite to Grace, signifies the declaration of Gods wrath, and is to be done because God instituted it, and the *Judicial* holds out the Ivory Scepter with the hand of Justice, they being as it were the *Label* of three files Good, Just, and Holy from



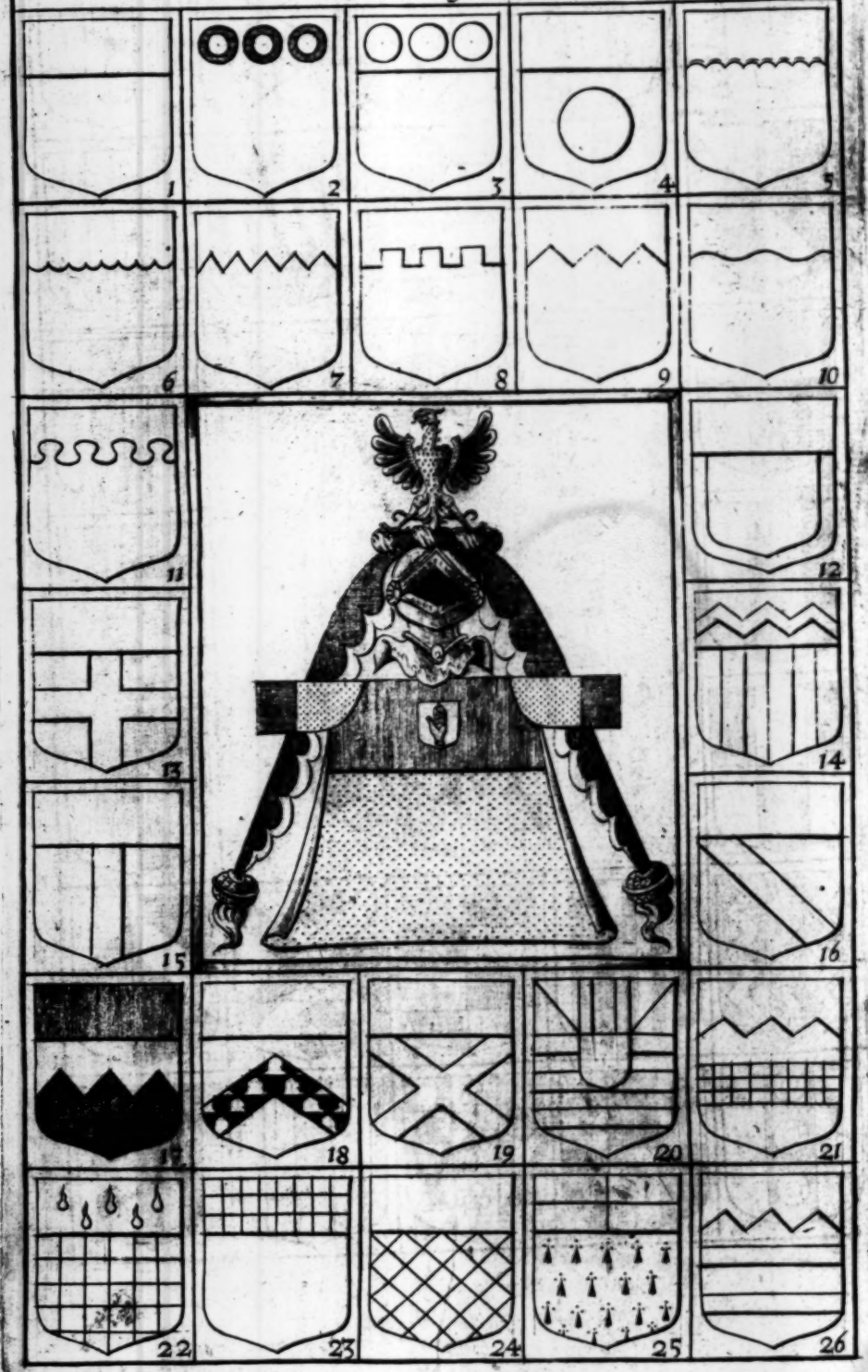
The Label of the Law.

And upon these three hung the whole Law and the Gospel, the Moral Law being *still* good and was eternal: the Judicial being still *very* good, used by *Moses* and all his successors in the Magistracy as long as the World endures: the imposed and Ceremonical Law *was*, very good, whose shadowes are not destroyed, but perfected by the body it self; which was the accomplishing of all the tipes and holy significations whereby we were instructed & brought to *Christ*; as by the many types used by the *Jewes*, to signifie the *Lamb* slain from the beginning of the World, the *Passeover*, &c.

And so *Christ* became a *Priest after the order of Melchisedek*, who in his Incarnation was descended of the Tribe of *Levi*, which brings me unto *Aaron*. Who as he was constituted by *Moses* with other Judges, they were called by him *Sapientes, & Nobiles*.

CHAP.

To Sir Martin Lumley Bar.t ✣ Examples of the second Honourable Ordinary which is that of the Chief,



CHAP. II.

Of the ſecond Houſe treating of the ſecond Honourable Ordinary, viz. Chief, *brought up by* Gideon.



I Come now to the ſecond Diviſion of *Adams Shield*, and the ſecond honourable Ordinary in *Joſephs Coat* is called the **Chief**, as being the Surmounting part of the Eſcocheon: it conſiſteth of the third part of the whole Field which *Joſeph* obteined when he had the ſecond place in the Kingdom: having firſt borne the Croſs, is now ſecondly the Chief next under the Crown for *Pharaoh; Conſtituit eum Dominum domus ſuæ.* Lord Steward.

The *Chief* is an honourable Bearing, *Multa tenens Antiquæ;* in the firſt age of the World the ſeparation was by *Chief*, and the Ordinary of Honor was the Chief, the Firmament. So Arms did limite and diſtinguiſh Men as names do diſtinguiſh Perſons: from whence you may obſerve the difference *Per Chief* in *Chief*, and on a *Chief*: *Per Chief* is when the Field is divided by a Line only, and the colour remaining above and below the Line: in *Chief* is when the upper part of the Eſcocheon is Charged with ſome Material Charge and not ſeparated from the Field as in the ſecond partition: a *Chief* is when the third upper part of the whole Eſcocheon is of a different Colour or Mettal from the Field, which if it be Charged, is to be ſaid, on a Chief ſuch or ſuch a thing or things, according to the Examples following.

The party Colour Coats of this Chapter are theſe,

I. (**Parted per Chief**) Gules and Or, when the third part of the Field is cut off by a line on the ſuperiour part of the Eſcocheon.

II. Or **In Chief** (three Anulets Azure,) when any thing charged on the Field is on the upper part of the Eſcocheon.

III. Argent **On a Chief** Gules (three Plates,) when there is any charge upon the upper third part of the Eſcocheon, as this Example by the names of { S^r. *Ralph Camoyſe.* / *Waltoneſſe.*

Argent, on a Chief Gules, 3 Beaſants, S^r. *Morrice Roſſeley.*
Ermin, on a Chief Gules, 3 Beaſants, S^r. *Philip Oker.*
Sable, on a Chief Argent, 3 Torteauxes, *Walton.*
Or, on a Chief 3 Plates, Lord of **Tiverton.** *Ridver.*

IV. Argent an Ogreſſe and a **Chief.**
It is called here a Chief becauſe the Field is charged, neither do I mention the colour of the Chief, becauſe it is to be underſtood to be of the ſame colour of the Ogreſſe, which is Black, *as by the ſecond chapt. of the firſt*, and this Coat is by the name of *Coringham.*
The Chief is alſo (as all the other Ordinaries are) divided by the ſeveral ſorts of Lines ſpoken off in the 2^d. *cha. of the firſt Book.*

V. Ingrailed, turned inward.

VI. Invected, turned outward.

VII. Indented, like the teeth of a Saw.

VIII. Crenelle, like the Batlement of a Wall. Where you may obſerve that if it be an Ordinary whoſe line is of that form, it is called **Imbatled**, and if both ſides of that Ordinary be of that form, it is called **Counter-imbatled**: which may be in the *Pale* the *Bend*, the *Feſſe*, the *Cheveron*, the *Saltire*, the *Croſs*, but cannot be on the *Chief* becauſe it is conſtituted but of one line of ſeparation.

IX. The *Daunſet* is like the motion of the Water by a boiſterous wind, cauſing as it were Billowes to ſwell high, though indeed it is not a proper line of ſeparation, becauſe it ſhould alwayes conſiſt of a double line conſiſting of three riſings only, as is in the Chief of the 14th. Example.

X. The *Waved* line is like the motion of the Water by a gentle gail of Wind.

XI. The *Nebulæ* line is like the Clouds.

Another obſervation of the **Chief** is this: if there be a Bordure about an Eſcocheon then it doth never go round the Chief, but is terminated at the Chief as in the 12 Example.

XII. The Field is Argent, a Chief Sable and Border Gules.

The Chief (as all other Ordinaries are) is borne with other Ordinaries, as the *Croſs*, the *Bend*, &c. as followeth.

Suff. XIII. Or, a Croſs Gules and Chief Vert, *Vex.*

XIV. Pally of ſix pieces Or and Gules, on a chief Azure a Barre

Derb. Daunſet of the firſt, by the name of *Hether.*
quartered by *Kentſmarch* of the ſame County.

XV. Argent, a Pale and chief Sable. Here I name the pale firſt as being the next to the field though the Chief is more honourable.

XVI. Or, a Bend Azure, and chief Sable, *Harington,*
Azure, a Bend and chief Or, *Carminow.*

XVII. Parted per Feſſe Indented Argent and Sable, a chief Gules,

Staff. by the name of *Bluſield.*
Parted per Feſſe Or and Gules, a chief of the ſecond, *Thoreles.*

XVIII. He beareth Gules a Cheveron Vaire and chief Or, by the name of *S^t. Hugh Paunton.*

XIX. Or, a Saltire and chief Gules, and is the Coat of *Bruce's* Lords of **Kinlos** in *Scotland*, now Earls of *Egline*, by **Nobility Dative** to *Thomas Bruce* Lord **Kinlos** by King *Charls* the I.

XX. Barry of ſix Or and Azure [*by the firſt of the firſt Book*] on a chief of the firſt [*by the Rule of Blazon*] 3 Pallets [*by the third of this Book,*] between as many Eſquiers baſt dexter and ſiniſter, [*by the ſecond of the firſt,*] an Eſcocheon of Pretence Argent, [*by the ſeventh of the firſt,*] and is the Coat of *Roger de Mortimer*, Lord *Mortimer*, Baron of *Wigmore* Son of *Edmond* Lord *Mortimer*, Baron of *Wigmore*, who

3 *Ed.* 2. was Earl of the *Marſhes* of *Wales* by **Nobility Dative**, whoſe Succeſſours was *Roger Mortimer* his Grand-child reſtored to the

29 *Ed.* 3. Earldoms Lands and Honour of his Grand-father, who had formerly forfeited his Honour, and ſuffered, Anno 1330. and continued in the Native from *Edmond* his Son to *Roger*, and *Edmond* ſucceſſively, from whom it deſcended to *Richard Plantaginet* Duke of York, who was Son of *Anne* Siſter and Heir of the laſt *Edmond.*

XXI. Or, a Barr checque Sable and Gules, and chief Indented Azure, by the name of *Woddisbury.*

XXII. Checque Or and Sable, a chief of the firſt *Gutte de ſang*, by the

Devonſh. name of *Colſil.*
Checque Argent and Azure, a chief indented Or, *Walton.*

XXIII. Argent a chief checque, Or and Gules, *Jerbal.*

Northam. Argent a chief checque, Or and Azure, *Warru.*
Gules, a chief checque Or and Azure, *S^t. VVil. Hanſted.*
Gules, a chief checque Argent and Sable, *Anthony Dawy.*

Or,

Or, a chief checque of the Field and Gules, S^r. *de Labigard.*
Or, a chief Argent and Gules, *Ikeling.*
Azure a chief checque Or and Gules, * *Perpoint.* * *De petra Ponte.*

Quartered by the Honourable Lord *Henry Perpoint*, whose *Nobility Dative* was to *Robert Perpoint*, created Vicount **Newark**, and by *Charles* the First made Earl of **Kinston** upon *Hull*. And by *Nobility Native* the same Honors are descended on his eldest Son *Henry*, whose further honour was in **Chief**, made Marquesse of *Dorchester*, and was of the Ancient *Pearage* summoned to Parliament, long before, notwithstanding (*Vttiumpictoris.*) display *fol.* 190.

Ermin, a chief checque Or and Azure, *Arderne.*
XXIV. Lozenge, Or and Gules, a chief Azure, *Broke.*
XXV. Ermin, a chief quarterly Or, and Gules, *Peckham* of **Peckham**, and **Paldham**, and S^t. *Nicholas* of S^t. **Nicholas** in **Canet**. Which comming so near one another maketh M^r. *Camdem* conjecture, that they were first all of one Family; else some question would in so many ages have been raised for the bearing of the same, conceiving this Coat also being borne upon other Ordinaries, was taken up in imitation of their Lords Arms of whom they held in *Fee*. The Coat in chief being the Coat of the Lord *Sey*, a Baron of ample possessions, at **Birling** in *Kent*, and many other places. *Camdens Remains.*
XXVI. Gules, two Barres and a chief Indented Or, and is the Coat of S^r. *Ralph Hare*, of **Stobardolph** in *Norfolk* Baronet: and also of *Hugh* Lord *Colrane* of **Colrane**, an *Irish* Barony.

The Chief Escocheon is as it was Blazoned by the Minister, at the Funeral of (S^r. *Martin Lumley* Knight and Baronet) in the Church of Great S^t. *Helens*: Or, a chief **Gules**, alluding the aluring tincture of the Golden Field to the underfoot Vanity of the World, and the chief Gules to the Bloud of *Christ*, being in chief to be preferred above it, the Crest also being the *Noble* Eagle, the Eagle *Valeria*, the Black Eagle, whose flight was high from *Adam* and his descent, down to the honorable persons following, *Mr. Walker.*

S^r. *Martin Lumley*, Knight, Lord Major A° 1623. — Married the daughter of *White-hand* who bare the Field *Sable*, *in Chief* [by this Chapter] 2 *Roses Argent*, *in Base a Cressant Or*, *White-hand.*

S^r. *Martin Lumley*, Knight & Baronet, Sepult. An. 16 . . — *Mary* the daughter of *Allen*, of *London*, Alder. *Per Fesse Gules and Sable*, *a Cheveron Rompee*, [by the 5^th. of this Book] *between* 3 *Griffons heads erased Ermin.* *Allen.*

S^r. *Martin Lumley*, Baronet, now living, married — *Anne*, daughter of Sir *John Langham* of *Lond.* K^t. & B^t. by K. *Ch.* the II *Argent*, 3 *Beares heads erased proper muzled Or.* *Langham.*

Vna Aquila innumeras exagitabit aves.

This

The Esquire. Thus have I placed the honor of *Esquire* in this Book of *Josephs* Coat, the *Esquire* being a degree above the *Gentleman*, and yet in the way of advance by his Sovereign, being a *Gentleman* by the Coat he bears, and an *Esquire* by the Chain and Ring his Sovereign gave him: *Joseph* wearing the first coller of SS, being the first **King of Arms**, disposing by *Patent* by virtue of the Kings Seal, Honor through the whole land of *Egypt*, being at this time like the *Roman* Equestrial Order in the middle between the Senators and the common people: for at first there was no difference between *Equites* and *Indices*, as testifieth *Syplontius*, for both of them had for a **Badg**, or *cognisance*, or note of their Honor power to wear a Ring of gold and colours of conspicuity, *viz.* Purple and
The Knight. Scarlet; and in the Consulship of *Marcus Cicero* the Title was turned to Equestrial, or name of a *Knight*, or man at Arms: by that means reconciling himself to the Senat, and affirming that he was derived from that Order: and from that time came the *Equester Ordo*, being (as is said before) the people and recorded after the people because of the latter creation thereof: yet had they not there beginning at this time, but only now came first into the Orders of the Commonwealth, for they were called *Celeres* under *Romulus*, so as the degree of *Baronet* among us at this day, no man being born a *Knight*, for *Joseph* was not born *Lord*
The Lord. *of the land*, as his Brethren called him; though Natively he was Nobly descended, and honour in that Age was the reward of *Virtue* an act of Sovereign Grace and Favour; by which act the Baronets continue their honour hereditary to this day, having been an honor even in the time of *Joseph*: for at the time of the return of the captivity, the *Hebrews* sought for their *Genealogies*, Ezra 2. v. 62. *Among those that were reckoned by Genealogie:* whereof those that were not found *as poluted were put from the Priesthood:* and it was the Honor of *Joseph* to be descended from
Honor of descent. *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, having his Coat parted according to the blessing of *Moses* (being the Work of the second day **Party per Chief**, *the water above the firmament, and the waters beneath the firmament*) and of *Joseph*, he said, *Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of Heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath*, v. 13. He bare also the **Chief**, *for the Chief things of the* **Ancient** *Mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hill*, ver. 15. Being charged with the **Honourable** charges incident to it. Item, *the precious things of the Earth and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the Bush, let the blessing come upon the* **Head** *of* Joseph, *and upon the* **Top** *of the* **Head** *of him that was separated from his brethren*, ver. 16. He was truly Illustrious *ver.* 17. His **Glory** is like the First-
Illustrissimo & Magnanimo. lings of his Bullock, *and his horns are like the horns of Unicorns.* He was magnanimous, *with them shall he push the people together to the ends of the earth;* He also had a large Genealogy, *and they are the ten thousands of* Ephraim, *and there are the thousands of* Manasseh. He was of the **Second House**, though the eldest of the second and beloved Wife of *Jacob*, and did bear the **Label** on a **Cressant**, for he was named *Joseph*, that is, to add; for his Mother said, *the Lord shall add to me another son.* So the *Cressant* was due to *Benjamin*, it being the difference of the **Second Brother**

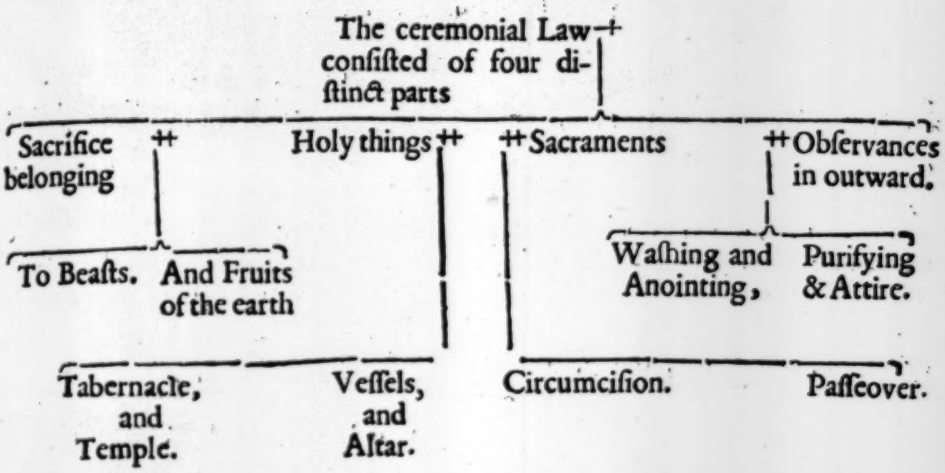


Chap. 1. of the 2d. and he bare. *Gules, a Wolfe Saliant Argent,* [*by the* 9th. *of the* 1] which Blazon is derived from the word of the Patriarch, saying: *Benjamin ut lupus qui discerpit mane commedit prædam, &c. Ad vespera dividit spolium:* by which was notified unto us, the nature, disposition, and qualities of the whole kindred of the *Benjamites*, and as *Calvin* noteth, they should live by preyes and spoils.

As the Magistracy and Ministry are two Bretheren, so was *Moses* and *Aaron*. Having spoken of the first Brother, I shall now speak of the second, as by the former Genealogy is to be seen; and in this the life of them by whom the

Oracles

Oracles of God were conveyed. *Aaron* then was a Publick and Chief Minister, to whom the Ceremonial Law was conveyed; by Virtue of whose Office he was keeper of the chief Matters belonging to the Church, according to this Table, *viz.*



The Sacrifices having reference to Beasts clean and unclean, in offering to God the first and best Fruits of the Earth: the holy things consisting of the preservation of the Pot *Manna*, of the removing of the Tabernacle, and other Vessels, by the Circumcision typifying our Baptisme, and the Covenant made with *Abraham*: and the Passeover typifying the Supper of the Lord, when we were redeemed from spiritual bondage by our High Priest, by Washing, Anointings, and Attires signifying the Humane and Divine Nature of *Christ*, that was *anointed with oil of Gladnesse above his fellows*, and by his Attire was a Prophet, Priest, and King; who in the dayes of his Espousals did adorn her with a Crown, and the Moon under her feet: in his Church Triumphant, (though in the Church Militant) it is an Ornament of the head, and is the allowed difference of the second Brother. And so the sons of *Ismael*, though they call themselves *Saracens*, do bear it in their Ensigns, having lost their Birth-right by being the sons of the Bond-woman while *Isaac* was, he *in whom all the nations of the world should be blessed, and whose seed should be multiplied as the stars of heaven*, and were resplendent in the Brest-plate of *Aaron*, and shining forth in his Mitre, which was his Crown, on whose Chief Frontlets was written *Holinesse to the Lord*: by the Crown or Plate on his head was signified *Christs* kingly Office: by his Brest-plate his Priestly: and by the Bels his Prophetical. The high Priest only was anointed, and was tied only to the line of *Aarons* first-born: the other Priests, were of *Aarons* Children the Levites, of *Levies* other Posterity.

The High Priest might marry none but a Maid, the others might; the High Priests were not permitted to mourn for a Father, Mother, Sister, or Brother, the others might.

The High Priests Vestiments was linnen Breeches next his Flesh, having two Coats, one of fine Linnen next over his Breeches being girted next the body with an embroidred Girdle, his other Coat or Mantle lined Argent, was all of Blew adorned with Bels and Pomegranates.

His Armour in the service of God was the Ephod, which was diapred, and on the Chief the Brest-plate containing the *Urim* and *Thummim*, Light and Perfection, Ensigned with a Mytre, having two Labels, and the Phylacters (as before said with the inscription thereon,) it was of Gold, and was two fingers broad,

wearing the Blew Colours, in his Garments as the High Prieſt, the Scarlet as the Prophet and Conſervator of Holy things, and the Purple as the King of *Salem* was clothed in *Jeruſalem* when he was called the King of the *Jewes*, who is deſcended from *Aaron*, after the Genealogy following, became our high Prieſt, his Enſignes were the Rod that budded, and the Pot of *Manna*, both which are figured on the *Jewiſh* Sicle, in the *Jewiſh* Money.

The Tribe of *Levi* was choſen inſtead of the firſt-born, becauſe they killed the worſhippers of the Golden Calf, and becauſe *Phineas* killed *Zimri* and *Cosby*. The Prieſts are ſometimes called *Levites* and ſometimes diſtinct names: the *Levites* did beare the Ark on their ſhoulders, they did adminiſter Juſtice both in *Jeruſalem* and the cities of Refuge. The ordinary Prophets being of the Tribe of *Levi*, but the extraordinary were of other Tribes: their Nobility being not ſo much *Native* as *Dative*, for they had not their calling by ſucceſſion as the Prieſt, and their glory appearing in the outward ſplendour, the fleeting Tabernacle ſhadowing out the Church Militant, and the fixed Temple reſembling the Church Triumphant, being ſeparated by Chief as the waters above the Firmament, from the waters below the Firmament. *Aaron* alſo bearing the Anulets, the incident charges of the ſecond dayes work in Chief. Of the *Ephod* two Betril-ſtones on the ſhoulders thereof, having the names of the twelve Tribes thereon. The High Prieſt being thus adorned, being (as M^r. *Fuller* ſaith) Supream * Chaplain to the *Lord of the Univerſe*: conteining in himſelf the whole *Sphear of Gentry*, according to *Ribera*, the Fier in his Garments of *Scarlet* colour, by the *Blew* the Air, the Earth in his fine *Linnen*, and the Water in the colour of *Purple*. Thus though taking in the whole World (as M^r. *Fuller* further ſaith) leaves out the moſt material myſtery intended therein: for ſaith he, we may behold the High Prieſt, when entring *The Holy of Holyeſt*, repreſenting *Chriſt* himſelf under ſuch coloured Cloaths in a double capacity; firſt, as he ſtood charged with the guilt of Mankind, when the *Lord laid on him the iniquities of us all*, having our *Scarlet* and *Crimſon* ſins imputed (in chief) to him. Secondly, as he made ſatisfaction for the ſame with his Bloud, *Scarlet*, *Blew*, and *Purple*, being ſeveral *Sanguine* colours differing only by *Degrees*. And the *Precious Stone* attributed to *Levi* was the † *Carbuncle*, or rather the whole Genealogy of Gemmes proceeding from *Aaron* Grand-child of *Levi*, in the ſucceſſion of the high Prieſts. The Ancients ſignifying by the *Diamond*, *Fortitude*: by the *Saphir*, the high *Prieſthood*: by the *Emrald*, *Virginity*: by the *Jaſper*, *Grace*: by the *Amethiſt*, *Sobriety*: by the *Carbuncle* and *Topaz*, *Splendour* and *Glory*. All of their honours being from God the fountain and original of all Nobility, according to the ſaying of the Poet, *A Jove regnum à Saturno Sacerdotium*.

* *Pontifex Maximus.*

Iſa. 53. 6.

† Gules.

The Genealogie of the high Prieſts (according to *Sylveſter Steier*, in his Hiſtory of the Genealogie of our *Lord* and Saviour,) I have here drawn down to the time of the Captivity.

1 Chron. 6

LEVI
Kohath.
Amram.
Aaron.

Ithamar — *Eleazar.*

Statues over Monuments, of great Antiquity.

Elder brother, ſucceded *Aaron*

God who is the God of order, did provide that all things ſhould be done with decency and order, did provide for his Church before *Moſes* time, and places of Divine worſhip were ſuppoſed to be built about the building of *Babel*, as *Lactantius* and others obſerve: for when *Ninus* erected Statues to the memory of his Father *Jupiter Belus*, and his Mother *Juno*, placed there Statues over their Sepulchers, aſſigning them Divine honor, and incloſing them with ſtately buildings.

Phineas

Abiſei ſon of *Phineas*, ſon of *Eleazar*.

Phineas. Son of Eleazar Subſtituted by Eleazar, chief of the Levites.
1
Abiſhua.
1
Bukki.
1
Vzzi.
Ozi.
1
Zeraiah.
1
Meraioth
1
Amiriah.
1
Ahitur.
1
Zadoc.

Abimaaz. *Azario.*
1
Azariah.

The Prieſthood was intailed to the houſe of *Levi*, the High Prieſt had his ſecond high Prieſt, to ſerve in his abſence: the high Prieſt only had power to enter into the *Holy of Holyeſt*, he only wore a *Blew* Robe with Bells, Ephod, and Breſt plate, a Linnen Mytre, and plate of gold: and ſo was differed by his *Coat*.

Vzzi, in whoſe time the Prieſthood was tranſlated to *Eli*, and afterwards there was appointed by *David* 24 Orders of Prieſts, every one of which had a chief or High Prieſt.

Sadoc obteined the Prieſthood again of King *Solomon*, in whoſe Succeſſors it continued, he having been *Saul*'s High Prieſt before, and *Ely* flying to *David* was alſo entertained with *Iſadoc*.

Hilkiah, the Prieſt found the Book of the Law or *Detronomy*, which he ſent to king *Joſias*, of whom it was prophecied (in the time of *Jeroboam*, which erected the golden Calf at *Bethel*) that a child ſhould be born to the houſe of *David*, *That ſhould ſacrifice the Prieſt of the high places that burned incenſe thereon*. 1 Kings 13.

Eli, the firſt that obteined the high Prieſt-hood of the ſtock of *Ithamar* the Son of *Aaron*, before whoſe time it continued in the race of *Eleazar*, as is on the other ſide, till *Ozi* the ſon of *Bocci*, as *Joſephus* and others: and in the race of *Eli* it continued to the time of *Salomon*, who caſt out *Abiather*, and ſetled it in *Zadock* and *Achimaas*.

Boreth.
1
Ozias.
1
Arna.
1
Marimoth.
1
Azia
1
Ameriah.
1
Ely, in whoſe time the Ark was taken.

Pinehas. *Ophni.*
Achitab. *Ichabeth.*
Achimelech.
Abiathar. *Ahazias.*
Jonathas. *Achuilec*

Johanan.
1
Azariah.
1
Amariah.
1
Abitub
1
Zadoc.
1
Shallum.

Abiathar, was ſubſtituted by *David* for high Prieſt to wait on the Ark at *Jeruſalem*.

Jehoiada, his wife was *Jehozabeth* daughter of king *Jehoram*, and ſiſter of *Abazia*, a pious Woman.

Zacharias was a man much honoured and beloved in his life time, though *Joas* reputed him his enemie and murdred him, for they ſtoned him at the kings appointment, albeit he bare a ſingular affection to his father and him from his firſt Infancy.

Jehoiada.
1
Zacharias.
1
Vria, the Prophet.

Hilkiah. That found the Book of the Law. 2 Kings.

Jeremy, the Prophet.

Whoſe ſon *Jehozadak* went into Captivity under *Nebuchadnezzar*.

The firſt Scripture worthy that had the honor of a Prophet was *Samuel*, bearing the ſame bearing that *Levi* did, *viz.* the Book open, *viz. Amithis*, *a Book expended pearl*: (ſignifying thereby *Sobriety* and Learning) ſtringed *Jaſper* (*id eſt*) Grace. He was deſcended of *Chore* or *Korah*, for *Levi* had three Sons *Gerſhon*, *Cheath*, and *Merari*; *Cheath* had *Amram* and *Izaar*, of *Amram* came *Moſes*, and *Aaron*, and of *Izaar*, *Chore*, and of the Family of *Chore*, *Samuel*; his father *Elcana* a Levit of the mount of *Ephraim*, therefore called an *Ephramite*, like *Jeſſe Davids* Father

Father likewise was so called, because born at *Ephrata*: his mother was *Hanna*, who propheſied of him, *That his adverſaries ſhould be deſtroyed*, who having obteined a great Victory over the *Phyliſtins*, erected a monument in memory thereof, calling it *Lapidem ſortem*, *Ebenezer*, or the Stone of aſſiſtance: and having ſetled the State, gave audience and jugdment in divers places, giving and conferring the honor of Judges on his Sons *Joel* and *Abiah*, who judged the people at *Beerſheba*, by reaſon of whoſe corruption in judgment, the people pray'd him to chooſe them a King, by whom they might be judged as other Nations (then the King becomming *Over all cauſes, and over all perſons ſupream head and Governour*) for when he had inquired of the Lord he did not ſeek to eſtabliſh his own Sons, for it was propheſied by *Jacob* in Scripture, *That the Scepter ſhould not depart from Judah*, and it was promiſed by God to *Abraham*, that Kings ſhould proceed of him; and from hence the King was the *Fountain of Honor*, and Nobility Dative was from him, as by the words of *Samuel, He ſhall take your Sons to his own ſervice to make them his Horſmen, Chariotters, and Footmen*, that is different in the degrees of Nobility, and as the Firmament was ſeparated by an Arch above and in chief, hence it is that dignified perſons have their Crowns and Mytres Arched above head.

Among the Mytred Cleargy of this Nation that ſerve at the Altar, and was adorned with the ſeveral Gems of *Aarons* Breſt-plate of the Tribe of Levi, was *William Laud*, dignified and diſtinguiſhed by the name and title of D^r. in Divinity, and Dean of *Gloceſter*, Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, his Grace Primate of all *England*, and Metropolitan Chancelour of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and one of his late Majeſties Privy Concils: deſcended from *Aaron*, by his calling, and from *Adam* by nature, from *William Laud* by conſanguinity, and from *William Robinſon* by affinity, as followeth.

è Sacerdote Miles.

William Robinſon, deſcended out of the North-parts of *England* had Iſſue ++

John Robinſon, of *Reading* in the County of *Berk ſhire*, firſt huſband of

Luce, da, of *John Web*, of *Reading*, in the County of *Berk ſh.* ſiſter of S^r. *Will^m.* *Web* Knight and Alderman of *London*. *Azure, in a Chief Argent 3 Martlets Gules.* ++

William Laude, of *Reading*, ſecond huſband of *Luce*.

William Robinſon, D^r. of D. and Rector of the Church of *Long Watton*, in the Co. of *Leiceſter*, and Prebend of *Weſtminſter*.

Sarah, da. of *Will. Braibridg*, of *Lockington* in the Co. of *Leiceſter*, *Argent, a Cheveron, Batled between three Battel axes Sable*. ++

Will. Laud Archbiſh. of *Cant.* bore Impaled with the See of *Canterb.* his paternal Coat, viz. *Diamond, on a Cheveron between 3 Stars Topaz, as many Croſſes Patee Fitchee Ruby.*

S^r. *John Robinſon*, Ald. of *Lond.* K^t. by K. *Ch.* the II. a true ſon of the Church of *England*, bore the Field, *Vert, on a Cheveron, between 3 Roe Bucks triping Or, as many Treſoiles Gules.*

Anne, youngeſt da. of S^r. *George Whithmore*, K^t. *Vert, Frettee Or.*

Which

Which *Sarah Bainbrige*, being of ancient extraction ſeated at Lockington, in *Leiceſterſhire*, was wife of *William Robinſon*, before ſaid: whoſe ſon S^r. *John Robinſon*, Knight, hath married the daughter of S^r. *George Whitmore*, Knight. And Which Gentleman I do therefore commemorate in this place for his love to the *Walls of Sion*, being a reſtorator of decayed Antiquities, who hath again raiſed Ruined *Paul's Cathedral* in its ſight and proſpect as it anciently was, by helping to commemorate in Braſſe, that which not only time, but faction, had like to have brought to a final end. And to his no ſmall coſt, hath procured the four Proſpects to be cut in Braſſe, by it erecting a glorious Monument in his life time, even ſuch a Monument as the Prophet *Eſay* ſpeaks of Chap. 11. *Et erit ſepulchrum ejus glorioſum pro ut ſepulchra Adæ; Abrahæ, Iſaac, & Jacob, & eorum uxorum, & aliorum plurium Patriarcharum fuerit glorioſa:* For if it be a work of Piety to bury the Dead, it is alſo a work of Charity to reſtore to the living their juſt Rites: for *Funera juſta petit.* And S^t. *Auguſtine* in his Book *De Civit. Dei*, ſaith: *Sepulchrorum memoria ſumptum funeris magis vivorum eſt conſolatio, quam defunctorum utilitas.*

Dugdal's hiſt. of Paul's.

And ſince this is like *Gidion's* Atchievement, in doing that with a few, which many could not do: Let his Uncle and Fathers Virtues add to his *Gentility*, who as they were graduates in the Church and of the Tribe of *Levi* were to be preferred for Virtue and good Manners, before a Gentleman born and rich, becauſe (as S^t. *William Segar* ſaith) from *Luc. de Penna. Quia ſapienti, ſcientia & virtus ſunt in anima*, being adorned both with Birth and Quality, the Breſt-plate and the Miter, *Duplex dignitas fulget in eo, propria & ſuorum.* And I conclude with *Ovid.*

Virtue to be preferred, and why.

Non cenſus, nec opes nec clarum nomen avorum
Sed probitas magnos, ingeniumque facit.
Sed virtus magnum reddit, & ingenum.

The VVorthy of this Chapter is *Gideon* the Nephew of *Joſeph*, who bare the Field *Sable, a Fleece Argent, and Chief Azure Seme of Goutte de Eau:* a word which if you make it an *Angliſme*, is as if you ſhould ſay, Dew: as the French word ſignifies Water, as *his Fleece was wet with the dew of Heaven*, Judg. 6.

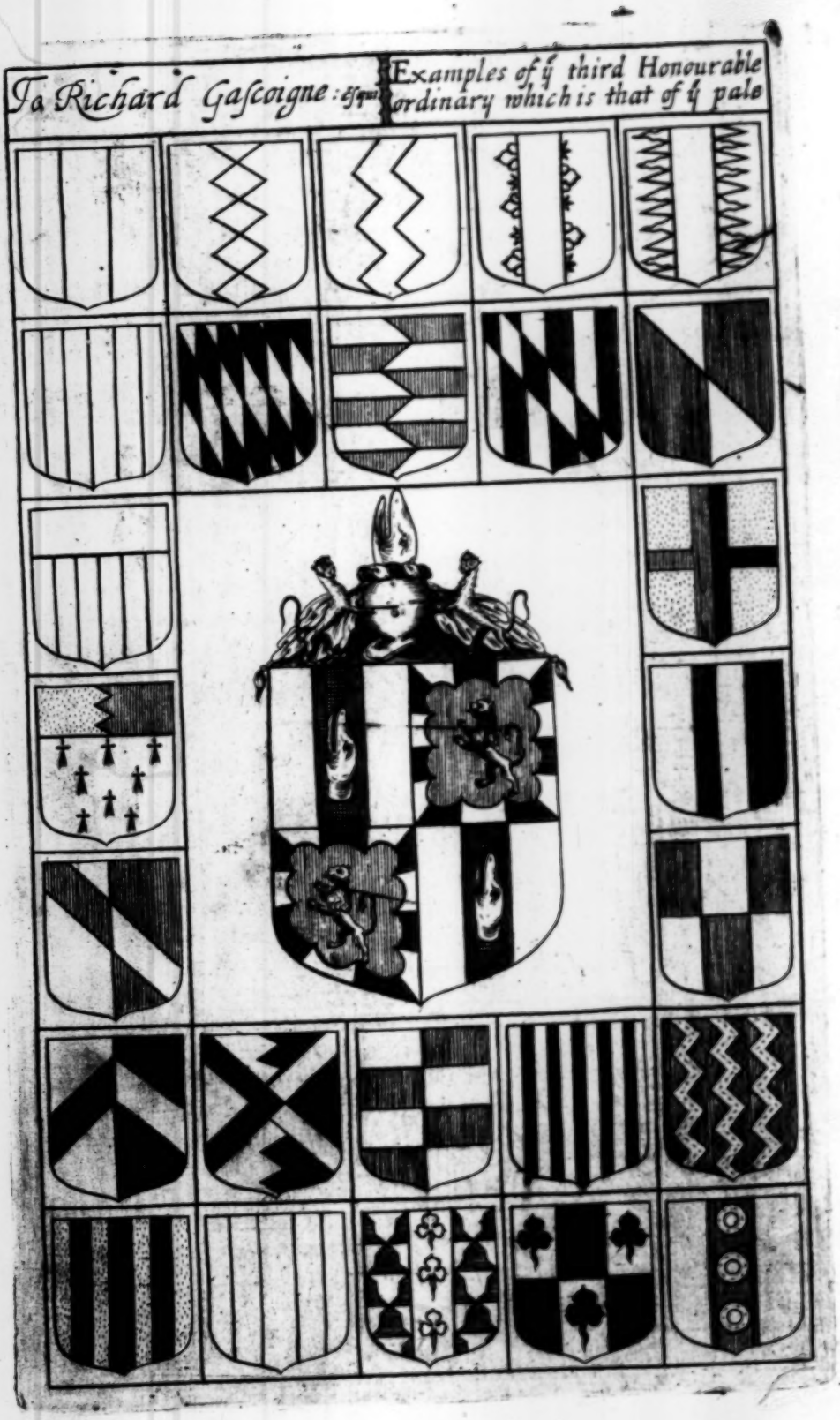
Gideon's Atchievement.

Thus have I run through this Honourable Ordinary that conſiſteth by a ſingle line of ſeparation only, by the very poſition and tranſpoſition thereof, by another ſmall line ſtanding upright or bending, the *Egyptians* did ſignifie their numeration in their Hieroglyphicks from 1 to 10000. *Pierius* lib. 37. and of all the *Ordinaries*, next the croſs, the Chief is *Chief.*

Thus one Line hath its Honour, and in brief,
The Patriarchs, Judges, Captains, *bore the Chief.*
The Crown ſucceeds the Croſſe, and not to fail,
Juſtice it ſelf's upright and beares the Pale.

Ja Richard Gascoigne: Esqui

Examples of ỹ third Honourable ordinary which is that of ỹ pale



CHAP. III.



Of the third Honourable Ordinary, viz. the Pale, *answering to the third partition in* Adams *Shield, whose Worthy is* Samson *the Strong.*

AS the third Shield in the Creation was *Parted per Pale*, so the third Quarter of *Josephs* Coat is the Pale, whose content is the third part of the whole Field, and is divided again into the Pallet, which is half the *Pale*, and the Endors which is half the *Pallet*. It may signifie the Bearer thereof, to be one that stood upright to his Prince and Countrey, and (as we may say,) a down-right-meaning man, one that boundeth himself within the *Pallets* of Reason for the Atchievement of common good, by the seasonable provision that this Patriarch made to provide Granaries to pale in, and provide for the seaven years Famine. The parition by *Pale*, the *Pallet*, and the *Endorse*, are in the first Examples.

Signification of the Pale.

The content of the Pale.

Suff. Per pale Argent and Gules, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 1.] *Walgrave.*

Ireland. Parted per pale indented [*by the* 2. *of the* 1.] Argent and Sable, by the name of *Beringham.*

Lincoln. Parted per pale indented Argent and Azure, *Anthony Hickman.*

Forma hæc simplex, simplex fuit ipse vetustas
Simplicitas formæ, stemmata prisca notat.

Leic. 1 Gules, a pale Or, of Kinkley, *Grandemesnell*, or *Grandmain.*
a pale. *Calkin.*

Scotland. Argent, a pale Sable, Labell for difference, Lord *Erskyn.*

Derb. 2 Argent, a pale Lozenge Sable, of Castleton, *Savage.*

Ibidem. of Daresbury, *Daniel.*

Chesh. Gules a pale Lozenge Argent, *Manduit.*

3 Argent, a pale Indented Vert, *Dixon.*

Of Kinglangley in the County of *Harford* as they are recorded in the Office of Armes in the Book intituled, I. the 9. fol. 88.

4 Sable a pale Flowry counterchanged Argent,

5 Sable, a pale Rediant *Raionee*. An Example of this pale, Mr. *Guil.* bringeth for *Coleman*, of Brant Ely, in *Suffolk*, viz.
Azure, on a pale Rediant Raionee Or, a Lion Rampand Gules.

Scotland. 6 Pally of 6 Or and Sable, *Walter Steward* Earl of *Athel.*

Devonsh. Pally of 6 pieces Or and Azure, [*by the first of the first*] *Gurney.*

7 Paly bendy Topaz and Diamond, according to *Guil.* but more properly Pally Bendy Lozengy.

Warw. 8 Party per pale Indented Barry of 6 counterch. Sr. *Ed. Peyto.*

9 Pally of 6 Argent and Gules, a Bend counterchanged, by the name of *Pollington*, who lived Anno 1299. From whom *Metham*, who beareth quarterly, *Azure and Argent, in the first a Flower de Lice Or.* *Temp. E. 1.*

Pally of 6 pieces Or and Sable, a Bend counterchanged, to Sr. *Georg Calvert* Knight, one of his Majesties principal Secretaries of State, by Sr. *Richard* St. *Georg* Knight, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North parts of the *Realm* of *England* from the River of *Trent* Northward, by Patent dated the 30 of *November* 1622, bearing witnesse also that the said Sr. *Georg* is descended of a Notable and Ancient Family

mily of that Sirname in the Earldom of *Flanders*, having had many Honourable Imployments, whoſe paternal Coat was *Or, three Martlets Sable.*

10 Parted per pale Argent and Gules, per Bend counterchanged. This bending partition the *French* Armoriſts call *Tranche.*

This Ordinary as it is thus varied is alſo counterchanged making ſeveral party coloured Coats, which were eſteemed among the Ancients meet Garments for the Daughters of Kings, during the time of their Virginity, as we read of *Thamar* the daughter of *David*: *Erat induta tunica verſicolore ſic enim veſtiebantur filiæ Regis Virginis pallis*, and ſo we read of this Son of *Jacob*: the White colour being the *Veſtal* purity, ſignifying the modeſty of the mind among Women, and the Hiereoglyphick of Wiſdom among Men: *In omne tempore candida ſint viſtimenta tua;* and parted per Pale, was the Symbol of the Old and New Teſtament, ſo we read. *Fratruelis, meus albus & rubicundus*: by the White underſtanding the old Law, and by the Red the preaching of the Goſpel.

Symbol of Youth.

Symbol of the Old and New Teſtament.

The impailed Coat is alſo of Matrimonial conjunction, as *Pierius* hath it, *Stolam apud veteres juvenias matrimonialis pudicitiæ ſignum*: and ſo this Ordinary hath given denomination to that phraſe, that we call an *Impailed Coat*: which is a Man and Womans Coat joyned together, being divided by a Line palewayes between them; and becauſe a Woman when ſhe is joyned to a Man, is not her own: ſhe doth never bear her own Coat alone but impailed; which if ſhe die, her Eſcocheon is Black on her ſide, and if ſhe be a Widow then at her death they ſhall be both Black, which the very Ancients did denote to us; by a black Pidgeon, a Widow woman which (while ſhe was living) was like a *Pale* Sable in a field Argent: the Pale alſo is a ſtanding poſture and is the Emblem of Vigilancy,

How a Widow ought to bear her Coat.

——Vigilare decet hominem
Qui vult ſua tempori conficere officia,
Nam qui dormiunt libentur, ſine lucro & cum malo quieſcunt.

So *Pharaoh* ſlept while *Joſeph* waked, and he knew the lean ears of Corn would devour the fat, and well-liking, and impailed up the ſtore raiſing up his Pillars before *Hercules*, bearing Pally of 12, *quantum columnam, quæres tuas geſtas loquatur*; and ſo every Ordinary is an Ordinary of Honour and a Statue of his ſublime Glory, that though he was but the twelfth part of the Tribes, he may ſay (as *Cicero* ſaid of the Statua of his Brother) *Meus dimidius major eſt, quam totus.* The Worthies that beare the Pale and Chief together, are

Pally, what it ſignifieth.

	11 Pally of 6 Gules and Argent, a chief Azure,	*Kelhull.*
	Pally of 6 Or and Gules, a chief Vert,	*Witney.*
	Pally of 6 Or and Gules a chief Argent,	*Mountney.*
	Pally of 6 Or and Gules, a chief Sable,	*Shelley.*
Derbith.	Pally of 6 Or and Gules a chief of the firſt,	*Haverſege.*
	Pally of 6 --- a chief Azure,	*Redhull.*
	Pally of 6 a chief, ———	*Monſerat.*
	Pally of 6 Argent, and Gules, a chief Ermin,	*Filpot.*
Norf.	Pally of 6 Or and Gules, a chief Ermin,	*Gennay.*
	Pally of 6 Or and Sable, a chief Indented Vert	*Pelitt.*
Temp. E. 1.	12 Or, a croſs parted per pale Gules and Sable,	*Broke.*
Cheſh.	13 Ermin, a chief parted per pale Indented Or and Gules, by the name of	*Shotesbroke.*
	14 Parted per pale Argent and Sable, a pale counterc.	

15 parted

15 Parted per pale Argent and Sable, a bend counterchanged, by the name of *Geffery Chaucer* the Famous Engliſh Poet

16 Per Feſſe Gules and Argent, a pale counterch. *Lavinder.*

17 Parted per pale Argent and Sable, a Cheveron counterchang. by the name of * *Londres.* † One of the twelve that went to the conqueſt of *Glamorganſhire.*

18 Parted per pale Indented Argent and Sable, a Saltire counterchanged; of **Stapleford Tawney** in *Eſſex* and of **Leyſon.** *Scott.*

Suffolk.

19 Party per pale Argent and Gules, Barry of 4 pieces counterch. of **Aveley**, Sr. *Edw. Barret*, deſcended Nobly from the heirs of *Belhouſe, Dingley, Comin, Foſcot, Chandmit, Fitz Herbet, Brims.*

Eſſex.

20 Argent, five Pallets Sable, * *Kendrick.* Sometimes Lord Major of *London.*

21 Gules three Pallets Dauntſette Or; *Manduit.*

22 Or, three Pallets Sable { *Percy.* / *Athell.*

Gules, three Pallets Sable; *Amias.*

23 Argent, a pale between two **Indorſes** Sable, the *Indorſe* is uſed to divide a Coat into two, where it hath uſually been but one before.

24 Vairy on a pale, Gules three Trefoils Or, *Turner.* of **Blechingley.**

Surrey.

25 Parted per Feſſe Argent and Sable, a pale between 3 Trefoils counterchanged, by the name of *Symons.*

Norf.

Cheſh. 26 Argent, on a pale Gules 3 Annulets Or,

Laſtly, this Ordinary is either charged with Honourable Charges, or elſe interpoſed between honourable Charges, thoſe that are proper to the third dayes work, being Vegetives or Mineral, as in the three laſt Examples. And in this Example following I preſent you with it, charged with a Fiſhes head: which, whether it be the head of the great *Leviathan* I know not: but ſome ſay, a Lucies head, others a Pikes head, but it is generally received for what I have here Blazoned, *viz.* a Congers head.

Among the Bearers of the Pale I do here commemorate *Richard Gaſcoigne*, Eſq. of **Brahan Briggen**, in the County of *York*: who as he is a lover and ſtudient of Antiquity; doth give me this opportunity to preſent him with the middle Eſcocheon: albeit he is no further known to me, than that he is of a very ancient Family in thoſe parts, and doth bear for his Paternal Coat, *Argent, on a Pale Sable a Congers head couped Or;* which it may be thought incongruous in me, to bring this Honourable Charge as an Example of this Chapter; to which I anſwer in the *counterchanged* ſpeech of King *Antigonus*, and *Antigoras* the Poet, *Putaſne Antigora, Homerum cum illa ſcriberet, in congro condiendo unquam occupatum fuiſſe*, to whom *Antigonus* replied, *Putaſne Antigone, Agamemnonem cum illa faceret, quo quis modo congruum condiret, ſolicitum fuiſſe*: For whether it be in the *Field*, or on a *Pale*, it is an ancient Bearing; and I have cauſed it to be cut according to and old Seal, as it is preſented to you in the middle Eſcocheon. The *Couped* head is the Hieroglyphick of conqueſt: and the *Pale* of ſublime Glory. † Valiant. *Gaſcoigne.*

Of which Worthy Family there is remaining ſeveral monuments in **Harwood** Church, in the County of *York*: where one of the *Gaſcoignes* lyeth burieth, under his head the Creſt: he had nine Sons, and ſix daughters; his wife was ſuppoſed to be a *Carel*: there being another alſo impailed with * *Gules, a Lion Rampand Argent, within a Border ingrailed and Gobonated of the firſt and Sable*, having this inſcription: *Hic jacet* Guilielmus Gaſcoign, *nuper Capitalis Juſticiarii* † Quartered with the Seal of the Exemplary Eſcocheon.

de Banco Henrici *nuper Regis Angliæ quarti*, & Elizabethæ *uxoris ejus, qui quidem* Guilielmi *obiit die Dominica* 17. *Decembris.* In other places impailing, *Argent a Croſs Sable*, and *Ermin*, *a Lion Rampand Gardant Azure*, *crowned Or:* and alſo in many places in M^r. *Gaſcoigne's* houſe at **Laſingcroft**, inpailing *Vavaſour, viz. Or, a Feſſe Danſette Sable and Gules, a Saltire ingrailed Or, a Mullet for difference*, by the name of *Franke*, as is to be ſeen in the Church of **Barwick** in **Elmett**, with this Inſcription: *Orate pro animabus* Thomæ Gaſcoigne, & Margaretæ, *&c.* 1588. They of **Laſingcroft** do quarter with their own Paternal Coat, *Argent, on a Bend Ingrailed Gules, three Leopardes-Heads of the firſt*, by the name of *Boulton*. 2 *Frank* as before. 3 *Gules, a Saltire Or, a Mullet for difference*, by the name of *Clithero*, of **Salusbury**. 4 *Gules, a Lion Rampand Argent*, by the name of *Grace*. 5 *Vert, a Lion Rampand within a Border ingrailed Argent*, by the name of *Heyton*, and *Gaſcoigne*, of **Kerby**, in the county of *Northampton*, quarters the three laſt Coats; and *Gaſcoigne* of **Mikleſield**, and **Gawthorp**, quarters the two firſt, viz. *Frank*, and *Boulton*, with *Argent, on a chief Gules, a flower de Lis Or, between two Lozengies Silver*, by the name of *Wyman*.

Vavaſour. Frank. Boulton. Clithero. Grace. Heyton. Wyman.

Dan the Brother of *Joſeph* (by *Bilhah*, *Rachels* Hand-maid and Anceſtor of *Samſon*) was he whom the Patriarch *Jacob* did allude to an Adder, or Snake by the way ſide ſignifying his cautulous deviſes and deceivable Policies, wherewith he ſhould (no leſſe dangerouſly than craftily,) circumvent, ſnare, and overthrow thoſe that he durſt not aſſault with ſtrong hand, or open force. And as he was the ſon of *Bilhah* might juſtly be accounted of the third Houſe, and bear the *Mullet* for his difference. Among the ancients they did ſignifie by the Serpent, Empire and Rule: as among the *Egyptian* Prieſt, *Si vellent Imperatorem, aut potentiſſimum quempiam Regem per inſtitutas ab eis imaginis indicare, Anguem, ut apud Niliacum Horum eſt in ſpiram collectum faciebant, palatii cujuſdam ſpecie in voluminum medio ſtatuta.* They did alſo ſignifie Heroical perſons and Heroes, as *Pierius* hath it: *Nominis amplitudinem portendere Anguis fertur, non iis tantum quæ ad imperium aut alium quemcunque principatum attinet, ſed ad ea quoque, quæ vel ingenio, vel arte celebritatem ſibi aliquam comparavere.* And ſuch a one was the Worthy that bore the *Pale*, viz. *Samſon*, who ſtood *In pale between two Endorſes*, in the Temple of the the *Philiſtims*, by whoſe alone fortitude he became victorious: and as he was a type of *Chriſt*, he was a *Nazareth* to the Lord, and in his Child-hood did grapple with Vipers. It may be ſaid of him as of *Hercules*, *Nihil ille puero clarius, nihil Nobilius fore.* And *Samſon* was Noble bearing the Serpent to his Creſt, being of the Tribe of *Dan*, and bore his own device in his Shield, viz. *De Gueules, a Lion Giſant de Or, à l'Orle d'Argent, ſeme d'Abeilles de Sable:* and as he did bear the Lion in the memorial of his Victory: ſo alſo the Dragons head was a type of the deſtruction of *Pharaoh*, who purſued the Brethren of *Joſeph*, who did commemorate the deliverance that God did give them, in the 74 Pſalm, *tu confregiſti caput Draconis.* Which head being thus **Craſed**, and torn of, in a myſtical ſenſe, hath alſo reference to *Chriſt*, *Quæ Dæmonis vim omnem ſuſtulerit*: and the Children of *Dan* were ſaid to be men of valour, *Judg.* 18.



The difference of the third Houſe.

Samſons Coat, and Creſt.

The *Tale* alſo ſignifieth upright reaſon and underſtanding: and ſo the *Caduceatores* of old carried upright a certain Rod or Staff, called *Caduceus*; this Rod was very ſtraight, and it was **Endorſed** on either ſide very artificially, with two Serpents figures, winding and crooking in each other as the manner of Serpents is. This Rod was ſo ſacred that it was a great offence to violate, or offer any injury unto it: for by the ſtraight Rod was ſignified perfect and upright Reaſon and Underſtanding; by the two crooked Serpents at either ſide thereof, was figured the two Armies invading and aſſailing the upright underſtanding, yet

Topſel.

not

not prevailing: for this passed through and betwixt them without harm, by truce and entreaties of Peace, and was therefore consecrated to *Mercury*: the tails of the Serpents reaching down to the handle, or half of the Rod where they were adorned with wings. *Alciatus* made these Emblematical Verses upon the *Caduceus*,

Angnibus implicitis, geminus Caduceus alis,
Inter Amaltheæ cornua rectus adest.
Pollentes sic mente viros, fandique peritos
Judicat, ut rarum copia multa beet.

Topsel.

In English thus:

Twixt *Ceres* horns the Rod of Peace doth stand
Upright with winding Snakes, and double winged tails,
To shew that minds and tongues with Learning brand,
Are blest with plenty in all wordly vails.

And thus the *Fields* doe laugh and sing, being laden with their *Honourable Charges*, and the Vegitive part of the Creation was *paled* in by *Joseph*.

Whose ancient Coat was simple, and compounded of Inocency when he went to seek his Brethren, not expecting they should charge his Coat with a Lion or a Bear that had devoured him: but here is a single youth or stripling, as he is called thus soon wedded as it may be thought to sorrow: his Argent shield being *Party per Pale, Argent and Gules*: and it may be doubted whether the Sun and Moon did not look more pale to hear the tidings, than those malivolent Stars did look red with telling a lie, and making away of their Brother. This Coat is perfect good Armour for a sincere upright man: so was this our Patriarch, a *Walgrave*, either because the Wall they inclosed him in, and did intend his Grave, should be so to him, or else he should in time be like a good Tree by the Rivers of waters, like *Nilus*, over-flow it's banks, and make his Country fruitful. And so *Joseph* was *like a young Plant in a Well, whose Branches should grow over the Wall:* see *Joseph* how thy Coat is changed, or rather counterchanged, what was before Argent and Gules, is now per pale Gules and Argent.

His Father and Mother.

From whence I passe to the following Chapter.

——Ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.

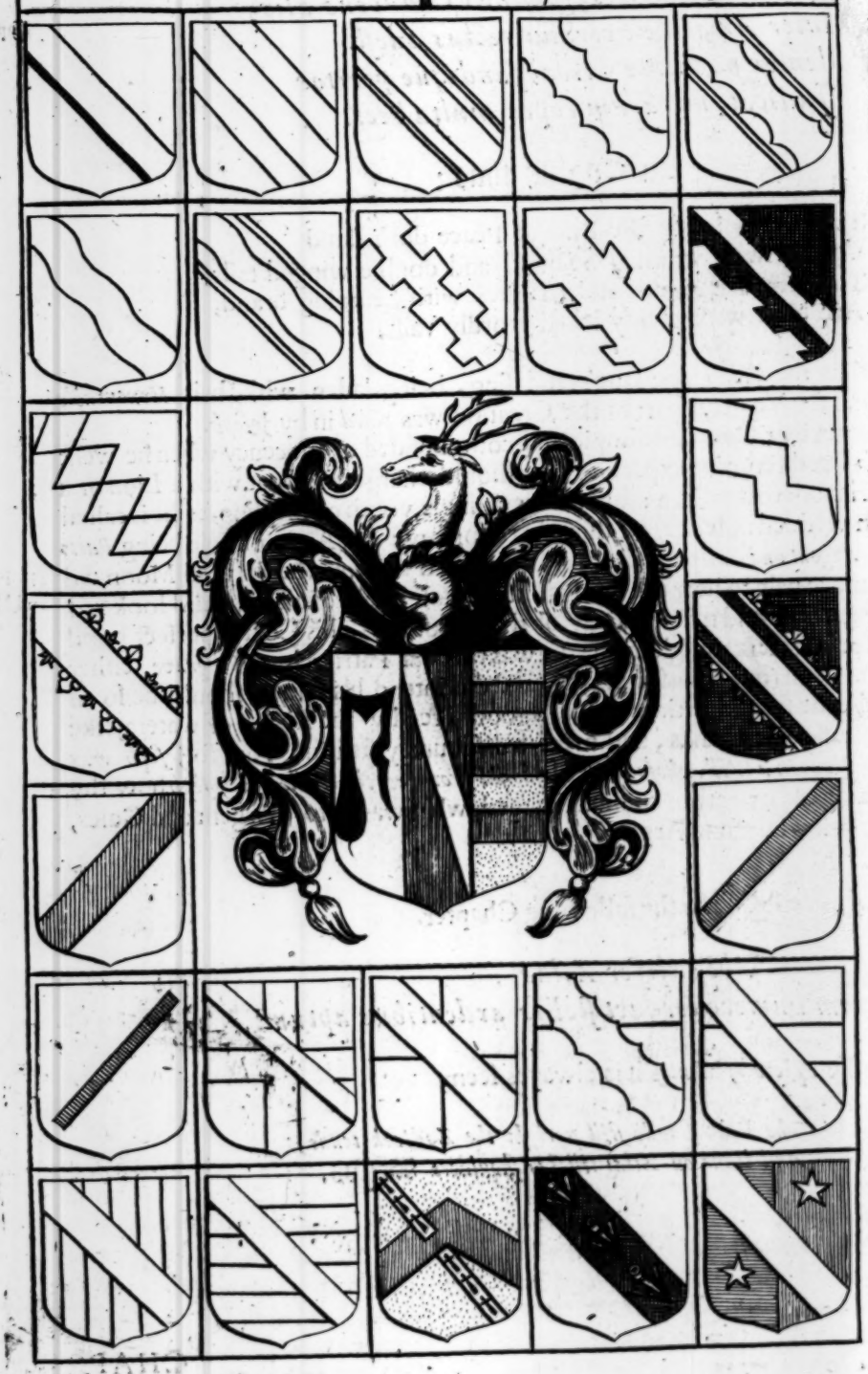
And in the *Sphere of Gentry* it is alwayes seen,

The Pale *stands still upright the Zodiack tends,*
And leans on Atlas till his shoulders Bends.

CHAP.

To Mr. Iohn Roy of London Mar

Examples of the 4th Honorable ordinary which is that of the Bena



CHAP. IV.



The fourth Honourable Ordinary, viz. *the* Bend, *or* Zodiack, *brought up by the Worthy* Joshua, the chief Captain.

THE fourth partition of *Josephs Coat* is the **Bend**, *Quasi Tende*, whereby he *Jure civili suo* did lovingly incline and bend down to them who had forfeited his good will, and of whom he foretold they should bow down to him: only here was the difference, while they come to him with a bend *sinister*, as the sinister respects of their own Fortune: he, like his Father *Jacobs* Ladder, hath his feet on Earth while the top is in Heaven, *Spes in Cœlis, pes in terra.*

A bend (saith Mr. *Guil.*) betokeneth the Bearers to be those that have been one of the first that mounted the Enemies Walls: and if so, I hope the noble Bearers of this *Ordinary*, will make up a step from *Jacobs* stone to *Jacobs* Ladder, and *Bend* their inclinations to study the virtue of their Ancestors. The **Bend** is subdivided into a **Gartier**, conteining half the Bend, and a **Cost**, or **Cottis**, that is, a Rib, as it were, conteining a fourth part, and a **Riban** the eighth part, according to the 26 Examples following. Content of the Pale.

I Gules, a Bend Or, — *Kellobery*, and *Colombers*.
Argent, a Bend Gules, — *Dancel* and S*r*. *Ralph de Treatour*. *Temp. E.2.*
Ibidem. — *Freton*.
Or, a Bend Sable, — *Mawley*. *Gotham*. *Fetton*.
Vert, a Bend Or, — *Hinton*, *Hopisfield*.
Azure, a Bend Argent, — *Almanerlaval*. *Cochet*. *Temp. E.3.*
Nottingh. Or, a Bend Azure, — *Carthrope*, or *Caltherop*.
Argent, a Bend Azure, — *Buset*, or *Busts*. *Swathing*.
Azure, a Bend Or, — of **Bolton**. Lord *Scrope*.
Bedford. The Lord *Scrope* of **Upsal**, & **Malam**, bears the same with a Label.
Argent, a Bend Vert, — *Kendal*.
Sable, a Bend Argent, by the name of — *Antingham*.
Devonsh. Or, a Bend Gules, by the name of — *Cottel*.
Sable, a Bend Or, — *Celny*. *Hore*.
Lond. II Or, two bendlets ingrailed Sable, — *Brantwait*.
Worcest. Or, two bendlets Gules, by the name of — *Tracy*.
Gules, two Gartires Or, by the name of — *Fitzwith*.
Argent, two Gartiers, or bendlets Gules. — *Hacket*.
Worcest. Or, two bendlets Gules, — *Sudley*.

Derived from the Bloud Royal of the *Saxon* Kings thus: King *Edgar* the Renowned Monarch, who was Father of King *Etheldred*, had many children, whose third Son *Edmund*, surnamed *Iron-side*, had a Son surnamed *Edward* the *Outlaw*, whose daughter *Margaret* became sole Heir to the *Saxon* Monarchy, and maried *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*: from which Princely Match in a lineal descent, our High and Mighty Monarch King *Charles* the Second is derived.

Goada the fourth, and youngest daughter of King *Etheldred*, and Queen *Elgine* his first Wife was married to one *Walter Mauntde*, *Maunt*, or *Maigne*, so (variously written,) a Noble Man of *Normandy*, greatly favoured by King *Edward* her Brother,

Brother, who lived not long after the marriage, and left a Son named *Rodulph*: whom King *Edward* his Uncle created Earl of *Hereford*. This Earl *Rodulph* died the 21 of *December* in the thirteenth of his Unkles Reign, and was buried at **Peterborough**, leaving Iſſue a young ſon named *Harrold*, created afterward by King *William* the Conqueror, Baron of **Sudley** in the County of *Gloceſter*, and Anceſtor to the Barons of that place, whoſe Heir general was married to *Bottiler*.

Lanc. Argent, two Bendlets Sable, *Bradſhaw.*
Ibidem. *Kay* of **Woodſam** in *Yorkſhire*, a Martlet for difference.
Oxford. Or, two bendlets Azure, of **Chiſſlehampton**, **Yerton**, and **Adderbury**, by the name of *Doyley.*

Being of the Ancient Peerage of the Kingdom, deſcended from a Noble *Norman* of that name: they were Barons of **Pooknorton**, and failed of the Barony in the time of *Richard* the Firſt, being taken with the King in *Auſtria*.

Gules, 2 Bendlets Ermin, by the name of *Kingsfield.*
Or, 3 Bendlets Sable, *Reſtwold.*
Notting. Argent, 3 Bendlets Gules, by the name of *Beron.*
Vert, 3 Bendlets Argent, by the name of *Bray.*
Gules, 3 Bendlets Or, by the name of *Greſlye.*
Gules, 3 Bendlets Argent, by the name of *Malvoſin.*
Eſſex. Sable, 3 Bendlets Argent, of little **Sandbridg** *Cocke.*
Sable, 4 Bendlets Argent, by the name of *Pears Wolwardington.*
Azure, 3 Bendlets Or, by the name of *Symon Mepham,*
Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* 52.

Temp. Ed. 1
Salop. III Or, a Bend cotiſed Sable, *Harlee*, S^t. *Richard*, as alſo S^t. *Robert*
Heref. *Harlow*, or *Harley.*
Linc. Argent, a Bend Sable, cotiſed Gules, S^t. *Giles Maconant.*
Norfolk. Gules, a Bend Argent, cotiſed Or, S^t. *Laurence Dantie.*

Temp. E. 1.
Argent, a Bend cotiſed Sable, by the name of *Stanys.*
Norf. Suf. Ermin, a Bend cotiſed Gules, by the name of *Jenney.*
Eſſex. Vert, a Bend Argent, cotiſed Or, by the name of S^t. *Th. Prés.*
Argent, a Bend Azure, cotiſed Gules, by the name of *Berwys.*
Gules, a Bend Or, cotiſed Argent, by the name of *Arſake.*
Argent, a Bend Vert, cotiſed Gules, *Hendis.*
Argent, a Bend Sable, cotiſed Gules, S^t. *Gerard Alſpath.*
Argent, a Bend cotiſed Gules, *Walter de Stokes.*
Eſſex. Argent, a Bend Gobonated of Gules and Sable cotiſed of the ſecond,
Harf. by the name of S^t. *John Leventhorp* B^t. of **Shingle Hall.**
Berk. IV Or, a Bend ingrailed Azure, S^t. *Rich.* { *Fokeram.* / *Foncux.*
Cheſh. Argent, a Bend ingrailed Azure, *Grove.*
Northam. Argent, a Bend ingrailed Sable, *Brodden*, or *Braddens.*
Cumberl. Gules, a Bend ingrailed Argent, S^t. *Symon Rallet.*
Ibidem. S^t. *De Biancourt.*
Lanc. Argent, a Bend ingrailed Sable, of the **Tower.** S^t. *James Radcliffe.*
Or, a Bend ingrailed Sable, by the name of *Achard.*
Kent. Or, a Bend ingrailed Gules, *Wriſteſley.* *Coulpeper.*

Of which Family (as M^r. *Camden* obſerveth) there was alive together 12 Knights and Baronets.

York. Or, a Bend ingrailed Azure, a Mullet for difference. *Clark.*
Somerſ. Or, a Bend ingrailed Sable, S^t. *Henry Glatinghras.*
Norfolk. Gules, a Bend ingrailed Or, *Marſhal.*
Kent. Argent, a Bend ingrailed Purple, by the name of *Malemanis.*

Argent,

Lanc. Argent, two Bendlets ingrailed, of **Smitheles.** S^r. *Rich. Radcliff.*
V. Sable, a bend ingrailed cotiſed Argent, *Wilington.*
Argent, a Bend ingrailed Gules, cotiſed Sable, S^r. *Rob. Moor.*
Argent, a Bend ingrailed double cotiſed Gules, *Layforth.*
Azure, a Bend ingrailed Argent, cotiſed Or, **Forteſcue.* + The ſtrong ſhield
A Family of much worth and antiquity in the County of *Devon.*

York. VI. Argent, a Bend Wavey Sable, S^r. *John Burton.*
Hampſh. *Ibidem.* S^r. *Oliver Wallop.*
Alſo S^r. *Henry Wallop* of **Farley** *Wallop* in the ſaid County Knight.
Argent, 2 Bendlets Waved Sable; *Hanckford.*
VII. Azure, a Bend wavey cotiſed Argent, *Keynes.*
Ireland. Gules, a Bend wavey cotiſed Argent, by the name of *Etton.*
Gloceſt. A Bend wavey cotiſed, by the name of *Lugg.*
Cheſh. Argent, 3 bends wavey Azure, by the name of *Wilbraham.*
Argent, 3 bends wavey Sable, by the name of *Eſtbery.*
Per bend Crenelle Argent and Gules, Lord *Boyle.*
VIII. Argent, a bend imbatteled counter batteled Sable, { *Spram.* / *Sabiam*
Sable, a bend as the former, Argent, *Maſton.*
Azure, a bend of the former, Argent. *Walles.*
Gules, a bend Argent, of the former. { *Perbert.* / *Scherlis.*

Wiltſh. IX. Gules, a bend Ragule Argent, S^r. *Thomas Penrodock.*
Argent, a bend Ragule Sable, by the name of *Saynton.*
Sable, a bend as before, Argent, *Genton. Maſton.*
Azure, a bend as before, Argent, by the name of *Walles*
X. Parted per bend Sable and Argent, a bend Ragule counterch.
Eſſex. of **Hadley Caſtle.** *Strangſman.*
XI. Argent, a bend Lozengy Gules, *Bradeſton.*
Hampſh. Vert, a bend Lozengy Or, by the name of *Knights.*
Oxford. Sable, a bend Lozengy Argent of **Burford, Leckford.** *Lenthal.*
Argent, a bend Lozengy Sable, in the ſiniſter Chief a Beſant, by the
Eſſex. name of *Tavenor* of **Arminſter.**
Gules, a bend Lozenge Or, Earl, Marſhal of *England.* *Maxefield.* *Tem. Conq.*
Devonſh. Ermin, a Bend Lozengy Gules; of **Dartmouth.** *Plumley.*
Devonſh. Gules, a Bend Lozengy, of **Hele.** S^r. *Roger Hele.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Azure, a bend Lozengy, by the name of *Guſſand.*
Hereford. Ermin, a bend Lozengy Gules, S^r. *Walter Pye.*

Attorney of the Coat of Wardes, who married the daughter of *Rudhall*, of **Rudhall** in *Herefordſhire*: which Coat doth alſo belong to S^r. *Robert Pye*, Son of S^r. *Robert* who hath maried the Daughter of *John Hamden* (in the County of *Buck.* Eſq.) who beareth *Argent, a Saltire Gules between 4 Eaglets diſplayed Azure.* *Randhall* *Hamden.*

XII. **Per Bend,** [*by the firſt of the firſt Book.*]
Indented [*by the ſecond of the firſt.*]
Per bend indented Sable and Argent, *Markington.*
Argent, a bend indented Sable, S^r. *Rich. Lyſton.*
Argent, a bend indented Azure, by the name of *Brampton.*
XIII. Sable, a bend Flowry, counter Flowry Argent, by the name of *Hellard.*
Alias *Highlord*, of *London*, paſſed by **Patent** to *Zachary* and *John*, of *London* Merchants, deſcended from **Woodbury** in *Devonſhire*. *Per Segar Garter.*

Sable,

Sable, a bend counter Flowry Or, S^r, *Henry Bromflet.*

Lincolſh. XIV. Sable, a bend Argent, cotiſed Flowry Or, *Kelk.*

The Bend ſiniſter is Honourable.

The Bend is ſometimes borne ſiniſter, as in the XV. Example, for many good reaſons, which, if it be half the Bend, it is called a Scarpe, being alwayes born from the ſiniſter ſide, and therefore you need not uſe that word, and it is that kind of ornament worne by Commanders, which we call a *Scarfe*, derived from the French word *Eſcarpe*, ſignifying that ornament, ſuch is the 16 Example.

XVI.

Note of Illegitimacy.

XVII. The 17^th. being borne ſiniſter, is a Batune: which doth not go from ſide to ſide, as the Bend or Scarfe doth; but is in the form of a Truncheon, and is a note of Baſtardy, and ought not to be borne of any of the Mettals but by the Baſtards of Princes, neither ought to be removed till three Generations, with which they may bear the Coat Armour of their Fathers, and when they leave it off, they muſt bear ſome other mark, according as the King of Arms thinks fit: or elſe may alter the Coat in the whole. Such a difference did *Henry* natural ſon of king *Henry* the Eighth. And ſuch a difference was alſo born by *Will. de Iper*, baſe ſon to *Philip* Earl of *Iper*, who came into *England* the fourth year of king *Stephen* being created by him Earl of *Kent*, and *Steward* of his Houſe.

XVIII. The Bend and Bendlet is borne upon, or with other Ordinaries, as followeth: if upon, you ſhall name that which it is upon firſt, but if under, you ſhall name the Bend firſt, as in Example.

Azure, a Croſs ingrailed Or, over all a Bendlet Gules, *Baſſing.*
Devonſh. Or, a Croſſe ingrailed Sable, over all a bendlet Azure, *Trevil.*

Lincoln. XIX. Quarterly Sable and Or, a bend Argent, *Langton.*
Ibidem. Argent and Sable, a bend Gules, by the name of *Preſton.*
Leic.& Worc. Or, a Croſs ingrailed Gules, over all a bendlet Azure, *Trimuel.*

Derbiſh. XX. Argent, a Chief Gules, over all a bend ingrailed Azure, *Leyk.*
Heref. & Argent, a Chief Gules, over all a bend ingrailed Sable, *Bridge.*
Eſſex. Argent, a Chief Sable, over all a bend ingrailed Gules, of Halden,
Camd. remains *Halden*, of *Kent*, whoſe Heir general was married to Guldfords
21 *H.* 2. Family.

Wiltſh. XXI. Azure, over a Feſſe Argent, a bend Gules, *Le Ireis.*
Gules, a bend Argent and Feſſe Or, *Will. Fitz Osborne.*

Earl of *Bretvile* in *Normandy*, was made Earl of *Hereford* by the Conquerour, and married *Adelice* daughter of *Roger Tonny* Standerd-bearer to the Conquerour.

Per *Cook* Clarencieulx. Nottingh. Or, over a Feſſe Azure, a bend Gules of Borton, *Elwes.*

Nottingh. XXII. Pally of 6 Argent and Azure, over all a bend Gules, by
Per Chart. the name of *Anneſley.*
A° 8 *E.* 1. Hereford. Pally of 6 Or and Gules a bend Argent, *Longford.*
Devonſh. Pally, of 6 Argent and Vert, a bend Gules, S^t. *Tho. Baunfield.*
Bedfo. Pally of 6 Argent and Gules, a bend Sable *Eneby, Ridel.*
Pally of 6 Argent and Gules, a bend Azure, *Bedford.*
Pally of 6 Or an Azure, a bend Gules, *Sollers.*
Pally of 6 Or and Gules, a bend Ermin, *Draycotts.*
Staff. Pally of 6 Or and Gules, a bend Ermin, *Draycotts.*

XXIII Barry of 6 Argent and Gules, a bendlet Sable, *Amory.*
XXIV Or, a bend Ermin perforated through a Cheveron Gules,
Suff. by the name of *Hadſtock.*
Argent

Argent, over a Cheveron a Bend Ingrailed Azure, *Higham.*

The Bend is also charged with other Ordinaries, as Cheverons, Barrs, &c.

Ermin, on a Bend Gules 3 Cheveronels Or, *Will. Bruley.* and *Kyndall.*
Ermin, on a Bend Gules 3 Barrulets waved Or, *Gotham.*

XXV. I have added this 25 Example, as the Example of this dayes work in regard of Sun-beams, and have here made it to be *Ermin, on a Bend Sable, 3 Pheans heads Or,* which is borne by Mr. *John Bland*, of *London* Merchant, descended out of *York-shire*: this Coat doth as it were represent the three *Phean heads*, or Beams of the Sun, viz. *Light, Heat,* and *Motion*; and in this so small a part of the *Ecliptick* his signe is in *Sagitarius.* For ☞ *Eloquentia est Sagitta in manu potentis.*

☞ Bland, *id est*, fair spoken.

As the Sun was the fourth Dayes honourable Charge, and the Bend the partition stroke of that day next following the partition *Per Pale*, this last Example presents you with

XXVI. *Parted per Pale* Azure and Gules, a Bend between two Mullets Argent, of Claybroke, in *Northumberland.* *Stephen Bright.* Granted by *Sr. John Borough*, Garter principal King of Arms.

The middle Escocheon presents you with *Argent, a Bend Gules*, by the name of *ROY*, and is here *Parted in Pale*, twice Baron and Femme, for M^r. *John Roy* between his two wives, *viz.* his first was *Francis* daughter of Sir *George Hastings*, and his second was *Dorothy* daughter of *VVill. Muscham.*

John Roy, of *Dorcester*, in *Dorcestsh.* ∞ *Joan VVhite*, da. of *Robert VVhite*, of *VVaymouth*, who bore *Azure, in Bend three Crosslets Or,*

Married first *Francis Hastings*, eldest da. & he. of S^r. *George Hastings* Knight of *VVoodland*, in *Dorcestsh. Arg. a Maunch Sable.* ++ *John Roy*, of *London* Merchant; bore *Gules, a Bend Argent.* ++ The second Wife is *Dorothy*, da. of *VVill. Muschamp*, of *Easthorsley* in *Surrey*, Esq. *Or, 3 Barrs Gules.*

John Roy, Son and Heir. *Francis*, a da. *Dorothy.*

The Suns motion being oblique, *quo ad nos*, doth denote to us, this was a Heroical partition in the shield of the Creation, so also it is a Noble Ordinary in *Josephs* Coat, when he stood like a golden Shock of Corn in the green field, while the sheaves of his Brethren bowed down, or did Bend to his. And though Green be the worst Colour for a Field, because out of the Land of *Canaan*: yet a good bearing, because it is in *Josephs* Coat, and he should not have had the honour in his own Country. So *Issachar* did Bend down the shoulders, and submitted to Tribute being cotised with two Burthens; notwithstanding, *Ingenium superat vires*, he obteined the difference of the Fourth Brother, by the winged activity, and *saw the Land that it was pleasant, and bowed his shoulder to bear, &c.* and so he did bear, *Vert, an Asse couching between two burthens proper;* Which he was compared to rather for strength than stupidity. Men that had understanding of the times, chusing rather to submit with a good conscience to *Cæsar*, then to be like the wild Asse, which was the Hieroglyphick of the whole people of the *Jewes*: *Qua in divinis eorum Literis delitescit, intellectum minimè percipiunt*; yet the Asse is the Emblem of Simplicity; and in that *Issachar* did participate of the blessing with *Zabulon*, viz. (Merchandize) his Asse couchant between two Burthens: it may Allegorically signifie



The difference of the fourth House.

Allegory of the Asse, with the ship.

no other than the shipping of the Ancients: bowing and submitting to pleasure, and profit; and as the Asse is but sluggish except it be driven, so is a ship whose Masts are like the Ears, whose sails do as the wild Asse is said to do, snuffe up the wind, and as that Creature cannot be made to go over a Bridg where the water appears through, no more can a ship, and the Martlet that compasseth the Earth, is no more but the companion of the Ancient Merchants.

Joshua.

The Worthy whose Shield was adorned with the Incident Charges of the Fourth Dayes Work was *Joshua* the Captain of the Host of the Lord: whose bearing was besides those generally of the Tribe and Linage, (according to the French Author of the *Theater of Honor*) *D'Azure, un Soliel d'Or*, in regard that at his prayer, God made the *Sun stand still in the Firmament, until he had vanquished the five Kings of Canaan:* the *Holy fire* and Sacred flame becomming his *Lanthorn:* by the splendor whereof he was *Lighted*, to crown his Victory with *Sun-beams:*

Addition of a Mullet into the Arms of *Vear.*

whose Armes was like that of *Aubrey de Vear*, Earl of *Oxford*, who inserted a Mullet in the first Quarter of his Coat, for that a *Shooting Star* fell on the top of his **Guidhome**, in the Holy Land, giving him the opportunity of pursuing his Enemies, as *Joshua* had done before him, and out of *Jacob* it was prophecied there should *arise a Star, a Sun of righteousnesse with healing in his* **wings**. They being used of old to be dedicated to the Sun as also were Wheels; whereof the Wheels that were dedicated to the gods was of eight Rayes as the *Carbuncle* was, *Propterea quod rerum cœlestium motus in octavam usque sphæram, &c.* while the Sphere of Human Gentry had but six Rayes, or Beams, *Tot enim sunt humanæ naturæ motus, in anticam, in posticam ingredi, vel retrocedere in dexteram aut in lævam ferri, sursum aut deorsum ascendere, vel descendere:* and the Wheel of inferiour things consisted but of four Rayes: shewing plainly that to transcend as the Sun doth the other Orbes, is to be a Gentleman, deriving honour from his Predecessors *parte ante;* and to his posterity, *parte post;* to ascend Spendidly, & to descend Honorably: though in this World it is as it were but an oblique and **Bending** motion: yet, herein they imitate the Sun, *Jupiter ipse manens stabilis, dat cuncta moveri;* which is there *Nobility Dative*, and he that gave the Sun a motion, gave power to his *Captain* to say, Sun **Stand still** *in the valley of Agilon*, and so he bare: *Azure, the Sun in his splendor.* It being at first for signes and seasons, dayes and years: and is the Ensign of the most Illustrious, according to *Pierius, A Solis vero claritate, viros omnes insignes, qui vel rebus præclare gestis patriam illustrarunt, sive sublimiori aliqua doctrina mortale genus (quod egregie tu facis) instituerunt, aut vitæ sanctioris exemplo reliquis fuere documento, &c.* And so it doth signifie men of Illustrious names: as *Joshua* was a great Captain and Duke; yea, it doth signifie the top of Imperial Majesty; and among the Hieroglyphicks the Sun, Moon, and Stars was taken for the Father, Mother, and Children, according to the dream of *Joseph*, declaring by it what great and singular Honour he should afterwards come to in *Egypt*, in his great Negotiations, and Administrations under the King. The bearing of the Moon being the Hieroglyphick of Nobility among the *Arcadians*, and the Ensign of the *Persian* Nation: and the bearing of the Sun is not only the token of Clarity and Splendor, but of Truth and Unity: and that which doth yet make it more Noble, is, for that it is in Sacred Literature accounted as a type of the Sun of Righteousnesse: whose motion upon the Earth was Oblique and bending in his Humanity: and so they did understand that, in the Psalms, *In Sole posuit Tabernaculum suum. Et exiit Juda cujus signum est Leo Solare animal.* And the Prophet *Zechary* chap. 6. saith: *Ecce vir*, Oriens *nomen ejus; qui dominaturus esset super solio suo:* neither did this Sun of Righteousnesse go down till he had subdued the Enemies of Mankind, like as *Joshua*, or *Jesus*. And the Sun in the *Zodiack* is as a token of Honour and Advancement,

Lumina tot cecidisse Ducum.

What the Sun did signifie in Scripture.

in

in imitation whereof the Ancient Captains and Princes did beſtow *Girdles* and *Belts* of Honor, as a note of Adminiſtration: and the Ancient *Romans* giving to their Confederates Collers of *Gold*, and to their Citizens others of *Silver*, to note that that of the Golden *Bend* was like the higher adminiſtrations of the Sun in the *Zodiack*, and the other of a lower Orbe. And that *Joſhua* was a Valiant man is teſtified by his Acts particularly ſet down in his own Books. He was the Son of *Nun*, of the Tribe of *Ephraim*, who being filled by the Spirit of Wiſedom, took upon him the Government of *Iſrael*: God giving him comfort, and incouraging him to paſſe over the River *Jordan*, to poſſeſſe and divide to the *Iſraelites* the Land of Promiſe.

Bends are Belts of honor

The beginning of whoſe Goverment Sr. *Auguſtine* placeth with the Reign of *Amintas* the 18th. King of *Aſſyria*, he imitated all things his Predeceſſors had done; and that he was a skillful man of War as appeareth by his ambuſhment in taking *Ai*, and in that he broke the Armies of the five Kings of the *Amorites*: which attempted *Gibeon* by ſurpriſe. He lived 110 years, 18 of which he governed *Iſrael*, the time of his Rule is not expreſſed in Scripture: *Joſephus* gives him 25 years: *Sedar Ollam* Rabbi 28 years: *Maſſeus* 26: *Majominius* 14: *Johannes Lucidus* 17: *Cajetan* 10: *Euſebius* 27: *Melunchon* 32: as Sr. *Walter Raleigh* teſtifieth, though with good reaſon: he alloweth but 18. The praiſe and Acts of *Joſhua* are recorded at large in the 46 Chap. of *Eccleſiaſticus*, where among many other things, it is ſaid of him, *Who was there before him like to him, for he fought the battails of the Lord.* There lived at once with *Joſhua*, *Erichthonius* in *Attica*, who taught that Nation to yoke beaſts together thereby to till the ground with more eaſe & ſpeed: then lived alſo *Phœnix* and *Cadmus*. and neer the end of *Joſhuas* life, *Jupiter* is ſaid to have raviſhed *Europa* the daughter of *Phœnix*, and as oft as the Sun ſhall ſet, it ſhall proclaim the valour of *Joſhua*, who was deſcended from the younger Son of *Joſeph*, being more honourable than his elder Brother, being a Princely and puiſſant Tribe.

Raw. Ligh.

Time of his government.

Joſhuas contemporary.

Thus every Star is an Enſign of Honour, and every Sun-beam is a *Bendlet*, darting it's Rayes, and the Sun it ſelf is become a *Shield*, being the Emblem of Security and Safety, *Clypeum* being a part of the Ecliptick, according as *Pliny* hath it, *Scutis enim* (ait ille) *qualibus apud Trojam pugnatum eſt continebantur imagines, unde & nomen Clypeorum, &c.* According to the patern and example of the Martial Worthies in *Homer*, reſembling thoſe that were uſed in the Battail before *Troy*, taking their names from being chaſed and ingraven. And ſo *Joſhuas* name was written in Heaven, and his Shield was the *Firmament*, being adorned like the Chappel of *Bellona*, with the Eſcocheons and Shields of the Mighty: and as *Pliny* ſaith: *Certainly this original of Shields and Coats of Arms, imploied a brave mind and noble ſpirit, and full of Virtue and Valour, when every mans Shield ſhewed the lively Pourtrait of him that bear it in the Wars.* And his Catholick Majeſty hath ingroſed to himſelf (one quarter of the *Zodiack*, viz. *Gules, on a Bend ſiniſter Argent, three of the Cœleſtial Signes*, viz. ♐ *Sagitarius*, ♏ *Scorpio*, and ♎ *Libra of the firſt*) for his diſcovery of that Quarter of the World *America*. And Sr. *Hector Moris* would be thought to be a Knight of the round Table, when he bore, *Bendy of ſix Sol and Mars, a Star of ſixteen points Jupiter*, diſperſing it's Beams like the Arrows of *Apollo*: who beareth, *Jupiter, three broad arrows Sol, feathered and headed Luna*, and is the Coat Armour, not only of *Archer*, of *Warwickſhire*, but his Arrows are diſperſed all over the univerſal Eſcocheon of Nature. And every **Bend** is a *Zodiack*, every **Bendlet** is a *Colure*, every **Scarfe** is a *Parallel* in the *Sphere of Gentry*, every Star in the North and Southern *Hemiſpheres* is parted per **Bend**, every Sign of the *Ecliptick* is borne on **Bend**, *Ec lapſa ancilia Cælo.*

Whence it is called a ſhield from being graven.

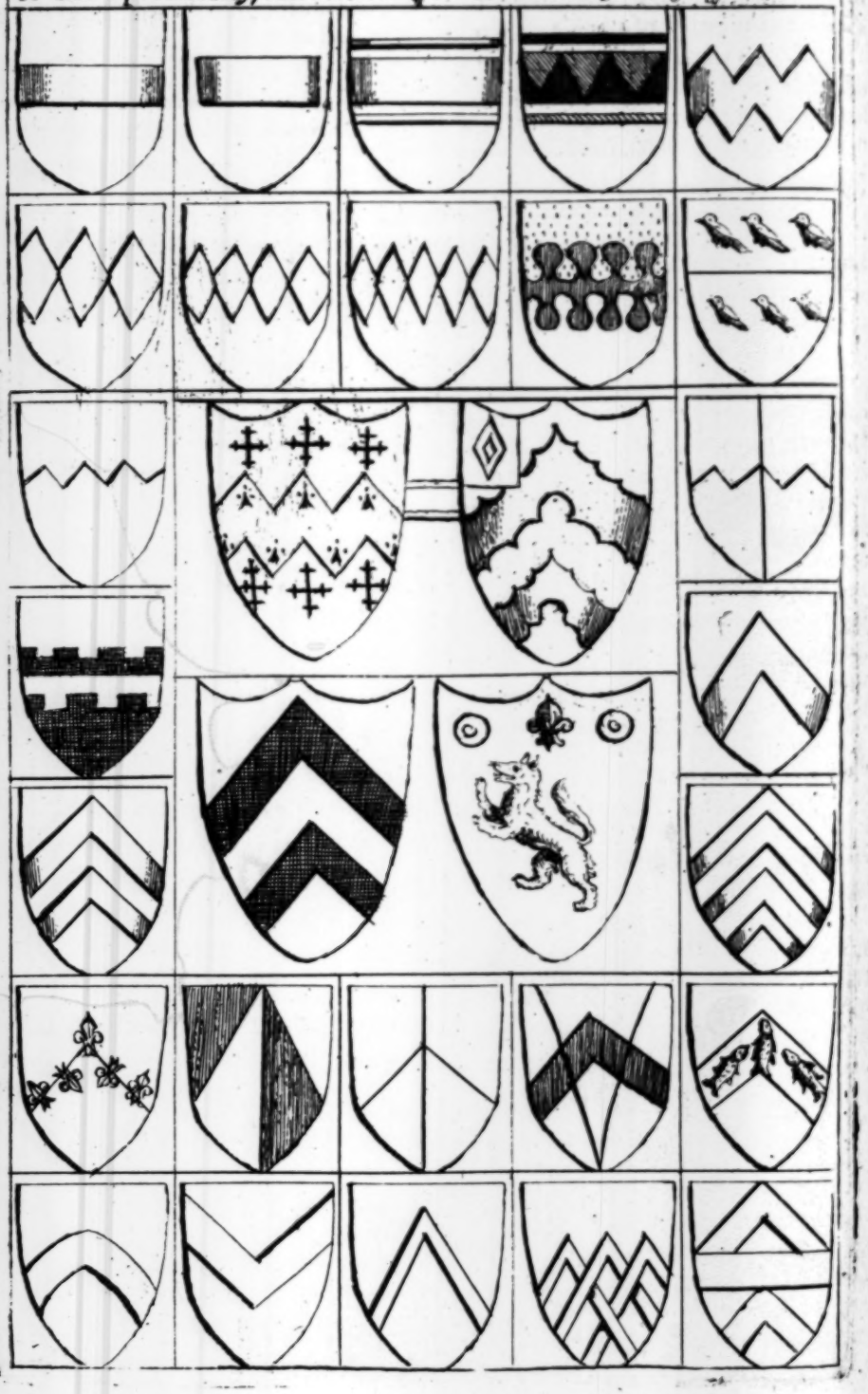
Archer.

Æneid. lib. 5.

The Sun moves in a Bend, *each Zone's not leſſe*
Then Honours Girdle, which is worne in Feſſe.

CHAP.

To Samuel Barnardiston & Ioseph Ash Esq: and Baronett } Examples of the 5th and 6th Hon: ovrable Ordinary Viz: Fess & Chevron





CHAP. V.

Of the fifth and sixth Honourable Ordinary, viz. *the* Fesse *and* Cheveron, *under the government of* Jephthah *the* Judge.

THe **Fesse** conteineth the third part of the Field, and may not be otherwise termed: becauſe it is *Cingulum honoris*, as ſaith *Guil.* it is derived from a word that ſignifies the loynes of a man, and it is the fifth partition of *Joſephs* Coat, which he might juſtly challenge for his chaſtity, and the overcomming and killing enemy within himſelf, whereby he did merit *Joabs* reward ten ſhekles of ſilver and an arming **Belt.** The Accidents this Ordinary is ſubject to is *Couped, Dauncette, Ingrailed, &c.*

I Argent, a Feſſe Gules, by the name of *Solers.*
Ibidem. S^t. *John Doding ſels.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Or, a Feſſe Sable, by the name of *Dine.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Surrey. Azure, a Feſſe Or, by the name of *Eliot.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Ermin, a Feſſe Gules, by the name of *Barnabye.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Oxford. Or, a Feſſe Sable, S^t. *John Dine.*
Linc. Or, a Feſſe Gules, S^t. *Edward Colvill.*
War. *Ibidem.* S^t. *Ablehall.*
Eſſex Argent, a feſſe Gules, with a Label Azure, *Birkin, Yorkſhire, & Langham.*

II Argent, a Feſſe Humet Sable: this is called **Humet** by reaſon it is ſevered from the ſides of the Eſcocheon, and though it may be thought to be the rebatement, called a *Delfe* which is proper to him that revoketh his challenge, being born *Tenné*: yet that is of a Square form, whereas that is couped and cut off neer the ſides of the Eſcocheon: and may ſignifie one that hath diſarmed his Enemy: if it be of any other colour, it is called a Feſſe couped; ſuch a kind of Feſſe is born by S^t. *William Maſham*, of *Eſſex*, viz. *Or, a Feſſe couped Gules, between two Lions paſſant gardant Sable.* And *Braban*, alias *Brabant*, alſo beareth, *Argent, on a Feſſe couped, thee Leopards-heads Or,* *A Humet, what.* *Maſham.* *Brabant.*

The Feſſe is alſo borne either between *cotiſes*, or double cotiſed: and you need not ſay, a Feſſe between two cotiſes, but rather cotiſed, as in Example,

Surrey. III Or, a Feſſe cotiſed Azure, S^t. *Geffery Delamare.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Eſſex. Gules, a Feſſe cotiſed Argent, S^t. *John Pryers.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Eſſex. Gules, a Feſſe double cotiſed Argent, by the name of *Prayers.*
Argent, a Feſſe double cotiſed Gules, Lord *Badiliſmere.*
Staff. Argent, a Feſſe double cotiſed Sable, *Gulford.*
Eſſex. Ermin, a Feſſe double cotiſed Sable, *Harleſton.*
Argent, a Feſſe Ermin, double cotiſed Azure, *Lawghton.*
Gules, a Feſſe checque Argent and Sable, double cotiſed Or, by the
Staff. name of *Whitwell.*
Argent, a Feſſe double cotiſed Azure, by the name of *Welfare.*

Sometimes the **Feſſe** is borne parted and ſometimes charged, the partition line alſo hath the ſame accidents as other lines have, as in this fourth example, *viz.*

IV Argent, a Feſſe per Feſſe Indented Vert and Sable, between two
Dorceſt. **Cotiſes** counterchanged, of **Stowel.** S^t. *John Huddy,*
Who married the daughter and heir of *John Jew*, of **Whitfield**, in *Devonſhire*, *Jew.*
who bore *Argent, a Cheveron between three Jews heads couped Sable.*

Argent, a Feſſe per Feſſe indented Gules and Or, double cotiſed Azure, by the name *Fleſhing.*

And among the Feſſes of this partition, I cannot omit the party coloured Coat of *Peter Theſaunt*, Eſq. one of the Judges of the Common Pleas, who bore Parted per Feſſe, Or and Azure, a Feſſe Indented counterchanged of Uphill, by the name of *Theſaunt.*

Hunt.

York. *K. James.* V Or, a Feſſe Dauncette Sable, S^r. *Thom. Vavaſour*, Knight, Marſhal of his Majeſties Houſhold, anciently having the addition of *Le Vavaſour*, as being the Kings Valvaſour, a degree not much inferiour to a Baron by *Nobility Dative, ex Regio munere*, as M^r. *Camden* noteth, ſpeaking of Haſelwood, the ancient inheritance of that Family, who are diſperſed in a many Branches in that County, *viz.* Bellaſis, they of Spaldington bearing a *Flower the Lis* for difference; they of Norton bearing two *Mullets of 6 points in chief*; they of Denyby bearing an *Eſcallop on the Feſſe*: of which Family alſo was *Ralph Vavoſour*, of Woodhal, and S^r. *Will. Vavaſour* Juſtice to King *Henry* the II. from whom by a daughter and heir deſcended S^r. *Bernard Brokas* Knight.

Vavaſour.

The ſeveral Houſes.

Tem. E. 1. York. Ermine, a Feſſe Dauncette Sable, S^r. *Will. Deincourt.*

Tem. E. 1. Or, a Feſſe Dauncette Azure, S^r. *Will. Pennington.*

Argent, a Feſſe Dauncette Sable, by the name of *Weſt.*
They of Rotheram in *Yorkſhire* bear it between 3 *Leopards heads*, as alſo they of Aughton.

Gules, a Feſſe Dauncette Or, by the name of *Fother.*

Argent, a Feſſe Dauncette Gules, S^r. *Will. Dedeyne.*

Leiceſt. *Ibidem.* *Nevile.*

Azure, a Feſſe Dauncette Argent, *Bengham.*

Sable, a Feſſe Dauncette Argent, *Schauſer.*

Or, a Feſſe Dauncette Gules, *Kidwally.*

Gules, a Feſſe Dauncette Argent, *Papworth.*

Azure, a Feſſe Dauncette Ermin, { *Mounhante.* / *Kyneſley.*

Kent. Vert, a Feſſe Dauncette Ermin, *Somer*, or *Somner.*
Author of the Saxon Dictionary, and the Antiquities of *Canterbury*, and the Treatiſe of *Gavel-kind.*

† A Village. Suff. Azure, a Feſſe Dauncette Ermin, * *Thorpe.*

Framlingham. Trenouth. Newport. Barnwell. Doling. Sometimes the Feſſe is plain and charged with a Barr Dauncette, as *Framlingham* beareth *Or, on a Feſſe Azure, a Barr Dauncette Argent: Trenouth* beareth the field *Argent, on a Feſſe Sable a Barr Dauncette of the firſt: Newport* of *Huntingdonſhire*, beareth *Argent, over a Feſſe Dauncette Gules, a Bendlet Sable*, and *Barnwell* of *Northamptonſhire*, beareth *Per pale Sable and Azure, a Feſſe Dauncette Or,: Doling* beareth *Azure, a Feſſe Dauncette, Parted per Feſſe Indented Argent and Sable.*

VI. Gules, 3 Lozengies in Feſſe Argent, *Hobüſh.*

Argent, 3 Lozengies in Feſſe Sable, *Thorne.*

Argent, 3 Lozengies in Feſſe Gules, Lord *Montacute.*

William Lord *Montacute*, Lord of the Iſle of Man, was by King *Edward* the 3. created Earl of *Salisbury*, his Son *William* ſucceded him: after whom *John* his Brothers Son: from whom it came to *Thomas* his Son, who was reſtored to the Earldom of *Salisbury*, after whom ſucceded *Richard Nevil*, third Son of *Ralph Nevil* firſt Earl of *Weſtmorland*: he was in right of his Wife, Earl of *Weſtmorland*, created Earl of *Weſtmorland*: and Lord *Mounthermere.*

11 *Ed.* 3.

Gules,

Gules, 3 Lozengies in Feſſe Ermin, *Chaſtlion.*
Devonſh. VII Gules, 4 Lozengies in Feſſe Argent. Sr. *Giles Dawbeney.* *Temp. E. 1.*

Derb. VIII Argent, 5 Lozengies in Feſſe Gules, Sr. *Th. Newmarch.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Devonſh. Gules, 5 Lozengies in Feſſe Ermin, Lord *Denham.*
Suff. Azure, 5 Lozengies in feſſe Argent, *Dawtrey.*
York. Or, 5 Lozengies in Feſſe Azure, *Pennington.*
North. Or, 5 Lozengies in Feſſe Gules, *Pinkeney.*
Argent, 5 Lozengies in Feſſe Azure, *Haſtings.*

Warw. IX Per Feſſe Or and Argent, a Feſſe Nebulæ Gules, by the name of Sr. *Rich. Anteſhed.*

The Party coloured Coats that are made by the Feſſe, are *Per Feſſe*, either ſtraight over the middle of the Eſcocheon, or *Curved*: dividing the field into two equal parts, or the *Feſſe* and *Field* both into two equal parts, being counterchanged of the *Feſſe* is in this Example following, whereof the tenth is parted and charged with the charges proper to the fifth Dayes Work, *viz. Birds.*

Northum. X Parted per Feſſe, Gules and Argent, 6 Martlets counterchanged, by the name of *Fenwike*, of Fenwike.

XI Per Feſſe Indented Sable and Or, *Harſike.*
Per Feſſe Indented, Argent and Sable, *Doling.*
Per Feſſe Indented, Or and Azure, *Saunders.*
Per Feſſe Indented, Azure and Argent, *Valence.*
Per Feſſe Indented, Or and Gules, *Kendall.*

Suff. XII This partition is per Pale and Feſſe, dividing the field into four equal parts.
Quarterly, Argent and Sable, per feſſe indented. *Fitz-Warren.*
Ibidem. Argent and Gules, and Gules and Argent, per feſſe indented.
Quarterly, Argent and Azure, per Feſſe Indented, * *Beauſitz.* † Fair Son.
Salop. Quarterly, Or and Gules per Feſſe Indented, of Stretton. *Leighton.*
Salop. Quarterly, Gules and Or, per Feſſe Indented, *Bromley.*
Quarterly, Or and Azure, per Feſſe Indented, *Brayleford.* *Tyrott.*
Quarterly, Gules and Ermin per Feſſe Indented, *Purſlow.*
Salop. Quarterly, Ermin & Gules per Feſſe Indented *Lacon*, of Thongland. *Lacon.*
Quarterly, Ermin and Azure, per Feſſe Indented, Sr. *Tho. Lakin.*
Salop. Of Lakin-wolley in *Shropſhire.*
Norf. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, per Feſſe Indented, *Breton.*

Thus is this diviſion the point of equality, dividing (as the Horizon doth) the upper from the nether Hemiſphere: and in this my *Sphere* of *Gentry*, I have divided the middle of the Exemplary Plate, ſeperating that of the Feſſe from that of the Cheveron, which is the ſecond part of the fifth dayes work; the upper part whereof preſents you with the Armes of Mr. *Nathaniel Barnardiſton*, third Son of Sr. *Nathaniel:* who bore *Azure, a Feſſe Ermin, between 6 Croſ-croſlets Argent:* which if you pleaſe to hear it Blazoned as it was at the Funeral of Sr. *Nathaniel*, at Ketton in *Suffolk*. By *Samuel Faireclough, C. G. G. S.*

The ſtreaming Spots *of* Ermin, *ſeem to weep* The Mourners
That Innocence *it ſelf* (*their* Type) *doth ſleep.* Blazonry.
The Croſſes, *once dy'ed* Gules, *with Saviours Blood,*
Turn Pale *with grief, as if they underſtood*
The Goſpels *loſe in his: The* Azure Field
(Heav'ns Hieroglyphick) *ſhews*, Faith was his Shield.

The

She was ſiſter of Sir *Michell Ermin*, Bt.

The loſſe of which Patriot is ſupplyed in his Sons Sr. *Thomas Bernardiſton*, Knight, and Bt. who hath married the daughter of Sr. *William Ermin*, Kt. Bt. who beareth *The Field Ermine, a Saltire ingrailed and in a Chief Gules, a Lion paſſant gardant Or.* His ſecond Son *Nathaniel* hath married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Bacon* of *Suffolk*, who beareth *Gules, in a Chief Argent, 2 Mullets Sable.* His third Son *Samuel* married firſt *Thomaſin*, daughter of *Brand* of *Suffolk*, who bore, *Azure, two Swords in Saltire, Blades Argent, and Hilts within a border ingrailed Or*, and to his ſecond wife *Mary* da. of S[r]. *Abraham* *Reynardſon*, Knighted by King *Charles* the Second, a man truly deſerving the Girdle of Honour, who, for that he kept his Coat girt cloſe to him by his integrity was caſt in priſon as *Joſeph* was, when Miſtris *Rump* courted him to commit fornication, and to be diſloyal to his Lord and Maſter: who becauſe he would not, was accuſed by falſe witneſſe, but cleared by Divine providence; and he bore in his Shield what is deſcribed before, viz. *Or, 2 Cheveronels ingrailed Gules, in a Canton of the ſame, a Maſcle Argent*, being a prophetical Enſign of his future dignity. For *Fidelitas omnibus antecellit.*

Bacon.

Brand.

† Lord Major of *London* 1648.

Reynardſon.

¶ Note here, that thoſe that have not Taſſels to their Mantlings, whether it be in *Gown*, or otherwayes may be ſaid to be unready, having not the whole Atchievement as *Joſeph* had, as wanting his *Girdle*. The Feſſe point is alwayes limited to the center of the Eſcocheon, the Feſſe lying between the Nombril and baſe Point, where the difference ought to ſtand. In this Chapter it is an *Anulet* for the fifth Brother, as Birds was the work of the fifth day, it is alſo the fifth Honourable Ordinary.

Girdles and *Belts* were given by Princes in token of honour, and it did typifie ſtrength; for no ſooner did *Hercules* bring away *Hypolitas* Girdle, but ſhe was vanquiſhed. By the Girdle was ſignified Virginity, both by the Greeks and Latins, being a type of Chaſtity: ſo *Joſeph* kept his loynes girt in *Feſſe*, it was alſo among married people, *Vincula jugalia*, the Band of affinity among Sacred things, it was an Ornament of the Church, according to the Pſalmiſt, *Regis filiam in cingulis aureis conſpicuam*; it was the Hieroglyphick of temperance and moderation. Among the Bearers whereof, I cannot forget that *Joſeph* of his Country, that younger and fourth Son of Sr. *John Gore* of Oilſton, Knight; viz. *Will. Gore*, Eſq. of Queens Colledge in *Cambridge*, and Barriſter of *Greys-Inn*, whoſe Coat being on is girt about with a Golden Girdle, interpoſing between three *Croſcroſlets* fitched of the ſame, or if you will in Blazon, he beareth *Gules, a Feſſe between thre croſlets fitched Or*, as in this Example.

The Golden Girdle is the Symbol of temperance and moderation.



Gore.

The

The **Croslet Fitchy** being a Noble Bearing, implying fellowship in suffering: and so whilst we run down with **Gore**, Bloud, or suffer in the field of Bloud: yet the Christian Knights Motto is, *Compassi conregnabimus*, and every one of his Sons may say, (as they have a part in this Coat) *Est mihi sorte datum.* And with their due differences doth also belong to Sr. *John Gore*, of **Sawcombe**, because *Fecit proprio Marte*, it is a Girdle of Honor that belongs to that Knight. Also to Sr. *Will. Gore* of *Ireland* Baronet.

XIII Party per fesse Argent and Sable, a fesse Batile counterbatled counterchanged, dividing the field equal and fesse also.

Birds & Fishes the honourable charges of the fifth dayes work.

And the Brother of *Joseph* that bore the Honourable charge of this day was *Dan*, who bare *an Eagle displayed*, besides that of the Adder, as *Aben-Ezra* doth fancy, in my figure therefore made, joyned with the Snake.

In whose Territories was the Idol *Dagon*, whose lower parts were like to a *Fish*, as the latter part of the fifth dayes work was: bringing me from the *Æquator* division to the lower *Hemisphere* of the Exemplary plate, where I have presented *Josephs* Coat it self: *viz. Argent, two Cheverons Sable*, joyned with his wife, *viz. Sable, a Wolf Saliant Or, in chief a flower de Lis Argent, between two Bezants*, and doth belong to *Joseph* * *Ash*, Esq. and his wife, sister of *Robert Wilson*, Esq. which Family of *Ash*, alias *Esse*, is of Antiquity in the Counties of *Oxford, Somerset*, and *Devonshire*, having been in three conditions of the Patriarch *Joseph*, viz. *Esse, fuisse, fore, tria florida sunt sine flore.* This Patriarchs Coat being *Fons inter fraxinos*, as a good Tree planted by the Rivers of water: and so *Aswell* might have been his *prænomen*, which being put together doth spell *Joseph Ash*, descended from *Jacob*, viz. *James Ash*, third Son of *Nicholas Esse*, of **Sowton** in the County of *Devon*; which brings me to *Ash*, and *Wilson*.

The partition per Cheveron, *which was the sixth division of* Adams *shield, and is in the second part of the fifth Chapter of the fifth dayes work, treating of Birds and Fishes.*



THe Cheveron may be said to be that whereby it signifies the Bearer thereof to have atchieved and finished some difficult and memorable work, as this Patriarch *Joseph* did, who became the top rafter of his Fathers House, and the **Couple Close** of his Brethren, and not as *Leigh* saith, it signifies the tire for the heads of Women, which *Joseph* fled from.

Content of the Cheveron.

The Content of the **Cheveron** is the fifth part of the Field, and is sometimes born in Chief, and sometimes in Base: and sometimes having the *Fesse* interposing between; if there be more **Cheverons** than two, you shall call them **Chevronels**. Vide *Camd. Remain.*

The difference is placed in the midst of the *Cheveron*.

Per cheveron, *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 5.

Surrey. Azure, a cheveron Or, Sr. *Rob. Ispal*, and Sr. *John Dawberon*. *Temp.* E. 1.

York. XIV Argent, on a cheveron Sable, an Annulet Or, *Wanton.*

In the Cathedral Church of *York* also, Sr. *Will. Wanton*, of *Essex*. *Temp.* E. 1.

Argent, a cheveron Sable, by the name of *Lamborne.*

Devonsh. Gules, a cheveron Argent, of **Littleham**, Sr. *John* Kt. *Fulford.*

Azure, a cheveron Or, by the name of *Aubermin.*

Argent, a cheveron Azure, by the name of *Swillington.*

Essex. Or, a cheveron Sable, by the name of Sr. *Will. Heningfield*. *Temp.* E. 1.

Or, a cheveron Vert, by the name of *Ouge.*

Temp.E. 1. Surrey. Or, a cheveron Gules, Sr. *John Ile,* and Lord *Stafford.*
A Worthy and Ancient Family, having been Noble Barons of this Kingdom.

Temp. E. 1. Argent, a cheveron Gules, Sr. *John Trye.*

Temp. E. 1. Or, a cheveron Vert, Sr. *Will. Inget.*

Temp. E. 1. Azure, a cheveron Or, a Label for difference Arg. Sr. *John Fitz.*

Temp. E. 1. Buck. Azure, a cheveron Or, a Label Gules, Sr. *Ralph Sheriem.*

Temp. E. 1. York. Argent, a cheveron Azure, a Label Gules, Sr. *Hugh Swenington.*

Temp. E. 1. Warw. *Ibidem.* Sr. *Tho. Circeſter.*

Argent, a cheveron Sablea Label Gules, *Prideaux.*
Or *Predeaux S. Nicholas,* of Soldon, they were Lords of *Prideaux* in the time of the Conqueſt, *Richard* Son of *Tagan* died A° 1122.

Northa. XV Argent, two cheveron Gules, Sr. *Walter Fitz-Robert.*

North. Ermin, two Cheverons Sable, *Illeigh.*

Ermin, two cheverons Gules, *Fanner.*

Eſſex. Argent, two cheverons Sable, Sr. *Will. Lamborn.*

Argent, two cheverons Sable, by the name of *Aſte.*

Leiceſt. Argent, two cheveron Gules, Label for diff. Sr. *Robert,* and Sr. *Ralph Grondon.*

Azure, two cheverons Or, *Chaworth*

Lanc. XVI Gules, three cheveronels Argent, *Singleton.*

Argent, three cheveronels Gules, Sr. *Roger VVatevile.*

Argent, three Cheveronels Gules, *Langhton.*

Gules, three cheveronels Or, *Horn.*

Or, three cheveronels Gules, *Clare.*

Argent, three cheveronels Sable *Archdeacon.*

Eſſex. Argent, three cheveronels Gules, a Label Azure, Sr. *Tho. Barington.*

Or, four cheveronels Gules, *Everid.*

The party Coat of the cheveron is according to this Examples.

XVII. Party per cheveron flowry Gules and Argent, counterch.

XVIII Chappe Or and Gules counterchanged.

XIX Parted per pale and cheveron Argent and Sable counterch.

XX Sable, a Pile Argent, ſurmounted of a cheveron Gules, by the name of *Dixton.*

XXI Argent, on a cheveron Azure, three Fiſhes proper, the middlemoſt Haurient, the other counter Najant, by the name of *Pennals,* of Plimton, whoſe daughter and heir was married to *Richard Strowde* of Plimton in the County of *Devon*: who bore, *Argent, a Cheveron between three Coneyes Sable.*

Pennals.

Strowde.

Sometimes the cheveron is borne enarched and reverſed alſo: the diminitive of the cheveron is the Couplecloſe, conteining the fourth part of the cheveron.

The XXII Enarched.
The XXIII Reverſed.
The XXIV A Couplecloſe.
XXV Azure three cheveronels Braſed in the Baſe of the Eſcocheon, by the name of *Fitz-Hugh.*

If there be more than five they are called Couplecloſes.
Sometimes the Cheveron is born ſurmounted of another Ordinary, the difference

ference is to be placed on the higheſt Ordinary, and in Blazon that Ordinary that is neereſt the Field is to be named firſt: as in Example,

Cornw. XXVI Argent, a Feſſe between two cheverons Azure, *Trevanion.*
Or, a Feſſe between two cheveronels, Sr. *VValter Tey.*
Eſſex, *Ibidem.* Lord *Fitz VValter.*
Eſſex. Azure, a Feſſe between two cheveronels, *Tendring.*
Suff. Argent, a Feſſe between two cheveronels Gules, *Peche.* *Millington.*
Suff. *Ideche.*
Wiltſh. Or, a Feſſe between two cheveronels Sable, *Beynard.*
Ibidem. *Ile.* *Calney.*
Norf. Sable, a Feſſe between two cheveronels Or, *Garbridg.*
Suff. *Ibidem.* *Liſley.*
Suff. Azure, a Feſſe between two cheveronels Or, *Carnard.*
Azure a Feſſe between two cheveronels Argent, *Shenſhall.*
Oxf. Gules, a Feſſe between two cheveronels Argent, of **Chillingplace**, by the name of *John Nourſe.* *Per Segar, Garter.*

The difference of the fifth Brother is the Anulet, or Ring: which among the Ancients was accounted the Hieroglyphick of Faith, according to the Evangeliſt, *Data anulum in manum ejus.* It is alſo taken for a teſtimonial ſignature of a mans ſelf: and ſo *Joſeph* bore the Anulet on his Ring-finger, to ſhew that the Seal is the teſtimony of the heart and hand, *Anulus tuus non miniſter aliena voluntatis ſed teſtis tuæ:* and the Ring-finger is next conveiance to the heart: *Gideon* obteining the Rings of the Jewiſh Women, did make the *Ephod* thereof, and was the occaſion of Idolatry: *Othoniel* was the firſt Judge which obteined the *Military Girdle*, & *Jephthah* was not only a Valiant Captain but a prudent Judge, vowing returns of thankfulneſſe for his Victory obteined, which proved the teſtimony of his Triumph by the ſacrificing of his only Daughter, he bore the **Batune**, who (though he was Illegitimate, yet by Victory) was *Captain General*, and Judged *Iſrael* ſix years. To whom ſucceeded *Ebzan*, *Elom*, and *Abdon*, of the Tribe of *Ephraim*, of which Tribe was *Joſhua* and *Debora*, his predeceſſors: who bore *In a Field Argent, an Oxe paſſant proper.* *Gideon*, *Abimeleck*, *Jair*, and *Jephta*, being deſcended from *Manaſſeth*, the other ſon: who bore, *Parted per Feſſe crenelle Argent and Gules, by a Well* **Maſonrie**, *an Aſh-tree, whoſe branches ſpread over the Wall proper*, and I call it *Maſonrie*; for that it is wrought with ſtone-work, like as is to be ſeen in the whole atchievement of *Joſeph.* Such a kind of bearing being borne by Sr. *Thomas Reynell*, of Eaſt **Ogwell**, in *Devonſhire*, viz. *Maſonrie Argent, a chief indented Sable*; a Family of great Antiquity, deſcended from *Richard Reynell*, who had the cuſtody of the Caſtles of **Exeter** and **Lanceſton**, Anno 2 *Rich.* 1. their Creſt being a *VVolf Or.* The Lot of *Benjamin*, which came forth *Betwixt the children of Judah and Joſeph*: and he bore the *Feſſe between two Cheveronels*, according to *Moſes* his bleſſing, *The beloved of the Lord ſhall dwell in ſafety by him, and the Lord ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.* And *Joſephs* houſe became eſtabliſhed by the two top-rafters of *Ephraim* & *Manaſſeh*, & *Samuel* the *Ephratite* was the firſt Judge that rode the circuit, *and he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel and Gilgal and Miſpath, and judged Iſrael in all thoſe places.*



Scales, Emblemes of the Heart.

Reynell.

Joſh. 18. 11.

Deut. 33. 12.

Office of the Judg.

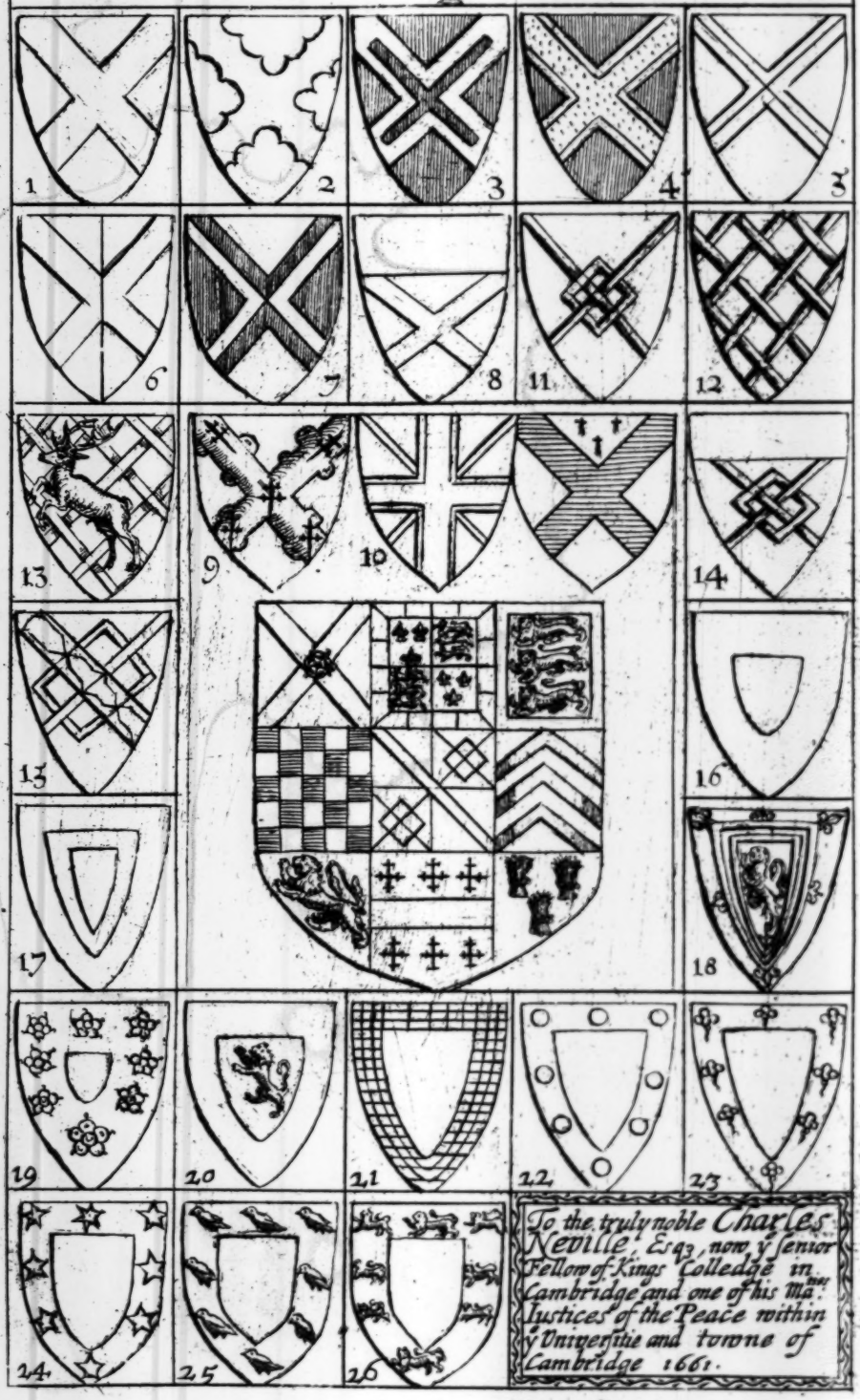
1 Sam. 7. 15.

And Samuel *wore the Feſſe, and built an* Altar:
Next him ſucceeded Saul, *who bore the* **Saltire.**

CHAP.

To Charl.s Nevile esquire

Examples of ỹ 7.th 8.th & 9.th ord
Viz: Saltire: Escoution: Barr.



To the truly noble Charles Neville Esq.r now ỹ senior Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge and one of his Ma.ties Justices of the Peace within ỹ Universitie and towne of Cambridge 1661.

CHAP. VI.

Of the ſeventh, eighth and ninth Honourable Ordinary, viz. *the* Saltire, *the* In-Eſcocheon, *and the* Barr, Abner *the* General.



THE **Saltire** is an Atchievement of Manhood anciently uſed for the ſcaling of Walls, and ſo convenient that by the help of cuts hacked in it, or pins as the manner of Beacons is: two might aſcend together on it, to the right and left upon the limbs of it, and by Mr. *Leigh's* leave was not ſo low as the height of a man: neither as *Upton* ſaith, is it beſtowed upon rich and covetous perſons that willingly will not part with their ſubſtance: for the *Saltire* may be ſaid to be *Scala Cœli*, with Angels aſcending and deſcending, on which as many have have aſcended as by the Croſſe: neither is it of leſſe antiquity by being accounted but from the death of St. *Andrew*. For hitherto the Chriſtians have alwayes borne it ſince the expedition into the Holy Land, and that their ſeveral Nations might be known by their ſeveral Standards they did all, *Suſcipere Crucem*.

The Saltire of as much antiquity as the Croſſe.

It doth ſignifie in general men which do take *Vertue* by force, though the way thereto be Ragged and Oblique, as the limbs of the **Saltire** is *Virtutem habitare in rupibus acceſſu difficilibus*; and though the *Ingrailed Saltire* be ſharp to the aſcendants; yet it is firm in the foundation, according to that Verſe,

Virtus ipſa ſuis firmiſſima nititur armis;

The Chriſtian Knights and Martyrs that bore *Saltire's* (being) Saint ANDREW, who bore it **Trunked**: St. LAURENCE, & St. JAMES who bore it **Ragulee**, ſhewing the difficulty of their aſcent: St. ALBON the firſt Martyr in *England*, who ſuffered *Anno Chriſti* 286, bore *Azure*, a *Saltire Or*; and St. JULIAN bore the *Saltire* **Croſſed**. Some bearing it **Sharp**, to ſhew their ſufferings; others **Plain**, to ſhew their willingneſſe to ſuffer; others bearing it **Flowry**, to ſhew their Victory.

Signification of the Saltire.

Qui laurum & palmam victricem carpere gaudes,
Montes ſi neſcis, ardua ſcande prius.

By all which it doth appear that the **Saltire** did denote the Chriſtian Profeſſion, as well as the Martial Atchivement of the worthy Bearers. Its Content is the fifth part of the field: and if it be charged, the third part of the field; and is varied according to the ſeveral ſorts of lines in the ſecond Chapter.

Non levis aſcenſus ſi quis petit ardua: ſudor
Plurimus hunc tollit.

Per Saltire. *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 6.

I Sable, a Saltire Argent; *Bucket*, Sr. *John Aſton.*
Argent, a ſaltire Sable, *Ducket*, and *Cornington.*
Argent, a ſaltire Gules, by the name of Lord *Fitz Gerrald.*
Gules, a ſaltire Argent, by the name of *Nevil.*
Or, a ſaltire Gules, by the name of *Cleevaulx.*
Argent, a ſaltire Azure, by the name of *York.*
Argent, a ſaltire Sable, *Cavenham*, and *Baldwin.*
Or, a ſaltire Sable, by the name of *Helesby.*
Quartered by the Lord *Hatton*.
Azure, a ſaltire Argent, of Alderford *Slanter.*

Or, a ſaltire Azure, by the name of *Vikham.*
Vert, a ſaltire Or, by the name of *Hunt.*
Or, a ſaltire Gules, by the name of *Belhouſe.*
Azure, on a ſaltire Or, a Croſſe patee of the firſt, *Winchcombe.*
Gules, a ſaltire Or, by the name *Bruſe.*
Ireland. Ermin, a ſaltire Gules, Earl of *Deſmond.*
TempE1. *Idem.* *Ralph de Sen.*
Nottin. Gules, a ſaltire Ermin, of **Rolſton.** *Nevile.*
Northam. Per pale Azure and Gules, a ſaltire Argent, *Gage.*
Northam. Party per pale Azure and Gules, three ſaltires Argent, *Lane.*
Temp. E.1. II Gules, a Saltire Ingrailed Argent, *Kerdeſton.* *Moyne. Creſton. Gorney.*
Eſſex. Argent, a ſaltire Ingrailed Azure *Lonchard*, and *Abel.*
Yorkſh. Argent, a ſaltire Ingrailed Vert, *Madevel* { *Brigham. Kirkbird.*
Yorkſh. Vert, a ſaltire Ingrailed Argent, *Hawlew*, S^r. *Will. Frank.*
Sable, a ſaltire Ingrailed Argent, by the name of *Bloet.*
Weſtm- Argent, a ſaltire Ingrailed Sable, *Watton, Midleton.*
Or, a ſaltire Ingrailed Sable, quartered by *Salway* in the County of *Worceſter*, by the name of *Trunway*, or *Trimwin*, S^r. *Will.* Knight.
Ermin, a ſaltire Igrailed Purple, by the name of *Skargil.*
Ermin, a ſaltire Ingrailed Gules, by the name of *Godeſton.*
Temp.E.1. Ermin, a ſaltire Ingrailed Azure, *John de Fitz Symon.*
Sable, a ſaltire Ingrailed Ermin, *Penberiand.*
Buck. Azure, a Saltire ingrailed Argent. *Teringham.*
Per pale (*lib.* 1.*c.*1.) Or and Sable, a Saltire ingrailed counterc. *Pole*

S^r. *Richard Pool*, Knight, who married *Margarite Plantaginet*, Counteſſe of *Saliſbury*, da. of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, ſiſter and heir of *Edward* E. of *Warwick*; by whom he had Iſſue *Henry Pool*, whom King *Henry* the 8th. created Lord *Montague*; whoſe eldeſt daughter *Katherine* was wife of *Francis Haſtings*, ſecond Earl of *Huntington*; his other daughter *Wineſtede* was wife of S^r. *Thomas Barington*, of **Barings Hall**, in *Eſſex*. *Reginald Pool* ſecond ſon of S^r. *Richard*, was the Great and Learned Cardinal under Queen *Mary*, whoſe modeſty loſt him the Popedome: which was conferred on him by the voices of his friends. *Geffery* third ſon, Great Grandfather of *Geffery* and *Arthur* who lived in *Italy*. *Arthur* the fourth ſon, who left two daughters and co-heirs: the firſt *Margaret*, wife to S^r. *Thomas Fitzherbert*, the ſecond *Mary*, wife of Sr. *John Stanley*: and the only daughter of S^r *Richard Pool*, was *Urſula*, wife of *Henry*, Lord *Stafford*, ſon and heir of *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*.

Cardinal *Pool.*

III Gules, a ſaltire **Cleche** Or, that is, when a Saltire is pierced through.

IV Gules on a Saltire Or, another Vert, and is the Coat of Sir *VVilliam Andrew* of **Denton** in the County of *Northampton* Baronet, Vert, by the name of *Saunders.*

Among the worthy Bearers of the Saltire, I have made it my choice to dedicate this piece of my labour in the middle part, to that accompliſhed Gentleman *Charles Nevill*, Eſq. who, I believe, is generally known to be excellently skilful in Antiquity, and in the Deſcents of the Nobility and Gentry of this Kingdome, and in their particular relations, which, at his ſpare hours, he hath ſtudied (as I have heard him proteſt himſelf) meerely to ſatisfie his curioſity, and for delight and ornament. The honour of his birth will be eaſily conceived by what here followeth.

Sir

Sir *Edward Nevill*, of *Aldington-Park* in *Kent*, Kt. was the third ſon of *George Nevill*, Lord of *Abergevenny*, whoſe father *Edward Nevill*, Lord of *Abergevenny*, was the youngeſt ſon of *Ralph*, Lord *Nevill* of *Raby-Caſtle* in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, the firſt Earl of *Weſtmorland*, and Earl Marſhal of *England*, and of his wife Lady *Joanna Beaufort*, ſiſter to King *Henry* the Fourth: and he died on the 9th. day of *January*, 1538. 30 *H.* 8.

Eliſabeth, the ſole Daughter and Heir general of Sir * *John Greſham*, Knight, and of his Wife *Frances*, the ſole daughter and heir general of Sir *Henry Thwaites* of *Lund* on the *VVoldes* in *Yorkſhire*, Knight, was the ſecond Wife of Sir *Henry Nevill* of *Pillingbere* in *Berkſhire*, Knight, and died *November* the 6th. 1573, having had Iſſue four ſons, and two daughters. She bore, *Argent, a Cheveron Erminees, between three mullets Sable, pierced of the field.*

Sir *Henry Nevill* of *Pillingbere* in the Pariſh of *Lawrence-Waltham* in *Berkſhire*, Knight, and who was one of the Gentlemen of the Moſt Honourable Privy-Chamber to King *Henry* the Eighth, and to King *Edward* the Sixth, was the younger brother of *Edward Nevill*, the fifth Lord of *Bergevenny* of that Family, and the ſecond ſon of Sir *Edward Nevill*, Knight, and of his Wife *Elianor Windeſor*, Lady *Scrope*: and he died on the 13 day of *January* 1592, 35 of Queen *Eliz.* and was Intombed in the Pariſh Church of *VValtham* St. *Laurence* afore-named.

Elianor (the relict or Widow of *Ralph* Lord *Scrope* of *Vpſal* and of *Maſham* in the North, and) daughter of *Andrew*, Lord *VVindeſor* of *Stanwel* in *Middleſex*, was re-married to Sir *Edward Nevil*, Knight, third ſon of *George Nevill* the ſecond Lord of *Bergevenny* of that houſe, and by him had Iſſue two ſons, and four daughters. She bore, *Gules, a Saltire Argent, between 12 Croſs-croſlets Or.*

Edward Nevill of *Sunninghil-Park* in *Berkeſhire*, Eſq. ſecond ſon of Sir *Henry Nevill* of *Pillinghere*, Knight, was the younger brother of Sir *Henry Nevill* of *Pellingbere*, Knight, that was Lord Embaſſador in *France*, for Queen *Elizabeth* 1599: and he was Coſin-german to *Edward Nevill* Lord of *Bergevenny*, who died the Prime Baron of *England* on the firſt day of *December* 1622: and he died on the 21 day of *September* 1618; and was buried in the Vault (appropriate to his moſt Noble Family) in the Pariſh-Church of *VValtham* St. *Laurence.*

Anne, the ſole daughter of *Ralph Hethrington* of *Nether-Seal* in *Leiceſterſhire*, Eſquire, was the Wife of *Edward Nevill* of *Sunninghil-Park* in *Berkſhire*, Eſq. and died in *March* 1630. She bore, *Party per pale, Argent, and Sable, three Lions rampand, counterchanged.*

Charles Nevill, a younger ſon of *Edward Nevill*, of *Sunninghil-Park*, Eſq. is now of Kings Colledg in *Cambridge* 1660.

* This Sir *John Greſham*, Knight, was the elder brother of Sir *Thomas Greſham*, Knight, who founded and endowed *Greſham*-Colledg, and did build the Royal *Exchange* in *London*, and he was the eldeſt ſon and heir of Sir *Richard Greſham*, Knight, whoſe younger brother Sir *John Greſham*, Knight, was the Progenitor of the Knightly Family of the *Greſhams* of *Titſey*, and of *Limesfield* in Surrey.

1 The Roſe on this Saltire ſheweth that the Bearer thereof is Iſſued from the loyns of the moſt Noble Houſe of the *Nevils*, Lord and Barons of *Bergevenny*, the firſt of which did aſſume it for his difference to diſtinguiſh him from his ſix elder Brothers, *John* Lord *Nevill* of *Raby*: Sr *Ralph Nevill* Kt. Lord of *Overſley*: *Rich. Nevill* Earl of *Salisbury*, and Lord *Monthermer*: *Robert Nevill*, Lord Biſhop and Count Palatine of *Durham*: *Wil. Nevill* Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Falconbridg*: and *Georg Nevill* Lord *Latimer*. He beareth *Gules, a Saltire, Argent.*

2 The ſecond Coat here quartered by him is that of *Edmund Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and Marquis of *Dorſet*, and ſometime Regent or Vice-Roy of *France*, under King *Henry* the 6th. and Conſtable of *England* Who bore, *Quarterly* France, *and* England, *within a bordure gobonney Argent, and Azure.*

3 The third is that of *Edmund* of *Woodſtock*, E. of *Kent*, a younger ſon of K. *Edward* the Firſt, Who bore England, *within a bordure, Argent:*

Warren. 4 The fourth is that of *Warren*, Earl *Warren*, and *Surrey*, and E. of *Suſſex*. Who bore, *Checque, Or, and Azure.*

Diſpenſer. 5 The fifth is that of *Hugh*, Lord *Le Diſpenſer*, and Earl of *Gloceſter*. Who bore, *Quarterly, Argent and Gules, over all a Bendlet, Sable.*

Clare. 6 The ſixth is that of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Clare, Gloceſter*, and of *Hartford*. Who bore *Or, three Cheverons, Gules.*

Fitz-Alan. 7 The ſeventh is that of *Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundell*, firſt born by *De Albeney*, Earl of *Arundell*. Who bore, *Gules, a Lion Rampand, Or*

Beauchamp. 8 The eighth is that of *Richard Beauchampe*, Earl of *Warwick*, and of *Albemarle*. Who bore, *Gules, a Feſſe, between ſix Croſs-croſlets, Or,*

Earles of Cheſter. 9 The ninth is that of the ancient Earls Palatines of *Cheſter*. Who bore, *Azure, three Garbes, Or,*

V. Azure a Saltire quarterly quartered Or and Argent.
Being the Arms of the Epiſcopal See of *Bath* and *VVells:* which in Mr. *Guil.* is impailed with the Coat of *Mountague*, for *James Mountague*, who was Biſhop of *Bath* and *VVales*, and Dean of his Majeſties Chappel Royal: who bore for his Paternal Coat, *Argent, three fuſiles in Feſſe Gules, within a Border Sable*, he was afterwards tranſlated to *VVincheſter*. And after this manner do all the Biſhops bear their own Coat impailed with the See, to ſhew that the Biſhop is the Huſband of one wife.

The counterchanges of the Saltire, are as in theſe Examples following,
VI Per pale Argent and Azure, a ſaltire counterchanged, by the name of *Hodbond.*
Per pale Or and Azure, a ſaltire counterchanged, Sr. *John Hodevile.*
Party per pale Argent and Sable, a ſaltire counterchanged.

VII Party per ſaltire Argent and Gules, a ſaltire counterchanged, by the name of
VIII Azure, a ſaltire and chief Or, *Bruſe.*

IX Or, on a ſaltire Truncked Gules, 5 croſlets fitched of the firſt, and doth belong to the Worſhipful *Tho. Rich*, of Sunning, in *Berkſhire*. Eſq.

The Fret. And in the conſideration of this Ordinary, I may ſpeak of the Fret ſingle, being (as it were) the croſſing of two Bendlets dexter and ſiniſter, tied together in true love (as it were) being a bearing repreſenting a Net or Trap for wild beaſts; if it conſiſt of pieces all over the Field, it ſhall be called Frette of ſo many pieces; it is alwayes ſo made that where one piece goes over, it muſt go under in the next joint. And ſo the *Haringtons* knot is as their Motto, *Nodo firmo;* and *Vernons* Fret *Sable*, makes it good, that *Ver non ſemper viret*, it's the *Feneſtræ reticulatæ*, in the the Temple of *Solomon*, wherein (as Dr. *Brown* ſaith) HERALDS have not omitted their order, while they ſymbolically adorn their Eſcocheons with *Maſcles, Fuſils*, and *Saltires.*

Haringtons.

X The Tenth repreſenteth the *Vnion Banner* of *England*: which is uſed in all the Kings great ſhips which is Blazoned *Azure, a Saltire Argent*, for the Kingdome of *Scotland*; and *On a plain Croſſe Silver another Gules*, for the Kingdome of *England*, as they were united together by the happy union of King *James*, the 6th. of *Scotland*, when he became King of Great *Brittain, France*, and *Ireland.*

Shropſh. A like coat to this is Gules, a ſaltire Or, ſurmounted of a croſſe ingrailed Ermin, borne by the name of *Prince*, of Abbey Foliat.

Rutl. XI Or, a Fret Sable, by the name of Sir *Thomas Mordel.*
Gules, a Fret Argent, by the name of Sir *John de Hudleſton.*
Argent, a Fret Gules, by the name of Sir *Reynard Baneſter.*
Argent,

Suff. Argent, a fret Sable, by the name of — Sir *Lionel Talmache*, *Harington*.
Sable, a fret Argent, by the name of
Suff. Or, a fret Azure, by the name of — of Parham, Lord *Willoughby*.
Azure, a fret Or, by the name of — *Carie*.
Gules, a fret Or, by the name of — of Peleigh, Lord *Audley*.
Or, a fret Gules, by the name of — of Aulton, Lord * *Verdon*. * Baron of *Webbing*, Heriſ. Suff.
Azure, a fret Argent, by the name of — *Thingham*.
Argent, a fret Azure, by the name of — *Bokenham*.
Or, a fret Sable, by the name of — *Champaigne*.
Argent, a fret Vert, by the name of — *Den*.

And our Countryman *Michael Drayton*, Eſq. that famous Poet, hath deſcribed in his 23 *Stanza* of the *Barons* Wars diſplaying them both in metals, colours and furres as followeth:

Vpon his Sur-Coat, Valiant Nevil *bore*
A ſilver Saltire, upon Martial Red:
A Ladies Sleeve, high-ſpirited Haſtings *wore;*
Ferrer *his Taberd, with rich Verry ſpred,*
Well known in many a Warlike Match before:
A Raven ſat on Corbets *armed Head:*
And Culpepper, *in ſilver* Arms *enrayl'd,*
Bare thereupon a bloody Bend engrail'd,
The Noble Percy *in this dreadful Day,*
With a bright Creſſant in his Guidehome came;
In his white Cornet, Verdon *doth diſplay*
A Fret of Gules, &c.

Becauſe it doth, (as it were) repreſent a *Net*, by which the Ancients did ſignifie a man of a *Perſwaſive* faculty, a bringing into the Church according to the Goſpel: *Mittite retia in capturam*, wherein St. *Peter* was exerciſed. It alſo is the Hieroglyphick of Silence: and as *Zebulon* hath the ſovereignty of the Seas, no doubt, but he alſo ſpread his nets far; and had the perſwaſive faculty of his ſilent Pen: for *out of Zebulon they came down that handled the pen of the writer*; and his Arms were (as Mr. *Fuller* ſaith) confirmed unto him by cuſtome and Rabbins call Tradition, *Argent, a ſhip with maſts, and tackling Sable*, an honourable bearing, whoſe tackling are *Frette Sable*. To theſe bearings alſo belongs the Atchievements of *Hercules*, to ſhew that Wit will out-do ſtrength, and ſo he took the Hart with the Golden Horns. Signification of the Fret.

XII Sable, fretty of eight pieces Or, — *Maltrevers*.
Vert, fretty of eight pieces, Or, — *Whitmore*.
Kent. Or, Fretty Azure, by the name of — *Willoughby*.

XIII *Argent, Fretty Vert, a Stag ſpringing forward Sable attired Or*, by the name of — *Warren*. Suſſex.

A like Coat is born by the name of *Blackborn*, viz. *Azure, a Fret Ermin overall, a Lion Rampand Or, crowned Gules.*

The *Fret* is alſo borne with other honourable Ordinaries, as

Lane. XIV Gules, a Fret and Chief Or, — *Fowleſhurſt*, or *Fulchurſt*.
Devon. Azure, a Fret Argent, and chief Or; — St. *Leogre*.

XV Gules, a Fret Argent, and a Bend vary and of the Field, of Sharpenhow in *Bedfordſhire*, *Norton*, alias *Norvile*, which Coat is entered in the viſitation Book of *Hartfordſhire*, (taken Anno 1643 by Sr. *Henry* St. *George*, Knight) for *Robert Norton* of Partchetel.



Of the In-Escocheon.

THe **In-Escocheon** is (as it were) the Honour Point of *Josephs* Atchievement: 'tis (as it were) a ſingle heart deſerving reſpect from all that behold him. It denoteth the pulchritude of his inward mind intire, which if you ſhould or could behold through his breſt, it ſhould diſcover (as through the Orle) the moſt delightful Images of his natural and ſupernatural parts, by his wiſe carriage to his Brethren: whereby he obteined the *Eſcocheon* of Pretence, by putting the Cup in *Benjamins* Sack. And here you may ſee how the variety of Arms are incredible, being a fit recreation worthy the ſpeculation of the Generous and Noble: while the ſingle *Eſcocheon* is an entire heart, and the Orle is perforated and open, that thoſe that ſaw through the windows of his eyes that his heart was open to receive them that ſold him. His *Eſcocheon* of Pretence declared his ſound wiſdom, though he might bear it alſo, for that he married the Daughter and Heir of *Pothiphar*. An *In-Eſcocheon* conteineth the fifth part of the *Eſcocheon*, ſo doth the Orle, ſome ſay the third.

XVI. Gules, an In-Eſcocheon Argent, *Lib. 1. Cap.*
Argent, an In-Eſcocheon Gules, by the name of *Baliol.*
Azure, an In-Eſcocheon Or, *Bartron, Harleſton.*
Azure, an In-Eſcocheon Argent, by the name of *Allenſon.*
Argent, an In-Eſcocheon Gules, by the name of
Sable, an In-Eſcocheon Ermin, *Baſing.*

Why the In-Eſcocheon is borne.

The In-Eſcocheon is of ancient bearing, as teſtifieth Mr. *Guill.* whereof divers Noble Families of this Land have made uſe to ſhew that they have married a Daughter and Heir, and have had Iſſue by her; for which cauſe they do bear their wifes Arms in the midſt of their own, and is therefore called an Eſcocheon of Pretence.

What it ſignifieth.

The Eſcocheon of Pretence is *Symbolum cordis*, the Hieroglyphick of the Heart, ſignifying probity and counſel: and ſo the Cup in *Benjamins* ſack was a true Escocheon of Pretence, meerly of love to his brother *Benjamin*, that he might ſee how his heart bore him witneſſe: *Eructavit cor meum verbum bonum*, ſaith *David*: but is was pain and grief, and at laſt he ſpoke with his tongue. The next Example ſhewing you his breſt open (as it were) in being that which we call an Orle; through which you may ſee, called in Latine *Tractus*, a Trace; becauſe the Field of his boſome was to be *ſeen within and without.*

Argent, three Eſcocheons Sable, by the name of *Sudham.*

XVII Or, an Orle Azure, by the name of *Bertram*, Lord of Bothal.

If two of theſe be in a Field it is called a Treſſure: it is alſo borne of three pieces, or four, to the number of ſix. Mr. *Guil.* Example being that of the Biſhop of *Man*, who bare *a Triple Orle Sable, in a field Or,*

Azure, an Orle Argent, by the name of *Spring.*
Gules, an Orle Argent, by the name of Earl *Humfrevil.*

Arms of *Scotland.*

XVIII *Or, a Lion Rampand within a double Treſſure Flory, counterflored Gules:* and is the Coat of the Kingdome of *Scotland*: the Treſſure being added in teſtimony of a League between that Kingdom with the Kingdom of *France*, by *Charls* the Fifth, &c. to ſhew that the Lion of *Scotland* ſhould defend the *French* Lillies, and the *French* Lillies ſhould incompaſſe and protect the *Scots* Lion.

When

When things are ſaid to be within an Orle, which is when the charge of the field is diſpoſed after the manner of the Eſcocheon, conſiſting of eight things diſpoſed after this manner, as in Example, What is ſaid to be in Orle.

XIX Gules, an In-Eſcocheon Argent within an Orle of Cinquefoiles Or, by the name of *Sr. Tho. Chamberlain.* Of *London*, Knighted by King *Charles* the Second.

They of *Oxford-ſhire* keeping the ſame manner of Bearing: but inſtead of the Cinquefoiles they bare a Mullet of the ſame metall: this of the Cinquefoils being the Armes of the Earl of *Tankervile*, in *Normandy*, from whom they are deſcended.

XX Or, on an Eſcocheon of Pretence, Argent, a Lion Rampand Gules, Which Coat doth appertein to *Blomer*, of Cowley, in the County of *Gloceſter*; and becauſe this kind of Bearing doth ſeem to make the Eſcocheon to be bordered about, you muſt obſerve that every border conteineth not above the fift part of the Field, and doth (as it were) but edge the Eſcocheon about; and becauſe they are many times charged with things of divers kinds, and conſequently have diverſe denominations, I have cauſed the ſix laſt borders to be charged with the ſeveral charges of the ſix Days work in the former Book. Blomer.

XXI Gules, a *Bordure* Checque Or and Azure: checque being never leſſe than three tracts, and Compony is but of two. This is the bordure of the firſt Dayes work.

XXII Or, a *Bordure* Sable charged with Entoyre of 8 Beſants. Such a Border did *Richard Plantaginet*, King of the *Romans*, and Earl of *Cornwall* bear, that was ſon unto King *John*, and brother to King *Henry* the Third: from whom is deſcended that Worthy, the Right Honourable GEOGE MONCK, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Powdrich*, and *Tees* and *Beauchamp*, and *Teyes*, Captain General, and Commander in chief of all his Majeſties Forces, in his Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, Maſter of the Kings Horſes, Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, through the co-heir of *Richard Champernon*, of Inſworth in *Cornwall*, Wife of *Humphrey Monck*, of Powdrich, in *Devonſhire*, by the daughter and heir of Sir *John Hamley*, Knight; by the daughter and heir of *Humphrey Talbot*, Knight: which *Richard* was ſon of *John*, ſon of *Richard*, ſon of *John*, third ſon of *Richard*, ſon of *Henry*, ſon of *Thomas*, ſon of *Richard* and *Joan*, daughter of *Edmund*, Earl of *Cornwal*, ſon of *Richard* King of the *Romans*: his Great-Grand-mother alſo being *Frances*, the daughter of *Sr. Arthur Plantaginet*, Knight, Vicount *Liſley*, Relict of *John Baſſet*, Eſq. and firſt Wife of Sr. *Thomas Monck*, of Powdrich, in *Devon*, who bare *The field Gules a Cheveron between three Lions heads Eraſed Argent*; whoſe Ancient Creſt was the *Red Dragon*: by which it doth plainly denote his deſtroying the works of the Devil, his killing of the *Nemean Lion*, by ſtopping up the mouth of his Den, the *Hydra* of *Lerna* the hundred-headed Monſter: the *Eremanthean* Bore, that had devoured the Vinyard of the Church: the *Centaures*: the double Queve Furche. He having cleanſed both the *Stymphalian* Lake, of *Vulcans Birds*: and the *Augean* Stable of polluted *Beaſts*: and *Eraſed* off the Hornes of the *Cretan* Bull: having weakened *Diomedes* of his *Horſes*: and *Gyreon* of his Oxen: and in a word, having brought *Cerberus* out of Hell, and brought the Golden Apples of the *Heſperides* again. His *Atchievements* are equal to *Hercules* his Labours. And among the Worthies. The *Men of warr that could keep Rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael were of one heart to make David king.* And though he was thus Nobly deſcended, both by his *Avus*, and *Abavis*: *Monck*, de Monarcho. The twelf Labours of *Hercules*.

Abavus: yet, of *The three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their Captain.*

Pugna ſuum finem, cum jacet hoſtis, habet.

XXIII Sable, a bordure Or, charged with **Verdoy** of Trefoiles ſliped to the number of eight: which is the bordure anſwering to the third dayes work. **Verdoy** being a term proper for things of the Vegetive part of the Creation, whether it be Leaves, Flowers, or Fruits.

XXIV Azure, within a bordure Argent, eight Mullets Sable.

Plantaginet.

XXV The Field is *Argent, a bordure Azure, with* **Enaluron** *of Martlets to the number of eight Or.* **Enaluron** being a phraſe proper for all ſorts of Birds, anſwering to the fifth dayes work.

Bordures of Canaan.

XXVI He beareth *Azure a bordure Gules* **Enurny** *of eight Lioncels Or.* Such a *Bordure* (ſaith *Guil.*) was ſet forth for *Hamlyne Plantaginet*, baſe brother of king *Henry* the Second. The term **Enurny** is proper to all bordures, charged with any *Beaſts*, whoſe kinds are in the ſixth dayes work. Bordures of the **Furs**, or skins of *Beaſts*, is called *Purflewe.*

The whole Land of *Canaan* was bordured out by *Joſhua*, the *Border* of *Benjamin* being as his meſſe was *double*, appearing in the perſon of *Saul*, like a **Saltire** within a bordure, quarterly *Gules*, *Enurny of Lioncels Or*, for his ſtrength: and *Purflewe of Ermin* for his Honor: he being the firſt king of *Iſrael*, whoſe Succeſſor was *David* the king of the Imperial Tribe of *Judah*. The laſt Honourable Ordinary in *Joſephs* Coat being that of the **Barr**.

Of the Barr.



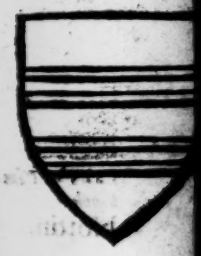
Signification of the Barr honourable.

THe **Barr** is drawn after the manner of the *Feſſe*, and is like *Joſeph*, never alone, ſo long as he is in contemplation of the Moſt High; this is an Honourable Bearing fit for our Patriarchs Atchievement: for if the ſolicitation of a Woman could prevail with him, yet he had a *Barr* of conſcience: if the luxuriouſneſſe of the Court might tempt him, he had a *Barr* of Religion: if the promptneſſe of revenge might ſet him againſt his Brethren, he had a *Barr* of honour, that never ſeeks baſe revenge. Thus is *Joſephs Barr* waved, not ſo much to ſhew his mutability like *Ruben:* but his active ſpirit that laboured to preſerve even that plenty, that *Nile* ſhould have conduced to the *Egyptians*: and if at any time he had any proud thoughts above himſelf, he had a *Barr* of reaſon; not to be wiſe above meaſure. *Barrs* are borne never leſſe than two, and ſometimes they are borne by couples, called **Gemmels**: the Content of the *Barr* is the fifth part of the field, the half *Barr* is called a **Cloſſet**, and the quarter a **Barulet**.

Barry of 10 peices Argent and Purple. *Lib. 1. Cap. 9.* *Eve.*
Barry of 6 Or and Azure, by the name of *Pemprey.*
Argent, a cloſſet Azure, by the name of ——
Or, a Barulet Gules, by the name of
Argent, 2 Barrs Gules, *Molton, Martin, Manwaring.*
Gules, 2 Barrs Argent, by the name of *Foxley.*
Argent 2 Barrs Sable, by the name of ——
Sable, 2 Barrs Argent, by the name of ——
Azure, 2 Barrs Or, by the name of *Burdet.*
Or, 2 Barrs Gules, by the name of *Harcourt.*

In

Barres Gemels.

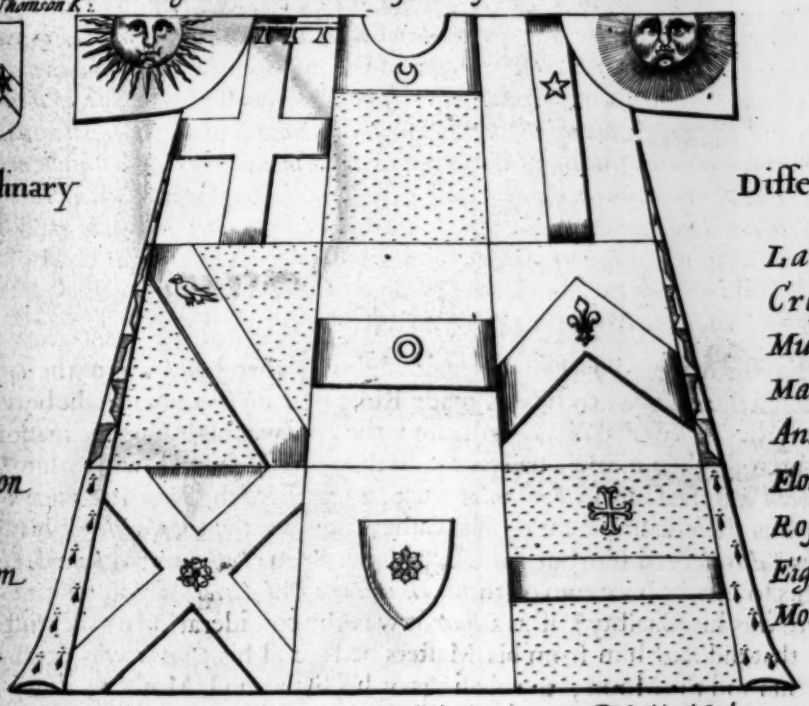


Barrs Gemels are described by couples having a kind a simpathy with the Bearers thereof, they are twins. *Gemina fecit Deus omnia, quorum alterum contrarium est alteri*; Sirach. 42. 25.

Devon. Ermin, two Barrs Gemels Gules, *Huntercombe.*
Azure two Barrs Gemels Argent, *Sipherwast.*
Sable, two Barrs Gemels Argent, *Kirkland.*
Gules, two Barrs Gemels, and a Chief Or, *Rawlde.*
Gules, two Barrs Gemels, and a Chief Argent, *Thorvill.*
Hampsh. Argent, three Barrs Gemels Sable, Sir *Edward Creswell.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Yorksh. Or, three Barrs Gemels Azure, *Menell.* *Temp. E. 1.*
Gules, three Barrs Gemels Or, *Bensted.*
Azure, three Barrs Gemels, and a Chief Or Baron *Menyll.* Baron.

All which put together, I here call *Josephs* Coat of many colours, as it were checquering out all his Fortunes. And in *Joseph* did signifie his docibility and promptnesse to Virtue and Learning, as testifieth *Pierius*, in these words: *In Josippo vero puero per versiculorum vestem doctrinarum & virtutum copiam, quæ jam ex ejus indole concipiebatur, intelligit* Adamantius, though the party coloured Coat was the Hieroglyphick of Lasciviousnesse among Women. What a parted coloured Coat signifieth.

Singulis in hâc Tunicâ versicolori sortem habentibus



William Thomson K.t

Ordinary

Cross
Chief
Pale
Bend
Fess
Cheveron
Saltier
Escoution
Barr

Differenc

	Josephs Coat.
Labell	
Cresant	2
Mullet	3
Martlet	4
Anulet	5
Flower de liz	6
Rose	7
Eightfoile	8
Moline	9

T. Goddard sculp

And in the Sleves of the Coat, which being separated from it, we call a Manch there is the Sun and Moon the blessings of the right hand, and of the left the same that *Jacob* left his Grand-children, when he crossed his hands, *The dew of heaven and the fatnesse of the earth*, being the influence of those Cœlestial bodies.



York. Azure, a Manch Or, an Annulet for difference, *Conyers.*
Lord *Conyers* of Hornby Knight of the Garter: *Conyers* of Sockburn the same.
York Azure, a Manch Ermin, and a Bendlet Gules, *Conyers*, alias *Norton.*
Argent,

York. Argent, a Manch Gules, a Noble *Norman.* — *Thyrkeld.* *Robert de Todeneie.* vulgarly *Tonny.*

York. Gules: a Manch within an *Orle of Cinquefoiles* Argent, Sable, a Manch Argent, of **Wharton.** — *Aclome.* Lord *Wharton.*

The **Manche** then is part of *Josephs* Coat, a Bearing of great Antiquity, and is borne by the Noble Family of *Hastings*, Earls of *Huntington*, they of **Bledmor** bearing the Manch Sable, them of * **Welsford** bearing it Gules. And the Coat parte per Fesse Argent and Sable a Manch counterch. is by the name of *Wightman.*

Earls of *Pembrook.* Nottin.



The difference of the sixth Brother.

The *Flowre de Lis* is the difference for the sixth Brother, obteined by the sons of *Levi*: for it is the ensign of the Church Militant, it adornes both the Crowns and Scepters of Princes: it is a difference that *Abner* chose, when he said to *Joab*, *shall the sword devour for ever*, he was *Saul's* General, who being trecherously slain by *Joab*, was lamented by *David* and buried in *Hebron*, the King himself being the chief Mourner following the Beer, giving his servants this testimony of him, *know you not that there is a Prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?* And thus honour is conspicuous as *Josephs* Coat was, and the Nobility Dative is the reward of Virtue, that valour is the rise of all Gentility, as may be seen by all the Epithets given to *David's* helpers, out of the 1 Chron. the 13. as followeth.

The Honour of each Tribe.

The Children of *Judah*, *that bore shield and spear*: the children of *Simeon*, *mighty men of valour for the war*: and *Zadok was a young man*, *mighty of valour and of his fathers house was* 22 *Captains*: and the children of *Benjamin*, *were of the kindred of Saul*: and them of *Ephraim*, were *famous throughout the house of their fathers*: the half Tribe of *Manasseh*, were *expressed by name*, the children of *Issachar*, were *men that had understanding*: the sons of *Zebulon*, were *expert with all manner of instruments of warre and could keep rank*, *Nephtali*, *having* 1000 *Captains and with them*, *with shield and spear* 37000; the *Danites* being *expert in warre*; and *Asher* yeilding such *as went forth to battel*: and no sooner had *Amasai* chief of the Captains said *thine are we*, but *David* received them and made them Captains of the Band, 1 *Chron.* 18.

In all the former Ordinaries you may observe, that *Joseph* wore the *Crosse*: he obteined the *Chief* when he was made Ruler of *Potiphars* house: he bore the *Pale*, when he expounded *Pharaoh's* dream: the *Bend* was his loving inclination to his Brethren, when himself had fore-told they should bow down to him; his *In-Escocheon* was the Cup in *Benjamins* Sack, a true Escocheon of Pretence: his *Cheveron* was the establishment of his Fathers house: the *Coupleclose* of his Brethren: his *Saltire* served him but for a step higher from *Potiphars* to *Pharaohs Chief*. And in his loynes he bore two of those *Honourable Ordinaries*; if you take it as his *Girdle*, it was his Chastity: if as a *Barr*, it was the consideration of the trust put in him, that did *Barr* him from his Masters bed: and his *Canton* was rewarded with the Sun and the Moon, the blessings of his Father and Mother, thus is *Josephs Coat* known by its tincture and difference; its difference is *Parted*, and his tincture is *coloured*, and yet more differenced for his Father loved him.

* The Fesse.

Summa totalis.

The Traverse Crosse, *the supream* Chief, *the* Pale
That stands upright, *the oblique* Bend, *the* Fesse
That girts the shield, *the angled* Cheverons *rail*,
The manly Saltire *and the* Shield *no lesse*
With Barrs *of Honor decked with triumphant spoiles*
Heaps Trophies on the Bearers funeral **Piles.**

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the other Ordinaries of Honor, viz. Piles, Cantons, *and* Quarters, *&c. of the Atchievement of* Joseph, *under* David *the King.*

NOw having run through the several *Ordinaries*: which for their distinction are called *Honourable*. Let us now observe, how much true Honour was in this Patriarchs Coat, that was thus along tinctured with goodnesse, as well as greatnesse: and as if he had not yet made up his full *Atchievement*, till he had cast his *Mantle* looser and had opened his Vizure, he that had before his Coat taken from him, doth now give change of Raiments to his Brethren: But to *Benjamin* 500 sheckles of Silver, and five changes of Rayment, dignifying them by the *Orle*, in shewing his integrity to them treated of before: he gave them the *Canton*, rewarding them with the Land of *Goshen*: he gave them the *Gyronne*, by putting his hand under the Patriarch *Jacobs* Thigh, to bury him in *Canaan*, signifying the Groin, or lap whereby he did intimate the promised Posterity that should Issue from him and the twelve Tribes: for so many *Gyrons* may be in one Escocheon, and no more: he gave them the *Quarter*, when he set them down according to their Seigniority: at his Table he gave them the *Pile*; not to signifie thereby their slavery under another King that knew not *Joseph*, but rather to *Pile* his favours upon them, or to be a wedg to drive home the consideration of his goodnesse to them: he gave them the *Flasque* for the reward of vertue, for their embassage to his Father: and the *Flanche* was a commendable Armory, when he commanded them not to fall out by the way, but to strengthen one another, as the Flanches, or wing of the Battel doth the main Body: but yet *Joseph* kept the lining of his Coat whole; since Voidiers are alwayes made of the nine *Furres*: and is a reward only for a Gentle Woman for service done by her.

Nobility Dative by Joseph to his Brethren.

The Pile what.

The Pile say some, is the pile driven in to strengthen the works where water is, others say, it is that which defends stone Bridges: but if I may add my thoughts it may be given to Commanders, who have so ordered their Battallion after the manner of a wedg, in which respect it might be the cause why S^r *John* **Chandos* had it given him by King *Edward* the Third, the manner of the Pile lying on his brest and back (is most equisitly described by *Frossard*) when he fell from his Horse in the Battel, who bare the Field, *Or, a Pile Gules*. After this form the famous *Nasses* ordered his Battail against the *Franks*, and by this Figure the *Almans* were incloſed and cut a pieces, as testifieth D^r. *Brown*, from *Agathius*: and is as fit for an Engeneer, as for a Martial man; for so S^r. *Hugh Midleton*, that brought in the River Water, in memory of that work changed his former (Coat which was *Argent, on a Bend Vert, three Wolves heads eraſed of the firſt*) to the same bearing on a Pile of the same colour.



* He was Baron of St. *Saviours*, great *Seneſhal* of Poictow. Middleton.

	Or, a Pile Sable,		*Dighton.*
Herif.	Azure, a Pile Or,		*Hopwood.*
Kent	Azure, a Pile Or,	also	* *Aldham.*
	Argent, a Pile Sable,		*Dickelſton.*
	Gules, a Pile Argent,		*Betton.*
Warr.	Or, a Pile Azure,		*Bagginton.*
Yorksh.	Sable, a Pile Argent,		*Fornes.*
	Gules, a Pile Or,		*Cheſworth.*
Chesh.	Azure, a Pile Ermin,		*Wiche.*

* An ancient Seat, or home.

The

Sign ficatiõ of the Pile.

The ſingle *Pile* among the Ancients was the Hieroglyphick of the Element of Fire, for that it terminates in a Point, and mounts upwards: hence it was that the magnificent Monuments of Kings and Princes were built after the manner of a Pile; and the Funeral Piles of old whence the Nobler Soules took their flight, was from the Pyramidical baſis of Honor, Glory it ſelf being the Point of that *Pile* whoſe Baſe was Virtue,: and ſo *Virtus Baſis honoris*. The *Pile* aſcending being ſurmounted by a ſpark, and the deſcending kindled into a flame.



Azure, a Pile waved iſſuing out of the dexter corner of the Eſcocheon Or; This bearing is made uſe of by our *Engliſh* Infantry, for the diſtinction of the *Majors* Enſign, as the *Colonel* beareth his Enſign of one colour only:. the *Lieutenant Colonel* beareth the *Engliſh* Croſſe in the Canton; ſo the *Major* beareth the Pile waved out of the Canton of *England*, perhaps to ſhew the valour of our *Engliſh* Souldiers who will ſtand to it both by Sea and Land.

The *Pile* is varied according to the ſeveral Lines, viz. *Waved, Indented, Ingrailed*, &c.

	Argent, a Pile Waved Gules, by the name of	*Delahay.*
Surrey	Sable, a Pile Waved Argent,	*Rowland.*
Norf.	Sable, a Pile ingrailed Argent,	*Formans.*
	Argent a Pile ingrailed Sable,	*Daliſon.*
Buck.	Or, a Pile ingrailed Sable,	*Waterhouſe.*

The Ingrailed Pile being an Argument of Antiquity and Fortitude, notwithſtanding all violent aſſaults.

	Argent, a Pile Indented Gules,	*Bradeſton.*
	Sable a Pile indented Argent,	*Forneaulx.*

The laſt Coat being no other than a *Rebus*, ſhewing the trial of the Furnace: the indented lines made by the *Fier* on the Silver wedge: and the *Watry* Element ingrailing the *Pile* of the Ancient *Aquæ Domûs*, each Element having its conqueſt.

The Pile endured all the Elements.

The Pile of *Fire* making more *pure*, is the Emblem of the faithful man, whoſe Motto is *Probaſti me*. That of *Air* more *clear*, is for the ſpeculative ſoul, who looks up and ſees a Pile Iſſuant in Bend, and confeſſed *A Cœlo ſalus*. That of the *Water* maketh more *ſure*, is the Emblem of the Patient man, whoſe Motto is *Immota triumphans*. And that of the *Earth* though it be ſoaked with the ſilver ſhowers and invecked with more boiſtrous raine: yet, *ſtat adhuc*, and moves not from its principal.



The Pile doth befit ſuch as ſhall bring in timely Auxiliaries, to the flancking of the main body, it is ſometimes borne Tranſpoſed, as M^r. *Gutl.* hath it, *Argent, three Piles one iſſuing out of the Chief between two other tranſpoſed, or, reverſed Sable*, and ſometimes flowred at the ends, like flower de Lyces: it is a fit bearing for a Pyonier, who by his wiſdom doth countermine his Enemies Mines, if they be under ground, and Paliſades himſelf in his Caſtle above ground. They are borne from one to three, *Garnons*, alſo bearing *Argent*, 3 *Piles waved, two out of the Chief, and one tranſpoſed in Baſe.*

Britan. p. 573.

	Sable, a pile Ermin,	*Morliſwith.*
Barkſh.	Sable, two piles Argent,	*Hulles.*
	Ermin, two Piles Sable, Earl of *Clare* of Poughton.	*Hollis.*
	Or, three Piles Waved Gules,	*Cobham*, and *Mollens.*
	Sable, three Piles Waved Argent,	*Eccleſton.*
	Argent, three Piles Waved Gules,	Sir *John Candiſh.*
	Ermin, three Piles Waved Gules,	*Gernon.*
Suff.	Ermin, three Piles ingrailed Sable,	*Cade.*
Wiltſh. Hamp.	Gules, three Piles indented Or,	Sir *John Mandvil.*
	Sable, three piles Or, by the name of	



Or

Or, three piles, Sable, by the name of *Katerley.*
Gules, three piles Argent, by the name of *Sayne.*
Argent, three piles Gules, by the name of *Gildesbrough.*
Azure, three piles Or, by the name of *Salborne.*
Or, three piles Azure, *Sr. Guy Bryan.*
Or, three piles Gules, by the name of *Basset.*



The Family of which name of *Basset* hath been like the *Israelites* being more numerous under the time of their being in *Egypt*, keeping the main charge of the Piles, though they have been fain to seek out for differences. They of *Warw.* and *Devon.* bare *Or* 3 *Piles Gules, and a Canton Ermin. Basset* of Blore in *Derb.* bare the same and on a *Canton Argent a Griffin Segriant Sable:* the last of whose House was Sr. *William Baset* of Langley-hall in *Derbishire*, Knight and Baronet: whose daughter *Elizabeth* was wife of *Henry Howard*, third son to the Earl of *Suffolk*, Lord Treasurer of *England:* an another of the *Bassets*, as appeareth by his Coat Armour in Tamworth-Church, neer to Drayton, bare the same, and within a Canton *Argent, a Crosse Flowry Sable*, they of *Yorkshire* bearing the field *Argent, and the Piles Waved Vert*, others within borders. And so that Family which had its denomination *ab Aquæ domo* its first Ancestor of note, probably living in a Seat upon the Water, one Family of them bearing the *Pile between two* **Fountains*, those of *Buckingham, Harford, Wiltshire*, and *Shropshire*, bearing the Pile Ingrailed are strenghned by the Pile of Honourable Families, from whom is descended *Edward Waterhous*, Esq. and Ingrailed into the memory of after ages, that the teeth of time cannot but leave the marks of his Ancient Family, who is descended lineally from Sr. *Gilbert ab Aquadomo* of Kirton in Low-Lindsey, in the County of *Lincoln:* but because in this Book I only mention the Pedegree from the Great-Grandfather, therefore I shall only begin with.

Several Bassetts.

* In a very ancient Book.

John Waterhous, Esq. was of *Hemelhelmsted Berry*, in the County of *Hartford.* — *Margar.* da. of *Turner*, of *Bluntshall*, in *Essex. Ermines, on a cross quatervoided Ar. 4 milroins Sa.*

Sir *Edward Waterhous*, of *Wood-church*, in *Kent*, Chancelour of the Exchequer, and one of the Privy Counsel of *Ireland* to the famous Queen *Eliz.* Obiit *Octob.* 13. Anno 1591, and lieth buried in *Woodchurch* in *Kent.*

Thomas Waterhous, of *Barkhamsted*, in *Harford*, who with his father lieth buried in a Chappel in the Church of *Berkhamsted.*

Mary, da. of *John Kirby*, in the County of *Notting. Argent, two Barrs and a Canton Gules.*

Edward Waterhous, of *Berkhamsted*, Esq. maried the daughter of Sir *William Lane*, of *Horton*, in the County of *Northampton.*

Francis Waterhous, of *London*, after of *Grenford*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Esq.

Brigit da. of *Morgan Powell*, descended from *Parkhall*, in *Shropshire. Argent, a Chief Or, and a Lion Ramp. Iesant Gules.*

Mary, da. and heir of *Robert Smith*, alias, *Carrington*, descended from the *Leicestshire* Family by *Magdalen* his wife, da. to *Robert Harvey* Esq. Controuler to the Custome House to King *James.*

Edward Waterhous, of *Grenford*, in *Middlesex*, Esq. now living 1660, and lodging in *Sion* Colledge, *London.*

Elizabeth, sole da. and coheir of *Richard Bateman*, Esq. by *Christian* his first wife, da. of *Will. Stone*, of *London* Esq. pag. 25. 1

Whose bearing as it is here quartered with seven other Coats, and two In-escocheons, doth by the first shew his descent by consanguinity, as he is descended from the Heirs General.

And secondly, By the two In-escocheons is noted the Affinity of *Edw. Waterhous*, he having married the daughters and heirs of two Worthy Families, whereof *Smith* beareth *Argent, a Crosse Gules between* 4 *Peacocks Azure:* and *Bateman* beareth *Or,*

Smith.

Bateman.

Or, three Creſſants, ſurmounted of as many Eſtoiles Gules: he having had by *Elizabeth* the co-heir of *Bateman, Edward* her only Son, ſince her deceaſed, and two daughters *Elizabeth*, and *Bridget* both living this *Auguſt* 1660.



Lincoln. Buck. Hartford. Middleſex. North. York.

1 The firſt is *Or, a Pile ingrailed Sable*: the paternal Coat of *Waterhouſe.*
2 *Gules, three Bendlets Vary*, by the name of *Longavalle.*
3 *Per Pale indented Argent, and Gules*, comes in by *Longavalle.*
4 *Azure, ſix Lioncels Rampand Argent*, by the name of *Leibourn.*
5 *Argent, three Towers Gules*, by the name of *Caſtel.*
6 *Argent, on a Cheveron, between three Croſlets fitched Sable, a Trefoil of the firſt*, by the name of *Davenport.*

York.

7 *Sable, on a Croſſe (between four Towers Argent) five Spear-heads of the field*, by the name of *Waterhouſe.*
8 *Checque, Or and Vert, a Bend Ermin*, by the name of *Sparke,*

And thus his Atchievements is a coment of the ſame text which himſelf hath choſen out of Sir *Henry Spelman*, and judiciouſly handled in his Diſcourſe of Armes and Armory, in theſe words *Sunt inſignia decora ſymbola ad notitiam & honorem latoris à legitimo judice militibus aſcripta.* Wherein if you obſerve the ſubject, *Inſignia*; 'tis the Ancient Armes of his Fathers Houſe (as it were) built on a Rock, the

The ſubject of Armes.

Spelmans Aſpilogia.

the *ingrailed* or *Raged Pile*: if you consider the nature, tis *symbola & decora*, or namental and significative to which his Motto answereth, *Firma nobis fides*: the *Pile* being the Hieroglyphick *Aqua domûs*, of the *Waterhous*, and of the Houshold of Faith: if you respect the end as he observes, 'tis *ad notitiam, ad honorem latoris*, Emblems of Real, though *Tacite language*, *notitia* being the first step to Honour, as this Patron observeth. And the Nation of the Jews was the most honourable, for *ye have I know of all the Nations in the world*, saith God. The knowledge that *Pharaoh* had of *Joseph* did *Pile* honour on his head, and the high Pyramides of *Egypt*, which age hath *Ingrailed*) doth not only shew us the greatnesse of that King that knew not *Joseph*: but the Notion of the Funeral *Pile* to be magnificent, and the Bearers thereof to be Men of great and difficult works and enterprises, and that *Pile* that was *Red* by lying in the fire is *Black* by the element of Water.

The Nature of Armes.

The end of Armes.

Again, if you consider the fountain, and rise a *Judice Legitimo*, you will find that *Nobility Dative* is an Act of Soveraign grace running through the lower Channels of Derivative Authority serving to convay Civil Honour into the Cisterns of Greatnesse: and becoming a propriate to Families by a certain *ascripta* a word as my Authour observeth, surpassing *Data* and *Concessa*, as that which conteins them, and some other testimonial beyond them, as much as a *Record* and indubitable Authentique, warranting the clame to an assumption of them, and so those ensigns which we attribute to the twelve Tribes were *Data* by the Patriarch *Jacob*, and *Ascripta* by authority of Scripture, *Numb.* 2. Most Coats of Armes being borne and assumed by Families of publick note before there were any apropriation by *Patent*, and Genealogies have in many *Deeds* ante-dated themselves Arms becoming hereditary about the time of *Richard* the first, though I find that *Leo* the IX who lived Anno *Christi* 1049, *primus fuit, qui Gentilitiorum insignium seu Armorum, atque Symbolorum usum secum è Germania delatum in Italiam invexit & posteritati tradidit*; and they became honourable by soveraign additions which was usually in the Canton.

The Rise of Armes.

Waterhous his discourse and defence of Armes, and Armory.

In icones, & vitas Paparum

The *Pile* is used with other *Ordinaries* also; as *Argent, a Pile Sable, overall a* Fesse *ingrailed Ermin*, by the name of *Ashton.*

Gules, in a Chief *three Piles waved and a* Fesse *Or*, by the name of *Isham.*

Azure, three Piles waved Argent and a Chief *Ermin*, by the name of *Sharp.*

And the partition by Piles doth make the counterchanged Coats, as followeth, *Argent, a* Cheveron *and Pile counterchanged Sable*, by the name of *Atwill.*

Also *Beringham* and *Chesterton*, *Sable, a Pile and* Cheveron *Argent counterchanged*, by the name of *Dirton.*

But the most frequent Honourable *Ordinary* that the *Pile* is borne withall is the Canton. Arms being chiefly due to the Souldier, as being the first born of Merit. *David* was a Souldier from his youth, and as a seventh Son did beare the Rose of *Sharon*; being united in the two Houses of *Israel* and *Judah*. Bearing the *Pile* of *Jacob*, Psal. 23. 2. and the *Lion* of the Tribe of *Judah*: and *Jacob* as he was *Isaacs* son may boast of his Nobility of *Kind*, and *Joseph* that descended from *David* might vie his Pedegree with the greatest Monarch in the World being of the kindred of our Lord and Saviour.



The difference of the seventh Brother.

And now who is he that will not acknowledge that it is a brave thing to be well born, and that the good examples of our *Progenitors* is a Heroick Motive of imitation, *that we may walk as he also hath walked.*

And as many as have been conspicuous by the Sword have een made known by their *Coat*, and *Gown*, among whom *Thomas Waterhous* on the other side:

Scipio *cum* Romæ *statuas spectaret avorum*,
Hæc ad virtutem sunt mihi calcar, ait:

He



Hic iacet Thomas Waterhous Clericus quondam Magister sive Gubernator venerabilis Collegii Beatæ Mariæ nuper de Alheruge: nec non Rector Ecclesiæ de Nuaynton. qui obiit xx^mo^ die Mensis Maij. Anno Domini Millesimo Quingentesimo Quinquagesimo quarto. cujus animæ propitietur Deus. Amen.

He was Brother of *Joan Waterhous*, of Pemethelmiedbury, in *Hertfordsh.* & Whit-Church in the County of *Buck.* Esq. and Rector of Aldrige, as is read upon his *Epitaph*, and was termed by King *Henry* the Eight, his Gentleman-Poet: for it hath alvvayes been the opinion of the vviſeſt, *In heroicis familiis vim naturæ præſtantiorem eſſe, quam in reliqua multitudine:* but I return to the other *Ordinaries.*

The Canton being as a right angled Parallelogram, and not as M^r. *Guil.* ſaith, having one line perpendicular, and the other tranſverſe, meeting in an acute angle neer to the corner; but rather ſuch a diviſion as was afterwards exemplary to *Joſhua*, when he divided the Land among the 12 Tribes; ſince imitated by the *Switzs*, and is a reward given to Gentlemen, Eſquires, and Knights. To Gentlemen as a fit bearing for the planters of Collonies, &c. and as the whole Land of *Canaan* was divided among the 12 Tribes: ſo a *Canton* is to contain the twelfth part of the whole Eſcocheon: the Canton ſiniſter is alſo a good bearing for the Weſtern Colonies, and is uſed for a reward of Virtue, and an augmentation of Honor in many Coats.



The Quarter is like the placing of the Camp being divided into four parts, and may very well beſeem a Baron to bear, ſeeing one quarter of the Camp was under the Standard of *Judah*, &c.

Nottin. Argent, a Quarter Sable, *Robert* Lord *Sutton.*

He was created Lord *Lexington*, of Aram, in the 21 year of King *Charles* the I.

Which Coat is quartered by Sir *Wingfield Bodenham*, Kt. Who is well deſcended from the heirs of *Sutton*, *Lexington*, *Latimer*, &c.



For the Orle and Treaſure are ſpoken of before. Com I now to the following Ordinaries, beginning with the Gyron: it is a right angled *Triangle*, having its three ſides anſwerable to the numbers of 3, 4, & 5, and the acute angle in the center, and may ſignifie the Bearer thereof to be one skilled, as this Patriarch *Joſeph* was, in the learning of the *Egyptians:* a bearing full of myſtery, fit for a Student in the Mathemathicks, whoſe *Baſe* is virtue, whoſe *Leg* is Honour, and whoſe *Hypotenuſe* is publick good; a bearing fit for *Pythagoras*, who found out the Harmony of a Right Angled *Triangle*: this Example preſenting you with two *Gyrons*, meeting in the center of the Eſcocheon.



Argent, 2 *Gyrons* Gules, a bearing fit for an Aſtronomer, repreſented by the deviſion that it makes with the Eſcocheon anſwerable to the Poles of the World and plane of the Horizon: and ſo all their number being twelve, repreſenteth *Gyronny* of 12 pieces, or the 12 Tribes, having three toward the Eaſt, three toward the Weſt, three towards the South, and as many towards the North, according to the twelve Tribes of *Iſrael.*

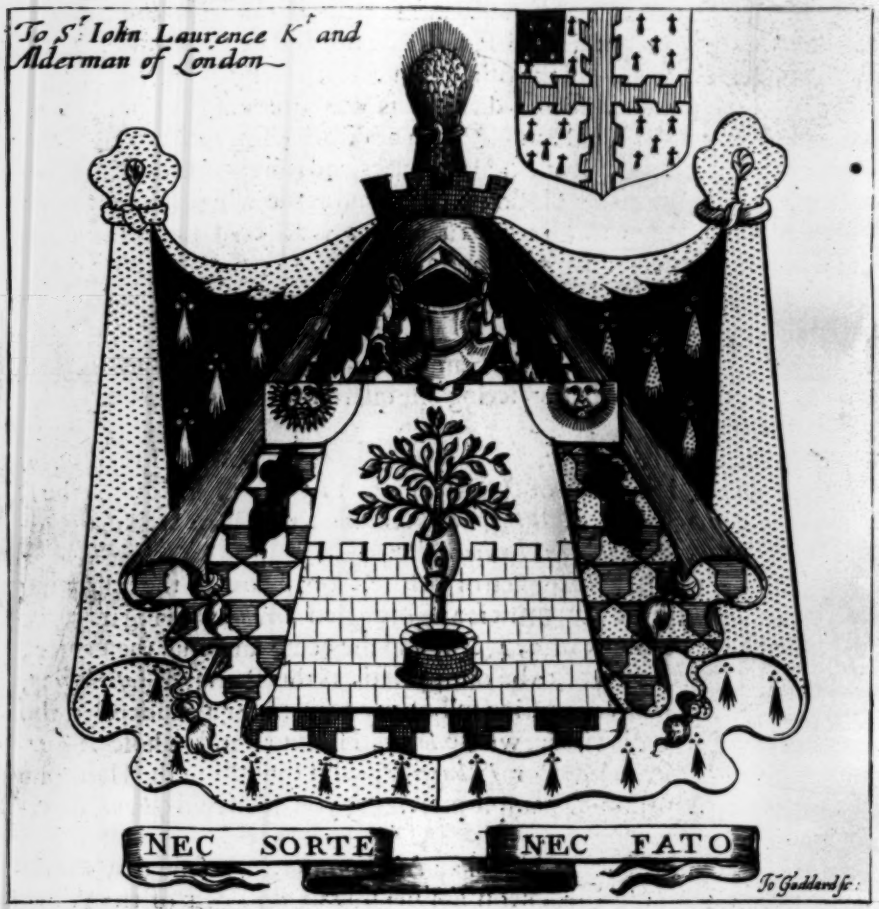
The Flaſque is an arched line drawn ſomewhat diſtant from the corners of the Chief, and as the *Flaſque* ought not to be from the Horſemans ſide to charge his Piſtols with; ſo this Ordinary is clamed by the Worthy Gown-men, and is a reward for Virtue and Learning, ſignifying the Learned Clerk, or Secretary, is not to be without his Pen, and Ink, and Paper. *Guil.* ſaith, it is derived from the *French* word *Fleſchier*, or the *Latin* word *Flecto*, to bend: a fit bearing for S^r. *Henry Hobart*, his Majeſties Attourny General, who bore *Sable, between two Flaſques Ermin, an Eſtoil Or*: the Blazon of this Eſcocheon is according to *Guil. Or, two Flaſques Azur.*



The Flanch is derived from the *French* word *Flanc*, which ſignifies the Flank of a Man or Beaſt: and may be a bearing anſwerable for one, who by his diſcretion doth keep in the rude multitude as the Flank doth the ſmall Guts, who complained againſt the ſtomack.



Thus have I run through all the changes of Raiment given to his Brethren: In the next place I come to his whole clothing, that is, *Mantles*, *Helm*, and *Creaſt*, *Coat*, and *Shield*, &c.



JOSEPHS Coat.

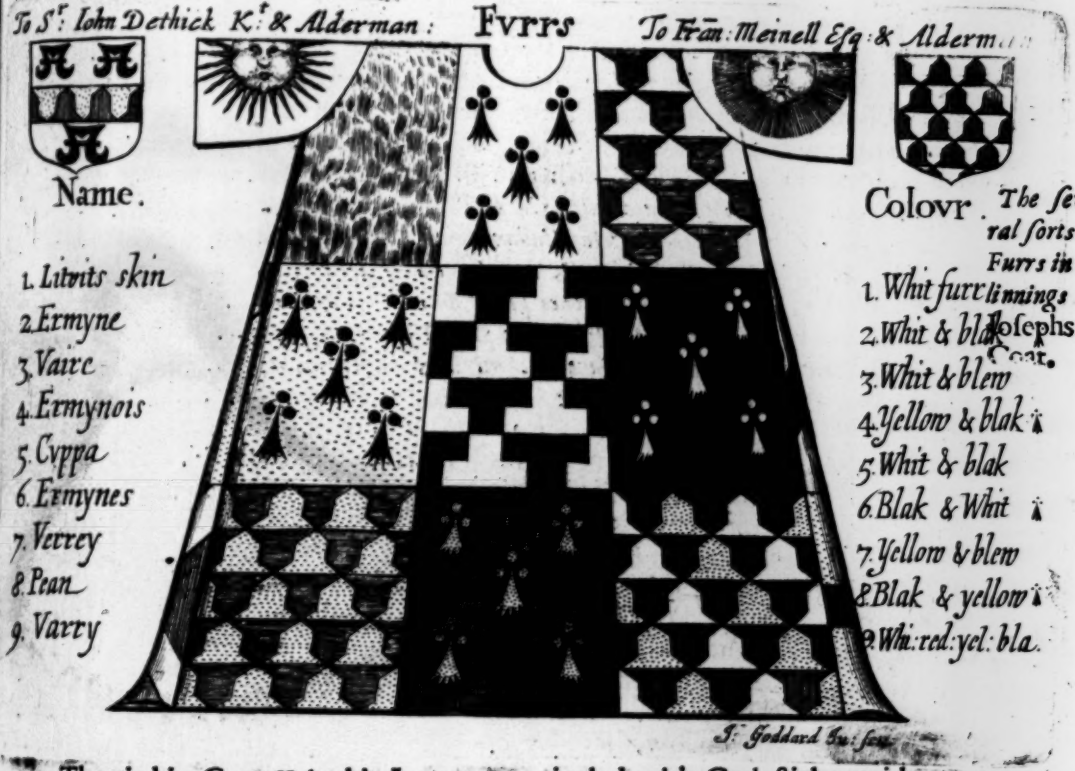
Here then is *Joſephs* whole Atchievement, his Coat being *Per Feſſe Imbattled Argent and Gules out of a Well a tree growing Proper, enſigned with a Helmet of a Knight thereon, out of a Crown Mural Gules, a Wheat Sheaf Or*, his Mantles being of three ſort the outmoſt being that of the *Gown* being cloth of Gold, lined with *Ermin*, *Erminees*, *Ermines* and *Erminets*: the next being that of the *Cloak*, accompanying him in all his adverſities being lined *Vaire*, *Vairy*, and *Cuppa*, the outſide *Purple*: the third being the Mantle, for his Funeral being Mantled *Sable, lined Argent*, his Motto NEC SORTI NEC FATO, having his Wives Armes in an In-Eſcocheon, ſhe being the daughter an heir of *Potiphar* Prince and Prieſt of *On*, his Sword and Girdle on the left ſide, thus is he a publick Perſon, conferring Honours by *Nobility Dative* to his Brethren.

The Gown, and Cloak-mantle.

Who while he was private had his Coat taken away by his Brethren, leaving him no more than the linings of it, his own Innocency, as Innocent as the Lambs his Brethren were a keeping: whoſe skin is the firſt ſort of Furre, conſiſting of white, called by *Guil.* a *Litvits-skin*; this was left him when his Brethren ſold him. And behold, what a rich *Furr* is he become? that the Merchants buy him as fit to be worne in the Courts of Kings? he being of the nature of that little *Ermin*,

Firſt ſort of Furres.

Ermin, that had rather die than be defiled. Whoſe *Skins* are pure, and *Spots* honourable, having a different name according to the party coloured *Furres* in the lining of *Joſephs* Coat, as here is deſcribed.



Thus is his Coat *Vaire* his Innocency mingled with Cœleſtial providence, he is advanced, and not to ſtain his Innocency he chainges his *Ermin* to *Erminois*: not becauſe more Fair, but more Rich: but yet ſee the uncertainty of Riches, he changes this alſo, and now is *Ermines* purity in a *Sable* Dungeon: and no ſooner ſo, but he is *Potent Counterpotent*, by the *Crouches* of providence; and if you will, call it *Cuppa*, ſince the Kings Butler was the occaſion of changing this weed alſo; making him appear like golden Stars on a *Sable* ſhield, being a glimiring of his future golden Hopes out of the Dungeon: whoſe ground though *Black* is ſtuded with *Yellow*, and being again advanced to the Vary of *Or* and *Azure*, Magiſtracy and Divine contemplation, that he may not forget thoſe various changes adds the laſt, though not the leaſt of the Furres. And this is like his Father *Jacobs* Ring ſtreaked Cattel, haviug one hair of Red it it; the accuſation of *Pothiphars* Wife eaſily ſhook off by leaving his Coat behind him: for he had a better of his Fathers giving him, *ſic fruſtra*: which you ſhall ſee in the next Chapter, when I come to ſpeak of the whole atchievement of *Joſeph*. In Mantlings, the *Ermine* is no where borne by a perſon leſſe than *Joſeph* was, *viz.* Prince, Duke, Marqueſſe, or Earle: whoſe Garments are to be powdred with *Ermin*, after this manner following. The honor of *Joſeph*.

The Prince without alteration as thick with *Ermins*, as he pleaſeth. A Duke to have four Barres plain. A Marquiſe three and a half. An Earle three. A Vicount two and a half. A Baron two. How Mantles are to be powldred with Ermins.

Where it is to be noted, that the Barrs muſt be ſet upon the ſhoulder or the Back, round about the Robe powdered with *Ermins* two *Ermins* deep, or two and a half, according as the Eſtate is.

How Armes are to be painted.

A Vicont hath no Barres on his Robes of Eſtate, but hath two Barres and a half of *Miniver* on his Parliament Robe: nor none under the degree of a Vicount ſhall have his Mantle powdred with *Ermine*, in the ſetting forth of his *Atchievement* of *Armes*. Albeit it is often ſeen that the Kings of Armes do grant the lining of *Ermine* in the Mantles of private perſons and Companies: the firſt being *Jus Nobilitatis*, the other is *Jus Armorum*, it being in the power of the King of Armes, as may appear by the Patent at length being double confirmed to *Thomas VVall*, ſometimes *VVinſor* Herald, afterwards Garter principal King of Armes, whereof the other two are Provincial, being created in the preſence of diverſe Nobles and Embaſſadors, wherein the King limiteth his Office in theſe words: *Dantes ulterius & concedentes eidem* Thomæ, *poteſtatem, auctoritatem, & licentiam, per ſe vel ſufficientem Mareſcallum ſuum, non ſolum arma, Criſtas & cætera nobilitatis inſignia perſonis idoneis, & viris claris ſuis meritis ea poſcentibus aptare, & concedere verumetiam viſitationes per totumregnum noſtrum* Angliæ, *& obviam dominia nobis ſubjecta facere funeralia curare & vitioſa omnia quæ ad inſignia & ad homini Nobilitatis monumenta ſpectant, vel pertinere dignoſcuntur, corrigere, reformare & oblitterare, &c.* according to the Tenure of the Patent of the King of Armes of *Engliſhmen*, which word is proper to *Garter* only.

The form of the Kings Patent in Creating Garter.

Which honor his Majeſty, that now is, hath confermed upon S^r. *Edward VValker*, Knight, now one of the Clerks of his Majeſties honourable Privy Councel: who had it conferred formerly by king *Charles* the Firſt, at *Oxford*. And among the Bearers of theſe Honourable *Furres* in Shields, being mixed with other Honourable Ordinaries, are they which follow, only the firſt: that I here preſent you with is an Example of the Field *Ermine*, having a black Croſs interpoſing, being in words at length, to the end that you may ſee the reaſon of *Nobility Dative*, and that Arms are no other than the reward of Virtue, being diſtributed from the King through the leſſer rivolets of *Honour*, as the King of *Egypt* did by the hands of *Joſeph*, the Example followeth.

Nobility Dative.

A PATENT granted to *Archer*. *Eſſex.*

The form of a Grant of a Coat of Arms.



TO all and ſingular, as well Nobles, as others, to whom theſe preſentes ſhall come. *Robert Cook*, Eſquire, *alias*, *Clarenceulx*, principal Herald and King of Arms of the South-Eaſt, and Weſt parts of *England*, on this ſide the River of *Trent*, ſendeth Greeting in our Lord everlaſting. For as much as Anciently from the beginning the Valiant and Vertuous Acts of Excellent Perſons, have been commended in the World, with ſundry Monuments, and remembrances of their good deſert, amongſt the which the chiefeſt and moſt uſual hath been the Bearing of Signs and Tokens in Shields, called Arms: being no other things, than demonſtrations and tokens of prowies and valour, diverſly diſtributed according to the qualities and deſerts of meriting the ſame, to the intent that ſuch as by their virtues, do ſhewforth to the ſole advancement of the Common-wealth the ſhine and brightneſſe of their good life and converſation, in daily practice of things worthy and commendable: which indeed are the true and perfect tokens of a Noble diſpoſition may therefore receive due honour in their lives, and alſo derive the ſame ſucceſſively to their Poſterity for ever: and being required of *Henry Archer*,

Archer, of *Theydon* in Com. *Eſſex*, Eſq. to make ſearch in the Regiſters and Records of my Office, for the ancient deſcent and Arms belonging to him from his Anceſtors: wherein I find the ſaid *Henry Archer* to be the ſon and heir of *VVilliam Archer*, ſecond ſon of *Richard Archer*: which *Richard* was ſon of *John Archer*, which *John* was the ſon and heir to *Symon de Boys*, of *Theydon Gernon* afore-ſaid Gent. who ſhooting with others a match againſt King *Henry* the Fifth, at his Graces Mannor of *Havering* at the *Bower*, was demanded by the King what his name was, who anſwered *Symon de Boys*, whereupon the King commanded him that from thence forth he ſhould call his name *Archer*: who as well for the alteration of his name as for the ſervice of the ſame *Symon* done with the King, at his Battail of *Azencourt*, had given him there by the ſame King a Patent of five Marks pention yearly under the Seal during the life of the ſaid *Symon*, with diverſe other evidences and deeds, under the Seales of Armes of the ſaid *Symon*, as concerning his Inheritance being ſhewed unto me, the ſaid *Clarencieulx* plainly teſtifying the ſaid Pedegree and Premiſſes. I could not without his great injury aſſign unto him any other Armes, then thoſe which are lineally deſcended by Anceſtors, that is to ſay: *Ermin, on a Croſſe Sable, a Creſſant Silver*, the difference of a ſecond Brother, and yet not knowing for certain of any Creſt belonging to the ſame Armes, as commonly to ancient Arms there belongeth none, hath required me, the ſaid *Clarencieulx*, to aſſign unto him a Creſt or Cogniſance meet and lawful to be borne without prejudice or offence to any other perſon. In conſideration whereof & for a further declaration of the worthineſſe of the ſaid *Henry Archer* Eſq. I the ſaid *Clarencieulx* King of Arms, by power and authority to me committed by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*; have aſſigned, given, and granted unto the ſaid *Henry Archer* Eſq. to his ancient Arms, for his Creſt or Cognoiſance, upon the Helm on a Wreath Silver, and *Sable, a VVyver voliant Silver, mantled Sable, doubled Silver*, as more plainly appeareth depicted in the margent: which Arms and Creaſt, and every part and parcel thereof, I the ſaid *Clarencieulx* King of Arms, do by theſe preſents ratifie, confirm, and allow unto the ſaid *Henry Archer*, Eſq. & to the poſterity of *John Archer*, his great Grandfather, with their due difference, to uſe, bear in joy, and ſhew forth in Shield, Coat-Armour: or otherwiſe at his and their liberty and pleaſure without impediment, let or ſet, or interruption of any perſon or perſons. In witneſſe whereof, I the ſaid *Clarencieulx* King of Arms, have ſigned theſe preſents with my hand, and thereunto ſet my Seal of Office, this ſecond day of *April*, A°. 1575. in the eighteenth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith.

Temp. E. 5.

Power of granting of Arms is from the King.

ROBERT COOK, Clarentieulx,
Roy d' Armes.

In like manner did *Jacob* obtain the name of *Iſrael*, having wraſtled with an Angel, *Gen.* 32. and ſo was a *Prince*, and *Joſeph* having done his King good ſervice obteined the name of *Zaphnath-paaneah*, & his two ſons as they were received into the armes of his Father were received into the boſome of the Church: being the greateſt *Honour* as ever did accrew to his Family: which though they were born out of the Land of Promiſe; yet his Poſterity had their Portion in the ſame Land: and as they were adopted by *Jacob* were *Gentlemen*, Gen. 48. *Jacob* ſaying: *Nunc ergò, Joſephe fili, duo filii tui, qui nati ſunt tibi in terrâ Miſraim, mei ſunt, ſicut Reuben & Simon erunt mei. Liberi autem tui, quos genuiſti poſt eos, tui erunt: de nomine fratrum ſuorum vocabitur, in poſſeſſionibus ſuis. Vocetur in eis nomen meum, & nomen patrum meorum Abraham & Iſaac:* wherein you may perceive that places of Birth and ſurnames are not inconſiderable for the changing of

Abrams name to *Abraham*, God himſelf doth render a reaſon, *Gen.* 17. *Quia Patrem multarum gentium poſui te:* His ſon *Iſaac* alſo having in him Nobility *Native* and *Dative*, having the bleſſings of this life and that which is to come, *Iſaac etiam, ut eſt exemplum electionis divinæ, ita nati & dati etiam Chriſti typus myſticus*, as the bleſſing of *Jacob* was a type of the Croſſe of *Chriſt*.

Poſterior tu Fratre *ſatu, primævus haberis;*
Ex te poſterior ſit prior ergo nepos.

Nobility Political.

And thus *Nobility Policical*, is a dignity beſtowed by ſovereign grace, upon perſons of virtue or ability, for life or for ever: whereby a man exempted and raiſed by degrees becomes lawfully preferred above the vulgar people, the better to do ſervice to the King and Commonwealth. So that the Law of Arms doth reward and diſtinguiſh the Noble from the Vile, *Jura naturalia communia, & generalia, &c.* Natural Laws are common and general: and *therefore reaſon willeth and equity ordaineth that men having done commendable ſervice to their Prince or Countrey, ſhould receive due honour in their lives, and derive the ſame to their Poſterity*, being done by publick authority of Princes, or States, upon Grants made by Letters Patents. So *Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Ioſephs hand, and arrayed him in veſtures of fine linnen; and put a gold chain about his neck.*

And thus have you ſeen *Joſeph* (as a Patron of Honor) in his whole Atchievement, chuſing like the Ermin rather to die than be Defiled, leaving his Mantle behind him rather than to betray his integrity or to be guilty of *Læſe Majeſtatis*.

——Tibi pallia tutius aufert
Quam quæ non læſi vincla pudoris habes.

And what he bore (out of a *Crown Mural* to denote his impriſonment) to his Creaſt was the Wheat Sheaf, for he did preſage that *Spica vorat ſpicam*, which when *Pharaoh* underſtood his Counſel he gave him a Helmet, making him one of his Privy Councellours.

Hinc Pharao juvenem Regum exornavit amictu.

The open Helm denoteth a perſpicuous underſtanding.

And there was reaſon that the Viſure thereof ſhould be open for a man of that perſpicuous underſtanding, and he had a Coat given him by his Father, and derived to his eldeſt ſon, *Manaſſeh ramus fœcundus, ramus fœcundus juxta fontem*, and in the Sleeves thereof was Baron and Femme. The Symbols of his Father and Mother on the right and left Wanches thereof.

Hic orbis Luna eſt, orbita Solis ibi.



He had a Shield, the In-Eſcocheon of a Loyal Wife, he was honourably *Maried*, and honourably *Buried*, after he had firſt performed the Funeral Obſequies of his Father.

Ite Patres, Patris, ô, biſſeni ad funera veſtri!

Thus have you ſeen *Joſeph* honourable in all the *Ordinaries of Honor*, and you have ſeen him inveſted in all the *Honourable Furres*, and as a Patron of Honour I propounded him, for the imitation of the *Noble* and Vertuous to whom Honour is due: and ſoft Cloathing is for the Courts of Kings: and among the many Bearers of theſe Honourable Skins mingled with theſe Honourable Bearings are theſe few that follow.

Ermin

Ermin, So born by the Dukes of *Britain*, whereof *Arthur* the first Duke was surnamed *Fergant*, or the Red Earl of *Britain*. *Tem. Conq.*

Cornw. Ermin, a Croſſe Moline, of Vaugan, *Fletcher.*

York. Quarterly Ermin and Azure, a Croſſe Or, S^r. *Edward Osborn*, of Keeton, B^t.

Norf. Quarterly Gules and Azure, a Croſſe ingrailed Ermin, S^r. *Rich. Barney*, of Parkhall, B^t.

Somerſ. Gules, a Chief Ermin, by the name of *Narbrough.*

Devonſh. Gules, a Pale Ermin, of Taunton, *Tedbury.*

Devon. Gules, a Bend Lozenge Ermin, of Fleet. *Heal.*

Devon. Ermin, a Bend Lozenge Gules, of Dartmouth, *Plomley.*

Wilthſh. Gules, a Feſſe Ermin, by the name of *Wallis.*

Worceſt. Gules, a Feſſe of 3 Lozengies Ermin, of Halisberry, *Gifford.*

War. Sable, a Feſſe Ermin, Sir *Will. Button*, of Alton, Bt.

Azure, a Cheveron Ermin, by the name of Sir *George Winter* Kt. Bt. of Hudington. *Lodbrooke.*

Or, three Cheveronels Erminees. A Patent confirmed to *Symon Clare*, of Thondabitott in the County of *Worceſter*, who is lineally deſcended of *Gilbert Clare*, of the ſaid County: paſſed by *William Harvey*, aliàs, Clarencieulx, King of Arms in *Anno* 1562.

Sable, a Saltire ingrailed Ermin, of Polwheel. *Polwheele.*

Devonſh. Vert, a Saltire waved Ermin, of Exeter. *Wakeman.*

Eſſex. Argent, an Orle Gules, of Beaucote. Sir *Will. Eſſex.* Bt.

Staff. Ermin, two Barrs Gules, by the name of *Mandutt.*

Devon. Azure, two Barrs bateled counterbateled Ermin, *Burneby.*

Vary, (according to *Leigh*) is alwayes *White* and *Blew*, and Verrey of *Yellow* and *Blew*. Vary conſiſted of more diſtinct colours, as the laſt Example is: but as *Guilliam* noteth for the conſpicuity of Blazon, it ought to be known by the word *Varie* of ſuch colours, as in Example: The difference of Vary.

Cornw. Varie of Chiton. *Beauchampe.*

Varry, Or and Gules, of Tamworth, Sir *Francis Ferrers*, Knight.

Leiceſt. Vary, Argent and Sable, *Ward*, aliàs, *Farmer.*

Ibidem. *Oldfield.*

Staff. Vary, Ermin and Gules, of Colton, Sir *George*, Bt. *Greſley.*

Vary, Or and Azure, by the name of * *Claude de Rockford.*

Gules, a Croſſe Patonce Vary, *Eudo*, Earl of *Albemarle*, in *Normandy*, maried the Siſter of the Conquerour. * Conſtable of *France.*

Devon. Checque Or and Gules, a Chief Vary, of Raleigh, Bt. Sir *John Chicheſter.*

Vary, a Pale Gules, -----

Derb. Gules, a Bend Vary Argent and Sable, of Polgrave by the name of *Geynes.*

War. Vary, Argent and Sable, a Feſſe Gules, *Brasbridge.*

Derb. Gules, a Cheveron Vary, of Pircaſton, S^r. *Will.* Bt. *Kniveton*

War. Or, a Saltire Vary, of Merry Dale, *Willington.*

Gules, an Orle Vary within Croſlets Or, Sir *Gilbert Lindſey.* *Temp. E. I.*

Oxf. Argent, two Barrs Vary, Or and Sable, *Litcott.*

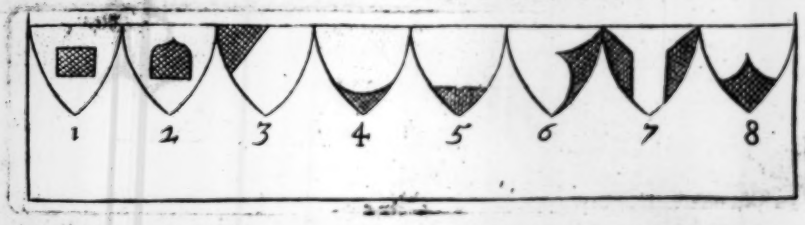
York. Quarterly, Gules and Vary, a Bend Or, Sir *Philip* Bt. *Conſtable.*

Or, a Cheveron Gules, and Chief Varry, Sir *Will.* St. *Quintin*, of Yorkſh. Hozpan.

Hartf. Gules, a Feſſe between two Cheveronels Vary, *Goodyear.*

But

But I have now done with his *prætexta*, his Coat which he wore till 17 years of age of party colours, which every Noble Honourable Youth wore among the *Romans*, and I have in a sort shewed his Honour in *Toga virilis*, his embroydred Gown of Purple and Skins which was the Garment of the *Tribune* of the people: I have also shewed you him in that Garment which the *Romans* called *Sagis*, *Endromides*, and *Cuculli*, *Cassocks*, *Mantles* and *Cloaks* with *Hood:* I have shewed also how his Brethren have *stripped him of his Coat, his Coat of many colours that was on him* and carried to his Father with a *See, is this thy sons Coat?* and in so doing they stained their own Coat, which brought in the Rebatements following. *Judah* extracting him out of that *Delf* or Pit which *Ruben* put him in.



Rebatements of Arms.

The **Delfe**[1] was *Reubens* Rebatement, who eat his words: the **In-Escocheon Reversed**[2], was *Judahs* Rebatement, who evilly intreated his daughter in Law *Tamar*: the **Point dexter**[3] is his Sign that was his own trumpeter: the **point Champain**[4] was deservedly due to *Simeon* and *Levi* Brethren in iniquity, for in their wrath they killed their prisoners: but he that telleth a lie deserves to have a **Plain point**[5] for his rebatement: the **Goare sinister**[6] is an Rebatement of cowardice: the **Gusset**[7] was proper for *Reuben*, when he defiled his Fathers bed, *Issachars Sloath* is due to have his **Escocheon perforated**[8] and pierced.

The Escocheon reversed for one that is false to his Prince.

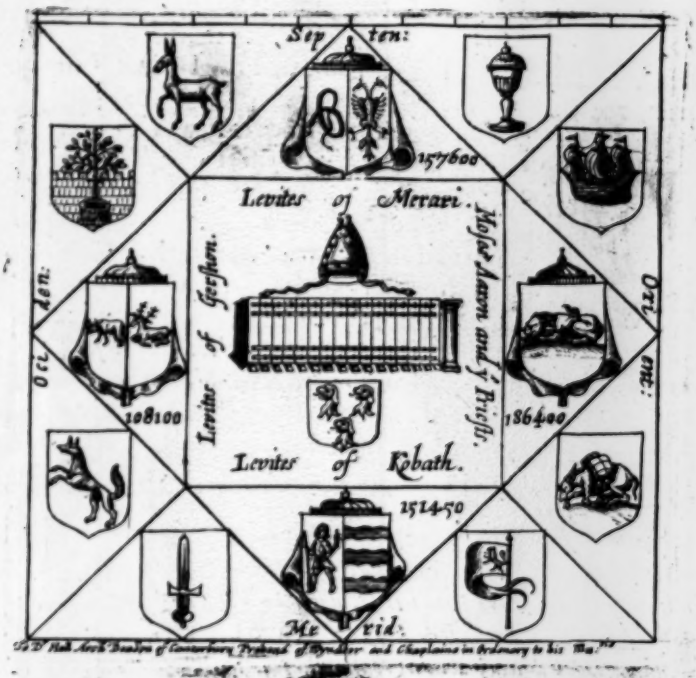
And if *Joseph* be false to his Prince, then let him wear his Coat reversed, and not till then: and when his deserts shall raise him from the Coat to the Gown, let him have the honour both of Sun and Moon and eleven Stars: and when their Father dyes, let them bear there ensigns, as their father assigns, and under *Moses* Blazon them by colours, but under *Aaron* by Gems. *And so let every one of the Children of Israel pitch under his Standard and under the Arms of his Fathers house, Numb.* 2.

JUDAH *bare Gules, a Lion Couchant Or,* — East.
ZEBULUNS *black Ship's like to a man of Warr.*
ISSACHARS *Asse between two burthens Girt,*
As DANS *sly Snake lies in a field of Vert.* — North.
ASHER *with Azure a Cup of Gold sustains,*
And NEPTHALI's *Hind trips o're the flowry plains.*
EPHRAIMS *strong Ox lyes with the couchant Hart.* — West.
MANASSEH's *Tree its branches doth impart.*
BENJAMINS *Wolfe in the field Gules resides.*
REUBENS *field Argent and Blew Barrs waved Glides.* — South.
SIMEON *doth beare the Sword: and in that manner.*
GAD *having pitched his Tent sets up his Banner.*

The *Chalde* (saith Master *Lightfoot* in his *Miscellanies*) are very precise about pitching *Israels* Camp; the Camp of *Israel* was twelve mile long, and twelve miles broad; and there was pitched towards the Sun-rising, the Standard of the Camp of *Judah*, four mile square, and his Ensign was of three party colours like

like three precious ſtones that were in the Breſt-plate, or rational, the **Rubies**, **Topaz**, & **Carbuncle**, & in it was decyphered & expreſſed the names of the three Tribes, *Judah*, *Iſſachar*, *Zebuln*, and in the midſt was written: *Ariſe, ô Lord, and let thine enemies be ſcattered, and let them that hate thee, fly before thee*: and in it was drawn the picture of a Lions Whelp for the Prince of the children of *Judah*, *Nahſhon* the Son of *Abinadab*: the number of his Hoſt was 74600. And they that pitched next him the Tribe of *Iſſachar*, and the Prince that was over the Army of the Tribe of the ſons of *Iſſachar*, *Nethaneel* the ſon of *Tſuar*, his Army and the number of his Tribe was 54400. The Tribe of *Zebulon*; and the Prince that was ſet over the Army of the Tribe of the ſons of *Zebulon*, *Eliab* the ſon of *Hhelon*, and the Army and the number of his Tribe 57400. *Judah.* *Iſſachar.* *Zebulon.*

All the number of the Hoaſt of *Judah* were 186400, by their Armies they went firſt.



The Standard of the Hoſt of REUBEN ſhall pitch *Southward* by their Armies four miles ſquare, and his Enſign was of three party colours, like the three ſtones in the Breſt-plate, the **Emrauld**, **Saphire** and **Diamond**: and in it was decyphered and expreſſed the names of the three Tribes, *Ruben*, *Simeon* and *Gad*; and in the middle was written thus: *Hear, ô Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord*; and in it was drawn the picture of a young Hart: but there ſhould have been drawn in it, a Bullock; but *Moſes* the Prophet changed it, becauſe he would not put them in mind of their ſin, about the Calf. And the Prince that was ſet over the Hoſt of the Tribe of *Reuben* was *Elitzur*, the ſon of *Shedeur*, and his Hoſt and the number of his Tribe 59300. *Reuben.*

And the Tribe of *Gad* and the Prince that was ſet over the Hoaſt of the Tribe of *Gad*, *Eliaſaph* the ſon of *Devel*, and his Hoaſt and the number of his Tribe 45600; all the number of the Hoſt of *Reuben* 151450: by their Armies they went ſecond. *Gad.*

Then went the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Hoſt of the Levites *in their Camp, and their Camp was four miles ſquare, they went in the middle as they pitched. So they went every one in his Rank according to their Standard.*

Moſes *and* Aaron *towards the* Eaſt *did lie,*
Levites *of* Gerſhon *do the Weſt ſupply.*
Levites of Merari *on the Northern ſide,*
And them of Cohath *on the South abide.*
The Tabernacle in the middle ſtands
Which was removed by the Levites *hands.*

Ephraim. The Standard of the Camp of EPHRAIM by their Hoſts pitched *Weſtward*, and their Camp was four mile ſquare, and his Enſign was of three party colours, like the three ſtones in the Breſt-plate, a Turkie, a Achat, and a Hamatite, and in it was decyphered and expreſſed the names of three Tribes *Ephraim*, *Manaſſeh*, and *Benjamin*, and in the middle was written: *And the cloud of the Lord was upon them by day, when they went out of the Camp*; and it it was drawn the picture of a Child. And the Prince that was ſet over the Army of the children of *Ephraim*, was *Eliſhama* the ſon of *Ammihud*, and his Hoſt and the number of his Tribe 40500.

Manaſſeh. And next to him the Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, and the Prince which was ſet over the Hoſt of them, *Gamliel* the ſon of *Pedahtzur*, and his Hoſt and the number of his Tribe 32200.

Benjamin. And the Tribe of *Benjamin*, and the Prince that was ſet over the Hoſt of the Tribe of the children of *Benjamin*, *Abidan* the ſon of *Gideoni*, and his Hoſt and their number of his Tribe 35400, all the number of the Camp of *Ephraim* 180100, by their Armies and they went in the third place.

Dan. The Standard of the Camp of DAN *Northward*, and their Camp was four miles ſquare, and his Enſign was of three party colours, according to the three ſtones in the Breſtplate, a Chryſolite, Onyx, and Jaſper, and in it were decyphered and expreſſed the names of the three Tribes *Dan*, *Naphtali*, and *Aſher*, and in the midſt was written and expreſſed, *And when it reſted, he ſaid, return, ô Lord, to the* 10000 *of Iſrael*; and in it was drawn the figure of a Serpent, or Arrow Snake: and the Prince that was ſet over the Hoſt of the children of *Dan*, *Ahiezer* the ſon of *Ammiſhaddai*.

Nepthali.

Aſher.

A Rabinical conceit concerning Parentage.

Wherein you may obſerve what ſpecial regard there is had to *Nobility Native*, and *Dative*: ſeeing that there is ſuch care taken to call their Leaders *Princes*, and alſo to mention whoſe Sons they were. And ſo the *Rabbins* ſay: *That every Prophet whoſe name and his fathers name is ſet down in his prophecy: it is certain that he was a Prophet, and the ſon of a Prophet*: and they further ſay, *That he whoſe father and fathers father name is ſet down, was a greater man of parentage than he whoſe fathers name only is ſet down.* Therefore *Joſeph* was truly conſpicuous being the Son of *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, and *Jacob*: ſome being immediately called to Nobility by God, as *Joſhua*, *Gideon*, and *Jephta*, and the reſt of the Judges of *Iſrael* who were Generals over great Armies: other were called from the Plough as theſe Princes of the twelve Tribes, *Saul* was called from the field, *David* from the feeding of the flock, who thought themſelves unworthy of ſuch a Princely calling, are now accounted *Worthies*, becauſe as God hath enobled them, they are above all others to be accounted moſt Noble. And God alſo doth preſcribe the children of *Iſrael* to pitch under thier *Standard* and under the *Armes* of their fathers Houſe whereby they ſhould have order and diſcipline. So *Jacob* gave *Joſeph* a Coat becauſe he loved him.

The Croſſe, *the* Chief, *the* Pale, *the* Bend, *the* Feſſe,
The Cheveron, Saltire, Scoution, Barr, *expreſſe*
The Bearers Honor: and each Tribe that bore
A Coat, *'twas part of that which* JOSEPH wore.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Atchivements of Women brought up by Deborah *the* Propheteſſe.

THe white Dove was the Symbole of Peace, and the *Lozeng* bearing of *Semiramis*; it was ſacred in *Paleſtine*, according to the Poet *Tibulus*,

Alba Paleſtine ſancta Columba ſiro.

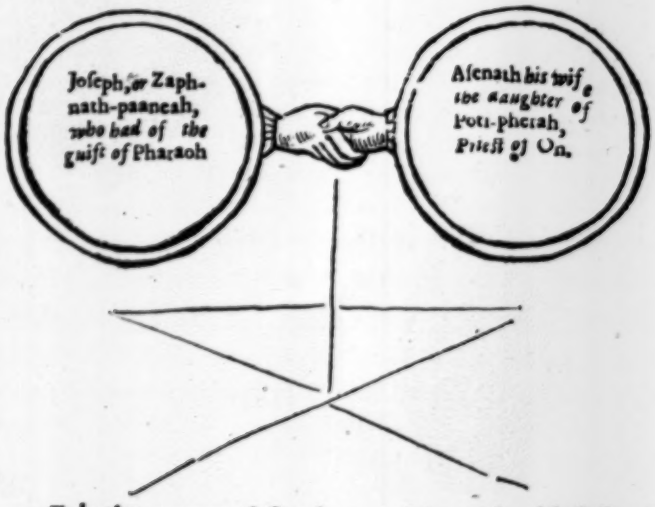
The milk white Dove eſteem'd divine,
By *Syrians* of *Paleſtine*:

for that there is a Lake near the City of *Askelon*, by which they ſay that noble Queen of *Egypt* was ſaid to be born, there fed & relieved by *Doves*: ſhe was Queen of *Aſſyria*, and wife of *Ninus*, and was ranked among their gods, and did bear *Colombe rélevée d' Argent ſur un eſcu de ſin Or.* Her people were called *Aſſyrians* from *Aſhur* the ſon of *Belus*, who conquered *Chaldea*, from the deſcendants of *Nimrod* the ſon of *Canaan*, who is ſaid to bear in a Field *Vert, a Ram paſſant Argent*, which creature in *Salomons* Blazon is ſaid to be one of the three creatures that doth exceed & ſurpaſſe the reſt, *Prov.* 30. And as among men all ages have afforded thoſe who for Virtue and Valour have exceeded the vulgar, and were accounted as Heroes. So hath there been ſeveral Ladies of immortal memory, whoſe Heroical deeds and manly actions have been taken notice of in the *Sacred Scripture*: among whom *Deborah* and *Judith* were conſpicuous in the *Camp*: Queen *Eſter* and the Queen of *Sheba* were famous in the *Court*: and *Aſenath* was noble in the *City* of *On*, whereof her father was *Prieſt* and *Prince*, having Nobility both *Civil* and *Eccleſiaſtical*, being ennobled by her Huſband *Joſeph*, who had *Nobility Dative* from the King, under the Seal Royal of King *Pharaoh*, whoſe Arms was the *Vulture*, which by way of excellency was called *The Bird*, for its Juſtice and Equity to its followers, and was ingraven on the *Signet* that *Joſeph* wore, (as the Rabbins teſtifie) and no doubt, but when her Father had heard and ſeen what God had done for *Joſeph*, he did as *Moſes* father in law is ſaid to do he repaired to him, and *Joſeph* took to wife *Aſenath* his only daughter and heir, by whom he had two ſons, divided into two Tribes by the Patriarch *Jacob* in the croſſing of his hands, as followeth.

Belus Coat.

Famous Women in the Court, City, and Camp.

What was ingraven on the Signet of *Pharaoh*.



Joſephs mariage.

Manaſſeh

Manaßeh was the eldeſt ſon of the Patriarch *Joſeph*, bearing *Sable, a Scepter crowned Or*, and he that had the firſt Lot in the Land of Promiſe, to whom appertained the Royalty and the Prieſthood: yet was diſpoiled thereof, becauſe he had not honoured his Father, ſo that *Ephraim* that was behind him in age was before him in honour. *Manaſſeh's* portion of this ſide *Jordan* was a fruitful Country: which was divided between ſix of the male lines of the *Manaſſites*, and the five daughters and co-heires of *Zelophead*, Numb. 27. 2. who pleaded for their poſſeſſion before *Moſes* as well for their *Nobility Native*, it being their Birth-right, as alſo pleading merit by their father, who never was attainted of rebellion, gave this character of him,

The right of Daughters and Heirs.

Here lies the man, that was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the Lord, in the company of Korah, *but died in his own ſin.*

And thus hath God uſually given his bleſſings not alwayes chuſing the eldeſt in Family but the greateſt in Grace, as in *Abraham*, *Iſaac* and *Jacob*. Neither are excluded Women to participate of that honour which God and Nature hath derived them ſeeing the Branches of *Manaſſeh's* tree was not *entailed on the heirs males only*, but the mariage with heirs is like the Palm-trees of *Paleſtine* that flouriſh not except the Male and Female grow together by mutual embraces: and though *Leah* was a well-qualified wife of *Jacob*, yet *Leah* was not *Rachel*: and of all the deſcendant of *Jacob* there was none that might quarter her Coat but *Joſeph* and *Benjamin*: *Leahs* **Czeſiant** appearing *Blear-eyed*, while *Rachels* was fair like the Moon in her **Complement**. Deſerving Women having had augmentations of Honour, among whom the Duches of *Albemarle* that now is, by *Nobility Dative* from King CHARLES the II. beareth in a Field * *Or, three flower de Lyces Azure, within a Bordure verdoy of Roſes Gules:* which flower was uſed above all flowers in Funeral Solemnities, and therefore a rare Bearing for thoſe that have revived the Lilies again.

* By the name of *clearges.*

Manibus eſt imis Roſa grata, & grata ſepulchris
Et Roſa Flos florum.

Unto the Tombs and Spirits of the Dead,
The Roſe is grateful, of all the flowers the head.

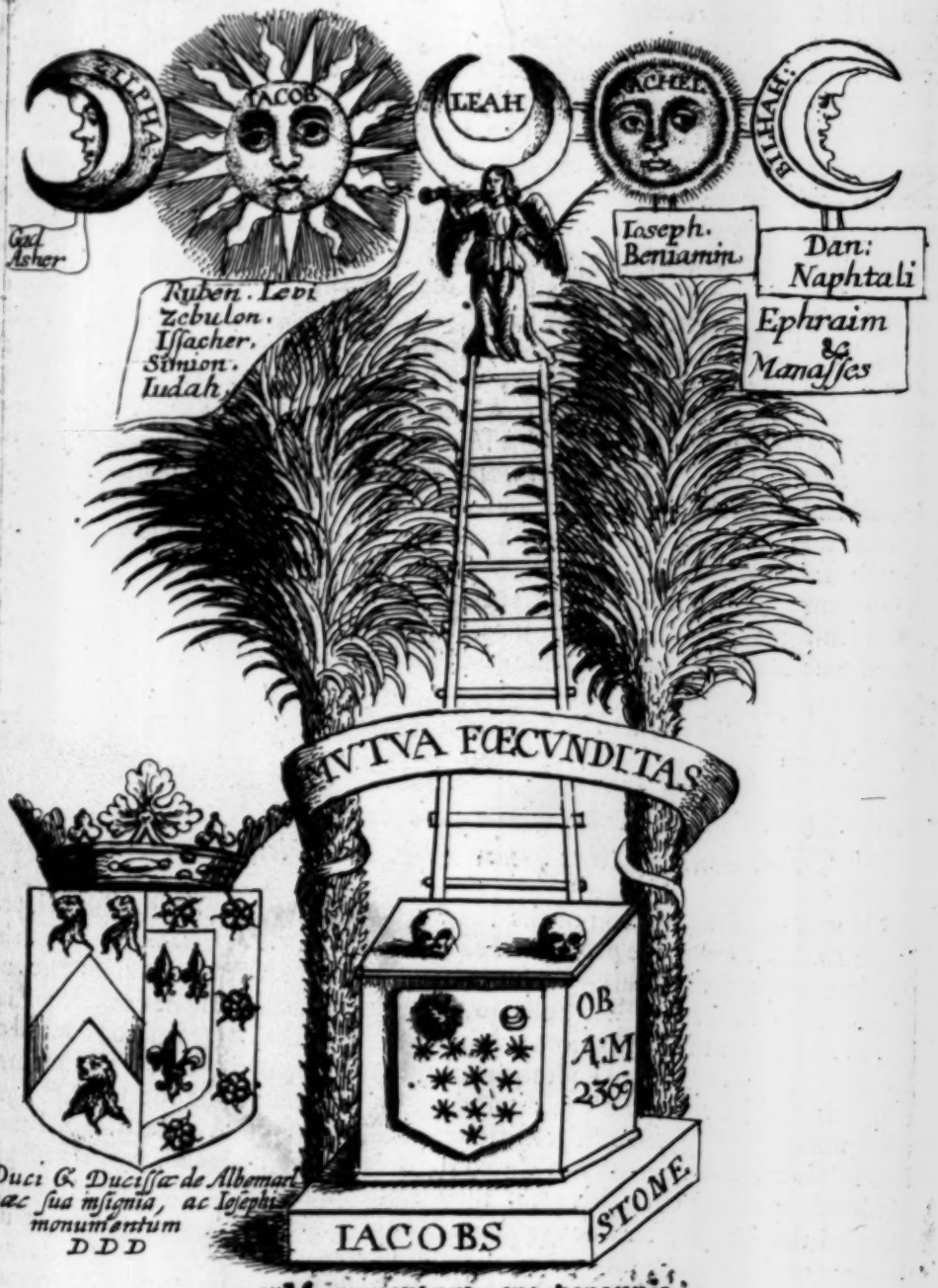
And ſince it hath pleaſed God to ſtir up this Honoured Lady as he did *Deborah* the Propheteſſe, to incourage *Barac* to levie a force out of *Nepthalim* and *Zebulon*, to incounter the *Canaanites*, whereby it hath pleaſed God to ſell *Siſera* into the hands of a *Woman*, when there was neither *Shield* nor *Spear* ſeen among the *fourty thouſand* of our *Iſrael*. Let us direct our thanks to God only Victorious, and let the augmentation of her Honour be weaved in the Chaplets of the *Immortal Siſters*,

——In whoſe Bowers,
They wither not, as do all other flowers.

But I have now brought you to that Monument where lies as many good Women as men, viz. *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, *Jacob*, *Sarah*, *Rebecca*, *Leah*, to which place *Joſeph* commanded his Brethren to carry him. On which Monument let your Graces *Armes* reſt impailed with your Huſbands, and when the terene *Coronet* doth incircle his browes no more, let him reſt with theſe Patriarchs.

Surely

Surely it was a hallowed piece of ground, in the cave of *Macpelah*, at first purchased by *Abraham* for his wife *Sarah*; *Rachel* not being buried here by reason she died in Child-bed of her son *Benjamin*, whose untimely death would not give opportunity to enterre her here, though I have erected the Monument on this Sepulture she being fair like the Moon in her Complement, while *Leah* appeared Bleareyed like a **Cressant**, the one half wife of *Jacob* being like the **Incressant**, and the other the **Decressant** Moon.



——Monumentum ære perennis,
Regalique situ Pyramidum altios.

Surely God is not in this place, ſaid *Abraham* when he ſojourned in *Gerah*.
Surely God is in this place, ſaid *Jacob*, when he was at *Bethel*, journeying to *Haran* if God be not among the *Egyptians*, yet he is the God of *Iſrael*, and *Jacobs* Lader did reach higher than *Babels* Tower, when *Jacob* was wedded to *Rachel* like the Palms of *Palaſtine* they grew together, and there was *mutua fœcunditas*, He buried her in the land of *Moriah*, and erected a pillar, *Hic orbis lunæ eſt orbita ſolis ibi*. When *Joſeph* entertained his father, *vertitur ad ſolem*, this Sun-flower did light out of his Chariot to receive him, *procedit juſtus*, *Joſeph* he took care by his fathers directions to bury him in *Canaan* the land of promiſe, which he attended with intent to have his Bones lye by him, *Ite Patres*, *Patris ô byſſeni ad funera veſtri*, he relieved his Brethren, *A te poſteritas tot benefacta capit:* but he is dead and buried, and his Poſterity muſt ſuffer as the Palm doth, yet *Creſcit ſub pondere virtus*, and their Poſterity was multiplyed in *Egypt*, and ſeeing all ages have had an honourable reſpect to the place and manner of their Interments: and *Jacob* himſelf did acknowledge holy places, let us abhor the defacing of Monuments as Sacrilegious, and breaking the vows of our Progenitors in there erected Monuments: and let us learn to commemorate our dead Anceſtors in their exemplary lives, and adorn our ſelves with the graces of their virtuous atchievements who being dead, yet ſpeak the Reſurrection: that though our bodies lye in the Sepulchers; yet there is an Angel on the top of the Lader at the head of the Sepulcher, that ſhall diveſt us of our linnen rags, and inveſt us with a Crown of glory: Wherefore *Rejoyce ô Virgin daughter of* Sion, *for thy King commeth:* let not then the Women weep at *Adams* Sepulcher, *For many daughters have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all, and a virtuous woman is a crown to her husband.*

Civil reſpect of the Monuments of our Anceſtors.

Thus was *Joſeph* honourable from his Childhood: wherein you may obſerve how the firſt age was diſtinguiſhed by Tincture and Difference, by Colour and Primogeniture, wherein the Elders of the Families preſerved their Authority and Birth-right, and the yonnger ſons are many times the Founders of the Garter of true Nobility: and ſo *Renben* the eldeſt ſon of *Jacob* ſhall not excel; but *Joſeph* the younger brother is the beſt Gentleman, exerciſing Juriſdiction, both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, and by the advantage of their ages were able to preſerve their Genealogies.

Dulcis Rachelis *primitiæ* Joſeph,
Ut primus evadat, undecimus naſcitur.

He was the eleventh Son of the Patriarch *Jacob*, and the firſt of his beloved Wife *Rachel*, he was the progenitor of *Joſhua* the Uncle of *Gideon* and *Jephta*: he was honourable in his mariage with *Aſenath* the daughter of *Potiphar* Prince and Prieſt of *On*: he died at the age of 100, and gave commandement concerning his bones: and even in *Egypt* performed the honourable Obſequies of the Funeral of his Father, cauſing him to be Imbalmed after the *Egyptian* manner, and mourned 30 dayes, having ſpent other ten dayes in preparation of the Funeral; yet uſing none of the *Egyptian* Superſtitions, ſeeing *Oſiris* was not heard of till they had loſt him, the next of Kin cloſed the eyes of the deceaſed, *Joſeph* ſhall put his hands upon my eyes, *Gen.* 46.4. they waſhed the body being dead, they embalmed the Corps after the *Egyptian* manner: which was, they took out the bowels of the Dead, they cleanſed and waſhed them with wine of *Dates*, and after that again with odours, then filled the bowels with pure *Myrrh* beaten and *Caſſia*, and other odours (except *Frankincenſe*) and ſewed them up: after this they ſeaſoned the Corps bidden in *Nitre* 70 dayes not longer; after 70 dayes they

The manner of the *Egyptians* embalming.

they waſhed the Corps and wrapped it in fine Linnen cloth Gummed, which Gum the *Egyptians* often uſe inſtead of Glew: they uſed another kind of embalming when the Funeral Obſequies were not long delayed, being an outward application of Spices & Odours without embowelling of the Corps: which was uſed to our Saviour, *John* 19. and probably to this Patriarch. The *Jews* did learn the former Ceremonies from *Joſeph*, he being the firſt that practiſed it: and they do ſince, and moſt commonly Interre the whole Body, ſometime uſing to burn it preſerving only the bones in ſome Urn or Pitcher: they purchaſed a burial place for themſelves and Family; as in the example of *Abraham* and *Jacob*.

Hewing out a Vault out of a Rock, with ſeveral receptacles or Tombs for the dead bodies to be laid in, having a rouling ſtone to remove as occaſion required. The richer ſort would paint, garniſh, and beautifie: and of *Jacobs* charge to his ſon *Joſeph* they have raiſed theſe ſtrange conceits: Firſt, that he fore-ſaw by the Spirit of prophecy, that the duſt of *Egypt* ſhould be turned into Lice. Secondly, becauſe thoſe that died out of the holy Land, ſhould not riſe again without a painful rouling through hollow paſſages. Thirdly, that the *Egyptians* might not Idolatriouſly worſhip him. They made a Feaſt at their Burials, they made themſelves bald, going bare-headed, caſting duſt on their heads, and bare-footed, covering of their lips, renting their cloathes, putting Sack-cloth about their loins, having the Trumpets at Noble-mens Funerals, and a Pipe at the common ſorts: the Players thereon were Minſtrels. They learned alſo to cut and gaſh their bodies of the Heathen. Thus far the *Iſraelites* (ſince *Joſephs* time) having moreover Women to ſing the Funeral Elegies and Songs, as ſaith (*Godwin. Antiq.* and as the Learned Dr. *Brown* ſaith) men have loſt their reaſon, in nothing ſo much as their Religion, wherein Stones and Clouts make Martyrs: but Chriſtians do handſomly hide the deformities of death, by careful conſideration of the body and civil Rites, making a diſtinction between Brutes and Men: though they conceive that all ſhall be repaired by the Reſurrection, whoſe honouring of their deceaſed Friends, by coſt and worſhips ſpeaks hopes of a better life, and *Adams* burial ſhews the antiquity of enterment, while the burning of the Bodies have been of *Roman* practice: and *Cornelius Sylla* was not the firſt whoſe body was burned at *Rome*, for it was practiſed long before by them, and by other Nations, by the *Jews*, *Amos* 6. In the Obſequies of *Patroclus* and *Achilles*, and in the *Theban* War, and ſolemn combuſtion of *Meneceus*, and *Archemorus* contemporary unto *Jair* the eighth Judg of *Iſrael*. *Hector* being burned before the Gates of *Troy*, and Queen *Penthiſilia*, the *Amazonian* Queen. So alſo in the inward Countries of *Aſia*, we find the King of *Chionia* burnt the body of his ſon, and enterred the aſhes in a ſilver Urn; and though there may be reaſon given for theſe cuſtomes, yet Chriſtians abhor theſe wayes, and do conforme themſelves to the Patriarchal enterrement according as *Joſeph* commanded that they ſhould bury him in *Canaan*, that whoever ſhall read his glory in the Sacred Scripture, ſhall find what *Emanuel Theſaurus* hath ſaid of him.

The manner of the *Jewes* enterment.

The manner of the *Chriſtian* enterment.

Semel mortuus.
Bis Tumulatus.
Ter fletus.
Quater felix.

Joſephs Epitaph.

Being once dead, and twice buried in the Well and Dungeon, three times wept for, and four times happy in his advancement. Whoſe memory is ingraven with Inſtruments of Immortality, and the man of God lives longeſt without a Tomb than any.

For

For though the Patriarchs had *Nulli certa domus*, yet they lived like Heroes in the *Elizian* fields, and do rest in the Bosome of *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and had the Nobility of this life *Native*, and that of the other *Dative*, whose efficient cause his handled in the first Book, and the material cause in this.

The material cause of Political Nobility whereof Soveraigns create Nobility, is

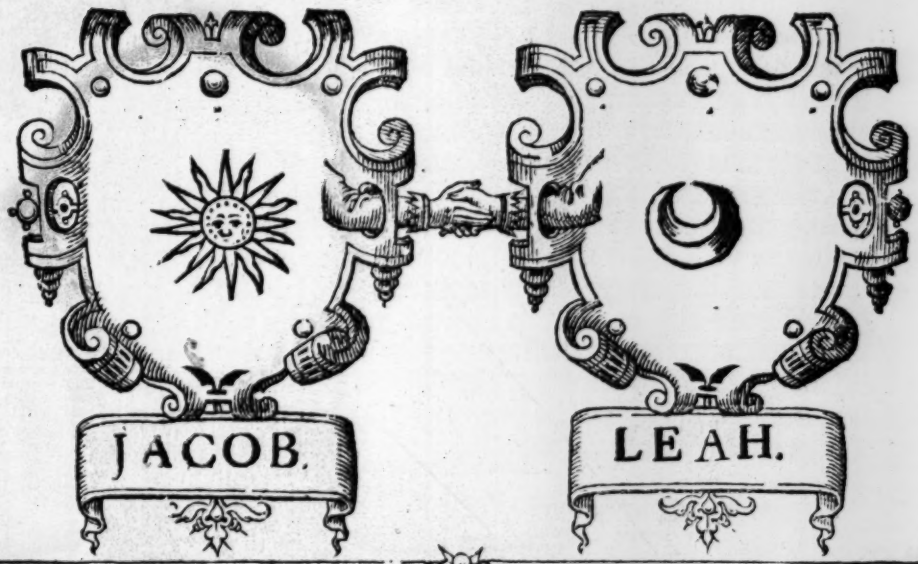
- Virtue, which of it self is alwayes Conspicous acquiring Nobility
  - Military, in the field, so *Moses*, *Aaron*, *David*, and *Joshua*.
  - Civil, in the countrey, so the Patriarchs.
- Fortune, or rather the blessings of God, so *Jacob* was increased to two bands, he had inheritance also of lands and goods, to maintain his Nobility
  - By right of purchase, which he bought for a Sepulcher.
  - And by right of conquest, with his Sword and Bow.

Which albeit they become diminished and spent, yet is not Nobility withall lost or extinct, which of her Nature is Hereditary: to which kind of Nobility by descent I proceed in the Genealogy of *Jacob*, whose posterity by his two wives and so many Concubines, I do now come to handle: for it is the nature of magnificent *Virtue* first to honour the Father, and then to dignifie the Son, and that honour that is *Dative* as the reward of Virtue, is more to be admired than *Nobility Native*, and descended from others for *Vixea nostra voco*, which we have not done our selves, for in the sence of HERALDRY honest conversation doth ennoble both our selves and Posterity. And *Joseph* was a **Gentleman** of perfect **Coat-Armour**: for if the examples of our Ancestors is not sufficient to perswade us, let us behold the necessity of Posterity.

Est aliquid clarus magnorum splendor avorum
Illud posteritas æmula calcar habet.

The

The Genealogy of JOSEPH.



Rueben the first ſon of *Jacob* and *Leah* ſhe bare, *Azure, a Creſſant Moon proper;* of whom neither King, Judge, Prieſt nor Prophet: but as the Patriarch *Jacob* ſaid, he ſhould not excel for that he was unſtable as water, he bare *Tarted per Pale Faron and Femme;* in the firſt *a man-child with Mandrakes proper*, in the ſeco d *Argent* 3 *Barrs waved Azure:* by his child he was a man, but by the water as unſtable as a Woman. His number in the Wilderneſſe was 46500. They entred into *Canaan* 43730.

Simeon ſecond ſon of *Jacob* by *Leah*, of whom neither Judge nor Prophet, albeit his lot was tranſcendent fruitful: yet, was not his Poſterity, being curſed by his Father, for imbrewing his hands in the bloud of the *Shechemites*, *Wherefore I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael*, they being ſcarce, obſcure, and ſcattered through all the Tribes. He bore *Gules, a Sword in pale, the point erected Argent, pomelled Or.*

Levi, was the third Son of *Jacob* and *Leah*, *Gen.*29.34. they were not numbred among the children of *Iſrael* as the Lord commanded *Moſes:* but were brought and preſented before *Aaron* the Prieſt, that they might miniſter unto him to do the ſervice of the Tabernacle, and were wholly dedicated to *Aaron* and his ſons, out of the children of *Iſrael.*

Judah the fourth ſon of *Leah*, did prevail above his Brethren: of whom came the chief Rulers, and our Savionr alſo from the line of *David*: of which I ſhall ſpeak in his due place, and of whom *Othoniel*, the chief and firſt Judge was deſcended. For men of War this Family have afforded *Joab*, *Abiſhai*, *Amaſa*; and for States-men, *Caleb*, and *Achitophel*; for Prophets, *Nathan* ſon of *David*, *Amos* and *Micah*. Whoſe Tribe after the death of *Joſhua* (by the direction of God) did undertake the War againſt the *Canaanites*, over whom (by Gods favour, and the aſſiſtance of *Simeon*) they became victorious.

Judahs Lion was in the *Cadent Angle* when it lay down: but ſo ſoon as it appeared in the firſt Houſe of *David* the King began to be *Rampand*: yea, and on his Moneys which held in current courſe until the declination of the Jewiſh eſtate, according as it is ſaid by *Rabbi Abraham* in his Hiſtorical *Cabbala*: The French Author ſetting down for the Colonel Enſign of the Tribe of *Judah*, *d'Azure*, (c'eſt Bleu Celeſte) *a Lyon rampand d'Or*, though *Gules* was the more proper Field: for this martial Tribe: *Judah te laudabunt fratris tui, manus tua in cervicibus inimicorum tuorum, adorabunt te filii Patris tui:* whence you may obſerve that Civil Honour is to be given to the Magiſtrate which God hath ſet in authority: *Solomon* blazoneth, of the bearing of the Lion thus: *Leo fortiſſimus Beſtiarum, ad nullius pavebit occurſum.*

Iſſachar, fifth Son of *Jacob* and *Leah*, of whoſe Tribe was *Baaſha* and *Elah*, kings of *Iſrael*; and *Tolah* the Judge. He is compared by the Patriarch *Jacob*, to an Aſſe, couching between two burthens, whereby portion was his invitation, for he ſaw the Land that it was pleaſant, and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, *and became a ſervant unto Tribute*, Gen. 49. He had his poſterity ſo increaſed in *Egypt*, that from him came 54400 who fell in the wilderneſſe, being in their ſecond ſolemn muſter in the plains of *Moab* no leſſe than 64300 of twenty years old and upward; of which Tribe was the Bed-fellow of ancient *David*, the fair *Abiſhag* the *Shunamite*: as alſo that Lady (as my Author calls her,) which, if in beauty, yet, in goodneſſe was not inferiour to her, who ſo kindly enterteined the Prophet *Eliſha*.

Zebulon, the tenth Son of *Jacob* by *Leah*: he was honourably mentioned for their Learned Clerkſhip, and dexterous Pen-men; yet were alſo called the Princes of *Zebulon*. Of whom is deſcended *Elon* the Judge, and *Jonah* the Prophet: by his Father *Jacob* he was fore-told that he ſhould dwell at the Haven of the Sea, and he ſhall be for a Haven of ſhips: and in *Moſes* bleſſing to him and *Iſſachar*, that they ſhould ſuck of the abundance of the Seas, and Treaſures hid in the ſand. Of which Tribe are our Merchants Societies, participating of that bleſſing to this day; and by which we may ſee the diſtinct dominion of the Seas: God having appointed to make diſtinctions of the limitations thereof, as certain as the menſuration of the Land whereunto it is joyned: taking its ſeveral names of diſtinction from Countries and Kingdoms adjacent; as *Mare Britannicum*, *Mare Germanicum*, *Mare Hibernicum*: and from their ſituation, as *Mare Mediterraneum*: from the colour of their Banks, or Sands, as *Albion* for *England*, from its white Banks, and the Red Sea. *Zebulon* having his portion between the *Mediterranean*, and the Sea of *Galilæ*, called by four diſtinct names, viz. *Mare Cinnereth*, *Mare Genezareth*, *Mare Galilææ*, and *Mare Tyberiadis*, in Mr. *Fullers* Map. He bare *Argent*, *a Ship Sable*, according to his Father *Jacobs* Blazon: *Zebulon ad portum Marium ipſe ad portum Marium habitabit*, having dominion thereof according to *Jus gentium*: and ſo the Civilian *Baldus* ſaith, *Videmus de jure gentium, in mare eſſe regna diſtincta ſicut in terra, Auda.*

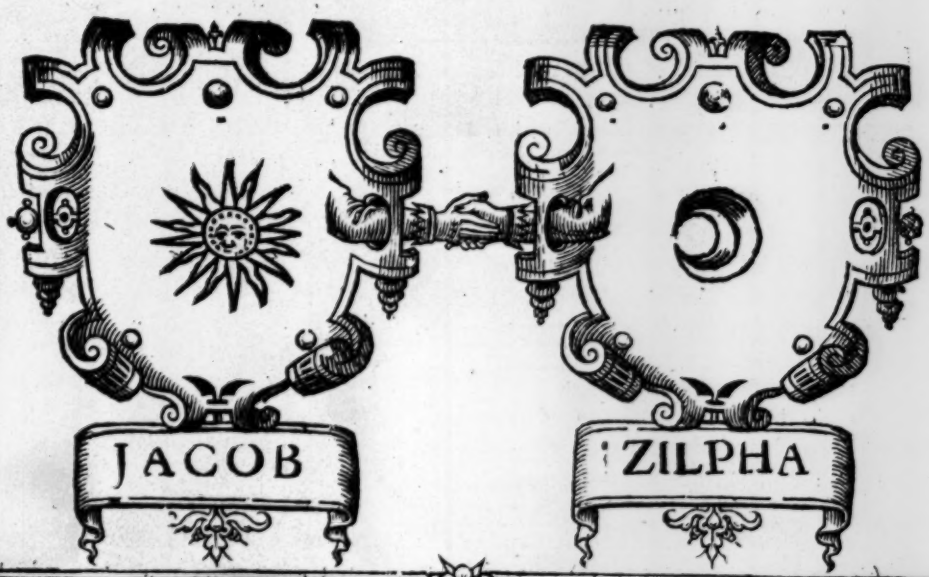
Cheſh. Argent, a *Ship* with 3 *Maſts*, a Sail truſſed up and hoiſted to the top of the main-yard ſhrouded Sable, by the name of *Meers.*

The parts of a ſhip are alſo borne in Arms, as the Ruther of the ſhip is compared by the Apoſtle *S. James* to the tongue, as being a little member; yet is able to kindle a great fire: and the Prince Duke *Albertus de Alaſco*, of *Polonia*, did bear *Gules, the Hull of a Ship, having only a main-maſt and a top without any Tackling Or*, with this Motto: DEUS DABIT VELA: *God gives ſails.*

Guil. diſplayed.

The

JOSEPH.



Gad was eldeſt Son of *Jacob* by *Zilphah*, of whom it is ſaid among the Genealogiſts, that *Jehu* was deſcended; however this Tribe hath afforded Valiant Men: bearing Coat and Creaſt, as I may ſay, that could beare Shield and Buckler, whoſe faces were like the faces of Lions, 1 *Chron.* 12.

The Arms uſually aſſigned to *Gad*, are *Gules on a Standard erected Argent, a Lion Rampand Sable:* grounded on their fancie as M^r. *Fuller* ſaith, derived from that Text in *Moſes* his bleſſing, *Bleſſed be he that enlargeth Gad, he dwelleth as a Lion.*

His mother was *Zilpha*, *Leahs* Hand-maid: and ſhe bare *Azure, a Moon increſſant proper;* and in *Joſephs* dream the Moon was the Emblem of Women, and in this Example it is borne by the name of *De la Luna*, ſignificantly expreſſing the mutability of that Sex.

Aſher, youngeſt Son of *Jacob* by *Zilpha*, from whom *Anna* the Propheteſſe, *Moſes* fore-told that he ſhould be wet-ſhod in oil (ſaith Mr. *Fuller*) from the Text, *Deut.* 3. 24. he carrieth bleſſedneſſe in his name, the borders of his Inheritance: according to *Joſhua* the 19 and 24, and the fifth Lot came out for the Tribe of the children of *Aſher*, according to their Families.

For as the ſame Author obſerves, though their portions fell not to them in ſuch Seigniority as they ſate down at *Pharaoh's* Table, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the younger according to his youth; yet, an excellent method was obſerved therein: for,

The

The first Lot fell to *Judah* the Tribe Royal, of whom the chief Rulers and *Christ* himself was to descend.

The second Lot fell to *Joseph* sons, *Ephraim*, and *Manasseh*, to whom (on *Reubens*) forfeiting thereof the Birth-right belonged.

The third to *Benjamin*, *Jacob's* youngest, but next beloved Son of *Rachel* his dearest Wife.

The fourth, fifth, and sixth, for *Simeon*, *Zebulun*, and *Issachar*, his Sons by *Leah*: so that all *Jacobs* children by his Wives, were provided for first, before those he had by his Concubines received any possessions.

The seventh for *Asher*, *Jacobs* Son by *Zilpah*, Hand-maid to *Leah* his first Wife, and therefore her child in Seigniority preferred. *Gad* his eldest Brother being already provided for, on the other side *Jordan*.

The eighth and ninth, for *Naphtali* and *Dan*, born of *Bilhah*, the Hand-maid of *Rachel*, the younger sister, and *Jacobs* second wife.

The Arms usually assigned to *Asher*, are *Azure, a standing Cup covered Or*, relating to *Jacobs* blessing; he shall yield Royall dainties: a Cup being taken here by a Synedochial Metonymie, for all plentiful provisions: which, as my Author saith, if his shield should be as full of Charge as the Land thereof was fruitful of commodities, what was the credit of the Country, would be the disgrace of the Coat: For, *Fields full of Charge, are empty of Honour.*

Thus you see the Cup is the symbole of Royal Dainties and outward blessings, and is borne in Armes to signifie office as *Joseph* had, interpreted the Butlers dream. *for within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs Cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wert his Butler*, Gen. 40. 13. The worthy bearers of the Cup are many, among whom

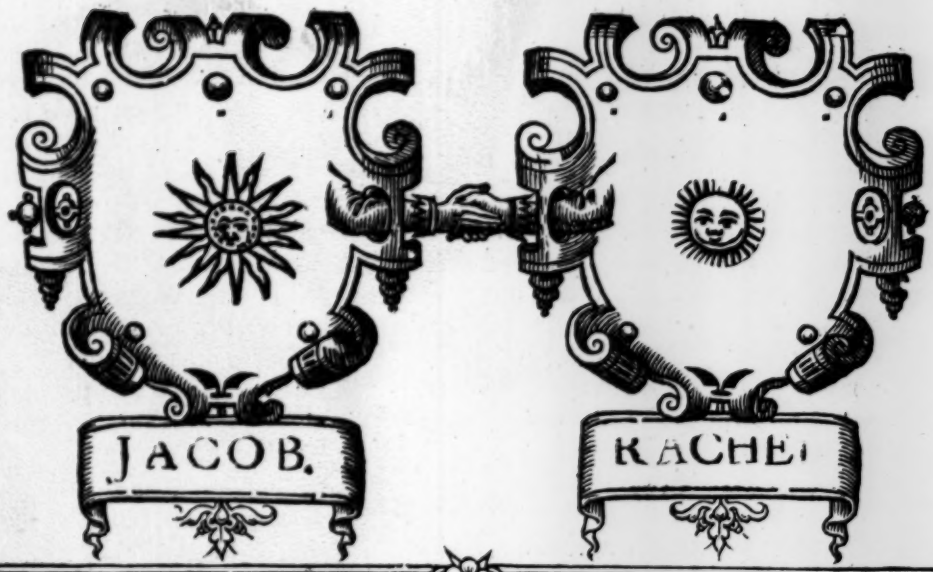
	Sable, a covered Cup Argent, by the name of	*Malagenne.*
	Argent, a covered Cup Sable, by the name of	*Clever.*
	Or, two covered Cups Argent, by the name of	*Emerley.*
Cornw.	Azure, 3 standing Cups Or, by the name of	*Coreiton.*

Gules 3 covered Cups Argent, *David de Argenton*, a *Norman*, and Marshall, Knight under *William* the Conquerour, whose Issue male failing under the time of *Henry* the sixth, *Elizabeth Argenton*, (the sole inheretricks brought it to her husband S^r. *Will. Allington*, Knight, who bare *Sable, a Bend ingrailed between six Billets Argent.*) They bare the Cups in memory of the tenure of an ancient and famous Lordship, called **Wimoneley** in *Harfordshire*, being anciently held by an honourable Tenure called *Grand-Sergeanty* by our Lawyers, namely, that the Lords thereof should serve unto the Kings of *England* upon their Coronation day, the first Cup, and be as it were the Kings Cup-bearer: which honourable Office, in regard of that Lordship, certain Noble Gentlemen called *Fitz-Teh* held in the beginning of the *Normans* reign. The Cup was the ancient Creast & cognisance of the *Butlers*, Barons of *Wem*, from whom are those descended of **Woodhal**, in *Harfordshire*, and most of that Sirname do bear the Cup, they of **Patton** in *Bedfordshire*.

Bedf.	Bear Argent on a *Chief* Sable, 3 covered Cups Or,	
Lanc.	Gules, on a *Bend* Argent, 3 covered Cups Sable,	
Warr.	Azure, a *Bend* between 6 covered Cups Or,	
Suff.	Argent, in *Bend* between 2 cotises Gu. 3 covered Cups Sa.	*Butler.*
Worcest.	Gules, a *Cheveron*, between 3 standing covered Cups Or;	
Lanc.	Az. a *Cheveron* between 3 covered Cups Or, of **Kirkland**,	
	Azure, a Fesse Argent between 3 Cups Or,	

The

JOSEPH.



Joſeph firſt Son of *Jacob* by *Rachel*, who obteined the Birth-right from his Father *Jacob*: who diſ-inheriting *Reuben* by virtue of his Paternal authority, giving *Joſeph* twice as much as any portion of the other Brethren, of whom he made two Tribes: and he was an augmentation of Honour to his mother, for ſhe ſaid, *God hath taken away my reproach*, and ſhe called his name *Joſeph*, that is, Adding, and ſaid: *The Lord ſhall adde to me another ſon*.

According to the beſt agreement, of the conſent of time with truth, *Joſeph* was 13 years between his being ſold and his advancement, and was bought by *Pothiphar* the Prieſt of *On*, and Steward of *Pharaohs* houſe; which *Pharaoh* was *Orus* the ſon of *Oſiris* which advanced *Joſeph*, and in whoſe time *Iſrael* came into *Egypt* to *Pharaoh*, who gave leave to *Joſeph* to go into *Canaan* to the performance of his Fathers funeral. In whoſe time *Iacob* went into *Egypt*.

Benjamin, youngeſt ſon of *Jacob*, by *Rachel*: of whom *Saul* and *Iſhboſheth*, both crowned kings, *Jonathan* his eldeſt ſon, *Mordecai* the Favorite, *Eſter* the wife of a King, *Ehud* the Judge, *Abner* the General, and St. *Paul* the Apoſtle. He was named by his mother *Benoni*, the ſon of ſorrow: but by his Father *Benjamin*, the ſon of his Right hand, (of whom when *Moſes* bleſſed the twelve Tribes, ſaid, *The beloved of the Lord ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders*; he bare *Gules, a Wolf Saliant Argent*.

His Mother *Rachel* did bear *Azure, the Moon in her complement proper.*

Manaſſeh, was the eldeſt ſon of *Joſeph* by *Aſenath*, daughter of *Totipherah*, Prince and Prieſt of *On*, was by his Grand-father *Jacob* ranked behind *Ephraim* his younger Brother: he having many worthies deſcended from him, as is noted of in the Fourth Chapter of this Book, his Boughes growing over the Wall to the increaſe of his Sons that entred *Canaan* 52700.

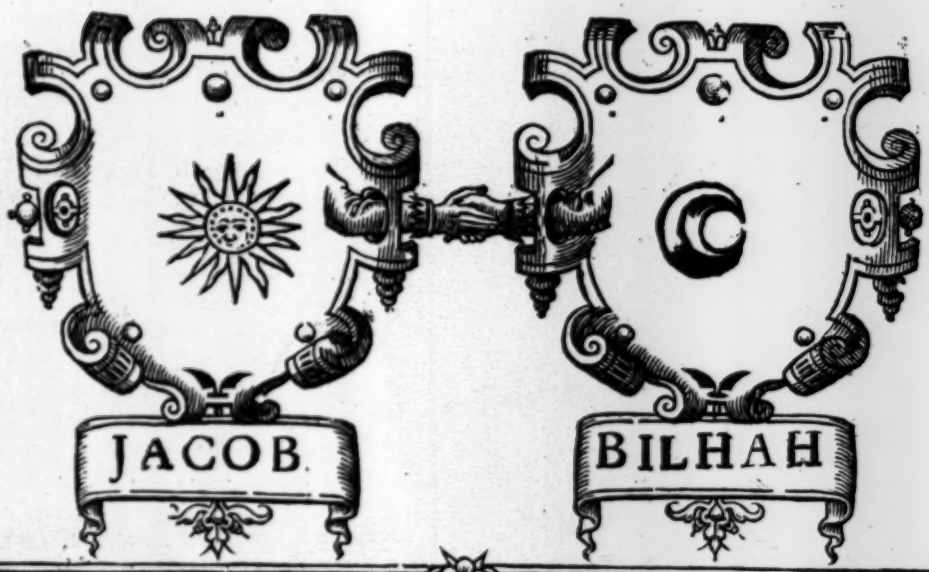
Ephraim, the younger ſon of *Joſeph*, was bleſt by his Grand-father *Jacob*, laying his right hand on his head (the print of whoſe fingers remained viſible in the happineſſe of *Ephraims* Poſterity,) and ſo the right hand became the Symbol of bleſſing: that though he was behind *Manaſſeh* in Age, he ſhould prove before him in Honour: which came to paſſe accordingly. This Tribe being *Davids* head-piece, *Ephraim* ſaith, *He is the ſtrength of my head;* the people of which Tribe were ambitious of Honour, and by an honourable Synedoche was often put for the whole *Atchivement* of *David*: namely, the ten Tribes, or whole kingdom of *Iſrael*, and ſo *his beauty ſhall be like the firſt-lings of a Bullock:* he bore, *Argent, an Ox paſſant Sable*, which was afterwards changed into the ſimilitude of a young Hart, that they might not be up-braided with their Idolatry, in turning the Image of the inviſible God, into the ſimilitude of an Ox that eateth Hay. They were numbred 40500 in the Wilderneſſe, whoſe new Generation was 32500 who entred the land of Promiſe.

In this Tribe ſtood the City *Sichem*, neer which place was the parcel of Ground which *Jacob* bought of the Children of *Hamor*, for a hundred pieces of Money whereon he ſpread his Tent which afterwards he gave as a portion to his ſon *Joſeph*, whoſe Bones being brought out of *Egypt* were buried therein: and proportionably (as M. *Fuller* obſerveth in the deſcription of this Tribe) to divine providence it was, that the place whereon *Joſeph* was betrayed, and the pit wherein he was put, ſhould in after ages fall to the poſſeſſion of the ſons of *Ephraim*, deſcended from him, being called by *Joſeph, The Land of the Hebrews*: though when he vvas ſold they had no inheritance in it; for the Family of *Jacob* living their only as ſojourners therein. The places of name in this Tribe was the mount of *Ephraim*, and the City of *Ephraim*, the Mount conſiſting of a ledge of Mountains: among which remarkable was the Sepulcher of *Joſua*, and the Mounts of *Gerazim* and *Ebal*, of Bleſſing and Curſing.

Fullers Holy Land, in *Ephraim.*

On Mount *Gerazim*, to bleſs		On Mount *Ebal*, to Curſe	
1 *Simeon.*	4 *Iſſachar.*	1 *Reuben.*	4 *Zebulun.*
2 *Levi.*	5 *Joſeph.*	2 *Gad.*	5 *Dan.*
3 *Judah.*	6 *Benjamin.*	3 *Aſher.*	6 *Nephtali.*

In the City of *Ephraim* remained our Saviour for a while, when the Jevvs took counſel to kill him. In this Tribe alſo ſtood *Rama* call'd *Arimathea*, whereof was *Joſeph* that Honorable Counſellor, who ſo freely reſigned his own Sepulcher to the body of our Saviour. This Tribe being as remarkable for honourable Sepulchers (as our *Weſtminſter Abbey*), *viz.* of *Samuel* the Prophet, of *Eliazar* the Prieſt, of *Abdon* the Judge, of *Deborah* the Propheteſs, of *Joſua* the Captain, beſide that Royal Chappel adjoyning, that preſerved the Bones of this *Father-Prince*, with *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, and *Jacob* his Fathers, from whom is deſcended *Joſeph* the Virgins huſband.



Dan eldeſt ſon of *Jacob* by *Bilhah*, of whom *Cham* and *Sampſon*, and of his Body there was but one man named *Huſhim* that went down into *Egypt*: yet of his Poſterity came forth no leſſe than 62700 males of 20 years old and upwards who dying in the Wilderneſſe: their poſterity that entred the Land of *Canaan* was 64400: the Armes aſſigned to *Dan*, are *Vert, a Snake, or Adder, nowed Argent*; the reſt of the Blazon Mr. *Fuller* leaves to Heralds, for the termes of *Biting the heeles of a horſe whereby the Cavalier mounted on him falls backwards*: whereby he ſhews his modeſty though he Blazoneth his own ſability, ſeeing no Herald can Blaze better than to be conſpicuous and conciſe; wherein I know no one better than himſelf, as appeareth by his many laborious Works.

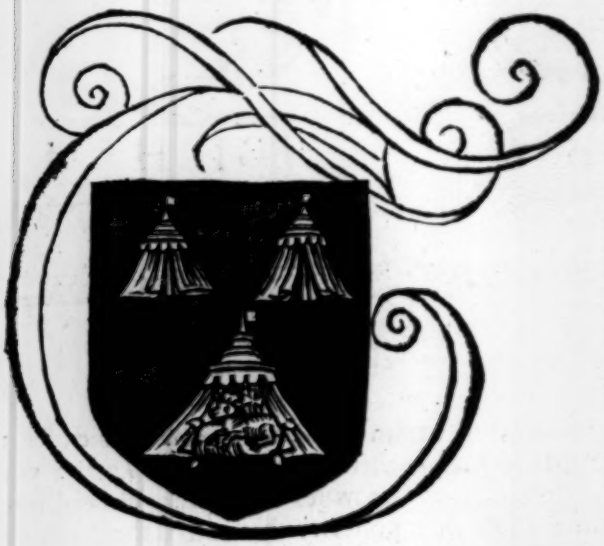
Nephtali Son of *Jacob* by *Bilhah*, of whom *Barah* the ſon of *Abinoham*, and the curious Artificer that wrought ſo exquiſitely in *Solomons* Temple is ſaid to be a *Nephtalite*. They have been eminent for number and warlike accoutrements, and of *Nephtali* a *thouſand Captains, and with them ſhield and Spear, &c.* 1 Chron. 12. He bore no ravenous Beaſt of prey but the ſpriteful Hind: viz. *Vert, a Hind tripping proper*: according to *Jacobs* prediction, *Nephtali is a Hind let looſe*, he giveth goodly words.

Barack

Barak that ſame cunning Artificer was he that was ſent to *Solomon* by *Syron*, whoſe Letter is mentioned in *Rawleighs* Hiſtory mentioned by *Euſebius:* which *Syron* was the ſame as *Hiram* king of *Tyre*, in theſe words:

Syron, *of* Tyre, Sydon *and* Phœnicia, *King to King* Solomon, *greeting. When I red your Letters I gave God thanks, who had inſtalled you in your Fathers Kingdome, and becauſe you write that Carpenters and Workmen were to be ſent to build Gods Temple I have ſent you* 80000 *men, and a Maſter builder a* Tyrian, *born of a* Jewiſh *woman, a man admirable in building: you will be careful that all neceſſaries be provided for them, and when the Temple of God is built that they come home to us.*

Hence you may obſerve (as in the firſt Book) how all Manufactures have had their Honours, and the Inventions of the Ancients are attributed to their commendation: and the Carpenters tooles are attributed by the *Grecians* to *Dedalus*: and that I may continue my method according to the title of this Book, *viz.* NOBILITY DATIVE, I ſhall here take occaſion to preſent you with this one Example of a Patent to the *Upholſters* Company of *London*, verbatim as followeth.



O all Gentilmen; that this preſent Letters ſhall ſee or here, humble recommendacious by me William Hawkeſlowe, otherwiſe called Clarenſeux, King of Armes of the South Marches of England and Servant of Armes: it is ſo that many Perſons moved of Noble corage purpoſing to exercise virtuous cõdicions and manners, by the habilitis of which condicions and Noble converſacions, with Goddes grace ſhall come to perfection of grete honour and Worſhip: and one in eſpecial entending to alle Gentilneſſe, is come to me the ſaid Clarenſeux King of Armes, prayiug me to avise a conyſaunce of Armes for the Crafft and Felaſhip of Upholders in the City of London, and att that Requeſt I conſidering the gode diſpoſition of the ſaid Craft and Felaſhip, and alſo the grete honour and Worſhip that hereafter may fall to them: I have avised, graunted, and given to them and to their Succeſſours for evermore, Armes, that is to ſey a Field Sable, three Spervers Ermin, a Lamb Silver, couchand upon a pillow of Gold: the which Armes I Clarenſeux aforeſaid grante without empechement of eny Perſon. Witneſſe of this Letter to the which I ſet my Seal of Armes; and my Sign Manuel wreten att London the xj day of the Moneth of December, the yere of our Lord God, M. CCCC. LXV. and in the fifth yere of the reign of King Edward the Fourth.

In the Original though it be not expreſſed in Blazon, the Tents are trimed with Blew, and Red: the Lamb muſt have a croſs forme fitche over the head Gules.

Clarenſeux King of Armes.

Approved and entered in the viſitation Book of London, *made* 1634. Hen. St. Georg.

The

The preſent Maſter of which Company is *David Leder* of *London*, who beareth the field *Or, on a Feſs (between three Gun-ſtones, each charged with an Eſcallop-ſhel Argent) a Lions head eraſed between two Boars heads couped of the firſt, within a Bordure ingrailed Argent.* And among all Honourable Bearings this of the *Upholſter* ſeemeth to claim Antiquity from the firſt Age, our Anceſtors being the true *Upholders* living in Tents and were the firſt orderers of Flocks, the Enſign of *Adam* being the Spade, that of *Abel* the Palmar-ſtaff, and *Seths* the Paſtoral: the one being *Victor* in his death, and the other a *Paſtor* in his holy life, *Jabal* being the Inventor of Tents in which *Abram* and *Iſaac* dwelt, and the orderer of the Flocks that *Jacob* laid upon the pillowes of Gold by his obteining the ring ſtreaked and ſpeckled: and ſo the Ermin became more Honourable than the Litvits-skin; and though *Jacob* was a plain man, yet his ſon (*Joſephs* party Coat) did denote him an Honourable Man, and the Soveraign Authority is derived from the Paſtoral Charge. If you follow the Plow, you learn, *Decreſcendo ſplendeſcit*; and the exerciſe of the Countryman and Rural life, is the firſt ſtep to Gentility. *Leder.*

Mens etenim recta, & puri ſibi conſcia cordis,
Hoc Plùs ſplendeſcit, quò magis atteritur.

Even when famin was in *Egypt*, *Joſeph* kept the Plow going. *Evertendo fœcundat*: the turning up of the clod is a help to the ſeed; *Juvat dum lacerat.* *Joſeph* was therefore ſold that he might reign: *An ignoras* Regnum *non aliud eſſe, quàm ſplendidam* ſervitutem? Every Sceptre is ariſen from the Spade; *Vel perimatur nè imperet, vel ſervetur nè ſerviat.* This *Jeſop* then, or *Joſeph* was he that was the Hiſtorie of Providence, he which had *Paterne virtuti, maternæ pulchritudini compar.* From this ſon of *Jacob*, this ſtar of *Egypt*, but not the ſtar of *Jacob*, (for *Out of* Jacob *did ariſe aſtar,*) ſprung another *Joſeph*, a ſon of Jacob alſo. *Vir Mariæ fuit*, Joſeph a juſt man; *Filius Davidis fuit, & Faber: Quis credat?* who can believe it? Emanuel Theſaur.

Joſeph was a Prince in *Egypt*; *Joſeph* of *Aremathea* was a Counſellor in *Judea*: but this laſt *Joſeph* was a Carpenter.

Regia Davidis in Materiario ſinitur,
Novæ nimirum nobilitatis Fabro: *Idem.*
Nam retrograda generis claritas
A Deo in Fabrum, à Fabro in Reges avos refunditur.
O nexa Providentiæ opera!
Regalis Genealogiæ Princeps Adam, *poſtremus* Joſeph;
Ille Agricola, hic Faber.

So then here I ſhall begin to continue the deſcent of *Adam*, in the Genealogie of *Joſeph*; and for the warrant of the Pedegree, you have here K. *David* himſelf directing his Letters Patents, *Omnibus, &c.*

DAVID,
DEI GRATIA REX JUDA ET ISRAEL.

Univerſis & ſingulis Poteſtatibus & Magiſtratibus, tam Eccleſiaſticis quam Politicis, univerſoque Dei Populo Electo, Meſſiam Sanctum è ſtirpe noſtrâ Regiâ, Virginis primogenitum, Chriſtum Dei filium, ex tota mente colentibus, ſalutem & gratiam à Jehovah, Amen.

And thus was DAVID *Ducum Palmes & Regum radix*, thus he was the loweſt root and the top-branch: he was the ſeventh Son of *Jeſſe*, and did bear the Roſe of *Sharon*, and a man of Warr, and did bear away the Palm when he went into the field to his Brethren, *Qui victoriæ cupidi, à cupidine victi.*

He having brought the Kingdom of *Israel* into a flouriſhing Eſtate after 40 years reign and 70 years of his life, died in a good old age full of dayes, riches, and honour: and was buried in the City of *David*. It is written in *Joſephus* that there was hidden in *Davids* Tomb a marvelous quantity of Treaſure: inſomuch as *Hircanus* (who firſt of the race of *Maccabees* was called king 1300 years after) drew thence three thouſand Talents to rid himſelf of *Antiochus* then beſieging *Jeruſalem*. And afterward *Herod* opening another Cell had alſo an exceeding maſſe of gold and ſilver therein: It being an ancient cuſtome of burying treaſure with the dead, the *Peruvians* and *Americans* doing the like. Of the Sepulchre of *David* there is no particular mention in Scripture, but only of the Sepulchers of the Kings of *Judah*, as an honourable place for burial, whoſe Monuments (as by the relation of the Duke of *Ulika*) remained within theſe 30 years, &c. There lived at once with *David* *Latinus Sylvius* king of the *Latins*, in whoſe time *Codrus* laſt king of the *Athenians* died.

Davids Tomb.

David the King, of whom *Emanuel Theſaurus* ſaith, Having examined his felicity he finds him in many things unhappy.

Coronatorum primum ſpectabis Davidem,
Omnium felicisſimum & miſerrimum.

He was a Souldier and did atchieve and fought the battails of the Lord, yet was not permitted to build the Lords Houſe. *Miles fuit ſine militum vitiis.*

His Atchievements were ſupported with a Lion and Bair, his Helmet and Shield was the Almighty, he could weild both ſword and ſphear, yet took a ſtone to encounter the great *Goliah* of *Gath*; he knew victory was not alwayes to the ſtrong, yet *Hoc uno felicisſimus eſſe poterit,*

Quod hominum ſtrenuiſſimus,
Hominum ſapientiſſimum genuit.

Salomon his ſon was called by *Nathan Jedidda*, or *Theophilus*, becauſe the Lord loved him: he was *Davids* ſon by *Berſheba*, whoſe various condition is thus blazoned, he was *Prudens puer, effœminatus vir, ferus ſenex: humano capite, fœmineo pectore, ferina cauda.*

DAVID

Salomon began to reign 2991

++*Naamah*, an Ammoniteſs.

Nathans Genealogy is recounted by St. *Luke*.

Nathan
Mattatha
Mainam
Melea
Eliacim
Jonan
Joſeph
Juda
Simeon
Levi
Matthat
Jorim

Rehoboam
Abiam
Aſa
Jehoſaphat

In his time *Codras* governed in *Athens*, and *Seſac* or *Shiſhac* King invaded *Judea*, carrying away the golden Shield which *Salomon* had made in imitation of thoſe which *David* had recovered from *Adadezer* in the *Syrian* war, which he ſupplied with braſs ones, & from which time the Kings of *Israel* claimed the ſovereignty of *Judea*, and held the Jews tributary, in whoſe time the revolt of the 12 Tribes.

Jehoram‡
Ahaziah
Joaſh
Jehoaddan
Amazia

Athalia. Uſurped the government after her ſon *Achaz* his death, who reigned but one year over *Judah*.

or *Achazia*. That coveted *Nathan's* Vinyard, married *Jezabel*, both ſlain by *Jehu*.

In

Azariah
Joiham
Ahaz
Hezekiah
Manasses
Amon
Josiah

In the 52 of *Uzziah* was the first Olympiad.

In whose time *Nahum* the Prophet.

The Kingdoms of the *Latins* took end, having been governed by the *Sylvii* about 300 years, of the race of *Æneas*, in the year of whom *Rome* was founded.

In whose time *Midas*, that Poets fain to have Asses ears, held the Kingdom of *Phrygia*. *Manasses* first year was the last of *Romulus*, who after a years *interregnum* was succeeded by *Numa Pompilius*.

Began to reign at 8 years old, was son of *Amon*.

Eliezer
Jesse
Er
Elmadam
Cosam
Addi
Melchi
Neri
Pedaja

Mathanias.
Eliakim — Jechonias — Salathiel
Joachas.
Salum.

ZOROBABEL.

SOLOMONS House ended in *Jeconiah*, and *Zerubabel* chosen Governor of Judea.

ZERUBABEL.

Hananiah
Isaiah
Rephaiah
Arnan
Obadiah
Sechaniah
Semaajah
Neariah
Eolienaiah
Hodaiah

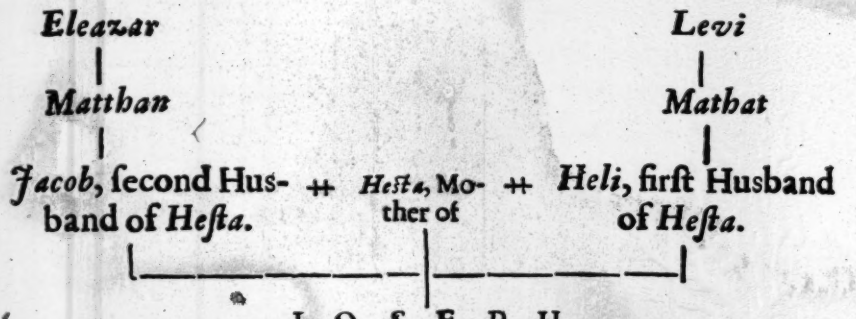
Pelatiah
N
N
N
Abihud
Eliachim
Azor
Sadok
Achim
Eliud
Eliazar
Matthan
Iacob

Resa
Ianna I.
Indah
Ioseph II.
Semei
Mattathias
Maath.
Nagge
Esli
Naum
Amos
Mattathias 2
Ioseph 2
Ianna 2
Melchi
Levi
Panther
Barpanther
Ioachim

Matthat.
Eli

JOSEPH. MARIA. And

And thus is the ſecond *Joſeph*, nobly deſcended; *Nec minor Davide Ioſephus.* And being of the line of *David*, was greater than *Auguſtus*. *Quid enim Ioſeph niſi Auguſtus?* And he is the ſon both of *Heli* and *Iacob*, by Law and Nature, according to this Table.



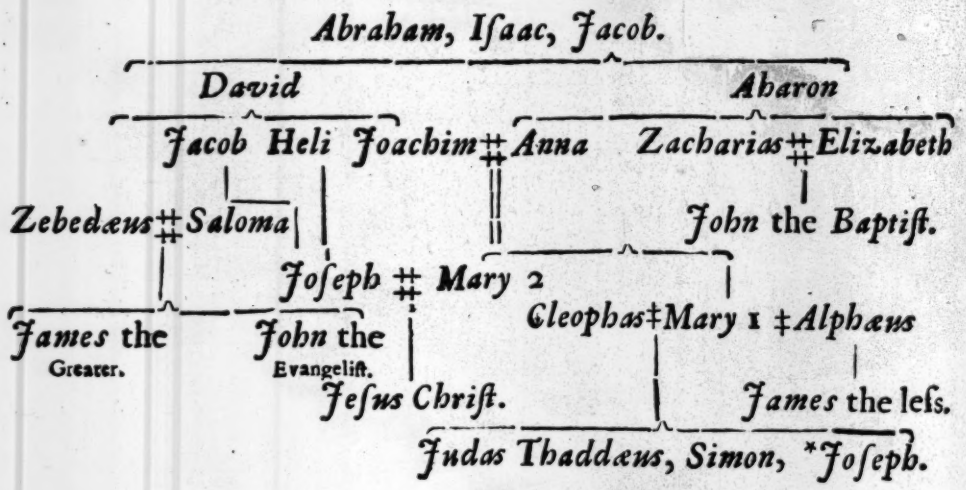
The ſon of both, the one by Nature, the other in Law.

And as he was the Virgins Husband, ſo alſo was he a Virgin, according to *Emanuel Theſaurus.*

Solus nimirum toto orbe ſelectus,
Virgini Vir, Virgini Virgo.

VVho as ſhe was the moſt Bleſſed among women: ſo alſo was nobly deſcended from *David*, as followeth in the Genealogie.

Vt unico ſtemmatis amplexu Homini Deus necteretur.



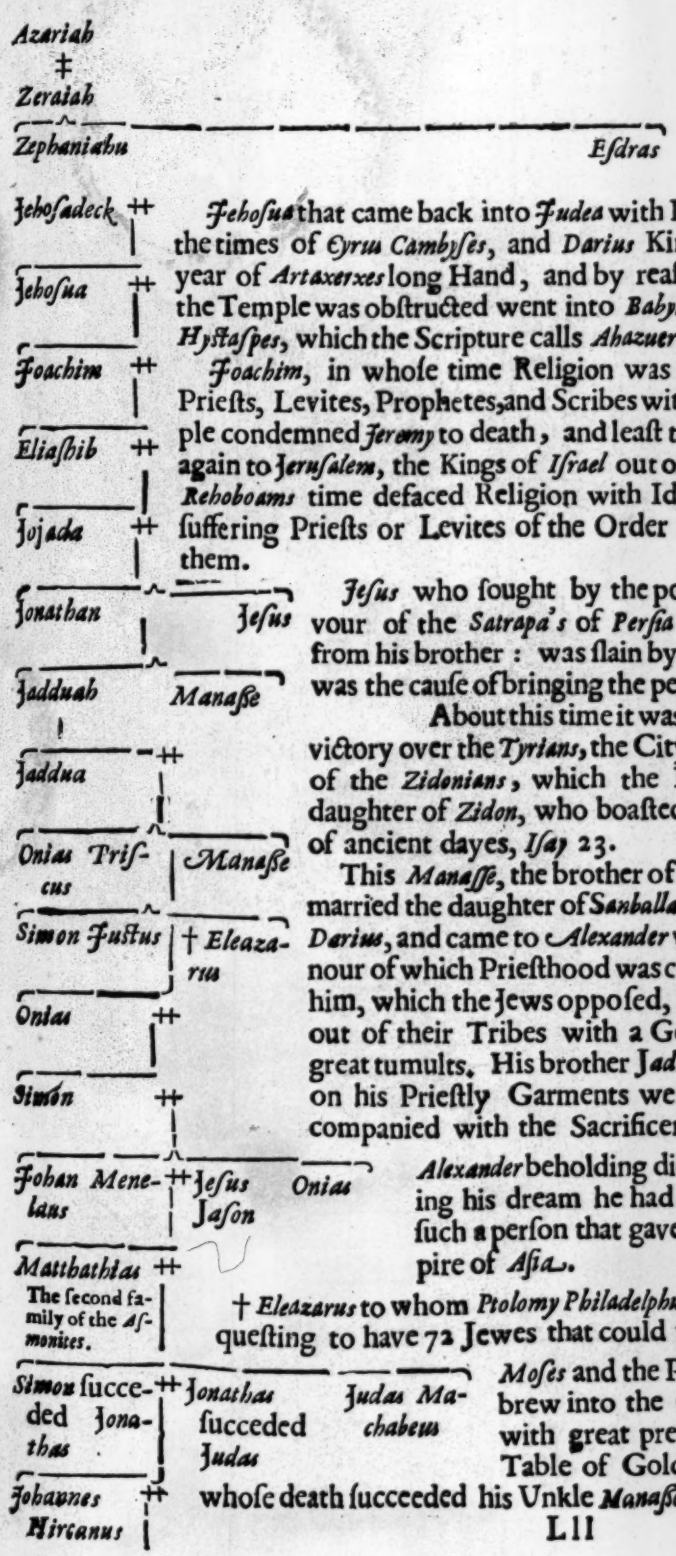
Qui & *Joſes.*

Here then is *Novoque reciprocæ cognationis vinculo, Dei filia, filij ſponſa, ſponſi Domina, Domini ancilla, cæleſtia humanis, humana cæleſtibus compaginavit.*

One JOSEPH is honourable as he is deſcended from *Abraham*, *Iſaac* and *Iacob*: the other in his deſcent and eſpouſals. The ſon of King *David*, with the *Daughter* of the King, and the *Mother* of the King of Kings; whoſe Genealogie from Aaron is continued as followeth, by her *Maternal* Anceſtors in the ſucceſſion of the Soveraign Sacrificers.

Here

Here followeth the Catalogue of the Soveraign Sacrificers, or High Priests, beginning with *Zeraiah*, and his Son *Jehosadeck*: who were both led captive into *Babylon*, whose Son *Jesus*, or *Joshua* came back into *Judea*.



Jehosua that came back into *Judea* with Prince *Zorobabel* lived in the times of *Cyrus Cambyses*, and *Darius* Kings of *Persia*, to the 20 year of *Artaxerxes* long Hand, and by reason that the building of the Temple was obstructed went into *Babylon* to *Darius* the Son of *Hystaspes*, which the Scripture calls *Ahazuerus*. *The return from the captivity.*

Joachim, in whose time Religion was so corrupted, that the Priests, Levites, Prophetes, and Scribes with the Eldest of the people condemned *Jeremy* to death, and least the people should return again to *Jerusalem*, the Kings of *Israel* out of policy after the rent in *Rehoboams* time defaced Religion with Idolatrous worship, not suffering Priests or Levites of the Order of *Aaron* to live among them.

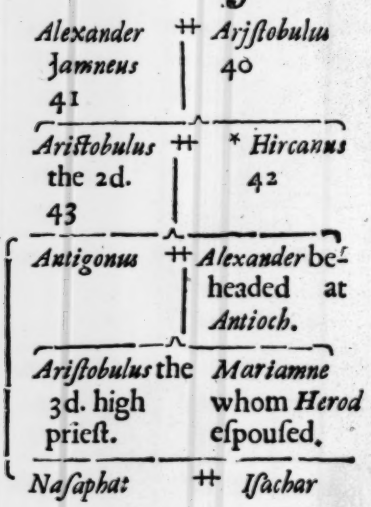
Jesus who sought by the power of gifts and the favour of the *Satrapa's* of *Persia* to gain the Priesthood from his brother: was slain by him in the Temple, and was the cause of bringing the people in much servitude.

About this time it was that *Alexander* had his victory over the *Tyrians*, the City of *Tyre* being a colony of the *Zidonians*, which the Prophet *Esay* called the daughter of *Zidon*, who boasted of its Antiquity, being of ancient dayes, *Isay* 23.

This *Manasse*, the brother of *Jaddus*, the high Priest, married the daughter of *Sanballat*, which revolted from *Darius*, and came to *Alexander* with 8000 men: the Honour of which Priesthood was conferred by *Alexander* on him, which the Jews opposed, because he had married out of their Tribes with a Gentile, was the cause of great tumults. His brother *Jaddus* was he that putting on his Priestly Garments went to meet *Alexander* accompanied with the Sacrificers and Citizens, whom *Alexander* beholding did him reverence repeating his dream he had at *Macedon* concerning such a person that gave him hopes of the Empire of *Asia*.

The LXXII

† *Eleazarus* to whom *Ptolomy Philadelphus* sent Embassadours, requesting to have 72 Jewes that could translate the writings of *Moses* and the Prophets out of the Hebrew into the Greek, returning them with great presents, and dedicating a Table of Gold to the Temple, after whose death succeeded his Unkle *Manasses*.



Johan Menelaus was the laſt Sacrificer of the poſterity of *Aaron*, to whom the Divine right appertained for adminiſtration of the Soveraign Prieſthood: after whom *Antiochus Eupator* appointed one *Alcimus*, who recided 4 years and died ſuddenly, two years after *Judas Maccabeus*: and the people were ſeven years without a Soveraign High Prieſt, until the power of *Jonathas* increaſed. The brother of *Iudas*, when the Prieſtood was tranſlated by conſent of the people into the Family of the *Aſmoneans*, where it remained till the beginning of the reign of *Herod* 110 years. *Iudas* was ſirnamed *Maccabeus*, from the Motto in the Enſign from this diction in Hebrew taken from the Song of *Moſes* in *Exodus*, MECAMOCHA BAILEM IEHOVAH; *Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the Gods?* Obiit 158 years before *Chriſt*.

* This *Hircanus* was the firſt of the Race of the *Maccabees* that wrote himſelf King, and drew out 3000 Tallents of Treaſure out of *Davids* Tomb to quit himſelf of *Antiochus*, then beſieging *Jeruſalem*.

‡ *Ariſtobulus* and *Hircanus* accuſing each other to *Pompey* touching their right to the Kingdom and high Prieſthood, he inclined to the part of *Hircanus* and releaſed *Ariſtobulus*: who after not keeping his conditions, *Pompey* entering the City of *Jeruſalem* rendered *Judea* Tributary to the *Romans*.

Ex Bibliothecâ Lobcovitianâ.

Iſachar married *Naſaphat*, which two were honorable in their progeny, according to theſe two lines:

Iſachar *eſt juſtus*, Annæ *pater iſte vetuſtus*:
Naſaphat *en ego ſum, fructum peperi generoſum.*

Anna being the Mother of the Virgin *Mary*, and the Aunt of *John* the Baptiſt; the Virgin being eſpouſed unto *Ioſeph*, whoſe epithete was, a *Iuſt man*, which was his honour. *O miranda prorſus* JOSEPH *ſublimitas tua, O dignitas incomparabilis, ut Mater Dei, Regina cœli, Domina mundi appellare te Dominum non indignum judicaverit.*

Cuncta Deo parent; Joſeph tua gloria creſcit,
Creſcit honos, paret nam Deus ipſe tibi.

And ſo *Abraham*, *Iſaac* and *Iacob* are bleſſed in their ſeed, being the Anceſtors of *Ioſeph*, *Ioſeph* and *Ioſeph*; the firſt being a Gentleman both of Bloud and Coat-Armour, whoſe lineal Aſcent and Deſcent may ſerve to teach you how to underſtand a Pedegree, as it here followeth. *All before them are Anceſtors.*

Tritavus	*Serug* was his great great grandfathers grandfather, born *Anno Mundi* 1819.	*N*—was his great great grandmothers grandmother.	*Tritavia*
Atavus	*Nahor* was his great great grandfathers grandfather. *nat.* 1839.	*N*—was his great great grandmothers mother.	*Atavia*
Abavus	*Thaire* was his great great grandfather, born 1898.	*N*—was his great great grandmother.	*Abavia*
Proavus	*Abraham* was his great grandfather, born 1948.	*Sarah* was his great grandmother.	*Proavia*
Avus	*Iſaac* was his grandfather, born 2048.	*Rebecca* was his grandmother.	*Avia*
Pater	*Jacob* was his father, born 2100.	*Rachel* was his mother.	*Mater*

JOSEPH born 2175, whose *Descent* is

Lineal,		Collateral.
Filius his son.	*Filia* his daughter. (law.	*Patruus* uncle by the father.
Privignus his son in Law.	*Privigna* the daughter in	*Amita* aunt by the father.
Nepos the nephew.	*Neptis* the neice. (ter.	*Avunculus* maternal uncle.
Pronepos the nephews son.	*Proneptis* the neices daugh-	*Matertera* maternal aunt.
Abnepos the nephews nephews son.	*Abneptis* the neeces neeces daughter.	*Frater* brother, *soror* sister.
Trinepos the nephews nephews nephew.	*Trineptis* the neeces neeces neece.	*Patruelis* brothers son.
		Sobrinus sisters son.
		Amitinus cosins by the (brother and sister.

All beyond them are Posterity.

The Second *Ioseph* being in a direct line descending according to the Evangelist S. *Matthew* Chap. 1. to *Iacob* his Father, who was of the tribe of *Iuda*, as is described before; and his lineal Ascent is described by S. *Luke* Chap. 3. from *Heli* his Father in Law, to *Iacob* his Paternal Ancestor; whose alliance is also comprehended in these five Lines.

Anna *solet dici tres concepisse* Marias,
Quas genuere Viri, Joachim, Cleophas, Solameque;
Has duxere Viri, Joseph, Alphæus, Zebedæus:
Prima parit Christum, Jacobumque *secunda minorem*,
Tertia majorem Jacobum, *volucrémque* Johannem.

Thus having passed over the honour of the first and second JOSEPH; let me speak something of the third, *viz. Joseph* of *Arimathea*, whose honour was like the Alabaster box of *Mary Magdalen*; in that what he did, he did it for the Funeral of the Body of our Lord.

Inclytus Josephus — *Gio. Damascen.*
E ligno Crucis detraxit
Sacratum Corpus tuum,
Sindonéque purâ involvens,
Et aromatis;
Monumento novo PARENTANS,
Imposuit.

And in the Sepulchre of our Lord raised his own Monument. He was of the posterity of *Sem*; and lieth buried at *Glassenbury*. VVhose sister *Eurgain* had issue by her husband, *Josue*; who had issue *Syarkles*; who had issue *Mancel*; who had issue *Lambor*; who had issue *Amlaugh*; who married *Guen* Princess of *North-Wales*, who had issue the Lady *Igren* Dutchess of *Cornwall*, who was wife of *Uter* surnamen *Pendragon*, and were the Father and Mother of King *Arthur* of *Britain*, who was one of the Nine VVorthies, and crowned about the year of *Christ*, DXVI; whose father, before said, was a Captain descended from the bloud of the *Romans*; and whose Parents, as *Ninius* saith, had worn the *Purple Robe*; and he and his Brother *Aurelius Ambrosius* were both of them the sons of *Constantine*; whose Father in *Britain* against *Honorius* the Emperor, had put on the same *Robe*.

K. Arthur of *Britain* descended of *Joseph of Arimathea* & of the *Romans*. Speed.

And

And King *Arthur* claimed his deſcent in his Letter to the Senate of *Rome*, thus:

K. Arthurs *Letter.*

UNderſtand among you of Rome, That I am King Arthur of Britain, and freely it hold, and ſhall hold, and at Rome haſtily will I be: not to give you Truage, but to have Truage of you: for Conſtantine that was Hellens Son, and other of mine Anceſtors, conquered Rome, and thereof were Emperors, and that they had and held: I ſhall have yours Goddis grace.

He bare to Arms our Lady ſtanding by the Croſs, as in the firſt Plate of the ſecond Book is deſcribed; *Certè ſic ſtetit juxta crucem, cruce altior & ſolidior.* He lieth buried at *Glaſſenbury* by this honorable Counſellor *Joſeph*, between two Pyramids; (whoſe Body was found Six hundred years after, by HENRY the Second the firſt *Plantagenet*) in the Churchyard ſeven foot under ground, wherein was found a large Stone, on which a leaden Croſs was faſtened; and on the inſide of the lead next the ſide of the ſtone that lay downward, in rude and barbarous letters this inſcription written.

HIC JACET SEPULTUS INCLYTUS REX ARTURIUS IN INSULA AVALONIA.

The Atchievements or Inventions of the Ancients becoming their Monuments: and what the firſt Age invented, the ſucceeding Ages aſſumed as their Arms: as is apparent by the enſuing Examples.

I. THe firſt is that of *Adam*, Argent on a Bend vert three Spades of the firſt; by the name of *Sweetenham.*

II. Is that of *Eve*, Argent three Bottoms in Feſs gules, the thred Or, and was borne by *Rowling Hoby*, ſon of *Stephen Hoby* of *Badland*; which *Rowling Hoby* was Heir to the land at *Badland* by his Mother, he bare her Arms as afore, which Arms he uſed as his proper Coat, and is ſince devolved on Sir *Thomas Poſthumus Hoby*, according to the Certificate of the Juſtices of Peace, and other Gentlemen in the County of *Radnor*, and ſince certified by Patent under the ſeveral Hands of *William Dethick* GARTER, Principal King of Arms, and *William Camden* CLARENCIEULX, King of Arms, *Anno* 1598.

III. Is that of *Cain*, *Adams* ſon, Vert a Plough in Feſs, and in Baſe the Sun ariſing Or; which Coat did appertain to *Stephen Bachelor*, the firſt Paſtor of the Churh of *Ligonia* in *New-England*: which Bearing was anſwerable to his Profeſſion, in plowing up the fallow ground of their hearts, and the Sun appearing in that part of the world, ſymbolically alluded to by his Motto, *Sol juſtitiæ exoritur.*

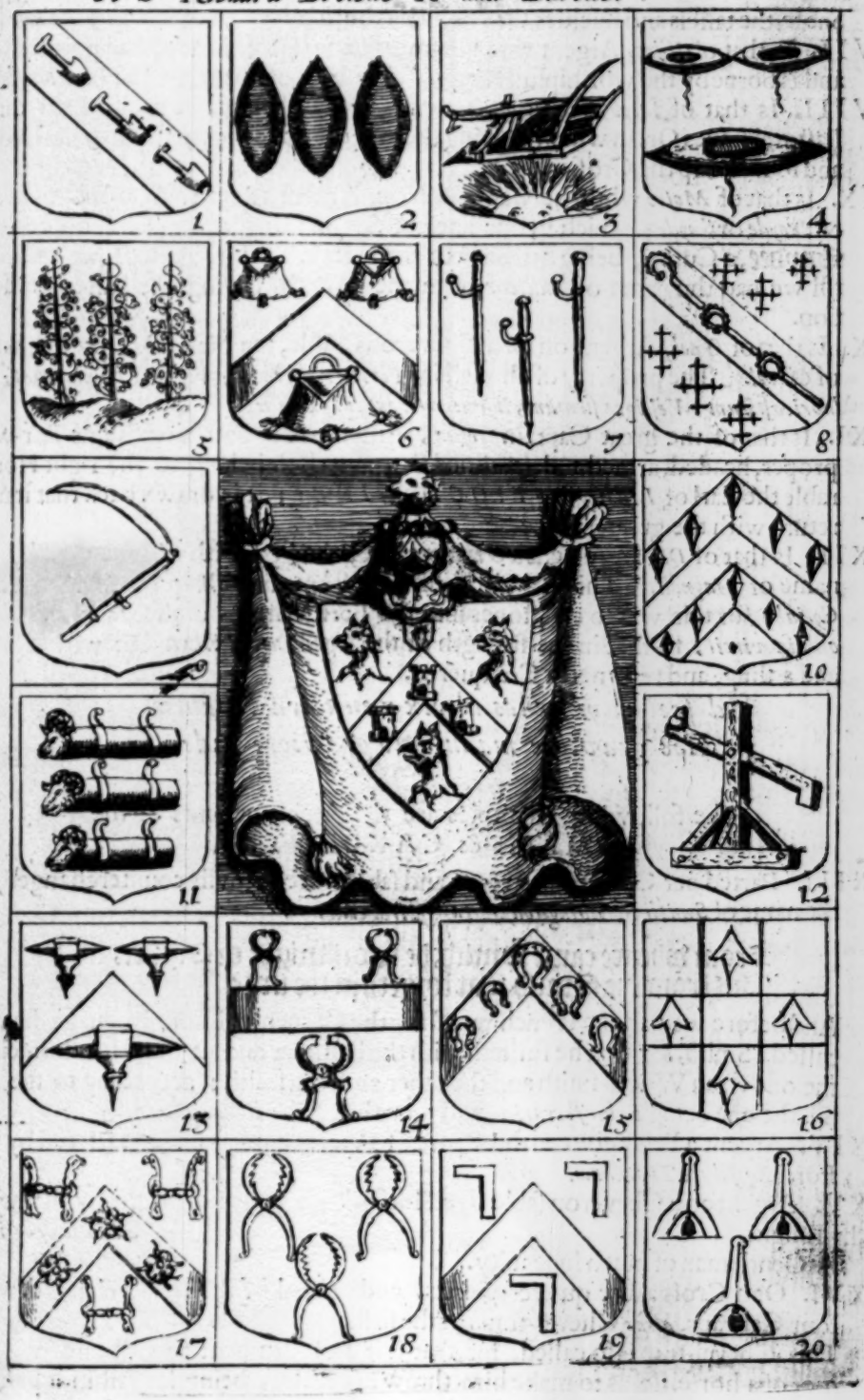
Azure a Plough in Feſs Argent, by the name of *Krog.*

IV. Is that of *Naamah*, *Lamech* his daughter, Argent three Weavers ſhuttles ſable, tipped and furniſhed with their quills of yarn, the threds pendant Or, by the name of *Shuttleworth.*

V. Is that of *Noah*, Argent three Hop-poles ſuſtaining their fruit proper, by the name of *Hobillion* of *London* Merchant. This Atchievement differs as much from *Noahs*, as beer from wine, but both uſefull for man.

VI.

To S^r Richard Browne K^t and Baronet.



VI. Is that of *Abraham*, and is Argent a Cheveron between three Palmers ſcrips Sable, the taſſels and buckles Or; which is born by Sir *Henry Palmer* Kt. *Kent.*

VII. Is that of *Iſaac*, Argent three Palmers ſtaves ſable, headed and pointed Or, and is borne by the worſhipfull *Edward Palmer* Eſq; of Barkhorn in *Hertfordſhire*. *Heriford.*

VIII. Is that of *Jacob*, Azure on a Bend gules, (between ſix Croſlets) three Paſtoral ſtaves Or, in which Bearing there is the ſtaves joyned with the Croſs, and ſo make up the Crôſier.

IX. Is that of *Moſes* whilſt he was in *Midian*, Argent a Scyth ſable, by the name of *Sueyde* or *Snyde*; which in our ancient Saxon Language did ſignifie to cut; Snyder, a Cutter, being our ancient name for a Taylor, as *Verſtegan* teſtifies, till we had the name of *Tallieur* from the French, having the ſame ſignification.

X. Is that of *Jael*, Argent on two Cheverons Sable, ten Nails Or; by the name of *Clovel*. The property of the nail is, *Ferit & defendit; Valent & vulnerant; In lubrico ſiſtunt; Veſtigia firmant, infixus reſerant, ut facilius*. *Eſſex.*

XI. Is that of the great Captain *Joſua*, Argent three battering Rams Bar-wiſe proper, headed, armed and garniſhed Or, and doth belong to the right Honorable the Earl of *Lindſey*: *FEROCIOR INDE*; it is drawn back that it may return with the greater force.

XII. Is that of *David*, Argent a Sweep azure, charged with a Stone Or, by the name of *Magnall*. This is a Sling different from that which *David* uſed againſt *Goliah*, for this was to caſt ſtones into the Fortifications of the enemie. *Labor omnia vincit*; ſo that in the ſtrength of the Lord *David* went out with a ſtone and a ſling, and returned a Conqueror.

Ad ſcelerum pœnas ultrix venit ira tonantis
Hoc graviore manu, quo graviore pede.

The following Examples are the Atchievements of the
SMITH & CARPENTER.

XIII. Parted per Cheveron Argent and ſable, three Anvils counterchanged, by the name of *Smith* of *Abingdon* in *Barkſhire*, thus

From whence came Smith, be he or Knight or Squire,
But from the Smith that forgeth in the fire?

And before we had the French word for the Carpenter in our language, he was called a Smith, for that he ſmiteth with the hammer and ax; and for diſtinction the one was a Wood-ſmith and the other an Iron-ſmith: according to the Latin, the one being *Faber ferrarius*, and the other *Faber lignarius*.

XIV. Argent a Feſs between three pare of Pincers gules, and is quartered by the Lord *Ruſſel* of *Thornhaw*.

XV. Argent on a Cheveron ſable five Horſe-ſhoes Or, and is born by that worthy Knight Sir *Nicolas Criſp*.

A Gentleman of much ingenuity.

XVI. Or a Croſs azure quarter-pierced and voided of the field, charged with four Caltraps, *aliàs* Cheval-traps of the firſt. Sir *William Garter*.

This Cheval-trap is ſo called, for that it is an inſtrument to gall and ſpoil the foot of a horſe, ſo as to make him throw his Rider, being let fall in a paſſage where the purſuer cometh, and ſo he beareth to his Creſt one of theſe imbrewed on the upper point gules.

XVII.

XVII. Argent on a Cheveron Azure between three Curbs Sable, as many Boſſes Or, and is born by the Company of *Lorinors* of *London*: The Maſter whereof in 1654, was Mr. *Richard Winter*, who beareth, Sable a Feſs, and on a Canton Ermin a Lion Rampand of the firſt.

The Bitt is the Hieroglyphick of a rational man: ſo *David* kept his tongue as with a bridle, while the wicked were in ſight; and the Apoſtle adviſeth that your moderation may be known unto all men; and the Horſe of Fame muſt have a Bridle of Honour.

Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ, giróſque dedère, *Virg. Georg.*
Impoſiti dorſo, atque equitem docuere ſub armis,
Inſultare ſolo, & greſſus glomerare ſuperbos.

XVIII. Argent three Barnacles gules by the name of *Barnack.*
XIX. Argent a Cheveron between three Carpenters ſquares ſable. *Atlow.*
XX. Azure three Levels with their Plummets Or; *Colbrand.* the Level is the type of equity and uprightneſs, which bringeth me to that lover of his Countrey following. *Suſſex.*

The middle Eſcoution I have conſecrated to the Right Honourable Sir *Richard Brown* Knight Baronet, now L. Mayor of the City of *London*, whoſe Coat doth participate both of the Carpenters and Maſons Art; of the one in the Cheveron, and the other in the Caſtles: and ſo he beareth Argent on a Cheveron between three Gryphons heads eraſed gules, as many Caſtles of the firſt, his original name being *Moyſes*, alias *Brown*: And may he prove a Maſter-builder in our *Jeruſalem*, in eſtabliſhing the Houſes, erecting the Towers thereof; whoſe *Nobility Dative* was from King CHARLS the Second, and Gentility hath always been conſpicuous by Patent, which is the reaſon I have intituled my Book, *Nobility Dative*; which is originally from the KING, and ſecundarily from the King of Arms; who is in the place of *Joſeph*, diſtributing the Marks of Honour, or giving Arms, by virtue of the power granted to him under the Great-Seal.

JOSEPHS Coat was truly party, when he gave to his Brethren, double changes of Rayment; and it was a mark of Honour when he gave his Brother *Benjamin* a double meſs and five changes of Rayment: he alſo made Fraternal differences, when he ſet them down at Table, each according to his birth; he was alſo a Vice-roy in his Mandats, directing his Letters Patents to all and ſingular: ſo that perſons of conſpicuous virtue and learning, are onely fit to diſtribute Honours; and among the many perſons that have been known by his Soveraigns Coat, there hath not been any one more conſpicuous, than *Clarencieux* CAMDEN, whoſe Grants did uſually run after the ſtyle in the following Patent, begining the next Chapter, which I have produced once for all: and which Examples may be added as *CAMDENS REMAINS.*

——Regi reſponſa ferebant
Tercentum ſcutati omnes. 9 *Æn.* 369.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Gentleman of Coat-Armour, under the Worthy Joſeph.



UNiverſis & ſingulis tam nobilibus & generoſis, quàm cæteris ad quos hæc pervenerint: GULIELMUS CAMDEN *Armiger* Clarencieux, *Rex Armorum in Orientalibus, Occidentalibus & Auſtralibus hujus regni* Angliæ *regionibus, ſalutem: Ab Heroicis uſque temporibus non ſolùm viris rebus geſtis & excellenti animi magnitudine præclaris, rerum etiam doctrina prudentia rerum uſu cæteriſque virtutibus ornatis, varia honoris ornamenta gloria monumenta & laudis inſignia, laudatiſſimo majorum inſtituto collata fuerunt, cùm ut vera virtus honori & ſplendori, pro præmio decoretur, tum ut ejuſmodi virorum memoria poſteritati commendetur, & quaſi conſecretur: inter hæc autem ornamenta & monumenta, inſignia illa in clypeis quæ Arma vulgò vocantur, quaſi indicia & teſtimonia virtutis, præcipuum locum inter omnes Chriſtianas gentes obtinuerunt, & in uſu adhuc ſunt frequentiſſimo. Cùm autem* Petrus Tryon *de* London *à me pertineret ut diligenter in Rotulis & Tabulis Officij mei perquirerem, quæ Arma ille ſine alicujus præjudicio geſtaret: Ego perſpectâ Viri virtute, integritate & dignitate, ejus petitione libens lubenſque acquievi & perſcrutatis rotulis & tabulis invenio, Quòd ille quem Deus beavit, & ſua virtus extulit, in virtutis teſtimonium hæc Inſignia ſuo jure geſtet, viz. Azure une Feſſe embattellee entre ſix Eſtoiles de Or, pro criſta autem ſuper tortile ex ſuis coloribus caput urſi nativo colore ſeptem ſtellulis aureis aſperſum, ut planiùs in margine depicta conſpiciantur: quæ quidem Arma una cum Criſtâ, Ego* GULIELMUS CAMDEN Clarencieux, *Rex Armorum, pro autheritate mihi ſub magno* Angliæ *ſigillo delata, eidem* Petro Tryan *& ejus poſteris, ut habeant, gerant & utantur, ſecundum leges Armorum, ſine cujuſpiam impedimento, concedo & confirmo. In cujus rei teſtimonio, meam ſubſcriptionem & ſigillum Officij mei ſubjunxi, primo die* Julii, Anno Dom. *Milleſimo ſexcenteſimo decimo, annoque regni Domini noſtri* JACOBI *Dei gratiâ* Angliæ, Franciæ *&* Hiberniæ *Regis, Fidei Defenſoris, octavo: &* Scotiæ *quadrageſimo tertio.*

GULIELMUS CAMDEN
Clarencieux, Rex Armorum.

This Patent I have purpoſely choſen for the commemoration of my deceaſed friend, *Peter Tryon* of *Haringworth* in *Rutlandſhire* Eſq; who married the daughter of *Abraham Ceulen* of *London* Merchant; who bare in a field Or, an Eagle diſplayed ſable, armed gules, quarterly with azure three cheveronels Or, which Gentleman while he lived, uſed for his Motto, *Breviori volvitur orbe*; being the ſame his Father *Moſes Tryon* uſed before him. His Coat is above blazoned in the Patent.

And

And ſo having ſhewed you *Camdens* form of his Patent, theſe that follow are their Arms, who either had an Exemplification or new Granted from him, and are therefore called

Clarencieux Camden's *Gifts*.

And blazoned after a brief manner as followeth; wherein there is onely a Letter put for a Coulour or Metal.

Devon. *Edmunds* de *Plimouth*, 22 *July* 1599. Or chev. B. on canton B. Boars head coupee Ar. ent. 3 lis Or.

Midd. *Franklin* de *Willeſdon*, Ar. on Bend B. 3 Dolphins Ar.

Greenwell, Or 2 bars B. ent. 3 crowns gu. 2 in chief, one in baſe.

Cantab. *Cropley*, Ar. on chief gu. 3 Owls Ar.

London *Jaye* of *London* Alderm. 4 *May* 1601, Gu. on Bend engr. Ar. 3 Roſes gu.

Bullock, 20 *Aug.* 1600, par chev. gu. er. 2 Bulls heads caboſhed in chief Argent.

Atkins Do. of Phyſick, B. 3 bars Ar. 3 beſants in chief.

Bamfield, Or on bend gu. 3 Mullets Ar. pierced, an Annulet in ſiniſter point Sa.

Berks *Organ*, par Salter Or. er. a croſs humet over all gu.

Cantab. *Martin* Sir *Chriſt.* of *Barton*, B. on bend Or 3 lis B. on chief Or 2 eaglets B.

London *Brawn* Sir *Hugh*, 26 *Junij* 1604, Ar. 3 bars Sa. on cantons Or, wyvers head eraſed Sa.

Barneſdale D. of Phyſick, 25 *Junij* 1604, par ſal. Ar. Or, ent. 4 eagles Sa.

Kent *Southland* Sir *William*, *June* 1604, Or a wyver ſailiant vert on chief gu. 3 ſpear heads Ar.

Brook, Gu. on chief Ar. lion paſſant gardant gu.

Johnſon of the Tower, g. 3 ſpear heads Ar. 2, 1, chief er.

London *Jolls* alias *Foyls*, *July* 1604, Or cinquefoil gu. entre 3 pheons Sa.

Salop *Harris* Sir *Thomas*, Sarjeant at Law, *July* 1604, Barry of 8 er. and over all three annulets.

Dorſet *Pit* de *Iron Stapleton*, 13 *Auguſt* 1604, Sa. Feſs cheq. Ar. B. ent. 3 Beſants.

Antrobus, one of the ſix Clerks, *September* 1604, Lozengie Or B. on pale gu. 3 eſtoils Or.

London *Jones* Sheriff of *London*, *September* 1604, B. on plain croſs Or 5 eſtoils gu. entre 4 pheons Or.

Surry *Turner* de *Blechingley*, *November* 1604, Varry Ar. gu. on pale Or, 3 trefoils vert.

Bancroft Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Or on Bend B. 3 garbs Or, entre ſix croſlets B.

Wilts *Jordan* vel *Jourdan* Sir *William*, *November* 1604, B. Lyon ramp. entre 7 croſlets fitchie Or, chief Or.

Kent *Cavaglero Macot* alias *Mackwith* of *Reculver*, 1609, Er. on canton gu. a Stag paſſant Or.

Donne Sir *Daniel*, 1604, B. a wolf ſaliant Ar. on his ſhoulder a lis not paſt.

London *Chark William*, Sa. on pale Ar. a Y gu, 1605. See Cap. 1. Lib. 3.

Suſſex *Walter Doobell* of *Fanmour*, 7 *February* 1605, Sa. a Doe paſſant entre 3 bells Argent.

Sir *Daniel Donne* Doctor of the Laws, *February* 1605. B. wolf ſaliant Ar. chief Ar.

London Sir *Thomas Foſter* of *S. Johns*-ſtreet, *February* 27, 1605, Ar. a chev. vert, ent. 3 bugles horns with ſtrings Sa. creſſent gu.

Lond. Sir *VVill. Stone*, Or, on a pale B, 3 eſcallops Or.

Lond. Sir *Baptiſt Hicks*, 1 *Feb.* 1604, and to Sir *Michael Hicks* ſon of *Robert Hicks* of *London*, Gules, a feſſe wavy between 3 flowers de Lis Or.

Cornw. & Dev. *Door*, Party per Pale Gules, and Azure 3 Bees Argent, *April* 1605.

Kent. *Ianſon*, *May* 1605, Quarterly Azure and Gules, a croſſe Patonce and achief Or.

Warw. *Edmond Peirſe* de *Alſton*, 10 *June* 1605, Azure on a feſſe Argent, 3 Ogreſſes between 3 Pelicans Or, pecking their breſt Gules.

Battersby, *Feb.* 1605, Or, a Saltire palley of 10 pieces Ermin and Gules, a creſſant Sable.

Lincoln. *Charles Fotherby*, of *Burton*, *Feb.* 28, 1605, Gules a croſſe Fuſile flowry Or,

Stepneth, *March* 1606, Gules, a feſſe checque Or and Azure between 3 Owles Arg.

Devon. *Peard*, *May* 1606, Or, 2 Foxes paſſant Sable, bloud dropping out of their mouths.

Kent. *VVill. Brockman*, of *Btſhborow*, *Jnne* 1606, Or, a croſſe Forme fitche Sable on a chief Sable 3 flowers de Lis Or.

Buck. *VVill. Daye*, de *Eiton*, *June* 1606, Per cheveron Or and Azure, 3 Mullets counterchanged.

Darby. *John Butler*, *de Handley*, *July* 1606, Argent, 3 covered Cups Sable, between 7 croſlets fitche Gules.

Durant, *de Durant*, *Auguſt* 1606, Sa. a croſſe Ermin.

Lond. Sir *Tho. Coach*, 2 *June* 1606, Or, a Serpent nodee in pale Sable.

Lond. *Auſten*, *January* 1606, Argent, on a feſſe Sable, 3 croſlets Or, between 2 cheveronels Sable,

Tho. Cowley, *de Amſterdam*, *Feb.* 1606, Sable, on a cheveron Argent, three Lybarts faces ſwallowing 3 flowers de Lis

Berkſ. *Daniel Bacheler*, *de Aſton Clinton*, Or, a feſſe betw. 3 Wivers heads coup. Sa.

Eſſex. *VVeblin*, of *Upthall*, *February* 1606, Azure, a Saltire flowry Or, a Griffin paſſant in chief Or.

Devon. *John Bagge de Plimouth*, 1606, Lozengy, Gules and Argent, on a chief Or 3 Cinquefoiles Azure.

Reinolds, Clerk of the Privy Seal, Argent, a cheveron checque Gules and Azure, between 3 croſlets fitche of the firſt.

Hartf. *Philip Boreſton*, *Janua.* 1606. Quarterly Argent and Sable on a bend between 2 cotiſſes Gules, 3 croſſes formee fitchee Or.

Norf. *Valentine Mortoſt*, of *Herengan*, *Feb.* 1606, Gules, a Hart Or, lying on bank Vert, on a chief Or, a Moorecock proper.

Lond. *John Speed*, Gules, on a chief Or, 2 Swallowes volant proper.

Kent. Sir *VVilliam Sidley*, exemplif. *January* 1606 B. a Feſſe wavy entre three Goats heads eraſed Ar.

Glouc. *Thomas Eſcourte* of *Shipenmoigne*, *November* 1606, Er. on a chief indented gu. 3 eſtoils Or.

Midd. *Wood* de *Iſlington* Serjeant of Arms, Ar. a wolf paſſant Sable, chief gules, *February* 1606.

Sir *William Bird* Doctor of Law, *March* 1606, quarterly Ar. Sa. in the firſt quarter an eagle diſplayed of the 2d.

London

London *Thomas, February* 1606, Ar. a chev. cheq. or & Sa. entre 3 fowls Sa.

Bed. *Langford, de Salford, March* 1607, Palley of 6 Or and Gules, on a bend Argent 3 Eaglets.

Young, Biſhop of *Rocester*, The Creaſt only, the Coat before given by Sir *Gilbert Dethick*, Per Saltire Azure and Gules, a Lion paſſ. gard. Or.

Kent. *Robert Lewes de Roſhenden* exemplification, Argent, a cheveron Gules between 3 Bevers tailes proper.

Kent. *Amherſt, May* 1607, Gules, 3 Lances 2, 1, the Staves Or, the Heads Ar.

Sir *Robert Hampſon*, Alderman, 10 *Oct.* 1602, Argent, 3 Hemp-Brakes Sa.

Eſſex. *Aylmer de Mogelington-hall, June* 9, 1607. Argent, a plain Croſſe Sable, between 4 Corniſh Choughs proper.

Kent. *Merewether, Novemb.* 1607, Or, 3 Martlets Sable on a chief Azure, the ſun with his beames Or.

Graſton, Feb. 1605, Gyronny of 8 Erm. and Sab. a Lion ramp. over al Or.

Lond. *Hulles, Feb.* 1605, Azure, a chevrron counterbatteled Or.

Lond. S^r. *Leonard Holliday*, Lord Major, 23 *Sep.* 1605, Sable, 3 cloſe Helmets Argent, the Bever Or, within a bordure ingrailed ſab.

Lond. *Henry Eſkinton, Octob.* 1608, Gules, 6 croſlets Or, 2, 1, 1, 2, between 2 Flanches Argent.

Sir *George Coppin*, Clark of the Crown, Or, a chief Vary Argent and Azure, *Octo.* 1608.

Dorſ. *Cornwal*, Argent, on a Feſſe Sable. 3 Plates fretted Sable.

Devon. *Holman, June* 1608. Vert, on a cheveron Argent, 5 guttes de ſaingue between 3 Pheons Or.

Rich. Thomas, de Lincolns-Inn, 1609, Or, a feſſe dancette Sable, between 3 Corniſh Choughs proper.

Suff. *Roger Sturgion, de Whepſted* confirm. Azure, Fretty Gules, ſuppreſſing 3 Sturgions in pale Or.

Farrar, July 1609, Argent, on a bend ingrailed Sable, 3 Horſe-ſhoos ſilver.

Leic. *Gulſton*, Doct. Phyſick and *de Wymondham*, Argent, 3 Barrs nebulæ Gules, on a bend Sable, 3 Plates.

Midd. *John Harborn*, Gules, on a feſſe Or, a Lion paſſant Sable.

John Sanderſon, and to his Brother D. Divinity, 1 *March* 1603, Palley of ſix Argent and Azure a bend Sable.

Dorſ. *John Foxley, de Staſtesbery, Feb.* 1609, Argent, a Saltire checque Or and ſab. between 3 trefoils of the ſecond.

Staff. Lond. S^r. *Edward Fiſher*, 4 *Feb.* 1607, Or, a Kings Fiſher proper.

Heref. *Reading, de Reding*, and *Reding de London. Novem.* 1609, Argent a Pheon Gules, 3 Bores heads eraſed Sable.

Hunt. *Conie*, of *Yaxley*, *April* 1606. Arg. a Saltire Gules, between 4 Conies Sa.

Lond. *John Crowch.* Ar. upon a pale ſa. 3 Croſſes formee, within a bordure engrailed ſa. 1600.

Somer. *Lotiſham*, 1609, Sable, a Cheveron Vary Gules and Or, between three Otters paſſant Gold.

Norff. *Wattes, May* 1610, Erm. on a chief Gul. an Annulet between 2 Billets Or.

John Snigg, Baron of the *Exchequer*, Azure, 3 Libards faces in pale Or.

Sir *Clement Edmonds*, Clerk of the Counſel, *July* 1610, Azure, a Cheveron between 3 quadrats Or,

John

John Winter, Prebend of *Canterbury*, *March* 1610, Checque, Or and Sable, on a Fesse Gules, an annulet Or.

Devon. *Nicolas Goderidg*, of *Tomy*. Argent, a Fesse Sable between 3 crosslets fitchee Sa.

Lond. *Peter Trian*, *Iuly* 1610, Azure a fesse batteled Or, between 6 Estoiles Or.

Lond. *Hodges*, of *London*, *October* 1610, Or, 3 Cressents Sa. on a Canton Sa. a Crown Or.

Essex Sir *James Bourchier*, *Oct.* 1610, Sa. 3 Ounces passant in pale Or, spotted Sa.

London *Francis Jones* Alderman, *November* 1610, B Lyon passant Or between

& Salop 3 cros formies fitchie, chief Or.

Stanton Dean of *Lincoln*, *November* 1610, Varrie Sa. Ar. on canton gu. cros formie fitchie Or.

Norfolk *Gaius Newman* of *London*, son of *Gabriel Newman*, B, cheveron wavie Or, entre 3 Gryphons saliant Or, 1610.

Bedford *Tailor* de *Steventon*, 1610, B a saltire voided Or. entre 4 Bucks heads caboshed Or.

London *James Cullimore*, *January* 1611, gu, 3 cressents Arg, entre 9 billets Ar.

Richard Piett sheriff of *London*, *February* 1611, B on fess or a Lyon passant gules, 3 Besants in chief.

Greek Baron of the Exchequer, Or a trefoil Sa, ent. 2 cheverons Sa.

Alexander Trescot of *London*, son of *William* of *Copley*, Com. *Lanc. March* 1611. Sa. cheveron entre 3 Owls Ar.

Leicester *Wormlayton*, *March* 1611, gu. plain cros Varrie Ar. B between four Eagles Or.

George Buckeridg, Bishop of *Rochester*, Or 2 pales Sa. entre 5 crosslets fitchie in saltire Sa.

Bedford *Langhorn* Sa. plain cros Ar. on chief Ar. 3 bugle horns Sa. the strings gu. 20 *January* 1610.

Austen of *Surry*, *May* 1611, Ar. on fess Sa. 3 crosses Or entre 2 cheverons Sa.

Austin, *May* 1611. Or cheveron gu. entre 3 Lyons paws erased Sa.

Sussex *Selwin* of *Freston*, Ar. on Bend entre 2 bendlets Sa. 3 annulets Or, border engrailed gu.

George Newman, *June* 1611, Or fess counterendented gu. ent. 3 eaglets Sa.

Norfolk *Heyward* de *Kerdiston*, *June* 1611, Ar. on pale Sa. 3 cressents Ar.

Ar. fess battely Sa. entre 2 escallops Ar. *Iuly* 1611.

Norfolk *Iohn Tindal* de *Dickleboron*, son of *Iohn Tindal* of *Banham*, son of *Iohn Tindal* of *Bucknam*, *Iuly* 1611, Or 5 mascules in cros gu. chief dented gu.

London *Edward Barkham* Alderman of *London*, *October* 1611, Ar. 3 pales gu. over all a cheveron.

Kent *Iohn Bargrave* alias *Bargar*, *September* 1611, Or on pale gu. a dagger erected in point Ar. hilts Or. on chief B 3 besants.

London *Abraham Speckart*, *November* 1611, Ar. on bend Sa. 3 boars heads coupee Or entre 2 lyons rampant Sa.

Leicester *None* de *Walton*, *November* 1611, Or on plain cros engrailed vert cressent Or.

Essex *Roger Iames* de *Upminston*, *November* 1611, Ar. cheveron Sa. entre 3 mill roinds traverst.

Northum. *Henry Robinson* of *Cranesby*, descended of the *Robinsons* Ebor. *November* 1611, Vert on cheveron Or 3 lozenges gu. entre 3 bucks passant Or.

Middl.

Middl. *Edward Forſett* de *Maribone*, *November* 1611, a Lyon rampant Sa. over all a bend componie Ar. gu.

Ebor. *Iohn Marſhal* and *Richard Marſhal* of *Cockwood*, *Henry Marſhal* and *Iohn* of *Southwark*, 1611, Ar. chev. entre 2 cheveronels Sa. between 3 bucks heads caboſhed gu.

Snode, Or 2 pales wavy Sa. entre 3 acorns with ſtalks vert, *December* 1611.

London *Iohn Farmary* Doctor of Phyſick, *December* 1611, Argent 5 rundles vert, in ſaltire chief dented gu.

London *King* of *London*, Sable on a cheveron Or, 3 eſcallops Sable, between three croſlets Or.

Norfolk *Glover*, Sable a feſs battelee Erm. entre 3 creſſents Argent, 1611.

London *Bonham Norton*, Or 2 Bars g. on chief Azure, a ſcucheon Erm.

Suſſex *Thomas Foots* Gentleman Uſher to King *James*, *December* 1611, Azure 4 Lozenges Argent 1, 2, 1 chief dented Ar.

Devon *Wollacomb*, *February* 1611, Argent 3 Barrs gu.

Scarlet, Checkie Or & gu. over all a Lyon ramp. Erm. a canton B.

William Devick of *Iarnſey*, confirm. *April* 1612, Or 3 Chevaltraps Sable, 2, 1, chief Sa.

Mauthy, *May* 1612, Erm. on Bend gu. entre 2 cottiſes Or engrailed gu. 3 garbs Or.

Oxford *Iohn Cottesford*, the creſt 1611, Ar. 2 bars gu. border engr. Sa.

Lincoln *Thomas Rands* de *Holbech*, 10 *Iuly* 1599, Azure on a cheveron Or 3 roſes gu. canton Er.

South. *Richard Love* de *Baſing* in *Faxfield*, Argent 3 Bars gu. in chief 3 Lyons heads eraſed gu. 7 *September* 1613.

London *Thomas Frear* Doctor of Phyſick, *February* 12 1602, Sa. on cheveron Ar. 3 caſtles Sa. entre 3 Dolphins Or.

Montford, Doctor of Divinity, *February* 1602, Argent a Lyon rampant B. entre ſemi-croſlets gu.

Bucks *Main*, Ermin on a bend Sa. 3 right hands Arg. confirmation, and the creſt given *Iune* 1604.

Somerſet *Francis Iames* de *Barrowcourt*, Sa. a dolphin entre 3 croſlets Or confirm.

Boyaxe, Argent a Lyon rampant entre 3 croſlets fitchee gu. on a canton B. a garb Or.

Kent *Lewis* de *Boſſenden*, Ar. a cheveron gu. entre 3 Bevers tails erected proper.

Lincoln Sir *Francis South* de *Fotherby*, Argent 2 Bars gu. in chief a mullet pierced Sa.

Alexander Glover of the Exchequer, confirmation: Sa. a feſs Ermin entre 3 creſſents Argent a lis Or, between the two creſſents in chief.

Kent *Simon Smith* de *Boughton Monchenſie*, *September* 14 1605, Or 3 Bars Sa. in chief 3 croſs formies fitchie Sa.

London *Nicolas Cage*, per pale gu. and Azure a ſaltire Or, confirm.

Kent *Richard Wilkinſon* de *Watringbery*, confirm. 14 *September* 1605, Gu. a feſs varrie Argent and Azure entre 3 Unicorns paſſ. Ar. horn & main Or.

Montgomery Dean of *Norwich*, confirmation 1605, Azure a ſword & ſpear in ſaltire Or, entre 4 lis Or.

Houſon Biſhop of *Durham*, Quarterly Ar. Sa. 4 rundels counterchanged.

Oxford Sir *William Green*, 1605, confirmation, Azure 3 Bucks paſſant Or, a mullet different.

Thomas Stalber Doctor of Divinity, 14 *March* 1605, Or a feſs entre 3 Lyons heads coupee Sa. bloud dropping from their mouths gu.

Gloceſter *Daniel Fowler* de *Stonehouſe*, Quarterly Or and Azure, in the firſt quarter a Hawks lure Or.

Gloceſter *Richard Wood* de *Brockthorp*, Argent a cheveron engrailed entre 3 lis gu.

Gloceſter *Stephens* de *Eſſington*, Per cheveron Azure & Argent, 2 eagles volant in chief Or.

Salop *Proud*, Or a cheveron barrie gu. and Sa.

Norfolk *Kercher* Doctor of Divinity, *April* 1606, Argent 3 croſlets on chief B. 3 beſants.

Bucks *William Brook* of *Buckingham*, confirm. 1605, Argent on a Bend Sa. a lure with the line Argent, chief Sa.

Souch, confirm. Gu. 10 beſants on a canton Or, a lozenge vert, charged with a lis Ar.

Gloceſter *Bowſer* de *Stone*, confirmation, Ermin croſs chequer entre 4 bougets gu. 1606.

Iohn Crane Clerk of the kitchin to K. *Iames*, ſon of *Iohn*, ſon of *William*, 1606, Gu. on a feſs Or, 3 annulets B. entre 3 croſs formies fitche Or.

London Sir *Humphry Weld* Lord Mayor, confirm. 1606, B. a Feſs nebulee, Ermin entre 3 creſſents Er.

London *Thomas Bennet* Mayor, Gu. beſant entre 3 demi lyons Ar.

Sir *Robert Hitcham* confirmation, 1604, Gu. on chief Or. 3 torteauxes.

Sir *Thomas Glover*, *April* 1604, Sa. cheveron er. entre 3 creſſents Ar.

London Sir *VVilliam Herick*, Argent a feſs varrie Or & gu.

London *Cawley*, Ar. a Lyon rampant Sa. a border engrailed Sa. entoire mullets Ar.

Coventry of the Temple, Sa. feſſe Ermin entre 3 creſſents Or.

Gloceſter *Codrington* de *Codrington*, confirmation, Argent a feſs battelee Sa, entre 3 Lyons paſſant gu.

London *Richard Langley* Town-clerk of *London*, Ar. a feſſe Sa. in chief 3 Gunſtones.

Cheſter *Folvile*, commonly called *Fowel*, confirmation 1599, Gu. chief Argent a croſs moling or peircing the chief.

Barnwell de *Craneſley*, confirmed by *VVilliam Harvey* 1566, and confirmed by *VVilliam Camden*, Gu. a ſaltire ragule Ar. entre 4 creſſents Ar.

Dorſet Sir *George Somers* of *Boxolm*, Vert feſs danſie Ermin, *March* 1604.

London *Richard Poyntell*, *Iune* 1611, Lozenge barry Argent & Gu. on chief Azure 3 eſtoils Or.

Thomas VVaite, Argent a cheveron Sa. entre 3 bugle horns with ſtrings Sa, 1611.

Sir *Richard Gray* Secretary in *Ireland*, *Iuly* 1612, Argent 3 bars Azure, 3 annulets in chief gu.

Hereford *Richard Collins* of *Upton*, conf. 1612, Vert a griffin ſegriant Or, creſſent Or.

London *Thomas Cordall* Mercer, confirm. *Ianuary* 1612, Gu. a cheveron engrailed Ermin, entre 3 Griffins heads eraſed er.

Ebor. *Skeres* de *Ebor.* 1612, Argent on a bend 3 eſcalops entre a lyon rampant in chief & 3 leaves in bend in baſt.

Do. Neal of *VVeſtminſter*, 1612, Ermin a lyon rampant gu. entre 3 right hands gu.

Thomas Seal Clerk of the Chequer, Or a feſs Azure entre Wolves heads eraſed Sa.

Norfolk *Robert Shepherd* of *Kerby Bedon*, 1599, Argent on a chief indented gu. 3 Pollaxes Or.

Milner,

Milner, Ermin 3 Wolves heads couped proper.

London *Edward Liſter*, Doctor of Phyſick, 20 *April* 1602, Ermin on a Feſs between 2 cotiſſes Sa. 3 mullets Or.

Sir *John Prettiman*, Gu. a Lyon paſſant between 3 mullets Or.

Kent *Robert Walthew* de *Dartford*, Serjeant of the Confectionary, 10 *Jan.* 1611, Sa. a Lyon rampant between 3 mural crowns Or.

London *Hill*, Gu. 2 Bars Erm. in chief a Lyon paſſant Or.

Stafford *Wightwick*, B. on a cheveron Ar. 3 pheons gu. entre 3 Lyons paſſant Or.

John Dix, Doctor of Divinity, confirm. 1612, B. on bend Or, 3 martlets gu. on chief Ar. a creſſent entre 2 Bucks heads couped Sa.

Brent of *Oxford*, Gu. a wyver Argent, the creſt demi wyver er. wings Ar. *January* 1613.

London *Bruges*, 1612, Ar. on plain croſs Ermins, a Libards face Or.

Midl. & London *Draper*, *Feb.* 1613, Gu. 4 bends Or, on a chief parted per feſs Ar. & Erm. 3 lis gu. in the chief.

Suffolk *Brond* of *Edwarſton*, 10 *March* 1610, Vert a griffin paſſant & a chief or.

Middl. *William Hall* of *Hogſden*, *April* 1613, B. on a chief Ermin, a Lyon paſſant gardant B.

London *John Cary*, of *London*, confirm. *February* 1612, Sa. on a cheveron Or, 3 eſtoils gu. entre 3 griffins heads eraſed Or.

Stafford *Wightwick* of *Wightwick*, altered 16 *April* 1613, B. on cheveron Ar. 3 croſs formies gu. entre 3 pheons Or.

London *VVeſtrow* Grocer, 24 *March* 1613, Or a cheveron Azure, 3 creſſents in chief B.

Northam. *Knight* of *Charwelton*, *May* 1613, Argent 3 bends gu. on a canton B. a ſpur with leathers Or.

Kent *VValter*, *May* 1613, B. a feſs danſie entre 3 crowns mural Or.

Eſſex *Arthur Gervis* Maſter of the Pipe-Office, confirm. 1610, Sa. on a feſs Arg. flowers de lis B. entre 3 lapwings Ar.

George Mountain Biſhop of *London*, Lozengie barry Or & B. on chief gu. 3 croſlets Or, 1613 *June*.

Norfolk *Thomas Outlaw* of *VVithingham*, *June* 1613, Ar. Saltire gu. entre 4 wolves heads proper.

Norfolk *Roger Hobeck* of *VVithingham*, confirm. *June* 1613, Argent on a ſaltire vert, 7 eſcallops Ar.

Randol Cranfield & *Lionel Cranfield*, Earl of Middleſex, brothers, Arg. on a pale B. 3 flowers de lis Or.

Hertford *John Mills* of *Caſnalbery* near *VVare*, *November* 1613, Barry of 10, Ar. & vert over all 6 eſchocheons gu. 3, 2, 1.

Samuel Harſnet Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, 1613, B. 2 Bars danſette Erm. entre 6 croſlets Or 3, 2, 1.

Devon *Eſſe* or *Aſh* confirm. *December* 1613, Ar. 2 cheverons Sa. on each cheveron a trefoil Or.

Gloceſt. *Smith* de *Campden*, confirm. 1614, Or on feſs Gu. 3 lis Ar. entre 3 Saltires Sa.

Devon *Cholwill*, *November* 28 1613, Ar. on a bend Sa. 3 broad arrows Or, feathers and heads Ar.

Hare, *February* 1614, Gu. 2 Bars Or, chief dented Or.

Pembr. *Cannon*, *February* 1614, Gu. on a Bend Ar. an ogreſs ent. 2 double cotiſſes Or, the creſt a canon Sa. mounted on his tire Or.

Sayer,

Sayer, February 1614, Gu. feſs engrailed Ar. entre 3 birds Ar. beak and legs Sa.

Bucks *Henry Spiller* of *Kingſey*, Sa. a croſs voided entre 4 mullets Or.

Somerſ. *Robert Henly* Sherif of Somerſ. B. a Lyon rampant Ar. crowned Or, border Ar. entoir of torteauxes, *February* 26, 1612.

Hertf. *Francis Taverner* de *Hexton*, *February* 1614, Ar. bend fuſilee Sa. a torteaux in the ſiniſter point.

Hertf. *Giles Rowbach* of *Litton*, ſon of *Tho.* ſon of *Pierce Rowbach* of *Litton*, conf. *March* 1614, B. a bend cheq. Or and gu. ent. 2 cottiſes Or, the creſt on a wing Ar. a beud cheq. Or and gu.

Somerſ. *Bourges Somerſ. March* 1614, Ar. a feſs Lozengie, 3 maſcules in chief B. border B. beſantie.

Brown, conf. *May* 1614, Er. on a feſs counterbattele Sa. 3 eſcalops Ar.

Somerſ. *Northover* de *Aller Court*, *May* 1614, Or 5 Lozenges in ſalt. Azure, entre 4 croſlets B.

Leiceſt. *William Roberts* de *Sutton Chenal*, *May* 1614, Per pale Ar. and gu. a Lyon rampant Sa.

Leiceſt. *William Gerveis* of *Great Petley*, *May* 1614, Sa. a cheveron er. entre 3 fowls or birds Ar.

Wiltſh. *John Shuter* of *Winterborn Cherburgh*, *July* 1614, B. an ineſcucheon Ar. ent. 8 croſlets fitchie Or.

London *Fiſher* of *London*, *July* 1614, Or 3 demi Lyons gu. chief indented gu.

Eſſex *Anthony Luther* of *Kelvedon*, *November* 1614, Ar. 2 bars Sa. 3 buckles in chief B.

London Sir *Thomas Hays*, conf. 1613, Erminois 3 Lyons heads eraſed Sa.

Northam. *William Dale* of *London* & *Brigſtock*, 1613, Gu. on a mount vert, in baſe a Swan Ar. coloured with a Crown Or.

London *Edward Barnes*, conf. 1614, B. 2 Lyons paſſant gardant Ar.

Eſſex *Thomas Adam* of *VValden*, 30 *September* 1614, Vert on a plain croſs Or, an eſtoil Sa. Creſt, a Talbot paſſant B. ſemi beſants coloured Ar.

Suffolk *Elliot*, *November* 1614, Ar. a Feſs gu. ent. 2 gemmels wavy Sa.

Kent *Short*, *November* 1614, B. a griffin paſſant Or, between 3 eſtoils Ar.

Cantab. *VVelles* of *Keys* Colledg, *November* 1614, Or on a plain croſs Sa. the Sun Or, between 3 Lyons rampant double queve Sa.

Stafford *Hugh Hamerſley* de *London*, ſon of *Hugh*, ſon of *Richard*, *Com. Staff. Nov.* 1614, gu. 3 Rams heads couped Or.

London Sir *John Leman* Alderman, B. a feſs ent. 3 dolphins Ar.

London *Juſtinian Povey*, *November* 1614, Sa. on a bend engr. Or, an annulet Sa. ent. 6 cinquefoils Or.

Cornw. *Richard Roberts* of *Truro*, 2 *January* 1614, B. on a cheveron Ar. 3 mullets pierced Sa.

Kent *Sare*, Inner Temple, 11 *February* 1614, Gu. 2 bars Ermin, 3 martlets in chief.

Devon. *Atwill*, 9 *February* 1614, Argent a Cheveron Sa. overall a Pile counterchanged.

Somerſ. *VVilliam Young* of *Trent*, confirm. *April* 1615, Or 3 Roſes gu. a canton gu.

Suſſex *John Cowper* of *Ditcham*, 9 *February* 1614, Quarterly Ar. & gu. in the ſecond and third quarter, a pheon Ar.

Suſſex *Thomas Bright* of *Bury S. Edmund*, *May* 10 1615, Sa. a Feſs Ar. between 3 eſcalops Or.

Kent

Kent *Thomas Deal* of *Feverſham*, Gu. 3 bars Ar. on a canton Ar. a caſtle Sa.

Suſſex *Thomas Baker* of *Battle*, 1615, Ar. a caſtle between 3 Keys B.

Malbourn Dr. of Divinity and Biſhop, confirm. *June* 1615, B. 3 eſcallops Ar. within a border engr. Ar. charged with 11 croſlets fitchie Gu.

Kent *Coulſ* of *Canterbury*, 30 *June* 1615, Or a feſs Sa. ent. 3 horſes current Sa.

Suſſex *Henry Panton* of *Lewis*, Dr. of Phyſick, 4 *July* 1615, Gu. 2 bars Ar. on a canton B. a Dolphin Or.

John Alden of the Temple, *September* 8 1607, Gu. 3 creſſents Er. within a border engr. Er.

London *William Tirrey* Draper, Ar. on a pile gu. a Leopards face ſwallowing a flower de lis Or, confir. 1615.

Kent *Chriſtopher Sacker* de *Feverſham*, confirm. 1615, Gu. a bend engr. Or, between two bulls heads eraſed Or.

Robert Hill Dr. of Divinity, *November* 1615, Per cheveron battele Sa. & Ar. 3 cinquefoils counterchanged.

Hayes of the Wardrobe, *December* 1615, Sa. on a cheveron Ar. creſſent gu. ent. 3 Libbards faces Or.

Northam. *Watts* of *Blakeſley*, *February* 1615, Erm. on a chief gu. a beſant between 2 billets Or.

Buck *Alexander Shepheard* of *Buckingham* Dr. *February* 1615, Gu. 3 pollaxes in feſs Or, chief Er.

London *James Breerely* ſon of *Richard* of *Marland*, *Com. Lanc.* ſon of *James*, *March* 19, 1615, Ar. croſs potent gu. a lis in the dexter point gu.

Kent *Charles Tripp* of the Temple, Gu. a cheveron Or ent. 3 horſe heads eraſed Or, bridled Sa.

London *William Angel*, confirm. Or 4 fuſiles in feſs B. over all a bendlet gu. creſt on a mount vert, a Swan Ar. legs and bill gu. collered with a crown Or.

Pierſon, *April* 1616, Per feſſe battele B. & gu. 3 Suns Or.

Kitchinman, *April* 1616, Ar. on a pile Sa. 3 lozengies Ar. ent. 2 croſlets fitchie gu.

Dobbins, confirm. *May* 1616, Gu. 5 mullets with 6 points Or, 2, 1, 2, ent. 3 flanches checq. Ar. and Sa.

Ebor. *Chriſtopher Shute* of *Gigloſwike* in *Craven*, confirm. *April* 1616, Per chev. Sa. Or, 2 eagles in chief Or, creſſent Ar.

Devon. *Robert Wakeman* de *Beerferrers*, Dr. of Divinity, *May* 16, 1616, Ar. on a plain croſs Sa. a crown, B. within the ſun Or.

Kent *Thomas Paramour* of *Canterbury*, ſometime Mayor there, *May* 1616. B. a feſs counterbattele Or, entre 3 eſtoils Or.

Devon. *Withie* of *VVotton*, Party per pale Er. and Or, a Lyon ſaliant gu. out of a crown Or, a Calvary croſsent. 2 wings Ar. 1612.

Haward, confirm. 1616, Ar. 2 bends gu. a border gu.

Kent *Matthew Minnes* of the Temple, ſon of *Andrew*, ſon of *Matthew Minnes* of *Kent*, *July* 1616, Gu. a cheveron varrie Or, B. entre 3 Libbards faces Or.

London *John Hull* antiently of *Northamp.* *July* 1616, Sa. cheveron Erm. entre 3 Talbots heads eraſed Ar.

Southh. *Bathurſt* of the Iſle of *Wight*, confirm. 1616, *July* Sa. 2 bars Erm. 3 croſs formies in chief Or.

London *Nicolas Leatt* of *London*, ſon of *Nicolas Leatt* of *Horſley, in Com. Darby, December* 13 1616, Ar. on a feſs gu. a Lyon paſſ. Or, ent. 3 fire-balls proper.

Middl. *John Millet* of *Hayes* Court, ſon of *Richard*, ſon of *John Millet*, *December* 1616, Ar a feſs gu. entre 3 Dragons heads eraſed vert.

Lincoln *Oldfield* of *Spalding*, *November* 1616, Or on a pile vert, 3 garbs Or.

Bedwell, Per Saltire lozengie, Or & gu. in the firſt, in the 2 Erm.

Hales, confirm. *February* 1616, Sa. on a feſs Or, a cinquefoil gu. between 2 cheverons Ar. a border Erm.

Warwick *Thomas Wagſtaff* of *Warwick*, deſcended from the ancient family of *Wagſtaff, Com. Ceſt.* confirm. 1616, Ar. 2 bends engrailed Sa. that in baſe humet in the dexter end, an eſcalop in the ſiniſter point Sa.

Suſſex *Thomas Bolton* of *VVoodbridg*, deſcended of *Bolton, Com. Lanc.* 26 *Auguſt* 1615, Sa. a Faulcon Ar. Bells Or, quartering gu. 3 wolves heads eraſed Or, a trefoil between.

Miles Smith, Biſhop of *Glocester*, Or a cheveron entre 2 cheveronels Sa. between 3 Roſes gu. leaves and ſtalks vert.

London *Iames* de *Beſt* of *London*, & de *Flanders*, *Iuly* 9 1617, Ar on a feſs B. 3 lis Or, entre 3 Dragons heads eraſed gu.

Leiceſter *Harlop*, confir. Sa. a cheveron entre 3 Otters paſſant Ar.

Warwick *Murden* of *Morden-morel*, confirm. 1618, Ermin on a chief Sa. a Talbot paſſant Ar.

Sir *William Ruſſel*, Treaſurer of the Navy, confirm. 1618, Ar. on a feſs danſie Sa. 8 beſants in chief, 3 martlets gu.

Iohn Treheron Porter to Queen *Eliſabeth* and King *Iames*, Ar. cheveron entre 3 Herns Sa. on a canton B. 3 bars Or, over all a Lyon rampant gu.

Kent *Thomas Hixon* de *Greenwich*, Keeper of his Majeſties ſtanding VVardrobe, Or 2 Ravens legs eraſed in ſaltire Sa, 1617.

Hebborn, alias *Richardſon*, groom of the privie chamber, 1608, Gu. on a cheveron Ar. 2 Lyons counterpaſſant, and a cinquefoil between gu.

London *Peter Duke* of *London*, ſon of *Peter Duke* of *London*, ſon of *Peter* of *France*, confirm. 1620, Party per cheveron, Ar. & B. 3 chaplets counterchanged.

Kent *Robert Heath* of *Braſtead* in *Kent*, Recorder of *London*, ſon of *Robert Heath* of *Eaton-bridg*, ſon of *Robert Heath* of *Limsfield* in *Surry*, confirm. Ar. a croſs engrailed gu. between 12 billets gu.

London *William Preſtley*, *Febrnary* 1619, Gu. on a cheveron Ar. 3 Anchors with double points Sa. between 3 Caſtles Ar. on each caſtle a demi Lyon iſſuing Or.

Robert Tonſon Biſhop of *Salisbury*, Gu. 5 croſlets fitchie in ſaltire Or, between 4 eſcalops Or.

Haringion, *November* 20 1597, Sa. a fret Ar. on a label gu. 3 beſants on each point.

London *Marmaduke Rawdon*, deſcended out of *Torkſhire*, *September* 24 1618, Ar. on a feſs gu. a Lyon paſſant Or, in chief 2 pheons.

Sir *Thomas Clerk* de *Plumſted*, 27 *April* 1621, Barry of 4, vert and gu. 3 plates.

London *William Swayne*, *Iuly* 10 1612, B. a cheveron Or, entre 3 pheons Or, on a chief gu. 3 Maidenheads proper.

Eſſex *Eraſmus de la Fountain*, of *Belchamp St. Paul*, *February* 22 1619, Gu. bend Ar. a ſiſefoil in the ſiniſter quarter Ar.

Lincoln

Lincoln *Daniel Ligen* de *Harlackſton*, ſon of *Anthony*, ſon of *John* of *Valencieu* in *Henalt*, *January* 20 1619, Or, a chief checquer Argent & Azure, over all a bend gu.

London *Robert Ducy* Alderman, 1622, Or a feſs varrie, Argent and Azure, entre 3 cinquefoils gu.

Norris, 1622, Argent a croſs formie and flowry, entre 12 billets Sa.

Sir *Thomas Gourney* de *London* Knight, Sheriff of *London*, 1622, Ar. a croſs engrailed gu. a cinquefoil in the dexter quarter B.

Surry *Francis Goſton* de *Stockwell*, *Miles*, Quarterly Azure & Erm. in the firſt and laſt quarter, a Unicorns head eraſed Argent, coloured with a crown Or, main and horn Or.

London *William Reiney*, Gu. a pair of wings Er.

London Sir *Thomas Moulſon*, Gu. a cheveron Ar. fretty Sa. between 3 mullets Or.

London Sir *William Glover* Sheriff, 1602, Sa. a cheveron Er. entre 3 creſſents Ar. Border Or.

London *Richard Platt* Brewer, Ar. frettie Sa. on each frett a plate.

London *John Reade*, 1599, Gu. a cheveron Or between 3 lis, 2 in chief Or, and one in baſe Ar.

Bowdon, confirm. Quarterly Sable and Or, in the firſt quarter a Lyon paſſant Ar.

Suſſex *John Goodwin* de *Eſtgrinſted*, Argent on a bend ragule gu. a Lyon paſſant Ar. *May* 24, 1605.

Devon Sir *Thomas Rugeway*, Sa. a pair of wings Ar.

London *Roger Oldfield*, 1608, Or, on a pile engrailed, B. 3 garbs Argent, the bands gu.

Devon *Duck* de *Havitree*, Or on a feſs wavy 3 lozenges of the firſt.

Devon *John Comb* de *London*, *July* 1603, Gu. 2 Bars Or, entre 6 Lozenges Arg. 3, 2, 1.

Suſſex *Francis Pinner* de *Bury St. Edmond*, *May* 2 1612, Gu. on 2 bars Or, 4 Libards faces Sa. two and two.

Oxford & Surry *Francis Power* de *Blechington*, *June* 8 1601, Ar. 2 bars nebule Sa. over all a bend Or.

Thomas Hobbs de *Grays Inn*, *November* 12 1603, Ar. a bend wavy between 2 faulcons proper, bells Or.

William Dawes London, ſecond ſon of *Robert Dawes* of *Longſtrethin*, *Norfolk*, *February* 28 1611, Argent on a bend wavie Azure, 3 Swans Ar.

Surry *Thomas Clay* de *Rigate*; Ar. a cheveron engrailed Sa. entre 3 trefoils Sable, 1613.

London *Edmond Rolph* Goldſmith, Argent 3 Crows Sa. a trefoil in chief vert.

London *Edward Smith*, Argent a feſs vert entre 3 ogreſſes.

Suſſex *Robert Cook* of *Lanham*, 1612, Gu. and inſcucheon Ar. entre 3 croſs formies fitchie in Saltire encountring on the eſcucheon.

Eſſex *William Luckin* de *Badow*, 24 *June* 1611, Sa. a feſs danſie entre 2 Libards faces Or.

Robert Garſet Eſq; of the body to King *James*, *May* 1614, *vel* 1 *February* 1612, Ar. a ſaltire entre 4 mullets gu.

Suſſex *Marſhal* of *Michelham*, *December* 2 1612, Barrie of 6 A. Sa. a canton Erm. charged with an inſcucheon gu.

London

London *John Warren* 1613, Checquie Or B. on a canton Erm. a Lyon rampand double queve.

London *Robert Johnſon* ſon of *John* of *Goldinton in Com. Bed.* B. chev. Or ent. 3 Eagles lifting up their wings Or.

Eſſex *Robert Maidſton* de *Boxſted*, 1614, Or 2 Battleaxes in ſaltire Sa. the Iron Ar.

Thomas Thwaites Alderman, 1598, Ar. plain croſs Sa. fretty Or, in the dexter quarter a lis gu.

Lincoln *Richard Williamſon* of *Gainsborow*, 1602, Or a cheveron gu. entre 3 trefoils Sa.

Lincoln *Humphry Bugg* of *Sutterton*, *March* 12 1602, Or on a feſs Sa. 3 budges Ar.

Sir *Robert Croſs*, Quarterly Ar. and gu. in the firſt quarter, a croſs croſslets gu.

Suſſex *Spring* of *Packenham*, Argent a cheveron engrailed gu. entre 3 maſcles gu.

Ieffrey Paynell, Gu. 2 cheverons Ar. border Ar.

London *Laurence Camp*, *Iuly* 2 1604, Sa. a cheveron Or, entre 3 Gryphons heads eraſed Or.

London *Henry Wollaſton* Draper, creſt 1616, Ar. 3 mullets peirced Sa.

Berks *Thomas Orpwood* de *Abbington*, 13 *October* 1600, Vert 3 croſs formies Ar. on a chief Ar. 3 Boars heads couped Sa.

Leiceſter *Holford* High Sheriff, 1622, *Iuly*, Ar. a Greyhound paſſant Sa. on chief lis Or.

London *Barbar*, Or 2 cheverons gu. 3 lis in chief gu.

Surrey *William Knightly* de *Kingſton ſuper Thames*, Quarterly Ermin and palley of 6 Or, and gu. on a bend B. a launce Or.

Laſtly, JOSEPHS Coat was a Gift; which having diſplayed in all the parts thereof, let me tell you, This Patriarch was called *Saphanet Thane*, that is, *Abſconditorum repertor*, a finder out of Symbolical matters or things. By the Sun and Moon, he underſtood his Father and Mother; by the eleven Stars, his Brethren; by the ſymbols of the fat and lean Kine, and well liking Ears of corn, he foretold the condition of *Ægypt*; by the ſqueeſing of the Grapes, he ſhewed the reſtauration of *Pharaohs* Butler.

It may therefore reaſonably be inferred, That *Coats of Arms are no other than Symbols of Nobleneſs, and diſtinctions of Honor in the Bearers thereof; carrying certain hidden Myſteries, denoting the inward qualities of the mind.*

Rawleighs Hiſtory.

I ſhall here draw to concluſion, That this *Joſeph* was counted the moſt antient *Mercury*, who invented that kind of *Ægyptian Theology* by Signature. Others ſay *Moſes*: however the firſt year of his birth is placed about 1000 years before the Olympiads, in the year of the World 2260, being ſold into *Ægypt* in the firſt year of *Orus*, *A. M.* 2277, whoſe Father *Jacob* went into *Ægypt*, *A. M.* 2298, and died there *A. M.* 2315, and the laſt year of *Joſeph* was *A. M.* 2369, after he had lived 110 years in the 56 year of *Argus*, who ruled the *Argives*.

Æternum ſalve, atque vale, mirabile cunctis
Prodigium ſeclis, Dis Ioſephe novus.
Quot tua dinumerat Phariæ miracula tellus;
A te poſteritas tot benefacta capit.

The End of the Second Book.

Vulcan and Minerva;

NOBILITY ATCHIEVED.

THE THIRD BOOK.



Scipio Ammeratus (who had publickly opened a Shop, at his first enterance into *Pernassus*, where he still Professes the Mystery of making Genealogies and Pedegrees of principal Families) was accused before *Apollo*, that whereas a certain Marques had hired him to Draw a Pedigree of his Family, who prying too far into it, it seemed rather a Libel than an honourable Pedegree. He answered, My Accuser should rather do wisely, in not being over curious in seeking too far into the Antiquity of his House, for that the Sphear of this world turneth continually round, and in a short time layes those low who a little before were at the highest pitch, and they who were too ambitious to know who their Progenitors were from the Flood, need not go far to find their Houses smeered with many staines. *For seeing it is clearly proved that the Bones, Nerves, Flesh and Bowels of men are all made after the same manner, it denoteth evidently, that true* NOBILITY *is in the* Braines *and not in the* Veins.

Advertisment from Pernassus, Ll. first Cent.

Advert. 8th. second Cent

LONDON, Printed for the Author, an Armes Painter, near the Royal Exchange, MDCLXIII.

SCIPIO AMMERATUS, his MUSE on the FRONTISPIECE.

Boealin, Advertism. LI.

JOVE did of *Juno's* Barrenneſs complain,
and ſo for Iſſue, did diſſect his Brain;
Minerva comes forth Armed, not to be
a Patroneſs of War, but Policie.
The *Gown* and *Head-Piece*! what doth great *Jove* intend
our learned Lawyers muſt with Armes defend
The Muſes? No. 'Tis learned Council can
onely make *Vulcan* Midwife to a Man.
And *Juno* to quit Scores, with *Jove* did ſtrive,
to bring forth *Mars*, thus to diſturb our Hive;
Becauſe from *Dardanus* we draw our Line,
we muſt like *Trojans* from our Country Clime
Be driven, by *Flora's* counſel; no, our ſtings
become our *Armes*, thus to defend our *Kings*,
And *Armes* become our *Hives*, that there may be
many *Minerva's* Arm'd with Policie.
Flora, our Friend, Did'ſt thou this counſel give
'gainſt the juſt *Bees*? Muſt we not therefore live?
This priviledge we have, for toſtering *Jove*
he chang'd our *Coats*, that he might ſhew his love.
Sic vos non vobis, may to us be ſaid,
our *Coats* are Painted, others are Diſplay'd;
Mars and the *Muſes* do not ſtrive, you ſee,
for here they Live and Reign *in Capite*.
Nobility Atchiev'd is in the Poles,
a place that's onely fit for Noble Soules,
Where they may ſit and ſee worlds Monarchs toſs
the little Mound, onely to gain the Croſs.
Three *Kings of Armes*! but One of *Engliſh-men*,
Minerva's Juſt; but, who is *Vulcan* then?
Riſit Apollo; his piercing eye can ſee
the Forgers *Art*, and ſets the *Artiſts* free.
And though for War *Vulcan* the *Armour* made,
Minerva's Head-piece is the Shop of Trade.
And he that ſits at Helme, he onely may
bear Soveraign Rule, all others muſt obey.

TO

TO THE

Right Honourable

EDVVARD

Earl of Clarendon,

LORD HIGH CHANCELLOUR of ENGLAND,

Viſcount CORNBURY, Baron HIDE of HINDON, one of his Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, *&c.*

My moſt Honoured LORD,

IF *it be true, That,* Honor teſtificationem quandum importat de Excellentia alicujus, *then one Man is more Worthy than another in reference to Virtue;* Ideo honorandus eſt quem Princeps honorat; *and among the many wayes whereby Men are Honoured,* Majoritas habetur in Prærogativa adminiſtrationis: *For Magiſtrates (ſaith* * Seger) *are rancked into four ſorts, according to the greatneſs of their Adminiſtration, ſome are called,* Magni & Illuſtres, *others* Medii & Spectabiles; *a third ſort,* Minimi, ſed Clariſſimi, *and others* Infimi. *According to the Quadriparted deviſion of Nobility in the Schoole of* Plato, *having its ground either from Anceſtors eminent for* Juſtice, *or from ſuch as were* Powerful, *or from thoſe that had* other Glory, *or from a* Man's own Worth; *plainly ſhewing by his own inbred Dignity and Greatneſs of Spirit, that he is to be accounted among thoſe that are called* Illuſtres, *or* Magni; *and among them,* Cancellarius omnes alios hujus Regni officiarios quicunque ſint, ſive ſit in conſilio Regis, ſive in omnibus aliis Parlamentis præcedit, & primus poſt Regem ſedit, *ſaith* Caſſidor, Lib. 6. *and that chiefly for Juſtice ſake.*

* *Seg. Honour Military and Civ.*

Hic eſt qui leges Regni cancellat iniquas,
Et mandata pii Principis æqua facit.
Si quid obeſt populo aut legibus eſt inimicum,
Quicquid obeſt, per eum deſinit eſſe nocens.

My Lord, you are in the ſame Authority that Joſeph *was to* Pharaoh, *that* Moſes *was to* GOD, *and that* Jehoſhaphat *was to King* David; *your Atchieviments are the ſame of* Minerva's; *Your* Head-Piece *is for Counſel, your* Chriſtal Shield *for the Aſtoniſhment of all Oppoſers of Grandure and State, your*

Spear

Spear *is the Ballance of Juſtice, which is ſaid to have left the Earth, onely that we might look for it from the higher Powers. For the wiſe God hath Armed Man with nothing but his Reaſon, giving him Wit and Abillity to Arm himſelf. Hence it is that* Minerva *is the Iſſue of* Jupiter's *Brain.*

My Lord, not Opinion but certain Knowledge of your ſingular Wiſdom and Virtue, hath not onely advanced you in the eſteem of Nobles, but my Lord, among the Vulgar you cannot be hid; *but ought to be addreſſed to with reverence,* (*as to one of the* Illuſtrious) *and with ſuch Reverence, My Lord I humbly preſent this to your View.*

Sylvanus Morgan.

Since the firſt Publiſhing of this Treatiſe, I have added ſix Braſs Cuts; and upon peruſal, found theſe material Faults, which I entreat favourably to correct.

Lib. 1. Page 90 for *Mary* Daughter of *Richard Pyot*, read *Elizabeth*. Lib. 2. p. 41. for Sr. *Robert Pye* Son of Sr. *Francis*, r. Son of Sr. *Robert*. Lib. 3. p. 63 l. 29. f. a Lyon paſſant Erminees, r. a Lyon paſſant of the firſt. p. 42. l. 28. r. pallets waved. Lib. 4. p. 83. l. 1. r. *Saturn* a Lyon Rampand *Sol* Crowned *Mars*. p. 110. among the Knights of the Garter leave out the King of *Denmark*, and the Duke of *Newburg*, and add *William* Prince Elector *Brandenburg*, *Edward* Prince Palatine, and *Frederick* Prince of *Denmark*.

THE

THE SPHERE OF GENTRY.

The third Book.

VULCAN & MINERVA,

OR

Nobility Atchieved.

CHAP. I.

Incident Charges of the first Chapter of the first Book, joyned with the Honourable Ordinaries of the second, under Calliope.

THus having been in the several fields of *Elysium*, let us march along with *Erectheus*, who like *Joseph* in a Famine; so he in a drought over all the world, except *Egypt*, brought Corn to *Athens*, the Metropolis of *Greece*; whose Kings *Cecrops* and *Menesthew* was descended from an *Egyptian*; of whom it is believed, *Athens* was peopled: It is dedicated to *Minerva* for the study of Literature, and called *Athens* from תנא *Thena*, in the *Chaldee* Tongue, signifying to study, or learn. It is the shop of *Letters*, and the field of *Elysian* Mysteries, where the Muses (being instructed by the Goddess *Minerva*; of whom it is said *Mille Dea est operum*, she is the Goddess of a thousand Trades) have invented from these Artificial Bearings, according to the several Gods they wor-

worshiped; so in imitation of *Jupiters* thunder, they invented the Thunderbolt and Sacred fire in honour of *Jupiter*, as the Protector of their Cities: And *Vulcan* had his Divine Honour as the God of Fire: *Neptune* as the God of the security of their Navigation: And *Mars* as having the predominancy of Military Atchievements: To *Apollo* they gave the Harp and Arrows: To *Pan* the Pipe: To *Bacchus* the Cup: To *Prometheus* the Torch. The Arms and Weapons they used to fight withal were Clubs, but afterwards they came to Spears, attributed to *Pallace*, of which they took especial care. The first makers of Armour were the *Lemnians*, of whom *Vulcan* was the chiefe Work-man: The Mettal thereof being at first of Brass, whereof the most noted, was the Helmet, the Shield, and the Coat of Male: The most noted thing in the Helmet was the Crest, invented by the *Cæres*, and therefore called by *Alcæus*, κορυθὸς λόφος, the Crest was double or triple and according to the quality of the Person, as *Rou* saith in his *Archælogia Attica*: and as he hath it from *Euripides*, if he be a *Hero*, it may be triple and quadruple, saith *Apollonius*. The Crest was made usually of Feathers, and Horse tailes hanging down behind them: their Shield was of several materials, some times of Oziers woven together, and sometimes of Wood, but most commonly of raw Ox hides, or pieces of leather doubled. *Ovid* saith, that *Ajax* had a seven fold Buckler, and *Achilles* had one ten, and done over with brass beside.

The Hatchments of the Heathen Gods.

And as by the Sons of *Noah* the Isles of the *Gentiles* were divided into their lands according to their Tongues: So by the Muses were the Sons of *Noah* divided according to their Trades into Societies and Corporations, Nations and Families, Nobility Military and Civil, and Honour both to *Greeks* and *Barbarians*, according to the fountain whence they sprang.

But having been so long in the Land of *Ham*, and accompanied *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob* in the Tents of *Shem*, let us now turn aside a little to accompany the Sons of *Japhet*, *Gomer*, *Magog*, *Madai*, and *Iavan*, whose Territories have been enlarged according to the promise.

From *Iavan* came *Ionia* and all the *Greeks*, by the opinion of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who doth think that *Iavan* did not fly from *Babylon* into *Greece*, but took *Asia* the less in his passage, leaving his name onely to some Sea Towns; the barrenness of the soyle affording no fuel to contention, produced peace; that occasioning the multitude of men to send Colonies into *Ionia* a Region of *Asia* the less: and *Cecrops* having married the Daughter of *Actæus*, glories in his *Cecropia*, whence it is called, *Cecropis Civitas*: It was famous as well for Merchandize as Manufacture, as appeareth by the victory that *Minerva* got over *Neptune*; when *Cecrops* moved with a Prodigy of the sudden shooting up of an Olive, and the bubbling forth of a fast Spring, by the consult with the Oracle, was told, that the one did signifie *Neptune*, and the other *Minerva*, taking therefore the Men for *Neptune*, and the Women for *Minerva*, the females being more, did outvote the males, and carried the Victory, and the City was consecrated to Her; preferring tillage and manuring of ground, before travelling and sailing, as affecting peace.

And as in the first Chapter of the first Book, I began with the beginning of Time in motion; I shall (to draw it parallel) begin with the situation of Place, not going up the Mount of Confusion, but the Mount *Ebal*, the heap of Antiquity, being derived from the *Iews*, in whose tongue is the original of all humane learning, which they value so highly, that the mistaking of a Letter in it (say they) destroyes the World: they, and also the *Phœnicians*, and the most eastern Tongues do write from the left to the right hand: the reason why the outmost figure toward the left is the first. The *Europians* from the right to the left; the *Ethi-*

opians

opians down right from head to foot; the *Cabaliſts* of the *Jews* trading in Numbers, and the *Maſſorites* in Vowels and Accents; the *Ægyptians* in Hieroglyphicks; the *Greeks* in Letters; and the *Europians* in Arms and Enſigns of Honour. That the firſt Letters were thoſe that God wrote with his own hand, which, whether ſo ancient as the Hebrew Tongue, is queſtioned. *Pliny* thinks that Letters have been alwayes among the *Aſſyrians*; but believes that they were invented in *Ægypt* by *Mercury*. *Athanaſius* thinks that the *Phœnicians* were the firſt inventers thereof. And *Pliny* concludes that *Cadmus* firſt brought Letters into *Greece*. *Joſephus* is of the mind that Letters were before the Flood; and the Scripture cites *Enochs* Propheſie; yet controverted, whether written by him or no. The ſecond reaſon that moves Mr. *Lightfoot* to think that Letters were before the giving of the *Law*, is, to think of this Patriarch *Joſeph's* account in *Egypt*, which is ſaid to be brought into *Egypt* by *Cadmus*, which ſeems impoſſible without writing: Beſides, all Arts and Sciences could not have flouriſhed, had they been without the ground-work of all learning Letters. Other reaſons are given, but I ſhall obſerve what the Ancients did ſignifie by ſeveral of their Letters.

Letters the foundation of all Arts and Sciences.

A. was *Semper AUGUSTUS* on the Roman Coin in honor of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, from whom his ſucceſſors were called *Auguſtus*, as from *Cæſar's* ſucceſſors they were called *Cæſars*.

As *A.* is the firſt letter of the Alphabet, ſo it is the firſt letter that was borne by the *Heroes* of old, in commemoration of *Ajax Telamon*, the two firſt letters thereof being a note of Sorrow, yet bears the name of the Beloved of *Apollo*, in the Noble flower *Hiacynthus*; *Flos habet inſcriptum funeſtaque littera ducta*: having an ingemination of ſorrow in the leaves there of, viz. *Ai*, *Ai*, meaning the bewailed death of *Ajax*, whereon *Virgil* hath framed a riddle,

A

Dic quibus in terris inſcripti nomina regum,
Naſcantur flores & Phillida ſolus habeto.

Tell me where grow the flowers, whoſe leaves inſhrine
The names of Kings, and *Phillis* ſhall be thine.

Being ſpoken Prophetically of the Great in Valour; as *Ovid* in his tenth Book of *Metamorphoſis*, that they ſhall be turned into this flower.

Tempus & illud erit, quo ſe fortiſſimus Heros
Addat in hunc florem, folioque legatur eodem.

Wearing both Scarlet and Purple, with the moſt honourable.

Purpureus color his, Argenteus eſſet in illis.

A, Among the *Romans* was the Letter of Abſolution; and among the *Germans* it is borne in Armes, *viz.* Gules on a feſs Argent, the letter *A*, by the name of ALTHANN; Gules on a feſs Argent, the word AVE, by the name of *Nadler*.



B



B, Is *Proxima primæ*, and therein is its Honour; ſo that a private perſon is the next to his Prince, as *Joſhua* to *Moſes*, *Joab* to *David*, and *Hamon* to *Ahaſſuerus*: yet if it be of the leſſer ſort it hath theſe variations, b, d, p, q. In that reſpect, EADEM NON EADEM, Honour is not at one ſtay. Being placed on a Croſs it is a ſign of the *Beatitudes*, but in the mouth, is a ſign of the fooliſh, *Stolidus tanquam pecus, Be be dicens ambulat.*

C

C, Is one in the third place, which ſtands for a hundred, being the firſt numeral letter; and being joyned with *I*, and inverted, *Modicum modico fiet magnum*, and doth multiply it ſelfe by ten. And among the *Romans* was the letter of Condemnation. And where CUNO is found upon the *Britiſh* Coin, it argueth it to be *Cunobulinus*, who flouriſhed in the dayes of *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*.

D

D D, *N N*, That is our Lords: Hence in the Dedication of Monuments, we do conſecrate them with *D*, *O*, *M*, for *Deo Optimo & Maximo*. The *Delta* among the *Greeks*, was the Symbol of perfect Amity, being in a Trine Aſpect. And placed in the Celeſtial ſphere in the head of *Aries*, is called by the Greeks, Δελτὸν.

E

Ela, is the higheſt Note of the *Hierarchy* in the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial Muſick. *Sol in G ſol re ut, la in alame re, me in B fa B mi, fa in C ſol fa, ſol in D la ſol, la in Ela.*

F

Fundatur quietus was in honour of *Conſtantinus Maximus* who had diſcomfited the Tyrant *Magnentius*, and was thereupon accounted *Liberator Orbis*, the Deliverer of the world.



G

G, *Argent* in the field *Gules* is the Enſign of the State of *Gotting* in *Germany*, and where *Flavius Conſtantinus Maximus Auguſtus* his Coin is ſtamped with, *Gloria Exercitus*, 'tis to the glory of the Army, Himſelf being the great Ornament of *Britain*.

H

And for the Letter *He*, in the Hebrew Myſteries, it was the Character of Generation, the fifth in their Alphabet; and the fifth days work was, *Increaſe and multiply*: and five is the number of *Juſtice*. And, they ſay, if *Abram* had not had this Letter added to his name, he had remained fruitleſs. So alſo, if *Eve* had not been called *Evah*, ſhe had not been the Mother of all living.

I

I, is numeral, and is ſo far a ſubſtantive that it ſtands by it ſelf; and if you add the Adjective to it, which is nothing, *viz* a Cypher, or more, it declares its ſignification, *adjuncta numerat*, for *Addito minimo maximum fiet*.

K, hath

K

K, hath a place among the Shields of the Nobles, as well as in the Alphabet.

Azure, three Roman K's *Argent*, by the name of *Kocks*.



L

The *Lacedæmonians* bare the Letter L or, *Lambda*, and the *Meſſonians*, M.

M

Simon of *Sudbury* the 58. Biſhop of *Canterbury* bare Argent on a Croſs Azure the letter *M*, crowned Or.

Et velut è ſpinis mollis roſa ſurgit acutis,
Nil quod lædat habens, matremq; obſcurat honore;
Sic Evæ de ſtirpe ſacra veniente Maria
Virginis antiquæ facimus nova Virgo piaret.

Sedulio.

Magnum Reginæ nomen obumbrat.

Æneid. 11. 223.



And though the Croſs be Gules, the Crown is Gold, and the field Silver.

Intus prata micant, manibus quæ ſubdita nullis
Perpetuum florent Zephyro contenta colono.

Claudian.

N

N, Alſo if it be tranſpoſed, will convert it ſelf into *Z*; but in *Germany* it is borne in its own ſituation; *The Field* being parted *per feſs Gules and Argent, in chief the letter* N, *by the name of* KLADRUBSKER.



O

O, In *Arithmetick* ſtands for a Cypher; in *Geometry* for a Circle, in *Aſtronomy* for *Sol*, and in *Heraldry* for an Anulet; in the firſt you may adde what you pleaſe, in the ſecond it is perfect, in the third it is a Symbole, and in the fourth an Honour, both to Knight, and Eſquire.

P

P, before *M*, among the *Roman* Coines is no other than *Pontifex Maximus* (that is) *High Prieſt*. Following of *TR. P.* it is *Tribunitiâ poteſtate*, that is (in Tribuns Authority) according to the numeral Letters next following, or ſo many times *Tribunes*.

Q

L, Is found upon ſome of the Stamps of *Aleſius*, who made away *Carauſius*; which (as *Cambden* ſaith) ſome will have to ſignify a *Quartarius* ſtamped at *London*, others the *Queſtor*, that is, the Treaſurer of *London*.

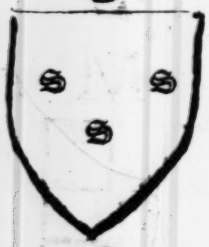
R



* *Leiceſt.*

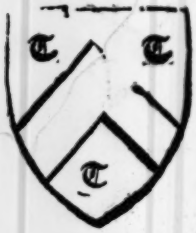
Argent, Three Text R's Sable, by the name of * *Pate.* This letter playing *Rex* in all the Patents of Honor, and is ſtamped upon much of the Roman Money of *Conſtantinus* and others, perhaps to ſhew where it was coined, *viz.* at *Rome.*

S



S, A letter of Dignity, being the Eſquires Enſign in the Coller of S S, denoting them to be *Sires*, that is, *Heroes.* Gules, three Text S's, Or, by the name of *Keber More.* And the ſumme of the four laſt letters *S, P, Q, R,* ſignifies the Senate and people of *Rome.* And where *S, T, R.* is read on the *Roman* Coin, it ſignifieth *Signati Treviris*, that is to ſay, Coined at *Triers. S, C,* is *Senatus Conſultu.*

T



Argent, A Cheveron between three Text T's Sable, by the name of *Tofts*: And this word *Taſcia* among the *Britains* betokeneth a *Tribute Peny*, and is found upon the Coin of *Cunobelinus.*

They did alſo uſe the Croſs *Commiſſe* in manner of a Roman T, or Greek *Tau*, vulgarly called Saint *Anthonies* Croſs. As amongſt the *Greeks* they uſed Θ *Theta*, in token of Condemnation. T *Tau*, was a token of Abſolution, and Λ *Lambda*, of Amplification, and Enlargement: as A was among the *Romans* for Abſolution, and C, for Condemnation.

V

V, Is numeral, and a letter of improvement, and if it be tranſpoſed is the letter Λ *Lambda*, amongſt the *Greeks*, and gives denomination o the letter *L*, which ſtands for 50. For, if you part five XXXXX, which is ſo many tens, it will render ten VVVVVVVVVV, and five Talents is in the way of gaining five more, *VOTIS* V *MULTIS*, X, is the duplication of the Roman peoples Vows in theſe terms, *That the Emperour might flouriſh five years*; and by duplicating the ſaid number of V, with lucky acclamations, prayed for many X years.

W

W, Is borne in *Baſe* by the State of *Wildperg* in *Germany*, as is recorded at the end of a Book of Arms printed at *Nyemberg, Anno* 1605.

X

X, If Egyptian Philoſophy may take place, the ſcale of influences was thus diſpoſed, and the genial Spirits of both worlds do trace their way in aſcending and deſcending Pyramids, myſtically apprehended in the letter X, ſo Dr. *Brown.* And this figure *Plato* made choice of to illuſtrate the motion of the Soul. And among the Romans it was called *Crux decuſſata*, after the manner of a Roman X, and thence is called *Decuſſata.* This kind of Croſs is commonly called St. *Andrews croſs.*

The letter *X*, hath had the Honour to tipifie our bleſſed Saviour, borrowed from *Plato, Decuſſavit eum in univerſo*, thought by *Juſtine Martyr* to be derived from the figure

figure of the brazen Serpent, and to have miſtaken the letter *X*, for *T*; however it is not improbable, but that he learned theſe and ſuch like myſtical expreſſions by the Radical Letters in the five Books of *Moſes*; which they have equalled to the number of the Souldiery of the Tribes.



Pliny doth obſerve the ſecret conſort of all Countreys was firſt ſhewed in that univerſally all Countrys did uſe the *Ionian* letters: the old Greek letters being the ſame in a manner that the Latin was in thoſe days. The letter of *Pythagoras* whoſe left-hand-way was broad, and the way to deſtruction; and the right-hand-way to the Caſtle of Honour: and ſo was in uſe to ſignifie Eternity: and as *Lightfoot* excellently ſaith of the Greek tongue, that it is the Key which God uſeth to unlock the tents of *Sem* to the ſons of *Japhet*. *Argent upon a pale Sable, the letter* Y, *Or*, by the name of *Clark*. *Tully* calleth it a *Glorious Tongue*; and God hath honoured all the letters by naming Himſelf after the firſt and the laſt letters, *Alpha* and *Omega*; and is moſt glorious by the writings of the New Teſtament, wherein it was ripe; when long before it had been watered by *Homer*. The *Jews* themſelves believing that *Jacob* curſed his ſons *Simeon* and *Levi*'s Fact in one word of Greek, *Macerothebem*, that is, their Swords. And the title of our Saviours Croſs was written in *Hebrew*, *Greek* and *Latine*.

Thus the Croſs was alwayes in uſe by the *Egyptians* with Circles on their Heads, in the breaſt of *Serapis*, whereby they did expreſs the motion of the Spirit of the world, as in the former firſt Chapter dexterwiſe and ſiniſter, after the manner of an *Audrean*, or *Burgundian* Croſs, ſigning and anointing their Prieſts with that Character. The *Sorbinical* Doctors do alſo attribute much to the *Labarum* of *Conſtantine*, as if it had never been the Enſign of Victory till it had its Commiſſion from Heaven, with that Motto of *In hoc ſigno vincis*. So the Patriarch *Jacob* did bleſs *Ephraim* and *Manaſſes* with this Symbol of *Dexter & ſiniſter*, when he bleſſed them with the dew of Heaven, and the fatneſs, &c. *Et Jacob cancellatis manibus myſterium crucis præfigurans, &c.* ſaith *Iſidorus*, & *Eraſmus* doth excellently expound, that the Serpents teeth that *Cadmus* ſewed, were the Letters which were the Authors of diſcord, the Conſonants the Souldiers that confounded one another, the Vowels which have ſound of themſelves, the ſame which joyned in mutual amity.

Gules, the letter Z, Argent, by the name of *Soterne* in *Germany*. And as the Atomes in the firſt matter were in figure to their emitted beams; ſo in this Book having proceeded from the Elements in Nature, I come now to the Element of Matter and Form; beginning with the firſt minute Parts of the Elements of Arms. The firſt form that I entred upon was the form of Liquid, or liquified matter: falling down, now I ſhal proceed to it running from, or proceeding from this Grecian Literature, wherein this one example ſhall give you a taſte of the Honourable bearings in reſpect of Letters, where the two ſiſters of the Muſes do participate, *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, the one bearing the Book ſhut, and the other open.

Z

Thus, *Oxford* beareth the field Azure, a Book open proper, with ſeven Seals Or on the leaves (between three Crowns Or,) with theſe two words, *Sapientia felicitas*, declaring the myſteries of the firſt Creation, where in the beginning was the Word revealed in ſix days, and manifeſted in the ſeventh, *Sapientia, & felicitas*.

Cambridge beareth the field Gules on a Croſs Ermin, between four Lions paſſant gardant Or, a Book claſped, of the field garniſhed Gold, declaring the myſteries of the ſecond *Adam*, accompliſhed on the Croſs by the Lyon of the Tribe of *Judah* in *Accheld. ma.* As you may ſee in the Plate of the Colledges of each Univerſity.

Sands Commentary on *Ovid*, The *Muſes*.

Having done with Letters, I ſhall proceed to the Pedigree of the *Muſes*, fained to be the Daughters of *Iove* and *Mnemoſyne*, that is, by Divine Inſpiration and happy memory; being nurſed by *Eupheme*; in that, praiſe and deſire of glory is the nouriſher of all Noble Endeavours; *Apollo* being there Preſident for Harmony and Order. They are taken for the Intelligences of the Celeſtial Spheres, wherein *Calliope*, as the higheſt of them all, and Goddeſs of the Heralds, doth ſeem to declare, as ſhe is the Melody that doth reſult from the Spheres; ſo Order and Degree is the Harmony of Commonwealths: and ſo *Muſica Monarchiæ Lyra*. *Urania* for Dignity: *Polymnia* for the memory of Antiquity: *Terpſicore* propitious to Mortals: *Clio* for the thirſt of Glory: *Melpomene* of the Sun in that of all the world the Moderator: *Erato* in regard of love: *Euterpe* for delights among ſerious affairs: *Thalia* of the Moon, for the vigour which ſhe infuſeth by her humidity: *Apollo* is the virtue of the Sun, his Harp the body, and his ſeveral motions the ſtrings, and the Muſes themſelves are aſſiſted with wings. So the Students of our *Innes* of *Court* being aſſiſted with the wings of theſe Daughters of the Muſes, have bred up men as *Ioſeph* was, known in all the learning of the *Egyptians*: and ſurmounting them in the knowledge of the Law and Goſpel: as much as S. *Iohn* the Divine's pen plucked from the Wing of a *Seraphim* did excell that Ravens Wing, worn in the Hats of the *Egyptian* Prieſts.

The firſt partition of the firſt Book was by Croſs, and the firſt charges were ſpiritual Bearings, which are deſcribed to us for our weak underſtandings after the manner of men; the firſt honourable ordinary in the ſecond Book was the Croſs, ond Forms were various, attributed to ſeveral Saints.

The method of this Book.

So that according to the method uſed before from ſingle Lines to ſingle Charges, according to the dayes work of the Creation, I proceeded to the ſecond Book, conſiſting of ſingle Ordinaries, with its variations, and blazon according to their accidental partitions by Lines only, as in the firſt Book. In this third Book I ſhall give you examples of the firſt and ſecond Books together, both whole as they were in the Creation; and the parts as they are borne ſeverally, according to each dayes work: ſo that what I mention in this Book, conſiſts of an Honourable Field, an Honourable Ordinary, and an Honourable Charge. And as the firſt Book had nine Orders of *Angels*, the ſecond nine *Worthies*, ſo this Book conſiſts of as many *Muſes* to bring up each Chapter: all along obſerving the different Knighthoods through the World, which have their denomination from the ſeveral Creatures, made according to each dayes Creation. And I being now arrived at *Helicon* with the Muſes, am now come to the connection of Sciences; and that my Reader may underſtand theſe Intelligences of the Celeſtial Spheres, *Calliope* as the Goddeſs of Heraldry, and as the firſt mover ſhall ſhew you that melody that reſults from the reſt in this Sphere of Gentry, *Vilia miretur vulgus*, Let peaſants admire baſe things, my ſubject is *Honour*; therefore, *Aude aliquid dignum*.

The middle Eſcouchion I have here conſecrated to the Worſhipful *Elias Aſhmole*, Eſq; *Windſor* Herald of Arms: a perſon of great knowledge in the Antiquities both of *Jews* and *Gentiles*, *Grecians* and *Barbarians*; whoſe exquiſite skill in Britiſh and Roman Coins, hath juſtly entitled himſelf into the Genealogy of *Mercury*; as well for his rare invention of *Letters* and *Sigills*, as his eloquence of

ſtile

ſtile in his Works and *Way to Bliſs*; his frequent intercourſe and *converſation*, with His Sacred Majeſty that now is, being a Herald to the Gods in his Chymical Collections; and therefore not unfitly doth he bear Parted per croſs *Mars* and *Sol*, in the firſt quarter a *Flower de lis Luna*, the gold whereof is *Aurum Potabile*, and the Silver whereof is *Argent vive* in the *Lilly*, and whoſe Creſt alſo is *Servus fugitivus*, being a *Grey hound current*, *Nihil poteſt extrahere à Vitriolo Romano tincturam ſuam realem, excepto ſolo Mercurio*, ſaith *Ripley*. And the Children of the Philoſophers are Or, and Argent: *Filii Philoſophorum, corpora ſunt ſeptem quorum primum & optimum eſt aurum, & eorum Rex & caput; Et ſic ſe habet in corporibus ſicut Sol in ſtellis: ſuo Lumine namque & ſplendore, ejuſque virtute, omnia vegetabilia germinant in terra, & omnes fructus perficiuntur. Similiter Aurum in corporibus omne, corpus continet, vivificat.* And ſo by the love of *Apollo* the *Hiacynth* is converted into a flower: ſo that according to the Smaragdine Table of *Hermes*. "True "without all falſity; certain, and moſt true; that which is inferiour, is as that "which is ſuperiour; and as all things were from one, by the mediation of one; "ſo all things have proceeded from this one. The Father thereof is the Sun, "the Mother thereof the Moon, the Wind carrieth it in the Belly, and the Nurſe thereof is the Earth. Golden ☉ *Sol*, is the *Argent vive*, of ☽ *Luna*, when ſhe appeareth Silver: the field *Gules*, as it belongs to the Martial Man, is a compoſition of *Regulus* ♂ *Martis nitroſus*: and the Celeſtial *Azure* of ♃ *Jupiter*, is nothing but Gold diſſolved in *Aqua Regis*. Coper and Silver gives the tincture to the Purple Gown of ☿ *Mercury*, and Gold and Silver doth prepare the *Green* Kirtle of ♀ *Venus*, attributed therefore to *Vert*. Leaden heel'd ♄ *Saturn*, (though *Sable*, invented Braſs Money) is quickned by the Metals Or and Argent; He raigning in the Golden Age. Times teeth hath devoured the Hieroglyphicks of the *Egyptians* in the very Territories of *Rome*, the only Conſervators of that kind of ſignature: even the Temple of *Saturn*, with that of *Veſta*, the Column in the *Campo Martis* ſpeaks it *Egyptian*. And the Genealogies of the *Heroes*, whoſe Images are there preſerved, ſheweth, that the *Knight* is the firſt born of Honor, that place ſerving the younger ſort of Romans, wherein *Chivalry*, namely, the Horſe-race, &c. were exerciſed.

Chymical expreſſions.

The three Pillars which ſtand half buried in the ground behind the Capitol are of the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, as the like number in the *Campo Vaccinino* is the relicks of *Jupiter Tonans*; and the old *Egyptian* Idol *Oſiris* is become a Captive in *Æd. Card. Barb.* The Chriſtian Croſs triumphing over that very Pyramid that preſerved *Julius Cæſars* aſhes on the top thereof; it yet being entire with Egyptian Characters upon it; being tranſported by *Conſtantinus* from *Alexandria* to *Conſtantinople*; and by his Son *Conſtantius* from thence to *Rome*, being more than 2000. years, as is conjectured, ſeeing in *Egypt* it ſerved for a monument to the King *Ramuſis*. The Croſs alſo giving denomination to *Eccleſia Sancta crucis* in *Ieruſalem*, where *Godfrey* of *Bulloign* the firſt King of *Ieruſalem*, choſe the Croſs before the Crown; refuſing to wear one of Gold, where our Saviour wore one of Thorns: and ſo he bore Argent, a potent Croſs between four Croſets Or.



Godfrey of Bulloign.

Here Mettal upon Mettal, being no more falſe Heraldry than Croſs between Croſs, the potent Croſs being the *crutches* to ſupport the Armes of the *impotent*; and the Croſets made up the number of the wounds of our Saviour. The *Knights* of the Holy Sepulchre bare this Croſs thus cantoned in the Breaſt of their white habit; and the like croſs was


Quod est Superius, est Sicut Inferius
To ELIAS ASHMOLE esqr
Winsor Herald

also

alſo of the yellow embroydery, and was faſtned on the left ſide of their cloak, their Cordons being of Black.

Hence they were called *Dii patrii*, having undertaken the protection of a City, or Town, from whence aroſe our Saint *George for England*, &c. among others that bare the Croſs. Theſe few examples of the *Croiſade* were of divers colours, whereof ſuch as were enrolled therein for the voyage beyond the Seas, received from the hands of Biſhops and Prelates a Croſs of *Ieruſalem* made of Cloth or Taffata, which was ſewed on the left ſide of their garments, right againſt the heart. The French did wear it read, the Engliſh white, the Italians yellow, the Flemings green, and the Germans black.

I Shall now ſhew you the examples of the firſt Chapters of the firſt and ſecoud Book togetber, both Change and Ordinary.

I. Parted per Croſs, Argent and Sable (*by the firſt of the firſt*) a Label for difference (*by the firſt of the ſecond*) by the name of *Conqueſt.* Bedford.

II. Or, a Croſs quartered Azure (*by the firſt of the ſecond*) charged with 20. Beſants in cinque; (*by the ſecond of the firſt.*)

III. Gules on a Croſs Argent (*by the firſt of the ſecond.*) Five flower de Lis Or, (*by the third of the firſt.*) By the names of *Bowton, Burton, Berlingham.*

Gules on a Croſs Argent, five flower de Lis of the field *per idem.* *Iuat.* London.

IV. Argent on a plain Croſs Gules (*by the firſt of the ſecond.*) Five Mullets, Or, (*by the fourth of the firſt.*)

Or, on a plain Croſs Sable, five Mullets Argent, *Ibid.* by the name of *Ruſſell.* Eſſex.

Azure on a Croſs Argent, five Mullets Gules, *Ibid*, by the name of *Verney.*

Argent on a Croſs Gules, five Mullets of the *firſt*, by the name of *Apadam.*

Or on a croſs Vert, five Mullets of the field, by the name of *Chamondeley.*

Argent on a croſs Sable, five Mullets Or, by the name of *Baſtoile.* Eſſex.

Gules on a croſs Argent, five Mullets Sable, by the name of *Randolph.* Kent.

V. Argent a croſs Sable, between four Corniſh Choughs proper, (*by the fifth of the firſt.*) By the name of *Aylmer*, B. of *Glouceſter.*

VI. Azure a croſs Or between four Leopards heads Argent, (*by the ſixth of the firſt.*) By the name of Sir *Will. Kingſton.* Kt. of the Garter. Buck.

VII. Azure on a croſs Argent, a mans Heart proper, (*by the ſeventh of the firſt.*) By the name of *Boonfoy.*

To the honour of the Croſs the Abbot of *Picinelli* attributes theſe Motto's, *Crux orbem ſanavit, Divini pignus Amoris, Crux Salutem contulit, Ex dedecore decus, Pretium virtutis, In hoc ſigno, Hinc Salus.*

VIII. Is Emerald a Croſs Pearl in the Dexter quarter, our *Lady* ſtanding with her Babe in her Armes Topaz. So borne by King *Arthur* the Great.

IX. A Virgin ſtanding on the Moon, cloathed and crowned with Stars criſtal within the Sun Topaz. The Order of *Burbon*, or Knights of our *Lady*, 1360. with the word, ESPERANCE. Knights of Burbon.

Gaude virgo abdens Seraphinum Lumen, & almus
Sol oriens Lucem ſideream obtenebrat.

X. The Field is *Jupiter*, an Angel Volant in Bend, pointing to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his left to the Earth, habited in a Robe cloſe girt *Sol*, having an Eſcroll iſſuing from his mouth, containing theſe four letters, *G, I, E, D*, ſignifying, *Gloria In Excelſis Deo.*

XI. Or, an Arch-Angel habited in a long Robe, Argent, enſigned on the forehead with a croſs pattee, Gules, and girt over the Breaſt with a Saltire croſs, Gules, having in his right hand a Dart of the Field, and on his left arm

a Shield of St. *George* ſtanding triumphant, and piercing through of a Dragon, of the third, that is, Gules, being the appendiſing Jewel of the Order of Saint *Michael*, inſtituted by *Lewis* the eleventh King of *France*, whoſe Coller is of Gold, with eſcallops enterlaced one with another, double banded, and faſtned with ſmall chains of Gold, and in the midſt the Image of Saint *Michael*: The number of Knights being 36.

Kewin. XII. *Luna* upon a Cheveron *Saturn*, three Angels kneeling, habited in long Robes cloſe girt, with their hands conjoyned and elevated, and their wings diſplayed. *Sol* borne by *Maelloch Kewine* of *Wales*.

Knights of St. *Andrew.* XIII. Azure, Saint *Andrew* clothed in a long Robe, Or, holding on, and debruſed by a *Saltyre*, Argent. It is an Order of *Scotland*, called *Saint Andrew the Patron of the Golden Fleece*; whoſe Coller is compoſed of the Thiſtle, and Rhue enterwoven with Gold, and appendiſed with that Figure alſo.

Knights of St. *George.* XIV. Saint *George* a horſeback armed Cap-a-pee, like a Chivalere furniſhed at all points within a Garter. This Order was inſtituted by King *Edward* the third, *Anno* 1347. called *The Blew Garter*. The great Coller of the Order is made of Gold, compoſed of white and red Roſes, enterlaced and knit in manner of a True-Lovers-Knot; but ſince united with the Thiſtle of *Scotland*: but there is another Order of Saint *George* of *Auſtria* and *Carinthæ*, inſtituted by the Emperor *Frederick* the third of that name, 1470. The Knights of this Order bearing Argent, a croſs Gules: the Jewel appendiſing to the Gold Chain is a Croſs Buttonny, having a Crown upon the upper link of it.

XV. The word *Cherube* betokeneth the ſingular number, and *Cherubim* the plural.

XVI. Sable on a croſs ingrailed between four *Cherubims* Or, a mans Heart Sable wounded on the left ſide proper, and crowned with a Crown of Thorns Vert, by the name of *Wilſon.*

Wilſon. XVII. Argent on a Chief Azure, a Cherub diſplayed Or.

Mercers Company dedicated to the Virgin. XVIII. Gules, our Ladies Head proper, with her hair diſcheveled, and crowned with a Crown Or, with a Chaplet of red and white Roſes about the forhead; and in a Robe of Crimſon adorned with Gold, all within a Border Nebule Argent. *Mercers Company.*

XIX. Saphire, a Cherub having three pair of Wings, the upper and nethermoſt conjoined, the middlemoſt diſplayed Chriſtal.

Challoner. XX. Sable, a Cheveron between three Cherubims Or, by the name of *Challoner.*



Order of Seraphin. The Order of the Seraphims was of *Sweden*, inſtituted 1334. by King *Magnus*. The Coller of the Order was compoſed of Cherubims, and Patriarchal Croſſes, appendiſed with the letters of the name of *Jeſus*, with the four nailes of his Crucifiction.

Order of the Virgin. The Order of the Virgin *Mary* of mount *Carmel*, inſtituted by King *Henry* the firſt of *France*, conſiſting of an hundred Gentlemen, wearing the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, entowred with beams of Gold in the midſt of an anchred Croſs of the ſame.

The

The former simbol is the Jesuits Character, which they took up in Imitation of *Constantine* the Great, who did ordain his Buckler to be adorned with the Cipher and Monagram of X. P. S: and his Creſt a Croſſe, as ſaith *Prudentius*.

----Clypeorum inſignia Chriſtus
Scripſerat, ardebat ſummis crux addita Criſtis.

Theatre of Honour.

Carrying alſo the Globe, compaſſed with the Croſſe, on dayes of Solemnity and pompe, to make it publickly known, that by the wholſome ſign of the Croſs they were lords on the earth, which the Globe repreſented by its rotundity: and by the Croſſe they did ſignifie their faith, the Croſſe being the Simbol of that Tree, whereon Jeſus was nailed, the nailes themſelves being as *Militares Claviculi*, the ſtuds of the Chriſtians buckler, *Figens animam Clavus*, and the Croſſe it ſelf being the Shield and Breſt-plate.

At mihi crux cuſpis, crux ſcutum, cruxque thoraca.
Hac tegar, hac feriam, hac pacis fœdera firmes.

Ennodius.

And therefore not unaptly do we repreſent an Archangel like an armed Knight, with a ſhield and helmet, enſigned with a Croſſe, becauſe of their atchievments

Michaelem in virtute
Conterentem Zabulum.
Quo cuſtode procul pelle
Omne nefas inimici.

If St. *Michael* be an Angel-guardian, St. *George* may be a tutelar Saint, and if one Angel do come as a Captain of the hoſt of the Lord, the whole Hierarchy are full of *Nobility atchieved*.

Nata Virgine, ſurrexit aurora.

And ſo the Image of the Virgin is repreſented in Sun-beams.

The Order of Saint *Mary Magdalen* was inſtituted at *Paris*, in the yeat of Grace 1614. whoſe Creſs was flowery, done about with Palm, and the Coller and Chain was of Gold, interlaced with the letters M, and A, of red, interlaced and enchained with double Hearts traverſed and wounded with Darts of Gold croſſed, with the words *L' Amour de Dieu eſt pacifique*, that is, The love of God is peaceable.



Abſtare non timet cruci,
Sepulchro inhæret anxia,
Truces nec horet milites,
Pellit timorem charitas.

Neither is the heart that is knit in true love afraid of the darts that accompany it. *Quod cruciat longum eſt, quod placet exiguum.*

The Order of Saint *Steven* was inſtituted in the year 1561. by the Duke of *Florence*.

Having ſpoken of the Cherubims, let us conſider the form and faſhion of them, whereof it is ſaid, they were wrought upon the vaile of *Solomons* Temple, Croſs, the Holy of Holies being made of BLEW, PURPLE, and CRIMSON, 2 Chron. 3. 14. eſpecially taking notice of the Colours thereof, but *Joſephus* ſaith, of their ſhapes None can conceive or expreſs what kind of Creatures they were, but moſt ground their conjectures upon *Ezekiels* viſion, having a face like the face of a Man, a Lion, an Ox, and an Eagle; anſwerable to the ſeveral badges that we attribute to the four Evangeliſts; whreby S. *Matthew* treating of the Humanity of Chriſt, hath the Angel by him to guide his Pen: and *S. Mark* being to treat of the Lyon of the Tribe of *Judah*, we do repreſent him winged and with power, *S. Luke* alſo deſcribing him (being the accompliſhment of the ſacrifices of the *Jews*: and his Prieſtly Office) by an Ox with wings; of whom *David* ſpake when burnt offerings and ſacrifices would not: then ſaid I, *Lo, I come.* S. *John's* Badge is the Eagle, whoſe ſoaring Divinity doth mount aloft; but if I uſe Doctor *Fuller's* Epithets, he ſaith, when ſent to treat, Men; to terrifie, Lyons; to ſhew ſtrength, Oxen; when to uſe ſwiftneſs, Eagles. The difference between *Moſes* and *Solomons* Cherubims were theſe; *Moſes* his Cherubims were of pure Gold; and *Solomons* of Olive tree, over-laid with Gold: *Moſes's* were but two Cubits and an half in length, equal to the Mercy Seat; whereas *Solomons* was ten Cubits in height. *Moſes* his Cherubims lay on the Mercy Seat, whoſe wings turned inward. *Solomons* ſtood with their wings diſplayed: *Moſes's* over-The true Cherubim. ſhadowing the Mercy Seat. So the former Example in the nineteenth exemplary Eſcouchion is the true Cherub; wherein *Moſes* his Cherub is with their wings below conjoyned, and *Solomons* is with their wings diſplayed, and *Ezekiels* with their wings extended upward. *Chorus dicunt Angeli, Celebrant Archangeli,* The Hierarchy. *Et Virtutes Glorificant, Principatus exultant, Poteſtates collætantur, Gaudent Dominationes, Throne feſtum diem agunt, Laudant Cherubim, Gloriam ejus prædicant Seraphim.*

By the Gold was ſignified the purity of their Natures, and by their wings is underſtood Protection; whence it came, that Angels have been accounted Guardians, as the Angel that appeared to *Joſhua* a horſe-back, to whom he ſpake, to know, whether he was with him or againſt him; to whom the Angel anſwered, *Nay, but as captain of the Hoſt of the Lord do I come.* And whereas Religious men have undertook the Croſs, and ſuffered Martyrdom for the Chriſtian Faith, whoſe example being propounded as patronage for imitation. Hence it comes that Nations, Temples, and Societies of men are dedicated to ſeveral Saints. So that the *French*, though they look on Saint *Michael* to be their Angel Guardian, yet they account Saint *Denis* their Patron. And the *Engliſh* have their Guardian Angel by the name of Saint *George*, who indeed is no other than the ſame Saint *Michael*, who fought with the Devil and his Angels: and Saint *George* was the ſame that appeared to *Joſhua*. For, what is meant by the Dragon that he kill'd, but the Devil? and what is the Virgin, but the Church? and what is the Angel but Chriſt? and why bears he the Croſs, but that he was not aſhamed of the Croſſe? Why then ſhould a Chriſtian Souldier be aſhamed of the Croſſe in Baptiſme; ſince the primitive Chriſtians, like S. *Paul*, did glory in the Croſſe, thoſe of St. *Saviour* bearing it *Molin*, to ſhew the preſſure they underwent. Them of Saint *John* and Saint *Steven* bearing it *Anchorit* and ſharp, to ſhew that ſuffering doth attend the Chriſtian Knight, as the Croſſe doth even the Order of the Cherubims. S. *James's* ſword is all Gules.

Rubet Enſis ſanguine Arabum.

And ſo is S. *George's* Croſſe.

Rubra ſanguine, ut ſanguinem ſiſtat.

And

And as the Cherubims and Seraphims are above; so also are the Muses well: the lives of the Hero's being conspicuous while they are below, and shining in their immortal souls above. The *Milky way* of the *Sphere of Gentry* being no other then the way of our Ancestors, according to *Manilius*.

Nec mihi celanda est famæ vulgata vetustas
Mollior, è niveo lactis fluxisse liquorem
Pectore reginæ divum, cœlumque colore
Infecisse suo, quapropter lacteus orbis
Dicitur, & nomen causa descendit ab ista.
An major densa stellarum turba corona
Contexit flammas, & crasso lumine candet,
Et fulgore nitet collazo clarior orbis.
An fortes animæ, dignataque nomina cœlo
Corporibus resoluta suis, terraque remissa
Huc migrant ex orbe, suumq; habitantia cœlum
Ætherios vivunt animos mundoq; fruuntur.

Which *Sands* in his Commentary on the first Book of *Ovids Metamorphosis*, englisheth thus.

Nor will we hide what ancient Fame profest;
How milk which gush't from *Juno's* whiter brest
In heaven that splendent path and circle drew;
From whence the name, as erst the colour grew.
Or troops of unseen stars there joyne their light;
And with united splendor shine more bright.
Or souls of Heroes, from their bodies freed,
Exchanging earth for heaven, (their vertues meed)
Shine in that orb, their proper place of rest;
And live ætherial lives, of heaven possest.

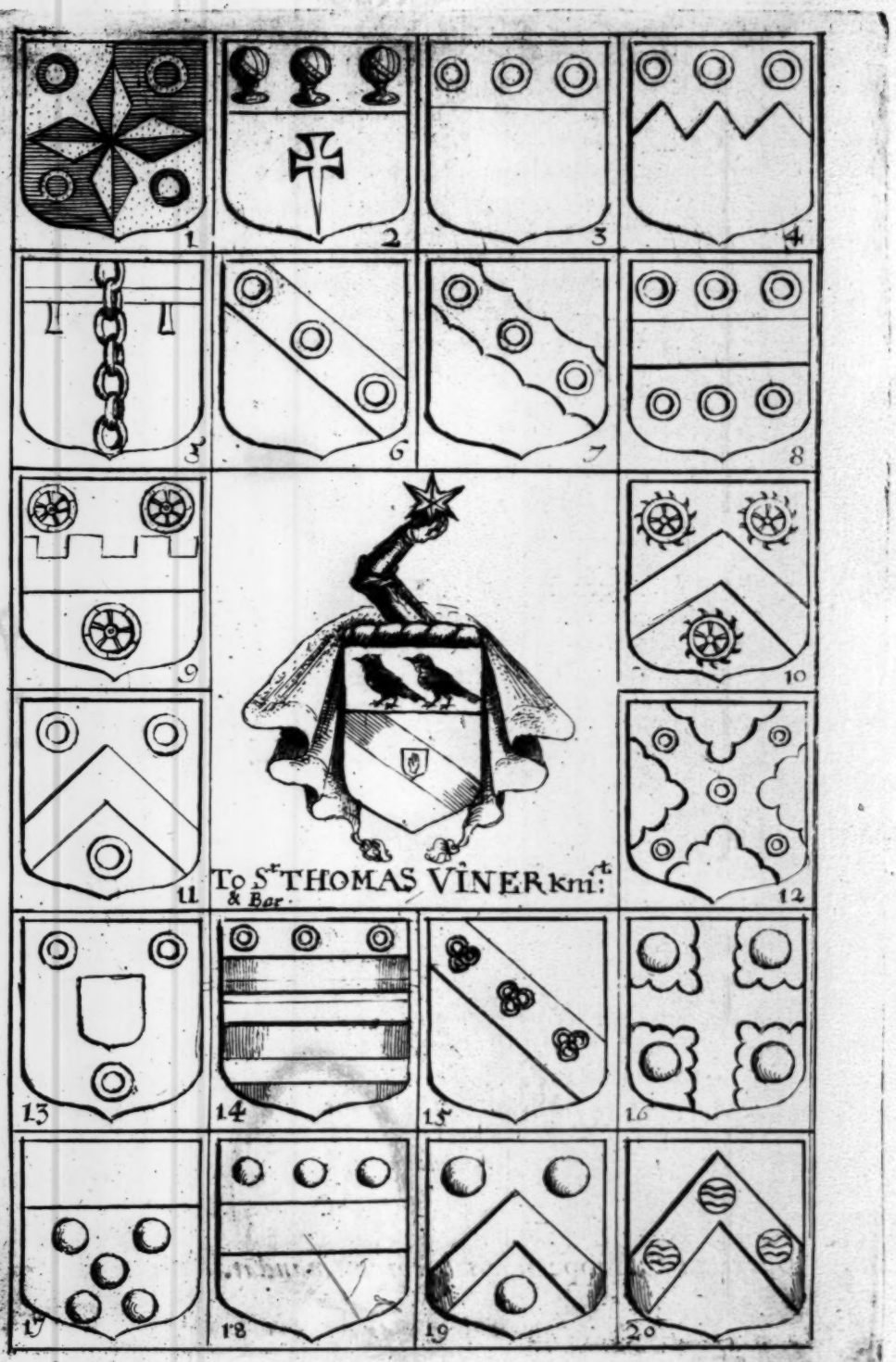
The Heroical Science of this Chapter is *Grammar*, found out by *Mercury*, nourished by the *Muses*, and blazoned by *Caliope*,

Dic mihi Caliope, *tanto cur tempore differs,*
Pierio meritam serto redimire serenam?
Vile putas donum solitam consurgere gemmis,
Aut rubro radiare mare, si floribus ornes
Reginæ Regina comam? si floribus illis
Quos neque frigoribus boreas, nec Syrius urit
Æstibus æterno sed veres honore rubentes
Fons Aganippeæ permesides educat unda.

Claudian.

To conclude,

Carmina Calliope *libris heroica mandat.*



To S^r THOMAS VINER Kn^t: & Bar^t.

CHAP. II.

Of the incident Charges of the ſecond Chapter of the firſt Book, joyned with the honourable Ordinaries of the ſecond, under Clio.

De tenebris lucem was the partition *per Chief* of this days work, and the chief charge of this days work was the Sphere united in its Circles; & ſo *componitur orbis*, making but one Ring, whoſe Motto is, *Unus omnes*, and is ſo one, that there is, *nihil extra*: this is the Emblem of a generous Soul; for, *vertitur interea*, it is ſometimes *nubile, utcunque ſerenum*, the clouded skie doth denote the inſtable felicity, whoſe Motto is, *non ſemper clarum*; the ſtarry Sphere doth denote the liberal Prince, *dum ſpectat ditat*, the aſcending Sphere, *vertitur in diem*, denoteth the reſurrection, and the deſcending the ſhort life. *Cito luceſcit heſperus*, ſaith my Author, every circle of it is the emblem of true Vertue, for *finem neſcit*, and the Ring is the Symbole of Eternity, whoſe Motto is *nuſquam finis*: they have been alwayes had in great eſtimation, *annulum honoris, titulum libertatis*, what ſhall I ſay of the worthineſſe of this bearing, *jungit amantem*, it joyneth the Lovers, *Et ligat & decorat*, it obligeth and adorneth. Hence it was that the Chriſtians did account their chains, collers of *Eſſes*, according to S. *Cyprian, Ornamenta ſunt iſta, non vincula: nec Chriſtianorum pedes ad infamiam copulant, ſed clarificant ad coronam*: So that in Armes Chains are as honourable as Rings: and the ſeale Ring hath its uſe *ſervanda ſignabit*: and of all the Ordinaries next the Croſs the Chief is chief. The Ring of ſilver *quieſcendo nigreſcit*, and the Gold rings poſie is, *Rubiginis expers.*

I. Quarterly Or, and Azure, a Croſs of four Lozenges between as many Anulets counterchanged. *Peacock.*

II. Azure a Croſs patee fitchee Or in a Chief of the *ſecond*, three Spheres of the *firſt*, and is born by *Thomas Eldred* of *Ipſwich*; his Motto was, *Crux decus gloria globus*; the Blazon of which coat is proved by the *firſt* of the *ſecond*, and the *ſecond* of the *firſt*. *Northampt:*

III. Gules on a Chief indented Argent, three Anulets Sable, by the name of *Coles.*

This ſort of Anulet doth ſeem to be of Iron, whoſe Motto is, *firmius ad opus*: and *Coles* of *Suffolk* bears the ſame with the Anulets Gules, as if they were newly taken out of the fire; and *ſic à rubigine tutus*, the patient man is bettered by affliction.

IV. Or in a Chief indented Azure, three Anulets Argent.

The Ring of Gold was expreſly prohibited by the Romans to all mechanick perſons; and men of mean condition, except they were ranked with the Souldiers. For, as *Plin* obſerveth that the Roman Knights, and thoſe of the Military Order, were diſtinguiſhed from the vulgar by the Rings they wore. And the Anulet of any colour is Honourable; for the Romans did call that the Ring of Honour which the Husband ſent to his Eſpouſe on the marriage day, being made of Iron: and ordinarily no other Rings were worn in *Rome*. And the Gold Ring was given by way of Prerogative to Ambaſſadors, which they ſent to any Kings, and thoſe that rode in Triumph into *Rome*, though they wore Crowns of Gold, yet were not permitted to wear any other Rings than thoſe of Iron. And among all other Ornaments, there is not any comparable to that of the Ring. Treaſure of times.

V. Azure, a chain pendant in pale over all a Label Gules.

This Coat is born by the name of *Cheyndore*, as if it ſhould etymologize a chain of Gold, and is a Bearing fit for a Philoſopher, deducing the inferiour from the ſuperiour cauſes, whereby the end of the links thereof doth at laſt fix to the end of *Jupiters* chair. *Prometheus* is ſaid to be the firſt that wore a Ring of Gold, imbelliſhed with a ſtone of that rock whereunto he was chained, by the appointment of *Jupiter*. And *Manlius* was ſurnamed *Torquatus*, becauſe *Torques* in Latine ſignifieth a Coller or Chain, in memory, that he having in a ſingle combat ſlain a French man, took from him a coller of Gold all bloody; collers being beſtowed by Princes as a ſingular demonſtration of Favour and Honour. But ſince I am ſo happily fallen here to diſcourſe of rings, I may juſtly diſcourſe alſo of Chains, which are the Emblems of concord, *nectuntur viciſſim*, and *in ordine ſtringet*; ſo all Knighthoods was, as it were, a chain of Honour, compoſed of honourable Perſons, *ligamento robur*, entring into a ſtrong combination at firſt for the ſtrengthning of Chriſtian Religion, and ſo *per vincula roboratur fides*. For, as *Macrobius* ſaith, that the moſt principal cauſe of inventing rings, was to ſerve as Seals, which was very ancient, both in ſacred Scripture, and in profane Authors, Queen *Jeſabel* Wife of *Ahab* King of *Samaria*, ſealed with the Kings Ring. And the Prophet *Daniel* by the Kings commandment was put into the Lions Den, and was ſealed with the Kings ſeal. And the rings of all the Princes in the Kingdom, *Annulo, tum edicta, et literas, tum arcas, et alia ſecreta, vel pretioſa, ac nominatim teſtamenta obſignabant, et cuſtodiebant veteres*; as they were of ancient eſteem. So as concerning their Original uſe in this Realm, King *Edward* the *Confeſſor* was the firſt, (as Mr. *Dugdale* now *NORROY* King of Arms teſtifieth in his deſcription of *Warwickſhire*) that ever put ſeal to his Charters; which he did in imitation of the *Normans*. Neither have we any teſtimony that they were uſed here by any Subject till after the Conqueſt, as *Ingulphus* manifeſteth; but was of greater Antiquity in *France* than in *England*, as our laborious Countryman *Will. Dugdale*, Eſq; before cited ſaith: Our Kings and all great Perſons anciently uſed their own Pictures in the impreſſions of their Seals; Military men being alwayes on horſeback, and in the ſame kind of Armour they wore, which was uſually Male with a Shield on the left arm, and in the right hand a ſword, on which Shield it is rare to ſee before King *Richard* the firſt his time any diſtinct Charge: but after that it was held a great Honour for thoſe whoſe Anceſtors had been in the *Holy Land*, to retain thoſe Badges they then bore; which they did not onely wear on their ſhields, but (to be better known) had them upon their Sir-coats behind and before, which they wore over their Male. And as is further teſtified out of an Hiſtorical Manuſcript of the Kings, remaining yet in Sir *Rob. Cotton* his Library, written by *John Rous*, *Tempore Regis Joh.* (ſaith he) *erant in ſigillis Dominorum, tunicæ ſuper Loricis, non autem ante: erant autem tunicæ longæ at talos.* And after this they bore their Arms on large, fair, and deep ſhields in their Seals; and ſome on the reverſe, where their picture on horſeback was on the other ſide: of which the ſame Author ſaith, *Circiter Annum* MCCXVIII. *Domini, qui in Sigillis more ſolito habebant equites armatos cum gladiis, nunc indorſo Sigillorum Arma ſua poſuerunt de novo in ſcutis.*

Honour Military and Civil.

Dan. 6 17.

Seales.

The Knights of the Sepulchre ſealed with *White Wax*.
The Knights Templars with *Red*.
The Order of Saint *Thomas* the Apoſtle with *Blew*.
Thoſe of Saint *Lazarus* ſealed with *Green*.
The Hoſpitallers of Saint *John* of *Jeruſalem* with *Black*.
And our Royal Soveraign with *Yellow*.

Comprimit ut imprimat, ſaith the learned Author of *Mondo Simbolico*; and again,

Impri-

imprimit ſi comprimit; and ſo the whole Creation was the *Great Seal* of Heaven: *Imprimit in molli*, ſhews the ſoveraignty, *diſtinguit & exprimit*, the glory of the Creator, *Pſalm* 8. and ſo the *Honourable Charge* of the Creation is joyned to the *Honourable Ordinary*, *ob ſignat utrumque*, and what before was dark and void, is now a good Bearing, *Idem & alter*, and the Seal *Quod donavit non amittit*, the empty *Fields* became *Honourable* by the *Charge* thereon, *Non ſemper inutilis*, is the Husbandman of Honour, whoſe induſtry maketh him a *Gentleman*, *Excoquitur vitium*, he eſchews vice, and *Ex ſudat inutilis humor*, purſuing vertue. What ſhall I ſay? what hath made ſo many charge the *Fields* with *Croſſes*, but that *Denſior florebit Ariſto*, and it is the *Ordinary* of *Ordinaries*. Fields. Croſſes.

Such was the Harmony of the Sphere, that the Ancients did believe, that when the ſoul did leave the body, it did mount up into the Heavens, the original of all Harmony. So that the Jews did accompany their Funerals with Minſtrels, and the Romans with their *Præficas*. So the Grecians had their ſinging women; for, as *Macrobius* ſaith, *Mortuos quoq; ad ſepulturam proſequi opertune cum cantu plurimarum gentium, & Regionum inſtituta ſanexerunt perſuaſione hac quia poſt corpus animæ ad originem dulcedines muſicæ, id eſt ad cœlum redire credatur.* And thus Muſick was firſt found out by *Pythagoras*, by the motion of the Celeſtial Spheres. So that to this Chapter have we reduced Wheels alſo in the firſt Book; and the learned Abbot of *Picinelli* in his *Mondo Simbolico* hath theſe Motto's attributed to the Wheele. *Rous Archæologiæ Atticæ. lib 5. Glouceſt.*

Inclinata progreditur, for the exaltation of the Humble; *Motu ſemper æquali*, for a conſtant man in an unſtable condition; and ſo *Sapiens ſemper ſimilis eſt ſibi*; *Æqualis fuit in inæqualitate fortunæ*; *Æqualem oportet ſemper eſſe*; *Non excedens exorbita*; *Semper in ſemita*, *Utrinque progreditur*; *Manens attollit alia*; *Convertunt non evertunt*; *Terendo conteritur*; *In medio non commovebitur*; *Non commovetur nec commoratur*; *Rotando perficit*; *Ni currat tabitur*, or *Aut curſus aut caſus*; *Non currere deſinere*; *Acuitur ictu*; *Parte minima tangit*; *Levamus in altum*; *Illuſtrat & acuit.*

VI. Or, a feſſe Batled between three Cart-Wheeles Sable. *Cartwright. Glouceſt.*

The Wheele is the Emblem of Fortune, whoſe Motto is *Incertum*; and of the World, according to that ſaying of St. *Bernard*, which he applies to the Virgin *Mary*, *Sicut ad medium mundi, ſicut ad centrum terræ, ſicut ad rerum cauſam, ſicut ad negotium, omnium ſæculorum reſpiciunt, & qui in cœlo ſunt, et qui in terra, et qui in infermo habitant, et qui nos præceſſerunt, et qui ſequuntur, et nati natorum, et qui naſcentur ab illis.*

Spectamus ad unum, We do all look to one chief Good, the *Romans* thinking it to be *Honour*, the *Epicure Pleaſure*, and the *Chriſtians* thinking it no greater honor, than to fight for the name of Chriſt, did take upon them ſeveral ſorts of Knighthoods here following.

A Liſt of the different ſorts of Knighthoods in Chriſtendom, and the time of their inſtitution.

Anno Chriſti.

738 OF *Gennetæ* or *Jennettæ* in *France*, inſtituted by *Charles Martel*, upon the driving out of the *Moors*, or in honour of his Wife *Jean*: The *Moors* they called *Gennets* or *Weſels*. *Roſs* his Continuation of Sir *Walter Rauleigh's* Hiſtory of the World.

930 Of S. *Andrew* or the Thiſtle in *Scotland*.

1070 Of the Knights of the Dog in *France*, by *Philip* the Firſt.

1090 Of S. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, or Hoſpitallers for entertaining of Pilgrims.

1117 Of Knights Templars in *Syria*, to ſuppreſſe the robbing of Pilgrims.

1119 Of the Knights of our *Saviour*, by *Alphonſus* the Firſt.
1134 Of Knights of the *Lilly* in *Navar*, by *Garciaz*.
1161 Of the Knights of *Calatrava*, by *Sancho* the Brave of *Caſtile*.
1165 Of *Montjoy*, founded in *Syria*.
1170 Of S. *James* in *Caſtile*, by *Ferdinand* ſon to *Peter Albert*.
1192 Of Knights *Tutonicks*, as an addition to the Templars and Hoſpitallers, by *Henry Walpot*.
1203 Of Warfare of Chriſt, in *Livonia*, by *Albert* Biſhop of *Riga*.
1213 Of Portglaive in *Livonia*, by *Innocent*, 3.
1213 Of the Knights of *Avis* in *Portugal*, by *Alphonſus* King there.
1218 Of the Knights of *Alcantara*, by *Ferdinand* 3. King of *Leon*.
1233 Of the Knights of the Virgin *Mary*, by *Bartholomew* of *Vicenry*.
1279 Of the Knights of S. *George* in *Carinthia*, by *Rodulph* the Emperour.
1301 Of the Knights of the Annunciado in *Savoy*, by *Amadeus* 6.
1317 Of Warfare of Chriſt, in *Portugal*, by *Dionyſius* King there; upon the deſtruction of the Templars.
1318 Of *Monteca* and S. *George* in *Arragon*, by *James* King there.
1321 Of Chriſt Jeſus, in *Portugal*, by K. *Dionyſius*.
1322 Of Knights of *La Calza* in *Venice*.
1330 Of S. *Mark* in *Venice*, which ſeems to be the ſame with *La Calza*.
1332 Of the Knights of the Band in *Spain*, by *Alphonſus* King of *Caſtile*.
1343 Of the Garter and Round-Table at *Windſor*, by King *Edward*, 3.
1350 Of the Star, by King *John* of *France*.
1381 Knights of the Dove in *Caſtile*, by *John* 1.
1429 Of Knights *De la Scama*, in *Spain*, by *Iohn* 2. King of *Caſtile*.
1430 Of the Golden Fleece, by *Philip* D. of *Burgundy*.
1450 Of Knights of the Ear of Corn in *Britain*, by *Francis* 1.
1451 Of S. *Maurice* in *Savoy*, by Pope *Fœlix*, 5. D. of *Savoy*.
1469 Of S. *Michael* in *France*, by *Lewis* 11.
1531 Of Knights of the *Rhodes*, tranſplanted to *Malta*, by the Pope and Emperor.
1534 Of Knights of the Burgundian Croſs, by *Charles* 5.
1561 Of Knights of S. *Steven* in *Tuſcany*, by *Coſmo di Medices*.
1579 Of Knights of the *Holy Ghoſt* in *France*, by *K. Henry* 3.
1608 Of Knights of the Holy Blood of Chriſt, by *Vincent Gonzaga* D. of *Mantua*.

Beſides theſe, I find the Knights of *Monteſio* in the Province of *Valentia*: Of Redemption in *Arragon*: Of S. *Mary* in *Italy*, called alſo there *Fratri Gaudenti*, becauſe they lived at eaſe and pleaſure: Of S. *Lazaro*, who plead great Antiquity, Pope *Pius* 4. of late revived them, and the Dukes of *Savoy* do much reſpect them: The Knights of S. *Steven*, erected by *Coſmo* Duke of *Florence*, who is Great Maſter of this Order, have their chief reſidence in *Piſa*: to theſe may be added, Knights of the Sepulchre; but I think they be the ſame with S. *John* of *Ieruſalem*, now of *Malta*: We have alſo in *England* Knights Banerets, Baronets, Batchilors, and of the Bath: The Knights of the Ear of Corn were aboliſhed, upon the union of *Britany* with *France*, by the marriage of *Charles* 8. with *Anne* of *Britany*.

All which Knights we ſhall occaſionally ſpeak of as wee meet with any of their Symbols.

VII. Argent, on a bend Azure, three Anulets Or, by the 4. 2. and 2. 1. { *Bentley.* *Weſtlemore.* *Stokeley.*

Argent, on a Bend Gules, three Anulets Or. *Beauchamp*
Argent, on a Bend Sable, three Anulets Or. *St. Low.*
VIII. Argent, on a Bend ingrailed Sable, three Anulets Or. *Clarkſon.*
IX. Argent, a feſſe between ſix Anulets Gules. Of *Shenfield*, *Lord Lucas.*
X. Or, a feſſe battailed between three Cart-Wheeles Sable. *Cartwright.* Glocest.
XI. Argent, a Cheveron Vert, between 3. *Katharine* Wheels Sable. *Carter.* Harford.
XII. Argent, A Cheveron between three Anulets Gules. *Lord Goring.* Suſſ.
XIII. Argent, on a Salter ingrailed Sable, five Anulets Or. *Lecke.* Derby.
XIV. Argent, 3. Bars Azure, 3. Anulets Gules in *Chief*, by the name of *Cook.*

Sir *Richard Cook* was principal Secretary of State in *Ireland*, and Chancellor of the Exchequer there, *per Cambden Clarenceulx.*

Argent, three Bars Sable in *Chief*, three Anulets Gules. *Cook.*
Sable, three Bars, and in *Chief* three Anulets Or. *Seynks.*
Or, three Bars Sable in *Chiefe*, three Anulets Gules. *Viſnil.* Gallia.

Note, that hither alſo is to be reduced thoſe Coats of the ſame *Charge*, and different number of Bars. As,

Argent, two Bars, and in *Chiefe* three Anulets Sable *Burdeaux.*
Gules, two Bars in *Chiefe*, three Anulets Argent. *Anke* or *D'anke* { *Spaldin.* *Griſon.*
Barry of ſix pieces Argent and Azure in *Chief*, 3. Anulets Sable. *Cramlington* Weſtmorl.
XV. Argent on a Bend Sable, 3. triple Gimbal Rings Or. *Hawberke.* Leiceſt.

And ſo, *Igne junguntur pari.*

XVI. Argent, a Croſs ingrailed between four * *Ogreſes.* * Sable.
XVII. Sable, five * *Beiſants* in Saltire, and a *Chief* Or. *Byſield.* * Or.

This Coat doth allude to the wiſe Merchant, that ſold all to purchaſe the *Chiefe*, one that imployes his five Talents of Gold, to buy the Pearl; which, whoſoever wears *Purum candeſcit*, and which Talent, if not imployed *clauſum inutilis*, it is altogether unprofitable; *In pretio pretium eſt*, ſaith *Ovid*; and he that will *buy* the Field, muſt ſell all that he hath. *Ovid Faſt.*

XVIII. Argent, a feſſe Gules in *Chief*, three *Torteuxes. *Devoreulx.* * Red.

He that beholds the Gold in the fire, ſhall behold it red, *Donec purum*, which if it be moulded in the Beſant. it is *Uſque perficitur*; the round being the moſt perfect form in the world; and if it be beaten with the Hammer, *Aurum ſub malleo dilatatur*, and the metal of Gold is not put into the fire, that it may be deſtroyed, but purified, *Non læditur, ſed probatur*; ſo that the true Gentleman muſt be a man of metal and colour, as every true coat of Arms ought to be.

Nullus Argento color eſt avaris.

Quæ nequeunt armis capi, facile expugnantur auro, nihil non ſubjicitur argento. L. 3. Ode 16. *Antoni. Meliſſa*

XIX. Gules, a Cheveron between three * Plates. { *Stormin.* Cheſhire. *Baſs.* Suff. * Argent.

Argentis haſtis pugna & vinces, ſaith *Plutarch*, How happy is that man that hath his Quiver full of them, *Nulla vis contra*, and he is able to ſhew the beſt Coat, albeit he be forced to purchaſe it. *Et genus*, *Et virtus*, *Niſi cum re*, *Vilior Alga eſt.*

Argent, a Cheveron between three * Pomaces. *Field.* * Vert.

Argent, a Cheveron between three Torteauxes. } Glenham. Sherard. Beverley.

Essex. Gules, a Cheveron between three Besants. Golding.

Essex. Argent, a Cheveron Gules, between 3. *Ogresses* or Gunstones. Barford.

Sable, a Cheveron betwen 3. Plates, *Percussum Latescit.* Stonar.

Or, a Cheveron between three Gunstones. Beverley.

Northam. Or, a Che Azure between three Torteauxes. Rossel.

Hereford. Argent, a Cheveron Gules, between three Hurts. Baskerville.

XX. Argent on a Cheveron Sable, three Fountains proper. Cushe, or Cashe.

And so the Fountaine is proper for this Dayes Worke, wherein the Waters above are separated from the Waters below: *Defluens elevor* is the ascent of Virtue, and *Descendens ascendit*, is Humility exalted. *Cast thy bread upon the waters*, saith *Solomon*; and so the Fountain is the Emblem of the charitable man, *Nec actu nec hausto*, of the bountiful man, *Omnibus affluenter*, or rather of the benefits of God communicated through the whole Universe: and he that beareth *Gutty de eau, oppertune fœcundat*, and is welcome to the thirsty ground, *E nubibus, & è montibus*, is the upper and the nether spring: 'tis the Emblem of Equity and Justice, *Suum cuique, & omnibus idem*, and the Fountain of Honour can never be drawn dry, *nec, tamem inficiunt*, the Fountain that is borne in Arms is *unde* or *wavi* of six pieces *Argent* and *Azure*, which is said to be proper.

*water-drops.

Et Lapidem si quis tranquillas mittat in undas,
Egregios turbat Latices, vitiatque colorem,
Multiplicesq; orbes summa nascuntur in unda.

Greg. Naz.

But I do now turn to the Vine planted by the River of Water, *Alimenta ministrat*, the Patron of this Plate, Sir, *Thomas Viner*, Knight, whose integrity hath been tried in difficulties; *Augustiis elevatur* is proper to the Waters of tribulation, and he beareth *Azure, a Bend, and in a Chief, Or, two Cornish Choughes proper*; and to His Crest on the Helmet of a Knight, *An armed Arm fleeked at elbow proper garnished, and holding a Mullet of six points Or*; Which Mullet, though it be held in the hand, yet it is of the Nature of Water, *cohibita surgo*, being held down it riseth the higher, and the Kingdom of Heaven is taken by force. This Star then belongs to the *Sphere of Gentry*, and moves upward.

——Deum ire per omnes
Terrasque tractusq; maris, cœlumque profundum.

2 Cor. 3. 18. And by Divine speculation, *Transformamur à claritate in claritatem*, the Celestial Anulets are sustained by the finger of the Almighty: the Poets of old hinting the same, as *Ovid* in his eighth Book of *Metamorphosis* saith.

—— Immensa est, finemq; potentia cœli
Non habet.

And the covered Cup represents the *concave* and *convex*, the higher & lower *Orbs*

Nihil ita sublime est, supraq; pericula tendit
Non sit ut inferius, suppositumq; Deo.

To this Chapter then belongs these kind of round Forms, whether *Circles* or *Globes*, and the *Chief* is the second partition of the *first*, and second *Ordinary* of the *second Book*. Examples of the First and Second together, I have here placed the *Chief* only, charged with the Honourable Charges of the several days Works.

Pally

Pally of six pieces Or and Azure, on a *Chief* Gules, three Croslets Argent, by the first, of the *First* and Second Books, by the name of Sir *John Mewes.* Hamp.

Or, on a *Chief* indented *Azure*, three covered Cups Gold, (by the *Second* of the first and second) by the name of *Lawles.*

Saphire, three Lozenges Topaz, a *Chief* per pale indented Pearl and Ruby, (by the *Third* of the first) by the name of *Warram.*

Ermin, on a *Chief* indented Gules, three Mullets Or, (by the *Fourth* of the first) by the name of Sir *John Basset.* Gloces.

Sir *William Basset* of *Claverton* in *Somers.* also that was Knighted by King *Charls* the second, beareth the same *Field*, but one Mullet in a Canton Gules.

Ermin, on a *Chief* indented Gules, three Eschallops Or, (by the *Fifth* of the first) by the name of Sir *Edmund Basset.* Gloces.

Purple, on a *Chief* indented Argent, a Lion rampant of the same, (by the *Sixth* of the first.)

Or, on a *Chief* indented Argent, three Mens Hearts Gules, (by the *Seventh* of the first) by the name of

Argent, a Tent Royal between two robes of Scarlet lined Ermin, in a *Chief* Gules, a Lion passant gardant Or, (by the *Eighth* of the first Book:) borne by the *Merchant Taylors* of *London.*

Here you may note, that when a Lion is borne gardant, and in Gules, you may call it only a Lion of *England.* And so it being borne on a *Chief*, is an honour to the Coat; and is therefore called an *Honourable Ordinary*: because Kings or Princes when they are minded to give an honour to a Coat, they do give it on some or other of these Ordinaries; but more especially the *Chief*: and which Company hath been chiefly ennobled with eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earls, and forty four Barons of this Realm, who have taken the freedom of this Company, who do rather ennoble the Company than the Company them. The perpetual Mobility of the *Sphere* doth declare the perpetual care of the Prince, according as *Homer* saith,

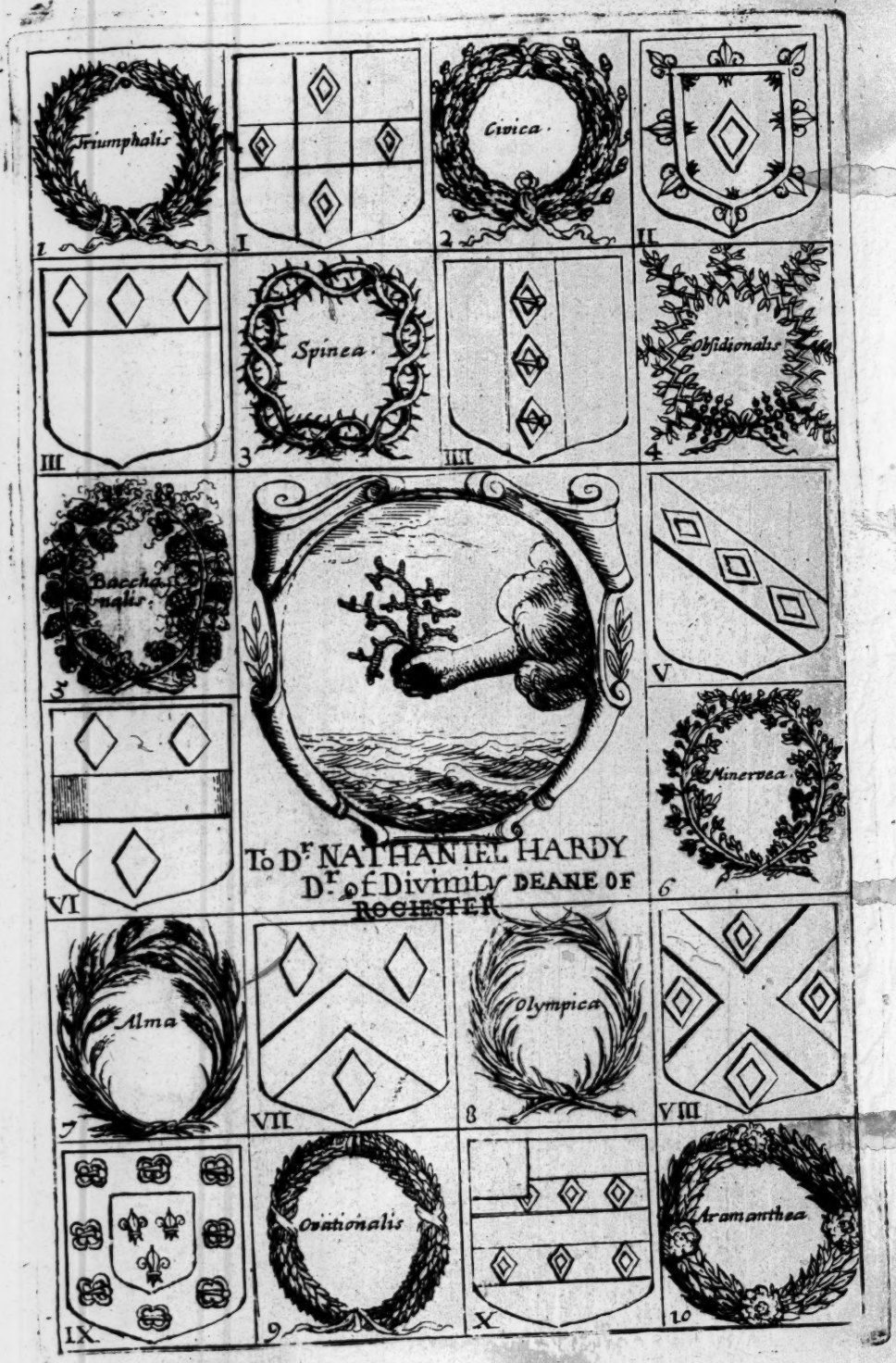
Non licet integram noctem dormire regentem
Imperio populos, & Agentem pectore curas
Cujus Consilio populique, ac multa reguntur.

The Spheres move upon the wings of the Muses, that is, Divine Providence; and *Erato* equalizeth her Musick with that of the Spheres.

Plectra gerens Erato *saltat pede carmine vultu.*

And Musick is one of the seven liberal Sciences, and doth wear the Laurel Chaplet, whose ever green and bitter leaves do shew its continual flourishing, yet better paines which is in the pursuit of Learning.

Heliconidasq; pallidamq; pirenen
Illis relinquo quorum imagines lambunt
Edere sequaces, &c.


Triumphalis
1
I
Civica
2
II
III
Spinea
3
III
Obsidionalis
4
Bacchanalis
5
V
To Dr NATHANIEL HARDY
Dr of Divinity DEANE OF
ROCHESTER
VI
Minervea
6
Alma
7
VII
Olympica
8
VIII
IX
Ovationalis
9
X
Aramanthea
10

CHAP. III.

The Chaplet, *the honourable Charges of the third of the first, joyned with the honourable Ordinarie of the second Book, under* Terpsicore.

TWo things much conduced to the advancement of the Romans in their Power and Greatest, besides the providence of God which had so disposed it, as my Author hath it; which were the great encouragements that they gave their Souldiers; and the triumphant manner of their reception, which they bestowed upon their Generals, when they returned home with Honour and Victory, he sitting in a Chariot with the spoils he had atchieved carried before him; together with his Captives bound at the heeles of his Chariot; his deserving Souldiers compassing him about with the several Crowns, according to their several deserts; the Fathers of the City and Priests, and principal Ladies going out to meet him. The first beginning of which Custome is ascribed to *Romulus*, who in the war with *Acron* King of *Ceninenses*, made against him in revenge of the rape committed by the *Romans* on the *Sabine* Women, seeing his people give ground, called for help to *Jupiter*, and vowed, if he got the Victory, that he would offer up his Armour to him; *Acron* being vanquished, the Conquerour cutteth down a young Oak, and hanging on it all the Armour of the vanquished King; girding his gown close to him, and putting on his head a Garland of Laurel, he laid the Oak on his shoulder, and marching toward the City, his Army following and singing an *Epinicion* or song of Victory. And thus the *Laurel* and the *Oak* became the ancient *Trophyes*: And so Arms were rewards of Merit, the first Crowns being gathered out of the garden of *Eden*.

Helins Geder.

The first beginning of Triumphant Trophies.

1.

He that shall behold the stately Laurel incircle the Brows of *Cæsar* will conceive the reason, *Nec fulmen metuit, nec Hyemen*, he that shall see it worn by any less than *Cæsar*, shall also understand *In tacta triumphat*, the Victor shall wear the triumphal Crown, whose branches are the Symbole of Victory, *Laurus à verbo, laudis dicta, hanc arborem Græci daphnim vocant quod nunquam deponat viriditatem, inde illa potius victores coronantur.*

Corona Triumphalis.

Isidore.

Fulmina si metuas nati venerare parentem,
Oppositu matris fulmina nulla cadent.

Honor then is a Laurel Branch, *uri, & tacere nescit*; the zeal thereof hath sounded the Trumpet of Brave Undertakings, and the Fame thereof hath kindled the Frankincense of Blood, *Flagrat cum flagrat*, for every Gentleman is of three descents.

Virtute vixit.
Memoria vivit.
Gloria vivet.

Fame is his Herald, and his habitation is above, the Golden Apples stoop to *Hercules*, *Dant rapta triumphum.*

Fama per ora volat, Spiritus Astra tenet.

II. The Oak of Honour is, *Semper immota suo, se robore firmat*, is the Emblem of Valour according to *Lucan*, *Pondere fixa suo*, and the Citizen that receives this Crown, had it from the hands of his fellow Gitizens, *Servanti civem*, 'tis a reward for him who hath saved a Citizens life.

2.

Corona Civica.

Grata Jovi est quercus, qui nos servatq; fovetque:
Servanti civem querna corona datur.

The fruit of this Tree was had in great estimation for the honour of our Ancestors, for that it was accounted *Cibos atque salutem*, Bread and sustinance, and the

greateſt honour that the Romans could *excogitate* for to illuſtrate the memory of *Auguſtus*, was to call him their *Father*, and to give him the Oaken Crown;

3. in whole raign the King of Kings was born, who took that of the *Thorns*, which Crown, though ſharp, was yet light, *pungunt, ſed protegunt*, the Thiſtle preſerves the Roſe, *pungendo ſtimolo*, under correction, it is our preſervation; the Thorne is the Emblem alſo of a generous ſoul, for *non latet in inſidiis*, it lieth not in wait to deceive, yet *pugnat contra pugnantes*.

Vulnerat ex adverſo.

4. The pruning of the *Vine* is the emblem of true friendſhip, *diſcinditur, non diſſolvitur*, 'tis, that it may be the more fruitful; do you aim at profit? *ſeſe melioribus offert*; at joy? *in lacrymis feracior*; and every branch is, *alienis ſpoliis*. S. *Lewis* that choſe the Broom flower for his Impreſs, choſe alſo *exaltat humiles* for his Motto.

ut abundantius habet Vetuſtate præficit.

5. Come I now to the *Corona Graminea*, which was called by the Romans, *Corona obſidionalis*, than which Crown there was none more noble as *Pliny* teſtifieth, *coronarum quidem nulla fuit Graminea nobilior, in majeſtate populi terrarum principis: præmiſſæque gloriæ, gemmatæ, & aureæ vallares, muriales Roſtratæ, Civica Triumphales poſt hanc fuere.* This Crown was given to him that delivered an incloſed Army beſieged by the enemies; which Crown, (though it was the meaneſt in value) was the greateſt in honour, and was beſtowed by all the people of *Rome*.

Corona Graminea.

Theatre of Honoor.

6. And beſides theſe Crowns of Honour, there was another which ought to have the prime rank of honour and prehemience, *viz.* that of the *Olive*, becauſe peace is the gift of God: *In opportunitate utrumque* was the motto of Philip the third. Tis the Simbol of a noble Soul, *Vulnere, non verbere gaudet.* Tis the Hierogliphick of Concord, *Mutuo amore creſcunt.*

The Rods & Cadduces of the Greeks was made of Olive branches, & that of the Romans was of Vervin.

Thus all fruits of the earth are emblemes of facundity. *Per unitatem habitura eſt incrementum.*

7. And he that is crowned with *Cæres* her Coronet, hath the honour of an Athenian: *Spem renovat Anni*, renews his hope with the year. and of thoſe weeds that were ſowen while the Husbandman was aſleep, *Extolluntur inanes.* Honour to whom honour is the advice of the Apoſtle, and the ancient Egiptians, Greeks and Romans did acconnt the greateſt honour they did to their gods to preſent them with their firſt fruits, *Summum enim apud Antiquos ſignum victoriæ erat herbam porrigere victoribus*, A Deaths head crowned with corn was the Hierogliphick of the Reſurrection; In ancient times of the old Romans the greateſt preſent that could be given to Captains and ſouldiers who had born themſelves valiantly, it was thought a great reward to receive at the hands of the people half a pint or a pint at the uttermoſt of corn, the firſt and chief houſes of Rome taking their ſirname from them; namely, the *Pilumni*, who deviſed the peſtle to bray corn withall: the family of the *Piſones* who took their name *a piſendo*, of ſtamping or pounding corn in a morter, the *Fabii* in like manner, the *Lentuli* and the *Ciceoo's*, as teſtifieth *Pliny*, according to the ſeveral places they moſt delighted in.

So that you ſee the honourable cauſe of bearing ſuch things to ſpring from the delight they had in the honeſt Art of Agriculture and Husbandry; and among the ſacred and holy ceremonies of Antiquity there was nothing accounted more religious in the knitting up of marriage and aſſurance making of the Chief Prieſts, by whom the Bride was injoyned to carry openly a wheaten Cake; ſo that here I may well take notice of the family of *Pyſtor* in *Lincolnſh.* who in alluſion to their name do bear the field Argent on a peele Sable, three manchets proper, the coller of the Knights of the ear of Corn conſiſteth of a double chain with ears of corn. Since united to the order of the Ermins.

8. The depreſſed palm imploys a Victor, *Adverſus pondere ſurgo:* and he that is truly generous, *onerata reſurgit.*

9 The

The Garland of the Ovation was of Firr, and in the triumphs of Death, the Greeks having mantled their deceased friends in their winding sheet, they trimmed them with Garlands, saith *Suidas*, as they would do to one that had run out his race, the Couch also being adorned with all sorts of herbs and flowers, as *Euripides* saith, and especially with olive, which they used in Victories. Hence is the custome of Garlands at the Funeral of young persons, having run a great race, and gained the Goal in a little time. 9.

The Garlands of *Amaranthus* wore the purple livery, and was offered up at the sepulcher of *Achilles*, because they did simbolize the still flourishing fame of that Hero, and as *Varro* testifieth, that in Italy *ad sepulchrum ferunt frondes.* 10. Sands Ovid.

Thus have I shewed you Honour in the vanity thereof. Now will I shew it you in the vexation thereof, *Omnia imaginaria in sæculo & nihil veri*, saith *Tertullian*, *de corona Militis*. The one by the vegetative part of the Creation, the other in the mineral part thereof, the chaplet of roses, *Languescit à meridie*, and the crown of Gold is not without its thorns; if you blazon Honour by Or, it is *Honos & onos*, a golden burden; by Argent, *Quiescendo nigrescit*. That is not honour that atchieves no good; to bear Gemmes is (*& Decus & pretium*,) but to shine forth is to bear Topaz, *& nitor & color preciosissimarum*: and therefore how well doth it become the brest-plate of *Aaron*, *Claresçunt Æthere claro* is the property of the Pearls; and such should the Levites be: he that beareth Diamond ought to be *semper idem*: and the Saphire is the stone for heaven, *Pium reddit*, and the godly man is exemplary; *Aspectu Smaragdi recreatur acies*, the Emrald pleaseth and satiateth not, and the true Bishop is like the Ruby, whose property is *in tenebris clarius*: this Blazon then is fittest for Church-men, among whom in this Chapter I have made use of Doctor *Nathaniel Hardy*, to whom I have dedicated the simbol of his name taken out of *Simbolo mondo*, represented by an Arm holding up a branch of Coral plucked out of the Sea, whose Motto is *Pulchrior & fortior*, for the Coral so long as it is in the water is a tender herb, but when it is plucked our, it is a HARDY Gemme, *Anima dum in aquis terrenæ, carnalúque vitæ pernatat, tenerima est herba, sensu delicata; sed si ad vitam transit spiritualem, sit Coralium firmum, Rubium, Rutilans: solidum fortitudine, Rubeum charitate, Rutilans exemplo*, Aarons Rod budded, and was a type of the Virgin-Church; his brest-plate was full of Gemmes, and his garments were imbroydered with pomegranets: *Induamur Arma lucis*, *Rom.* 13. (is the armour of the high Priests) *ille vocat arma, quia non solum tegunt ut vestimenta; verum* Estio. *etiam tanquam arma defendunt*, and it is proper to blazon by Gemmes, even those Coats that are bedecked with plants, seeing for both there is the like reason for Vegetives and Minerals, as followeth to be spoke of

Church-men of old affecting to bear the Vegetive part of the Creation.

Augustine Arch-bishop of Canterbury, bearing Diamond in the first quarter the crosse Pall, (as in the first of the second Book) and in the second quarter a Lilly proper, to shew the dependancy of the Church on the Crosse, *à languore languor*. If it be planted on the left side of the Crosse, tis to denote *Unde auxilium mihi*: If the seed thereof be shed, tis *Austro flante*: If the leaves also of the Lilly be spread, *Virtutum odore emittunt.*

The order of the Lilly was instituted by *Gracia*, in honour of the Virgin *Mary* who is called in Scripture *Lillium convallium*, the Lilly of the Valleys, it con-

Favine. ſiſteth of 38 Knights, each of whom wore on his breſt a double chain of gold interlaced with the letter *M*, after the manner of the ancient Golthiſh, the appendicing Jewel being within an Oval a Lilly with one of the like *Ms* on the top which is crowned Topaz, and is the order of *Navarre*. *Bonaventure* hath this ſalutation to the Virgin.

Ave Virgo quam perflavit,
Et perflando fœcundavit
Auſter fructu ſpirituali
Chriſto flore Virginali.

Simon Langham Biſhop of Canterbury bear Topaz a Cheveron Battelee Ruby between three Trefoiles, Emrauld, *nunquam langueſcimus.*

Henry de Chichley bare Topaz a Cheveron between three Cinquefoiles Ruby, *nec reciſus languet*; for the Trefoil and the Cinquefoil are the emblemes of perſeverance, *nec Gelu nec Æſtu.*

Richardus Magnus, the 44th. Biſhop of *Canterbury* bare Pearl on a Bend Saphire three Cinquefoiles Topaz.

Robert Winchelſey 49*th.* Biſhop bare Chriſtal on a feſſe Pearl, a Barulet Ruby in chief, three Cinquefoiles emrauld, and ſo *Dum opprimitur creſcit*, and is an Emblem of the Church alſo.

John Kempe 63*d.* Biſhop of Canterbury bare Ruby within a Border ingrailed three Garbes Topaz.

George Abbot Archbiſhop of Canterbury bare Ruby a Cheveron between three Pears Topaz (by the fifth of the ſecond, and the third of the firſt) *Collecta miteſcunt* is proper for the mitred Clergie, who have ſhined in their generation, and the pomegranates that are opened in the ſides, *ſponte magis*, are the willinger to ſuffer for a good cauſe. *Aarons* rod budded, *Etiam ex arido*, and though it be honourable to be a Divine; yet *Quid aliud eſt hic honor niſi onus?* according to S. *Paul opus Miniſterii*, *Epheſ.* 4. 12. and the vegetive part of the Creation doth as it were ſignifie the three ſorts of Nobility; the firſt Native, repreſented by the leaves, the ſecond Dative, being given in rewards, as Crowns to the Muſes; and the third is Theological and Divine; for by ſo much as it is better to do then to ſhew, by ſo much is fruits better then leaves: but that I may come to blazon the precious ſtones themſelves, you muſt know, though the Amber be a ſoft ſtone, tis *Non vi, ſed virtute*, the *Lapis Asbeſtos* hath a fixed principal, *Ardet æternum:* And he that is touched with the true Magnet, *pretioſa relinquit*, the Carbuncle ſends forth his ſplendour from the hart. *Emicat unus*, the Corral *fuit herba ſub unda:* and above the water *Æthere dureſcit*; the Chriſtal is an Emblem *Mentis & corporis decore præfulgida*; the Diamond if it be ſet in gold, *in auro nitidior*; the Jaſper, *ſanguinem ſiſtit*; the Opall, *Et nitor & color preciociſſimarum*; the Pearl, *Patre edita cœlo*; the ſtone that is taken out of the Rock, is *ad fabri ſtructuram*; and the flint, *Dabit percuſſa nitorem*; adverſity is the touchſtone of friendſhip, *ſic ſpectanda fides*; the Sardonix is not a companion for the unchaſt, *Non fert impuri ſoporem.* For Religious orders were taken up upon Religious occaſions; there being ſpiritual, as well as temporal Knights, the times of whoſe Inſtitution are as followeth.

A List of the Religious Orders since Christ.

Years of Christ.

329 *Antony* and *Paul* the Eremite begin the first Monks.
402 The Order of Regulars instituted by Saint *Austine.*
524 Of Benedictine Monks, by S. *Bennet.*
910 Of *Clugny* by *Bernon* an Abbot. To this Order belong the Carthusians.
1009 Of Camaldulenses by S. *Romualdus.*
1081 Of the *shady Valley* by S. *John Gualbert.*
1106 Of the Cisterciens by S. *Robert.*
1118 Of the Canons regular.
1143 Of the *Præmonstratenses.*
1180 Of the *Carmelites*, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the third.
1197 Of the *Crosse-bearers*, confirmed by *Cælestine* the third.
1209 Of the *Minorites*, confirmed by *Innocent* the third.
1216 Of the *Redemption of Captives*, confirmed by *Innocent* the third.
1227 Of the *Prædicants*, confirmed by *Honorius* the third.
1229 Of the *Nuns* of S. *Clara*, which observe the rule of the *Minorites.*
1241 Of the *Eremites* of S. *Austine.*
1248 Of the *Sylvestrines*, confirmed by *Innocent* the 4.
1294 Of the *Celestines.*
1299 Of the *Servants of S. Mary.*
1362 Of the *Jesuati* by S. *John Columbine* of *Sene.*
1373 Of Mount *Olivet.*
1410 Of S. *Jerome*: Of the *Scopetini*: Of S. *George de Alga.*
1480 Of the *Minimes* by S. *Francis de Paula.*
1530 Of the *Capuchins*, confirmed by *Clement* the seventh.
1533 Of the *Clerks* of S. *Paul*, by the same Pope.
1540 Of the society of *Jesus*, by *Ignatius Loyola*, and confirmed by *Paul* the third.
1591 Of those that serve the sick, confirmed by *Gregory* the fourteenth.

And the Mineral part of my example I come now to Blazon.

I. Or, a Crosse quatervoided Azure, four mascles of the field, (by the first of the second, and third of the first) by the name of *Perke.*
II. Sable, a mascle within a Tressure flory Argent (by the fixth of the second, and third of the first) by the name of *Hubblethorn.* York.
III. Or, on a Chief Gules, three Lozenges Argent, (by the second of the second, and third of the first) by the name of *Scarlings.*
Gules on a Chief Argent, three Lozenges Sable, by the name of *Blewet.*
Sable on a Chief Argent, three Lozenges Gules, *(per ibid.)* borne by the name of Sir *John Mollynes.*
Or, on a Chief Azure *(per ibid)* three Lozenges of the first.
Ermin, on a Chief Gules, three Lozenges Or, *Gerbridge.*
Ermin, on a Chief Sable, three Lozenges Or, *Cheeke.* Suff.
IV. Argent on a pale Gules, three mascle Buckles Or, by the third of the first.
V. Sable on a Bend Argent, three mascles of the Field, by the name of *Carington.*
Argent, on a Bend Sable, three mascles of the first, by the name of *Warings.* *Carleton.*

Eſſex. Gules, on a Bend Argent, three maſcles of the Field, by the name of *Perte.*

Kent. Azure, on a Bend Or, three maſcles Gules. *Metz.*

Argent on a Bend Azure, three maſcles of the Field, by the name of *Aderley.*

Stafford. VI. Or, a Feſſe (by the fifth of the ſecond) between three Lozenges Gules, (by the third of the firſt) *Hokeley.*

Argent, a Feſſe Sable between three Lozenges Gules *Delahoſe.*

Sable, a Feſſe between three Lozenges, Or *Wakebridge.*

Azure, a Feſſe between three Lozenges Argent *Griffith.*

Argent, a Feſſe between three Lozenges Azure *Benfitz.*

Gules, a Feſſe between three Lozenges Argent *Clepsby.*

Azure, a Feſſe between three Lozenges Argent *Hind.*

Argent a Feſſe between three Lozenges Sable *Parry.*

Entred in the Office of Armes in a Book marked *M* 2. *Folio* 3. for Mr. *George Parrey* of *Exeter*, and ſubſcribed thus by *Clarencieulx Cambden*,

Arma ſive clypeus Gentilitius Henrici Parry, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctoris, & ſereniſſimæ Reginæ Elizabethæ à ſacris, Filii Henrici Parry, Filii Gulielmi Parry de Wormbridge, in Comitatu Herefordiæ, quæ oriundus ex antiqua familia ap Harry, ſive Parry, de Old Court *in eodem Comitatu.*

VII. Argent, a Cheveron (by the fifth of the ſecond) between three Lozenges Gules (by the third of the firſt) by the name of *Flatesbury.* *Ibenworth.*

Harford. Azure, a Cheveron between three Lozenges, Or *Hide.*

Azure, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Argent *Hide.*

Argent, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Sable, by the name of *Staveley.*

Argent, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Sable *Lermouth* *Moſley.*

Gules, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Gules *Maſſey.*

Argent, a Cheveron Sable between three Lozenges Gules *Creſſy.*

Argent, a Cheveron Gules, between three Lozenges Sable, by the name of *Hill.*

Argent, a Cheveron Sable between three Lozenges Azure, by the name of *Parker.*

Norff. VIII Argent, a Saltire ſable between 4 maſcles Gules (by the ſixt of the ſecond, and the third of the firſt) by the name of *Tynmore.*

IX. *France* within a Border entoyre (by the ſixt of the ſecond) of eight Fermaulxes, or Buckles Gold, (by the third of the firſt) and was the Coat-Armour of *Eſme Stewart*, Lord *Abigney*, honoured by King *James* with the Dukedome of *Lenox*; whoſe *Nobility Atchieved* appeareth by their Armes, having been Viceroyes of *Naples*, and *Calabria*, and Marſhals of *France*, who therefore do wear the Arming Buckle.

X. Gules on two Bars Argent, ſix maſcles of the firſt, and a Canton Or, (by the ſixt and ſeventh of the ſecond, and third of the firſt) by the name of *Geere.*

Devon.

And now *Terpſicore* is the Goddeſſe of Gladneſſe, adorning the Brows of the Victor, and making *Cæſar* to rejoyce in his Triumphs; ſhe prepareth a Chaplet for *Bacchus* and *Ceres*, and maketh the Countreyman to rejoyce, *Hoc plus ſplendeſcit, quo magis atteritur: Amalthæa's* horn is filled by the diligence of the Husbandman, *hinc fruges & opes*; the holding of the plough, *evertendo fœcundat*; the pruning of the Vine, *Juvat dum lacerat*; the diligent Divine is the Husbandman

man that ſowes good Corn, *De ſertis ſemina Terris:* If he uſe the Flail, *premit ut purgat*; if the Seive, *à bono malum ſeparat*; if the Fan, *dimittit inanes*, and *puriora ſecernit*; if the Harrow, *Æquat dum lacerat*; if the Try, *flaventia demittit.*

Leo the tenth bare the yoke for his Impreſſe, and the word *SWAVE* to ſignifie, *huic ſervire regnare eſt.* The adorning of the head with Chaplets was an Heroical device, to ſignifie future felicity, and the inſtability of the preſent; for Garlands of Flowers were vain, and Crowns of Gemmes were volatile, according to *Seneca, Epiſt.* 123. *Gloria vanum, & volatile quiddam eſt, auraque mobilius.* Yet Reaſon willeth, and Equity ordaineth, that Labour ſhould be crowned with Reward, according to *Caſſiodor, Lib.* 2. *Epiſt.* 28. *Tribuenda eſt juſtis laboribus compenſatio præmiorum, quia exprobrata militia creditur, quæ irremunerata tranſitur. Athletam populis palma deſignat eſſe victorem. Sudores bellicos civica corona teſtatur, &c.* Vertue being a Crown to it ſelf, according to *Horace.*

Virtus repulſæ neſcia ſordidæ,
Intaminatis fulget honoribus:
Nec ſumit aut ponis ſecures
Arbitrio Popularis auræ.
Virtus recludens immeritis mori
Cœlum negata tentat Iter via,
Cœtuſque vulgares & udam
Spernit humum fugiente penna.

Thus engliſhed by *Roſs*, in his Preface to the Hiſtory of the World.

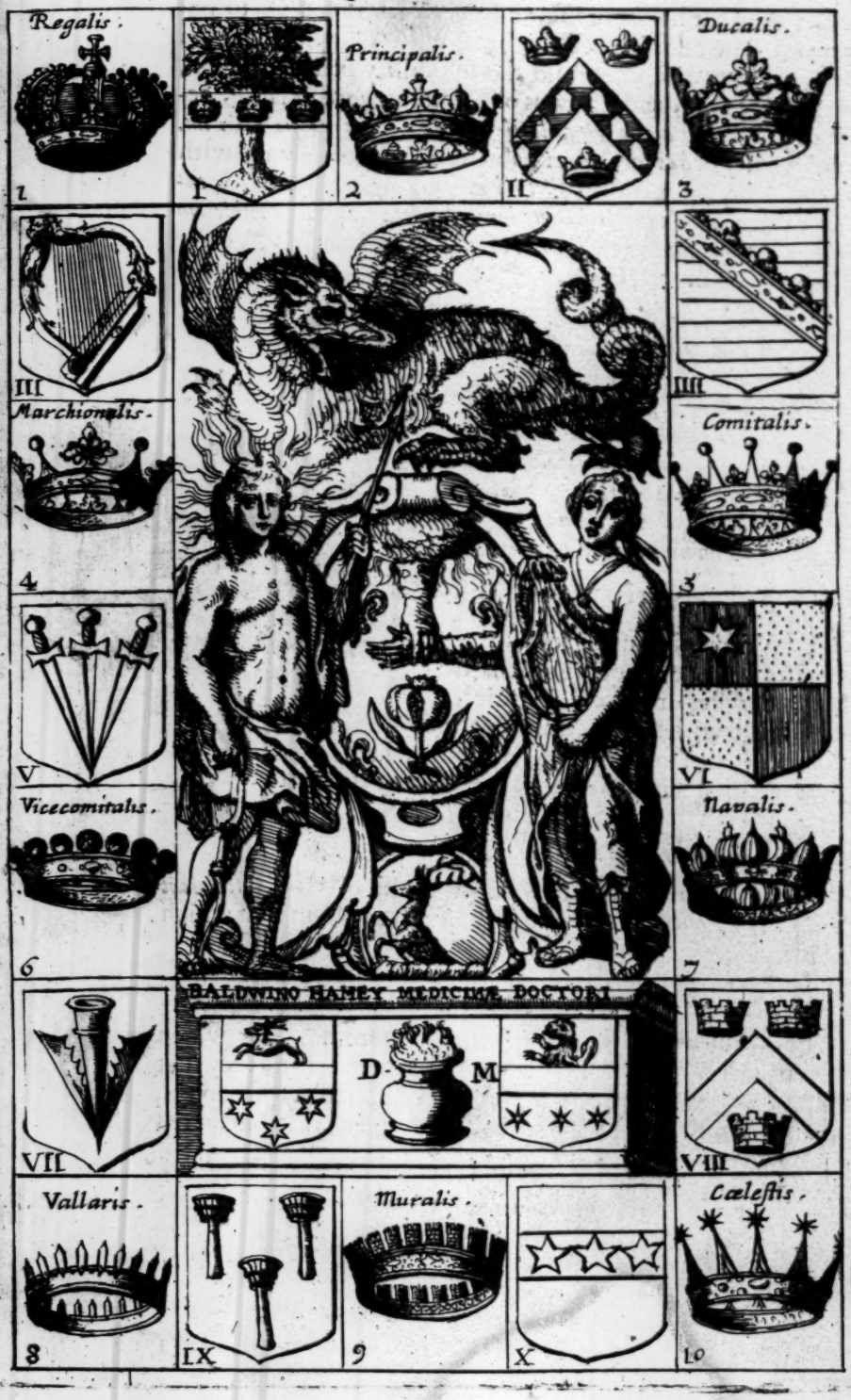
Vertue that ne're repulſe admits,
In taintleſſe honours glorious ſits,
Nor takes or leaveth dignities,
Rais'd with the voice of vulgar cries.
Vertue (to worth heav'n opning wide)
Dauntleſſe breaks thorow wayes deny'd,
And (taught) the rabble to deſpiſe,
Forſaking Earth, to Heaven flies.

Thus the Crown is the reward of Vertue, and the gift of God, *Accipient regnum decoris, & Diadema ſpeciei de manu Domini, Sap.* 5. 17. And from that which is of Leaves, I come to that of Gold:

Aurea ſerta minus, quam Laurea ſerta coronant.

And that of the Thorn will outweigh that of earthly Gemmes; for which cauſe the High Prieſts of old were accounted equal with Princes, and they that ſtudied in Divine Literature were dignified, and diſtinguiſhed by Chaplets, according to the rites and ceremonies that were uſed to be performed in ſacred Groves.

Terpſichore *affectus citharis movet, imperat, auget.*


Regalis.
1
I
Principalis.
2
II
Ducalis.
3
III
IIII
Marchionalis.
4
Comitalis.
5
V
VI
Vicecomitalis.
6
Navalis.
7
BALDWINO HANEY MEDICINÆ DOCTORI
D
M
VII
VIII
Vallaris.
8
IX
Muralis.
9
X
Cælestis.
10

CHAP. IV.

The Crown, *the incident Charges of the fourth dayes work, joyned with the honourable Ordinaries of the ſecond Book, under* Urania.

NOw having propoſed to you a Crown of Thorns, I will bring you to the Crown of Gold, which when it is blazoned, ſee which you had rather bear.

Elige utram males, en Aurum, en ſpina Coronæ,
Illa nitet gemmis ſentibus iſta riget
Cernis homo ſpinas, ſpinas, inſignia Cœli,
Symbola divinæ cernis amicitiæ;
Si ſapis hanc capiti dum fas eſt, inde coronam,
Quæ gerit hic ſtimulos, poſt referet radios.
Sed cave, quod lucere vides, eſt proditor aurum,
Quod ferit hic radios, poſt adiget ſtimulos.
Ergo age quiſquis, ades, meliore præditus aure;
Hæc bibe verba ſenex, hæc bibe verba puer.
Alterum in alterius medio latet optima mens eſt
Per bona nolle malum: Per mala velle bonum.

Angelino Gazeo.

The Crown of France is all Lillies, yet *ſub Sole patebit*, the Crown of England is as many croſſes as Flower de luces, and ſhould therefore be the moſt Chriſtian.

The Crown of Scotland, though the Flowers thereof are Roſes, the weeds thereof are Thiſtles; yet in defence is the Motto, And the King thereof is defender of the Faith. Ireland that was but a flower of the Crown, is now (bleſſed be God) united under one Head, and ſo *Muſica Monarchiæ lira. Apollo* hath as many Crowns as beams.

The firſt is the Kings Crown, *manet ultima, cœlo*, and therefore are your Monarchs Crowns Arched, to ſhew their correſpondency to the Imperial Heaven; 'tis adorned with Gemmes, as it were with ſtars, to ſhew its ſplendour; and tis lined with furs, to ſhew its honour. 1. *Corona Regis.*

Sceptra corruſcat gloria Regii, and the ſhining Scepter is formed, *per ferrum & ignes*: If *Apollo* glance a dart, tis his benignity; if his Quiver be full of them, tis that *(varietate placet)* and ſuch is the influence of the Sun *(mutat in aurum)* it can change the flower, and adde the Gemme, *proxima micant.*

The Princes Crown is the ſame Chaupeaux of the Kings, the Dukes of the Blood Royall alſo bearing the ſecond manner of Crown, made of Croſſes and Flower de luces; and ſo *à luce primordia ducit*, which brings me to that of the Dukes, who have their Chapeauxes with roſes blown, and open-ſpreading; the example being that of the Dukes of Savoy, whoſe Coat is blazoned in the examples of this Chapter, and as *Sands* on *Ovid*, in the blazon of the face of *Narciſſus*, which might be compared with *Apollo*'s, ſaith; 2. *Corona Principalis.* 3. *Corona Ducalis.*

The linked Deities their graces fix,
Where Roſes with unſullied Lillies mix.

Corona Marchionalis. The Marqueſſe his Coronet is compounded of a Chapeaux, and a circle, three upon one, being a middle degree between a Duke and an Earl; and ſo partaking of the flower of one, and the pearl of the other; and every Coronet is a golden Garland, which whoſoever obtains, *Vitæ mortisque comes*: and this is the Daffadile Coronet.

——*Croceum pro corpore florem*
Inveniunt foliis medium cingentibus albis.

——A yellow flower was found
With tufts of white about the button crown'd.

5. *Corona Comitalis.* The Earl is a degree of gold and pearl, the Spires of whoſe Crown is like Sun-beams, and the buttons thereof of Celeſtial parentage; *A rore colorem*, the Ancients alwayes making their Crowns in form of Sun-beams, as you may read in the fourth of the firſt Book: And thus are flowers ſaid to be beloved of *Apollo*, receiving from the Sun their growth and production. *Deſerviſſe juvat mare*; and rather then the Vicount ſhall want a Crown, the Elements will conſpire, *terres atque rotundus*; the Margarite is a daughter of air, *Semine ab æetherio*; and the Circle that doth incompaſſe the lower degrees of the browes of the Nobles, concludes them *(pares.)*

6. *Corona Vicomitalis.*

The Barons being *æquales*, though having no Crowns, yet they have Caps of Dignity and Eſtate; and the Royal Garter is a part of that Zodiack the Sunne moves in. *Simili ab ortu*, is the Baronets honour, and honour is the Knights ſpurs to vertue; and if the Eagle is *Jupiters* Eſquire, tis becauſe *Apollo* favours the bird, and the Gentleman of Deſcent is happy in that poſterity, of whom he may ſay, *Mei non degenerant*: the Romans had beſides their garland, crowns of Gold, whereof the Navall was made, with a circle of gold relevating, like prowes and poupes of Ships, and was beſtowed upon Captains or Souldiers that firſt grapled the enemies gallies, and boarded them.

7. *Corona Navalis.*

8. *Corona Vallaris.* The Pallizado'd Crown or *Vallaris* was made alſo of gold, with pales, pikes, or ſtakes, given by the General of the Army to Captains or Souldiers who firſt infranchized the enemies camp, and ſo forced the pallizado; ſuch a kind of Crown doth incompaſſe the Lion of *Holland*, which is armed like *Apollo*, with his Arrows in his left, and his ſword in the right paw thereof.

9. *Corona Murialis.* The Mural Crown was raiſed with Brecteſches, parapects, and Battlements of Gold, ſerving as a recompence for him who firſt mounted on the wals of a beſieged Town or City, and there fixed the Standard belonging to the General of the Army, and the Crowns of Gold were equally mixed with the ſhields of old in the Temples, according to 1 *Macch.* 4.57. *Ornaverunt faciem templi coronis aureis & ſcutulis.*

Corona Ovalis. The Oval Crown was beſtowed on the leſſer ſort of Triumphs, called an Ovation, which differed from the other many wayes.

Firſt, the Triumpher made his entrance in his Royall Chariot, and was met by the Senators in their robes; but the Ovator made his entrance on foot, and was met only by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*.

Secondly, the Triumpher had a Lawrel Crown, the Ovator one of Fir, being different in their pomp.

The

The fourth dayes work affording the greater ſort of Triumph, wherein the Triumphant Chariot of the Sun was drawn by four horſes, *Phœbus* appearing in *veſtis* * *Trabeata*, a robe of State, (and the golden Crown) rejoycing as a Gyant to run his courſe, being met by the Senators of the Sphere of Gentry, the Stars in their courſes, and the whole Hoſt of Heaven crying out, *Io Triumphe*, Glory to God, *Io Pæan* being inforced to *Jehovah penoh*, while all the golden Crownes on earth receive their tincture from earth, and their ſplendour from heaven, and are but as the leſſer triumphs of an Ovation; which though indeed they are clad in purple, yet are ſaid to go but on foot, in relation to the vanity thereof. So that honour here is but an arrow out of the Quiver of the Almighty, being tinctured with labour and errour, as *Virgil*.

* A gown worn by the triumpher.

Hic canit errantem Lunam, Solisque labores.

The crown of *Ariadne* being the workmanſhip of *Vulcan*, to be converted into Stars, the conſtellation whereof conſiſted of eight, and it was of ſuch admirable refulgency, that it gave light to *Theſeus*, through the errours of the labyrinth; and on whoſoever * *Bacchus* beſtows this crown, they are freed from cares.

10. *Corona cæleſtis.*

* *Lyæus* alſo a freer from cares. *Helins Geogr.*

Now that I may make the Crown compleat to wear, let me ſpeak ſomething to the lining of them alſo: the Crown of *England* being lined with crimſon velvet, turned up Ermin; that of *Scotland* being purple, imbroydered with pearl; that of *France* being of the ſecond, *ſeme delice Or*, the Duke having a Chapeau, and the Baron a cap lined according to their mantles, as in the ſecond Book, Dignity being in the cap of Maintenance of eſtate; and to wear the Cap or Bonnet in the Kings preſence, is an honour afforded onely to companions of the Order.

But to return again to ſpeak ſomething more of triumphs, there was three cauſes why the Conquerour was to be content with leſſer Triumphs: Firſt, if the number of enemies ſlain exceeded not 5000 men, or that he had not ſo much overcome them by force as perſwaſion or ſubtilty. Secondly, if the war had been ſlight or unlawful: Or thirdly, if it were an ignoble enemy, of which laſt there is an inſtance in *P. Rupilius*, who having got the victory in the Servile war (though it was a Victory of great importance to the State of *Rome*) was content with an Ovation; *ne triumphi dignitatem Servili inſcriptione violaret*; as it is in *Florus*. As for the greater Triumphs, they were indeed full of magnificence, the pomp whereof who liſt to read may find it in the triumph of *Paulus Æmilius* deſcribed by *Plutarch*, and the whole proceeding thereof is deſcribed in Braſſe, in the Book intituled *Antiquæ Urbis ſplendor*, wherein there was firſt gifts given to the people. 2. The Capitolian Temple of *Jupiter*. 3. The *Camilli* and *Flaminii* Prieſts boyes. 4. The Altar. 5. The Conſuls. 6. The Sergeants. 7. Servants to make room. 8. Sergeants. 9. Magiſtrates. 10. Senator. 11. Trumpeters; 12. Signes of the Ivory Table, Braſſe Colliſſes, or great Images, or Portraictures of Regions, Mountains, and Battail. 13. Silver and gold Coin. 14. Tables, Images of Gold, Silver, Braſſe, Ivory, and Scarlet garments. 15. Crowns given to the Roman Souldiers for their proweſſe. 16. Weapons, Quivers, Swords of conquered Nations. 17. Helmets, Bucklers, Breſt-plate, Swords and Enſignes. 18. Money. 19. Silver and Golden veſſels. 20. Trumpeters. 21. Beaſt to be ſacrificed. 22. *Camilli* and *Flaminii*. 23. The Elephants of conquered Nations. 24. The Chariots, Weapons, Diadems, Crowns of captivated Kings and Captains. 25. Captivated Kings with their families, ſons and daughters. 26. Nations taken in War. 27. Crownes given from the Pro-

vinces to the triumphant Emperour. 28. Sergeants crowned with bayes. 29. Fumes of Frankincence, and Arabian Odours. 30. He that did insult over, and did go triumphing. 31. Trumpeters. 32. The Emperour triumphing. 33. Trumpeter. 34. Fumes of sweet odours. 35. Kindred of the triumphant. 36. Sergeants and Target-bearers. 37. Legates, Tribunes, and Captaines of the Army. 38. a Legion or Band of Souldiers. 39. Bands of tens and hundreds. 40. The Army of the people of *Rome* parted into two companies, Legions and cohorts.

Heylins Geogr.

And thus there was nothing which was gained by Armes, but was born in Armes, and did carry a proportion to the Atchiever, there being many causes why the greater Triumphs were not allowed.

Other causes why your greater triumphs were denied. *Plutarch.*

1 Sometimes it was denied a deserving General, by the strength of a contrary faction; and so *Pompey* denied *Metellus* the honour of a Triumph for the conquest of *Crete*.

2 Sometimes the Conquerour himself is willing to decline it for fear of envy, and so *Marcellus* after his Conquest of *Sicily*.

3 Sometimes the souldiers having been ill payed by their Commander, opposed them in their suit, which was the case of *Paulus Æmilius*.

Livy.

4 Sometimes it was denied, because the General had born no publique office; for so when *Lentulus* coming *Pro-Consul* out of *Spain*, required a Triumph, the fathers answered that he had indeed done things worthy of that honour, but that they had no president for it, *ut qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prætor res gessisset, Triumpharet.*

5 Sometimes the Generals themselves omitted it for the furtherances of some of their purposes, *Cæsar* coming a Victor to *Rome*, when the Consuls were to be chosen, laid aside his demand of the Triumph, to sue for the Consulship, that so he might be admitted into the City, whereas otherwise he must have remained without.

6 Sometimes it was denied, when the war was undertaken without the command of the Senate, in which respect it was denied to *Manlius*, on his conquest of *Galatia*.

7 In cases of civil war, because whoever was Conquerour, the Common-wealth was a loser.

8 If the Victory had not been obtained without great losse to the Romans, in which regard *Valerius* after his conquest of the *Galls* was denied this honour.

9 And lastly, the Triumph was denied a General, if the service had not been performed in his own Province; and so we finde *Livius* and *Nero*, being Consuls had vanquished *Asdrubal*. *Livius* onely had the Triumph, though *Nero* was the man that had won the day, because the Field was fought in the Province of *Livius*, to which *Nero* came but as an accessary or assistant, which is the cause also that all Victories obtained by any General is attributed to the Prince, and when the Common-wealth of *Rome* returned into Monarchy, these triumphs were laid aside, as being too great: for subjects neither was affected by the Emperours themselves, either because it was too popular, or too chargeable, or that they thought it was beneath the Imperial Majesty; and at last, being wholly omitted, all others under the degree of an Emperour were content with the triumphal ornaments onely; the last that made use thereof to set forth his Glories, being as testifieth Dr. *Heylin*, *Valerius Probus*, after his Victories over the *Germans* and the *Blemyæ*, a people of *Africk* in or about the year 284 of our Saviours birth; and what they atchieved in the first Age, they have bequeathed to this: and so *Reason willeth, and equity ordaineth, that men having*

The last triumpher.

ving done commendable ſervice to their Prince or Countrey, ſhould be rewarded in their lives, and derive the ſame ſucceſſively to their poſterity: amongſt whom Captain *Carles* hath obtained the Triumphal Crown, and the ancient Trophies bearing in a Field Or, an Oak proper over all on a Feſſe Gules, three imperial Crowns of the firſt. 1.

Semper Honos, nomenque tuum, Laudeſque manebunt. *Ovid lib. 7. Metam.*

Which Armes ſhall witneſſe to poſterity, his incomparable fidelity to the Crowns of Princes, his Princes favour to him for his care, changing his name from *Carles* to *Carlos*, *viz. Noble*, and never ſo innobled as to participate of the name of *Carolus ſecundus*, in memory of that Royal Oak, which was the Court of his King;

Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque robora fiunt.

Laying his hand on his heart, it was turned into Oak alſo; that is, it became the triumph of Victory.

Forte fuit juxta patulis rariſſima Ramis
Sacra Jovi Quercus de ſemine Dodonæo.

The orders of Knighthood that may be referred to this day, is that of the Crown, and that of the Bend, that of the Star, and that of the Creſſant; *Proſerpina* being an eſpecial Diety among the Athenians, whoſe Rites *Longe maximis & occultiſſimis ceremoniis continentur*, ſaith *Cicero*, therefore called *Myſteria*, and iudeed the Planetary part of Blazon doth well become perſons that are above the vulgar; for though *Saturninæ animæ* is put for dotage proverbially, yet to ſay he beareth *Saturn*, doth argue the ſagacity of the Gown-man bearing *Jupiter*, is the higheſt eſteem the Greeks had for the honour they bore him, for that they worſhipped him as the *Preſident of Law and Juſtice*. He that beareth *Mars*, implyes the valiant ſouldier. *Sol* is the ſame with *Apollo*, and becomes the Majeſtick perſon, for the blazoning forth of his ſplendour by his emitted beames; and ſo ſhafts and arrows, Pheons heads and ſpears, (*Agyeus* being a ſharp pillar erected to the honour of the Sun) is to be referred hither. He that beareth *Venus* is for that ſhe had her honour and ſacrifice. *Mercury's* purple robe is the cloathing of the honourable of the earth, and bears a good Coat. *Luna* doth ſuffer an Eclipſe by the Croſſe, and is again in Chief; ſhe ſometimes looks pale, and all times Bends her courſe; the* Chiefron on her forehead doth aſſault her beauty: though her Eſcochion be Argent, her Bars are ſable, and ſo ſhe is born on all the *Ordinaries of honour*, or interpoſed by all the *honourable Ordinaries*, and for Motto's ſhe ſtands in competition with the Sun. * Head-band.

SOL, if it be born in the black field, *Tenebræ non comprehendunt*; If in the blue field, *Oriens univerſum illuſtrat*; If in the red field, *Hæret origini*; If in the green field, *Jam hyems tranſiit*; If in the purpure, *illuminat, & elimnat*; If in a Bend, *contentus medio*; If under a cloud, *Solvit dum vidit*; If counterchanged, *Unius ſplendor incendium alterius*; If in any of the 12 Signes, *Omnes ſub jugo meo*. *Sol* in *Leo*, *Geminat incendia*; If in *Sagittary*, *Diverſi modo in diverſis*.

LUNA, if ſhe be born in the black field, *In tenebris clarior*; If in the blue field, *Incipit ab occaſu*; If ſhe be paſſive in the red field, *Reddit clarior*; In the green field, *Micat inter omnes*; In the purpure field, *Lumine Solis*; if it be a decreſſant Moon, *Orietur alibi*; If it be a creſſant Moon, *Aliquando plena*; If an increſſant, *In ipſum cornu nunquam*; If in the firſt quarter, *completur curſu*; If in the laſt, *renovabitur*; If in the change, *converſa lucidior*; In the full, *ſemper orbe pleno*.

Divine Grace. Divine Law. Divine contemplation. Divine Joy.

The Atchievments whereby they ſignified the Sun in ancient times were many; the *Chariot* for his courſe and triumph; the *Crown* and *Scepter* for his Royalty and dignity; the *Beams* about *Apollo's* head for his ſplendour, the *Pithon* for his influence in exhaling and killing all obnoxious vapours by his darts, that is, his *Beams*, his *Harp* his harmony; they deſcribed him like a *Martial* man, when they would expreſſe his heat, and depicted on his ſhield a Lion; when a *Venerial* woman, deſcribed him with a Mirtle garland on his head, and having three golden apples, ſignifying the threefold beauty of the Sun, the morning, Meridian and evening, and in her breaſt a flaming Torch, to ſhew its Light and Heat; he had the name of all the planets attributed to him; he was called *Jupiter*, or *Juvans pater*, and then was armed with thunder, when he was repreſented by *Mars*, he had a Bow; when *Mercury*, he was deſcribed with wings, and his Caduceus, with which he killed many eyed *Argus*, that is, he put out the light of the Stars. And *Vulcan* and *Minerva* were worſhipped on the ſame Altar, and was the ſame as *Apollo*, having in *Athens* a perpetual fire and golden Lamps dedicated to her, as to *Apollo*, and being accounted the Goddeſſe of Wiſdome and Learning, as he was accounted the Inventor of Arts and Sciences; ſhe alſo had a golden *Helmet*, and a round *Target*, to ſhew as well the colour as the orb of the Sun, and therefore was *Minerva* preferred before *Neptune* among the Athenians, becauſe hot and dry conſtitutions are fitter to make ſcholars, then cold and moiſt; for 'twas the Fire of *Vulcan* that brought Arts to perfection: and the Image of *Pallas* was conſerved in the Temple of *Veſta*, by the perpetual fire, the ſhaking of whoſe Sphere is no other then the brandiſhing of his Beams, called therefore *Apollo*, his figures as they are deſcribed in the exemplary plate, are according to them at *Rome*, the firſt being that of *Apollo*, which *Nero* placed in the golden houſe, being the workmanſhip of *Zenodorus*, being 120 foot in height, the other being that image of *Apollo*, kept in the Library of the Temple of *Auguſtus*, being 50 foot high, of which Figure, *dubium are nobilior an pulchritudine*, he is deſcribed with a looſe garment, to denote, that by reaſon of his temperate warmth, he cures and drives away diſeaſes, he is therefore accounted the God of Phyſick, and I have here cauſed him to ſupport the Armes of the Colledge of Phyſicians, which are deſcribed under the dark Helmet of *Orcus*, whoſe Beams are clouded with miſts and vapours, and is ſurmounted with *Python*, or the bleeding Dragon, and in Planetary Blazon, it is thus: *The field is* Saturn *out of a cloud* (in Chief Rayonee proper) *a demy ſiniſter arm extended in pale, laying hold on the wriſt of another, extended in feſs from the left ſide of the Eſcoution Luna, being between 5 demy Flower deluces, bordering the edges of the Eſcoution* Sol, *& in Baſe a pomegranate of the ſame.* Shewing, that the Phyſicians hand is guided from above, and the ſanative quality from below, *Latendo miteſcunt* is the vertue of the pomegranet, the Simbol of Royalty, on whoſe vertex, *Solum Corona perſpicuum*, and is given only to perſeverance, *ſtudete perſeverantiæ, quæ Sola virtutum coronatur.* For among all ſorts of men, there are ſome far more excellent then the reſt, and are conſpicuous as it were by their Crowns of ſtars.

Roſſes View.

S. Bernard.

The Doctor vying dignity with the Knight, but as Sir *John Ferne* ſaith, *In artibus militaribus, vel in actu indifferenti data parietate, Militum & Doctorum, &c. ſemper præfertur Equeſtris miles Doctori, & ſic de ſingulis, de gradu in gradum:* Prudence and fortitude being the two ſupporters of Honours atchievment. Learning teacheth the uſe of the Compaſſe, while Valour guides the ſtern. The Doctor of Divinity looks upon *Apollo* in a divine notion, and for the excellency of the Subject, and the dignity of the matter; the glory of the End, and the worth of the Author, claims the precedency of the Doctor of Law, who alſo is preferred before the Phyſician, becauſe Juſtice is to be preferred even before Life.

Glory of generoſity.

The Doctors dignity.

Life. *Juſtitia regentis eſt utilior, quam fertilitas temporis* (ſaith *Cyprian*) *ſolatium pauperum, hæreditas filiorum, & ſibimetipſi ſpes futuræ beatitudinis*, the Doctor in his Commencement being inveſted in a habit called *Biretrum, quaſi bis rectum*, and being girt about the loynes as the bond of Faith, and wedded to Philoſophy by the conjugal ring of Sciences, his ſhield being a Book, in token of his learning, his cap of Dignity as well as his Chair being four-ſquare, Labour and love being the Eſquires of his body, and care and vigilancy the Virgins that attend behind him, neither valuing wealth on the right hand, nor exile on the left, the Phyſician being the companion of *Apollo*, the Preſident of Natural Philoſophy, one of whoſe children I have conſecrated the exemplary plate unto, *viz. Baldwin Hamey* Doctor of Phyſick. Lib. de 12. Abuſionibus.

The Doctors Chair, having a ſtrong man before, and two Virgins behind, a young man girt on the right, and running away on the left hand.

In memory of whoſe Father *Baldwin Hamey*, Doctor of Phyſick, and Mother *Sarah Oeils*, I have put their Armes on the Monumental pedal ſtone of the two *Apollo's*, whoſe Urnes do flame into Crowns, and whoſe Armes are ſtars *blazoning*, thus; He beareth *Mars* a feſſe, and in chief a Roe-buck current *Sol*, in baſe three mullets *Luna*. *Hamey.*

She beareth *Luna* a Feſſe, *Saturn* in chief, a demy Lion rampant *Mars*, in *Baſe* three Eſtoiles Bar-wiſe *Jupiter*. Neither are they, being under the Feſſe to be accounted fallen ſtars, but ſuch as have taken their degrees, and ſay to us, *Gradior ubi omnes ſequentur.* *Oeils.*

The following part of the blazon to be conſidered of in every Eſcoution that doth attend each Crown, is as followeth:

II. Gules a Cheveron varey between three Ducall Crowns Or, by the name of *Mahewe.* Devon.

The Golden Crown is *fallax bonum*, the more Crowns, the more cares.

Alia ex aliis cura fatigat
Vexatque animos nova tempeſtas, &c. Seneca.

III. *Jupiter* a Harp *Sol* ſtringed *Luna*, Ireland: *Majora minoribus conſonant*, is the trueſt harmony: or if you will, *Minora majoribus*, and ſo the Harp is in the Celeſtial Sphere, and the ſtraining of the ſtrings is, *plus Torta, plus Muſica*, which cannot ſound, *non niſi extenſæ, Apollo's* Harp-ſtrings, *unam tange ſonant*, and *vocem dabit altera concors*, the muſick of the Lute *interiores Acutius*, and of the Organ, *varietate concentus*, wherein there is the harmony of the fleſh and ſpirit, Si *flatus & digitus adſit*, then *David* the King was preſent, *ad æthera voces.* Muſical Inſtrument.

IV. Barry of ten pieces *Sol* and *Saturn*, over all, a Coronet in Bend *Venus*, born by the Duke of *Saxony*, Peter of Savoy, Uncle to Queen *Elianor*, wife to *Henry* the third, who made him Earl of *Richmond*, who bare the ſame Eſcoution on the breaſt of an Emperial Eagle within a Field Or. Duke of Saxony.

V. *Saturn* three Swords points in pile *Luna*, pomels *Sol*, borne by the right honourable the Marqueſſe of *Wincheſter*, under a Marqueſſes Crown. *Paulet*, Marqueſſ: of Wincheſter.

Luſtris illuſtrior is the blade, and the hilt of the Knights ſword, with which, *Cogit in hoſtem*: the ſword and bow were the atchievments of the Patriarch *Jacob*, it is bent *ut validius*, and *nubes penetrabit*, if it be armed, the ſword as well as the bow, *Flexu probatur*, good Armes makes good Laws, *Armis tuteris, Legibus emendes.* Valerius Flac.

Vere Earl of Oxford.

VI. Quarterly *Mars* and *Sol* in the first, a mullet of six points *Luna*, born by the Earls of *Oxford*, *Urania* leaving the starry Firmament, to become a Comet in the shield of *Aubrey de Vere*, and lighting on his Lance-point, serving to portend destruction to the *Sarazens* in the Holy land, and becoming a blazing star to give light to the whole Christian Army to pursue their Victory; whereby, though the day was not longer by the Suns standing still, yet the night became as the day. So he beareth the mullet of six points, because *Radiis veniet fervidioribus.*

Sidney Earl of Leicester.

VII. *Sol*, a Pheon, or broad Arrow-head, *Jupiter*, which Coat is the Coat of *Sidney*, Earl of *Liecester*, and was born under a Vicounts Crown.

The Arrow, *infringit solido*: 'tis the embleme of humane life, *Volat irreparabile*, it is irrevocable, tis to be used by the Divine that aimes at sin, *Non alte, sed apte*, if never so many shoot at the butts, *omnes in album*, the arrows of the Sun, *nescit missa reverti.*

Kent. *Walthew.*

VIII. Azure, a Cheveron between three Crowns mural Or *Walthew.*

This Crown is *statio tutissima*, and he that will scale the Wall, must *semper surgere*, it is made with some places higher then other in the battlements thereof, *Ut prohibeant & tueantur*, tis wrought with stone-work, *oppugnata fortior.*

Cromer.

IX. Gules, three main masts couped, their Crowns or tops pallizado'd Argent, by the name of *Cromer.*

Such a kind of mast crowned with pallizadoes, and a Lion issuant out of the top, was borne for crest by the right Honourable *George* Lord *Carew*, of *Clopton*, Earl of *Totnes* in *Devonshire*, to which he was advanced the first of King *Charles the first*, and died without issue.

Carew Earl of Totnes.

Bedle.

And so also doth *Bedle* of *Huntington* bear a Bucks head for Crest, out of a pallizado'd Crown, *adhuc altiora*: and when *Castor* and *Pollux* appear upon the main top, *accessu tranquillitas.*

X. The crowned Constellation is a mixture of stars, and *Orions* girdle is worn in Fesse on the Escochions that follow, according to the tenth and last example, *Micant absente Sole*, according to the 4. and 5. of the first and second Books:

Argent on a Fesse Sable, three mullets Or *Grimstone.*
Argent on a Fesse Sable, three mullets of the Field *Lanuslin.*
Argent on a Fesse Gules, three mullets of the first *Washington.*

Thus the Sphere of Gentry is as the Celestial Sphere decked with Crosses as wellas Crownes: if you behold the Antartick pole, like the pole of the Princes mounds, it hath a crosse on the top, *a longe prospiciens & salutans*; if the Artick pole, *Omnes expers motus.* Those that are in the Zodiack, and they that are out, *Mutuato lumine fulgit.*

Motto's taken out of the learned *Abbot* of *Picinelli* Simbolico.

As they differ in colour and metal, so the stars among themselves, *Luce, non vi eadem*, for *Quæ minora majora*, if compared to the Moon, if in a blue field, *Tranquillo renitent*; if in a black, *In tenebris magis*; if in the Martial field of true valour, *Non indiget auro*, if in the silver field, *cum luce salutem*; if in the green field, *serenum erit*, their influence is so great, that *his vivimus & regimur*, *Venus* hath her Pallace next the Sun, *Semper circa Solem*, being darkned by Clouds, *hinc splendidior*, and *Diana* with her shafts, *Cito venit sero recedit*, she toils in hunting, *Vespere & mane*, she follows when others desert the game, *sequitur deserta caden-*

cadentem, and with her Bugle horn, *provocat orta diem*, and ſo *Diana* is armed and attended by the Dog-ſtar.

There was another Crown ſpired only like Sun-beams, like that in the margine, worn by the Princes of old, and three ſuch was born in pale proper in a Field *Jupiter*, by *Belinus* King of Britain, he having conquered *France*, *Almain*, and *Italy*, triumphing over both Grecks and Romans in their own Cities, did aſſume thoſe Armes, as *Upton* teſtifieth, *Tres coronas auratas in campo Azoreo, quia ipſe fuerat terna vice in diverſis Regnis coronatus*, which Crown is proper to ſuch Princes as are *Homagers* to ſome other King, ſuch kind of Crowns being born by all the Kings of *England*, till King *Edward* the third, *John Baliol* holding the Crown of *Scotland* of King *Edward* the firſt, (doing homage to him for the ſame) when he was choſen Umpire among the competitors of *Scotland*, *Robert Bruce* being chief competitor, and wearied with inteſtine Wars, did give over his Intereſt, and reſign his Crown and claim to his ſon, in theſe words, as appears by *Vincents* Heraldry, *p.* 255.



Omnibus Chriſti fidelibus hoc præſens ſcriptum viſuris vel audituris, *Robertus* de *Bruſ.* Dominus de Valle Anandiæ ſalutem in Domino. Noverit univerſitas veſtra nos conceſſiſſe & omnino remiſiſſe, Kariſſimo Filio noſtro, Domino *Roberto* de *Bruſ.* Comiti Karik. & hæredibus ſuis, totum jus & clamium quod habuimus, vel habere potuimus, ad petendum regnum Scotiæ, ita quod nos nihil juris aut clamii, ad prædictum regnum nomine noſtro petendum de cætero vendicare, aut exigere poſſimus. Damus inſuper, & ſpontanea voluntate concedimus prædicto filio noſtro, & hæredibus ſuis, plenam & liberam poteſtatem dictum regnum petendi, & Jus quod ſibi competit in hac parte nomine ſuo proſequendi, prout voluntati ſuæ melius noverit convenire, & omnia faciendi, quæ per nos ante tempora confectionis præſentium poterunt expedire, in cujus rei teſtimonium, præſenti ſcripto ſigillum noſtrum appoſui: & in majus teſtimonium ſigillum Nobilis Viri Domini Gilberti de Clare Comitis Gloverniæ, & Hertford præſentibus apponi procuravimus. Datum apud Berwyc. die Veneris in Craſtino Sancti Leonardi, Anno Gratiæ M C C. Nonageſimo Secundo.

Ex Bibliotheca Ro. Cotton Kt. & Baron.

By which reſignment of his he did ſhew his moderation. *Seneca* could ſee the vanity of the Terreſtrial Crown, in his 123. Epiſtle, where he ſaith, *Gloria vanum, & volatile quidam eſt, auraque mobilius*, though it have an outward reſplendency, it is tranſitory. *Sic omnis mundi gloria.*

Non ſemper extra quod radiat Jubar
Splendeſcit intra: reſpicimus nigras
In ſole, &c.

All the ſtars are not of one magnitude, as all Conſtellations conſiſt not of one number of ſtars: *Corona Borea* the Northern Crown conſiſteth of eight, and as *Ovid* ſaith, nine; and is that which Venus gave to *Ariadne*, when ſhe was married unto *Bacchus* (in the Iſle of Naxus, after *Theſeus* had forſaken her) which he placed in heaven, as a token of his love.

Corona Borea

Corona Auſtrina conſiſted of 13 ſtars, and was accounted but a trifling Garland, which *Sagittarius* was wont to wear, who caſt it away in jeſt or ſcorn: and therefore it is placed between his legs, and Conſtellations are ſeveral honourable Charges, which being mixed with the Ordinaries of Honour, *Ornamentum in concordia.*

Corona Auſtrina.

With the Croſſe.

Suff. *Jupiter* a croſſe pattee, between four ſtars *Sol*, by the firſt of the ſecond, and fourth of the firſt, by the name of Sir *John Sterling*.
Luna, a plain Croſſe between 4 Eſtoiles *Mar per ibid.* by the name of *Kleere*.
Luna, a Croſſe ingrailed between as many ſtars *Mars* *Gorney*.
Luna, on a Croſſe Molin Saturn, 5 ſtars Sol Sir *William Gowle*.
Mars, on a Croſſe patonc Sol, nine ſtars Saturn *Gower*.

With the Chief.

Mars, on a Chief Luna, three Mullets pierced Saturn (by the ſecond of the ſecond, and third of the firſt) *Power* of *Whitchurch*, in the County of *Berk*, time of *Edward* the fourth.
Luna, on a Chief indented Saturn, 3 mullets of the ſame, *per ibid.* by the name of *Beauchamp*.
Luna, on a Chief Mars, three mullets of the firſt Sir *John Everard*.
Luna, on a Chief indented Saturn, three mullets Sol Sir *John Hoo*.
Devon. Ermin on a Chief indented *Jupiter*, three Crowns *Sol*. *Leach*.
Jupiter, on a Chief indented Luna, three mullets Saturn *Payne*.
Luna, on a Chief indented Mars, three mullets pierced Sol, and was borne by *Edward* Saint *John*
13 *Ed.* 3.
Saturn, three mullets pierced Sol, and a chief Nebule Ermin *Mildred*.
Thomas Saint *John* in the time of *Henry* the ſixt, bore the ſame charge and ordinary, but with two mullets, which in the Celeſtial Sphere did anſwer to *Caſter* and *Pollux*, the ſons of *Leda*, or as others ſay, the one is *Apollo*, and the other *Hercules*, and being placed above, are borne in Chief.

With the Pale.

Luna, on a pale ingrailed Saturn, three Creſſants Sol, (by the third of the ſecond, and fourth of the firſt) *Aſkley*.
Saturn, three Suns in pale proper between two pallets Ermin o is, by the fourth
Yorkſhire of the firſt, and third and ſeventh of the ſecond. *Pierſon*.
This poſition of the Sun ſeems to be made triple by reflection, by the watry pales of each ſide; but however in this poſition, *Nunquam declinat*; *Virgo* being made a ſign in heaven, for that Juſtice is upright, *Aſtræa* being the daughter of *Aſtræus*.

With the Bend.

Stars, Mullets, Creſſants, Suns, are born on, or interpoſed.

Sol, on a Bend Saturn, three mullets Luna, pierced Mars (by the fourth of the
Yorkſhire firſt and ſecond) Sir *John Hotham*
Saturn, three mullets in Bend between two Bendlets ingrailed Luna, by the
Lanca. name of *Skarſbrigt*.
Luna, on a Bend (between two Cotiſes ingrailed Saturn) three mullets of the
Norf. firſt Sir *de Pigot*.
Luna, on a Bend Jupiter, three Eſtoiles of the Field *Baxter*.
Luna, on a Bend Saturn, three Eſtoiles of the firſt *Fitzwilliam*.
Saturn, a Bend between ſix Eſtoiles Sol *Eſtely*.
Linc. When the Sun or ſtars are in the Ecliptick, Oblique & Ubique; they move in Bend. When above, *Tum conſpicuus, gratuq; geretur.*
When under, *Sub te teſte Labor.*

The Bend is the ſcarfe that *Apollo* hangs his quiver by, and * *Sagittarius* con-
* The Archer. ſiſteth of 31 ſtars, which to be born under, maketh acute wits, and the *Sagitta*

or *Telum* was the Arrow wherewith *Hercules* killed the Vulture that preyed upon *Prometheus*, containing five ſtars, to ſhew, that in Martiall atchievments we ought to have our Wits about us: the Serpent that attends on *Eſculapius* is placed in heaven by him, for the benefit it taught him in reſtoring *Glaucus*.

The Bands of *Orion* which *Job* ſpeaks of are worn in feſſe, the three bright ſtars thereof are the Martial Belt, and the other three that are under are his ſword, ſaid to be the ſword of S. *Paul*, which after his converſion was placed in heaven, as *Novitius* ſaith.

Luna, a feſſe nebule Saturn between three mullets of the firſt *Blackborn.*

Mars, on a Cheveron Luna, 3 eſtoiles Saturn, by the fifth of the ſecond, by Sir *John Clare.*

Luna, a Saltire Saturn between 4 ſtars *Mars*, by the ſixt of the ſecond *Lucombe.* Leiceſter.

Mars, an Eſcochion Ermin within an Orle of ſtars *Sol* *Wickham.* Oxford.

Mars, two Bars, and in Chief, two mullets Luna Sir *John Cantone.* Leiceſter.

Jupiter, the Sun in his ſplendour, in a Canton Mars, a Lion paſſant Luna (by the ſeventh of the ſecond, and ſixt of the firſt) St. *Clere.* *Temp. Ed.* I

Here the Sun is entring Leo, *Temperat Iras*, and the Goddeſſe of Aſtronomy deſcends in pile, accompanied by her ſiſters, making the Muſes nine, and beareth *Sol on a pile* (between 6 ſtars of the colour of Mars) *three Eſtoiles of the Sun*, *Omnia componit*, and Gentlemen of Blood, *Diei noctiſque pares.* By the name of *Chaundoz.* Nine Muſes.

Urania is the Goddeſſe of Aſtronomy, which is a Celeſtial Science, *ſupereſt curſus*, and he that will take the height of the Sun or ſtars, *non ſolum Armis*, but muſt uſe both the level and the ſquare; and to arrive at the ſtar of honour, is to look through the Teleſcope of Vertue, whereby *apparent Grandiores*, the true Gentlemen like the perſpective of the Sun, *procul & perſpicue*, as above all, ſo more perſpicuous, *Nil mihi cum terris*, the Aſtrolabe, *ſtellarum motus obſervat*, the Square *(recta rectis)* ſets all at rights, and the Quadrant, *Cœleſtia ſcandere docet*, one ball cannot fill a Triangle, and to a heart like *Alexanders*, *Non ſufficit Orbis*, the Philoſopher of old teacheth us by the included Circle, that *Datur vacuum*, and the motion of the Sun, *immenſum minimis arctat*, when you ſee the Sun-beams covered with a Cloud, *Comes lumini umbra*, and this ſpeculation is too high for a Herald-painter, therefore if you will learn Dialling, look upon my *Horologiographia Optica*, and you ſhall find, Mathematical Inſtruments.

Æmula Phœbei COMES ERRAT LUMINIS UMBRA. Luigi Novat.

And now I am in my own Sphere, take notice of the remaining part of this Epigram.

Picturæ inſcriptas has ſuperadde Notas;
Cœlite ſeu Phœbus radiorum lucidus auro
Haud potis eſt umbram pellere luce levem.
Sic ubi clara ingens veſtigia gloria figit,
Invide pone tenet, pariter umbra ſequax.

I regard not detractors, ſince *Caliope* is my Leader, *Clio* is my Enſign, and *Urania* is my bringer up,

Vranie Cœli motus ſcrutatur & aſtra.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
FIDE DIGNVM LEVABO
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

CHAP. V.

The Helme *and* Creſt, *the Charges of the fift of the firſt, joyned with the honourable Devices of Ancient Heroes, under* Erato.

THus have I paſſed from Chains to Chaplets, from Chaplets to Chapeauxes, from them to Crowns: But *(poſt munera Belli)* the Helmet is above the Coronet, and the Creſt above the Casks, and that which ſometimes you ſhall find foming out fire, is many times pruned with plumes, 'tis ſometimes circled with wreaths, and other times with Crownes. The Crown above the Helmet is common to many, under the Helm to few.

Hæc Galea accenſo, quem fovet igne micat.

Every Gentleman then hath an Helmet of War, which if it be adorned with a * Wreath of his colours, ſignifies his Victory over *Sarazens* and *Turks*; but if with Crowns, it ſhews his Martial enterprizes; the head is armed, and ſo *Tutior ab hoſte*, and the Bever thereof is open, to ſhew Circumſpection; it is worn ſide-long for the Eſquire; fore-right for the Knight; and ſide-long Garde viſure for him *qui modo Miles erat*, and is now a Baron: the Sovereign beareth it fore-right with Garde viſure, *Carolum triplex jam Diadema teget*, the Dukes helmelt alſo *Æquiparantur regibus*, and all the degrees of Nobility bore the helmet within the Crowns of their dignity; that which the Greeks called *Galeam*, the Romans called *Caſſidem*. Among the French they diſtinguiſh their degrees by the grills or bars on the helmet, that is,

* *Favine* ſaith they are wreaths of corded ſilk, being the colours of their Ladies and Miſtreſſes.

The firſt is the Sovereigns in their Countrey, with nine Bars, which is the firſt helmet. Dukes', Marqueſſes, Counts, and Vicounts ſeven, Barons' and Knights' five; and the lower degree of three Grills the lawful heirs turn to the right ſide, and natural ſons to the left. The Eſquires helmet hath the Beaver a little relevated; and the Gentleman, as the ſixt helmet.

The adorning of the Helmet with Creſt or Cognizance, was alſo according to the eſtates of Princes and great Lords, being releived and raiſed up to be known in fight; the Greeks and Perſians uſing plumed Creſts, the Romans alſo wearing over and above thoſe prizes and Crownes they had gained by their Valiancy in war, covered their helmets and casks with skins of Beaſts or Otters. Theatre of Honour.

Pronde ſuper Galeam, & fœlici comptus Oliva.

Whoever ſhall but behold the Raven upon the helmet of M. *Valerius Corvinus* according as *Livy* hath declared, aſſiſting him againſt the *Gauls*, fluttering his wings, ſhall ſee ſuch a Creſt, as might well be a cognizance to his deſcendants, the wings thereof mantling and protecting his atchievments, the Creſts of Birds being placed upon their helmets; great Lords and Princes principally making uſe of *Eſtrich* Feathers; and for want of them, imploying in the place of them the tails of Peacocks; and the Knights of honour ſerving their turns with the plumes of Swans, for their whiteneſſe.

The Knights of the Swan, whereof the Houſe of the *Cleves* in *Germany* carried it for their Creſt, deriving their original from a noble Senator, named *Curtius*, whoſe deſcendants being inveſted with the Province of *Cleve*, called *Sicambria*, in the time of *Ceſar*, whoſe Province at this day is called *Guelderſland*. Knights of the *Swan*.

The black Swan is, *Rara avis in terris.* The white Swan is the emblem of Sincerity, *unius coloris* is the property thereof, 'tis the Muſes bird, repreſenting the integrity and candour of a ſequeſtred life, *Divini ſibi canit, & orbi.*

Res mira dictu: ut cuncta conſenſu novo
Vati, atque olori congruant divinitus.
Niveus *utrique* Candor: *alter Lacteis*
Plumis, amico candet alter pectore.
Muſis uterque gratus, ac Phœbo ſacer,
Et limpidis uterque gaudet amnibus,
Pariter Canorus uterque, *tum potiſſimum.*
Vicina ſeram mors ſe nectam cum præmit.

Nunc dimittis was the ſong of *Simeon*, *Candidus & Canorus* is a harmony indeed, and *poſt cantica funus* is but crowning the Swan, that hath led a pure life with a ſplendid death, *Flatu favoni concinet* is the honour of poeſie, and the Swan that ſits upon the Altar is but to mend its voice. *Dulcius, ut cano* is the Impreſſe of a Religious Votary, and the hypocrite alſo is ſimbolized by the Swan, whoſe plumes, according to *Ugone Vittorino, Lib. 1. de Beſtiis, cap. 53. Cygnus plumam habet niveam, ſed carnem nigram.*

Subtus nigerrima cutis.

The Dove is the ſimbol of true Vertue, *intus & extra*, ſuch as without, ſuch within; if it comes armed, 'tis *Divinæ nuntia pacis*, it brings an Olive branch beneficial, *Et ſibi & aliis*, and it is *in pignus amoris*, 'tis the Caduciator of divine love, *in luce lucidior*, it's Feathers ſhine againſt the Sun, if it ſtand upon the Ark in a troubled Sea. *Dabit Deus his quoq; finem*, and the Olive is a ſign of hope, where the Anchor is wanting: the order of the Pidgeon or Dove was inſtituted in the City of *Segobia*, *Anno* 1379. the Coller thereof is a double chain, which are held together by *Rayons*, or ſplendent beams of the Suns waving and pointing, whereat hung a Dove of Gold, enamel'd with white, the Beak and eye was Gules, and was ſo poiſed that it ſeemed to deſcend, whoſe wings, though they were ſpread, yet the Dove, *quieſcit in motu*, and ſo was the emblem of tranquillity.

Order of the Dove.

Of the active and contemplative life, and the Chain to which it did ſeem to be held, *Effracto libera vinclo* was a type of the Reſurrection of the Sun of righteouſneſſe with healing in his wings.

Ut magis adverſo reſplendet ſole columba,
Sic nitet ætherea mens pia luce fruens.

Greg. Brunello.

II. The Falcon on a Fetterlock was the device of *Edward de Langley* Duke of *York* (who was the firſt that took the white Roſe, as *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, brother of the black Prince took the red) implying that he was locked up from all hope of the Crown, when his brethren began to aſpire thereunto, and his great Grand-child K. *Edward* the 4. commanded that his younger ſon *Richard* Duke of *York* ſhould uſe the ſame with the Fetterlock opened, as *Roger Wall* a Herald of that time reporteth.

III. The helmet of a Prince or Duke, with ſeven Bars, the bearing it Garde viſure, and fore-right, ſhews it to be them of great authority and grandure, and is as impetial as the Eagle that bears *Jupiter's* armour.

Aquila

Aquila significat regiam dignitatem Angelorum, saith *Dionys. Areopag.* his rise is upright, *Recta sursum*, and doth often cover the helmet. *Probatos fovet* is the generosity of the Eagle, which tries if he can behold Splendor *luce probavit*, to try whether he doth not degenerate, for he that is able to fly high, and to behold the Sun, *Et visu & volatu*, doth shew forth his faith by his work. *Et profundissima quæque*, the perspicuity of intelligence is denoted by the Eagle; the resolute mind is denoted by the Eagle, *Nulla via invia*; the generous soul is denoted by the Eagle, *Nil fulmina terrent:* and that Eagle that is bound about with a Serpent, though it be the Crest of a Child, 'tis the atchievments of a man, *Victa vincam* is the triumph over death and hell. Childs Crest.

Though I have placed the order of the Eagle in this Chapter following that of the Dove, yet I very well remember that the Romans held it for an undoubted maxime, *Non generant Aquilæ columbam*, and this order of *Poland* did precede that of the Dove by some years.

Percelebris est apud Sestion urbem Aquilæ gloria. Pliny.

And in *Rome* the *Eagle* hath obtained the primacy, for that it is never smitten with lightning, and as *Favine* observeth, that if there be any one similitude or comparison of excellency throughout the Scripture, it is plainly seen that the *Eagle* beareth in it the chief and eminent rank of honour.

Assuetis dilectior is the benefit of custome.
Nec obscura nec Ima is the Impresse of the noble-minded.
Summa & Ima is imperial, and the true *Eagle Provocat exemplo.* And the spread *Eagles* Motto is, *Exposita elevor facilius.*

IV Feathers having a peculiar honour, since *nulla vi invertitur ordo*, and they were honoured by the Princes of Wales who chose the fourth device, commonly called the Princes Armes, the Motto *Ich Dien* I serve.

V. The Phœnix is the Fenwicks Crest, as *a rebus* to the name, and in the Crown is the right honourable the Marquesse of *Hartfords* Crest, tis in the fire, that it may aspire, *Perit ut vivat*, it hath many applicable and equivocall Motto's.

Perit, ne pereat.
Ut in æternum vivat.
Vita mihi mors est.
Moriens, non moriens.
Ex funere fœnus.
Renovant, non extingunt.
Multiplicabo dies.
Mox eadem.
Non exurit, ut perdat.
Unica semper avis.
Bustumque partumque.
Quas excitavi patior.
Nutrix ipsa sui.

The Falcon of King *James* had the simbols of Regality, and Queen *Elizabeths* Phœnix was not only the simbol of a Maiden Queen, but the significator of an Hero, *Viget in cinere virtus.*

The Sun doth kindle the Bird on the Altar of Honours temple, by the help of the sticks of those Crowns which Vertue hath given the Atchievers, as they passed through her Courts, *utriusque auxilio*, and so the Bearers become immortal; and though the Birds of his bearing be *Apodes*, yet the bearers thereof are None could come to the Courts of honour, but through the Temple of Vertue.

are true Gentlemen, *Terræ commercia neſcit*, and the noble mind, *Negligit ima*; the Martlet then is the Bird of paradiſe, *interminatis fulget honoribus*, and it is therefore without legs, *Sine pondere ſurſum*, and the younger brother oftentimes *innixa aſcendit*.

VI. The Helmet of a Baron is born ſide-wayes Garde viſure.

But if you will ſee a Cock upon a Helmet, you need not conceive it falſe Heraldry, becauſe it is a Creſt upon a Creſt; for Martial birds are ſaid to be armed, and they that are combed are ſaid to be creſted.

VII. The example is, On a wreath of his Colours, a Cock ſtanding, Gules upon a garbe, lying Or, which doth belong to the Right Honourable the Lord *Coventry*, who beareth Diamond a feſſe pearl between three Creſſants Topaz, by the third and fourth of the firſt, and the fift of the ſecond. Conceive this garbe to be the ſleepy world, and the Cock to be ſome Martial Knight, *Jacentes excitat*: conceive that the Creſſants in this Coat doth denote it night, yet *Excitat Aurora*, the Creſt is the emblem of vigilancy, *fugat impavidam*, and ſo doth every Gentleman of Coat-armour.

Virg. Eneid. l. 6

Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

See him look on the Skie, 'tis an argument of his gratitude, *Et aſpicit crebro*, he lookth often upward, he ſhakes ſloth off of his Coat, and then exalts his Creſt, *Excutit inde canit*.

Ortenſio Pall.

Hoc eſt Divinitatis more agere
Acquirere præter juſtam, & ſolidam gloriam, nihil
Amaſii æternitatis Heroes
Solam nominis immortalitatem amant.

The Pellican doth denote the ſufferings of Chriſt — *Parit & reparit.*
And the benefit by his ſufferings — *Sic his quos diligo.*
It is alſo the embleme of an affectionate Prince — *Ex vulnere ſalus.*
And of the dear and tender mother of S. *Auguſtine*, *Monica* — *Pro lege, & pro grege.*
The Abbot of Picinell applieth it alſo to St. *John* — *Mortuos vivificat.*
Manet amantior.

The King-Fiſher doth denote tranquillity. — *Certa Quies.* / *Omnia Tuta.* / *Ex aſpectu Tranquillitas.* / *Agnoſcit tempus.*

The Stork of filial love to the parent — *Par pari referunt.* / *Dulci pro munere vitæ.*

And in its deſtroying of ſerpents, it is the embleme of Mercy and Juſtice — *Servat & proſtigat.* / *Invisa nocenti.*

Tis a bird of recognition, paying tithe — *Et Domino partem.*

The young Ravens are the emblems of Gods Providence — *Nec derelictis, deficit eſca.* / *Reficit cum deficit.*

The old Raven of Induſtry. And is therefore a Conſtellation in heaven. — *Ingenio experiar.* / *Labor & induſtria.*

To fly with the Heron, *Sublimitate ſecuritas*. To behold the Kings Fiſher, *In aſpectu tranquillitas*.

The

The blacker the bird, the more noble the kind, *Nigreſcendo volabunt.* Fowles in general do ſignifie men of high enterprizes, whoſe atchievments *in axe tantum*; where the wing is, *Serpere neſcit*; and where they are ſpread, *Expanſæ ſublimem.*

Ales Jovis ter maximi
Matris Deorum bijuges
His luſitabant Sphærulis;
Non lucri ergo, nec ſanguinis
Sed imperi, ſed gloriæ.

Vertue ſtoops not to the lure of baſe things, *Sed neſcia Virtus ſtare loco*, according to *Lucan*, and ſo the Cheſt-rook in the exemplary Eſcochion, *Recte ambulat, ipſo regente fiebat*, and the plume that iſſues out of the Crown on the helmet of Sir *Wingfield Bodenham* Knight, are the Feathers of the Bird of Paradiſe, the Anagramatical Motto of his name, (being the wing that hath raiſed him to be a Gentleman of his Majeſties privy Chamber) *viz. FIDE DIGNUM LEVABO.* Faith being the Knights ſhield, which though it hath been charged with the uncertain game of the world, yet like the Die, *Semper jactatus, ſemper erectus*, who though he fell with his Prince, yet *adhuc ambulo.*

Recta cadit, quoque jactes ut teſſera ſemper
Sic vir, fortuna rectus utraque manet.

And thus the *Teſſera Gentilitia* of his Family is blazoned;
Azure a Feſſe between three Cheſt-rooks Or, *Labor omnibus unus*, quartered with Sutton, who beareth Argent a quarter Sable.

Heroi merito ſedes quadrata dicatur, *Achille Bocch.*
Rectus enim ſemper conſtitit ille ſibi.

And in the Eſcochion of pretence which he beareth for his wife, who was the daughter and heir of *Farnham Beaumont.*
Azure Semy of Flower de luces, and a Lion rampand Or, the Eſcochion being ſo charged, and ſo divided per Croſſe, make up his whole Atchievment.

Accipe tela, quibus cordis pia mœnia ſerves *S. Orontio.*
Crux tibi ſit clypeus, crux tibi ſit gladius.

And thus the Knight appeared armed, with Mantles ſpringing from his helmet, Gold and blue his own, and the colours of his Lady, the pieces of his Armour being born in armes among the Ancients; *Ingenio non ſorte*: The Battle is not alwayes to the ſtrong, and the Game at Cheſſe is *Ignava per otia*: the Military Knights ſtratagems, *Equi Lignei hyeme ſub tecto, æſtate ponebantur in campo: ſuper hos juniores primo inermes, dum conſuetudine proficerent; deinde armati cogebantur aſcendere. Hoc enim continua meditatione faciebat, ſcilicet ut in tumultu prælii ſine mora aſcenderent, qui tam ſtudioſè exercebantur in pace.* *Vegetio.*
Of the Cheſt-rook or Cheſt-rock *St. Jerome* ſaith, *Fiant ei literæ, vel buxeæ, vel eburneæ, & ſuis nominibus appellentur; Ludat in eis; ut & ludus ipſe eruditio ſit.*
Whoſe ſon and heir *Beaumont Bodenham* Eſq; doth derive himſelf by his mother from the Blood-royal of *Scotland*, by *Alice* daughter and co-heir of *Alexander Commin* Earl of *Buckhan*, who was wife to *Henry de Bellamont*, ſon of *Charles* King of *Cicilia*, ſon of *Lewis* the 8. King of *France*, and brother of *Charles* King of *Cicily*;

VIII. The next Helmet is that of the Knight, which looketh fore-right, and the Beaver open, *Hæc Cassis amoris*, 'tis the aspect of love, when the Greeks had wont to bury any of any account among them, they used to put a shield and Crest into the grave along with him; the Heroes for the most part bearing Eagles. *Idomeneus* the Grand-child of *Sol* bore a *Roust Cock*, every bird almost for its qualities being born in Arms, as *Seneca* in *Agamemn. Act.*1.

*Strabo l.*14.

Quicquid in Altum
Fortuna tulit, ruitura levat.

Motto's attributed to several birds.

The higher the Hearne flyes, *Altior & tutior*; the Kings Fisher doth prognosticate, *Certa quies*; the Lark, *ad ardua gaudens*; the Duck, *Profunda quoque scrutatur*; the Martlet that is on the wing, *Non manducans, neque bibens*, they were fit for *Gedeon* that did not kneel to drink, *Innixa ascendit*; the Eagle excells all other birds, *Et visu & volatu*: the Gere-Falcon signifies a man that is inclined to advancing himself by riches, honour, and vertue, *Et non parta sequor*: the *Gryphon, proprio nutrit cruore*: the Screich-Owl flies in the dark, *In tenebris evolat* and the Bustard-bird, *Ut mori solent ignavi*: the property of the Wood-lark, *Sanat vicemque subit*: the Screich-Owl that sucks the udders of the Goats, is the embleme of Libidinousnesse, *Cum lacte adimit lucem*, whilst Innoccency hath a self-complacency like the Gold-finch, *Hæc mihi sola placet*, 'tis the Bird of *Polymnia*.

Virgil.

Signat cuncta manu, loquitur Polyhimnia gestu.

Scientiam habet vocis, *Rhethorick* being a Science that is learned from the airy Choristers who built about the Temples of old, and sit neer the Altars, *Cantu irritit*, and whose voice, *Cantu emulabitur omnes.*

Though the Flame deceive some birds, yet they are not singed therewith; the Calista, *prodit illæsus*: if the Stork devour Serpents, *Invisa nocenti*; the Swan that weares the Crown and Chain, *nunquam mergitur*, and *Collo supereminet*; the Owl, *Per amica silentia Lunæ*; the Cuccoo, *Custodiendum suppono*; the Matrimonial chastity is signified by the Dove, *Sit sine labe fides*; a wise man will fly outward appearance, *Quod sis esse velis*; though the Chough be a black bird, it hath pulchritude, and the Crow is the embleme of Industry, *Ingenio experiar*; and the young Ravens teaching us the experience of Divine Providence, *Reficit cum deficit, Nigrescendo volabunt* is humility exalted; the Quale, *Non quieta quiesco*; the Cuckow, *Parit in alieno*; the Phesant-cock, *Fallit opinio*; and the home-bred Falcon, *Haud immemor demittit*; the Coot, *tempestate prægaudet*; the Chawfinch *Cæcitate perficitur*; the Hen, *Servat immunes*, *Recepit & tuetur* is the protection of the wing, *Clamat ut congregat* is a lawful call; the Wood-hen, *Sapunt, cum sapiunt*; the Bird of *Mars*, *Somnolentos increpat*; the Indian Cock, *Rabiè succensa tumescit*; the Mag-pie is the emblem of him who gathereth riches, yet knowes not who shall enjoy them, *Ignorat cui congregat*, and by his chattering, *Parem scit reddere vocem.*

Unguibus & rostro, atque alis armatus in hostem, is the Gryphon Segriant, whose tallons, *Et custos, & pugnax*; the Crane that watches, *Ut alii dormiunt*, which posture, *Studio & vigilantia*, belongs to the Muses; *Ad sublimia intendit*, Watch ye therefore.

Silio Italico:

Noctemque vigil ducebit in armis.

Ne

Ne improviſo, ſtand to your Armes.

IX. The next Helmet is that of an Eſquire, whoſe ſucceeding Eſcochion is that of *John Cropley* Eſquire, who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Hollingworth*, of *London* Eſquire.

X. Whoſe Son Sir *Edward Cropley* Knight beareth, under a Knights Helmet, Ermin in a Chief Gules, three Owles Argent: or if you pleaſe, under the Helmet of *Pallas*, the Birds of *Minerva*, the Owl being ſacred to her; the ſaid Sir *Edward Cropley* hath married *Martha*, the ſiſter of *Thomas Wilſon*, brother of *Robert*, mentioned in *pag.* 51. of the Second Book, whoſe Armes are deſcribed on the exemplary plate. *Cropley.*

The Egyptian *Ibis* is *Soli patriæ*, and is worſhipped by them, for that *Venoſus propulſat*; the Cormorant is an emblem of this mortal life, *Qualis intravit exit*; the Ouzel or Black-bird, *Æſtate canit, Hyeme balbutit*; and the Kite, *Tute volat exonerata*; the Gooſe, *Alienos abjicit*, and the Popinjay is the *Logician (Alieno loquitur ore) natura & arte*; the Sparrow, *Incerta ſede vagatur*, and is the embleme of inſtability of mind, *Et paſſim volitant*; the Peacock, *Sibimet pulcherrima merces*; and though it have a beautiful out-ſide, *Interna præſtant*; the Pellican is the emblem of a good * Prince, *Pro rege et pro grege*; and the Partridge is the emblem of charity, *Fovet quæ non peperit*; the Woodpecker, *Recte ſcandit*, the Rear-mouſe, *Surgit in occaſu*; and the Swallow, *Hyeme avolant*; and if it change the air, it is *in melius*; if it fly low, *Tendam paulum modo tollar in altum*; the Nightingal, *tempore reddet*, and doth chant to the Muſes, *Edocta ſuavius*; the Hawk flies, *ad ſublime recta*, and being drawn down to the Lewer, *ultro ad vincula reddit*, and is free in bonds, *in vinculis liber*, it is as often born (as found) *Semper in armis*; the Oſtrich is ſaid to eat iron, becauſe *Duriſſima coquit*, and for ſwiftneſſe, *Curſu præter vehor omnes*: the Turtle Dove, *Aut unam aut nullam*, and betokeneth conjugal love, *Idem cantus et gemitus*: the ſhining bird, *Nocte iter oſtendens*, and the birds of Vanity are *pulchra, et fatua*; the Egge conſiſteth of the yolk, and the white and the wing *Non ſufficit una*, and a pair of wings, *Aggravat et alevat*, and *portandem portant*; the Oſtrich Feathers, *Vi nulla invertitur ordo*; and the Eagles feathers, *Cunctas devorat una*: But having been ſo long in the air, let us caſt our net into the water, and ſee what we can draw up. * *Carolus prim.*

Tribulation to men is like fiſh in the water, *Moriar, ſi egrediar*; Some fiſh have ſcales like gold, whoſe Coat is Male, others have ſhells like ſable, whoſe ſhell is armour; the Eel, if cut aſunder, *Adhuc vivo*, and the fiſh that ſwallows the bait, *ſpe decipitur*. Some fiſh go in ſhoals, and ſo *Tutos Conjunctio præſtat*.

Scutum hæſit ſcuto, galeæ galea, atque viro vir. *Homer.*

XI. The 11th. Coat that is under the Helmet, is Azure a Cheveron batailed Or, between three Sea-horſes naiant Argent, by the name of *Tucker*. *Sic mihi ſtate Lacedemonii, & muris cincti ſumus*: the Sea-horſe, *Aqua terraq; polet*, and inhabiteth in the banks of *Nile*: the Crab is a ſign in heaven as well as the Whale, and hath ſimpathy *Ad motum Lunæ*, and in the Zodiack, *Obliquo tramite pergit*, it conſiſteth of nine ſtars, and is called *Animal retrogradum*, for that when the Sun is in this Conſtellation he maketh retrogradation; and *Juno* the utter enemy of *Hercules* placed it in heaven for its forward ſervice in biting *Hercules* by the heel, when he incountred the ſerpent *Hydra*, Argent a Cheveron ingrailed between three Crabs Naiant Gules, by the name of *Bridger*, by the fifth of the firſt and ſecond Book. *Tucker.* Kent. Cancer. *Bridger.*

Cetus. The Whale is also called the Lion or Bear of the Sea, and is that monstrous fish that should have devoured *Andromeda*; but being overcome by *Perseus*, was placed in heaven for a token of his manhood, as also for the hugeness of the fish, *mole ruit sua*: It consisteth of 22 stars.

Pisces. The sign *Pisces* consisteth of two Fishes, and 24 stars, and so *Sames* of Essex beareth, as in the first book, they are significators of *Venus*, and *Cupid* her son, who sitting by the *Euphrates* side, being frighted with the sight of *Typhon* the Gyant, leaped into the river, and were received by two fishes; *Venus* for this good turn translated them into heaven; the Barble, *Non illaudata senectus*, it is profitable and pleasant; the Dog-fish, *Absque Mare fœcundat*. Such is the nourishment of the Carp, *Pretiosa pascitur esca*, and where Fowl and fish are served up in a dish, *O pretiosum convivium:*

The Dolphin is therefore the emblem of sobriety, because *in motu quietem*, the Dolphin wound about the Anchor is the *Festina lentè* of old, which Counsel, if taken, *Tutius ut possit figi*; the Lanthorn-fish, *Tranquilla nocte relucet*, and the *Lucii*, *Propriis nec parcit alumnis*; the purple fish, *Pretioso tesoro in se nasconde*, and that which is most pretious, lies hid, *Pretiosius latitat*; and the Cockle-shell doth but cover the gemme, *pretium intus*; the Scuttle-fish casts forth a black matter, and *ita securus*: and that fish that useth its wing, *Ducit in tutum*: the Fork-fish is able to make good its argument, *Quod pungit, perimit*, and the Sword-fish, *Victoria victo*; the Cramp-fish, *Stupefacit tangentes*, the Trout, *Aurum alimenta ministrat*: the mitred fish participates of the name, but not of the nature of the Bishop, *Speciem non virtutem.*

According to the Italian.

Ad incrementum gloriæ.

XII. Therefore to wear the Helme of a Gentleman, who ought to be truly *Generosus*, is to look the right way, *viz.* to vertue, while the sinister respects are but * Bastard-differences, which notwithstanding are necessary, even in the very Helmes and Crests, as was observed by the Grecians, according to the quality of the bearer.

*XIII.

Therefore having given you the several qualities of the fifth days Creation, and how they came to be born in this Chapter, let us consider the other parts of Armour borne in Armes, that may be referred to *Vulcans* Art, and *Minerva's* Wit.

Brudenell. XIV. He beareth Luna a Cheveron Mars between three Morions or Steel Caps *Jupiter*, and is the Coat Armour of the Lord *Brudenel* of *Stoughton*, it is called a Morion, *quia Mauri hujusmodi utebantur Cassidi*, saith *Guillim*, it betokeneth wisdome as well as valour: this form was the ancient, the next is the modern Morion.

XV. It is the Armour for the head of a Foot-man, that serveth in the wars, *Enumerat miles vulnera*, and perhaps having gained honour, sticks a Feather thereof in his cap: and as it is *Cæsars* gift, he is ennobled by it.

XVI. He beareth Argent in a Steel Cap Azure, adorned with a Feather in the Frontlet thereof Gules. Which Coat was given by King *Richard* the second to *Kingston*, who made him a Gentleman in the 13 year of his Reign.

Arch. The stuff whereof the Crests were made of old, were usually Feathers, which when they were fallen off, the rest of the Helmet was called by the name of that part of the head it usually covered: and so these have the denomination from the matter and form of it, being made of Steel, and in form of a Cap, the other pieces of Armour were also properly denominated.

XVII. He

XVII. He beareth Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced the hands proper, by the name of *Armſtrong*, being thus fitted for high enterprizes. *Tegunt & defendunt.*

Indue belligeræ pulchrum thoraca Minervæ.
Ornat & eſt oneri; ſic quoque onuſtat honor.

Armes being neceſſarily born in war, and *in pace decora*, ſaith *Caſſiodorus.*

XVIII. The next kind of Cap being a Cap of Dignity, worne in token of excellency, called a Chapeau, and belongeth both to Earl, Marqueſs, or Duke, though it is called by the latter only.

XIX. The Field is vert a Feſſe compony, Argent and Azure, between three Cuiraſſes of the ſecond, on a Chief of the firſt, as many Fermails or Buckles as the third, by the name of *Baldberny* of *Scotland.* *Guil. Baldberny.*

XX. Is the form of the Barons cap which is lined with white Fur, and a button of gold on the top, under which kind of Cap all Barons may bear their Armes.

Pliny reckoneth that there are in the ſea of fiſhes and other living creatures an hundred ſeventy ſeven ſeveral and diſtinct kinds, among which he reckoneth the Fiſh called the Sea-ſtar, which, ſaith he, many deep Clerks and great Philoſophers have made a wonder of, and the Conſtellation of the Star of the Sea conſiſted of 30 Knights, erected by King *Robert*, in *anno* 1022. in honour of the Virgin *Mary*, (called *of our Lady of the Star*, whoſe Coller was made of a round Chain of gold, with three links or chains interwoven with enamel'd Roſes, interchangeably white and red) ſhe being accounted the Guide and Lanthorn of his Kingdome, called therefore *Stellam Regni ſui*, having often theſe two verſes in his mouth. The Virgin Mary.

Alma Redemptoris genetrix, mundique ſalutis
Stella Maris fulgens, cunctis præclarior aſtris.

And the Lanthorn-fiſh, *Tranquilla nocte relucet*, if a ſtar appear in the water, *Nec pontus extinguit ardorem*, *Polard* of *Devonſh.* bearing Argent Cheveron a Sable between three mullets Gules, that is, three of theſe Sea-ſtars. *Pollard of Devon.*

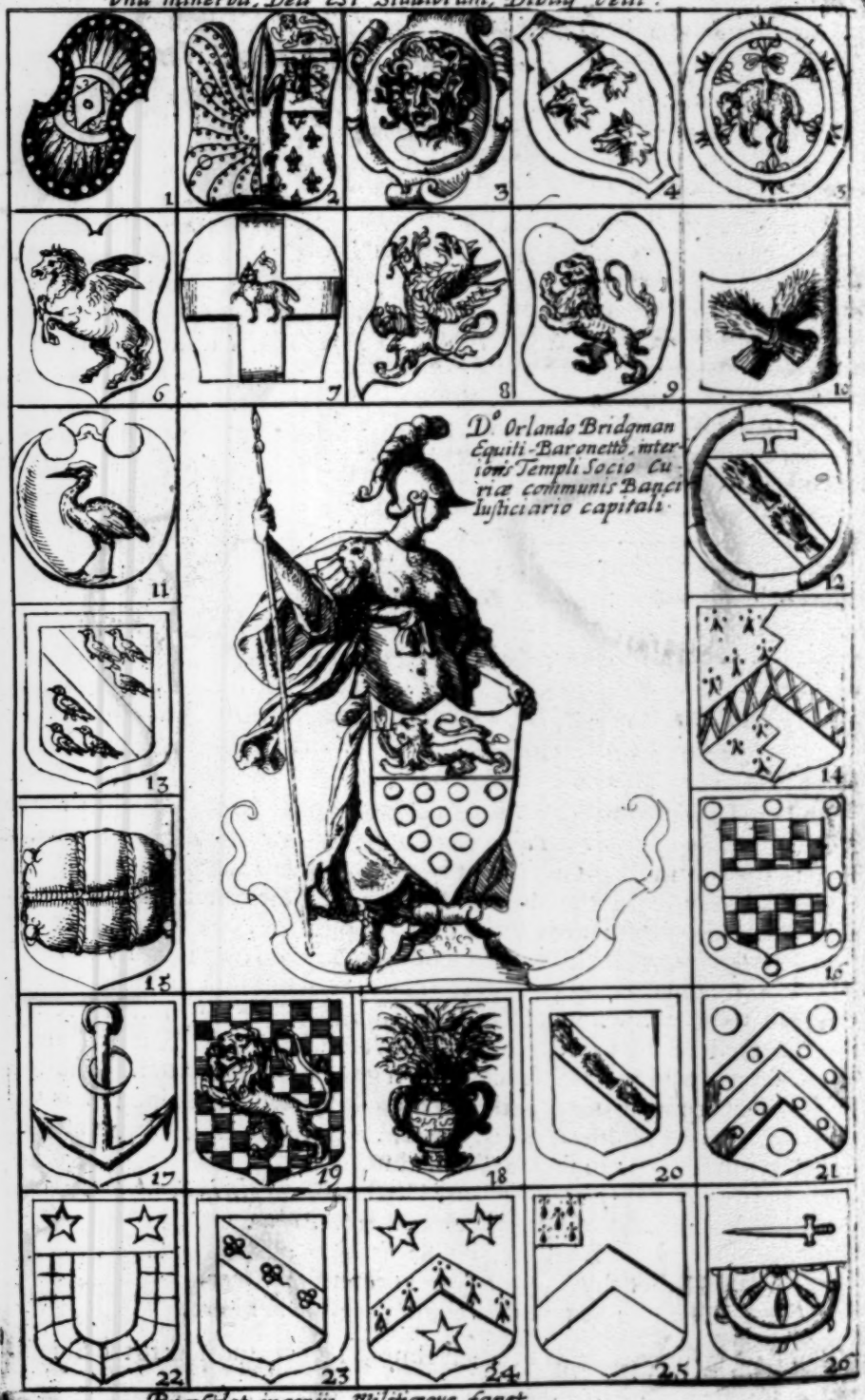
Erato is lovely, and is the Muſe of *Muſick*, that makes the Dolphins dance, and tunes the chirping of birds into Odes of pleaſure, the *Syrens* that accompanied *Proſerpina*, when ſhe gathered flowers, at their own intreaty were turned into birds, retaining onely their Virgins faces, and Muſical voices, who being Queens (in the promontory of *Minervæ*) during whoſe Reign an Academy was there erected for the propagation of Learning, which became ſo famous for eloquence and all Liberal Sciences, that it gave an invention to this Fable of the ſweetneſs & attracting ſongs of the *Syrens* and they which retained their Virgin-faces, with their Fiſh lower parts, are ſaid to have the endowments of the Muſes, *Homer* making them ſing to *Ulyſſes*, thus.

Huc age profectus gloriose Ulyſſes, *ingens gloria Græcorum,*
Navem ſiſte, ut noſtram vocem audias.
Engliſhed by *Sands*, thus;
Hither thy Ship, of Greeks thou glory ſteer,
That our Songs may delight thee, anchor here.

But having ſpoke enough of the Helmet, I will come now to the Shield.

Plectra gerens Erato *ſaltat pede, carmine, vultu.*

Vna Minerva, Dea Est Studiorum, Divaq; Belli:



Præsidet ingeniis, Militiæque favet.

CHAP. VI.

The Shield, *the honourable Charges of the sixt dayes work, joyned with the honourable Ordinaries of the second Book under* Polyhymnia.

THere was a time when Shields did serve for Trumpets, saith *Ross* in his *Archilogia Atticæ*, *Concha sonantes*, and a suit of Armes was bestowed on the children of such who were slain in battle among the Grecians, to put them in mind of their fathers exploits, and to keep them from degenerating: the Armes of *Achilles* was worth the contending for between *Ulysses* and *Ajax*, *Telamon* yet was left to the Arbitration of *Agamemnon*, who also refers it to the *Collonels* of the Army, seeking to avoid both hatred and offence, but referring it rather to the Lawes of Armes.

The whole atchievment then of the Creation was not till the sixt day; and to make a compleat Knight, he must have a Mantle to cover him, an Helme to defend, a Crest to terrifie, a Shield to be both his Cradle and his Coffin, *At cum hoc aut in hoc*, as the fashion was at the Marathon Fight, to make a Shield the Biere to the slain party; the Lacedemonian Virago incouraging her son, as she was helping on his Shield, that either thou bring the Shield home again, or let the Shield bring thee: *Mater Lacena clypeo armans filium, Cum hoc (inquit) aut in hoc, redi.* *why Scochions are used on Coffins.*

And the man of Armes is not without his Lance, the Arcadians attending the Funeral of *Pallas*, *Hastam alii galeamq; ferunt*, some carrying forth Spears and other Armes to the Funeral Piles, *Et versis Arcades armis.* And it is likely they held those Spears at the wrong end to, as the custome is with us at the burial of a Souldier. The casting of the Spear into the Borders of their enemies quarters was a kind of proclaiming a War among the Greeks, and the shaking of their Arms was an Honour used at the Funeral-Solemnities of the Valiant Souldier, who having come off with life and honour, were allowed to have their Arms in their Shields, or else placed in the Urn, and honoured with the name of *Cecropidæ*, Citizens of the true old blood.

So that it hath been the custome of all Nations to bear certain Signes in Shields, called Arms, and with Supporters also, to signifie they have been the supports of their Country, so *Scaliger* introduceth it from the scope of *Homers Iliads* glorifying *Achilles*.

Qui magnæ momenta Asiæ, qui fata parentum,
Vici, & Romulidum semina dia Ducum, &c.

Which *Sands* rendring into English, saith thus.

I *Asia's* strong Supports, my Fathers fame,
And Roman God-like Ancestors ore-came.
Immortal Honours, which to mortal seed
Even *Jove* envi'd, I purchas'd by my meed.

The bearing of Supporters being taken alwayes from Beasts of courage. And Shields being fortified, according to that of *Æneas*.

Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum, ſeptenoſque orbibus orbes
Impediunt, &c.

And thus *Vulcan* played the Midwife to *Jupiter*, to bring forth *Pallas* armed; and *Perſeus* his atchievment is the Shield of *Minerva*, the Helmet of *Pluto*, the Falchion and wings of *Mercury*, whoſe clear Shield did diſcover the deformity of *Meduſa*, and thereupon comes to bear *Caput Algol*, and Beaſts were born in Armes for terrour to others.

The Athenian youth being entred and liſted *inter Ephebos*, at the age of 18 years, wherefore two years were to be imployed in keeping Guards, and making work. The firſt of which years they kept within the City, but the ſecond they proceeded to the Suburbs, and in token of the degree they had taken, they received of the people a Shield and a ſpear, and χλαμυς, or Coat for livery; the *gravis armaturæ Milites* were armed with wide Shields, and long Spears. Secondly, the *levis armaturæ Milites* were ſuch as had little or no Armour, but carried Arrows, and Darts, and Stones for the ſling, whence may come our bearing of ſuch things in Armes. And thirdly, they had a middle ſort between both, having narrow Shields and ſhort Spears.

Rous.

At mihi crux cuſpis, crux ſcutum, cruxq; thoraca.
Hac Tegar, Hac Feriam, *hac pacis fœdera firmes.*

Ennodio.

The uſe of the Eſcochion being to arm us *(AUT REPELLIT AUT FRANGITUR:)* and where the Shield is charged with Beaſts of prey, 'tis to ſhew the vertue of concord, *Junctis vis nulla nocebit*; And Armes and Enſignes are the commemorations of our Anceſtors, *Etiam poſt funera cuſtos*, the Shild was to defend the Body, *Aut repellit aut frangitur*. Battered Shields and Armour is the Trophy of a Souldier, *Æternam tibi ſpondet opem*, the tutelar Angels being armed with a Shield.

Michaelem in virtute
Conterentem Zabulum
Quo cuſtode procul pelle
Omne nefas inimici.

So that every perfect Coat is as an Eſcochion, *Lumine & umbra*, 'tis metal and colour; and every beaſt that beareth tongue or claws, are armed and langued; and being charged with beaſts of courage, *Territat hoſtes*, which made *Hercules* chooſe the Lions skin to his Coat, and *Pompey* the Lion rampant, holding a ſword, to his Seat the *Centaure* that is placed in heaven is armed with a Spear compaſſed about with Vine-leaves, which *Copernicus*, *Clavius*, and others call his Target, being deceived by the old Tranſlation of *Ptolomy*, wherein *Scutum* is put for *Haſta*, *i.e.* the Target for the Spear, and in Armory they are put together for the Enſignes of the Knight.

Centaurus conſiſteth of 37 ſtars.

And the ſlain Lion was the Coat of *Hercules*, he and *Atlas* being the two ſupporters of the Sphere of Gentry, that is bedecked with ſeveral Shields, making as it were ſo many Configurations in the *Via Lactea*, and *Lapſa ancilia Cœlo*, the Shield is of heavenly deſcent.

Numa Pompilius ordained twelve Prieſts, in honour of *Mars*, which *Tullius Hoſtilius*

Hoſtilius doubled their Colledge conſiſting of 24 Prieſts, the occaſion of whoſe Inſtitution was briefly this: In the time of *Numa* there happened a contagious ſickneſſe among the Romans, which no ſacrifice could remove, and at that time there fell (a certain brazen Target or Eſcochion, called in Latine *Ænea pelta*, or *ancile*, big on both ends, but cut like a half Moon on both ſides) from heaven into *Numa's* hands with a certain voice, promiſing all health to *Rome* ſo long as they could keep that ſafe. The like do I wiſh to thoſe whoſe Coats are born on thoſe Shields, as are hereafter blazoned. I. *Numa.*

Whereupon *Mamurius* a cunning workman, by the appointment of *Numa*, made eleven other *Ancilia*, ſo like the firſt, that neither could be knowne from other; to the intent, that if any ſhould be ſo wicked as to ſteal it, he might fail of his purpoſe; theſe twelve Prieſts had the keeping of them committed to their charge, and in the moneth of *March* they apparelled themſelves with a party coloured Coat, called *Tunica verſicolor*, girt cloſe to their body, with a belt or Sword-girdle, and a breſt-plate of harneſſe, called *æreum tegmen* upon that, and a robe of State called *Trabea* claſped about them; over all upon their head they did wear *Apices*, *i. e.* Caps, much like Perſian Bonnets, ſomething reſembling our Head-peices, made cloſe to the head with a Creſt of cloath on the top; whence ſome have called them *Galea's*: being thus apparelled, they danced about the *Forum* and Capitol, with ſhort ſwords by their ſides, a Javelin in their right hand, and their *Ancil* in the left, uſing certain ſongs either of the gods, (and thoſe they called *Januarii*, *Junonii*, and *Minervii*) or of men, and thoſe they called *Axamenta*, becauſe in thoſe ſongs they did *axare*, *i. e.* nominate and call upon the names of ſome well-deſerving men, which is my work in theſe enſuing examples. *Godwins Antiquities of Rome.*

The Shield of *Asdrubal* being among the ſpoiles of the Carthaginians, was reſerved by *Q. Martius*, that famous Warrier, and hung up over the porch of *Jupiters* Temple upon the Capitol hill. The noble Shield of *Minerva* in *Athens* was painted by *Phidias* and *Panæus* his brother, who lived in the 83. *Olympiad*, and painted the inſide of the ſaid Shield, who alſo in another Eſcochion of *Minerva* which *Colores* the Apprentice of *Phidias* made, who wrought with the ſaid *Colores*, and helped him, they were called before *Clypei*, from being chaſed or ingraven: and that Portraicture that was but of one colour, they called *Monochromaton*, and they were uſed as Cognizances long ago, as *Juvenal* in his ninth Satyr. *Pliny l. 35. c. 3* *The firſt Arms-Painters*

Ad nudam effigiem clypeo fulgentis & haſta,
Prudentiſque Dei perituro oſtenderet hoſti.

II. The ſecond Shield is that honorary atchievment of *John*, ſurnamed of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, which was convex toward the Bearer, being more then three quarters of a yard in length, and above half a yard in breadth. Next to the Body is a Canvas glued to a board, upon which are broad thin plates of Horn, nailed faſt: and again over them 26 pieces of the like; all meeting or centring about a round plate of the ſame in the Nombril of the Shield, and over all is a leather cloſed faſt to them with Glue, upon which his Armories were painted, ſeeming as it were impailed in the half Shield, that half being again divided per Feſſe, in the Chief, was Gules three Lions of *England*; and a Demi-Label one File only appearing charged with three Flower-de-luces, and in the Baſe part of the Shield, Azure Semi of Flower-de-luces: in this imitating *Ajax* who carried a Buckler faſtened and covered with ſeven Doublings. *John of Gaunt*

Surgit ad hos clypei Dominus ſeptemplicis Ajax.

And as his Lance hung by him, he appeared like another *Ulyſſes*, his imboſſed ſhield bearing the ſhape of that which is called *Parma* or Target, after a ſquare form.

Minerva. III. This form is that of *Minerva*'s, and denoteth wiſdome, whereof *Martin Capello* ſaith thus.

Hinc tibi dat clypeum ſapientia, quod regat orbem.

And being charged with *Meduſa*'s head, it is for terrour and ſtupefaction, inſomuch that the looking into that ſhield did turn the beholders into ſtone, as it turned *Meduſa*'s head into ſnakes.

Quod pavidum ſtupitet, ſapiens ſolertia vulgus.

The bearing of the Shield being for defence alſo, whereupon *Scipio* ſaid, *Nunquam miror quod clypeum tanta ornaris cura, in quo plus præſidii ſtatuas, quam in gladio*; the ſhield being the principal part of the Armes of a Knight, he bearing it aloft on the left ſhoulder, called *Armum*, and the oval ſhield is the form that the Italians uſe, *Minerva*'s being uncharged, till *Perſeus* had ſlain *Meduſa*, and adorned her ſhield with his atchievments, which was before Chriſt 1189 years.

Theatre of Honour.

IV. The fourth Shield is affirmed by *Juſtus Lypſius*, to anſwer to *Virgils* deſcription of Gallick ſhields.

------Scutis protecti corpora longis.

Upon which Shield, by reaſon of the Lozenge form thereof, I have placed an example of the Lybian Amazonians, who were ſaid to be buried under Lozenge-tombes, and to be armed with the Scaly-skins of Serpents, whoſe Helms and Creſts were alſo of the ſame matter.

Elements of Armes.

Serpentem geſtant patulos pro caſſide rictus.

Though indeed their Shields were a kind of round Shield, called by them *Pelta*, though the true *Pelta* is according to the eleventh example, and the example of this Shield I have devoted to Sir *John Cutler*, Knight, who beareth This Buckler, field Azure, three Dragons heads eraſed, and a Chief Or.

Cutler.

V. The Buckler which the Romans call *Clypeum* was of round form, yet ſhaped oval wayes, after the manner of the Greeks, whereon each man had his device according to his own fancy, and they were termed Bucklers of *Argos*.

Favine.

Argolici Clypei, aut Phœbeæ lampadis inſtar.

And this being that kind of Target, with which the Greek Palladines went to their pretended Conqueſt of their Golden Fleece, deſcribed by *Apollonius Rhodius* in his *Argonautes*. I have choſen for the exemplary Coat the Coat of *Jaſon*, *viz.* Azure a Golden Fleece within a double Treſſure flory of the ſame, the Creſt being a *Pegaſus* current, holding a pomegranet in the mouth Or. The order of the golden Fleece conſiſteth of 30 Knights, bearing both name and Arms

Theatre of Honour. Jaſon.

Arms without reproach, it was instituted by *Philip* of *Burgundy*, in memory of the great revenues which he raised by Merchandizing of Wools with the Low Countreys: others say for the honour of Knighthood, in memory of the valiant *Gideon*; others say in memory of that Ram that was rewarded with a golden Fleece, and transported into the Province of *Cholcos* for the preservation of *Phrixus*, brother of *Helle*, who fled on the back of a Ram over the Sea of *Pontus*, she being drowned in the water, it was called the *Hellespont*, and he escaping did reward the Coat of the Ram with that augmentation of Honour.

VI. The next Shield, ten years before Christ, is that of the worthy Captain *Catulus*, who pleads the cause of the poor against *Sylla*: thus with whom shall we live; if in war, we kill the armed; and in peace the dis-armed, it is charged with *Azure a Pegasus Saliant Or*, the Saliant posture is the most noble of all postures for a Horse, and the winged * horse in this example seems to take its rise from the mountain of *Parnassus*, it was bred of the blood of *Medusa*, after that *Perseus* had cut off her head: and this horse being taken and tamed by *Belerophon*, and used by him in the conquest of the *Chymæra*, he being weary of earthly affairs, indeavouring to fly up unto heaven, and in the amazement of his flight, looking down, fell from his horse, *Pegasus* still continuing his course, entred into heaven, and there obtained a place among the Hero's, and the worthy bearers of this are the Society of the *Inward Temple*, that is, the Temple of Honour, being appropriate to divers *Legists* from time to time, and by the donation of King *James* was confirmed to the professors of the Common Law under the great Seal of *England*, *Nobilitate viget*, the fame of our Common Law being increased by the activity of the Students of these Societies, the Houses of Law in this famous City making up the number of Stars in this Constellation, *viz.* 20: all whose Armes I shall blazon in their colours, as followeth: But as there was another horse in the Sphere of the Ancients, called *Equiculus*, the little horse, consisting of 4 stars; so also is there 4 Innes of Court, *viz. Inner Temple*, *Middle Temple*, *Lincolnes Inne*, *Grayes Inne*. The *Middle Temple* Society, whose Ensign I have described upon the shield, of the fashion used by the people of the Isle of *Sardinia*, who would so harden them by art, being made of the wood of *Saunders*, that they were inpenetrable by sword or lance.

* *Equus alatus.*

Inward Temple.

Equiculus.

VII. So also the *Middle Temple* (bearing Argent on a plain Crosse Gules, the holy Lamb Or) became fortified by the passion of the Lamb, on the wood of the Crosse, these two former Societies being the most renowned and famous for antiquity, the Knights thereof bearing that Ensign on their breasts, who took their original about the year 1118, and as the Knights Templers, and of the *Sepulcher* were in the original but one society, so also were they two houses, but one intire foundation and body, of which I shall speak more in the Chapter of the Knights of the *Sepulcher*.

Middle Temple.

VIII. This example which I have placed upon the shield, of the fashion of that noble Captain *Antonius*, who took *Artabanus*, King of *Armenia*, and bound him in silver bands, he who married the famous *Cleopatra* of Egypt, is that of *Grayes Inne*, who bear sable, a *Gryphon* rampand Or, this Armes (as I may properly say) *unguibus & rostro atque alis armatus in hostem*) was taken up by this worthy Society of late years, but they did bear the Armes of the Lord *Gray*, (who lived in the time of King *Edward* the third, from whom they took a Grave, whose Armes were Barry of six pieces Argent and Azure (by the first of the first book) a Border quarterly Or, and of the second, by the said first of the first, the bearing of the Gryphon is a noble bearing, for that it signifieth Jurisdiction, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, being composed of a Lion and an Eagle, *Undique Princeps*

Grayes-Inne.

ceps: by the Eagle ſignifying jurisdiction in Eccleſiaſtical affairs; and by the Lion political government; *Leo* being a Zodiacal Conſtellation fixed in the girdle of honour, conſiſting of 27 ſtars, and is the Nemæan Lion which *Hercules* killed, whoſe ſlain carcaſſe being dyed in the purple of its own blood, was placed in heaven, as a memorial of his atchievment.

IX. Therefore in the ſhield that was uſed at the ſeige of *Troy*, by the Trojan Horſe-men, I have placed the Armes of the other Society of Innes of Court, *viz. Lincolnes Inne*, who bears Or a Lion rampand purpure, being the Coat of the Lord *Nigeld*, or *Neal*, Baron of *Halton*, deſcended to the *Lacyes*, Earls of *Lincoln*, who were owners of this Houſe and Armes, as well as of the paternal Coat that was party per Croſſe, Gules, and Or, (by the firſt of the firſt) a Bend ſable (by the fourth of the ſecond) over all a File of three Labels Argent, by the 1. of the ſecond: the Lion is a creature of ſo conſpicuous royalty, that the great ſtar that is in the midſt of the breaſt of the heavenly Conſtellation, that it is called by *Aſtronomers Regulus*, the Viceroy or little King among the reſt, *Lucet tamen, & inſi it.*

Lincolns Inne.

X. This ſhield is in faſhion like that which was uſed by the Greeks at the recule of *Troy*, and is here charged with the atchievments of *Ceres*, *viz.* Gules, two Garbes in Saltire Or, banded Azure, and doth belong to *Serjeants Inne* in Fleet-ſtreet, and as they were anciently called Hoſtels, by being Houſes of Nobles; ſo now as t ey are *Collegia Juriſconſultorum*, and as the lodgings of the moſt reverend Judges, they ou ght to be reckoned among the firſt ranks of men, enobled by Knowledge and Learning, the Grain of whoſe Garbes being ſowne in the learned Writings of thoſe of this Society, doth again revive their names; and *Reddit cum fœnore* is the effect of Mortification.

Serjeants Inne in Fleetſtreet.

XI. Is the other form of the *Pelta*, as it is gathered out of old Monuments, and as it is here charged with Or an *Ibis* proper doth belong to the other *Serjeants Inne* in Chancery lane, *Et læva ancile gerebat*, according to *Virgil Æn. l. 9.* the *Ibis* was a bird that was dedicated to *Mercury*, and was the ſymbol of the firſt letter, as *Mercury* is ſaid to be the firſt that brought letters into Egypt.

Serjeants Inne in Chancery-lane.

XII. This Shield is after the manner of thoſe which King *Solomon* made to the number of 300 of beaten gold, as *Leigh* in his *Accid.* it is charged with Azure on a Bend Gules two Garbes Or, and in a Chief ſable, the letter *Tau* Argent, and doth belong to *Thavies* Inne, being the Manſion-houſe of *John Thavie* of *London*, in the Reign of King *Edward* the third, and was held of him for a certaine rent by the then Apprentices of Law, and ſince purchaſed by the Benchers of *Lincolnes Inne*, for the entertainment of the Students and profeſſors of the Common Law, this Houſe being accounted the firſt and principal of the inferiour Courts or *Innes* of *Chancery*, which are in number eight, the ſymbol in Chief is the Hieroglyphick of peace, and the Garbs of concord; two things to be ſought after by the Students of Law.

Thavies Inne.

XIII. Is the form of that ſhield uſed at this day by the people of *Meſopotamia*, which they ſuppoſe to be of greater antiquity then the Trojan war, and is here charged for the Coat of the Lord *Furnival*, who bare Argent a Bend between 6 Martlets within a Border Azure, and is uſed for the Enſi n of *Furnivals Inne*, purchaſed by the Ancients of *Lincolnes Inne*, from *George* Lord *Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who had this Manſion-houſe by a Match of the Heir General of Sir *William Furnival*, who lived in the time of *Richard* the ſecond.

Furnivals Inn

XIV. *Bernards Inne* beareth Party per pale indented Ermins, and ſable a Cheveron Gules fretty Or, being the paternal Coat of *John Mackworth* Dean of *Lincoln*, and in the time of *Henry* the ſixth, being in the tenure of one *Lionel Bernard* (before

Bernards Iane.

(before the converſion of it into an Inne of Chancery) who dwelt there, whoſe name it retaineth to this day; the parting per pale indented of this Coat is Innocency and Sobriety, Ermin and Sable, two rich Furs, the Cheveron denoting it to be an eſtabliſhed houſe, and the fretting thereof denoteth it *aurea fruges*, and is a Society whoſe houſe *Ingenii Largitor*.

XV. Is Vert, a Wool-pack Argent, in memory of the Golden Fleece of this Nation, the ſtaple Commodity (that belonged to the Merchants of the Staple) of Engliſh wool, from whence this Inne of Chancery is called *Staple Inne*, whoſe cloſe packing and ſoft ſtuffing is the Hierogliphick of prudence.

Robur, & murum, & arma, ſapienti prudentia præſtat.

XVI. *Cliffords Inne* beareth Checky Or & Azure, a Feſſe and Border Gules entoyre of Beiſants, anciently the Armes of the Lords *Cliffords*, to whom there was an annual rent rendred to the Earls of *Cumberland*, whoſe Family as it is extinct, is like the checkered Coat, *Sors omnia verſat*: Yet this worthy Society do wear the girdle of honour.

Virtus eſt medium vitiorum in utrinque reductum.

XVII. *Clements Inne* beareth the Field Argent, an Anchor without a ſtock in pale proper, entertaining into the body thereof the letter C, which, ſay ſome, denoteth the martyrdom of Pope *Clement* (in the time of *Trajan* the Emperour) being bound to an Anchor, and caſt into the Sea. Others ſay it was an Hierogliphick, to ſignifie Pope *Clement* to be *Caput Eccleſiæ Romanæ*, however it denoteth a fixed principle there is in Chriſtianity, *Dum Clavum teneam*, and the Common Law being ſure Anchorage, *tutum te littore ſiſtam*. Analyſis of Honour.

XVIII. *New Inne*, or our *Ladies Inne* beareth Vert, a Flower-pot Argent, maintaining Gilliflowers Gules. *Redolet & ſanat* was applyed to the Virgin, according to the nature of this Flower; this Hoſtel alſo being called *New Inne*, by reaſon of its inſtitution, not foundation, Sir *Thomas Moore* Lord Chancellor of *England*, being a Fellow of this Society, whoſe Armes were given in token that this Houſe was an entertainment to the diſperſed Gentlemen-profeſſors and Students of the Law, who ſuffered in the diſſolution of *Stroud Inne*, and found a place here to be planted and watred, *Tribulatio animam erigit*, and it is therefore *New*. *Ladies* Inne.

Nec ſemper violæ, nec ſemper lilia florent.

It ſeemeth then *Incrementa ſuis accipit à lachrymis*, and let the worthy Fellows of this Society find *Quid in viridi*, profit and pleaſure, *Diuturnitate fragrantior*.

XIX. Is called *Lions Inne*, by reaſon it was known by the name of the black Lion, purchaſed in the time of *Henry* the ſeventh, by divers Gentlemen Students of the Common Law, which Houſe doth conſiſt moſt of Devonſhire and Cornwal men, the Armes are Checky Or and Argent, a Lion rampand ſable Armed and Langued Gules, *Fortitudinem meam ad te cuſtodiam*: and the Weſt-Countrey-man is like the generous Lion, *Non mutat fortuna genus*. Though the Field thereof be checkered, *Sub pedibus terram*, the rampand Lion, Pſalm 58.

Qui recte vivit, contemnit Jura ſuperba. Gio Audimo.

XX. *Cheſters Inne* or *Stroud Inne* was one of thoſe Hoſtils that was called *Collegia Juriſconſultorum* Colledges of Lawyers: But whereas the former houſes of Noble men became *Innes*, this *Inne* became *Out*, being ſwallowed up, *Anno* 1549. to build an Edifice for Sir *Bevis S. Maure*, Knight, Duke of *Somerſet*, *Maternal* Uncle to King *Edward* the ſixth, and they bore Azure, on a Bend within a Border Gules, three Garbes Or, which Coat was ſo threſhed, that there was never an Ear of Corn left, *Nec multitudine, nec pondere.*

XXI. *Kederminſters Inne* beareth Azure on two Cheveronels Or (between three plates) eight Gunſtones: This bearing of the Gunſtones ſheweth *Supereſt curſus*, and the plate of Silver, *Nil ſiſtere contra*; the two Cheveronels, *Loco & tempore*, which is the quality of a good *Clerk*: This Society of the Gentlemen of the Six Clerks Office being well known in the Lawes, were at firſt ſacerdotal, the Manſion-houſe being that of the Abbot of *Nortan* in *Lincolnſhire*, and obtained and got by one *John Kidermin ſter* Eſquire, a Member thereof, being a skilful and learned man, faithful and juſt to his Client and friend. This houſe being aptly called the Bridle of the Law, *Dirigit ut dirigitur.*

Carters Book of Honour.

XXII. Curſitors Inne beareth the Field Gules on a Cheveron Argent, two Mullets ſable within a Border Compony Or, and Azure, and was an Edifice of that famous and honourable Councellor of State Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Knight, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, for this Office of the Curſitors, who have the making of all original Writs, which are ſued out by the Students of Common Law.

——*Quicquid in nobis tui, &c.*

The bearing of the ſtars in Chief denoteth *Virtus in aſtra tendit.*

XXIII. This is the Arms of *Henry Harvey* Doctor of the Civil or Canon Law, who at his coſt when he was Maſter of *Trinity*-Hall in *Cambridge*, and Dean of the Arches, appointed the Houſe or Colledge, called *Doctors Commons*, for the Company and Society of the ſaid Doctors, profeſſors of this Imperial Law, both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil: and the Coat is thus blazoned, Gules on a Bend Argent, three Treſoiles within a Bordure vert, the Law of Nations being like the Treſoile, *Nobis non deficit humor*, and where the Law is not bordered, *In tuo languore langueſcimus*: and therefore how much do thoſe men deſerve to be blazoned by *Heraldry*, who to their perpetual honour have made a Hedge about our Laws, and provided *Seminaries.*

Hervey.

XXIV. Greſham Colledge being provided by the bounty of Sir *Thomas Greſham* Knight, who bore Argent a Cheveron Erminees, between three mullets ſable, who ordained ſeven Lectures publiquely read in *Term*-times onely, *viz.* Divinity, Civil Law, Phyſick, Geometry, Aſtronomy, Rhethorick, and Muſick, himſelf becoming a true Maſter, teaching us theſe Sciences by his example, *Magiſter Verus, quod verbo aſſerit demonſtrat exemplo*, he being the Author of that moſt famous Structure, the Royal Exchange, whoſe Bell in Term-time gives notice to the Lecturers for the times of reading, at nine in the morning, and two in the afternoon, and at twelve and ſix for the convention of Merchants, *Et prope & procul*, calling the near and the far off. Sir *Thomas Greſham* himſelf being a famous Merchant, *Et greſſus ejus & motus, & univerſa vocalia ſint*; and in that reſpect his Bell anſwereth to them that were about the High Prieſts garment, *Commixtione clarior* is the metal of the Bell, and Trade is increaſed by the convention

Chriſolo.

S. Jerome.

vention of Merchants there from all parts of the World,

Tu civem patremque geras, tu Conſule cunctis: Claudian.

XXV. *Staffords Inne*, Or a Cheveron Gules, and a Canton Ermin within a Border compony, Argent and Azure, it was anciently the Inne belonging to the Barons of *Stafford*, which houſe, and that other in *Ivy lane*, where Mr. *Osborn* the Kings Remembrancer keepeth his Office, or rather the Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer, with the houſe called *Hoſpitium Johannis de Sancto Laurentio*, wherein Serjeant *Branthwait*, Serjeant at Law, had his dwelling in *Amen*-corner, the Biſhop of *Elies* houſe, now *Stationers*-Hall, the 3 Tun Tavern, the Bull-head Tavern, the Chamber belonging to *Diana*, the next houſe to Doctors Commons, called the old *Camera Dianæ*, were of ancient times the Lodgings for the Reſidents, Canons, and Prebends of *S. Pauls*, who belonged to that famous Cathedral, the Canoniſts having been conſpicuous in the ſtudy of the Civil Law: and ſo *London* may be ſaid to be an Univerſity, *Studia te clarum & nobilem efficient*; and the pen of the ready writer, *Promit intima cordis*, according to S. *Auguſtine*, *Cum ſcribimus literas, facit eas primo cor noſtrum, deinde manus noſtræ, literæ primo fiunt à corde, deinde à corpore noſtro.* And while I am writing this, *Et loquor & taceo.* Remembrancer of the Exchequer. Seneca.

XXVI. St. *Katharine* the Virgin-Martyr ſubſcribed, *Nomen utrinque* to the pen and ſword a Croſſe, to intimate the maintaining the trueſt Doctrine with the ſharpeſt Diſcipline: So her Hoſpital beareth Party per Feſſe, Gules and Azure in Chief, a Sword Bar-wiſe, proper in Baſe, a Demi-Catherine wheel Or, which houſe, by the licence of the Prior of the Covent and Society of *Holy Trinity* in *London*, was founded by Queen *Matilda*, wife to King *Stephen*; and inlarged by Queen *Elenor*, wife to *Edward* the firſt, (and afterward *Philip.* wife to *Edward* the third, founded there a Chancery) and hath been a free Chappel or hoſpital for poor Siſters: The middle Eſcochion I have conſecrated to the noble Patron of Law and Learning, the worthy Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, who beareth *Sable, ten Beiſants, 4, 3, 2, 1 in a Chief Argent, a Lion paſſant Erminees*; whoſe juſt rule is the Law of Equity, and therefore *Ne oblique*: and as he is his Majeſties ſervant, diſpenſeth it to us.

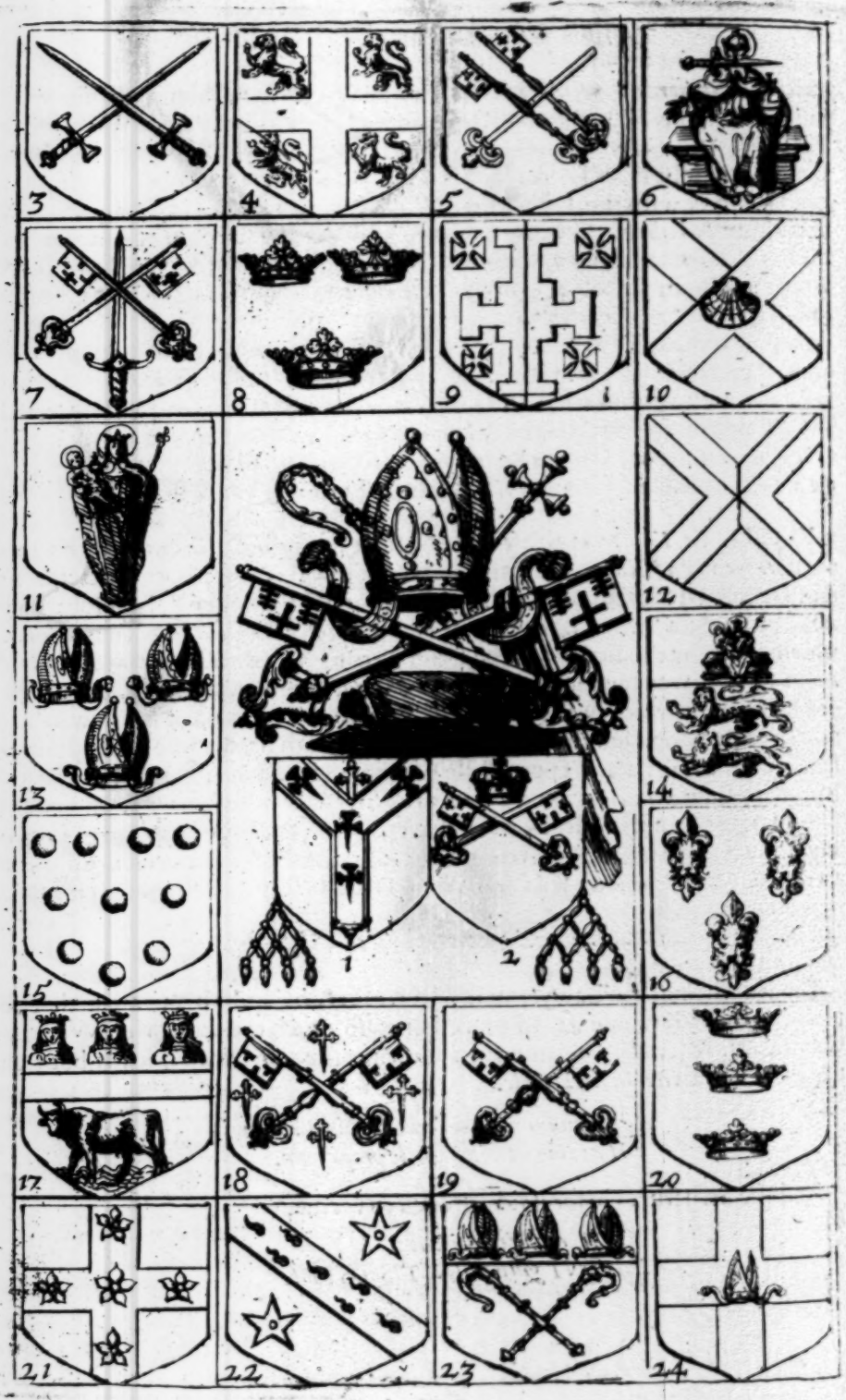
Rex velit honeſta, nemo non eadem volet. Seneca.

The Knight and the Lawyer united together, being like *Minerva*, that ſupports the Shield, whoſe Head-piece is not ſo much the Enſign of Warre, as Councel, and therefore cloathed in a Gown, *Ab exitu introitus*, leads both into the *Middle* and the *Inner Temple.*

Ad ſummum verum decus ex virtute parari
Hocce monet vitæ nobile propoſitum. Achill. Bocch.

And the Structures beforeſaid are open to vertue.

Hic Margaritæ amicant
PATENTQUE CUNCTIS OSTIA. Breviar. Rom.


3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
1
2
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

CHAP. VII.

The Coat, *Of Honour and honourable men, Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, under* Euterpe.

S. P. Q. R. was the Enſign of the Roman Magiſtracy; a Magiſtrate is defined to be He who hath received by publick Authority, the charge and overſight of humane affairs in the Common-wealth: So *Adam* and *Moſes* had the keeping of the Law immediately from God, and *Joſeph* from the Sovereign power, and as Shepherds were preparatory to Magiſtracy, ſo Magiſtracy to Sovereignty. Whence men that were famous, and of the better ſort were called *Patricii*, from being lovers of their Countrey, as the Patriarchs were; and the leſſer Magiſtrates among the Romans were called *Plebeii*, being taken out of the common people, as *Joſeph* was, and advanced to Gentility.

Hence aroſe the Gown and Cloak-mantle; the one for learning, and the other for vertue: the Coat and Shield for diſtinction, and defence; the Creſt and Cognizance for neceſſity of diſtinction, and the Helme and Spears for defence and offence; Wreaths and Chaplets for rewards. So that the whole atchievment is Mantles, Helmes, Creſt, Coats, and Wreaths. So that there was not any atchievment of good, but was attributed to ſome Hero; neither were they otherwiſe obtained then *Aut ingenio aut vi*, either by wit or Armes. So that what *Hercules* brought to paſſe by force, *Minerva* did by ingenuity: what fire formed, Art perfected in *Vulcan* and *Miverva*.

Cedant arma togæ, & quamvis duriſſima corda
Eloquio pollens in ſua vota trahit.

Alexanders cutting off the Gordian knot, ſhewed that deſperate remedies muſt have deſperate cures: *Extrema remedia ultimis in malis adhibenda*: and it ſhewed his prudence alſo, *Nodos virtute reſolvo* is the prudent mans motto; *Quoquomodo reſolvam* doth never trouble the reſolved ſpirit: if *Hannibal* climbe the Alpes, it matters not whether the way be paſſable, *Aut inveniam, aut faciam*. If with *Atlas* you bear the Sphear, *Portantem omnia porto*: and Fortune that ſtands upon the Globe doth tell you, *Audaces juvo*.

Fortes creantur fortibus is the Iſſue of *Hercules*, *Quo difficilius eo præclarius*, and Miniſters of State that put their hands to the poles of the world, tis but *Ut quieſcat Atlas*, for *Magna negotia magnis adjutoribus indigent*. *Meduſa's* head is of uſe, *Terrore & armis*; and being worne in the Shield of *Minerva*, *Servata ſervabimur ipſi*. Death and Juſtice, *Nullo flectuntur obſequio*; the fruits that are born in arms, if they ſpring not from the ſtock of Vertue, is like *Tantalus* his apples, *inopem me copia fecit*. *Icarus* his glory was greater then his puniſhment, for that his undertakings were noble, *Gloria pœna major*; and *Ixions* atchievment was but *Nebula*, while he imbraced a cloud, *Dulcedine capio* is proper for *Orpheus* his Muſick, *Medio tutiſſimus ibis* is proper for *Dædalus* and *Phaeton*, to ſhew the benefit of the Golden Mean, Fame, *Mobilitate viget*; Love, *Unit & fovet*. A Gentleman is a Gentleman of Coat-Armour, *Sordidati, a ſordibus in veſte*, and to bear Arms is, *Ad certamen ſe accingere*.

The Gentlemen among the Jewswere termed *Albati*, men clothed in white, and that garment that *Polybius* calleth *Togam*, ſignifieth ſplendid. But having

obſerved the difference of the Græcians *Galea* with the *Caſſis* of the Romans, and the *Scutum* and *haſta*. Let me now ſpeak of the Gown, *Cedant arma togæ*, the gown being the ſucceſſor of the Military Captain, gives way to Armes, yet mantleth the atchievments of both, the Grecians Mantle being called *Pallium*, and the Romans *Togæ*, ſo called *a tegendo*: the Souldiers Coat was called *Sagum*, and the Doctors Caſſock *Tunica* was the ſame as *Joſephs*; the *Candidates* of the Univerſity, when they are ſaid, *Mutare veſtem* is to take degrees, for there was a difference between *Toga candida* and *Toga pura*; the one having the natural whiteneſſe of the Wool, and the other the Tincture of Honour, by an artificial Dye being made more Orient and intenſive: the Biſhops in their *Pontificalibus* appearing like Spiritual Knights in their whole atchievments, claiming the Sword from S. *Paul*, and the Keyes from S. *Peter*, their Croſier from the Patriarchs, and the Mitre from the Prieſts, their hat from the Prophets, *Moſes* and *Aaron* being met together.

Laborari ſuſtinens doth belong to the Biſhops; the Staffe and the Pall, the Croſſe and the Croſier: Do you ask why is the Staff enſigned with a Croſſe? I anſwer, *Quid eſt Epiſcopatus, niſi cruciatus.* Do you ask, what is the Pall? it is *Paratus ad omnia.* **Pellis*, and ſignifieth the bringing home of the loſt ſheep upon the ſhoulders of our high Prieſt. If you ask why is it charged with Croſſes fitched, or rather fixed, 'tis in token that hereafter we ſhall not be aſhamed of Chriſt crucified, *Crux orbem ſanavit.* Thy rod and thy ſtaff ſhewed *David* was a Biſhop by divine Right. *Corrigit & dirigit* was the paſtoral Staff of old. *Errantes detinet* was the uſe of *Jacobs* ſtaff; and if you would know why are the keys there; becauſe to the Biſhop is committed the Oracles of God, *Dabo clavem domus David ſuper humerum ejus, & aperiet & non erit qui claudat: & claudet, & non erit qui aperiat*: that is the Authority of the Church, *Clavis Cœli ſit ſermo Eliæ*, ſaith S. *Auguſtine*, he ſpake, and the Heaven was ſhut; he prayed, and it was open. Would you know why the Mitre is open on the top, *Aperiatur ſi capiti & cælo*, and to the Arch-Biſhop is allowed his *Cordins* interlaced in true love of ten Taſſels, 4, 3, 2, and 1, having reſpect to the keeping of the whole Law. *Super humerale*

And though they are not allowed ſo many Taſſels to the ſingle Biſhop, it is not without its myſteries; but this Heroical Science of Heraldry, hath found out diſtinctions for all ſorts of men.

The Pope, who hath uſurped the Univerſality, will have his triple Crown, to ſignifie his dominion over the Univerſe, both in heaven, earth, and hell, to which places he refers his keys, he is called *Papa, quaſi pater patriæ.* The Cardinal wears the red hat, to ſignifie his skill in Divine Literature, which he borrowed from the Egyptian Prieſts, as you may read in the fifth Chapter of the firſt Book, his *Cordins* from his hat is interlaced with 15 Taſſels, and is called Cardinal from *Cardo* a hinge, as being a principal mover of the Door which the Popes keys have power to lock or unlock.

Among the Romaniſts, they attribute the green hat, interlaced in true love with ſix Taſſels, 3, 2, 1, to the ſingle Biſhop, which Colour, ſay they, ſhews forth the lovely ſpringing forth of paſture for the Paſtor: for if *Simon Peter* love his Maſter, he muſt feed his ſheep; and ſo *Epiſcopus* is from *Eſca* and *paſco* to feed, leading them out into green paſtures, which colour, as *Pliny* obſerveth is anſwerable to the Emrauld, *Nihil omnino viridius comparatum illis viret.* *Baculus paſtoralis*

The Abbot is diſtinguiſhed by a black hat, interlaced with three Taſſels, which colour is to ſignifie their mortification; the hat among the old Romans was a token of liberty, but in Univerſities a ſign of Authority and Dignity: he is called Abbot, *quaſi, Abba.* And the Patriarch is a Father of his Countrey.

The

The Pall is onely worne by Arch-Biſhops, and Patriarchs, and not to be worn but in the Church. *Pallium.*

Manipulus, or *Sudarium*, or *Mappula*, or *Phanon* is a towel or hankerchief, carried by the Miniſter or Prieſt in the left hand. The Ornaments that were peculiar to Biſhops were nine:

Caligæ, long hoſe or ſtockings.
Sandalia, Slippers or ſhooes.
Succinctorium, a kind of Girdle.
Orale, A linnen Vail to caſt over his head.
Tunica, A long Coat down to the heels, called therefore *Talaris Dalmatica*, woven firſt in *Dalmatia*, with long and large ſleeves, repreſenting the Croſſe.
Chirotheca, White gloves of Kids skins.
Mitra, the Miter, or Ornament for the head.
Baculus paſtoralis, his Croſier-ſtaff.
And the Pall, which had four red croſſes thereon, ſignifying the four Cardinal Vertues, Juſtice, Prudence, Fortitude, and Temperance, which ought to be in Prelates.

The middle Eſcochion I have conſecrated to the reverend Father in God Dr. *William Juxon*, Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*, *&c.* his Grace, who beareth Topaz a croſſe Ruby between four black Boyes heads couped at ſhoulders; and ſo his keys, *aperit corda gentilium ad percipiendum Doctrinam Fidei*: And to Dr. *Accepted Frewen*, Lord Archbiſhop of *York*, his Grace, whoſe keys alſo *Aperiet etiam aditum regni cœleſtis*, and joyned with the Sword, *Clauſit vero atque deſtruxit culturam Idololatrorum*, and ſo the Proteſtant Faith is founded on the Croſſe; the Armes of whoſe Sees I have cauſed to be cut under the Miter and the Hat, enſigned with the keys of St. *Peter*, and the ſword of St. *Paul*, which two middle Eſcochions are like the Lamps of the Sanctuary. *S. Ambroſe.*

Peter Damaſ.

Micantis more lampadis
Perfundit orbem radiis,
Fugat errorem tenebras,
Ut ſola regnat veritas.

Or like the two Onyx ſtones on the ſhoulders of the Ephod, on which were engraven the names of the twelve Tribes, according to their Birth, and ſo the *Breſt-plate and the Ephod, the Robe and the broidered Coat, the Miter and the Girdle made holy Garments for Aaron and his brother to miniſter unto God*: Whoſe Breſt-plates as they ſhine in pretious ſtones, are thus blazoning. Exo. 28. 4. & 9.

I. The Archiepiſcopal See of *Canterbury* beareth Saphyr, an Epiſcopal ſtaffe in pale Topaz, and enſigned with a Croſſe pattee pearl, ſurmounted of a Pall of the laſt, charged with four Croſſes, Formee, Fitched Diamond, the Prelate whereof is ſtiled Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*.
Sanctitatis radiis in orbe refulſit.

II. The Archiepiſcopal See of *York* beareth Ruby two keyes in Saltire pearl in Chief, a Crown Royall Topaz, the Prelate whereof is ſtiled Primate and Metropolitan of *England*. *Altior quo ſplendidior.*

III. The See of *London* beareth Ruby, two Swords in Saltire pearl, the Pomels Topaz.

IV. The See of *Durham* beareth Saphyre, a Croſſe between four Lions rampand Topaz.

V. The See of *Wincheſter* beareth Ruby, two keys indorſed in Bend, and united in the heads Topaz, with a Sword extended in Bend ſiniſter, pearl pomelled of the ſecond, and dividing between the keys. Theſe former taking their place according to Acts of Parliament. Thoſe that follow, according to their Conſecration.

VI. *Chicheſter* beareth Saphyre, a *Preſter John* or *Presbyter John* ſitting on a tomb-ſtone, having in his left hand a Mound, and his right hand extended Topaz with a linnen Miter on his head, and in his mouth a ſword all proper; and ſo the Sword of the Spirit divideth between the marrow and the bones.

VII. *Exeter* beareth Ruby, a Sword in pale, Blade and Hilt proper, and two keys in Saltire Topaz, in this atchievment joyning *Peter* and *Paul*.

VIII. *Ely* beareth Ruby, three Ducal Crowns Topaz.

IX. *Lichfield* and *Coventry* beareth Parry per pale Ruby and pearl, a Croſſe potent and quadrat in the center, between four Croſſets pattee of the ſecond, and Topaz.

X. *Rocheſter* beareth Pearl on a Saltire ruby, an Eſcalop ſhell Topaz.

XI. *Salisbury* beareth Saphyre, our Lady with her Babe in her right arm, and a Scepter in the left, all Topaz.

XII. *Bath* and *Wells* beareth Saphyre, a Saltire quarterly quartered Topaz, and pearl, *pag.* 58.

XIII. *Norwich* beareth Saphyre, three Miters with their Labels Topaz.

XIV. *Cheſter*, Gules three Miters with their Labels topaz.

XV. *Lincoln* beareth Ruby two Lions paſſant Gardant Topaz in a Chief Saphyre, our Lady ſitting with her Babe, Crown and Scepter of the ſecond.

XVI. *Worceſter* beareth pearl, ten torteauxes, 4, 3, 2, 1.

XVII. *Hereford*, Ruby, three Leopards heads Jeſſant Flowers de liz Topaz.

XVIII. *Oxford* beareth Diamond a Feſſe pearl in Chief, three Ladies heads arrayed and vailed pearl, and crowned Topaz, and in Baſe an Oxe of the ſecond paſſant over a Ford proper.

XIX. *Peterborough* beareth Ruby, two keys in ſaltire between four Croſſets buttoned, fitched, topaz.

XX. *Gloceſter* beareth Saphyre, two keys in ſaltire Topaz.

XXI. *S. Aſaph* Diamond two keys in ſaltire pearl.

XXII. *Briſtol* beareth Diamond three Ducal Crowns in pale Topaz.

XXIII. *S. Davids* Diamond on a Croſſe topaz 5 Cinquefoiles of the firſt.

XXIV. *Bangor* Ruby a Bend Topaz Gutty de poix between 2 mullets pearl.

XXV. *Landaff* Diamond two Croſiers in ſaltire Topaz, and pearl in a Chief Saphyre three Miters with Labels the ſecond.

XXVI. *Carliſle* Pearl on a Croſſe Diamond, a Miter with Labels Topaz.

The ſtaves of the univerſal Biſhop was thrice croſſed, and ſo is the mound on his Crown; that of the Cardinal is twice croſſed, as alſo is the Patriarchal, the Croſiers ſtaff of the Biſhop turns to the right hand of the ſhield; of the Abbot to the left: and the Abboteſſe is alſo allowed to wear her Armes in a Lozenge, encompaſſed about with a black Garter, and a Croſiers ſtaffe turning towards the left hand, but not mitred, as the Abbot doth. The Mitred Abbots of *England* bearing as followeth.

Taveſtock

Taveſtock beareth Vaire in a Chief Or, 2 Mullets Gules.
Glaſtenbury beareth Azure a Croſlet buttoned in the ends, in the firſt quarter the Virgin with her Babe all Or.
Middleton Sable, three baskets full of bread Argent.
Abingdon a croſſe patonce between 5 Martlets ſable.
S. *James* at *Reading* Azure 3 Eſcalops Or.
Battaile Gules on a Croſſe Or, the letter *B* between two Crowns in the firſt and laſt quarter of the ſecond, and two Swords erect, in the ſecond and third quarter Blades Argent pomels Gold.
S. *Auguſtine* in *Canter.* ſable a croſſe Argent.
Glocester Azure two keys in Saltire Or.
Colcheſter Argent a croſſe Gules, over all an Eſcarbuncle ſable, within a Border Or.
Winchcombe Azure 3 Bars Argent on a Chief of the firſt, two pallets between as many Eſquires baſt dexter and ſiniſter, of the ſecond on an Eſcochion of pretence, Silver a Croſlet fitched Gules.
St. *Albans* Azure a Saltire Or.
St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* Gules a Croſſe Or.
Weſtminſter The Armes of S. *Edward* the Confeſſor, in a Chief Or between two roſes Gules, the Arms of King *Edward* the third.
Waltham in a Field Azure, two Angels volant Or ſupporting of a Calvery croſs mounted on three Greeſes Argent; another Coat of the ſame is on a croſſe ingrailed 5 Croſlets fitched.
S. *Edmunds Bury* Azure three Ducal Crowns.
Thorney Azure three Croſiers ſtaves in pale between as many Croſlets fitched Or.
Bennets in the *Holme* Sable a Croſiers ſtaff in pale (between two Crowns Or) bound about with a Towel Argent.
Ramſey Argent on a Bend Azure, three Rams heads couped of the firſt.
Peterborough Gules two Keys in Saltire, between four Croſlets fitched Or. Northam.
Crowland quarterly, Firſt Gules three Knives Argent, the hafts Or: the Second Azure three Whips of many ſtrings Or: the third as the ſecond, the laſt as the firſt. Lincoln.
Tewksbury Gules a Croſſe ingrailed Or, within a Border Argent.
Shrewsbury Azure a Croſiers ſtaff in Bend, over all a Lion rampand Or.
Selby Sable three Swans proper beak and legs Or.
St. *Maries* in *York* Or on a Croſſe Gules, a plate charged with a demi King in his Robes and Scepter proper, in the firſt quarter a Key of the ſecond.
Cirenceſter.
Bardney.

Having thus ſpoke ſomething of the Fathers of the Church, let me now ſay ſomething *De filiis Prophetarum*, whereof as *Godwin* obſerveth, that among the Jews titles began to be multiplied about our Saviours time, *Rabbi* ſounding as Doctor or Maſter, *Talmud* a Diſciple, in reſpect of Learning, and *Katan* a *Junior* in reſpect of Minority; and being thought worthy of ſome degree by impoſition of hands were made Graduates, Prieſts, Levites, and Nethinims, being parallel with Miniſters, Deacons, and Sub-deacons. And the Law of Armes was no other then the Civil Law, diſtinguiſhing between the two Rights,

Jus in re, & *Jus ad rem.* The Rule is,

Id quod noſtrum (ſi enim prius eſt noſtrum) ſine facto noſtro, à nobis auferri non poteſt, as it is quoted in the diſcourſe of Arms, by *E.W.* Sir *Francis Bacon* on the Statutes of uſe.

Vniuersity Coll:



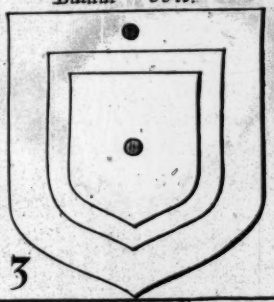
1

Academia



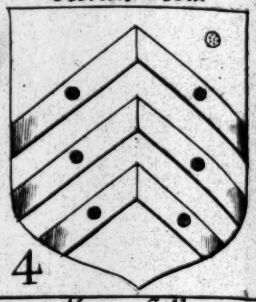
2

Balhal Coll:



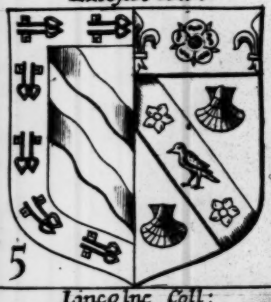
3

Merton Coll:



4

Excester Coll:



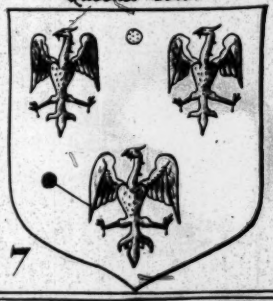
5

Oriall Coll:



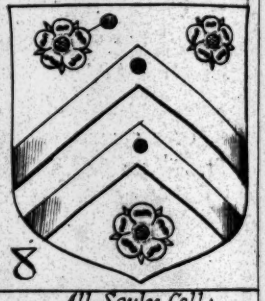
6

Queenes Coll:



7

New Coll:

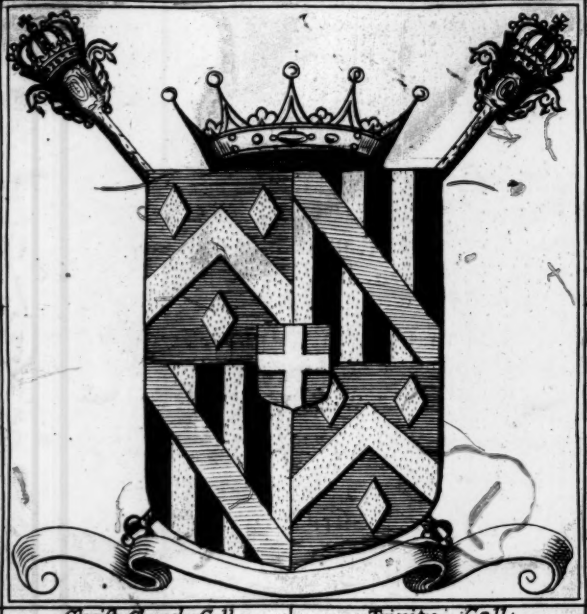


8

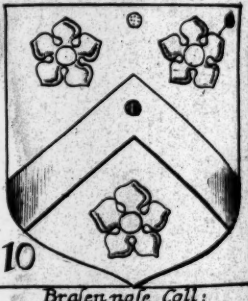
Lincolne Coll:



9

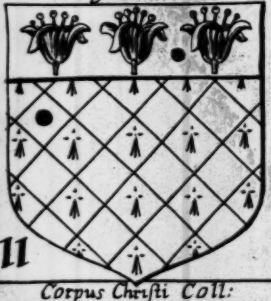


All Soules Coll:



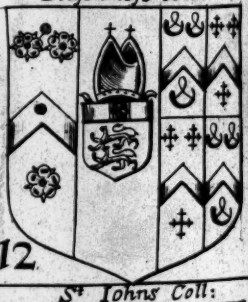
10

Magdalen Coll:



11

Brasennose Coll:



12

Corpus Christi Coll:



13

Christ Church Coll:



14

Trinity Coll:



15

St Johns Coll:



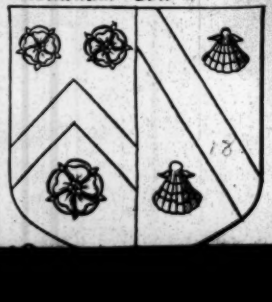
16

Iesus Coll:



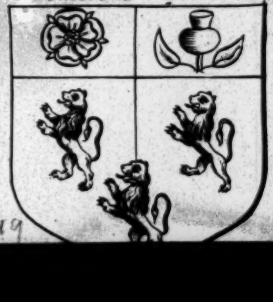
17

Wadham Coll:



18

Pembroke Coll:



19

Syon Coll: in Lond



20

But *Ne sutor supra crepidam*, let not the Shoemaker go beyond his Last, was the admonition of the best of painters, *Apelles*: and I therefore submit to that exemplary Patron of Law and Learning, Honour and Armes, the right honourable *Edward* Lord *Hide*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, and Baron of *Hendon* in *Wiltshire*, and Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, to whom I have dedicated the Plate of the Colledges of that Academy of Learning; and that his Lordship may participate of that honour that the Planets afford in the blazoning forth of his Coat, he beareth the Field Jupiter, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Sol quartered with paly of six pieces of the Sun, and Mars, over all a Bend Jove, the third as the second, and the fourth as the first. And in the Escochion of pretence the Armes of his Lady being the daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas Alisbury*, Knight; who beareth Jupiter a crosse Luna, and being placed in the center appeareth like a noble Carbuncle in the midst of the Brest-plate of *Aaron*, whose several atchievments are blazoned by Gemmes, according to the third Chapter of the first Book, and whose Bearings are proved according to the charge and ordinaries treated of in the first and second Books, as followeth. *Hide.* *Alisbury.*

The Academy of *Oxford* was founded *anno* 872,

University *Colledge* was founded by King *Alfred*, who bore the Field Azure, a crosse patonee (by the first of the second) between 4 Martlets Or, (by the fift of the first.)

Baliol Colledge founded by *John Baliol*, *anno* 1263. beareth the Field Gules, an Orl Argent, by the sixth Chapter of the second Book.

Martin Colledge was founded by *Walter Martin* Chancelor of England, *an.* 1274. bears Or three Cheveronels, party Azure and Gules, by the fift of the second.

Exeter Colledge, 1316. impaileth the Founders Coats that are joyned together, as is usual for man and wife. The first is *Stapleton Bish*, of *Exeter*, who beareth 6 Bendlets waved (by the 2 of the 1. & 4. of the 2.) within a border of Keys inforsed and united in the rings. The second Founder being Sir *William Peter* Kt.

The Armes impailed is the Coat of Sir *William Peter* Knight, by whom it was very much augmented 1566. and he bare ruby on a bend (between two escallops topaz) a cornish Chough proper between two Cinquefoiles saphire, and in a Chief of the second a rose between two demi flowers de lis of the first.

Orial Colledge was founded by King *Edward* the second *anno* 1327. and beareth the Arms of *England* within a Bordure ingrailed silver in Gemme. Blazon is Ruby three Lions passant Gardant, *Sol*, within a border ingrailed pearl, by the sixt and second of the first book; but it is otherwise said to be founded by *Adam Brown*, Almoner to the said King, first Provost thereof: if not a Founder, a special Benefactor, and proveth that philosophy, *Datur vacuum*, having left us an example.

Queens Colledge was founded by *Robert Eglesfield* (Chaplain to Queen *Philippa* wife to *Edward* the third) in his own Ground, and by him called Queens Hall; and this Society beareth Or three Eaglets displayed, Gules, and thus flying against the Sun, *Et docet & probat*. This Colledge was committed to the patronization of the Queens of *England*: and so *Reginæ regina comam*.

New Colledge founded in the time of *Edward* the second, *anno* 1379. by *William Wickham* Bishop of *Winchester*, and it beareth Pearl, two Cheveronels Diamond between three roses Ruby, and is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: the Rose *Olet suavius, floret fœlicius*; *Rubet amœnius*, and *tuus clypeus sit perpetuus Domini timor*, and the odour of a good name is *inter omnes*.

Lincoln Colledge founded 1420. first by *Richard Fleming*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, and

Thamas Rotheram Biſhop of the ſame See was as a ſecond Founder, *anno* 1479. by finiſhing the ſame, and endowing it with the Parſonages of *Twiford* and long *Comb*, and ſo the Enſigne of this Colledge is, as is deſcribed in the middle of the Eſcochion between two other impailed Coats, the Arms of the See of *Lincoln* enſigned with a Miter and Labels, and in the firſt part that of the firſt Founder, which is Barry of ſix pieces pearl and ſaphyre in Chief, three Lozenges Ruby, by the firſt, ſecond, and third of the firſt Book; and in the laſt part Emrauld three Staggs Topaz, by the ſixt of the firſt, which poſture of the Stags ſo ſtanding, doth denote *Jam timor omnis abeſt.*

All-Souls Colledge was erected to the honour of the Saints departed, 1437, by *Henry Chichley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and he bore Topaz a Cheveron between three Cinquefoiles ruby, by the third of the firſt, and fifth of the ſecond: the beſt relique of the Saints is a good name; and ſo the Cinquefoil is *ſemper vivens*, which flower, *Et neglecta vireſcit.*

Magdalen Colledge was founded *anno* 1459. by *William Wainfleet* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and dedicated to S. *Mary Magdalen.*

Breviar. Romi

Pater ſuperni luminis,
Cum Magdalenam reſpices,
Flammas amoris excitas,
Geluque ſolvis pectoris.

This Colledge beareth Lozengee, Chriſtal, and Diamond, by the firſt of the firſt, and on a Chief of the ſecond three Lillies ſlipped pearl, by the third of the firſt. By Chriſtal I here intend Ermin, which though as it were chequered with the black, yet its delight is *in puro tantum*, and ſo the Saint to whom this Colledge was dedicated, *Potius mori quam fœdari*, and the Lilly is her flower, *Humilibus dat Gratiam:* and ſo they are worne in Chief.

Brazennoſe Colledge, whereof *William Smith* Biſhop of *Lincoln* laid the foundation, *anno* 1513. whoſe See is in the midſt, between his own Arms in the firſt, *viz.* pearl, a Cheveron Diamond between three roſes proper, and the Coat of *Richard Sutton* of *Cheſter*, who finiſhed the ſame, and bore quarterly the firſt, Pearl a Cheveron between three Bugle hornes ſtringed Diamond: and ſecondly, a Cheveron between three Croſlets, &c. the third as the ſecond, and the fourth as the firſt; for the Bugle horn *inflatu reſonat.*

Corpus Chriſti Colledge was founded by *Richard Fox* Biſhop of Wincheſter, *anno* 1516. he was Godfather to King *Henry* the 8. and he bore the See of Wincheſter, as is before deſcribed, between firſt Saphyre a pellican with wings diſcloſed, vulned, and feeding her young, (by the fift of the firſt Book) alluding to the Body of our Lord, and the Arms of *Hugh Oldham* Biſhop of Exeter, who bore Diamond a Cheveron between three Owles, and in a Chief pearl three Roſes Ruby.

Gaude quæ Chriſto corpus mortale dediſti
Gaude primævi libera labe patris.

Chriſt.

Christ-Church Colledge founded by *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinal and Archbishop of *York*, 1546. upon the old Foundation of S. *Friaswick* who began his magnificent & large Fabrick, with the suppression of 40 Monasteries, finishing only the Hall and Kitchin, King *Henry* the 8. establishing this Church, ordained it to be the Cathedral of his new erected Episcopal See, which Coat for that it is difficult in Blazon, I will indeavour to give it you according to the Law of Armes; not to use the name of one colour twice, nor to iterate *of* or *and*, or *on*, &c. this Society beareth Diamond on a crosse ingrailed pearl, a Lion passant Ruby between 4 Leopards heads saphyre, in a Chief Topaz a rose ruby barded Emrauld, *inter* two Cornish Choughs proper: In this one example you have all the common colours in Heraldry, and accidents either of lines or things charged with or interposed by Ordinaries or ordinary charges, *Provida sic providet*, That this Colledge is become a Church of Christ.

Note of Blazon.

Trinity Colledg founded by *Thomas Hatfield*, Bishop of *Durham*, in the time of *Edward* the 3. calling it *Durham* Colledge; but after the suppression of the former foundation it was restored and dedicated to the Holy Trinity, by Sir *Thomas Pope* 1559. who bore Party per pale Topaz and Saphyre on a Cheveron (between 3 Gryphons heads erased) 4 flower de lis's, all countercharged. Here you may observe how you are to blazon: first, what Ordinary lies next the Field; then what charge is next the Field before you name the ordinary Charge. The Ordinary is charged with the Gryphons head erased, which that it may be raised, *Quis det mihi pennas* to the contemplation of the Trinity: and the wing of the Eagle, brings me to

Rule of Blazon.

St. *Johns Colledge*, at the first foundation was called *Bernards Colledge*, and was first laid by *Henry Chichley* beforesaid, and after its suppression it was in a Dream (*ut tradunt*) shewed to Sir *Thomas White*, Knight, and Merchant of *London*, and was by him new built in honour of St. *John Baptist*, and he bore Ruby in a Border Diamond entoire of stars (by the 6. of the 2.) Topaz, and on a Canton chrystal, a Lion rampand of the second, an annulet difference, *Nectare quæ cœli fruitur*, the stars in border are not Excentrical, *Tendit in ardua virtus* is the vertue of St. *John*'s Bird.

Speed Hist.

Jesus Colledge founded by Queen *Elizabeth*, and by reason that *Hugh Price* Doctor of Law gave 600 pounds in Buildings, he is commemorated in his Arms, which is born for this Society, *viz.* Saphyre, three stags tripping pearl, this posture is a desirable posture to attain the well-springs of knowledge.

Cœlestes animus sitit insatiabilis undas,
Cervus ut irrigui fontis anhelat aquas.

Wadham Colledge by *Nicholas Wadham* of *Somersetshire*, and *Dorothy* his wife, sister to *John* Lord *Peter*, whose Armes are joyned in pale Baron and Feme, the Baron beareth Gules a Cheveron between three roses Argent, and she beareth Gules a Bend between two Escalop shells Or; and in Blazon by Gemmes, as it is born by the Colledge, Ruby a Cheveron between three roses pearl for the man, and she beareth Ruby a Bend between two Escalop shells Topaz, her bend being like the Scaling-lather that assists to set up the top *Rafter* or Cheveron of this Structure, *anno* 1613.

Tempori aptari decet,
Fortuna opes *auferre non* animum *potest.*

Senecâ.

The Halls of this Univerſity are,

Broadgate Hall found 1004.	*Hert* Hall found 1316.
Gloceſter Hall.	*New Inne.*
Edmund Hall.	S. *Mary* Hall 1327.
St. *Albans* Hall.	*Magdalen* Hall. 1459.

Ad glorioſos triumphos, non ſolum magna, ſed etiam parva conveniunt. And theſe Houſes are like triumphal Arches of learning, whoſe gates are like the City of *Jeruſalem*, open on all ſides, *Intratur ubique*, whoſe Libraries exceed their Structures, *Pulchriora latent*, *Hercules* his *Non plus ultra* is not for theſe Pillars, for there is a new World to be diſcovered, *Alterutra monſtrat iter*, the two Siſters of the Muſes like Juſtice and Mercy are met together.

CAMBRIDGE.

Uffas, Genealo. Speed.

The firſt Coat of Antiquity that preſents it ſelf to be blazoned by Heraldry, is that of *Segebert*, King of the Eaſt Angles, *viz. Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, the firſt Raiſer of which Kingdome was a Saxon Captain, named *Uffa*, about the year of Chriſt 575. and as the Monk of *Worceſter* hath related, he was the ſon of *Withelin*, the ſon of *Hrippus*, the ſon of *Rothmund*, the ſon of *Trigils*, the ſon of *Titmon*, ſon of *Caſer*, ſon of Prince *Woden*, and his Coat was Jupiter three Crowns Sol; he lived in *France* as an exile, giving his mind to the ſtudy of good literature, and founded a School for the education of children, appointing them Maſters and Teachers, who alſo are ſuppoſed to have at that time the Liberal Sciences profeſſed among them, after the manner of the Metropolitan City of *Canterbury* which was the patern, as *Lambert* in his perambulation, but whether at *Cambridge* or elſewhere he leaveth for Doctor *Caius* of *Cambridge*, and Mr. *Key* of *Oxford* to unlock, which *Speed* alſo in his Hiſtory hath traced till he came to the Tomb of the ſaid *Sigebert*, which whether it were the place of *Sigeberts* School, or no: yet, ſaith he, this we know now, the other Univerſity of *England* is a ſeed-plot of all divine and humane Literature; and one of thoſe Springs whence iſſue the wholſome waters that do bedew both the Church and Common-wealth, for the Arms, Buildings, and Revenues, as their like is not to be found in *Europe*, ſaith *Peter Martyr*.

Segeberts arms

Speeds Cron.

Univerſity Arms.

The Univerſity Arms are blazoned before in Colours, *pag.* 8. of this Book, and in planetary Blazon is Mars on a Croſſe (Ermin between 4 Lions paſſant Gardant Sol) a Bible claſped of the firſt, garniſhed of the third.

Stows Epit.



Peter-houſe Colledg was erected out of two ancient Hoſtels, ſometime belonging to the Brethren of the Sect, called *De pœnitentia Jeſu Chriſti*, by *Hugh Balſham*, ſometime Sub-prior of *Ely*, 1256. And in Planetary Blazon they bear Sol 4 pallets within a Bordure of Mars charged with entoyre of 8 Coronets anſwerable to the 8 Beatitudes, which ſhall receive the Crown of their Atchievments: he was laſtly Biſhop of *Ely*, and finiſhed it with endowments, *anno* 1284.

Clare

Clare Hall was first built by *Richard Badow* 1326. then Chancelor, and was called Universsity-Hall, and since inlarged by *Gualter Thansteed*, Master of the same Hall, who with the consent of the said *Richard Badow* resigned the Foundation thereof to *Elizabeth* Lady *Clare*, third daughter of *Gilbert de Clare* (Earl of *Gloceſter*) and Widdow of *John de Burgo*, Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, she being counted the first Foundress thereof in the 22 year of *Edward* the third, *an.* 1347. This Colledge beareth two Coats impailed within a Border Gutty: the first is Sol three Cheveronels Mars, by the name of *Clare*, and the other Sol a crosse Mars, the Earls of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, which Princely Colledge declareth *Claritatem & ſplendorem generis* of this conspicuous Foundress naming it by this name, *Et lumen circumquaque diffundit*, and we proceed *ab una clara cognitione in aliam.* Stows Epit.

Pembroke Hall was founded by *Mary* of *Valentia*, daughter to *Guido* Earl of *St. paul* in *France*, and wife to *Andomer de Valentia*, Earl of *Pembroke*, she obtained of King *Edward* the third, whose Cozen she was to found this Colledge in her own ground, naming it *Aula de Valence Mariæ*, *an.* 1343. and the Ensign thereof is per pale Semi Baron and Feme, the first is the half part of *Valences* Coat, who bore Barry Luna and Jove, an Orle of Martlets Mars, joyned with half the Coat of *Guyde Castillian*, Earl of S. *Paul*, who bore Varry three pallets Mars in a Chief Sol, a File of three Labels. This was an ancient way of impailing of Coats, by taking the one half of the husbands and wives, as is to be seen in many old presidents.

Mecænas atavis edite regibus,
O & præsidium, & dulce decus meum.

Corpus Christi Colledge doth bear in allusion to him that gave himself for us Saturn a pellican with her wings expanded, Luna vulnating her breast for her young, and standing in a nest, and quartered with Jupiter, three Lillies slipped proper, the third as the second, the fourth as the first: and thus is the Lilly planted among thorns. The second Coat being posited in relation of the dedication of the said Colledge of *Corpus Christi*, and our Blessed Lady.

Christum concelebret, Christum ſonet, omnia Christum,
Muta etiam fidibus ſanctis animata loquantur.

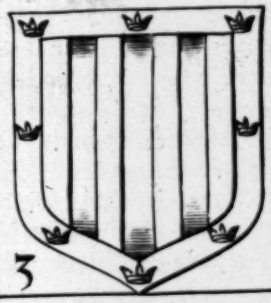
It was founded by the Aldermen and the Guild of *Corpus Christi*, and the brethren of our Lady, Guild in *Cambridge*, at the instance and motion of *Henry Monmouth*, sirnamed *Torto Collo*, *anno* 1351.

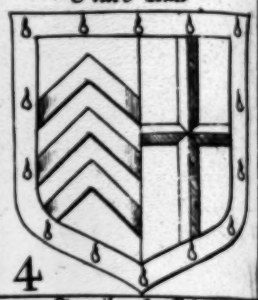
Trinity Hall beareth Saturn a Cressant within a Border Ermin, by which Emblem is signified the purity and honour of the Church, typified by the Moon cressant, and the Ermin cloathing of it; which when it shall passe from Military to Triumphant, as a Vesture shall it be changed and arrayed with a Robe of Immortality, *Ut meliorem induam*, is the best Coat that I can wish for, or you desire.

Gunvil & *Caius* Colledge beareth two Coats impailed within a Border (Gobbonated) Luna and Saturn, by the first of the first Book. The first is Luna on a plain Cheveron between two couple Closes indented, Saturn three Escalops of the first; and secondly Sol in a Field Semi of Oaken leaves, two Serpents re-

K. Sigebert
1


Vniversitie
2


3


Clare Hall
4


Pembroke Hall
5


Corpus Christi Coll:
6

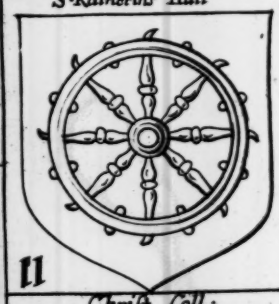

7


Gonuile & Caius
8


Kings Coll:
9




Queenes Coll:
10


St Katherins Hall
11


Iesus Coll:
12

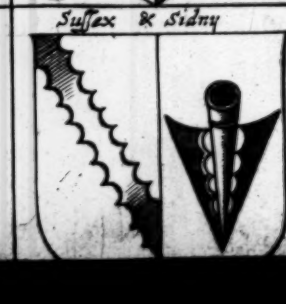

Christ Coll:
13


St Iohns Coll:
14


Magdalen Coll:
15


Trinitie Coll:
16


Emanuel Coll:


Sussex & Sidny


Deanary of Essex


Eaten Coll:


ſpecting each other iſſuant out of a hole, and erected, having a flower ſlipped, all proper with a Book claſped between them Saturn, the Creſt being a Dove, in this Atchievment, there is a ſeparation *ex bono malum*, there is the wiſdome of the Serpent, and the innocency of the Dove, and there is alſo a conjunction, *Extrema copulat* is the joyning of the Serpents tail by the quadrat in baſe, *Junxit in ſe initium fine, id eſt, Deus homini, & Ita hæc, ſcilicet initium & finis occurrerunt ſibi in utero Virginis*: tis full of divine myſtery, if the leaves fall. *Rupert. Abbate.*

Recedant vetera, nova ſint omnia,
Corda, voces, & opera. S. Thom.

If the Serpent caſt his skin, it hath this property, *Renovabitur juventus*, and that flower that is gathered out of the Book of God, *Perficitur arte*: Scholars make the beſt Gentlemen, *Eas quæ erant inutiles facit generoſas, & quæ erant ſteriles, cogit, eſſe fertiles arte agriculturæ*; and there are them that take the leaves of this Coat to be pine-apples, whoſe ſlips are *in viridi magis*, and whoſe fruit *non niſi fracta dat eſcam*; and whoſe ſtock, *ſemper fertilis*: The laſt Coat was that of *John Caius*, Doctor of Phyſick, who became a ſecond Founder, *anno* 1557. *Edmund de Gonvil* Rector of *Torington* and *Buſhworth* in *Norff.* at the inſtance of *Gualter de Manney*, in the 22. of *Edward* 3. 1348. one of the Founders of the Orders of the Garter, but being prevented by death, *an.* 1350. left by his Will a ſumme of money in truſt to *William Bateman* Biſhop of *Norfolk*, to indow the ſame accordingly. *Clem. Alexan.*

Kings Colledge was begun by *Henry* the ſixt, called *Henry* of *Winſor*, in honor of Saint *Nicholas*, and inlarged it two years after, in honour of the Virgin *Mary*, wherein ſtandeth one of the faireſt Chappels in the world, founded *anno* 1441, and being prevented by death, left it onely begun, and the Chappel unfiniſhed, giving under his great Seal this Coat hereafter following, *viz.* Saturn 3 roſes Luna in a chief parted per pale, an Additament out of the Arms of *England*, *viz.* Jupiter a flower de lis Sol, and Mars a Lion paſſant Gardant of the ſame, intimating, ſaith *Speed*, the work of a King, his Chappel being finiſhed by King *Henry* the 7. and ſo it became Kings Colledge in the plural number: He alſo founded *Eaton* Colledge as a nurſery for Kings Colledge, whoſe Armes are in the laſt example of the place.

Queens Colledge, Magnum Reginæ nomen obumbrat, beareth Saturn an Epiſcopal ſtaff Luna, enſigned with a croſſe patee Sol, and Croſier in ſaltire, in like manner over all a Bores head couped of Gold: and here is the care of the Patriarch and Paſtor together, to deſtroy the wild Boare that had devoured the Vineyard of the Church; and thus ſaith *David, Thy rod and thy ſtaff comforted me.* Which is the Arms of the Deanary of *Eſſex*, (in example 19.) and the ancient bearing was within a Border vert quarterly of 6 coats, being the Armes of *Margaret Andegevenſis*, daughter of *Reyner*, Duke of *Anjou*, Titular King of *Cicily*, *Naples*, and *Jeruſalem*, wife of King *Henry the 6.* at the requeſt of Mr. *Andrew Ducket* Rector of *S. Botolphs*, who obtained Licence of the ſaid King to build this Colledge, 1441. dedicating the ſame to the honour of S. *Margaret* and S. *Bernard*. *Virg. Aneid.* II, 223. *Queens Coll.*

The firſt Coat being Barry of ſix Sol and Mars, by the firſt of the firſt.
The ſecond, Jupiter ſemi of flower de lis, a label difference, by the third and fourth of the firſt.
The third, being that of *Jeruſalem*, as in the firſt of this Book.
The fourth, Jupiter ſemi de lis of France in a Border Mars.
The fifth, Cruſily of Croſlets, 2 Lucies hauriant Sol, by the fifth of the firſt.

The ſixth, Sol on a Bend Mars, three Eaglets diſplayed Luna, and the Creſt being a Phœnix in a Crown.

St. *Katherines Hall* beareth Saturn a Katherine wheel Sol: it is the property of the wheel, *Rotando perficit*, and this Colledge was dedicated to the Virgin Martyr S. *Katharine*, whoſe wheel being ſharp, *Illuſtrat & acuit*; and tis a ſaying of *Gregory Nazianzen*, *Calamitas inventrix eſt ingenioſa*, the Foundation of this Colledge was laid by *Robert Woodlark*, Doctor of Divinity, third Provoſt of *Kings*, and Chancelor of the Univerſity, 1475. having the Foundation thereof confirmed to him and his ſucceſſors, by King *Edward* the 4th. and ſo this Founder with the Lark, *ad ardua gaudens*, flies high: and the ſpoake of the Wheel that is down may be *Altior cum ſæculo*. The ſufferings of this Saint hath the property of the Woodlark, *Sanat, vicemque ſubit.*

Jeſus Colledge beareth the Field Luna, a Feſſe between three Cocks heads eraſed, Saturn, creſted, and jolloped Mars, (by the 5. of the 1. & 2.) all within a Border entoyre of 8 Coronets Sol, by the 6. of the 2. their creſt being a cock on a Crown, to ſignifie, *Non dormit qui cuſtodit*; it was obtained by *John Alcock*, born at *Beverly*, who was Doctor of the Civil Law, Dean of S. *Stephens* in *Weſtminſter*, Maſter of the Rolls, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, after of *Worceſter*, and laſtly of *Ely*, and Lord Chancelor of *England*, who procured Licence of King *Henry* the ſeventh, in the 11th. year of his Reign, to convert it into a Colledge, *anno* 1497. it having been in ancient times a Nunnery, conſecrated to *S. Radegund*, which being left deſolate, after many great endowments, became void of Government; and being forſaken, *(Ubi omnis ſpes deſinit, auxilium adeſt divinum.)*

S. *Damaſo.*

I	*ure pari regnat; communis conditor æv*	I
E	*t cum patre pie regnat ſublimis in arc*	E
S	*idereo ſanctis inſidit numine regni*	S
U	*nde mare & terras ſolo videt omnia nut*	U
S	*nggerit humanis, & donat munera rebu*	S

Chriſts Colledge, Founded by *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmond*, and *Derby*, daughter and ſole heir of *John Beauford*, Duke of *Somerſet*, mother of King *Henry* the 7. widow of *Edmund Hadham*, Earl of *Richmond*, (half brother to King *Henry* the ſixt) ſon of *Owen Tuder* of *Wales* Knight, and of Queen *Katharine* his wife in *anno* 1505. which Structure beareth for Armes the Coat of the ſaid *John Beauford*, *viz.* Quarterly France and England within a Border Gobonated Argent and Azure. This Colledge was founded in the place where the Colledge of Gods Houſe ſtood, begun by King *Henry* the ſixt, in lieu of that which had been formerly built by *William Bingham*, Rector of S. *John Zacharies* in *London*, which never coming to perfection, ſhe obtained Licence of the King, her ſon, in the 20th: year of his Reign to finiſh it, dedicating the ſame to the honour of our Saviour *Chriſt*.

Speeds Cron.

Prudentius.

O nomen prædulce mihi, lux & decus, & ſpes,
Præſidiumque meum, requies ô certa laborum.

And the ſaid Lady *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Richmond*, erected the Colledge of Saint *John* on the ruines of an ancient Hoſpital of Regular Canons, founded by *Nigellus*

Nigellus, ſecond Biſhop of *Ely*, and Treaſurer to King *Henry* the firſt, *an.* 1134. the ſaid *Margaret* having obtained Licence of *Henry* the 8. her Nephew, the firſt of *Henry* the 8. *an.* 1508. to convert the ſame into a Colledge, by the ancient name of St. *John* the Evangeliſt, (*proximum cordi charius*, was the honour of the beloved Diſciple) ſhe being prevented by Death, left the perfecting thereof to her executors *Richard Fox* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, *John Fiſher* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, *Charles Somerſet*, Lord *Herbert*, *&c.* who performed it very juſtly; and may the Students of this Colledge have the clearneſſe of ſight in their underſtanding, ſo as to know the Lord, *Jo.* 21. 7. *Ioannes propter mentis puritatem, & cordis oculorum acumen ad intelligendum erat aptiſſimus*, ſaith *Clemens Alexandrinus*; and as the red and white roſe was united together, *commune nomen utrique*, by the ſaid Lady *Margaret*'s ſon King *Henry* the ſeventh, ſhe being a * *Margarite* to both. Let thoſe of this Colledge indeavour to be beloved Diſciples. This Univerſity, though it cannot ſhew two Saint *Johns* heads, as in ſome parts in *Italy* they do, yet it ſheweth the ſame Armes as the former.

Union of the red & white Roſe.

* Pearl.

Magdalen Colledge, the lime of whoſe Structure is the emblem of their Saint, *Calefacta reſolvitur*; and which houſe in the Foundation thereof was *Tarde & ſublimiter*, being firſt a Hall, inhabited by Monks of divers Monaſteries, ſent hither from their Abbies to ſtudy, and called Monks hall. *Edward Stafford* laſt Duke of *Buckingham* beſtowing much coſt in the repair of it, *anno* 1519. and by reaſon of his attainder, left it unperfect. After which *Thomas Audeley*, ſometimes utter Bariſter of the inward Temple, after Baron of *Walden*, and Chancellor of *England*, obtaining Licence, founded there a New Colledge in honour of St. *Mary Magdalen*, 1542. and being yet unfiniſhed, Sir *Chriſtopher Wray* Lord Chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench finiſhed the ſame, *fruſtra obſtant*. This Colledge is known by the Enſign of the laſt Founder, and beareth it quarterly per pale indented, Sol and Jupiter, in the ſecond and third quarter the bird of Jove diſplayed, and on a Bend of the ſame a fret between two Martlets of the Sun; otherwiſe in plain Blazon it is, Quarterly per pale indented Or and Azure, in the ſecond and third quarter an Eagle diſplayed of the firſt metal, on a Bend of the ſecond colour, a fret between two Martlets Gold.

Audeley.

Trinity Colledge conſiſteth of a ternary of Colledges, united into one by King *Henry* the eight. Firſt, Kings hall, founded by King *Edward* the third. Secondly, *Michael* houſe, founded by *Henricus de Stanton*, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1323. the 17th. year of *Edward* the ſecond. Thirdly, *Phiſwick* Hoſtel, founded by *Phiſwick*, an Eſquire Beadle, and made into one Structure, *anno* 1546. and dedicated to the holy and undivided Trinity, *Æqualis undique*, and of this Colledge may be ſaid, *Et lumen circumquaque diffundit*: This Colledge beareth Luna a Cheveron between three roſes, Mars in a Chief of the ſecond, a Lion paſſant Gardant between two Bibles claſped Sol, the Lion of the tribe of Judah appearing here as it were between the two Teſtaments that do bear record of him, and in the Chief Gules doth ſignifie the Humanity, and the Gold the Divinity of that perſon of the Trinity, to whom this Colledge is dedicated. And ſo *In intimis aurum*. This Colledge was founded by King *Henry* the eighth.

Emanuel Colledge beareth (*inſignia virtutis ſanctorum*) the Field Luna a Lion rampand Jupiter, holding in the dexter paw a Laurel Crown Triumphal, enſigned over head with this word *EMANUEL*, in a Scrole Sol. And thus the Lion of the Tribe of Judah became a Victor: and his Saints and Martyrs obtained the Chaplet of Immortality. This Colledge is founded in the place wherein time paſt inhabi-

inhabited the Friars Predicants, which was obtained (by Sir *Walter Mildmay* Knight, [illegible] Chancellor [illegible], and Treasurer of the Exchequer, &c.) of Queen *Elizabeth*, in testimony of her love to learning, *anno* 1584. 'tis dedicated to Jesus Christ, *sub nomine IMMANUEL*, God with us, whereby we are more then Conquerours.

Genealo. Christi opera Sylvestri. Steire.

Hodie Deus Homo factus,
Id quod fuit permansit,
Id quod non erat assumpsit.

Sidney. Radcliff.

Sidney Sussex Colledge, Founded by *Frances* Daughter of Sir *William Sidney* Kt. Widow of *Thomas Radcliffe*, third Earl of *Sussex*, who bore impaled Baron and Feme, the first Sol a Pheon Jupiter, as in the 4th. of this Book, for the man: and Luna a Bend ingrailed Saturn, the shafts of the benignity of the Sun, or Sovereign's being every where shed, and moving in Bend, *atque beatissimi agones omnibus in perpetuum singulariter fulgent, omnibus in æternum bonorum formam tribuunt, omnibus sub sole pietatis exemplum ostendunt.* Learning now, thanks be to God for our good Benefactors, whereof the University at their own charges have Founded the *Philosophy*-School, *anno* 1136. The *Divinity*-School begun by the University, finished by the executors of Sir *William Thorp* Lord Chief Justice of *England*, 1400. The *School of Arts*, being the work of the University, out of the Ruines of the old School, the New Library with their Gates and Walks, built by *Thomas Rotheram*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, *anno* 1470. the 11th. of *Edward* the fourth, and finished six years after, let their Founders names live; let *Minerva* and the *Muses* dwell together; let the *Master* teach by example: Let the Fellows strive to *Atchieve Nobility*, where 'tis *Native*: Let it spring, where 'tis *Dative*, 'tis the reward of Vertue; And let each School *Atchieve* their Ancestors merit.

Origen.

And if it had pleased God to have made me a Scholar, I would have blazon'd your Worths; but seeing I can but paint them with the Colours which I * borrow to adorn my writing: Not I, but Fame will be your Herald to blazon your Atchievments, which if you bear Ermin, *Albus est, & mala odit*: if Argent, *Momento diffunditur*: If Or, *Usque perficitur*: If Azure, *Lux proxima*: If Gules, *Nativo humore rubescam*: If Sable, *Vetustate proficit*: If Green, *Inculta sylvescit*: If purple, *Nativo purpurat haustu.*

*The Motto's from the Abbot of *Picinelli*

If it be charged, *Non semper inutilis*: If with Fire, *Potius augetur*, and the bearer thereof *Æmula sydera vigilat.* If Air, *In altis habitat*: and the unspotted Coat of the Bearer thereof, *Meus ab origine candor.* If Water, *Agitatione purgatur*: The *Gutty de Eau, Dat, & redundat.* If Earth, *Eminet.* The Mount *Ætna*, *Æstuat intus*, and *Olympus Nubes excedit.* The Shield that is charged with Angels for the first days work have wings, *Vel ascendere, vel descendere.*

Summary of the first Book.

The second Dayes work that parted by Chief, shewed *Mens agitat molem*; for though it be charged with an Armile Sphere, yet *Jovis omnia plena.*

The Vegetative part of the Creation, which was in the third Dayes work, *Permanet in simplicitate*; Plants, *In melius refert*: Fruits, *Dabit in tempore*: Trees, *Et peregrinum alit*: Flowers, *Virtutem odores emittunt*: The leaf of Vertue, *Nec recisus languescet.*

The Fourth Dayes work is conspicuous: First for the Sun, *Solus non errat*; then for the Moon, *Sine macula*; and for the Stars, *Quæ minora majora.*

The fifth Dayes work, *In columnis incola cœli*; They are Citizens above; and to fly with the wing, *Non sufficit una*; and the flying fish, *Persecutus attollitur.*

Beasts are the work of the sixt Day, and yielded their Coats to the Gentleman,

man, *Et mihi & aliis*; who, if made so by *Vulcan*, *Firmius ad opus*; who, if he espouse the Sciences, he is in the honourable Ordinary of an Esquire; and where the honourable Ordinary is joyned with the honourable Charge, Blood and Coat-armour, *Perseus* having destroyed the Monster, he hath gained an Atchievment, and *Minerva* doth will he be a Knight.

In the last place I have placed the Arms of *Eaton Colledge*, as in that of *Oxford* I have placed the Armes of *Sion Colledge* in *London*, Founded by Dr. *Thomas Wight* of *Christchurch* in *Oxford*, *anno* 1629. who bare the Field Luna on a Cheveron between three Wolves heads eraſed Saturn, a Leopards head Sol. The Library also of the same Colledge being founded by Mr. *John Simson*, of the University of *Cambridge*, who bore per Bend wavy Or and Sable, a Lion rampand counterchanged.

The middle Atchievment of this Chapter I have dedicated to the Right honourable *Edward* Earl of *Mancheſter*, Vicount *Mandivile*, Baron *Kimbolton*, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties houshold, and Chancelor of the University of *Cambridge*, whose Lordships Armes are thus blazoned, he beareth

Quarterly first, Luna, three Lozengies in Fesse Mars within a Bordure Saturn. Secondly, Sol, an Eagle diplayed, Venus armed Mars, by the name of *Monthermer*, *de Monte Hermerii*, the third as the second, and the fourth as the first, supported with an Antelope and a Gryphon: and thus is the Mount *Sion* and the Mount *Hermon* joyned together.

Pardon me, great * *Mont acute*, if the advantage of your Lordships heighth makes you to be *ultra omnes*, and me unworthy to present this to your view.
Pardon me, you little Hills, *Circumstant undique fluctus.*

* So called from a place in *Somerset.*

Nec fonte labra prolui Caballino,
Nec, &c.

I of the Muses well did never drink,
Or sleep on fork't *Parnassus*, that my ink
In which I dipt my quill, should me infuse
A sudden strain of Po'sie in my Muse.
I am a Sylvan, *and my Pipe must lie,*
When Great Apollo *or* Euterpe's *by.*

Dulciloquis calamos Euterpe *flatibus urget.*

EUTERPE sounds the Trumpet before the Knight, who though it be that of the Sepulchre, yet he whose life hath been like lightning, *usque in occidentem paret.*



Henr. Gilberti Aquadomus Arg: Waterhows: de Kirton Comitat: Lincoln. Temp.

CHAP. VIII.

The Knights Monument, *whose Elegie is writt by* Melpomene.

CHaos was the Corps, and Night the Pall and covering of all Created Beings, whose highest Genealogie is from the lower Masse; and as Dust thou wert, so to Dust thou must return: For as all things began in order, so shall they end. Hence Black was the first and last Livery, attributed both to *Saturn* and *Somnus*; And as the first day was *Semi-pulchra*, half fair, intermixed with darkness; so is the last Monument *Sepulchra*, externally beautiful, internally dark and dreadful, by the Heathen Romans they were called *Requiatoria*, as places of rest; *Ossuaria*, as Repositories of our Bones; *Cineraria*, as our first Principle; and *Domus æternæ* as our last homes.

Thus if our Bones in custody it have,
Then hath the word a reference to our Grave:
But if to Ashes the word seem to turn,
Then hath it reference unto our Urn.

Among the Romans Burying and Burning the Bodies were both in use, *Numa* being solemnly buried, as he injoyned by his Will, and *Cornelius Sylla* being the first that was solemnly burned in *Rome*, which became the prevalent practice, as testifieth Doctor *Brown*; while some of the opinion of *Thales*, thought water was the original of all things, and therefore submitted to that as the principal of putrefaction; others thinking it most natural to end in fire, leaving a remain of their composition, that

——When their bodies fall in Funeral Fire,
Their Names might live, and better parts aspire.

And though Earth hath ingrossed the name, yet Water hath proved the smartest Grave, which in 40 dayes swallowed almost all mankind, and the living Creation, the Egyptians were Doctors in imbalment, but Dastards in relation to burning the bodies of the dead; the *Scythians* declining both being exposed to the air: and others affecting the Sea for their grave, that while *Aristotle* shall not take *Euripus*, yet *Euripus* shall take him; and though the Heroes of old feared Drowning, Christians abhorred those Obsequies of burning, affecting a repositure into the hands of God, who is able to raise our vile Bodies; having a conformity to the practice of the Patriarchs, by which we learn that Interment of Burial is of the elder date, whose Authority is from God himself, who was pleased to bury *Moses*. *Hydrotap.*

And as all Customes are grounded upon some reason, so I shall observe the Christian Knights obsequies, whose Burial-places were called by St. *Paul Seminatio*, in respect of the assured hope of resurrection. And by the Greeks *Cœmiterion*, as a sleeping-place: and by the Hebrews, *Domus viventium*, the house of the living; or Gods Field, by the Germans, to this day. So that when as *Joseph* of *Arimathea* had built his Sepulchre in his garden after the manner of the Jews, and Christ had perfumed the Grave, his Servants did take delight in the very ashes thereof; and the primitive Christians considering the suffering of Christ, did suffer Martyrdome, and therein did *suscipere crucem*, in following of their Ca[illegible] who *Glorioſiorem Triumphis mortem invenit.* *Weaver.*

It was the atchievment of the reſurrection, and therefore is it an honour to be a Knight of the Sepulchre.

Where our Saviour was converſant, lived and died, there was the *Holy Land* (where his Croſſe was, there was the *Shield*: where his Sepulchre was, there was the whole *Atchievments* of the firſt Chriſtian Knights) which being infeſted with theeves and robbers that pillaged devout ſouls, they undertook it as an acceptable ſervice to God to hazzard their lives in the ſuppreſſion of thoſe robbers, whereby the way to *Jeruſalem* might be ſafe. There were nine Gentlemen who hapned to meet in the *Holy Land*, *anno* 1117. of which number was *Godfredus*, *Aldemaro*, *Alexandrino*, and *Hugo de Planco de Paganus*, who erected an Aſſociation or Brotherhood for the purpoſe aforeſaid: and having for incouragement a Lodging in the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, neer the Sepulchre, took the name of Knight Templers, or of the Sepulchre, who elected a great Maſter, did ſo daily increaſe, and their enterprizes became ſo famous, that Chriſtian Princes growing in love with their vertue, aſſigned them ſundry provinces, houſes, and great revenues, and became ſo potent, that they were owners of Towns, Fortreſſes, and Caſtles; but through diſcord, after they had made war againſt the enemies of Chriſt, 120 years after *Jeruſalem* and other Towns were loſt in the Eaſt, in the year 1310. they were ſuppreſſed by Pope *Clement* the fifth, and they that took up the Croſſe, laid down their lives in oppoſition to Articles exhibited againſt them, which whether true or falſe, God onely knows: and this order is extinct, yet their Monuments remain buried croſſe-legged, and by the ſacriledge of time it can hardly be ſaid, *Hic jacet*. Nevertheleſſe forbear the ſtones thereof whoever thou art.

Inſtitution of the Knight Templers.

——Noli me tangrre fata
Sacrilegæ buſtis abſtinuere manus.

Doctor *Brown* beginneth well his Diſcourſe of Sepulchral Urns in theſe words, *In the deep diſcovery of the Subterranean world, a ſhallow part would ſatisfie ſome inquirers*, eſpecially did they but underſtand *D. M.* and believe *Diis manibus*, but ſacrilegious hands hath made even Heathens cry out.

Seneca.

Parce relegatis, hoc eſt, Jam parce Sepultis.
Vivorum cineri ſit tua terra levis.

For many times the richneſſe of Sepulchres hath betrayed their aſhes, and the treaſures of time (as the ſaid Doctor *Brown* ſaith) lie hid in Urnes, Coynes, and Monuments, ſcarce below the roots of ſome Vegetables; and *Trajanus* that lay eminent above the earth in a golden Urn, was not like to finde the quiet of his bones: Urnal Interments and burnt reliques lie not in fear of wormes, but where profit prompteth. Braſſe Coyn hath been as currant among the Engliſh as the Roman Souldiers by defacing of Monuments. Of their Braſſe and Statues, though *Pliny* obſerveth what eſtimation and account was made of Images in times paſt, to continue and perpetuate the memorial of men, which cuſtome when it began to decline, they did in thoſe dayes commit them to poſterity in Shields and Scochions ſet up of Braſſe; they preſerved their pedegrees alſo, their Oratories and Chaplets being furniſhed with their own and their Anceſtours portraicture, lively and expreſly repreſenting their viſages.

Pliny l. 35.

Theſe were diſpoſed and ſet out in order: theſe were the Images that attended the Funeral of any that was to be interred of that ſtock and lineage. Thus alwayes

alwayes as any Gentleman died, a man ſhould ſee a goodly train of thoſe that were living of that houſe accompanying the Corps, cauſing the Images of their predeceſſors to march rank by rank in order, according to their ſeverall deſcents, in which ſolemn ſhew the whole generation that ever was of that family, repreſented by thoſe Images, were there preſent, ready to perform that laſt duty and honour to their Kinſman. Moreover, whereſoever theſe Images ſtood within the Oratory or Chappel beforeſaid, there was Lines drawn from them, directing to their ſeveral titles and inſcriptions, which contained their ſtile, dignities, honours, &c.

In what eſteem Pedegrees were in former time.

Old Rome, yea heathen Rome having both the Knight of the Temple & Sepulcre, *Meſſala* a great Oratour in his time, in great indignation, did expreſly forbid that there ſhould be intermingled one Image that came from another houſe of the *Levini* among thoſe of his own name, for fear of confounding the race of his family and anceſtor, which moved him alſo to put out thoſe Books he had made of the Deſcents and Pedegrees of the Roman Houſes.

Vertue was the pavement before the Temple of Honour, *Virtute prævia*, 'tis the degrees by which we aſcend.

Virtus gradus ad gloriam was the firſt ſtep to climb by: *Virtutis imperio*, 'tis the Shield of the Knight of the Sepulchre, (*Se ipſa tuetur.*) And if he lie proſtrate at the gates thereof, he is like the ancient Heroes, whoſe lowly poſture brought them into the Chancel of honour.

Abſtat veſtibulo templi Tirynthius *heros,*
Poſterior ſignum cellula Honoris habet.

Achilli Bocchio

And he that is deſcribed in *Statue* armed, is to denote *Sic vivet*: and thoſe that had their Shields on their arm, *Cuſtodiunt non carpunt*: they that were croſs-legged, did denote their faith, *Donec ad unguem.* Neither ſhall the Knightly family of *Waterhouſe* die, ſo long as the pile remains.

Æternos reddunt Epigrammata culta Poetas,
Nomina Pyramidum non moriuntur ope.

Andr. Bianco

For though the pile fall, and the graven Braſſe be obliterated, and the inſide of the Sepulchre do retain the worſer part *(intima ſordent)* the better part is above, *Hinc anima.*

Carmine fit vivax virtus, experſque ſepulchri
Notitiam ſeræ poſteritatis habet.

Ovid de pont. lib.4. Eleg.8.

The worſhipful *Edward Waterhouſe* Eſquire, being careful to preſerve the memory of his Progenitors, hath cauſed this Figure in Braſſe for Sir *Gilbert Waterhouſe*, in the time of *Henry* the third; which though we cannot ſay, *Hic jacet*, yet this is the Effigies of him who is buried croſſe-legged, after the manner of the Knights of the Sepulchre.

The Original whereof this is a Copy, as it was in ſtone, after the manner of thoſe in the Temple *London.* And ſo delightful are the Walls of *Sion* to the Muſes, that the foreſaid *Edward Waterhouſe* doth now reſide in *Sion Colledge.*

Plin. l. 34. *c.* 4. Thus is this manner of the Burial, as an argument of great honour, and as *Pliny* obſerved, that it was not the manner in old time to expreſſe the lively ſimilitude of men in braſſe, unleſſe they were ſuch worthy perſons, as by ſome notable and famous act deſerved to be immortalized: as namely for winning the prizes at any of the four ſolemn and ſacred Games holden in Greece, and principally at thoſe of *Olympia*, where it was an ordinary thing to ſee the Statues of thoſe erected and dedicated who had atchieved any Victory there: but if any were ſo happy as to obtain Victory at thoſe Solemnities three ſeveral times, his Statue in braſſe was ſo lively and perfectly caſt, that it reſembled his perſon full and whole, according to the proportion of every member, joynt, and muſcle of the body, yea even to the hair of the head and beard: and ſuch kind of compleat Images the Greeks uſe to call *Iconicæ*, Perſonages, the manner of the Athenians being to honour men of ſingular vertue and valour, by repreſenting their Perſonages in braſſe; and in proceſſe of time this manner was taken up in all parts of the world, together with titles, honours, and dignities ingraven at the Baſes and pedeſtal thereof, for the better continuance of mens memorial, that poſterity might be informed by ſuch inſcriptions as well as by their tombs and Sepulchers: and ſo Reaſon willeth, and Equity ordained, that the Noble ſhould be diſtinguiſhed from the Ignoble; and the devout courteſie of Vaſſals, let them know they ought to give them homage and honour, as their Patrons and Lords, whom they had found to be the Protectors of their lives and liberties: the Romans affecting to make the Statues of their deſerving men armed with a *Cuirace* or Breſt-plate. leaving the other parts unarmed. *Julius Cæſar* the Dictator being content that his Image ſhould be ſet up in the *Forum* or common place at *Rome*, armed with a *Habargeon* or Coat of Mail, the Covering with Cloaks and Mantles being a later invention, and Gowns and Robes being of greater antiquity then either. The Knight Templers, by the preſcription of Pope *Honorius*, at the ſuit of *Stephen* Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, wore a white Garment, and Pope *Eugenius* added thereto a red croſſe, which is the reaſon that all our Chriſtian Knights do wear the Croſſe in their Standards, among whom was Sir *Edward Waterhouſe*.

The whole Atchievment.

Honour military and civil

Chriſtoph. Fin.

Æquore qui fluctus? quæ margo incerta viarum?
Crux tamen in portum prævia monſtrat iter.

To which Port are all theſe Knights of *Minerva* happily arrived, which were Dubbed in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, according to name and date hereafter following, craving pardon of any who is either omitted, or miſ-named, or dated.

A Catalogue of all the Knights Dubbed in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, drawn down into Alphabet.

SIR	
Walter Acton	1560
John Arundel	1566
Dermon Arlye	1567
Edward Aſhton	1568
Alexander Avenon, Lo. major.	
Matthew Arundel.	1574
Owen Arlye	1576
Edmond Anderſon	1583
John Arundel	1585
Monogs Allarchy	1585
George Audley	1586
Edward Aſton	1588
John Allot	1591
Richard Acton	1591
Francis Allen	1591
Anthony Aſhlie	1596
John Aſhenden	1596
John Acton	1596
George Aldridg	1596

B

SIR	
John Barkley	1558
Nicholas Bacon	1558
George Bowes	1558
Edward Bray	1559
William Babthorp	1559
William Butler	1560
Edmund Brewdnel	1565
Chriſtopher Brome	1565
Nicholas Bagnal	1565
Robert Barnwel	1565
Anthony Brown	1566
Theobald Butler	1567

SIR	
James Barry	1567
Edmund Butler	1567
Valentine Brown	1569
Thomas Barington	1571
Jerome Bowes	1572
Richard Baker	1573
Richard Barkley	1574
Edward Boynton	1574
William Babington	1574
Arthur Baſſet	1575
Thomas Browne	1576
Richard Barkley	1576
Robert Bell	1577
Richard Bulckley	1577
John Brockett	1577
Thomas Butler	1577
Randolph Brewerton	1577
William Booth.	1577
Thomas Boynton	1577
Henry Bagnal	1578
Phillip Butler	1578
Thomas Barnardiſton	1578
Nicholas Bacon	1578
Thomas Bromley	1579
John Byron	1579
George Bourcher	1579
George Bromley	1580
John Branch, Lord major	1580
VVilliam Buck M. VVilliam	1581
Richard Bingham	1581
Thomas Blacck, Lord major	1582
Peregrine Bartue	1583
Phillip Butler	1583
Ralph Bourcher	1583
John Burke	1583
Edmond Butler	1583

SIR

Peter Barnwel, *Ir.*	1583
Richard Bourk, *Ir.*	1584
Henry Barkeley	1585
Patrick Barnwell, *Ir.*	1585
Husband Burk M. Davy	1585
George Barnes, Lo. major.	1586
William Bowes	1586
Bartholomew Basford	1586
John Burroughs	1586
Charles Blount	1586
Philip Butler	1586
George Bond, Lo. major.	1587
Edmund Barkley	1587
George Beestone	1587
Paul Backes	1588
Christopher Blount	1588
Thomas Basker-vile	1588
William Brewerton	1588
John Brook	1596
Calistines Brook	1596
George Bingham	1588
William Bevil	1589
Michael Blount	1590
George Brown	1591
William Brook	1591
William Bridges	1592
William Brunkerd	1592
Henry Bromley	1592
Henry Billingsley	1596
Simon Bagnal	1596
Lo. Burge	1596
Maurice Barkley	1596
Charles Blount	1596
John Bowles	1596
John Bucke	1596
Matthew Browne	1596
George Booth	1599
Francis Barkley	1599
Robert Basset	1599
Thomas Buck	1599
Edward Blount	1599
Edward Brooke	1591

C

SIR

Henry Cary	1558
Robert Catlyn	1558
John Conway	1559
William Chester	1560
Henry Cromwell	1563
Henry Cheney	1563
Edward Capel	1563
Richard Champyon, Lo. major	1565
Christopher Chevers	1565
Henry Compton	1566
Gerrard Conney	1567

SIR

George Carey, Kt. Marshal	1570
Robert Constable	1570
Henry Curwyn	1570
Cuthbert Collingborne	1570
John Cutts	1570
George Calverley	1571
Alexander Culpepper	1573
John Clifton	1574
Henry Cobhan	1575
Thomas Cycell	1575
Gerard Croken	1575
Henry Cowley	1576
William Courtney	1576
Francis Carew	1576
Henry Cocke	1577
George Colte	1578
Rowland Clark	
Rob. Clark, *Baron of the Exchеq.*	
William Clark	
Edward Cleere	1578
Peteter Carew	1579
John Chichester	1580
Charles Cavendish.	1581
Anthony Colcloughe	1581
Thomas Cusacke.	
John M. Cattlyn	1583
George Chaworth	1584
William Collyer	1584
Henry Conesby	1585
George Carewe	1585
Henry Constable	1586
Edmund Carey	1586
Hugh Cholmley	1587
Martin Caltrope	1588
George Clyve	1588
George E. of Comberland	1588
Robert Cycell	1591
Walter Covert	1591
John Carel	1591
Thomas Conesby	1591
Nicholas Clifford	1591
Conyers Clifford	1591
Thomas Chalenor	1591
Anthony Cope	1592
Thomas Colcloughe	1592
Arthur Chichester	1595
Edward Carey	1596
John Cotton	1596
Miles Corbet	1596
Edward Conwey	1596
Anthony Cooke	1596
Alexander Clifford	1596
Robert Crosse	1596
George Carey	1597
Hen. Lo. Cobham	1598
In Ire land Rich. Champernon	1599
In Ire land Lo. Cromvvell	1599
In Ire land Henry Carey	1599

William

SIR

In Ireland
- William Conſtable 1599
- Arthur Champernon 1599
- William Courtney 1599
- Robert Conſtable 1599
- Henry Carew 1599
- William Cornwallis 1599

John Crofte of *Suſſex* 1599

D

SIR

Lo. Darcye *North.* 1558
Lo. Darcye *Chiche.* 1558
Henry Darcye 1565
VVilliam Devereulx 1565
Chriſtopher Draper Lo. Ma. 1566
Henry Darcy 1566
John of Deſmond, *Irel.* 1567
James Deſmond, *Irel.* 1567
VVilliam Drewry 1570
Lionel Ducket, Lo. Major 1572
John Danvers 1574
VVilliam Drewry 1574
Lucas Dillan 1574
VVilliam Drewry, *Suff.* 1576
Robert Doiley 1576
Drew Drewry 1579
John Dawney 1580
Francis Drake 1581
Robert Dillan, *Irel.* 1581
James Dowall 1582
Thomas of Deſmond 1583
Nicholas Devereulx 1583
VVolſtane Dixie, Lo. major 1584
Edward Dimmock 1584
Richard Dyer 1585
Bernard Drake 1585
George Digby, Co. *Lete.* 1586
Thomas Dennys, Co. *Leic.* 1586
Robert Devereulx, Lo. *Eſſex* 1586
Edward Denny, *Senior* 1587
Lewes Dyve 1587
Charles Danvers 1588
Henry Duke 1588
Edward Denny, *Junior* 1589
Robert Dormer 1591
Francis Darcy 1591
Robert Drewry 1591
VVilliam Dawtrey 1591
Henry Danvers 1591
George Delves 1593
Edward Dyer 1596

Eſſ. Cal.
- George Devereulx 1596
- Humphrey Druell 1596

Ir.
- Robert Dudley 1596
- James Devereulx 1599

Ir.
- John Davis 1599

SIR

Irel.
- Tibalt Dillon 1599
- Ochemach Drimer 1599
- Robert Digby 1599

E

SIR

Robert Earl of Eſſex 1588
William Eyre 1592
John Eſcudamore 1592
Chriſtopher Edmonds 1592
Count Eggamort 1596
James Eſcudamore 1596
Thomas Edgerton, *Eſſ. Ca.* 1597
John Edgerton, *Ir.* 1599
Edward Eſſex 1599

F

SIR

Barnaby Fitzpatrick 1558
Richard Fulnerſton 1560
VVilliam Fairfax 1562
Thomas Fitzwilliams 1565
Richard Fiennes 1567
Thomas Morris 1567
Maurice Fitz Gerrard 1572
James Fitz Gerrard 1572
Thomas Fitz Herbert 1573
John Fettiplace 1575
Thomas Fairfax 1579
Godfrey Fuliams 1579
Edward Fitton 1579
Charles Framingham 1581
Francis Flemming 1583
Thomas Flemming 1583
Moyle Finch 1585
Pierce Fitz James 1585
George Farmer 1586
Martin Furbiſher 1588
Jeoffrey Fenton 1588
Edward Ferrers 1590
Thomas Fairfax 1591
Humphrey Forſter 1592
Richard Fiennes 1592
John Forkeskew 1592
Theophilus Finch 1592
Richard Fettiplace 1599

G

SIR

Thomas Greſham 1559
Arthur Gray *after Bath* 1559
Foulk Grevil 1565

SIR

Maurice Fitz Garrle	1567
John Goodwin	1568
Thomas Grey	1570
Humphrey Gilbert	1571
John Gilbert	1571
James Fitz Gerrald	1572
Thomas Gilford	1573
Richard Grifield	1577
Robert Germin	1578
Thomas Gawdy	1579
Gilbert Gerrard	1572
William Gerrard	1578
William George	1580
Francis Godolphin	1585
Cotton Gargrave	1585
Henry Goodyeare	1586
Thomas Gorges	1586
Henry Gray	1587
Robert Gardiner	1591
Henry Glemmam	1591
Henry Goring	1591
Henry Gilford	1591
Thomas Gerrard	1591
Thomas Germin	1591
Ferdinando Gilford	1591
George Gifford	1596
Gates	1596
John Gilbert	1596
John Gray	1596
Baſingborn Gawdy	1597
Arthur Gorge	1597
Chriſtopher Godolphin	1599
Henry Goodyear	1599
William Gaſcoyne	1599
Lo. Gray.	1599

H

SIR

William Hewet, Lo. major	1559
Owen Hopton	1561
William Harper, Lo. major	1561
James Harrington	1564
Thomas Hobb	1565
Nicholas Heron	1565
George Haſtings	1565
Edward Haſtings	1569
William Hilton	1570
James Halles	1570
Thomas Fitz Harbert	1573
James Hawes	1574
Iohn Horner	1574
Edward Herbert	1574
Iohn Horſey	1574
Iohn Hungerford	1574
Iohn Hubert	1574

SIR

Charles Howard	1575
George Haſtings	1575
VVilliam Herbert	1576
Chriſtopher Hatton	1577
Thomas Hennage	1577
Edward Horſey	1577
Ghriſtopher Hilliard	1578
Henry Harrington	1578
Francis Hynde	1578
Arthur Heveningham	1578
VVilliam Harbert	1579
Edmond Hindleſtone	1579
John Higham	1579
James Harvy	1581
George Hearle	1581
Thomas Humphrey	1581
James Hales	1581
Edward Hobby	1582
VVilliam Heydon	1583
George Hennage	1583
VVilliam Hatton	1586
Thomas Howard	1588
John Hawkings	1588
John Hart, Lo. Major	1590
Ralph Horſſey	1590
John Hungerford	1590
Edward Haſtings	1591
Walter Harcourt	1591
Clement Heyham	1591
John Hickford	1592
Francis Haſtings	
William Haward	1596
Lo. Herbert	1596
Will. Howard, Lo. Adm. ſon	1596
Chriſtopher Heydon	1596
William Harvy	1596
John Heydon	1599
Cuthbert Halſell	1599
Iohn Harrington	1599
Richard Houghton	1599

I

SIR

Thomas Jones	1584
Pierce Fitz Iames	1585
Henry Jones	1591
Hugh M. James.	1597

K

SIR

Richard Knightley	1565
VVilliam Kingſmell	1568
Henry Knivet	1574
Iohn Killigrew	1576

Thomas

SIR

Thomas Kitſon 1578
VVilliam Knevit 1578
Thomas Knowles 1586
Edward Kinarſon 1586
Thomas Knowles 1588
Henry Killigrew 1591
Thomas Knevit 1595

L

SIR

Thomas Leigh 1558
Edward Littleton 1559
Henry Lee 1561
Thomas Lodge, Lo.major 1562
John Littleton 1565
Thomas Lucy 1565
Chriſtopher St. Lawrence 1569
Thomas Lucas 1570
John Langley, Lo. Major 1576
Edward Longe 1578
Thomas Layton 1579
Nicholas St. Lawrence 1585
Evan Lloyd 1586
Walter Leveſon 1587
William Leigh 1589
Walter Longe 1589
John Leveſon 1589
Thomas Lloyd 1589
Edward Layton 1591
Chriſtopher Littlecote 1591
Thomas Lucy, junior 1592
Anthony *S.* Leger
Richard Lever 1596
Milchior Levens 1596
Count Lodwick 1596
Richard Luſon 1596
Henry Leonard, Baron Dacars 1596
Oliver Lambert 1596
Brian Leigh 1596
Robert Lovel 1596
Peter Lee, junior 1596
Thomas Laſſels 1599
John Lyne 1599
Francis Lacon 1599
Richard Lovelace 1599
George Leiceſter 1599
Henry Lynley 1599
William Lovelace 1599
Richard Lee 1599
Richard Lewkenor 1600
Richard Lee. 1600

M

SIR

William Mallory 1559
Richard Mallory, Lo.major 1564
Peter Manering 1565
Thomas Mildmay 1566
Richard Martin, Lo. major 1567
Lewes Mordant 1567
Edward Mountacute 1567
Thomas Fitz Morris 1567
Thomas Mannors 1569
Simon Muſgrave 1570
Edward Manſell 1572
William Morgan 1574
James Marvin 1574
Nicholas Maltby 1575
William Moore 1576
Roger Manwood 1578
Edward Moore 1579
William Mohun 1583
Richard Malevery 1583
Richard Mallory 1586
Richard Mollineux 1586
John Mounſon 1586
Manners 1587
Thomas Morgan 1587
Anthony Manny 1588
Thomas Maſterſon 1588
Richard Martin, Lo.major 1589
Matthew Morgan 1592
Griffith Markham 1591
Thomas Maunſell 1591
Michael *Mollins, ſenior* 1592
George *Manering* 1593
Barentine *Mollings* 1596
Anthony *Mildmay* 1596
Robert *Manſell* 1596
John *Morgan* 1596
Moore of the Weſt 1597
Reynold *Mohun* 1599
Thomas *Maſton* 1599
Lo. *Monteagle* 1599
Richard *Maſterſon* 1599
George *Mannors* 1599
Francis *Merick* 1599
Richard *Moriſon* 1599
Edward *Michelborn* 1599
Edward *Morgan* 1599
Nicholas *Moſley*, Lo.major. 1600

N

SIR

Roger North 1558

SIR	
Richard Newport	1560
Henry Norris	1565
Chriſtopher Newgent	1565
John Norton	1574
Ambroſe Nicholas	1575
M. Neale	1584
Andrew Nowel	1586
John Norris	1586
Henry Newton	1592
Thomas Napper	1593
Henry Nevil, *Cales.*	1596
Henry Nevil *Ambaſſ.*	1599
Henry Norris	1586
Henry North	1586
Edward Norris	1586
Thomas Norris	1589

O

SIR	
Owen Oſwillifant, *Ireland*	1567
William Occarral, *Ireland*	1567
Hugh Odonel	1567
Odonel Occoner	1567
Ony Oſhaſtrich	1567
Brian Orwick	1566
Dirlow Obrian	1583
John Orelley	1583
Francis Odriſcall	1583
Donnoth Oliver	1584
George Occarrell	1585
Anthony Oneale	1585
John Odornelley	1585
Ferenee Odemphy	1599
Robert Osborn	1599
Hewet Osborn	1599

P

SIR	
Nicholas Points	1558
Thomas Parry	1558
Henry Piercy	1559
Barnaby Fitz Patrick	1559
John Parrat	1561
Adrian Poynings	1562
John Plunket	1565
Thomas Plunket	1565
George Penruddock	1567
Brian Philyn	1567
George Pecham	1568
John Pelham	1573
Thomas Porter	1574
Henry Portman	1575
Annias Pawlet	1576
John Petre	1578

SIR	
Richard Pype	1578
Philip Parker	1578
Philip Paſton	1579
Thomas Parrot	1579
William Pelham	1599
Thomas St. Paul	1580
Thomas Polliſon	1585
John Peyton	1586
Henry Poole	1587
Horatio Palavichine	1587
Iohn Pagniton	1587
Iohn Poyntes	1588
Iohn Pooley	1588
Nicholas Parker	1591
Nicholas Parker	1588
Richard Paulet	1591
Charles Piercy	1591
Devereulx Poole	1591
John Puckering	1592
John Popham	1592
William Periam	1592
John Peyton	1596
Prince Portugal	1596
Francis Popham	1596
Amias Preſton	1596
William Pooley	1596
Joſelin Piercy	1599
Thomas Palmes	1596
John Pooley.	1599

R

SIR	
Robert Rich	1558
Dany Roche	1567
Thomas Rowe	1568
Francis Ruſſel	1569
Richard Ruddall	1596
John Rivers	1573 1574
George Rogers	1574
Richard Rogers	1576
Thomas Ramſey	1577
John Ratcliff	1580
Thomas Rivett	1581
William Ruſſel	1584
Edward Earl of *Rutland*	1584
Walter Raleigh	1584
William Read	1586
John Ruſſell	1587
John Roper	1587
Thomas Read	1592
William Rowe	1593
William Read	1595
Edwin Rich	1595
Robert Remington	1596
Thomas Reresby	1598
Francis Ruſhe	1599

Earl

SIR

Earl of Rutland	1599
Cary Reynoll	1599
Edward Read	
Thomas Ridgway	1600

S

SIR

Lord Sheffield	1558
John Zonch	1558
George Speake	1558
Anthony Standen	1559
George Stanley	1565
Warham St. Leager	1565
William Sharffield	1565
Thomas Sackvile	1566
Thomas Scott	1569
Robert Stapleton	1570
Charles Somerset	1572
Thomas Sherley	1573
John Sidnam	1574
John Stowell	1574
Henry Sherrington	1574
Edward Stradling	1575
Thomas Stanhop	1575
John Smith	1577
William Spring	1578
Ralph Shelton	1578
William Stanley	1579
John Selby	1582
Phillip Sidney	1583
Thomas Sandes	1583
William Souch	1579
Thomas S. Paul	1588
Edward Stafford	1583
Robert Savill	1583
George Sidnam	1583
Warham St. Leger	1583
Thomas le Strange	1584
Thomas Scroop	1585
Robert Southwell	1583
Nicholas St. Lawrence	1585
Conough M. Serine	1585
Martin Skinke	1586
Edward Stanley	1586
Alexander Steward	1586
Robert Sidney	1586
George Savil	1587
John Scot	1588
John Spencer	1588
William Sackvil	1589
Thomas Shirley	1589
Richard Shere	1590
Walter Sands	1591
John Seamore	1591
Anthony Shelley	1591
VVilliam Spencer	1591

SIR

Anthony St. Leger	1593
John Spencer, Lo. major.	1595
Stephen Slani, Lo. major.	1596
John Stanhop	1596
Arthur Savage	1596
Robert Earl of Suffex	1596
Thomas Smith	1596
John Stafford	1596
John Shelton	1596
John Savage	1597
William Stroode.	1597
Richard Salingstone, Lo. major	1597
Michael Sandes	1598
Stephen Some, Lo. major	1599
Francis Stafford.	1599
John Savage	
Hugh M. Swyne	

T

SIR

John Throgmorton	1585
George Turpen	1585
Cornick M. Tegge	1572
John Tracy	1574
Thomas Tresham	1575
Edmond Trafford	1578
Anthony Thorold	1585
Thomas Throgmorton	1587
George Trenchard	1588
Roger Townsend	1588
John Tracy	1591
Arthur Throgmorton	1596
Iohn Townsend	1597
Ionathan Tralamy	1599
Thomas Tasborough	1599
George Thornton	

V

SIR

Edward Umpton	1558
Thomas Vane	1573
Henry Umpton	1586
Francis Vere	1588
Edmund Unedall	1588
Horatio Vere	1596
Thomas Vavasor	1597
Thomas Vane	1598
Robert Vernon	1599
Iohn Vaughan	1599

W

Henry Weston	1558

SIR

John White	1563
Thomas Fitzwilliam	1565
Richard Waynman	1565
Henry Wallop	1568
Robert Whitney	1568
William Weſt	1568
Walter Waller	1572
Thomas Walſingham	1573
William Winter	1573
Thomas Wroughton	1574
Chriſtopher Wray	1575
William Walgrave	1576
Francis Walſingham	1577
James Whitney	1578
Robert Wood	1578
Henry Woodhouſe	1578
Nicholas Woodroffe	1579
Patrick Welſhe	1579
Henry Witherington	1580
Edward Waterhouſe	1584
Nicholas White	
Chriſtopher Wansford	1586
John Wingfield	1586
Roger Williams	1585
Thomas Williams	1586
Thomas VVeſt	1587
Edward VVingfield	1587
Thomas VVilford	1588
Richard VVelſhe	1590
Thomas VVeſt	1591
John VVotton	1591
VVilliam VVoodhouſe	1591
Thomas VVilkes	1592

SIR

William VVeb, Lord major	1592
Edward VVotton	1592
William VVeſton	1593
Edward Winter	1595
Henry VVinſton	1592
John VVoolley	1592
VVilliam VVray	1596
Philip VVoodhouſe	1596
Richard VVeſton	1596
Richard VVaynman	1596
James VVooton	1596
Anthony VVingfield	1597
Edmond VVithipole	1599
Thomas VVeſt	1599
Charles VVilmot	1599
Edward VVarren	1599
VVilliam VVarren	1599

Y

SIR

John Younge	1574
Edmond York	1591
Edward York	1591

Z

SIR

John Zouche	1558
VVilliam Zouche.	1579

Ingens ſibi ipſi pretium eſt
Fama, mundo æqualis Gloria, cœlo contermina:
Victoria regno digna: triumphus ſæculis major;
Nulla major bellica victoria,
Quam ſui eſſe victorem,
Et ex hoſtis victi manubiis
Nihil referre præter victrices manus.

Chap.

CHAP. IX.

The Genealogie of the Greeks and Romans.

THe War of *Troy* with other ſtories thereon depending was the only light to moſt Chronologers, and the only action of renown among the Grecians, whereby men became conſpicuous, the *Theban* and *Trojan* war being the greateſt antiquity that any Ethick writers tell us of, being about the dayes of the Judges, *Moſes*, *Abraham*, or *Noah*, to whom they did allude by their *Janus*, and in their *Gigantomachia* when *Pelion* was ſet upon *Oſſa*, and all throwne down by a thunder-crack, it pointed but at *Nimrod* and his company at the building of *Babel*: the memorable war of *Thebes* and *Troy* being oppoſed to thoſe which did not believe the worlds original by *Lucretius* the Roman Poet. *Raleighs Hiſt.*

Cur ſupra bellum Thebanum & funera Trojæ
Non alias alii quoque res cecinere Poetæ?
Quo tot facta virûm toties cecedère? nec uſquam
Æternis Famæ Monumentis inſita florent?

What are become of great mens many deeds?
They could not dye?
But would remain unto poſterity.

After *Oedipus* the ſon of *Latus*, King of *Thebes*, had been caſt forth, becauſe the Oracle had foretold that much evil ſhould come by him: afterward in a ſtrait paſſage, having unwittingly ſlain his own father, and after becoming King of *Thebes*, by marrying Queen *Jocaſta*, his own mother unknown, and long after underſtanding what wickedneſſe he had done in ſo doing, he tore out his own eyes, and his wife and mother did hang her ſelfe; and being expelled *Thebes*, his two ſons not aiding him, agreed to rule ſucceſſively, year by year; which being ill obſerved, for *Polynices* after a years Government reſigned his Kingdome to his Brother, *Eteocles* refuſed to reſigne, whereupon *Polynices* fled unto *Argos*, where *Adraſtus* the ſon of *Talcas* then reigned, comming into whoſe Palace by night, ſeeking lodging in an Out-houſe, there he met with *Tydeus* the ſon of *Oneus*, who was fled from *Calydon*, with whom contending about their lodging, they fell from words to blows: *Adraſtus* hearing the noiſe, came forth and took up the quarrel, and viewing the Arms they bore, perceived in the ſhield of *Polynices* a Lion, and that of *Tydeus* a Boar; he remembred an old oracle, by which he was adviſed to give his two daughters to a Lion and a Boar; beſtowing his daughter *Argia* on *Tydeus*, and *Deipyle* upon *Polynices*, promiſing to reſtore them both to their Countreys: accordingly raiſing a great Army, the ſeven chief Leaders being himſelf, *Amphiarus*, *Capaneus*, and *Hippomedon*, inſtead of whom ſome name *Meciſteus*, all *Argives*, with *Polynices* the *Theban*, *Tydeus* the *Ætolian*, and *Parthenopæus* the *Arcadian*, in which undertaking none of the Captains eſcaped, ſave onely *Adraſtus*, as was foreſeen by *Amphiarus*, who was a great Soothſayer; which notwithſtanding his refuſal of the undertaking, though he was a valiant man, yet could not withſtand his deſtiny, by reaſon his wife could not withſtand the gift of a Bracelet from *Polynices*, and being bound by oath to ſtand to the appointment of his wife to decide the compromiſe between *Amphiarus* and *Erphile*, ſhe ordered

The Arms of *Polynices* and *Tydeus*.

dered her husband to go in that expedition that would certainly prove his ruine; whereupon he gave in charge unto his two sons, that when they came to age they should kill their mother, and make war upon the *Thebans*.

Nemæan games.

This expedition was honoured by the Nemæan games, which continued famous in Greece, *Astratus* won the prize with his swift horse *Arion*, *Tydeus* with halberts, *Amphiarus* at running and quoiting, *Polynices* at wrestling, *Parthanepæus* at shooting, and *Laodocus* in darting, the *Thebans* inquiring of the safety of their City, were told; they should have the victory, if *Menæcius* the son of *Creon* a principal man of their City would vow himself to be slain in honour of *Mars*, the God of war; which he understanding that his death might purchase Victory to his people, killed himselfe before the gates of the City, and there followed a great fight, the *Argives* flying, and many on each side slain, till it was desired that *Eteocles* and *Polynices* might try out the quarrel, wherein the two brothers killed each other. After which followed another Battail, and the host of the *Argives* being wholly discomforted, *Amphiarus* being lost in flying away with *Adrastus*, who only escaped, came to Athens; and sitting at an Altar, called the Altar of Mercy, made supplication for their aids to recover their Bodies, the Athenians condescending to his request sent out an Army under the conduct of *Theseus*, which took *Thebes*, and restored the bodies of the *Argives* to *Sepulture*, at which time *Evadne* the wife of *Capaneus*, threw her selfe into the Funeral fire with her husband, but it little contented the sons of those Captains that were slain at *Thebes*, that any lesse revenge should be taken then the ruine of their City: Wherefore ten years after having levied forces, they marched thither under the conduct of *Alcmæon*, the son of *Amphiarus*, to whom *Apollo* promised victory, whom after was commanded by another Oracle to kill his mother: and after they were incountred by *Laodamas*, the son of *Eteocles*, then King of *Thebes*, being put to the worst, and driven to fly, the Citizens conveighed themselves away by night, which the *Argives* perceiving entred the Town, threw down the walls, and laid it waste; but not long after *Thirsander* the son of *Polynices* caused them to return, and reigned there, and led the *Thebans* to the War of *Troy*, which very shortly after insued. These things hapning in Greece about the time of *Jair*, Judge of *Israel*. The History of the ancient Kings of *Troy* being uncertain, in regard of their original and continuauce, being commonly held that *Teucer* and *Dardanus* was the Founders of that City according to *Virgil*,

Second Theban war.

Æneid. 3.

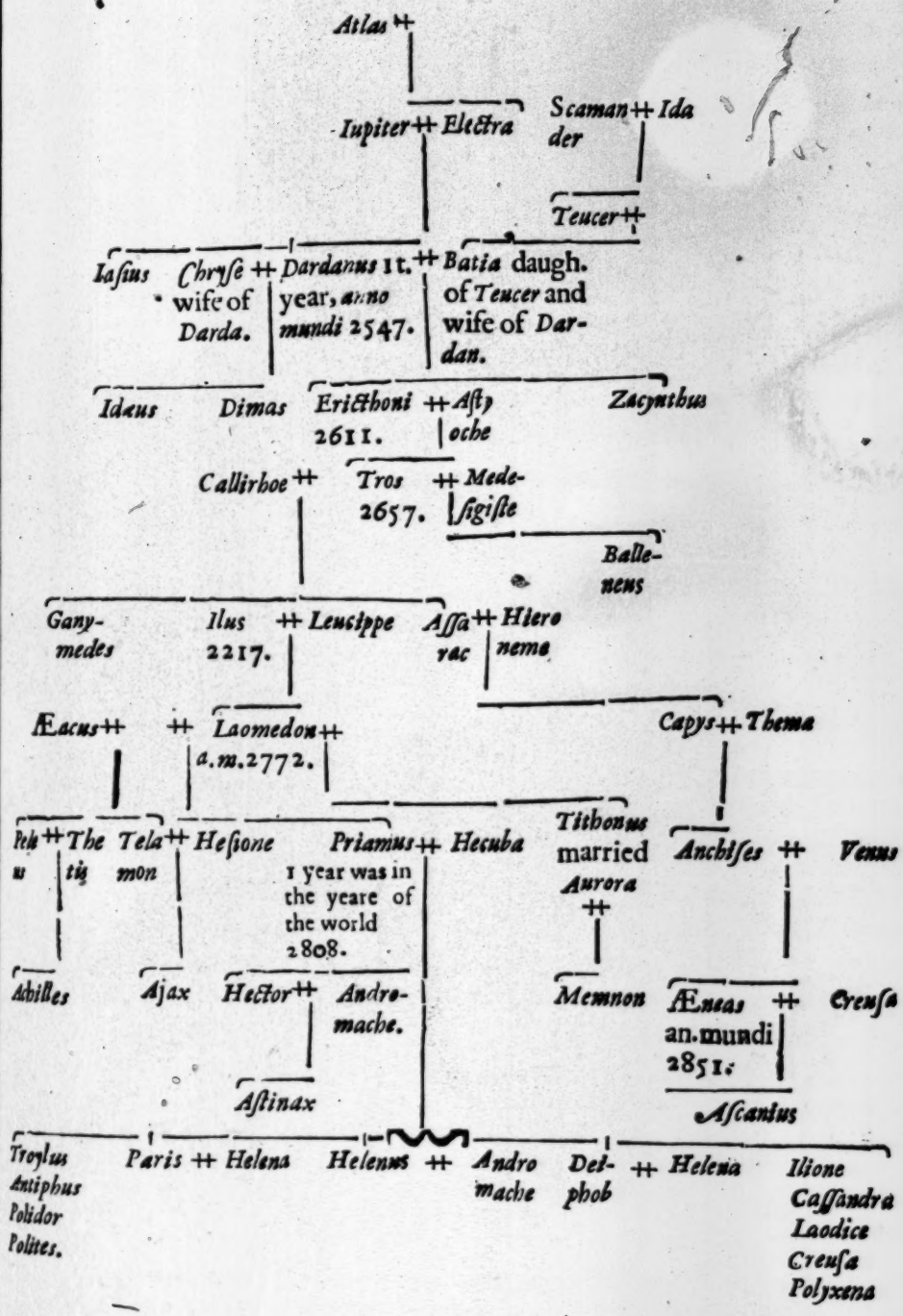
Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto:
Mons Idæus ubi, & gentis cunabula nostra
Maximus unde pater, &c.

In the main Sea, the Isle of *Crete* doth lye,
Where *Jove* was born, thence is our progeny.

Reineccius thinks that the names of *Troes*, *Teucri* and *Thraces* are derived from *Tiras* or *Thiras*, the son of *Japhet*, and that the Dardanians, Mysians, and Ascanians, mixed with the Trojans, were German Nations descended from *Ashkenaz*, the son of *Gomer*; which if you would read further, see *Raleigh*'s History, which as he saith he will not greatly trouble himself to determine, but set down the pedegree, according to the general fame, allowing to *Teucer* such parents as *Diodorus* gives, carrying the line of *Dardanus* in manner following.

The

The TROJANS Pedegree.



Troy was taken *in anno mundi* 2847. 408 years before the Olympiads, according to Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

Olympian Games.

The Deſtruction of *Troy* was of greater note then any accident that ever befell that City, which is reckoned by *Diodorus* to be 780 years more ancient then the beginning of the 94 *Olympiad*, there being 408 years between the deſtruction of *Troy*, and the firſt inſtitution of thoſe Games by *Iphitus*.

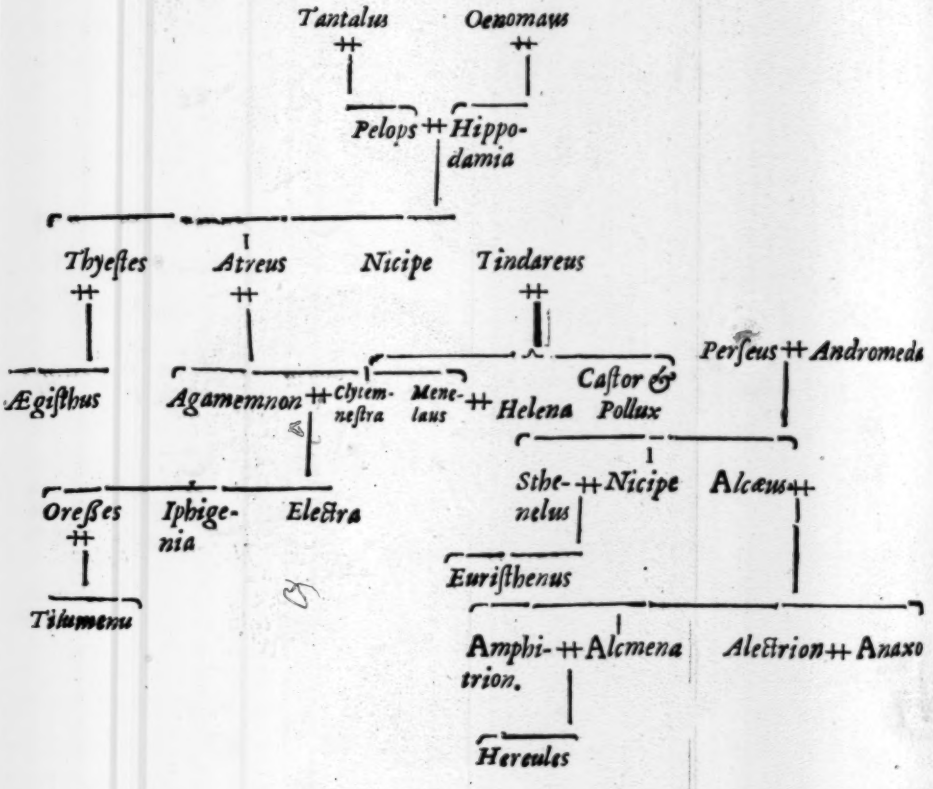
Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus placeth the foundation of *Rome* in the firſt of the ſeventh *Olympiad*, that is, 24 years after the beginning of thoſe Games.

The firſt Enterprize that was undertaken by the generall conſent of all *Greece*, was the laſt war of *Troy*, famous for the number of Princes and valiant Commanders, the various ſucceſſe and continuance of the Siege, the deſtruction of the City, and the many Colonies planted in ſundry Countreys; as well by the remain of the Trojans, as by the victorious Greeks, after their unfortunate return blazoned forth moſt excellently by the pen of *Homer*, having given immortality to the action, and as *Horace* ſingeth,

Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona *Multi*, *&c.*

There having been many before *Agamemnon*, both in time and valour, who lie in oblivion, as not being bleſſed with ſuch a Poet to immortalize them.

After the death of *Acritius*, *anno mundi* 2712. the Kingdome of the Argives was divided into ſmall parts, and overgrown by that of *Mycena*, whereof ſome Kings deſcended from *Perſeus*, others from *Pelops*, as in the Pedegree of the *Græcians* following.



All

All Writers generally consenting with *Homer*, that the Rape of *Helen* by *Paris*, the son of *Priamus* was the cause of taking Armes, all her lovers being most of the principal men of Greece, binding themselves by oath to recover her if she were taken away from her husband, a usual piece of Piracy in those days, which oath being taken to *Helens* father *Tyndarus*, he gave her free choice of a husband, who chose *Menelaus*, Brother of *Agamemnon*, whose power and reputation led all *Greece*, being desirous either of the profit and honour of this great enterprize to take Armes, their Fleet being 1200 Sail, their Army consisting of about 100000 men, and the power of the Trojans to be great, which did withstand so great a force for ten whole years, their Journey and Embassage to *Troy* by *Menelaus* and *Ulysses*, who demanded *Helen*, who was indeed detained in Egypt, being driven thither by foul weather, and *Paris* dismissed of her, the Greeks thinking themselves deluded, thereupon made the War under the command of *Agamemnon*; *Achilles* the most valiant among the Greeks, and their *Philoctetes* the son of *Pæan* carrying the Arrows of *Hercules*, without which *Calchas* said, the City could not be taken. To record their acts is not my work at this time.

Cause of the *Trojan war.*

Helen was not in *Troy.*

The *Trojans* having to their Enemies either in number or men of quality, whose principal Captains were *Hector*, *Paris*, *Deiphobus*, *Helenus*, and the other sons of *Priamus*, *Æneas*, *Antenor*, and his sons *Polydamas*, *Sarpedon*, *Glaucus*, *Asius*, and the sons of *Panthus*. Besides *Rhesus*, who was slain the first night of his arrival, *Memnon* Queen *Penthesilea*.

Their Arms defensive were Helmets Brest-plates, and Shields commonly of Leather, as is before observed, their offensive swords and battail axes at hand, and stones, darts, and arrows at distance; and what Armes they rested from their enemies, were accounted their *Atchievments*. The Græcian Poet *Homer* striving to magnifie their Ancestour the Greeks, which also the Latine Poet *Virgil* doth the Trojans: and indeed, as Sir *Walter Raleigh* saith, those Nations which indeed or most probable came of the Trojans, were the Albans in *Italy*, and from them the was Romans brought into that Countrey by *Æneas*, the *Venetians* first seated in *Padua*, and the Countrey adjoyning.

The Arms used at the Siege of *Troy.*

The Greeks having tasted as much misery as they brought upon the Trojans whose City was taken in the time of *Habdon*, Judge of *Israel*, and the Atchievments of the survivers were torne, Ships, Masts, and Sails, when some of them were driven into *Africk*, others into *Italy*.

The Kingdome of the Latines bgan by *Æneas*, whose fitst year was equal with the first of *Sampson*, and whose *Genealogy* from *Anchises* is counted by the Roman Writers in the beginning of the Book entituled, *Antiquæ urbis splendor, &c.* and is drawn down following.

In the action of the war of *Troy*, there ingaged 69 Kings of the Grecians, and for the peopling of *Italy* by the Trojans, whence all Nations claim almost their descent.

Helyn rejecteth the Fables of Friar *Annius*, under the name of *Berosus*, who will needs have *Noah* himself to come into *Italy* shortly after the Flood, though it is certain they were of the race of *Cittim* or *Kittim*, the fourth son of *Javan*, one of the sons of *Japhet*, being planted in that part of *Greece* called *Macedon*, peopled *Ætolia*, and the Countreys adjacent. *Italus*, the Chieftain of whom *Virgil* speaks, being no other.

Ætolus who was some principal man of note and eminency, who had the conduct of that Colony. Not long after the *Pelasgi* another Greek Nation found the way into *Italy*.

After whom *Saturn* out of *Crete*, and *Evander* out of *Arcadia*, with their ſeverall followers came and ſetled there: the laſt that ſetled there were the relicts of *Troy*, under the conduct of *Æneas*, who flying from their native Countrey, were caſt upon the Coaſt of *Africa*, where having ſtaid a while to refreſh his company, he ſet ſail for *Italy*, being the place aſſigned him by the Gods for his Empire, whether he came with 15 Ships, with about the number of 1200 men, where no ſooner landed, but was kindly treated and entertained by *Latinus*, King of the Latines, or of *Latium*, much eſteeming of him, by reaſon his Fame had been his Harbinger, betrothing to him *Lavinia*, his only daughter. Hence grew the war between *Æneas* and *Turnus*, King of the *Rutiles*, a former ſuiter, which being ended by the death of his Rival, confirmed *Æneas* and his Trojans in a ſure poſſeſſion, thoſe Kings which reigned in *Italy* before the coming of *Æneas* being as is ſet down.

Janus firſt King of the *Aborigines* 2637.
++
|
Saturn
Stercutius
++
|
Picus an. 2670
|
Fannus in whoſe time *Hercules* came into *Italy*, 2707.
|
Latinus who entertained *Æneas*, 2751 ++
|
Lavinia Queen of the *Latines*, 2787. wife of ++ *Æneas* the ſon of *Anchiſes* ſlain in the wars againſt *Mezentius* King of the *Tuſcans* married formerly.
|
Silvius Poſthumus 29
++
|
Æneas Silvius 31
|
Latinus 50
|
Alba Sylvia 39
|
Captus Sylvius 24
|
Capys Silvius 28
|
Capetus Silvius 13
|
Tiberius Silvius 8
|

Dardanus firſt King of the *Trojans*
++
|
Erichonius 75 ++
|
Tros 60
|
Ilus ſon of *Tros* 54
|
Laomedon 36
|
Priamus re-edified *Troy*.
|
Creuſa ex Priami Reg. fil.
++
|
Aſcanius
++
|
Julius, Gen. Jul. origo.

Æneas the ſon of *Anchiſes* had two wives, *Creuſa* his former wife, by whom he had iſſue *Aſcanius*, for fear of whom *Lavinia* being great with child fled into a Wood, and was there delivered of a ſon, called *Silvius*, who removed the Seat Royal from *Lavinium* to *Longa Alba*, a City of his own building, and was preferred unto the Kingdome by the love of the people, before *Julius* the ſon of *Aſcanius*, founder of the Julian family, from whom all the Kings of this race had the name of *Silvii*. *Julius* being honoured with the chief Prieſthood, (an Office next in dignity to that of the King) which he tranſlated to his poſterity.

Capys Silvius was the Founder of the City *Capua*.

Tiberius Silvius, from whom the River *Tiber* took name, whoſe firſt year was *anno* 3042.

Agrippa

1
Agrippa Silvius 40
1
Alladius Silvius 19
1
Aventinus Silvius 37
1
Procas Silvius 23
1



Benjamini St John Armigero. Tabula Merito Votiua

Amulius Silvius younger ſon — *Numitor* ſetled by *Romulus* who ſlew *Amulius* ††

Rhea Silvia Veſtalis 41
1

Romulus and *Remus*.

Amulius having chaſed his elder brother *Numitor* out of his Countrey, cauſed his brothers daughter *Rhea* (for preventing any iſſue by her) to be ſhut up in the temple of *Veſta*, where ſhe proved the mother of *Romulus* and *Remus*, who being caſt forth by the Tyrant, and their mother buried quick alive, according to the Law, they were found by *Fauſtulus* the Kings Shepherd, nurſt by his wife, for her infamous life called *Lupa*; whence came the Fable, that they were ſuckled by a Wolf, and they being grown to age ſlew *Amulius*, placing their Grandfather *Numitor* in the Throne, whom they deprived not long after of life and Throne; and leaving *Alba* to the ſhort poſſeſſion of their Grandfather, laid the foundation of the moſt famous City of *Rome*. *Romulus* having hanſelled it with his brothers blood, made it an *Aſylum* for all commers, of what deſperate eſtate ſoever, ranking them in order became their King: and at laſt this City became the Empreſſe of the world.

Romulus, anno mundi 3213. firſt King of *Rome* 37
1
Numa 43
1
Tullius Hoſtilius 32
1
Ancus Martius 24
1
Tarquinus Priſcus 38
1

Servius Tullius 44 — *Tarquinus Superbus*

Romulus having made peace with *Tatius* King of the *Sabines* coming againſt him to revenge the raviſhment of their women, incorporated him and his into his new City, adding thereby a goodly Teritory, being ſucceeded by *Numa*, Author of the Roman ceremonies. After *Tarquin* the proud, the people of *Rome* did ſo loath the name of King, that they cauſed two Officers to be choſen out of the *Patricii* or chief Citizens, to whom they gave the name of *Conſuls*, *à Conſulendo*, in whoſe names the writings for that year were dated. The firſt *Conſuls* being named *Ordinarii*, and the other *Minores*, or *Honorarii*, (they two making up an *Honourable Ordinary*) The honour thereof was ſo great, that the Romans were ambitious of it, though but for a day, which Office continued at leaſt in name the ſpace of 1084 years to the final period of it, though the Emperours had long before aſſumed the prerogative of it, the wals

of *Rome* it ſelf being raiſed by the Conſuls, though the foundation thereof was laid by their Kings, and the roof thereof by the Emperours, who grew out of the Dictators: for in time of Imminent danger they were fain to lay aſide their confidence in their Conſuls, and betake themſelves to the command of one Soveraign Officer, whom they called Dictator, *à Dictando*, becauſe they preſcribed what they pleaſed, *Julius Cæſar* being the laſt who took upon him the ſupream Government, having vanpuiſhed *Pompey* in the fields of *Pharſalia*, he and *Craſſus* quickly yielding to *Cæſars* forces, and *Lepidus* and *Anthony* to *Auguſtus*; theſe two giving the names of *Cæſar* and *Auguſtus*, to all the ſuccceding Emperours, the line of the *Cæſars* ending in *Domitius*, *Nero* ſon of *Ænobarbus*, and *Agrippina* daughter to *Germanicus*, according to the Genealogy following.

Julius Cæſars firſt year according to *Heylin*'s Geography, was *in anno mundi* 3918, he was ſucceeded by *Octavianus Cæſar*, to whom the Senate gave the name of *Auguſtus*, (whoſe firſt year was in 3923, in whoſe time our Saviour Chriſt was born) his ſon in law and ſucceſſour was *Tiberius Nero*, (in whoſe time our Saviour ſuffered) *Caius Caligula* was his ſucceſſour, whoſe firſt year was *anno Chriſti* 39. and was ſucceeded by *Claudius Cæſar*, Uncle to *Caligula*, Brother of *Germanicus*, and ſon of *Druſus* by *Antonia* Neece to *Auguſtus*: by his ſiſter *Octavia*, he ruled the Empire 13 years, and was ſucceeded by *Domitius Nero* aforeſaid, he being the laſt of the *Cæſars*. After which time the *Cæſars* were elected, *Sergius Galba* by the French and Spaniſh Legions, *Salvius Otho* by the Prætorian Souldiers, *Aul. Vitellius*, by the German Legion, *Flavius Veſpatianus*, by the Syrian and Judæan Army, *Titus Veſpaſianus* his ſon, who was the fortunate Conquerour of the Jews, and he was ſucceeded by *Fl. Domitianus*, whoſe firſt year was *anno Chriſti* 82, he being the laſt of the twelve firſt Emperours. And for the underſtanding of the matches of the *Cæſars*, I have added the Pedegree on the other ſide.

Antenor *potuit, mediis illapſus* Achivis,
Illyricos *penetrare Sinus, atque intima* tutus
Regna Liburnorum, *& fontes ſuperare* Timavi.

Thus engliſhed by *Heylin*.

Antenor through the *Greeks* could force his way,
And ſafely piercing the *Illyrian* Bay,
Croſſe the *Liburnian* Realms; and conquer all
From fierce *Timavus* Fountain, to his fall.

Virgil deriving *Julius Cæſar* from *Æneas*, I have continued the Genealogy of *Julius Cæſar* to *Nero*, the laſt of the line of the *Cæſars*, together with their wives and iſſue, to ſerve as an Introduction to the knowledge of Coine and Medals.

NOBILITY ATCHEIVED.

Templa Sacerdotum rite dicata manu

Ovid. Fast:



L. Cæsar ++ Aurelia
da: of *Caius Cotta*
Mulier singulari pudicitia

Marcus Attius ++ married — **Julia** Sister of *Julius Cæsar* — **Julius Cæsar** ++ 1 Emp. — **Cæsar** da. of *Cinna* 4 times Consul

Ancharina second wife of *Octavius* — **Octavius** married ++ first — **Actia** wife of *Octavius*

Caius Pompeius mar. ++ **Julia** daugh. of *Julius Cæsar*

Octavia, wife of ++ *Mark Anthony* — **Scribonia** of the Family of *Libo* 1 wife of *Augustus* ++ — **Augustus Cæsar** married to his last Wife. ++ — **Livia Drusilla**, last wife of *Augustus* ++ — **Tiberius Nero**, first husband of *Livia*

Antonia wife of *Drusus* — *Marcus Marcellus* first husband of — **Julia** the daugh. of *Augustus* had 3 husbands ++ — *Mark Agrippa* second husband ++ — **Tiberius** Son of *Tiberius Nero*, 3d. husband of *Julia* 3 Emp. ++ — **Drusus** maried ++ — **Antonia** daugh. of *Mark Anthony*

Drusus died young

Caius — *Lulius* — **Julia** *Agrippina* murdred by *Tiberius* — **Agrippina**, daugh. of *Mark Agrippa*, wife of ++ — *Germanicus* husband of *Agrippina* — **Tiberius** *Claudius* 5 Emp. ++ — **Plancia** *Herculanilla* 3 wife of *Claudius* ++ — **Ælia petina** 4 wife of *Claudius* ++ — **Valeria** *Messalina* first wife of *Tiberius Claudius*

They had 9 children, 3 died young. — *Drusus Pompeius* — *Claudia* — *Antonia* — *Octavia*

Nero — *Drusilla* — *Julia* — **Caius** *Caligule* 4 Emp. ++ — **Cæsonia** — **Tiberius** murdred by his brother. — **Agrippina** wife of *Cn. Domitius*, after married to *Claudius* ++ — *Cn. Domitius Nero* husband of *Agrippina* ++ — **Octavia** wife of *Domitius Nero* — *Britannicus*

Julia Drusilla

Nero 6 Emper. with whom ended the progeny of the *Cæsars*. ++ — **Popea** 2 wife of *Nero*, daughr. of *Titus Olius*.

Claudea ob infame — *Augusta*

A. C.

97. 13. *Nerva Cocceius*, a noble Senator, but no Roman born; as all the reſt had been before him, but not many after him.

99. 14. *Ulpius Trajanus*, by birth a Spaniard, adopted by *Nerva*; he made *Dacia* a Province of the Empire, carried the Roman Armies over *Euphrates*, ſubduing *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Aſſyria*, and raiſed the third perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, *anno* 110. 19.

118. 15. *Ælius Adrianus*, who utterly exterminated the Jewiſh Nation, and continued the perſecution begun by *Trajan* 20.

138. 16. *Antoninus pius*, whoſe friendſhip was ſought by the very Indians. 24.

162. 17. *Marcus Antonius* ſurnamed the Philoſopher, aſſociated *L. Verus* in the Government, by whoſe valour he ſubdued the *Parthians*. He raiſed the fourth perſecution againſt the Church, *an.* 167. 19.

181. 18. *L. Antonius Commodus*, ſon to *Marcus*, the firſt Emperour that had been hitherto born in the time of his fathers Empire. 13.

194. 19. *Ælius pertinax* made Emperour againſt his will.

20. *Didius Julianus*, who bought the Empire of the ſouldiers.

195. 21. *Septimius Severus*, took *Cteſiphon* from the *Parthians*, ſubdued the Province of *Oſroene*; and raiſed the fifth perſecution, *an.* 195. 18.

213. 22. *Baſſianus Caracalla*, ſon to *Severus*.

220. 23. *Opilius Macrinus*, made Emperour by the men of war.

221. 24. *Varius Heliogabalus*, the ſuppoſed ſon of *Caracalla*.

225. 25. *Alexander Severus*, Couſen of *Varius*.

238. 26. *Maximinus*, a fellow of obſcure birth; who being advanced to the Empire, raiſed the ſixth perſecution, *an.* 237.

241. 27. *Gordian*, elected by the Senate againſt *Maximinus*. 6.

247. 28. *Philip*, an Arabian, ſuppoſed by ſome to be a Chriſtian. 5.

252. 29. *Decius*, ſlain in war againſt the *Gothes*; the Author of the ſeventh Perſecution raiſed againſt the Church, *an.* 250. 2.

254. 30. *Gallus Hoſtilianus*. 2.

256. 31. *Æmilianus* the Moore.

256. 32. *Valerianus*, the Author of the eighth Perſecution, *an.* 259. He was taken priſoner by *Sapores*, King of *Perſia*, and made to ſerve him for a footſtool.

33. *Galienus*, ſon to *Valerianus*, in whoſe time the 30 Tyrants ingroſſed unto themſelves ſeveral parts of *Europe*.

271. 34. *Claudius* II. who after a ſhort and troubleſome time, left it to

272. 35. *Quintillus* his brother, who enjoyed the ſame but 17 dayes.

273. 36. *Valer. Aurelianus* reſtored again the antient Diſcipline, ſuppreſſed all the Invaders of the Empire, and vanquiſhed the *Gothes*, but was a great perſecutor of the Church, *an.* 278. 6.

279. 37. *Annius Tacitus*, deſcended from *Tacitus* the Hiſtorian.

38. *Florianus*, an Emperour of two moneths only.

280. 39. *Valerius Probus*. 6.

286. 40. *Aurelius Carus*, together with his two ſons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*.

288. 41. *Diocletian*, firſt aſſociated *Maximianus* by the name of Emperour, or *Auguſtus*; and afterwards *Galerus* of *Dacia*, and *Conſtantia Chlorus*, by the name of *Cæſars*. He had continual wars againſt the *Perſians*, and raiſed the tenth perſecution againſt the Church, *anno* 295. Which held ſo long, and was ſo vehement withall, that as *St. Hierome* writes, there were 5000 ſlain for every day in the year, ſave the

the first of *January*. He afterwards resigned the *Empire*, and lived in private at *Colona*. 20.

308. 41. *Constantius Chlorus*, a friend to Christians. 2.

310. 42. *Constantine*, son of *Chlorus*, surnamed *Magnus*, or the Great, the first Emperour that countenanced the Gospel, and imbraced it publickly; which he is said to have done on this occasion At the same time that he was salured Emperour in *Britain*, *Maxentius* was chosen at *Rome* by the *Prætorian* Souldiers; and *Licinius* named Successor by *Maximinus*, the associate of his father *Chlorus*. Being pensive and solicitous in these distractions, he cast his eyes up towards heaven, where he saw in the air a lightsome Pillar in the forme of a Crosse, wherein he read these words, *ἐν τῶδε νίκα*, *in hoc vince*; and the next night our Saviour appearing to him in a Vision, commanded him to bear that figure in his Standard, and he should overcome all his enemies. This he performed, and was accordingly victorious, from which time he not onely favoured the Christians, but became a very zealous professour of the faith and Gospel. I know *Zosimus* an Heathen Historian, partly out of malice to the Christians in general, and partly a particular grudge to the Emperour *Constantine*; reporteth otherwise of the causes of his conversion: But the authority and consent of all Christian Writers, who deliver it, as before is told; is far to be preferred before the testimony of one single Heathen, had he not been biassed (as he was) by his disaffections.

The Roman Empire remained an intire Body, till this time, which *Constantine* divided among his sons: the Armes and Ensigne of it was the Eagle; not born, as now, in colours, and a banner, but in an Image or Portraicture on the top of a Spear, or other long piece of wood to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This Ensigne, Spear and Eagle together, they called the *Labarum*: *Quæ signa quod quasi labantia hastis appenderentur* labara *dixerunt*, saith *Lipsius*, *Epist. Quæst. Ep.* 5.

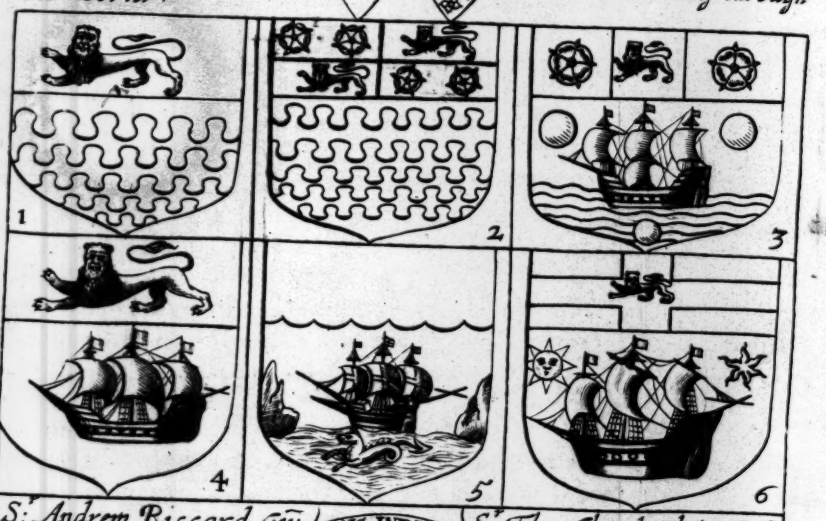
But as in the beginning of this Book, there was a contest between the women and the men, wherein the females did out-vote the males, and carried it for *Minerva* against *Neptune*, that I may reconcile all again. I must now turn to *Neptune* again, considering the usefulnesse of the Navigator, and adde one more exemplary Plate, and then rest here where I mean to cast anchor, *Tutum te littore sistam*, and being arrived neer the Banks, where the streams of the Fountain of honour lead into the main Ocean, *Et jacta salutem*; he that sails without the Anchor, *Si hanc non habemus*, *dimersi erramus*: 'tis the embleme of prudence as well as hope, *Insane sine feriant*; neither is it safe to have but one, *At non confundar* is our hope. The Anchor.

Ignotas docet usque vias is the Chart we sail by, *Tutum præmonstrat iter* the Merchant-Adventurers; *Per tela per hostes*, and the Navigator performs *Arte & labore*, *Vulcan* and *Minerva*; according to St. *Basil*, *Ad perfectum virtutis cumulum conjuncta simul esse utraque*; *hæc oportet*, *& humanum studium*, *& auxilium cœleste*. So the East-*India* Company being as you see placed in the midst of this Plate following, hath for their Motto above, *DEUS INDICAT*, and that under is *DEO DUCENTE NIL NOCET*. The Copy of whose Patent follows. The Chart.

The Honorable of ye Deputy and Comittees of now being and to all other the world:



Earth the Governour the East India Company Marchants Trading through

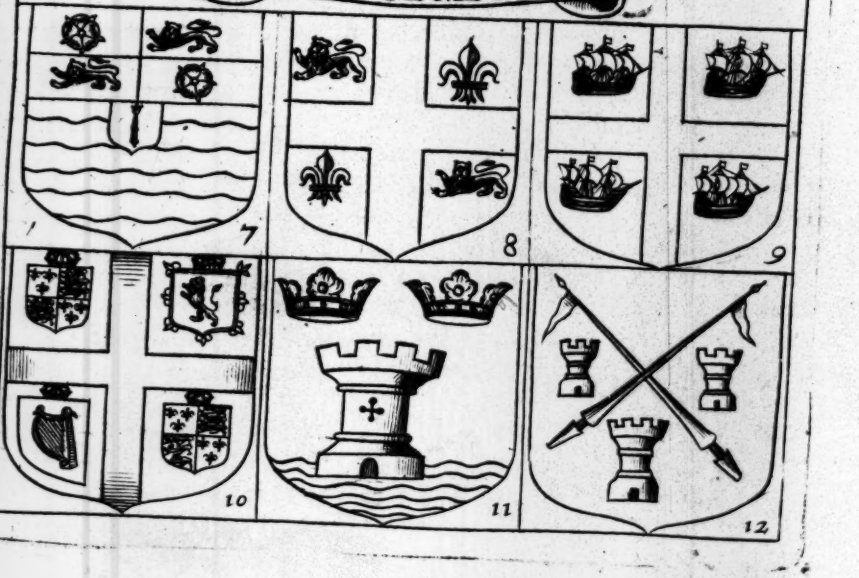


S: Andrew Riccard Gou: | DEVS INDICAT | S: Tho: Chamberlaine Dep

Geō: Lord Berkely
S: Geō: Smith
S: Wm: Vincent
S: James Drax
S: Ant: Batemam
M: Witt: Williams
M: Tho: Kendall
M: Chri: Willoughby
M: Fra: Clark
M: Sam: Barnadiston
M: Pē: Vande Put
M: Ed: Peirce

S: Ric: Foard
S: Wm: Thomson
S: Wm: Rider
S: Stēp: White
S: Joseph Ash
Ald: Wm: Love Esq
M: Mau: Thomson Esq
M: Chri: Boone
M: Tho: Winter
M: Tho: Bretton
M: Rob: Lant
M: John Lollife

DEO DVCENTE NIL NOCET



TO all and ſingular as well Nobles as Gentiles, to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, William Dethick, *alias* Garter, *principal King of Armes of Engliſhmen*, William Camden, *Eſq*; *alias* Clarencieux, *King of Armes from the River of* Trent *Southward, and* William Segar, *alias* Norroy, *King of Armes from the River of* Trent *Northward, ſend due commendations, and greeting, Know ye that for ſo much as it hath been an ancient cuſtome, and to this day is continued in all Countreys and Commonwealths well governed, that the honourable Acts and vertuous indeavours not only of worthy men, but alſo of Bodies Politick, or Incorporate, from time to time have been remembred, and recommended to poſterity by certain tokens and remembrances of honour, commonly called Armes, being the outward demonſtrations of their inward vertues, inciting others by their examples to the imitation of their like laudable works, and worthy Atchievments, during this moſt brief and tranſitory life, whereupon the Queens moſt royal Majeſty, tendering the proſperous eſtate of the right worſhipful Company of Merchants of* India, *who lately have to their very great Charges, with the hazard of their Ships, goods, and lives, advanced a diſcovery for Trade and Traffique unto thoſe parts, hath made them a Body politique, and incorporated them by the name of Merchants of* London, *trading into the Eaſt* Indies, *We the ſaid Kings of Armes for a further manifeſtation of the ſame, as alſo that it may appear to all men how notable and praiſe-worthie their indeavours be, and that with great care, and diligence they extend to uſe the maintenance of their ſaid enterprize to the Laud and glorie of Almightie God, the illuſtrating of the Queens Majeſties renown, and the general benefits of their Native Countrie with the eſpecial commendation of this noble City of* London, *by making themſelves famous to the uttermoſt parts of the world. At the earneſt requeſt therefore of the Governour, Deputy, and Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Corporation, for the obtaining of ſome certain Enſign of honour, that is to ſay Armes, to be neceſſary uſed in their publique Seal, have by Authority and Power attributed and annexed unto our Office, under the* Great Seal of England, *deviſed, ordained, given and granted to the whole Body and Company of the ſaid Corporation, whereof at this preſent time is Governour the Worſhipful Mr.* Thomas Smith, *Alderman, and Committees*, Paul Banning, Leonard Holiday, John More, Edward Holmeden, *Aldermen*, Richard Staper, Thomas Cordall, William Garaway,

Oliver Style, James Lancaſter, Richard Wiſeman, Francis Cherry, Thomas Alabaſter, William Romney, Roger How, William Chambers, Robert Sandy, John Eldred, Richard Wyche, John Highlord, John Middleton, John Combe, William Harriſon, Nicholas Longe, Robert Bell, *and to the reſt of the ſaid Company and Corporation, and to their ſucceſſours for ever, theſe Arms hereafter, and Creſt following*, (viz.) Azure, three Ships Gold under all their Sailes garniſhed with Croſſes Gules, and upon a Chief Or between two Roſes proper, *an Additament out of the Armes of* England, Quarterly Azure and Gules, in the firſt and laſt one Flower deluce Or, and in the ſecond and the third a Lion paſſant Gardant of the ſame: And for their Creſt, on a Wreath of their colours a Sphere or Globe Cœleſtial between two Standards of St. *George*. Supported by two Sea-Lions Gold and Azure with Mantles, as in the Margine (Gules & Arg.) more plainly appeareth depicted. *All which Armes and Creſt we the ſaid Kings of Armes do by theſe preſents allow, ratifie, and confirm unto them aforeſaid and to all of the ſaid Corporation, and to their ſucceſſours in the ſame, and they the ſame to uſe and enjoy for evermore without let, interruption, and controulment of any manner of perſon or perſons. In witneſſe whereof we have hereunto put our hands and ſeals of our Office, dated at the Office of Armes the* 4th. *day of* February, *in the* xliij. *year of the Reign of our Soveraign Lady* Elizabeth, *by the Grace of God, Queen of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, &c.* Anno Domini, 1600.

William Dethick	William Camden	William Segar.
Garter, *principal King of Armes,*	Clarencieulx, *King of Armes.*	Norroy, *King of Armes.*

The

This honourable Company were incorparated in *anno* 1600. and ſince confirmed by 3 Kings, *James*, & *Charles* the 1. and 2d, to the perpetual augmentation of their honour: And as Merchants are called the *Honourable of the Earth*, ſo here I take notice of what *Vincent* ſaith, (in the Caſe of Sir *William de la Pole*, who was a Merchant, and the ſon of a Merchant) *pag.* 700. *Mercatura non derogat Nobilitati*, ſaith he, Merchandize being in thoſe times no abatement of honour, *Michael de la Pole* ſon and grandchild of the two former Sir *Williams*, being a Knight of the Garter, and Chancellor of *England*, by whoſe Statutes they ought to be Gentlemen of *Anceſtors* bearing Armes, the Merchant being a right Gentleman. Merchandize, no derogation of honour.

Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

I. Merchants of the *Staple*, incorporated by King *Edward* the third, in whoſe time they had their ſtaple of wools at *Calice*, bear Nebule of ſix pieces Argent and Azure, in a Chief a Lion of *England*, their Motto, *GOD BE OUR FRIEND*, and then *Diriguntur ab uno*.

II. Merchant-*Adventurers* incorporated by King *Edward* the fourth, and had their priviledge confirmed by Queen *Elizabeth*, they bear Nebule of ſix pieces as before, in a Chief Quarterly, Or and Gules, an Additament of *England*, in the firſt two Roſes Gules, in the ſecond a Lion of *England*, the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt, the Motto as before, and to the Adventrous,

Omne malum prudens ſpernitque fugitque.

III. The Company of Merchants of *Ruſſia*, incorporated by King *Edward* the ſixth, confirmed and augmented by Queen *Elizabeth*, beareth Barry waved of ſix pieces Argent and Azure, an Engliſh ſhip Or in full Ruffle, with ſailes proper, garniſhed with Croſſes Gules, between three Beiſants in a Chief, bi-parted Or and Gules, an Engliſh Lion between two red Roſes, the Motto being *GOD BE OUR GOOD GUIDE*. And then, *Nec pontus extinguit*.

IV. The Company of Merchants of *Elbing* became incorporated by Queen *Elizabeth*, and they bear Azure, a ſhip in full ſail, garniſhed as before, on a Chief a Lion of England, that is, on a Chief Gules, a Lion Paſſant Gardant Or: this ſort of Lion ſitting here as at the Helme, *Cœlo duce*, and paſſant, *Ire docet*.

V. The Company of Merchants of *Levant* or *Turky*-Merchants were incorporated by Queen *Elizabeth*, confirmed and inlarged by our Soveraign Lord King *James*, bear Azure, a Ship Or, ſails and pendants garniſhed as before, in a Sea between two Rocks proper, and a Chief invecked Argent; which though the Chief be raged, and the Sea rough, and the Rock dangerous, yet *in concuſſa manet*, and for the Chief, let me adde, *Suſtinet invicta*.

Quod fuit durum pati,
Meminiſſe dulce eſt. Seneca.

VI. Merchants of *Spain*, or Spaniſh Merchants, incorporated by Queen *Elizabeth*, bear Azure, an Engliſh ſhip under ſail, garniſhed as before on the Sea proper, in the Dexter the Sun Or, and in the Siniſter a Star Argent on a Chief,

a Croſſe charged with a Lion of *England*, *Unum aſpicit aſtrum*. The Labour of the Ship is hardſhip, *Nocte die que*.

VII. The new Company of Merchant-Adventurers, who had their Coat given them by Sir *William Segar*, *Garter*, and *William Camden Clarencieulx*, Kings of Armes, dated the 13th. day of *November*, the 14th. year of King *James*, 1616. and they bear Barry waved Azure and Argent, a Chief of the former Merchant-Adventurers, on an Eſcochion a Scepter, their Motto, *Reddite cuique ſuum*, and this Company know well,

S. Auguſtine. *Quanto majus periculum, tanto majus gaudium.*

VIII. The French Merchants bear quarterly a Croſſe between a Lion of *England*, and a Flower de lis of *France* counterchanged, *Crux in tentationibus auxiliatur, in periculis dans ſalutem, in mœſtitia ſolans, in neceſſitatibus opitulans, in Mari Gubernatrix, in calamitatibus refrigerium.*

Sir Andrew Cretien.

IX. The Dutch Company beareth Azure a Croſſe between four ſhips Gold under ſail proper.

X. The Merchants of *Virginia*, *Bermoodas*, and *Summer* Iſlands bear Argent a Croſſe Gules between four Eſcochions crowned of *England* and *France* quarterly in the firſt and laſt; *Scotland* and *Ireland* in the ſecond and third, their Motto, EN DAY VIRGINIA QUINTAM.

XI. The Merchant-Adventurers of *Exeter* beareth Azure, a Caſtle Or ſtanding in the Sea proper, in Chief two Ducal Crowns Gold.

And the honour of the Engliſh Merchant is ſuch, that the Sovereignty of the Britiſh Seas is extended to the parts beyond the Seas, *Dum clavum teneam*: and may all our Engliſh Shipping go forth with *Conſiliorum gubernaculum, mens divina*, and return again, *Et in magno magna*. For my own part, *Trahentem ſequor*, like the Cock-boat that follows the greater Veſſel; and were I better fraught, I ſhould give my Owners a better account; But I am laden only with Billets, which ſaith my Author are papers folded up in form of a Letter, *Et eſt Billet Seneſiance de Lettres cloſes, qui ſont commnnement plus Longues que lers* (I think he means Larges, ſaith *Guil.*) *& en pluſures pais appelles Billes parles quelles leu adjouſte foy credence, & connoiſſance ſervantes a corps dome & seneſie, que celvi qui premier les porta en armes eſtoit home hault & bien trenchie de membris, a qui lun adjouſtoit foy creance & connoiſſance enſes parolles, & enſes fais, & ſegret enſes affaires.*

Eman. Theſau.

M. S. M. 18. pag. 116. remaineth in Officio Armorum.

But leaſt my Lading ſhould be too light, I have taken in ſome other Billets of wood for average, and *Cowdrey* beareth Gules, ten Billets, 4, 3, 2, 1 Or, whoſe Billets are of Beachen wood, in alluſion to his name, which ſignifieth ſo.

Longè Navigation having been of great antiquity, and *Solomons* ſhips traded for the Gold of Ophir; the firſt bottome being taken from that of *Noah*, which had neither ſails nor tackling, yet had a careful Pilot. *Deus dabit vela* was the Motto of Duke *Albertus de Alaſco* of *Polonia*, who bore onely the hull of a Ship, having a Main-maſt, and a top, without any tackling; and Vicount *Hugo de Melan* choſe to his device a ſhip without any rigging, with this Motto, *In ſilentio & ſpe fortitudo mea*. The Merchants Ship in a troubled Sea, *Vota ſuperſunt*. Conſtancy is a Vertue practiſed by the Merchant-man, *Adverſo flante*; which if his Ships

Guil.

Ships return ſafe after inſurance, *Grata quæ non ſperabitur*; If he travel himſelf, *Acquirit eundo*, and being come to the Cuſtome houſe, *Solvitur onuſtu*: the rough Sea *Vexavit & extulit idem.* To be well fraught is a ſecurity to the Ship.

Onerata { *ſecurior.* / *fœlicius.*

In the laſt place, I have placed the Armes of Sir *George Smith*, Knight, a worthy Member as well of the Merchant-Adventurers, Turky, and India-Companies, &c. as of this Kingdome, a beloved Mecænas, whoſe atchievment is blazoned thus, he beareth the Field Gules two Launces in Saltire Or, with penſils thereon Argent between three Caſtles of the firſt; and that you may ſee the worthy indeavour of the Merchant, I have added moreover this Declaration following *verbatim*, the original Patent granted to *William Towerſon* Merchant of *London*.

TO all and ſingular, as well Nobles and Gentiles, as others to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, be ſeen, heard, read, or underſtood; *William Flower*, Eſquire, otherwiſe called *Norroy*, King of Armes of the North parts of the Realm of *England*, beyond the River of *Trent*, ſendeth greeting. Foraſmuch as anciently from the beginning it hath been thought very expedient and neceſſary in all well-governed Kingdomes and Common-wealths to commend unto the after age and poſterity the vertuous and valiant Acts of excellent perſons, with ſundry monuments and remembrances of their good deſerts; as among the Greeks by the inſcription of Trophies: among the Romans by the erection of Statues, Images, and Arkes triumphal, with titles and appellations of Honour accordingly; and of later time among the moſt part of all Nations, by bearing of Shields, with tokens of Honour called Armes, being very ſignificant demonſtration of proweſſe and valour, accuſtomably wont to be diſtributed according to the qualities and deſerts of the perſons meriting the ſame. To the intent that ſuch as in their life and converſation do ſhew forth the fruits of true Nobility, that is to ſay, the lively operations of Prudence, Juſtice, Temperance, and Fortitude, deſerving renown for excellency in them, and do moreover wholly addict themſelves with a reſolute mind and invincible conſtancy, to continue in pure faith to God, in faithful heart to their Prince, and in hearty love to their Countrey and Kinsfolk, which indeed are the true fruits of a right noble diſpoſition, agreeing with the trueſt definition of Nobleneſſe, which doth not conſiſt in the fleeting gifts of Fortune, but in our own vertue and proweſſe; the excellency whereof ſheweth the perſon to whom it is reſiant worthy to be preferred and eſteemed before others, may therefore receive due honour and eſtimation in their lives, and alſo to derive and convey the ſame to their off-ſpring and poſterity for ever. The due Conſideration hereof putting me the ſaid *Norroy* King of Armes in remembrance of my Office and Duty, hath moved me to incline unto the requeſt of *William Towerſon*, Citizen and Merchant of *London*, as well Adventurer, as of the Societies of *Muſcovia*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the Eaſt-parts, a younger brother of the Family of the *Towerſons* of *Coupland* in the County of *Cumberland*, who diſcreetly conſidering, that it is much more praiſe-worthy to leave unto poſterity the memory of our own Vertues, then to lean altogether and depend upon the deſerts and good fame of our foreſathers, hath therefore required me in lieu of an ordinary difference wont to be appropriated to the Armes of younger brethren, to aſſigne unto him the Armes of his Anceſtors, with ſome ſuch augmentation in the Shield, and ornament on the Helme, as may

ſtly convey unto his off-ſpring and poſterity a continual recordation of his well-ſpent time in this life, to the diſcharge of his Vocation and Calling, and to the incouragement of others in the like purpoſe of well-doing: as one who for the ſervice of his Prince and weal of his Countrey, hath not ſpared to adventure and hazard his life, and to wear his body with long and tedious travel in ſundry painful and dangerous Voyages made into *Affrica*, worthy eternal memory. In the firſt whereof having fought, and had great conflicts with the *Portugals* and *Negroes* in two places of the Countrey by land, neer unto the Caſtle of the *Mine*, he kept notwithſtanding that Coaſt ſtill, and maintained his Traffique neer unto the ſaid Caſtle, in deſpight as it were of all their forces; and likewiſe in another Voyage towards that ſhore, having maſtred three Ships of *France*, ready to annoy him, and after aſſailed by five of the King of *Portugals* ſhips, with whom he fought well neer a whole day, notwithſtanding that two of his own, and two of the *French* ſhips fled from him, yet did he not only valiantly defend himſelf, but reſcued the beſt of his former maſtered *French* ſhips, and conſtrained the *Portugals* to retire to their Fort adjoyning; beſides a hard encounter had between him and a *French* Ship of War in his returning home at that time; together with the like proſperous ſucceſſe in a third Voyage, when as he riding under the Iſland of *Canaria*, with only three ſhips and a Pinace, forced 29 of the King of *Spains* ſhips bound for the *Indies* to ſeek peace with him, and to win his friendſhip by gifts and rewards; and after that fighting alone ſuccourleſſe, with five of the King of *Portugals* ſhips, compelled them to retire to their Caſtle; and in that Voyage, ſetting upon three tall *French* Ships, took one of them, beſides the burning of *Moure* and *Shamma*, two great Townes beyond the Caſtle of the *Mine* in league with the *Portugals*, with the killing and driving away of *Portugals* and *Negroes*, that therein prohibited his Traffique. The Valarous Attempts do ſufficiently declare him the ſaid *William Towerſon* to be a man well worthy of the uttermoſt favour that may be ſhewed him in that behalf, and have eaſily won me the ſaid *Norroy*, King of Armes, to condeſcend unto his requeſt: And therefore by Power and Authority to me committed by Letters Pattents under the Great Seal of *England*, have aſſigned, given, and granted unto the ſaid *William Towerſon*, to the ancient Armes of his Family and Sirname, being Gules, a Feſſe between three Boares-heads couped Ermin, for an apt and ſignificant declaration of his ſaid Voyages and Navigations, on a Canton Argent, a Ship ſable with all the equipage and furnitures. And for the further declaration of his proweſſe, courage, and valiancy for his Creſt or Cognizance on the Helme, a Demy Nigro in proper colour prepared to the Conflict, with Dart and Pavice Gold, thereunto adding Wreath and Mantles of Argent and Gules, as more plainly appeareth depicted in the Margine hereof. Which Armes and Augmentation, together with the ſaid Creſt or Cognizance, and every part and parcel thereof, I the ſaid *Norroy* King of Arms, by power and authority aforeſaid, and by vertue of mine Office of King of Armes, do by theſe preſents give and grant, ratifie, and confirm unto the ſaid *William Towerſon*, and to his off-ſpring and poſterity for ever, he and they the ſame to have, hold, uſe, bear, enjoy, and ſhew forth at all times, and for ever hereafter with their due differences, according to the Law of Armes, in Shield, Coat-armour, Penon, Seal, Hatchment, or otherwiſe, at his and their liberty and pleaſure, without the impediment, let, or interruption of any perſon or perſons. *In witneſs* whereof I the ſaid *Norroy* King of Armes, have hereunto ſubſcribed my name, and ſet to the ſeal of mine Office the xxiiij. day of *January*, in the year of our Lord God, One thouſand five hundred eighty one, and in the xxiiijth. year of the proſperous Reigne of our moſt gracious Soveraign Lady *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

That

That the inſtitution of Armes are of great antiquity, may be gathered from the foregoing Hiſtories, and their uſes both National and perſonal: the National being *Inſignia*, as that of the *Iſraelites* the letter *Tau*, the *Scythians* a Thunderbolt, the Egyptians an Oxe, the *Phrygians* a Swine, the *Thraſians Mars* the God of Battail, the *Romans* an Eagle, the *Athenians* an Owl, and an Archer or *Sagittary* was borne by the *Perſians* with a Bow and Arrows, the *Saxons*, the Anceſtours of the Engliſh Nation a Horſe ſaliant.

And thoſe that were perſonal were *Arma*, in Engliſh Armes, becauſe that they were born on Shields, and ſo as a Coat adorneth and giveth cognizance to the wearer, and defendeth him alſo, ſo *Armat & Ornat*, they are neceſſary diſtinctions as well for diſtinction as defence, Antiquity delivering to us, as I have elſewhere obſerved ſeverally about this Work, that *Oſyris* ſirnamed *Jupiter* the juſt, Grandchild of *Noah* bore a Scepter Royal, inſigned on the top with an eye, which afterwards was the Enſign of *Manaſſes*; *Hercules* bare a Lion rampant, holding a Battail-Axe, *Macedon* a Wolf, and *Anubis* a Dog; *Achilles* Shield was a whole Sphere of Gentry: and as the * *Theban* Poet affirmeth, *Amphiarus* in the *Theban* war bare in his Shield a painted Dragon; *Capaneus* one of the former ſeven Captains that lay before the City of *Thebe* bare the *Hydra*, *Theſius* an Oxe, *Seleucus* a Bull; and as *Statius* the Neapolitan Poet affirmeth, *Polynices* bare the Sphynx, and alſo *Auguſtus*, *Agamemnon* bare in his ſhield a Lion, with this Diſtick.

Diodorus Sic.

Vindarus.

Terror hic eſt hominum, & qui hunc gerit Agamemnon.

Ulyſſes, though he had two Coats, as it were, bearing both a Dolphin, and a Python breathing out flames, yet would contend for an Atchievment with *Ajax*, who had it given him by the Gods, though the other uſurped it, according to *Alci. Em.* 28.

Arms uſurped to be contrould.

Æacidæ Hectoreo *perfuſum ſangnine ſcutum*
Quod Græcorum Ithaco *concio iniqua dedit,*
Juſtior arripuit Neptunus *in æquora jactum*
Naufragio, ut Dominum poſſet adire ſuum.

Thus Engliſhed by *Sands* on *Ovid.*

Achilles ſhield, which *Hectors* blood diſtain'd,
By partial ſentence ſly *Ulyſſes* gain'd,
Which wrack't, on *Ajax* tomb juſt *Neptune* threw.
Though men withhold, the gods give each their due.

And though, according to *Ovid*, that there ſcarce remains ſo much, as a little Urn contains of the great *Achilles*, yet ſtill his glory lightens forth, and fills the world, and anſwers his full worth, whoſe Heroical ſpirit ſhall never die.

And even his Armes, to inſtance whoſe they were
Procure a War, Armes for his *Arms* they bear.

The Atchievment of the man of Honour is *In omne caſus. Calcar virtutis honor* is the Knights ſpurs, *Movet & impellit, excitat & dirigat*: 'tis the emblem of Education, *His equi æqui*. If you give him Armes, *Invenient hæc Arma manus*, he will

The Knights whole Atchievment.

take up the *Gauntlets* himself. His *Sword, Flexu probatur*, he will bow, but not break; *Hinc fortes* he dares wear the visure of his *Helmet* open, *Pax bello paratur*, he prepares his *Launce*, and adorns it in peace, *In fulcrum pacis*, and with his *Mantle, Tectum militibus amplum*, and with his *Crest, Territat hostes*.

Plutarch compares the lives of the noble Greeks and Romans, and in the ballance of his account, Reward is a Debitor to Merit, Desert being the Creditor to honour, there being very many that have deserved as high as those that are made Constellation of, *Ingeniculum* that containeth 29 stars is by the opinion of some said to be *Hercules*, that mighty Conquerour, who for his 12 labours was thought worthy to haue a place in heaven, nigh the Dragon he overcame. Others say it was placed there for a reward to him for assisting *Atlas*, in the war of the *Titans* and the gods, when they for fear of the Gyants ran to one side of the heaven, and had like to have overwhelmed it, had not *Hercules* put his hand to it. *Bootes* the driver of the Oxen is placed there onely, for that he hath a care of *Charles his wain*, which is drawn by three Oxen, the whole Constellation consisting of 22 stars. Others will have him to be *Arcas* spoken of before in the first Book: *Icarus* was placed above by *Jupiter*, to allay the grief that *Erigone* her daughter, and *Mera* her dog had conceived for his slaughter by the *Athenians*, who conceiving themselves poysoned by the wine that he gave them, which he had received of *Bacchus*. *Cassiopeia* that was the wife of *Cepheus*, and mother of *Andromeda*; whom *Perseus* married, and for his sake was translated into heaven, and consisteth of 13 stars, being half the number of the Constellation of *Perseus*, the son of *Jupiter*, whom he begat on *Danae* in a Golden shower, who comming to mans estate, and being furnished with the sword, hat, and wings of his brother *Mercury*, the shield of his sister *Minerva* was sent by his foster-father *Polideces* to atchieve Nobility, and to kill the Monster *Medusa*, which having done, cut off her head, and carried it away with him, charging his Shield therewith; and so he bore in his Armes the head of that Monster; and as he was flying homeward in the Air, espied *Andromeda*, the daughter of *Cepheus* and *Cassiopeia*, who for the pride of her mother was bound with a Chain to a Rock by the Sea-side, to be devoured by a Whale; he pitying her, undertook to fight with the Monster, on condition that she might be his wife; and so for this Knightly deed which he undertook for the love of Ladies, he was placed above the vulgar, with his sword in one hand, and his shield in the other, and the wings of *Mercury* at his heels, that is, his spurs. And therefore we place the Atchievment of a Knight high over their Monuments, to shew what they atchieved below, is inrolled above; and what we offer here, is accepted hereafter. His wife * *Andromeda*, *Novidius* referreth to *Alexandria* the Virgin, whom Saint *George*, through the good help of his horse, delivered from the Dragon, and so he was the first *Batchelour Knight* we read of; *Apollo* and *Hercules* are the two *Twins* of honour, which we call *Gemini* among the Signs. Others say, it is *Castor* and *Pollux*, the sons of *Leda*, who for their love were placed in the Sphere, they are formed into 18 stars; and if *Astræa* leave the earth, yet Justice hath a place in heaven, under the name of * *Virgo* for temporal Knights to contend for, holding in her hand a Crown which is called by Astronomers *Vindemiator*, the gatherer of the Grapes for a reward for the Atchiever.

The Knights Genealogy.

Why a Knights Hatchments are offered up.

* Consisteth of 23 Stars.

* Of 26 Stars.

And having spoke so much for the honour of *Minerva*, let me speak something concerning *Vulcans* Atchievment, and therein *Auriga* the Waggoner or Carter hath a place in the Sphere, this Constellation consisteth of 14 stars, the Greeks call him *Heniochus*, *i.e.* a man holding a bridle in his hand, and so he is pictured: *Eratosthenes* affirmeth him to be *Erichonius*, King of *Athens*, the son of *Vulcan*,

Vulcan, who having moſt deformed feet, deviſed firſt the uſe of the Waggon or Chariot, and joyned horſes together to draw the ſame; to the end, that he ſitting therein might the better conceal his deformity, for which invention *Jupiter* tranſlated him into heaven, and as *Sands* ſaith, concerning the Deifying of *Glaucus*, is ſhewed, that there is none of ſo humble and mean a condition, whom an extraordinary eminency in commendable Arts cannot immortalize:

Glauce, *cur autem nos honoramus maxime*
Seſſioneque carminibuſque, & plenis poculis
In Lycia, *omnes autem, Deos tanquam nos inſpiciunt.*

For honour is the reward of Excellency, * *Argo Navis* is no other then a Merchants Ship, wherein *Jaſon* did fetch the golden Fleece from *Colchis*, and after placed in heaven for a memorial; and ſome ſay that *Canobus* the Maſter of *Menelaus* his Ship was transformed into that great Star in this Conſtellation called *Canopus*, which is never ſeen in *Italy*, nor in any Countrey on this ſide of *Italy*. * 41 Stars.

The firſt Inventors of any thing being had is honour; *Bacchus* for the Diadem that royal Enſign and Ornament, and for that was accounted a Prince: *Dame Ceres* taught how to grinde Corn, and to knead Dow, and ſewing of Corn, for which benefits ſhe was accounted a Goddeſſe, *Cecrops*, the firſt Town, *Cinyra* the ſon of *Agrippa* invented Pincers, Hammers, Iron Crows, and the Anvil, the Stithe; *Thraſon* the firſt Builder of Stone walls, Towers, and Fortreſſes: Weaving the Invention of the Egyptians: Dying of wool the *Lydians*; *Cloſter* the ſon of *Arachne* the making of the Spindle for woollen Yarn; *Niccas* the *Megarean* the Fullers craft, *Boetius* the Tailors craft, *Lydus* the *Scythian* the Founders craft, *Æcus* the Mines for the Goldſmith; others ſay *Cadmus*: and the *Cyclopes* invented the Iron, Smiths ſay; and *Midacritus* was the firſt that brought Lead for the Plumbers to work with, the *Carpenters* Art was the invention of *Dædalus*, the Saw, the Axe and Hatchet, the Plumb-line, the Augur, and the Wimble: *Theodorus Samius* diviſed the Rule, the Squire, the Level, and the Key; and for Traffique and Merchandize the *Carthaginians* had the firſt honour thereof: the *Athenians* had the name for planting, pruning, and cutting Vines; *Triptolemus* the Plough; Shields, Bucklers, and Targets were deviſed by *Prætus* and *Aniſius*, when they warred with each other; *Midias* of *Meſſine* made the firſt Cuirace; the *Lacedemonians* the Mourian, the Sword and Spear the *Carians* deviſed, the Grieves, the Creſts, and Pennaches upon Helmets; *Scythes*, ſon of *Jupiter*, deviſed Bow and Arrows; the *Ætolians* the Lance and Pike, and *Pentheſilea* the *Amazon* Queen the Gleive, Bill, Battel-axes, and Halbert; *Piſeus* the Bore ſpear, and Chaſing-ſtaff; the *Certes* the Croſſebow; the *Phœnicians* the Baliſt or Brake, and the Sling; *Piſeus* the *Tyrrhenian* the Brazen Trumpet; *Artenon Clazomenius* the Mantlets and Targer-roofs for the aſſault of Cities, the Battering Ram was the device of *Epeus* at *Troy*; *Pelethromas* invented the Saddle, Bridle, and other furniture for the Horſe, *Anaximander* invented the Sphere, *Amphion* Muſick, the Pipe and Recorder was the invention of *Pan*, the ſon of *Mercury*, and to *Acaſtus* in *Jolcum* we are beholden for the firſt Solemnities at Funerals, *Giges* the *Lydian* gave the firſt proof of Painting and Limning in Egypt, but *Euchir* in Greece, *Daneus* the firſt that ſailed with a Ship paſſing the ſeas from Egypt to Greece, but others ſay it was the *Trojans* and *Myſians*; *Jaſon* firſt uſed the long Ship or Gally, the *Copeans* diviſed the Oar, *Icarus* the ſayles, *Dædalus* the Maſt and Croſſe-yard, *Epalamus* the Anchor, and *Typhis* the Helme. So that *Vulcan* to atchieve Nobility, contends with *Minerva*, and to immortalize the fame of the *Sicilian* brethren, for the pre-

ſervation of their parents from the conflagration of *Ætna* cannot be forgotten

Claudian. *Ipſe redundantem frænavit Mulciber Ætnam,*
Læderet exempli, ne monumenta pii.

Engliſhed by *Sands.*

Even *Vulcan* to preſerve theſe Monuments
Of piety, choaks *Ætna's* flaming vents.

Love to ones Countrey and parents making men honourable, *Curtius* taking his career into the flames for the love of his Countrey, made his Countrey commemorate his love; the fortitude of *Horatius*, the conſtancy of *Scevola*, the Juſtice of *Trajan*, and the continency of *Scipio* have made the Romans honourable, as well as the Sages of *Greece* have been founded through the world: and leſt my Sphere ſhould ſet too obliquely, let me now tell you the *Right aſcenſion* of the Sun, the Kings Son, who like *Æneas* hath ſurvived all the calamities of our ruinated *Troy*: And I will conclude this my third Book with that propheſie of *Homer* made good in our Age,

Hom. Ilia. l. 20 *Fatale enim eſt ut ne ſine prole genus ei, ut*
Prorſus extinctum pereat Dardani: *quem Saturnides*
Præ omnibus dilexit liberis,
Qui ex ſe nati ſunt mulieribus mortalibus.
Jam enim Priami *genus odit Saturnius,*
Nunc autem jam Ænex vis Trojanis *imperabit,*
Et nati natorum qui deinceps naſcentur.

In Engliſh by *Sands* thus.

——Fate doth his ſcape intend,
For fear the ſtock of *Dardanus* ſhould end,
Whom *Jove* (who now doth *Priamus* race deteſt)
Of all begat on Mortal Dames love'd beſt.
Æneas and his childrens children ſhall,
The *Trojans* rule, and re-erect their fall.

And I having paſſed through both the Woods and Seas, am now a walking towards the clear ſtreams of the Fountain of Honour, *Phœbo gaudet Parnaſſia rupes*, and the redundancy thereof, *Plena refundit.*

Præceps illa manus fluvios ſuperabat Iberos
Aurea dona vomens.

Praiſed be God, now flowing in its own Chanel under own head CHARLES the ſecond, third Monarch of Great *Brittain*, which though as Mr. *Nordan* ſaith in his *Speculum Britanniæ*, that our *Britannia* is forced to ſuſtain ſundry titles under one truth, as *Brytannia*, *Pretania*, *Prid-caine*, or *Prydaine*, *Brithtania*, *Brutania Bridania*, and ſuch like, according to as many ſundry mens conceits.

Any

But what Antiquity hath left, and we by tradition have received, we will not dare to reject upon any mans private conjecture: Therefore I will here continue the Line of *Dardanus* from *Æneas* in a direct line to the Person of King CHARLS the Second.

Æneas
Ascanius
Sylvius
Brutus
Locrine
Madan
Mempricius
Ebrank
Brute Greenshield
Lheon or *Leill*
Lud Rudibras
Bladud
Leir

Regan K. *Leirs* daugh. esp. ++ *Henwin* Duke of *Cornwall*.
Cunedagius King of all *Britain*.
Riwalson

Sissilth
Kinsarch
Gorbodugus
Ferrex & *Porrex* in whom this Race of Kings ended: And *Britain* for many years divided into 7 Kingdoms.

Goruſt
Antonius Duke of *Cornwall*.
Ædhmaur
Prydain
Clydnoor
Mulmutius King of *Cornwall*, Heir of all *Britain* ---

Belin King of *Britain*.
Gurguis
Guittelnie
Sissith
Dan
Morudh
Elidure
Kereint
Cadeth
Coell
Porrex
Kirien
Andros
Urien
Eliud
Clidiank
Clidno
Goruſt
Meriaun
Bledud
Caph
Owain
Sissith ———

Archvael
Eydoll
Ridion
Ridurch
Saull Peviſſel
Pyr
Cappoir
Minogen
* *Beli Maur*
Lud
Alſleth
Afalhach
Endolyn
Endos
Enyd
Endyrn
Endigant
Riderch
Rinedet
Gradh or *Gratian*
Urban
Fidbalth
Deheufremt

* Or, *Heli Maur*, King of *Britain*, from whom as glorying to be deſcended, from him the *Welſh* ſtrive to derive their genealogies.



Feguan
|
Coel, called *Coel Godebog*
|
Kynan
|
Goruſt
|
Meirchion
|
Lywarch
|
Lydanwyn
|
Diuk
|
Fegid
|
Alkwin
|
Sandhe
|
Elidur
|
Gryder married ++ *Neſt* Heir of *Powis*
|
Mervyn Frith Pr. of *Powis.* ‡ *Eſſilh* Heir of * *Northwales.*
|
Rodri Maur K. of all * *Wales.*
|
Eliſſaw
|
Prauſt
|
Lewlin
|
Griffith Prince of **Southwales.*
|
† *Fleaunce* ſon of *Bianqho.* ‡ *Neſt* Heir to her father Pr. of all *Wales.*

* *Montgomery, Radnor, Shropſhire* beyond *Severn*, & the reſt of *Denbiſhire* and *Flintſhire.*

* *Merioneth, Carnarvan, Angleſey*, and the greateſt part of *Denbiſhire* & *Flintſhire.*

* *Monmouth, Glamorgan, Caermarthen, Cardigan, Brecknock.*

Walter ſlew one of the Princes Court, and flying into *Scotland*, was made Lord Steward of that Kingdom.
|
Alan Lord Steward of *Scotland*, went to *Jeruſalem* with *Godfrey* of *Boloign.*
|
Alexander Lord Steward of *Scotland.*
|
Walter Lord Steward of *Scotland.*
|
Alexander Lord Steward of *Scotland.*
|
John Steward of *Bute*, eſpouſed the Heir of *Donkill.*
|
Walter Great Steward of *Scotland*, eſpouſed *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *Robert Bruce* King of Scots the ſecond of the name of *Robert.*
|
Robert, ſon of *Walter Steward* of *Scotland*, was King of *Scotland*

† *Duncan* K. of Scots had two principal men, *Machbeth* and *Banquho.* Theſe two traveling together through a foreſt, were met by three *Fairies*, Witches, (*Weirds* the Scots call them) whereof the firſt making obeyſance to *Machbeth*, ſaluted him *Thane* (which is all one with *Earl*) of *Glammis*; the ſecond, *Thane* of *Cawder*; and the third, King of *Scotland.* This is unequal dealing, ſaith *Banquho*, to give my friend all the honours, and none unto me; to which one of the *Weirds* made anſwer, That he indeed ſhould not be King, but out of his loyns ſhould come a Race of Kings, that ſhould for ever rule the Scots. And having thus ſaid, they all ſuddenly vaniſhed. Upon their arrival to Court, *Machbeth* was immediately created *Thane* of *Glammis*, and not long after, ſome new ſervice requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder.* Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former, he reſolved not to be wanting to himſelf in fulfilling the third, and therefore firſt he killed the King, and after ſucceeded in his throne. He was ſcarſe warm in his ſeat, when remembering the prediction given to his Companion *Banquho*, he cauſed

caused him to be killed, together with his whole posterity. *Fleance* one of his sons escaping onely with no small difficulty into *Wales*. *Macbeth* was after slain, and *Malcolm Conmer* the true heir seated in the Throne. In the mean time, *Fleance* gained the affection of the Pr. of *Wales* daughter, and on her begat a son called *Walter*, who flying in *Scotland*, and his descent once known, he was restored to the honours and estates of his ancestors, and made Steward of the house of *Edgar* son of *Malcolm Conmer*, the name of *Steward* growing hence hereditary unto his Posterity.

John alias *Robert III.*
|
James I.
|
James II.
|
James III.
|

Henry VII. K. of *Eng.* heir of the H. of *Lancaster*, esp. ‖ *Elizabeth* eldest Da. of *Edw.* 4. Heir of the H. of *York*.

James IV. K. of *Scotland*, esp. ‖ *Margaret* Daug. of *Henry VII.*

James V. King of Scots. ‡ Da. of *Claud.* D. of *Guise*.

Henry L. *Darnly* eldest son of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*. ‖ *Mary* Queen of Scots, Dowager of *France*.

James the *VI.* in *Scotland*, first Monarch of Gr. *Britain*, containing *Engl. Scotland* & *Wales*. ‖ *Anne* daughter of *Frederick* K. of *Denmark*.

Charls I. Second Monarch of Gr. *Britain, France*, and *Ireland*. ‖ *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *France*.

CHARLS II.

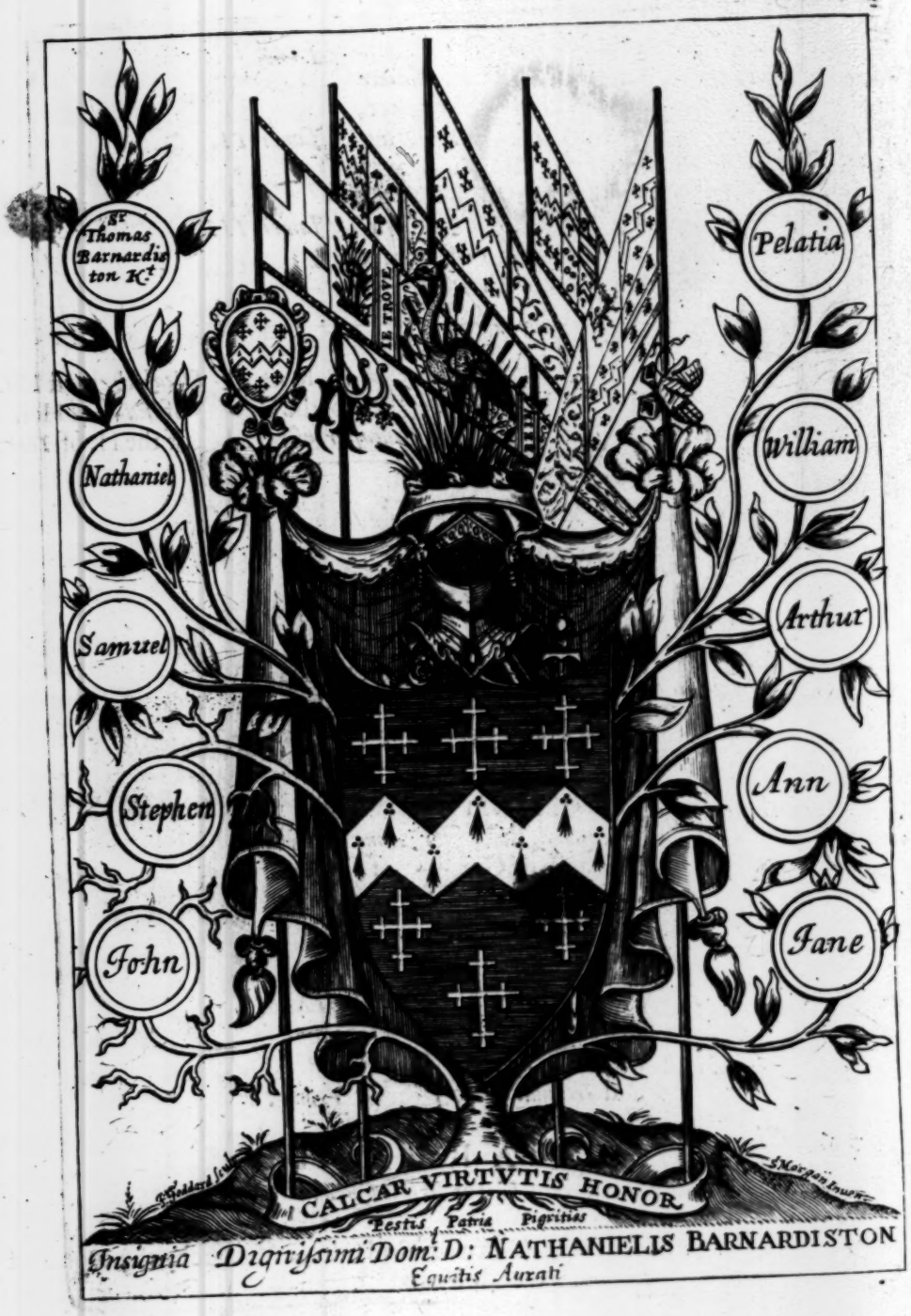
Third Monarch of Great *Britain, France* and *Ireland*.

As the SPHERE declares the Glory of God: so is Monarchy the type of God himself, the fountain of all Goodness and Honour.

Non quidem ullo pacto omnes regnabimus:
Non bonum est multorum dominatus: unus
Dominus esto. ——— Iliad. Lib. 2.

All cannot rule; for many Rulers bring
Confusion: let there be one Lord, one King.

The end of the Third Book.


Sr Thomas Barnardiston Kt
Nathaniel
Samuel
Stephen
John
Pelatia
William
Arthur
Ann
Jane
CALCAR VIRTVTIS HONOR
Testis Patria Figuritas
Insignia Dignissimi Dom: D: NATHANIELIS BARNARDISTON
Equitis Aurati

THE SPHERE OF GENTRY: The Fourth Book.

The *FOUNTAIN* of *HONOR*; OR NOBILITY CREATED.

Chap. I.

The *Zones*, the *Knight-Batcheler* and *Bath*.

AS the *Sun* is the *Fountain* of Light and Heat, ſo is the *Soveraign* the *Fountain* of *Honor* and *Influence*; and as the *Sphere*, though of many circles, is united into one body, and ſo is *unus omnes*, ſo is the *Soveraign*. The Sphere.

——— *Componitur orbis*
Regis ad exemplum; nec ſic inflectere ſenſus Claudian.
Humanos Edicta valent, quam vita regentis;
Mobile mutatur ſemper cum principe vulgus.

The King is the *Primum Mobile* of the *Ptolomean Suiſteme*, And the Imperial Heaven of the Philoſophers.

Princeps principium motus; Rex regula vitæ:
Circumfert cælum ſidera; Rex populum.

And as he is the Supreme in the firſt, ſo he is the chief in the *Copernican Sphere*, being in the midſt as the *Sun* is, that they may receive their light, *Lumen ab uno*, the Soveraign bearing *OR*, and the Nobility *Argent*, the favour of the Prince being like the Light, which *Momento diffunditur*, and himſelf the *King of Armes*, *Jam illuſtrabit omnia*; if the Sage Gown-man want a *Coat*, he ſhall bear *Saturn*, *Tardiſsime Velox*; if the Martial man want a *Shield*, he may bear *Mars*; the Divine Prelate may walk with Contemplation in the fields of *Jupiter*; and *Mercury* may bear *Purple* as a token of Honor; and the *green* field is not ſo much the coat of *Venus* as the gift of *Sol*. *Dat vires*. And ſo

The Light.

Anonymo.

Omnia florebunt proſpiciente Deo.

And ſhe is, *Semper circa Solem*. As the Earth attends the lower Sphere then conſiſts of Celeſtial and Terreſtrial Bodies, *The glory of the Terreſtriat is one, and the glory of the Celeſtial is another*. The whole Univerſe conſiſts of four *Elements*; the firſt was the *Fire*, being of the Superlative degree, repreſented by the Ancients by a *Pyramid*, as teſtifieth *Plato*, whoſe Spire doth aſpire, and is therefore the embleme of a noble Soul, which if it be Subterranian fire.

Fire.

Creſcit in adverſis virtus.

It moves upward *ad ſua tandem*, the top whereof is the higheſt point of Honor; *Deorſum nunquam*; for the *flame*, *Summa petit*; and the light of the Torch is borrowed from the Sun, and is increaſed by Agitation, *Agitata revivo*.

The *Air* they repreſented by an Octoahedron, which hath eight Baſes and ſix ſolid Angles; this body according to *Euclid*, being moſt apt to include the *Sphere*, *Ejus forma aſcendit in duos utrinq; vertices*, and where the Sun ſhines upon the mean vapors, it is that *Retulit in melius*; and if it attract it higher, 'tis *Quia Reſpexit*, the light part of the cloud is becauſe *Splendor ex me*.

Air.

The *Water* they did repreſent by an *Iſocahedron*, being a body conſiſting of 20 equal Triangles, and as many ſides having much proportion to the Sphere.

Water.

Servantur Motu, ſaith *Seneca*, and vertue hath the property of water, *Angustiis Elevatur*.

The ſtanding puddle ſtinks of putrefaction,
And Vertue is no vertue without action.

Gelida non fluit, the frozen water never flows while the running follows its leader, *Qua Duxeris ſequitur*. A hot fight cannot dry up the courage of a valiant man, no more then a hot Summer the Sea. *Nunquam ſiccabitur Æſtus*: for as all Rivers run to the Sea, which *Dejicit & extollit*, ſo all the ſtreams of *Honor* are from the *Fountain* thereof, *Aurea dona vomens*, the properties of a Fountain being *Hauſtu clarior*, and is not the leſs *nec Actu*, *nec Hauſtu*, and where the Fountain doth communicate a Stream, it is to diſtinguiſh between the noble and the vile, *Ex communibus non commune*.

Claudian.

The *Earth* was repreſented by *a cube*, to ſignifie the ſtability thereof, as I obſerved in the firſt pavice of the firſt dayes work, becauſe as the cube is not eaſily moved, no more is the Earth, *Ponderibus librata ſuis*; the Hills do plainly ſhew *Ardua virtutem*. If the Mountain of *Etna* ſend forth *fire*, *Sibi alimenta miniſtrat*, the Mount *Olympus* is above the clouds and communicates water.

Earth.

Magnanima invidia virtus caret.

Nubes

Nubes excedit, and *Tonitrua calcat*, and as his vertex is above the winds and storms, *Sic patiens animus*, ſaith *Claudian*. *E nubibus, & è montibus* is the *Gutta de Eau* that makes the Fields to laugh and ſing, and the Streams of *Parnaſſus* is fit for the *Muſes*. *Phœbo gaudet Parnaſsia Rupes*, was the word of *Martin Capella*; and as *Fountains* ſeem to be abſolute, yet have a communication with the *Sea*: So alſo hath Princes in their own Dominions, as the Fountain that divides it ſelf into the ſeveral Channels of Honor: Wherefore I will begin firſt with the lower part of the Stream, and ſwim againſt the Stream for once, till I arrive at the *Fountain of Honor*, the *King*, by whom they are *Formally* innobled either by rites and ceremonies, as *Knights*, Eſquires and Gentlemen, or by Letters Patents, or Writs, as the greater ſort of Nobility are, as Barons, Vicounts, Earls, Marquiſes, Dukes and Princes.

Clouds. Fountains. Rivers. Streams.

The firſt Atchievement was that of the Light, and my firſt Atchievement is that of the *Knight*, who is one of that rank which the *Romans* did call *Equeſtris ordo*, before which time there was no ſuch order, and when Gentlemen that made profeſſion of Armes under the *Romans*, they were called *Milites*, and ſometimes *Equites*, as if they ſhould by both words imply Combatants on Horſeback, after which ſignification the *Italians* and *Spaniards* called them Cavaliers, and the *French* Chevalers, and among the *Engliſh* none are called *Knights*, but ſuch to whom the King or his Lieutenant doth contribute that title by an outward Ceremony of *Creation*; and as *Creatio eſt productio totius entis*, a production of the whole being, ſo alſo is the *Sphere of Gentry* compounded of ſo many Orbe sin Superiority and Dignity each from other, and diſtinguiſhed by the influence of the Sun who is the Fountain of Light: and as the Planets are *Lords* in their own *houſes*, ſo alſo are all Soveraigns in their own Dominions; and as the Zodiack is one circle to all the World, though different in parallels, ſo alſo is the *girdle* of *Knighthood* the univerſal honor, though it be by ſeveral denominations, ſo that a *Knight* is a *Knight* in all Kings Dominions, though other degrees are but like the *longitude* and *latitude* of that Countrey accounted from the firſt *Meridian*. And thus having given you an account of the name of the *Sphere of Gentry*, I ſhall proceed to the ſeveral *Orbs*.

What a Knight is.

The Enſignes of the *Knight* being taken from the cuſtome of Ancient Princes, who in honouring of their Souldiers and Servants, did beſtow upon them *Spurs* of gold in ſign they were vertuous, and profeſſors of Chivalry; for Spurs are only proper to this ſort, called therefore *Equites Aurati*; they did alſo give them *Girdles* and *Swords*, ſignifying Adminiſtration and Dignity, being worn in the *Equator*, dividing the upper and the nether hemiſphere, as this ſort of dignity doth divide between the leſſer and the greater *Nobility*; the *hilts* of their Swords were uſually *gilt*, or *gold*, and *croſſed*, to ſhew their Chriſtian undertakings for the Faith of Chriſt; hence it was that Princes in the *creation* of *Knights* did either gird him with a Sword, or touch him on the head or ſhoulder; the Knights bearing a *Shield* and *Gauntlets*, ſhewing him to be a man of Arms, and therefore I ſhall here give you in every chapter an account of Arms of every degree from the Knight to the *King*, whom I call the *Fountain of Honor*; this ſort of Knight repreſented that order among the *Romans* called *Equites Romanos*, who were choſen *ex cenſu* according to their Subſtance and Riches, being made in time of Warre or Peace, the *later* whereof were called Carpet Knights. Every *Engliſh Knight* ought to have a *Standard*, which is ſlit in the point, for that the King hath by his Sword divided his *Pennon*, ſlit it upwards, and henceforward he beareth it in a Standard encreaſed in length four yards, but the Soveraign *Standards* being increaſed in length according to the eſteem of the Nation or Perſon, the Standard of *England* being

Trophies of Knights. Standards.

being of red with the *Engliſh Croſſe* on the head thereof, and the Badges of *England* of the *Creaſt*, imbroidered with Roſes and Portcullies, with the Motto which is *DIEV ET MON DROIT*, God and my right; the Standard of *Scotland* being Azure and the *Scotch Croſs*, (that is, in a field *Azure*, *a Saltier Argent*, the creaſt being a Lion *ſitting gules on the top of a Crown Royal, and crowned, having a Sword in the right paw, and a Scepter in the left*) garniſhed with Thiſtles, the Motto in *DEFENCE*; the Standard of *Ireland* being Crimſon, and the *Iriſh Croſs* in the head thereof, the Creaſt being a Hart couchant coming forth of the Port of a Tower. Theſe are the Soveraign Atchievements and the Hatchment of the *Engliſh Knight*, is Mantle, Helm, Coat, Shield, Creaſt, Wreath, Spurs and Gauntlets, according as I have cauſed to be deſcribed in the firſt Atchievement of Sir *Nathaniel Barnardiſton*, whoſe ſon *Thomas Barnardiſton* was Knighted by King *Charles* the Firſt, whoſe Grand-father, great Grand father, and great Grand-fathers Father have been ſucceſſive *Knights* in the name of *Thomas*, even to Anceſtrie, being ſtiled in former times *de Barnarſton*, and *de Barniſton*, who ſeem to have received that Surname from a Town and Lordſhip of their own, in the County of *Suffolk*, ſo called, of which as alſo of the Manor of *Kediton*, in the ſaid County, and of the Manor of *Cotes Magna*, in the County of *Lincoln*, they have been and ſtill are Lords and Owners for theſe divers hundred years laſt paſt. Sir *Nathaniels Atchievements*, being before the firſt page of this Chapter.

Knight of the Bath, their Ceremony.

The next degree of *Knight* is that of the *Bath*, according to the Ancient cuſtom, which is at the Coronation of Kings and Princes, who are diſtinguiſhed by a *Crimſon Ribon* worn about the neck, and whoſe Horſes Trappings were adorned with a *Croſs Pattee* on his breaſt and forehead, the Ceremony whereof being diſcribed at large in *Dugdales* deſcription of *Warwickſhire*, made publike before by *E. B.* Eſquire, his Notes upon *Upton*, an Extract whereof is here delivered from the Braſs cuts thereof in 23 diviſions, as followeth, 1. Whoſe reception is honorable by the Officers of the Court, the *Steward* or *Chamberlain* if they be preſent, otherwiſe the *Marſhals* and *Uſhers*, who ſhall be attended with two Eſquires of Honor as Governours in all things relating to him. 2. The Eſquire carrying up one diſh to the Kings table. 3. He is conducted into his chamber without any more being ſeen that day. 4. A Bath is made ready by the Barbor, and he is trimmed, and it being notified to the King that he is ready for the Bath, he is inſtructed by the moſt grave *Knights* preſent touching the orders and fees of Chivalry, the Minſtrels playing and dancing even to his chamber door. 5. They hearing the noiſe of the Muſick ſhall undreſs the Eſquire, and put him naked into the Bath, cauſing the Muſick to ceaſe; the moſt grave Knights ſhall agree among themſelves, who ſhall inſtruct him, and ſhall ſay, *Sir, be this Bath of great honor to you.* 6. They ſhall help him to his Bed, which ſhall be plain and without curtains, and aſſoon as he is dry they ſhall help him to clothe himſelf, over his inward garments putting on a Robe of Ruſſet, with long ſleeves, having a Hood thereto like that of a Hermit; the Barbour taking the Bath, and whatever appertained thereto both within and without for his fee, and likewiſe the *coller* about his neck, be he *Earl*, *Baron*, *Baronet*, or *Batcheler*. 7. He ſhall be conducted to the Chapel with Muſick. 8. Where being entred, they ſhall have an entertainment for the *Knights* and *Eſquires* of Wine and Spices for the favours done by them to him. 9. He ſhall beſtow himſelf in Oriſons and Prayers, beſeeching God and his bleſſed Mother to make him worthy of that dignity, to the honor and praiſe of them, and being confeſſed. 10. He ſhall with one of the Governours, hold a Taper till the reading of the Goſpel, which then he ſhall put into the Eſquires hand, who ſhall hold it till the Goſpel be ended. 11. At

the

the Elevation of the Hoſt one of the Governours ſhall take the Hood from the Eſquire, and after deliver it again, till the Goſpel *in Principio*, and at the beginning take the ſame Hood again, and give him the Taper again into his hand. 12. Having a peny ready near the Candleſtick, at the words *Verbum caro factum eſt*, the Eſquire kneeling, ſhall offer the Taper and Peny, the firſt to the Honor of God, and the Peny to the honor of the perſon that makes him a *Knight*; and being conducted to his chamber, lying till the Kings pleaſure is known, being attired and dreſſed, is brought into the Hall, all neceſſaries being provided, having bid him good morrow, being girded with a Girdle of white leather, without any Buckles, having a Coif on his head, having Mantles of ſilk over a Kirtle of red Tartarin tyed with a Lace of white ſilk, with a pair of white Gloves hanging at the ends of the Lace, which array is the Chandlers fees. 13. He is conducted by the grave *Knights* on Horſeback, whoſe Saddle is covered with black, and Stirrop leathers and bridle, the Stirrops gilt, attended by a young Eſquire, who ſhall carry the Eſquires Sword with the Spurs hanging at the pomel of the Sword, the ſcabard and girdle of white leather without Buckles, being held by the point, riding to the Kings Hall. 14. The grave *Knights* conducting him, the Marſhal and Uſhers meeting him, deſiring him to alight, the Marſhall ſhall take his Horſe for his fee, being brought up to the high and ſecond Table till the Kings coming, the youth holding the Sword upright before him between the two Governours. 15. The King coming into the Hall asking for the Sword and Spurs, which the Chamberlain ſhall take from the youth, and ſhew to the King, he taking the right Spur, delivering it to the moſt Noble perſon there, willing him to put it on the Eſquire, which being done, another *Knight* puts on his left Spur, then the King taking the Sword, girts the Eſquire therewith. 16. The King putting his Arms about the Eſquires neck, ſaith, *Be thou a good Knight*, and after kiſſeth him; he being then conducted to the Chappel, laying his right hand on the High Altar kneeling, is to promiſe to maintain the Rites of the Holy Church during his life. 17. He ungirteth himſelf of his Sword, and with great devotion to God offereth it there, and at his going out the Kings Maſter Cook being ready to take off his Spurs for his fee, he ſhall ſay; *I the Kings Maſter Cook am come to receive thy Spurs for my fee, and if you do any thing contrary to the Order of Knighthood*, (which God forbid) *I ſhall hack your Spurs from your heels.* 19. They conduct him again into the Hall, where he ſhall ſit at table with the *Knights*; and being riſen and retired into his chamber, leave being taken of him by the other Knights. 20. He is diſrobed of his attire, and being clothed again with a Blew Robe on his left ſhoulder having a Lace of white Silk hanging to be worn upon all his garments from that day forward, till he have gained ſome Honor and Renown for ſome feats of Arms; or ſome Prince or Noble Lady cut that Lace from his ſhoulder. 21. After dinner the *Knights of Honor* muſt come to the *Knight*, and conduct him into the preſence of the King, giving the King thanks for theſe honors, taketh his leave of the King. 22. The Governors alſo taking their leaves of the new *Knight*, craving pardon for any miſcarriage, and claiming their fees according to Court cuſtom.

The making of *Knights* after this ſolemn manner of Bathing, is of no leſs Antiquity then of our Anceſtors the *Saxons*, who were adorned with a Purple Robe, Sword and Belt, which was anciently *Balthea Honoris*, beſides Spurs, Shield, Helm, and Sword; whence we have the *Atchievements* of a *Knight* to this day, though the Courtly Ceremonies thereof are much varyed. The *Knights* of the *Bath* that were created at the Crownation of King *Charles the Martyr*, being theſe that follow. *Dugdales Warwick.*

Knights of the Bath, made at the Coronation of King *Charls* the firſt.

Sir *Nathanael Bacon* of *Calford* in *Suffolk*, Gules on a chief Argent, two Mullets Sable, flower de lis difference.

Sir *Roger Bartu*, Argent three Battering Rams, proper headed and banded, Azure, ſecond Son of the Lord *Willoughby*.

Sir *John Backhouſe* of *Berkſhire*, Gyrony of four, Azure, and Or, a Saltire Ermin.

Sir *Robert Bevil*, of *Huntington*, Gules, a Cheveron between three Beaſants.

Sir *John Biron* of *Nottingham*, Argent, three Bendlets Gules, on the upper part of the Eſcoucheon.

Sir *John Blunt*, Brother to the Lord *Montjoy*, Barry Nebule of ſix Or, and Sable, a Bendlet ſiniſter, and Creſſant difference.

Sir *William Brook*, of *Kent* Gules, on a Cheveron Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable crowned, Or.

Sir *John Butler* of *Hertfordſhire*, Gules, a Feſs compony Argent, and Sable, between ſix Croſlets of the firſt.

Sir *John Carey*, eldeſt Son to *Henry* Vicount *Rochford*, after Earl of *Dover*, Argent on a Bend Sable, three Roſes of the field labell, difference.

Sir *Francis Carew* of *Devon*, or three Lions Paſſant Sable, a Mullet difference.

Sir *Francis Carew*, alias *Throgmorton* of *Bedingfield* in *Surrey*, the ſame without the difference.

Sir *William Cavendiſh*, Son and Heir of the Lord *Cavendiſh*, Sable, three Bucks heads, caboched, Argent, Attired, Or a labell difference, after Earl of *Devon*.

Charls Cecil, Lord *Cramborn* eldeſt ſon of *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, Barry of ten Argent and Azure, on ſix Eſcoucheons ſable, as many Lionels rampant, Silver, labell difference.

Sir *Ralph Clare* of *Worceſter Shire*, Or three Cheveronels Gules within a Border ingrailed Azure.

Sir *Henry Edmonds*, ſon to Sir *Thomas Edmonds*, Comptroller of the Kings Houſhold, Or a Cheveron, and on a canton Azure, a flower de lis of the firſt.

Mildmay Fane, Lord *Burwash*, after Earl of *Weſtmerland*, Azure, three Gantlets, or label difference.

Sir *Francis Fane*, ſecond ſon of *Francis* Earl of *Weſtmorland*, the ſame with a Creſſant difference.

Sir *Thomas Fanſhaw* of *Ware-parke* in *Hartford Shire*, Or a Cheveron between three Flower de lis Sable.

George Fielding, Vicount *Callon*, ſecond ſon of *William* Earl of *Denbigh* Or on a feſs Azure, three Lozenges gold, after Earl of *Deſmond*, a Creſſant difference.

Baſil Fielding, Lord *Fielding*, Eldeſt ſon of *William* Earl of *Denbigh*, ſame Label difference.

Sir *Henry Hart*, of *Kent*, ſon to Sir *Percival*, *per* Cheveron Azure and Gules, three Harts tripping Or, a Creſſant for difference.

Sir *Stephen Harvey* of *Northampton Shire*, ſon to Judge *Harvey*, Gules, on a Bend, vary, three Trefoils vert, and upon a Canton, or a Leopards head Gules.

Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton* of *Northampton Shire* Azure, a Cheveron between three Garbs, Or.

James Hay, Lord *Hay*, Eldeſt ſon to *James* Earl of *Carliſle*, Argent, three Eſcoucheons Gules, labell difference.

Charls Lord *Herbert*, of *Shurland*, ſon and Heir of *Philip* Earl of *Montgomerry*, *per*

per pale, Azure and Gules, three Lions Rampant, Argent, labell difference.

Sir *Miles Hobard* of *Plumſtead* in *Norfolk* Sable an Eſtoile of eight points between two Flanches Ermin.

Sir *Ralph Hopton* of *Somerſet Shire*, Ermin on two Bars Sable, ſix Mullets Or, Labell for difference.

Sir *Charls Howard*, Eldeſt ſon to *Thomas* Viſcount *Andover*, after Earl of *Berk Shire*, Gules, a Bend between ſix croſſets fitched Argent, a Labell on a creſſant difference.

Sir *William Howard*, after Viſcount *Stafford*, ſecond ſon to *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, ſame coat wrth the *Scotch* Lion on the Bend.

Sir *James Howard*, after Earl of *Suffolk*, ſame Coat without the Eſcoucheon of *Scotland*, differenced, as Sir *Charls* before.

Sir *Edward Hungerford Wilt Shire*, Sable two Bars Argent, in chief three plates.

Sir *John Jennings* of *Hertford Shire*, Argent on a feſs Gules, three Beſants.

Sir *Richard Lewſon* of *Kent*, Azure, three Laurel leaves, Or.

Sir *John Maynard* of *Eſſex*, Argent, a Cheveron Azure between three dexter hands Gules.

Sir *Matthew Mynnes* of *Kent* Gules, a cheveron varry, Or and Azure, between three Leopards heads, gold.

Sir *Edward Montague*, Eldeſt ſon to *Henry* Viſcount *Mandivil* after Earl of *Mancheſter*, Argent three Lozenges in feſs Gules, within a Border Sable, Label difference.

Sir *John Munſon* of *Lincoln ſhire*, ſon to Sir *Thomas Munſon*, Or two cheverons, Gules.

Sir *Chriſtopher Nevil*, ſecond ſon to *Edward* Lord *Abergavenny* Gules, on a Saltire Argent, a Roſe proper, a creſſant difference.

Henry Lord *Pawlet*, younger ſon to *William* Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*, Sable three ſwords in pile, Argent hilts, Or a creſſant difference.

Sir *William Paget*, ſon to *William* Lord *Paget* of *Bewdeſert*, after Lord *Paget*, Sable, on a croſs ingrailed between four Eagles diſplayed Argent, five Lionels paſſant of the field, Label difference.

Sir *Roger Palmer* of *Suſſex* Maſter of the Kings Houſhold, Or on two Bars Gules, ſix Trefoils, Argent in chief a greyhound current Sable.

Sir *Robert Poyntz* of *Gloceſter Shire*, Barry of eight, Or and Gules.

Sir *Alexander Ratcliff* of *Lancaſhire*, Argent two Bends ingrailed Sable, a Label difference.

Robert Rich, Lord *Rich*, Eldeſt ſon to *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*, Gules, a cheveron between three croſſets Botony Or, a Label difference.

Sir *William Ruſſel* Eldeſt ſon to *Francis* Lord *Ruſſel*, after Earl of *Bedford*, Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules in a chief Sable, three Eſcalops of the firſt, difference, a Label on a creſſant.

Sir *Thomas Sackvile* of *Suſſex*, quarterly Or and Gules a Bend varry, and creſſant difference.

Oliver Saint-John, Lord *Saint-John*, eldeſt ſon to *Oliver* Earl of *Bullingbrook*, Argent, on a chief Gules, two Mullets Or, a Label difference.

Sir *Pawlet Saint-John*, ſecond ſon ſame, creſſant difference.

Sir *George Sands* of *Kent*, Argent, between two Cheveronels Sable, three Moores heads couped, proper Label difference.

Sir *Edward Scot* of *Kent*, Argent, three Katharine wheels Sable, within a Border ingrailed Gules.

Sir *Thomas Smith* of *Weſton-Hanger* in *Kent*, Azure, a Cheveron ingrailed between three Lions paſſant, Or.

Sir

Sir *Henry Stanhope*, Eldeſt ſon to *Philip* Lord *Stanhope* of *Shelford*, after Earl of *Cheſterfield*, quarterly Ermin and Gules, a Label difference.

James Stanley, Lord *Strange*, ſon to *William* Earl of *Derby*, Argent on a Bend Azure, three Bucks heads cabouched Or, a Label difference.

Sir *Robert Stanley*, ſecond ſon, the ſame a creſſant difference.

Sir *John Stowel* of *Somerſet ſhire*, a Gules, croſs Lozenge Argent.

Sir *Richard Vaughan*, Eldeſt ſon of *John* Lord *Vaughan* of *Molengar* in *Ireland*, Or a Lion Rampant regardant Sable.

Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, Eldeſt ſon to *Thomas* Lord *Wentworth*, after Earl of *Cleveland*, Sible, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads Or, a Label difference.

Sir *Peter Wentworth* of *Oxford ſhire*, the ſame with the difference of a creſſant on a creſſant.

Sir *Thomas Wharton*, ſecond ſon to *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, Sable, a Maunch Argent, within a border Or, eight pair of Lions paws, eraſed, and diſpoſed Saltire wiſe Gules.

This Honour then hath been held very ſacred, as appeareth by their offering of their ſword on the Altar, together with the Reaſon thereof from *Joan. Sariſburienſis*, *unde tam inolevit conſuetudo ſolennis* (ſaith he) *ut ex ipſa die qua quiſque militari cingulo decoratur, Eccleſiam ſolenniter adeat, gladioque ſuper Altare poſito, & oblato, quaſi celebri poſſeſſione facta, ſeipſum obſequio Altaris devoveat, & gladii, id eſt officii ſui jugem Deo ſpondeat famulatum; neque neceſſe eſt, ut hoc profiteatur verbo, cum legitima profeſsio Militiæ facto ejus videatur inſerta:* and as *Peter Bleſſenſis*, that lived in the ſame age teſtifieth, *viz.* about the time of *Henry* the ſecond, *Hodie Tyrones* (ſaith he) *Enſes ſuos recipiunt de Altari, ut profiteantur ſe filios Eccleſiæ, atque ad honorem ſacerdotii, ad tuitionem pauperum, ad vindictam malefactorum, & patriæ liberationem gladium accepiſſe*, in imitation of our initiation at Baptiſme, wherein we are ſigned with the ſign of the Croſs, that we may manfully fight under the banner of Chriſt, and ſo the bathed Chriſtian accoutred as in the day of his eſpouſal. Thus then is the croſſed ſword the Enſign of the Proteſtant Knight, bearing the *ſword* of the Spirit, the *ſhield* of faith, the *Helmet* of ſalvation, the *Girdle* of ſincerity, the left Gantlet for defence of the State, and the Right of the Church. And thus the Girdle is the *Zone* of Honour, *qui omnibus veſtibus pretioſis, et excogittais, ſicut in tam celebri Tyrocinio decuit ornabantur*, and it appeareth, that when King *John* being to confer this Dignity on *Thomas Sturmy*, directed his Writ to the Sheriff of *Hampſhire* to make Preparations to that purpoſe, in which you may ſee, *What ſhall be done to the man whom the King will honour*, that he ſhould prepare *unam Robam de Scarletto, cum quadam penula de byſsis, et aliam Robam de viridi, vel Burnetta, et unam ſtellam, et unam parloinarum, et Cappam ad plumam, et unam calcitram, et unum par Lintheorum, quoniam ipſe fiet Miles.* By which you may ſee both the honour of colours, and Coats, Caps, and Quoifs, denoting Dignity; and becauſe I intend to ſhew the precedency of every degree, I ſhall conclude every Chapter (with the proceeding of Parliament to *Weſtminſter*, from Her Majeſties Royal Palace of *Whitehall*, taken out of *Segars* Honour Military and Civil) till I come to the next proceeding degree.

Dugdale Warwick.

1 Meſſengers of the Chamber.
2 Gentlemen two and two.
3 Eſquires, two and two.
4 The ſix Clerks of the Chancery.
5 Clerks of the Star-chamber.

7 Clerks

7 Clerks of the Signet.
8 Clerks of the Privy Council.
9 Maſters of the Chancery.
10 Eſquires of the Body.

Trumpets.

11 The Queens Attorney, and Sollicitor.
12 Sergeants at Law.
13 The Queens Sergeant alone.
14 Barons of the Exchequer, two, and two.
15 Judges of the Common Pleas.
16 Lord chief Baron, and Lord chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas.
17 Maſter of the Rolls, and Lord chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench.
18 Batchellors Knights.
19 Knights of the Bath.

Creations and Coronations having ever been attended with the former Courtly ceremonies, with feaſtings and jollities, the Feaſt that belonged to his reception of this Dignity, was called *feſtum Tyrocinii*, being honoured with Turneaments and Maſques, which laſted no leſs then ſeven dayes, the Kings themſelves being firſt *bathed*, and afterwards cloathed with Kirtle and Surcoat, and other Robes of Eſtate before their Coronation, being attended in pompous manner through the City of *London*, after this manner following, at the Coronation of King *Edward* the ſixth, paſſing from the Tower of *London* to his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, as is ſet down in the *Treaſure of Times*.

1 The Kings Meſſengers, two and two.
2 The noble men of leſſer note, or Gentlemen, two and two.
3 Servants of foreign Embaſſadours.
4 Trumpeters.
5 Eſquires of the Body.
6 Knights-Bachellors.
7 The greater Chaplains.
8 Younger ſons of Noble men on horſe-back.
9 Senators, or Aldermen of *London*.
10 Clerks of the Council.
11 The Kings Secretaries.
12 The Keeper of the Sacred Records, Comptroller, and Maſter of the Rolls.
13 Knights of the Bath.

Knights Bannerets, in whoſe room are ſucceeded the Baronets, who do take place before the other two ſort of Knights, to which degree, I come now to the ſecond Chapter.

——— Regi reſponſa ferebant. 9 Eneid. 369.
Tercentum ſcrutati omnes.

THE ATCHIEVEMENT OF A BARONETT



Insignia vtriusq; Johannis Newtoni, Armig. & Baronet. tàm præsentis, hisce titulis insigniti, cùm futuri seu Successivi.

The Paralels.

CHAP. II.

Of the Knights Bannerets, *and* Baronets, *&c.*

THE *Banneret* is a Degree of *Knighthood* that is made in the Field, the *King* being preſent, who for his deſert is preſented to the King or Generalwith his *Pennon* or *Standard* in his hand, who by cutting or renting the Point off, makes it of the faſhion of a ſquare Banner, whereby he becomes the firſt ſtep to the greateſt ſort of Nobility, bearing his Arms in a ſquare *Banner*, as *Barons* do: of this ſort of *Knights*, was Sir *John Chandois*, who was afterwards one of the firſt Founders of the *Garter*, which Sir *John Chandois* brought his *Banner* to the King, *requeſting him to give him it in ſuch manner, as he might diſplay it, being provided of Lands, goods, and inheritance whereby to maintain, and uphold the State of a Banner-bearer, the King ſaluting him by the name of Sir* John, *Behold here your Banner, take it, and God give you leave to uſe it well, &c.*

The Square form of a Banner, ſhewing the bearers thereof to be great *Gallants*, they were called truly *Equites Vexillarii*, Knight-Bannerets, and by the Germans Banner-Heirs, and as the learned *Clarentieux* teſtifieth, that he hath ſeen the Charter of King *Edward* the third, by which he advanced *John Coupland* to the State of a *Banneret*, becauſe in a battail fought at *Durham*, he had taken Priſoner *David* the ſecond, King of the *Scots*, and it runneth in theſe words. *Being willing to reward the ſaid* John, *who took* David de Bruis *priſoner, and frankly delivered him unto us, for the deſerts of his honeſt and valiant ſervice, in ſuch ſort, as others may take example by this Preſident to do us faithfull ſervice in time to come, we have promoted the ſaid* John *to the place and degree of a Banneret, and for the maintenance of the ſame State, We have granted for Vs and Our Heirs to the ſame* John *five hundred pounds by the year, to be received for him and his Heirs,* &c. The like Patent is at large quoted by *Vincent* out of *Brooks* to convict him in ſome errors concerning Sir *William de la Pole*, who likewiſe was made a *Banneret* by King *Edward* the third, in theſe words: *Camdens Brit. fol. 171.*

Edward by the Grace of God, King of England, *Lord of* Ireland, *and Duke of* Aquitain, &c. *Know ye, that when Our faithfull and welbeloved Subject,* William de la Pole, *preſently after our coming into the parts on this ſide the ſea, hearing, and underſtanding that Our Affairs for which we took our Fourney, were for want of Money very dangerouſly deferred: and being ſenſible of Our wants came in perſon unto us, and to us and our followers hath made, & procured to be made ſuch a ſupply of Money, that by his means our Honor & the honor of our followers (thanks be to God) hath been preſerved, which otherwiſe had been expoſed to great danger,* &c. *And afterwards the ſaid* William *continuing our ſupply with exceeding bounty, hath undertaken the payment of great Sums for us to divers perſons, for which he hath ingaged himſelf by Obligations, that if his aid had not extended to our Confederates, and for our expences, and the ſecurity of our Subjects with us in* Brabant, *we could not have been ſupplyed: but otherwiſe our Fourney (not without our reproach) had been hindered. By whoſe means being thus furthered we were to come to* Hannovia *near the Marches of* France, *from whence we could go no further, without a great ſum of Money, whereof we were altogether unprovided, and when it was held for certain, that our Fourney was altogether ſtayed, the ſaid* William *having ſtill a care to relieve our extreme neceſsity, engaged him ſelf and his whole* *Vinc. pag. 697.*

Eſtate, and procured a great ſumme of Money, delivering us at that time out of exceeding great danger: we therefore having worthy Conſideration of the premiſſes, as alſo of the inſupportable burthen of expences, which the ſaid William *hath undertaken for us, and at this time doth undergo: Therefore we willing to advance him in Honour, and to make the Voyage famous, have adorned him with the Girdle of Knighthood, commanding him, that he take upon him, and hold the State and Honour of* Banneret: *And that he may the better, and with more Reputation ſupport the aforeſaid Honour, and State, both himſelf and his heirs, We have granted to the ſaid* William *and his heirs within our Realm of* England, *Lands and Rents to the value of five hundred Marks by the year*, &c. *Witneſs* Henry, *Biſhop of* Lincoln, Henry Derby, William Northampton, William Salisbury, Robert Suffolk, *Earls*, Henry Ferrers, *our Chamberlain*, John Darcy *Steward of our houſe, and others.*

Given under our hand at *Marcoyn* in *France* the ſeven and twentieth of *September*, in the thirteenth of our Reign.

In the place whereof King *James* inſtituted a new Order of Baronets, in the ninth year of his Reign, who for their aid and aſſiſtance in advancing a Plantation in *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, had a Patent given them and their Heirs, for the continuance of the Honour of *Sir*, but they were not *Knights* without being actually ſo made: hence it is, that ſome of them are *Knight* and *Baronet*, and others of them are Eſquires, and Baronets, yet all of them are ſaluted *Sir*, and take place of the other ſort of Knights, according to the tenour of their Patent, the form whereof followeth.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. *Salutem.* Cum inter alias Imperii noſtri gerendi curas, quibus animus noſter aſſidue exercetur, illa non minima ſit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni noſtri HIBERNIÆ, ac potiſſimum *Ultoniæ*, amplæ & percelebris ejuſdem Regni Provinciæ, quam noſtris jam auſpiciis atque armis fœliciter ſub obſequii jugum redactam, ita conſtabilire elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non ſolum ſincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumque probitate, verumetiam opum affluentia, atque omnium rerum copia, quæ ſtatum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare poſſit, magis magiſque efflореſcat: Opus ſane, quod nulli progenitorum noſtrorum præſtare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipſum multa ſanguinis & opum profuſione ſæpius tentaverint; In quo opere, ſollicitudo noſtra Regia, non ſolum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipſa ſtrenue promoveatur, opida condantur, ædes & caſtra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; ſed etiam proſpiciendum imprimis, ut univerſus hujuſmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, præſidiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hoſtilis, aut defectio inteſtina, rem diſturbet aut impediat: cumque nobis intimatum ſit, ex parte quorundam ex fidelibus noſtris ſubditis, quod ipſi paratiſſimi ſint, ad hoc Regnum noſtrum inceptum tam corporibus, quam fortunis ſuis promovendum: Nos commoti operis tam ſancti ac ſalutaris intuitu, atque gratos habentes hujuſmodi generoſos affectus, atque propenſas in obſequium noſtrum & bonum publicum voluntates, ſtatuimus apud nos ipſos nulli rei deeſſe, quę ſubditorum noſtrorum ſtudia præfata remunerare, aut aliorum animos atque alacritatem, ad operas ſuas præſtandas, aut impenſas in hac parte faciendas, excitare poſſit; Itaque nobiſcum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem et induſtriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore alitq; acui, omnemque honoris & dignitatis ſplendorem, & amplitudinem, a Rege tanquam a fonte, originem & incrementum ducere, ad cujus culmen & faſtigi-

um

gium proprie ſpectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos erigere atque inſtituere, utpote a quo antiqui illi fluxerint; conſentaneum duximus (poſtulante uſu Reipublicæ atque temporum ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatum inſignibus rependere: Ac propterea, ex certa ſcientia, & mero motu noſtris ordinavimus, ereximus, conſtituimus, et creavimus quendam ſtatum, gradum dignitatem, nomen & titulum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) infra hoc Regnum noſtrum Angliæ perpetuis temporibus duraturum. SCIATIS modo quod de gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia & mero motu noſtris, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ac per præſentes pro nobis, Hæredibus, & ſucceſſoribus noſtris, erigimus, præficimus, & creamus dilectum noſtrum de in com. virum, familia, patrimonio, cenſu, & morum probitate ſpectatum (qui nobis auxilium & ſubſidium ſatis amplum, generoſo, & liberali animo dedit & præſtitit, ad manutenendum & ſupportandum triginta viros in cohortibus noſtris pedeſtribus in dicto Regno noſtro Hiberniæ per tres annos integros pro defenſione dicti Regni noſtri, & præcipue pro ſecuritate, Plantationis dictæ Provinciæ *Vltoniæ*) ad, & in dignitatem, ſtatum, & gradum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) Ipſumque Baronettum pro nobis, hæredibus & ſucceſſoribus noſtris, præficimus, conſtituimus, & creamus per præſentes, habendum ſibi et hæredibus maſculis de corpore ſuo legitime procreatis imperpetuum. VOLUMUS etiam et per præſentes de gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia et mero motu noſtris, pro nobis, hæredibus, et ſucceſſoribus noſtris concedimus præfato et hæredibus maſculis de corpore ſuo legitime procreatis, Quod ipſe idem et hæredes ſui maſculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant, teneant, et capiant locum atque præcedentiam, virtute dignitatis *Baronetti* prædicti, et vigore præſentium, tam in omnibus Commiſſionibus, brevibus, literis patentibus, ſcriptis, appellationibus, nominationibus, et directionibus, quam in omnibus Seſſionibus, Conventibus, Cœtibus et locis quibuſcunque præ omnibus militibus, tam de Balneo (Anglice *of the Bathe*) quam Militibus Baccalaureis (Anglice *Bachelors*) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Bannerettis (Anglice *Bannerets*) jam creatis, vel imposterum creandis (Illis militibus Bannerettis tantummodo exceptis, quos ſub vexillis Regiis, in exercitu Regali, in aperto bello, & ipſo Rege perſonaliter præſente, explicatis, et non aliter creari contigerit. Quodque uxores dicti et hæredum maſculorum ſuorum prædictorum, virtute dictæ dignitatis maritorum ſuorum prædictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, et capiant locum et præcedentiam præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcunque, præ quibus mariti hujuſmodi uxorum, vigore præſentium habere debent locum, & præcedentiam; Atque quod primogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filii, & eorum uxores & filiæ ejuſdem & hæredum ſuorum prædictorum reſpective, habeant & capiant locum & præcedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac alios filios & eorum uxores, & filias omnium quorumcunque reſpective, præ quibus patres hujuſmodi filiorum primogenitorum, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxores, & filiarum, vigore præſentium habere debent locum & præcedentiam. VOLUMUS etiam, & per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & ſucceſſoribus, noſtris, de gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientiat, & mero motu noſtris concedimus, quod dictus nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placitet & implacitetur per nomen *Baronetti*; Et quod ſtilus & additio *Baronetti* apponatur in fine nominis ejuſdem & hæredum maſculorum ſuorum prædictorum in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commiſſionibus, & brevibus noſtris, atque omnibus aliis Chartis factis, atque literis, virtute præſentium, ut vera, legitima, & neceſſaria addititio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & ſucceſſoribus noſtris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti

& hæredum maſculorum ſuorum prædictorum in ſermone Anglicano, & omnibus ſcriptis Anglicanis, proponatur hæc additio, videlicet Anglice (*Sir*) Et ſimiliter quod uxores ejuſdem & hæredum maſculorum ſuorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, & gaudeant hac appellatione, videlicet Anglice (*Lady*, *Madame*, & *Dame*) reſpective ſecundum uſum loquendi, Habendum, tenendum, utendum, & gaudendum, eadem ſtatum, gradum, dignitatem, ſtilum, titulum, nomen, locum, & præcedentiam, cum omnibus et ſingulis Privilegiis et cæteris præmiſſis, præfat. et hæredibus maſculis de corpore ſuo exeuntibus imperpetuum. Volentes et per præſentes concedentes, pro Nobis, Hæredibus, et Succeſſoribus Noſtris, quod prædictus et Hæredes ſui maſculi prædicti, nomen, ſtatum, gradum, ſtilum, dignitatem, titulum, locum, et præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus et ſingulis Privilegiis, et cæteris præmiſſis ſucceſſive gerant, et habeant, et eorum quilibet gerat et habeat, quodque idem Et Hæredes ſui Maſculi prædicti ſucceſſive *Baronetti* in omnibus teneantur, Et ut *Baronetti* tractentur et reputentur, Et eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur, Et reputetur, et ulterius de uberiori gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia & mero motu noſtris conceſſimus, ac per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus & ſucceſſoribus noſtris concedimus præfato et hæredibus ſuis maſculis prædictis, quod numerus Baronettorum hujus Regni Angliæ nunquam poſthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno tempore, numerum ducentorum Baronettorum : & quod dicti *Baronetti*, & eorum Hæredes maſculi prædicti reſpective, de tempore in tempus in perpetuum, habebebunt, tenebunt & gaudebunt locos & præcedentias ſuas inter ſe, videlicet quilibet eorum ſecundum prioritatem & ſenioritatem Creationis ſuæ *Baronetti* prædicti; quotquot autem creati ſunt, vel creabuntur *Baronetti* per literas noſtras Patentes, gerentes Datas uno et eodem die, & hæredes ſui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & præcedentiis ſuis inter ſe ſecundum prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur per alias literas noſtras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, ſine impedimento & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et inſuper de abundantiori gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia & mero motu noſtris conceſſimus, ac per præſentes pro nobis hæredibus & ſucceſſoribus noſtris concedimus præfato & hæredibus ſuis maſculis prædictis, quod nec Nos nec Hæredes vel Succeſſores Noſtri, de cætero in poſterum erigemus, ordinabimus, conſtituemus, aut creabimus infra hoc Regnum noſtrum Angliæ aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, ſive ſtatum ſub vel infra gradum, dignitatem ſive ſtatum *Baronum* hujus Regni noſtri Angliæ, qui erit vel eſſe poſſit ſuperior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati *Baronettorum* prædictorum, ſed quod tam dictus & Hæredes ſui Maſculi prædicti, quam uxores, filii, uxores, filiorum, & filiæ ejuſdem & hæredum ſuorum maſculorum prædictorum, de cætero in perpetuum libere & quiete habeant, teneant, & gaudeant dignitates, locos & præcedentias ſuas prædictas præ omnibus qui erunt de talibus gradibus, ſtatibus, dignitatibus vel ordinibus in poſterum, ut præfertur creandi reſpective, ſecundum veram intentionem præſentium abſque impedimento noſtro, hæredum vel ſucceſſorum noſtrorum, vel aliorum quorumcunque. Et ulterius per præſentes declaramus, & ſignificamus beneplacitum & voluntatem noſtram in hac parte fore & eſſe, Et ſic nobiſcum ſtatuimus & decrevimus, quod ſi poſtquam nos prædict. numerum ducentorum *Baronettorum* hujus Regni Angliæ compleverimus & perfecerimus, Contigerit aliquem vel aliquos eorundem *Baronettorum* ab hac vita diſcedere, abſque hærede maſculo de corpore vel corporibus hujuſmodi *Baronetti* vel *Baronettorum* procreato, quod tunc nos non creabimus, vel præficiemus aliquam aliam perſonam, vel perſonas in *Baronettum* vel *Baronettos* Regni Noſtri Angliæ, ſed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum *Baronettorum* ea ratione de

de tempore in tempus diminuetur, et in minorem numerum cedet et redigetur; Denique volumus, ac per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus et ſucceſſoribus noſtris de gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia et mero motu noſtris concedimus præfato et Hæredibus ſuis maſculis prædictis, quod hæ literæ noſtræ Patentes erunt in omnibus, et per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, ſufficientes et effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæredes, et ſucceſſores noſtros, quam contra omnes alios quoſcunque ſecundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus Curiis noſtris, quam alibi ubicunque. Non obſtante aliqua lege, conſuetudine, præſcriptione, uſu, ordinatione, ſive conſtitutione quacunque, antehac edita, habita, uſitata, ordinata, ſive proviſa, vel in poſterum edenda, habenda, uſitanda, ordinanda, vel providenda: et non obſtante aliqua alia re, cauſa vel materia quacunque. Volumus etiam, &c. Abſque fine in Hannaperio, &c. Eo quod expreſſa mentio, &c. In cujus rei, &c. Teſte, &c.

Beſides the Atchievements of a Knight they may bear the *vulſter* hand in a *guidhom*, with their Creſt, and Motto, and in their Arms they muſt bear a left hand Gules, either in the *Canton* of his *Shield*, or on an Eſcoucheon of pretence, which is not to be taken up at pleaſure neither, but is to be allowed it according to the Tenure of this Certificate following to Sir *Richard Baker* Baronet.



To all and ſingular perſons, as well Nobles, as others, to whom this preſent Certificate ſhall come, William Segar, Garter *principal King at of Arms, ſendeth greeting in our Lord God everlaſting. Know ye, that I the ſaid* Garter, *at the requeſt of the much Honoured Sir* Henry Baker, *Knight, and Baronet, have added and annexed to his antient Coat of Arms, which is Azure, three Swans heads eraſed proper, an Eſcoucheon Argent charged with a hand Siniſter Gules extended in Pale, being the Arms of the ancient Kings of* Ulſter *in* Ireland, *and that Honourable augmentation, which now it hath pleaſed his* Majeſty *to grant and confer unto the Baronets for their more honour, and to their iſſue for ever*, &c.

By which hand is ſignified Adminiſtration and Juſtice, the number of theſe Knights, at firſt, were not to exceed the number of two hundred, which he exceeded by four onely, whereof many are extinct, and others are advanced into a higher Rank of Nobility, whom I have blazoned by Planets, and continued them after this Alphabet.

From the firſt Inſtitution to the latter end of King *Charls* His Reign, are theſe that follow, the number annexed is according to the Rank of the Sealing of their Patents, whereof twenty were at the firſt Sealing, the laſt man of the firſt Sealing being to take his place of the firſt man of the ſecond Sealing, at the ſecond Sealing was fifty ſix, and at the third Sealing eighteen, all the other beginning at the 205 Baronets, beginning with Sir *John Aſhfield*, were created by King *Charls* the firſt, in all 448.

May the 22 *Anno* 9. of King *James* 1611.

SIR *Walter Aſhton* of *Tixal*, in *Stafford ſhire* Knight, ſince Lord in *Scotland*, *Luna* feſs and in chief three Lozenges *Saturn* 15.

June 9. Sir *Roger Appleton* of *South Bumſteet*, or *Southampſted*, Eſquire, Argent, a feſs ingrailed Sable, between three apples ſlipped proper. 63.

Sir *William Ayloſt* of *Braxſted magna* in the County of *Eſſex*, Sable, a Lion Rampant between three croſſes pattee Or, 77.

Anno 1619.

June 28 *William Armine* Eſquire, Ermine, a Saltire engrailed, and in a

chief Gules, a Lion paſſant, of *Oſgodby* in *Lincoln ſhire.* 114.

June 28, Sir Ralph *Aſhton* of *Lever* in *Lancaſhire*, Eſquire, Argent, a mullet Sable 136.

1622

June 18, Sir *Francis Aſhley* of *Hartfield*, *Middleſex*, Azure a Chveron between three Eaglets with two heads Or. 181

July 3, Sir *Anthony Aſhley* of Saint *Gile's Winborn* in *Dorcet ſhire*, Knight, Azure a Cinquefoil Ermin, a border engrailed Or.

King *Charls* 1626.

July 27, Sir *John Aſhfield* of *Netherhall*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Sable, a Feſs ingrailed between three flower de lis Argent, 205.

1627

April 19, *Thomas Alisbury* Maſter of Requeſt, Azure a croſs Argent 1 of 2. 216.

1628.

July 25 *Thomas Aſton* of *Aſton* in *Cheſhire* Eſquire, *per* Cheveron, Sable, and Argent, 259.

January 3. *John Anderſon* of Saint *Ives* in the County of *Huntington* Eſquire, Argent, a Cheveron between three Croſlets former Sable, 279.

1629.

May 30, *William Acton* of *London* Eſquire, Gules, Cruſule of Croſlets fiche Or, two Lions paſſant Argent. 286.

June 28, *Edward Allen* of *Hatfield*, in the County of *Eſſex* Eſquire, Sable, a croſs potent Or, 289.

1641.

July 7, *Thomas Abdy* of *Felix-Hall*, in the County of *Eſſex* Eſquire, Or two Cheverons between three Trefoils Sable, 311.

William Andrew of *Denton* in the County of *Northampton* Eſquire, Gules, a Saltire Or; ſurmounted of another vert, 335.

December 15, *Francis Armitage* of *Kirkles* in the County of *York* Equire, Azure, a lions head eraſed between three Croſlets Or, 359.

1642.

June 21, *Iſaac Aſhley* of *Melton Conſtable* in the County of *Norfolk* Eſquire, Azure, a Cinquefoil Ermin, a border ingrailed Or, 364.

June 13, *Thomas Aſton* of *Odhile*, in the County of *Bedford* Eſquire, Azure ten ſtars Or, 396.

1643.

January 17, *Edward Acton* of *Shropſhire*, Cruſule fiche Or two Lions Paſſant, Argent, 433.

Anno 9 King *Iames.*

MAY 22. Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Redgrave, in Com.* Suffolk Knight, created Baronet, Gules on a chief Argent, two Mullets pierced Sable, 1.

Sir *George Booth* of *Dunham-Maſſey*, in the county of *Cheſter* Knight, Argent; three Boars heads eraſed, and erected, Sable Tuks Or, 10.

June 9, Sir *Francis Barrington* of *Barrington* Hall, in the County of *Eſſex* Knight, Argent three cheveroncls Gules, a Label Azure, 20.

Henry Berkly of *Wymondham*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, Gules a cheveron *inter* 10 cinquefoils Argent, 6. and 4

Sir *Henry Bellaſis* of *Newborough*, in the county of *York*, Knight, Argent a Cheveron Gules, between three flower deliſes, Azure, 31.

Sir *Thomas Brudenel* of *Dean*, in the county of *Northampton* Eſquire, Baron of *Stoughton Luna* a Cheveron *Mars inter* 3 Morions or Steel capes *Iupiter*, 47.

Sir

1611.

Sir *Thomas Bendiſh* of *Steeple Bumſted* Eſquire Argent, a cheveron Sable between three Rams heads eraſed Azure, Armed Or, 54.

Sir *Henry Baker* of *Siſsinghurſt* in the County of *Kent* Knight, Azure, a Feſs Or between three ſwans necks, eraſed argent their Beakes Gules, 62.

November 25 *Paul Banning* of *Bentley parva* in *Eſſex*, ſince a Vicount, *Sol* on two bars *Saturn* three eſcalops of the firſt, 83.

1615.

Iune 8 *Thomas Blaxton* of *Blakeſtone*, extinct, argent, two bars Sable in chief three cocks Gules, 93.

1618.

May 21 Sir *Matthew Boynton* of *Bramſton* in *York ſhire*, Or a feſs between three creſſants Gules, 100.

Decem. 24 *Thomas Burdet* of *Bramcot* in *Warwickſhire* Eſquire, azure two bars Or, on each three Martlets Gules, 103.

1619.

September 17 Sir *Thomas Beaumont* Knight of *Coleorton* in *Warwickſhire*, Azure ſemi de l'z and a lion rampant Or, 122.

Sir *William Bamburgh* of *Howſon* in *York ſhire* Knight, extinct, Argent, a a Pheon Sable on a chief of the ſecond, a Lion paſſant of the firſt, 126.

1620.

April 2 Sir *Iohn Boteler* of *Hatfield Woodhall*, in the county of *Hartford*, Knight, now a Baron *Mars*, a feſs compony *Luna* and *Saturn*, between ſix croſſes form and fiched *Sol*, 125.

May 5 *Richard Berney* of *Parkhall* in *Redham*, in the county of *Norfolk* Eſquire, *per* Pale Gules and Ermin, a croſs ingrailed Ermin, 128.

May 29 *Thomas Biggs* of *Leuchwick* in the county of *Worceſter* extinct, Argent on a feſs between three ravens Sable, as many anulets of the firſt, 130.

30 *Henry Bellingham* of *Helſington* in *Weſtmerland* Eſquire, Extinct, argent three Bugles horns Sable ſtringed and garniſhed Or, 131.

Iuly 24 Sir *Thomas Biſhop* of *Parham* in the county of *Suſsex* Knight Argent on a Bend cotteſed Gules, three Beſants, 174.

1621.

Sep. 21 *Robert Brown* of *Walcot*, in *Northamptonſhire* Azure, a cheveron between three eſcalops Or.

March 17 *Iohn Baker* of *Grimſton* Hall in *Trimley* in the County of *Suſsex*, *per* feſs Nebule Or and Azure three Martlets counterchanged, 171.

March 18 Sir *William Button* of *Alcon* in *Weſtmerland* Knight, Ermin, a feſs, Gules, 172.

June 3. Sir *Capel Bedel* of *Hamerton* in the County of *Huntington* Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron ingrailed between three Eſcallops Argent, 198.

Iuly 22 Sir *Thomas Burton* of *Stockkerſtone* in the County of *Leiceſter*, Sable, a Cheveron between three Owls Argent crowned Or, 186.

1623.

Iune 28 Sir *Edward Barkham* of *Southacre*, in the County of *Norfolk*, palely or ſix Argent and Gules, a Cheveron Or, 202.

King *Charls* 1626.

Ianuary 29 *Iohn Beaumont* of *Grace dieu*, in *Leiceſter ſhire*, Azure ſemi deliſe, a Lion Rampant Or, 208.

March 10 *William Brereton* of *Hanford* in *Cheſhire*, Argent two bars Sable, over all a croſs formee floury Gules, 211.

1627.

May 17 *Giles Bruges* of *Wilton* in *Herefordſhire* Eſq. Argent on a croſs Sable a Leopards head Or, 224.

May 3 *Henry Bagot* of *Blithfield* in the County of *Stafford* Eſquire, Ermin three cheveronels Azure, 232.

July 7 *Ambroſe Bower* of *Beſtworth* Caſtle in *Surrey* Eſquire, Sable in bend, double cottiſed, three demy Lionels paſſant Argent, 240.

July 17 *Simon Bennet* of *Benhampton*, in the County of *Buckingam* Eſquire, Gules a Beſant between three Lions Rampant, Argent, 243.

July 23 *Thomas Bowyer* of *Legthorn*, in the County of *Surrey* Eſquire, Or a bend vary cottiſed Sable, 245.

July 29 *Buts Bacon* of *Mildon* Hall in *Suffolk* Eſquire, Gules, on a chief Argent, two Mullets Sable pierced a creſſant for difference, 246.

1628.

July 24 *John Bolls* of *Schrampton* in *Lincolnſhire* Eſquire Azure, three bowls Or, out of each, a Boars head erected Argent, 258.

Sir *Richard Beaumont* of *Whitley* in *Yorkſhire* Knight, Gules Semy of creſſants, and a Lion Rampant, Argent, 262.

1641.

July 3 *William Bottiler* of *Teſton* in *Kent* Eſquire, Argent on a chief Sable three cups covered Or, 309.

July 14 *John Bamfield* of *Poltmore* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire, Or on a Bend Gules, three mullets Argent, 312.

July 15 *Iohn Burgoin* of *Sutton* in *Bedfordſhire* Gules a Cheveron Or between three talbots on a chief crenele Argent, as many Martlets Sable, 316.

26 *Iohn Brownlow* of *Belton*, near *Grantham*, in the County of *Lincoln* Eſquire Or and ineſcocheon within an Orl of Martlets Sable, 322.

27 *Wiliam Brownlow* his brother of *of Humby* the ſame, a creſſant for difference, 323.

Auguſt 4. *William Boughton* of *Lawford parva* in *Warwickſhire* Eſquire, Sable three creſſants Or, 330.

Auguſt 12 *Morton Briggs* of *Houghton* in *Shropſhire* Eſquire Gules, two bars gemels Or on a canton Sable, a creſſant Or, 342.

16 *Robert Bindloſſe* of *Berwick* in *Lancaſhire* Eſquire, quarterly *per* feſs indented Gules and Argent, and on a bend Or, a cinquefoil between two pigeons Azure, 349.

1642.

May 4 *Iohn Berlace* of *Rockmer* Eſq. in the County of *Buckingham*, Ermin on a bend Sable out of two petit clouds radiant, as many arms, and hands proper rending a horſeſhoe Argent firſt, 381.

Auguſt 30 *Ralph Blakeſton* Eſquire of *Durham*, Argent two bars, and in chief three cocks Gules within a border ingrailed Azure, 409.

October 5 *Walter Blunt* of *Worceſterſh.* Eſquire Barry Nebulee Or and Sable, a creſſant difference.

February 28 *Thomas Badd* of *Cayme* in *Hampſhire*, Gules, a cheveron Argent *inter* two cheveronels Or, 424.

1643.

December 7 Sir *George* Bottiler in the County of *Hertford*, 432.

October 8 *Henry* Bard, after a Vicount in *Ireland Saturn* on a cheveron between ten Martlets, ſix and four *Luna*, five ogreſſes, 442.

March 22 *William de* Boreel, 442.

Anno 9 of King *Iames* 1611.

SIR *Gervaſe Clifton* of *Clifton in Comitatu Nothingham* Knight, Sable Semy *de* cinquefoils, a Lion Rampant Argent, 13.

Iune

June 9 Sir *Anthony Cope* of *Hanwel, in Comitatu Oxford* Knight, Argent on a cheveron Azure between three Roſes, Gules ſliped vert, as many flower de lis Or, 26.

William Conſtable of *Flamborough* in *York* Eſquire, quarterly Gules, and varry a Bendlet Or, 33.

Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington, in comitatu Huntington* Knight, Azure, an Eagle diſplayed Argent 35.

Robert Cholmond leigh of *Cholmond leigh in comitatu Cheſter*, after a Vicount and Earl of *Lemſter*, Gules, two Helmets in chief, proper in Baſe a Garb Or 36.

1615.

Sir *Edward Carr* of *Sleeford in Comitatu Lincoln* Knight, Gules on a cheveron Argent three Mullets of ſix point Sable, 51.

May 1 *Simon Clark* of *Salford in comitatu Warwick* Eſquire Gules three ſwords erect, proper pomels gold, 97.

1619.

Anthony Cheſter of *Chichley, in comitatu Buckingham*, Eſq. *per* pale Argent, and a Cheveron Sable between three Rams heads eraſed Armed Or, within a Border ingrailed, charged with Roundles, all counterchanged, 122.

1620.

July 21 *William Challoner* of *Gisborough* in the County of *York* Eſquire, extinct, Sable, a cheveron between three cherubs Or, 142.

February 27 Sir *Henry Clare* of *Ormsby* in *Norfolk* Knight, Argent on a feſs Azure, three Eaglets diſplayed Or, 146.

1621.

Decem. 21. *John Colebrand* of *Botham*, in the County of *Suſsex* Eſquire, Azure three Level with plummets Or, 164.

1622.

May 18 *Peter Courteen* of *Aldington* in *Worceſter ſhire*, Or a Talbot paſſant Sable, 175.

July 4 *John Cooper* of *Rockborn* in *Hampſhire*, Gules, a bend ingrailed between ſix Lionels rampant Or, 184.

Auguſt 1. *George Chidley* of *Aſhton* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire Ermin three Lionels Rampant Gules, 190.

February 16 *Francis Cottington* of *Hanworth* in *Middleſex*, Eſq. ſince Lord *Cottington*, Azure on a feſs between three Roſes Or, as many hunters horns Sable which are ſince left out, 200. and now beareth a feſs *Jupiter* between 3 Roſes *Sol*.

July 4 *John Corbet* of *Sprouſton* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Or a Raven proper, a Cinquefoil difference Gules, 203.

1626.

March 12. *Patrick Curwen* of *Workington* in *Cumberland* Eſquire, Argent fretty Gules, a chief Azure.

1627.

April 21 *Frederick Cornwallis of Bramhall* in *Suſſex* Eſquire, Sable guty de eau on a feſs Or, three *Corniſh* Choughs proper, 218.

May 17 Sir *Robert Crane* of *Chilton* in *Suffolk* Knight extinct, Argent, a feſs between three Croſlets fiched Gules, 221.

May 17 *William Colepeper* of *Preſton* Hall Knight, Argent a bend ingrailed Gules, 233

May 28. *John Charlton* of *Holcomb* in *Oxfordſhire* Eſquire, Argent on a bend Sable three Maſcles of the field.

July 8 *Sackvile Crow* of *Lanherm in Comitatu Carnarvan* Eſquire, Gules, a cheveron between three cocks Argent, 241.

Auguſt

September 19 *Iohn Corbet* of *Stoke* in *Salop* Eſquire, Or, two Ravens in Pale proper, a border ingrailed Gules, 247.

1628.

Iuly 14. *Iohn Conyers* of *Norden* in the Biſhoprick, Azure a Manch Or, 257.

September 20 *William Culpepper* of *Wakehurſt*, *in Comitatu Suſsex* Eſquire, Argent a bend ingrailed Gules, a Creſſant difference, 270.

1641.

March 4 *Nicholas Cole*, of *Brampeth* in *Durham* Eſquire Argent, a Feſs ingrailed between three Scorpions Sable, 297.

Iune 3 Sir *Thomas Cave* Junior of *Stamford* in *Northampton ſhire* Knight, Azure Frette, Argent, 307.

Iuly 14 Sir *Iohn Cotton* of *Landwade*, in *Cambridge ſhire* Knight Sable a Cheveron between three Griffons heads eraſed Argent, 313.

Auguſt 4 *Iohn Chicheſter* of *Raleigh* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire, Checkie Or and Gules, a chief varry, 331.

Aug. 9. *Richard Carew* of *Antoney* in *Cornwall*, Eſquire, Or, three Lioncells paſſant, Sable, 334.

William Caſtleton of *St. Edmundsbury* in *Suff.* Eſq; Azure on a bend Or, three Snakes twiſted round vert, 335.

Aug. 10. *Hugh Cholmly* of *Whitby* in *York*, Eſq; gules, two Helmets in chief, Argent in baſe, a Garb Or, 337.

Aug. 11. *Iohn Curſon* of *Kedliſton* in *Com. Derb.* Baronet of *Scotland*, Argent on a bend Sable, three Popingayes Or, coloured red, gules, 340.

Decemb. 30. *Edward Cook* of *Langford* in *Derb.* Gules, three Creſſants and a Canton Or, 362.

1642.

Ian. 21. Sir *David Cunningham* Baronet of *Scotland*, Argent, a Pale between two Caſtles Sable, 365.

Ian. 29. Sir *Vincent Corbet* of *Morton Corbet* in *Salop*, Knight, Or, a Raven proper, 369.

March 4. Sir *William Cooper* of *Ratlington* in *Kent*, Baronet of *Scotland*, Argent, three Martlets on a chief ingrailed, Gules, as many Annulets Or, 374.

Iune 3. *William Coney* of *Gillingham* in *Norfolk*, Sable, a Feſſe cottiſed, between three Coneyes Argent, 393.

Iune 20. *Edward Corbet* of *Leyton* in *Com. Montgom.* Eſq; Or, two Ravens within a border ingrayled, Gules, a Creſſent for difference, 397.

Iuly 20. *Philip Conſtable* in *Com. York*, Eſq; quarterly, Gules and Varry, a bendlet Or, 402.

Feb. 4. *Thomas Chamberlain* of *Oxfordſhire*, Gules an Eſcocheon Argent, within an orle of Mullets, Or, 422.

March 20. *Richard Crane* in *Com. Norf.* Eſq; Gules on a Feſſe between three croſslets Fitchee, Or, as many Annulets Azure, 425.

1643.

Edward Charleton of *Northumberland*, Or, a Lion Rampant, Gules, 444.

1645.

May 9. *George Carter*,

1611.

Iune 9 Sir *Roger Dalliſon* of *Loughton*, *in Comitatu Lincoln* Knight, Gules three Creſſants Or, a Canton Ermin by the fourth of the firſt and ſeventh of the ſecond, 50.

1612.

November 25. *Edward Devereux* of *Caſtle Brach* wimin *Warwick ſhire* Eſquire, Argent

Argent afeſs Gules, in chief three Torhtauxes, Vicount *Hereford*, 50.

1615.

Iune 10 Sir *Robert Dormer* of *Wing in Comitatu Buckingham* Knight, ſince Earl of *Carnrvan*, *Iupiter* ten Billets, *Sol* on a chief of the ſecond, a Demi Lion Rampa *aSaturn*.

1619.

November 16 *Eraſmus Driden* of *Canons Aſhby* in the County of *Northampton*, Azure, a Lion Rampant, in chief a globe between two ettoils Or 113.

1621.

May 8. Sir *Thomas Delves* of *Dodington*, *in Comitatu Cheſter* Knight, Argent a Cheveron Gules fretty Or, between three Delves Sable, 149.

September 6. *Thomas Darnel* of *Heyling in Comitatu Lincoln* Eſquire, Azure, two Bars between ſix Maſcles Gules, 3, 2, 1, 55.

1622.

Iune 13 *Iohn Darell* of *Weſtwoodhey* in *Berkſhire*, Eſquire, Azure, a Lion Rampant Or Crowned Argent a Creſſant difference. 179.

Auguſt 20 *Francis Drake* of *Buckland* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire Argent, a wivern Gules, 191.

1626.

February 1 Sir *Edward Dering* of *Surenden Dering* in *Kent*, Or a Saltier Sable, 209.

1627.

April 21 *Drue Drury* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Argent on a chief vert, a Tau between two Mullets Or, by the firſt and ſecond of the ſecond, 219.

Iune 8 *Lodowick Dyer* of *Staughton* in *Huntingtonſhire* Eſquire, Or a chief indented Gules, by the ſecond of the firſt, 236.

February 8 *Baſil Dixwell* of *Teningham* in *Kent* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron Gules between three Flower de lis Sable, 249.

1628.

September 6. *Robert Dillington* of *the Iſle of Wight* in *Hampſhire* Eſquire, a Azure Lion Rampant Or, 266.

1629.

Nov. 28. *Rob. Ducy* Alderman of *London*, Or, a Feſſe varry, between three cinquefoils, Gules, ſince uſed in the ſecond quarter, and the firſt is Or, two Lions paſſant, gardant Gules, 291.

1630.

Febr. 15. *William Dalſton* of *Dalſton* in *Cumberland*, Argent, a cheveron between three Ravens heads, Sable bill, Or, 295.

1641.

July 15. Sir *Simon de Ewes* of *Stowhall* in *Suff.* Knight, Or, a Feſſe between 3 Caterfoils, Gules, *aliter* Or, 3 Caterfoils Gules, 314.

Iuly 17 Sir *William Drake* of *Sherdelows* in *Buckinghamſh.* Knight, Argent a Wivern Gules, 318.

Sept. 9. *Iohn Davy* of *Creedy* in *Devon*, Eſq; Argent, a Cheveron between three Mullets Sable pierced Gules, 353.

1642.

May 19. *Chriſtopher Dawney* of *Cowick* in *York*, Eſq; Argent on a Bend cotiſed Sable three Anulets of the firſt, 389.

Iune 3 *William Denny* Eſquire, of *Gillingham* in *Norfolk* Gules, a Saltire Argent between 12 Croſſes pattee Or, 39.

March 21. *Samuel Danvers* of *Culworth* in *Northampt.* Eſq; Gules, a cheveron between 3 Mullets of 6 points, Or, *Exſtinct.* 426.

1612.

Francis Engleſild of *Wotton Baſſet* in *Wilſhire* Eſquire, Barry of ſix Gules and argent o chief Or, a Lion paſſant Azure, 81.

William Eſſex of *Bewcot* in *Berkſhire* Eſquire, Argent an orle Gules, 83.

1617

April 5. Sir *Rowland Egerton* of *Egerton* in the County of *Cheſter* Knight,

a lion rampant Gules between three Pheons Argent.95.

1626.

March 17 Sir *Giles Eſcourt* of *Newton* in *Wiltſhire* Knight, Ermin on a chief gules three eſtoiles Or,215.

1628.

January 29. *Richard Everard* of *Much Waltham* in *Eſſex* Eſquire, Argent a feſſe undee between three eſtoils Gules, 281.

1629.

July 2. *Richard Earl* of *Craglethorp* in *Lincoln ſhire* Eſquire, Gules three eſcalops within a border ingrailed Argent, 290.

1641.

May 26. *May* 26. *Simon Every* of *Eggington* in *Derby ſhire* Eſquire Or four Cheveroncls Gules, 299.

1642.

June 29. *Rivet Eldred* of *Saxham magna* in *Suffolk* Eſquire, Or on a bend Ragule Sable three Beſants, 367.

April 9. *James Ennion* of *Flower, in comitatu Northampton* Eſquire, Argent, a Cheveron between three Ravens proper,377.

1611.

JVne 9. Sir *Moyle Finch* of *Eaſtwell* in *Kent* Knight, ſince Earl of *Winchelſey*, *Luna*, a Cheveron between three Griffons paſſant *Saturn*,25.

May 1. *Richard Fleetwood* of *Keckwick in com. Stafford* Eſquire, *per pale* Nebulee Or and azure ſix Martles counterchanged, 58.

1617.

Edward Fitton of *Houſworth* in *Cheſter* Eſquire, Argent a Canton Gules over all on a bend Azure three garbs Or, 98.

1619.

February 6. Sir *David Foulis* of *Ingleby* in *Yorkſh.* Knight, Argent three laurel leaves vert, 119.

March 7. Sir *Claudius Foſter* of *Bramburg* Caſtle in *Northumberland*, Argent a Cheveron vert between three hunters horns Sable, garniſhed Or, 121.

1620.

May 20. *Humphrey Foſter* of *Aldermaſton* in *Berkſhire* Eſquire, Sable a Cheveron ingrailed between three arrows Argent, 129.

July 20. *Henry Felton* of *Playford* in *Suſſex*, Gules two lions paſſant Ermin crowned Or, 141.

July 22. *Edward Frier* of *Water Eaton* in *Oxford ſhire* Eſquire, Gules, two Flanches Or, three wheat ears, blades & ſtakes erect in feſs counterchanged, 143.

1622.

July 24. *Francis Foliamb* of *Walton* in *Derby ſhire* Eſquire, Sable, a bend beween ſix eſcalops Or, 187.

December 7. Sir *Robert Fiſher* of *Packington* in *Warwick ſhire* Knight, Argent a Cheveron vary between three demi-lions Ram. Gules, 195.

1627.

Sir *Thomas Fiſher* of *Iſlington* Knight, Or three demi-lions rampant, and a chief indented Gules,244.

1628.

May 21 Sir *Thomas Fowler* of *Iſlington* in *Middleſex* Knight, Azure on a Cheveron Argent between three Herons Or, as many croſſes pattee Gules, 253.

June 9. Sir *John Fenwick* of *Fenwick* in *Northumberland*, Knight *per* feſs Gules and Argent ſix martlets counterchangeable,254.

December 19. *Henry Ferrers* of *Skellingthorp* in *Lincoln ſhire* Argent on a Bend Gules cottiſed Sable three horſeſhoes Silver. 278.

Februa-

1640.

February 19. *Henry Fletcher* of *Hatton* in *Cumberland* Eſquire, Argent a croſs ingrailed between four guns ſtones each charged with a pheon of the field, 296.

Sep. 6. *William Farmer* of *Eaſton Weſton* in *Northum.* Eſq. Argent a feſs Sable between three lions heads eraſed Gules, 252.

Anno 9 of King *Iames*, 1611.

MAY 22. Sir *Tho. Gerrard* of *Bryn* in *Lancaſh.* Knight, Arg. a Saltire Gules 14.

Iune 20. *George Greſly* of *Draklow* in *Devonſhire* Eſq. varry Ermin and Gules 28.

1612.

November 25. *William Goſtwick* of *Witlington*, in the County of *Bedford*, Eſquire, Argent a bend Gules between three corniſh Choughs on a chief Azure, three mullets Or, 75.

November 25. Sir *Edward Gorges* of *Langford in com. Wiltſhire* Knight a Baron of *Ireland*, a whirl-pool proper, 84.

Sir *Harbottle Grimſton* of *Bradfield* in *Eſſex* Knight, Argent on a feſs Sable three mullets of ſix points Or in the Dexter chief 1 Ermin, 87.

1619.

Iune 15 *William Grey* of *Chillingham* in *Northampton ſhire* Eſquire, now Baron *Wark*, *Mars*, a lion rampant within a border ingrailed *Luna*, 107.

1620.

April 13. Sir *Gilbert Gerrard* of *Harrow* on the hill *in com. Middleſex* Eſquire, quarterly 1 Argent, a Saltire Gules, the ſecond Azure, a Lion rampant Ermin crowned Or, the third as the ſecond, and the fourth as the firſt, 126.

Iune 2. Sir *Thomas Gowre* of *Stitnam* in *Yorkſhire*, Knight, Barry of eight Argent and Gules, a croſſe pattee Sable, 134.

1621.

February 16. Sir *Iohn Gerrard* or *Garard* of *Lamer* in *Hartford ſhire* Argent on a feſs Sable, a lion paſſant of the firſt, 168.

February 23. Sir *Richard Groſvenor* of *Eaton* in the County of *Cheſter* Knight, Azure a Garb Or, 169.

1622.

March 26. *Iohn Gage* of *Forley in com. Suſſex*, Gironny of 4 Argent and Azure, a Saltire Gules, 173.

May 14. *William Goring* of *Burton in com. Suſſex* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron between three Anulets Gules. 174.

1627.

Iune 7. *Henry Griffith* of *Agnes Burton*, in the County of *York* Eſquire, Gules on a feſs dancette Argent (between ſix Lionels Rampant Or) three Martlets Sable, 235.

1629.

March 29. *Richard Graham* of *Eſk* in *Cumberland* Eſquire, Sable, a croſs pattee Argent, 284.

November 28. Sir *Richard Greenvile* Knight gules, three Organ Reſts or clarions, Or 292.

Auguſt 14. Sir *Iohn Goodrick* of *Ribſton* in *York ſhire* Knight, Or on a feſs Gules between two lions paſſant gardant Sable, a flower de lis *inter* 2. creſſants Or, 348.

December 14. Sir *Richard Gurney* Lord Mayor of *London* Knight paly *per* feſs counter paly of 6 Or and Azure, 357.

1642.

Ianuary 29 *Iohn Gell* of *Hopton* in *comitatu Derby* Eſquire *per* bend Or and Azure three mullets of ſix points in bend counterchanged, 368.

September 27 *Edward Golding*, in the County of *Nottingham* Eſquire

Notthingham Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron beween three Beſants, 414.

Anno 9 Jacobi.

MAY 22. Sir *Richard Houghton* of *Houghton* Tower in *Lancaſhire*, Argent three Barrs Sable, 8.

June 9. Sir *Henry Hobart* of *Intwood* in *Norfolk*, Knight, Sable an eſtoile of eight Raies Or between two flanches Ermin, 9.

June 29 Sir *James Harrington* of *Ridlington in com. Rutland*, Knight; Sable, a fret Argent, 43.

Sir *Edward Huſſey* of *Henningham* in *Lincolnſh.* Knight, Or a croſs vert, 52.

Sir *Edward Hales* of *Woodchurch* Knight, after of *Tunſtal*, Gules, three arrows, headed and feathered, Argent 67.

1612.

November 25 Sir *Themas Holt* of *Aſton* near *Brumingham* in *Warwickſhire* Knight; Azure, two Bars and in chief a croſſe formed fitche Or, 88.

1619.

May 31 Sir *William Harvy* Knight ſince Lord, extinct, gules on a Bend Argent, three Trefoils vert, 105.

July 21 *William Hicks* of *Beverſton* in *Gloceſter ſhire* Eſquire Gules, a feſs wavy between three flower de lis Or, 110.

December 2 *Edward Hartop* of *Freathby in comitatu Leiceſter* Eſquire, Sable, a Cheveron Ermin between three Otters paſſant, Argent 116.

1620.

July 1 Sir *Baptiſt Hicks* of *Camden*, *in comitatu Gloceſter* Knight, after Vicount *Camden*, whoſe heir is married to the Lord *Noell*, in whoſe right he is now Vicount *Cambden*, and bears the Coat with a creſcent difference, 137.

July 8 *John Hanmer* of *Hanmer* in *Flintſhire* Eſquire, Argent two lions paſſant Gardant Azure, 139.

1621.

October 11 *John Hewit* of *Headley* Hall, in *Com. York* Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron berween three Owls Argent, 158.

November 8 Sir *Nicholas Hide* of *Alisbury* in *Hartford ſhire* Knight, Or a Cheveron between three Lozenges Azure, on a chief Gules, an Eagle of the firſt, 159.

January 4 Sir *John Hotham* of *Scarborough* in *Yorkſhire* Knight; Or on a Bend Sable, three mullets Argent pierced Gules, 165:

1622:

July 17 Sir *Thomas Haſterig* of *Nouſley* in *Leiceſter ſhire* Knight, Argent a Cheveron between three Haſel leaves vert, 185:

November 16 *Peter Herbert* of *Redcaſtle in comitatu Mountgomery* Eſquire, *per* pale Azure and gules, three lions Rampant Argent, 194:

December 22 *Thomas Harris*, or *Herris*, of *Boreaton* in *Salop* Eſquire, or three Hedge-hogs Azure, *vide Camdens* gifts, 198:

1623:

April 12 *Henry Harris* of *Tong* Caſtle in *Salop* Eſquire, extinct, Barry of eight Ermin and Azure three Antlets, Or, 201:

1626:

September 8 *Henry Harpur* of Calk in *Derby ſhire*, Eſquire; Argent, a Lion rampant within a Border ingrailed Sable, 206:

1627:

May 22 *Thomas Heal* of *Fleet* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire, Argent five Lozenges in pale gules, on the middlemoſt a Leopards head Or, 228:

Iun^e

June 15 *John Holland* of *Quixdenham*, in the County of *Norfolk* Eſquire, Azure Hory a lion rampant gardant, and Border Argent, 288.

July 5 Sir *Thomas Hatton* of *Long Stanton* in *Cambridge ſhire* Knight, Azure, a Cheveron between three garbes Or, 310.

July 23 *Ralph Hare* of *Stow Bardolph*, in the County of *Norfolk* Eſquire, gules two bars and a chief indented Or, 330.

Auguſt 12 *Henry Heyman* of *Somerfield* in *Kent*, Argent on a Cheveron ingrailed Azure (between three Martlets Sable) as many Cinquefoils Or, 343.

December 18 *Richard Halford* of *Wiſtow in Comitatu Leiceſter* Eſquire, Argent a greyhound paſſant, and on a chief Sable, three Flower de lis of the firſt, 360.

1642.

May 11 *John Hamilton* of the City of London Eſquire, 383.

June 3 *Thomas Hampſon* of *Toplow* in *Buckingham ſhire*, Argent, three Hemp breaks Sable, 391.

Richard Hardreſs of *Hardreſs* in *Kent* Eſquire, Gules a lion rampant Ermin debruſed by a Cheveron Or, 394.

Auguſt 15 *Philip Hungate in Comitatu Ebor.* Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron ingrailed between three Talbots Seiant Argent, 406.

September 10 *William Halton* in Eſſex Eſquire, *per* pale Azure and gules, a lion rampant Or, 412.

Henry Hann in Comitatu Berks Eſquire, vert a Cheveron, and in chief, three lions rampant, Or, 116.

October 15 Sir *Thomas Haggerſton* of *Haggerſton* in *Northumberland*, Azure on a Bend cottiſed Argent, three Garbs of the firſt, 419.

February 28 *Henry Hunlock* in *Derby ſhire*, Eſquire, Azure on a feſs (between three Tigers heads eraſed Or) as many Mullets of the firſt, 431.

1643.

November 16 *Willoughby Hickman* in *Lincoln ſhire*, *per* pale indented Argent and Azure, 431.

March 14 Sir Francis *Hawley in Comitatu Somerſet*, ſince Lord *Hawley*, *Venus* a Saltire ingrailed *Sol*, 434.

1621.

Auguſt 16 *Henry Fernegan* of *Coſſey* in *Norfolk*, Eſquire; Argent three maſcle Buckles gules, 154.

1627.

May 30 Sir *John Iſham* of *Lamport* in *Northampton ſhire* Knight, Gules three piles wavy over all a feſs gules, 231.

1628.

July 30 *Kenelm Jenour* of *Much Dunmore* in *Eſſex*, Eſquire, Azure a croſs patee between four flower de lis Or, 260.

September 2 *John Jaques in Comitatu Middleſex* Eſquire, Argent on a feſs ingrailed Sable three eſcalops ſhells of the field, 265.

1642.

May 22 *William Ingleby* of *Ripley* in *York* Eſquire, Sable, a Star of 16 points Argent, 390.

1643.

July 26 Sir *Henry Jones* of *Abermarle* in *Carnarvanſhire*, 429.

1611.

June 29 *Philip Knevet* of *Bucnam* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Argent a Bend within a Border ingrailed Sable, 16,

June 29 *William Kniveton*, of *Mircaſton* in *Derbyſhire* Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron vary Argent and Sable, 40.

February 5 *George Kemp* of *Pentlow* in *Eſſex*, Eſquire, Argent, a Cheveron ingrailed Gules between three eſtoils Azure 210.

1627.

May 17 *John Kirle* of *Much Marele* in *Herefordſhire* Eſquire, vert, a Cheveron between three flower de lis Or, 225.

1641.

Auguſt 4 *Norton Knatchbull* of *Merſhamhatch* in *Kent* Eſquire, Azure, three croſſets fichee between two Bendlets Or, 332.

1642.

February 4 Sir *John Key* of *Woodſham in Comitatu York*, Knight, Argent two Bendlets Sable, 370.

March 14 Sir *Robert Kemp* of *Giſſing* in *Norfolk* Knight, Gules three Gaibs within a Border ingrailed Or, 376.

1642.

May 6. *Henry* Knowls of *Grove place* in *Hampſhire*, Azure Cruſile, a Croſſe recarſile Or, a creſſant for difference, 382.

May 13 *Nicholas Kemys* of *Keven Mabley* in *Glamorganſhire* Eſquire, vert on a Cheveron Or, three Pheons Sable, 385.

Anno 9. of King *Iames*, 1611.

MAY 22 Sir *Francis Leak* of *Sutton in Comitatu Derby* Knight, ſince a Lord, *Luna* on a Saltire, ingrailed *Saturn*, nine anulets *Sol*, 6.

Iune 9 Sir *Thomas Leigh* of *Stonley*, *in Comitatu Warwick* Knight, ſince Baron of *Stonley*, Gules, a Croſs ingrailed in the firſt quarter, a Lozenge Or, 33.

Henry Lee of *Quarendon* in *Buckinghamſhire* Eſquire, Argent a feſs between three Creſſants Sable, 71.

1618.

March 11 Sir *Richard Lucy* of *Broxborn* in *Hertfordshire* Knight, Gules cruſily Or, three *lucies hauriant* Argent, 99.

June 25 *Thomas Littleton* of *Frankley* in *Worceſterſhire* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron between three eſcallops Sable, 101.

December 24 Sir *Francis Leigh* of *Newnham* in *Warwickshire* Knight, ſince Baron, and laſtly Earl of *Chicheſter* gules, a Croſs ingrailed, in the firſt quarter a Lozenge Argent, 102.

1619.

July 20 Sir *James Ley* of *Weſtbury* in *Wiltshire* Knight, ſince Earl of *Marleborough*, Argent a Cheveron between three Seals heads extended Bend wiſe Sable, 109.

1620.

May 3 *Humphrey Lee* of *Langley* in *Salop* Eſquire, Gules a feſs Checkie Or and Azure between ten Billets of the ſame, 127.

1622.

May 30 Sir *John Levethrope* of *Shingle* Hall, in the County of *Hartford* Knight, Argent a Bend golbony Sable and Gules cotiſed of the laſt, 177.

1627.

June 28 *Edward Littleton* of *Pileton* Hall in the County of *Stafford* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron between three eſcallops Sable, 239.

July 11 *Michael Liveſey* of *Eaſt-Church* in the Iſle of *Shippey* in *Kent* Eſquire, Argent, a Lion rampant gules between three trefoils, vert, 242.

1628.

September 14 *William Lewis* of *Langors*, in the County of *Brecknock*, Eſquire, Sable, a Cheveron Ermine between three ſpear heads, Argent, imbrewed Gules, 269.

October 9 Sir *Iohn Laurence* of *Iver* in the *County* of *Buckingham* Knight, Argent, a Croſs Raguly, and on a chief gules, a lion paſſant gardant Or, 272.

March 2. *William Luckin* of *Waltham* in Eſſex Eſquire, Sable, a feſs Danucette Argent between two Leopards heads Or, 283.

1629.

Iune 1 *Nicholas le Strange* of *Hunſtanton* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, gules two lions paſſant Argent, 287.

Ianuary 8 *Martin Lumley* of great *Bradfield* in *Eſsex* Eſquire, Or a chief gules, as in the ſecond Chapter of the ſecond Book.

1641.

May 29 *William Langley* of *Higham Golein* in the County of *Bedford*, Pally of ſix Argent and vert, 300.

Aug. 16. *Thomas Lawley* of St. *Powel* in *Salop* Eſquire, Argent a Croſs formed throughout, checkered Or, and ſable, 351.

1642.

Iune 11 *Chriſtopher Lowther* Eſquire, Or, ſix anulets ſable, 321. by the ſecond of the firſt Book, 395.

Auguſt 15 Sir *Stephen Leonard* of *Weſt Wickham* in *Kent*, Or on a feſs gules, three flower de lis of the firſt, 304.

October 14 *Adam Littleton in Comitatu Salop*, Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron between three eſcallop ſhels ſable, 428.

November 2 *Thomas Liddal* in the County of *Durham* Eſquire, Argent fretty on a chief Gules, three Leopards heads Or, 420.

November 9 *Richard Lawdy* of *Exeter* Eſquire, 421.

1644.

Iune 14 *Gervas Lucas* of the County of *Lancaſter* Eſquire, 438.

1646.

Ianuary 11 Sir *Evan Lloyd* of *Yale* in *Denbighſhire*, 448.

1611.

MAy 22. Sir *Richard Molineux* of *Molineux* and of *Sephſton* in *Lancaſhire* Knight, Azure, a Croſs Molin Or, 2.

Sir *Thomas Manſel* of *Mergan* in *Glamorganſhire* Knight Argent, a Cheveron between three Manches Sable, 3.

Iune 9 *Richard Muſgrave* of *Hartley* Caſtle in *Weſtmerland* Eſquire, Azure ſix Anulets Or, 23.

Sir *Thomas Mounſon* of *Carleton* in *Lincolnſhire* Knight, Or, two Cheverons Gules, 27.

Iohn Molineux of *Tevershal* in *Notinghamshire* Eſquire, Azure a Croſs moline Or, within a Border Argent, 37,

Le Strange Mordant of *Maſsingham parva* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron ingrailed between three ſtars Sable, 53.

Sir *Charls Moriſon* of *Caiſhobury in Comitatu Hartford* Knight, Or on a chief Gules three Chaplets of the firſt, extinct, 62.

William Monings of *Walwarsher* in *Kent* Eſquire, Gules, three creſſants Or, 68.

Thomas Mildmay of *Mulsham* in *Eſsex* Eſquire, Argent three Lions rampant, Azure Gardant 69.

Sir *William Maynard* of *Eaſton parva* in *Eſſex*, Knight, now Lord *Maynard*, *Luna* a cheveron *Iupiter* between three dexter hands erect coupe proper, 70.

1612.

November 25 *Reginald Mohun* of *Buckennock* in *Cornwal*, Eſquire, ſince a Baron, *Sol* a croſs ingrailed *Saturn*, 70.

1618.

March 11 *George Morton* of Saint *Andrews Milborn* in the County of *Dorſet* Eſq. quarterly Gules and Ermin in the firſt and laſt a goats head eraſed Argent, 104.

1619.

June 4. *Thomas Mackworth* of *Normanton* in *Rutland-ſhire* Eſquire, *per* pale indented Ermin and Sable, a cheveron Gules frette Or, 106.

December 31 *John Mill* of *Commons* Court in *Suſſex* Eſquire, *per* ſeſs Argent, and Sable, a pal counterchanged between three Bears rampant, proper muſled, and chain'd Or, 117.

1621.

December 19 *William Maſſam* of *High Laver* in *Eſſex* Eſquire, Or a feſs humet Gules between two lions paſſant Sable, 163.

January 14 *Francis Manſell* of *Mudleſcomb* in *Carmarthen-ſhire* Eſquire, Argent a cheveron between three manches Sable, the difference of a ſecond brother, 166.

March 11 Sir *Henry Moody* of *Gareſdon* in *Wiltſhire* Knight, Gules a feſs ingrailed between three Harpies Argent crined Or, 170.

1622.

Auguſt 13 Sir *William Meredith* of *Stanſty* in *Denbigh-ſhire* Eſquire, now of *Leed* in *Kent*, Azure a Lion rampant Or, 190.

October 22 *Hugh Middleton* of *Ruthin* in *Denbig-hſhire* Eſquire, Argent on a pile verr, three Wolves heads eraſed of the firſt, 192.

1627.

May 21 *Henry Moore* of *Falley* in the County of *Berks* Eſquire, Argent a moore-cock Sable. 227.

Thomas Malpas or *Malples* of *Stow* in *Huntingtonſhire* Eſquire, Azure a Cheveron Quarterly Or and Argent between three Flower de lis of the ſecond, 230.

June 1 *Francis Mannock* of *Giſords* Hall in *Stoke* near *Neyland* in *Suffolk* Eſquire, Sable a croſs floree Argent, 234.

1640.

July 10 *Edward Moſeley* of *Rowleſton*, in the county of *Stafford* Eſquire, Sable a cheveron between three pick-axes Argent, 293.

1641.

June 29 *John Maney* of *Linton* in *Kent* Eſquire, *per* pale, Argent and Sable three Cheverons between as many Cinquefoils counterchanged.

*Aug.*4 *Thomas Mawleverer* of *Allerton* in the county of *York*, 329.

December 11 *Iohn Meux* of the Iſle of *Wight* in *Hampſhire* Eſquire, paly of 6 Or, and Azure on a chief gules, three croſſes formee Or, 356.

1642.

May 12 *Edward Morgan* of *Lanterranm* in *Monmouthſhire*, Or, a Griffon ſegriant ſable, 384.

18 *Poynings Moore* of *Loſeley* in *Surrey* Eſquire, Azure on a croſſe Argent, five Martlets ſable, 388.

June 24 Sir *George Middleton* in the county of *Lancaſter* Knight, Argent a ſaltire ingrailed ſable, 398.

Robert Markham in the county of *Lincoln* Eſquire, Azure on a chief Or, a demy Lion rampant gules, 405.

June

June 9 Sir *Edward Noel* of *Brook* in *Rutland* Knight, now Vicount *Cambden*, *Sol* frette *Mars*, a canton Ermine, 34.

Novem. 25 Sir *Robert Napper alias Sandy* of *Laton How* in *Bedford-shire* Knight, Argent a Saltire ingrailed between four cinquefoils gules, 89. ſince deceaſed, and the Baronſhip is intailed ſince by King *Charles* the ſecond, on *John*; and for default on *Alexander*, Gandchildren of the ſame Sir *Robert*, with precedency before all Barons made ſince the 24 of *September*, the 10 of King *James*.

1620.

April 2 *Adam Newton* of *Charleton* in *Kent* Eſquire, Azure two eſtrich feathers in ſaltire between four Boars heads, and necks couped Argent.

1622.

May 23 Sir *Richard Norton* of *Rotherfield in Comitatu Southampton* Knight, vert a Lion rampant Or, 176.

1628.

September 1 *Thomas Nightingale* of *Newport pond in Comitatu Eſſex* Eſquire, *per* pale Argent and Gules a Roſe counterchanged, 264.

June 25 *Gerard Napper* of *Middlemerhall* in the county of *Dorſet* Eſquire, Argent, a Saltire Sable between four Roſes Gules, 304.

July 16 *John Northcote* of *Haine* in the county of *Devon* Eſquire, Argent three croſlets in bend ſable, as others ſay Argent, a feſs between three croſs Molines ſable, 317.

July 24 Sir *John Norwich* of *Brampton in Comitatu Nort hampton* Knight, *per* pale gules and Azure, a Lion rampant ermine, 321.

28 *Francis Nichols* of *Hardwick, in comitatu Northampton* Eſquire, Argent three Pheons and a Canton ſable, 326.

1620.

July 13 *Edward Osborn* of *Keeton in comitatu York* Eſquire, quarterly ermine and azure a croſs Or, 140.

1641.

Auguſt 11 *Hugh Owen* of *Orelton in Comitatu Pembroke* Eſquire, gules on a mount proper a Bonnet Argent, coloured and chained Or, tyed to a tree proper, 341.

Anno 9. of King *James* 1611.

May 22 *Thomas Pelham* of *Laughton in comitatu Suſſex*, Azure three Pelicans Argent, vulning themſelves proper. 7.

Sir *John Peyton* of *Iſleham* in *Cambridgeshire* Kt. ſable, a croſs ingrailed Or, 11.

June 29 Sir *William Pope* of *Wilcot in Comitatu Oxford* Knight, now *Earl of Down* in *Ireland*, *per* pale *Sol* and *Jupiter* on a Cheveron between three Griffons heads eraſed four flower de lis counterchanged, 42.

Sir *Samuel Peyton* of *Knowlton* in *Kent* Knight, ſable a Croſs ingrailed Or in the firſt quarter a mullet Argent, a Creſcent for difference, 61.

1612.

November 25 Sir *John Portman* of *Orchard* in *Somerſetshire* Knight Or a flower de lis Azure, 72.

Thomas Puckering of *Weſton in Comitatu Hartford* Eſquire ſable, a Bend Loſenge, cottiſed Argent, 76.

John Peshall of *Horſley* in *Staffordshire* Eſquire, Argent, a Croſs formed Fleury ſable on a Canton gules a Wolfs head eraſed of the firſt. 80.

Thomas Peniſtone of *Leigh* in the county of *Suſſex* Eſquire, Argent three *Cornish* choughs, 92.

1619.

February 16, *Thomas Phillips* of *Barington*, in the County of *Somerſet*, Eſquire, Argent, a Cheveron between three Roſes Gules, 120.

1620.

June 22 *John Packington* of *Alisbury* in *Buckinghamſhire*, Eſquire, *per* Cheveron Sable and Argent in chief, three mullets Or in Baſe, as many Garbs Gules, 135.

1621.

June 29 Sir *Thomas Palmer* of *Wingham* in *Kent*, Knight, Or, two bars Gules, on each three trefoils Argent, in chief a Greyhound current, Sable collored, 151

November 9 *John Phillips* of *Picton* in the County of *Pembroke* Eſquire, Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable, coloured Gules, chained Or, 160.

January 18 *Edward Powel* of *Penkelly*, in the County of *Hereford* Eſquire, Or, a Cheveron between three Lions Gambs or paws eraſed Gules.

1622.

July 17 *Edmund Prideaux* of *Netherton* in the County of *Devon*, Eſq; Argent a Cheveron Sable, and a label Gules, 183.

1623.

Auguſt 13 Sir *Thomas Platers* of *Sotterley* in the County of *Suffolk*, Eſq; Bendy wavy of ſix Argent and Azure, 204.

1627.

May 31 *Lewis* Pollard of *Kings Nimph* in *Devonſhire* Eſquire, Argent, a Cheveron Gules between three mullets Sable, 233.

1628.

May 6 *William Penniman Iunior* of *Maske* in *Yorkſhire* Eſquire, Gules a Cheveron between three demy ſpears Argent, 251.

Auguſt 15 Sir *Iohn Price* of *New Town* in *Montgomery*-ſhire Knight, Gules a Lion rampant, regardant, Or, 261.

September 12 *Francis Pile* of *Compton* in the Connty of *Berks* Eſquire, Argent a croſs between four nails Gules, 267.

John Pole of *Shur*, *in Comitatu Devon.* Eſquire, Azure Semy of flower de lis Or, and a Lion rampant Argent, 268.

Ianuary 29 *Thomas Powel* of *Barkenhead* in *Cheſhire*, Eſquire, Sable three Roſes Argent, 282.

1641.

Auguſt 23 *Edmund* Pye of *Leckhamſted* in the County of *Buckingham* Eſquire, Or on a Pile Azure, three eſcallop ſhels of the firſt, 298.

Iune 8 *William Paſton* of *Oxonead* in the County of *Norfolk* Eſquire, Argent, ſix flower de lis Azure, a chief indented Or, 301.

Iune 24 *Iohn Palgrave* of *Norwood Barningham* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Azure, a Lion rampant gardant Argent, *Quære Crew*, 303.

July 28 *Henry Prat* of *Coleſhall in Comitatu Berks*, Eſquire, Argent on a Cheveron Sable between three pellets, each charged with a Martlet Silver between as many Maſcles Or, 336.

Auguſt 9 *Richard* Price of *Gogerthan in Comitatu Cardigan*, Eſquire, Or, a Lion rampant, regardant, Sable, 336.

Auguſt 14 Sir *Iohn Pots* of *Mannington* in the County of *Norfolk* Knight, Azure two Bars and a Bend Or, 347.

September 23 *Thomas Petus* of *Rackheath* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, gules, a feſs argent between three anulets Or, 354.

1642.

Iune 27 *Edward Payler* in the County of *York* Eſquire, gules three Lions paſſant

ſant gardant, Argent over all, a Bend Or thereon, as many mullets Sable, 399.

1643.

Octob. 28. *John Patt* Eſq; in the County of *Leiceſter*, Argent, three Text t s Sable.

1644.

April 1 *Iohn Preſton* of *Lancaſhire* Eſquire Argent, two Bars, and on a canton gules a Cinquefoil Or, 435.

April 25 *Thomas Preſtwick* in the County of *Lancaſter*, gules, a Mermaid proper, as others ſay, the field is vert, 435.

1612.

NOvember 25 Sir *Thomas Ridgway* of *Torre* in *Devonſhire* Knight, Sable, a pair of wings conjoyned, and elevated Argent, page 59 on the plate, 82.

1619.

Ianuary 31 *Francis Radcliff* of *Darent water* in *Cumberland*, Eſquire, Argent a Bend ingrailed Sable, a label and creſcant difference, 118.

1620.

Iuly 3 Sir *Thomas Roberts* of *Glaſenbury* in *Kent* Knight, Azure on a Cheveron Argent three mullets Sable, 138.

1621.

Iuly 3. Sir *Richard Roberts* of *Truro* in *Cornwal*, Knight, ſince Lord *Roberts* Azure three eſtoils, and a chief wavy Or, 152.

Iuly 19 *Iohn Rivers* of *Chafford* in *Kent*, Eſquire, Azure two bars danſette Or, in chief three Beſants.

1626.

March 12 *William Ruſſel* of *Whitley*, in the County of *Worceſter*, Eſq; Argent, a Cheveron Azure between three croſlets fitched Sable, 213.

1628.

December 8 *Rice Rud* of *Aberglaney* in the County of *Carmarthen* Eſquire, Azure a Lion rampant, and a canton Or, 276.

Ianuary 19 Sir *William Ruſſel* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridge* Knight, Argent a Lion rampant gules on a chief Sable, three Roſes Silver, 280.

1641.

Iuly 23 *Thomas Rous* of *Rouſlench* in the County of *Worceſter*, Eſquire, Sable two bars ingrailed Argent, 319.

Auguſt 12 Sir *Francis Rhodes* of *Balbrough* in *Derbyſhire* Knight, Argent a Lion paſſant Gardant, 345.

Ianuary 29 Sir *Iohn Rainey* of *Wrotham* in *Kent* Baronet of *nova Scotia*, gules two wings conjoyned Ermine 366.

March 16 *Iohn Read* of *Brocket Hall* in *Hertford* Eſquire, Azure a Griffin Segriant Or, 377.

1642.

May 26 *Iohn Reresby* of *Tribergh* in *York*ſhire Eſquire, gules on a Bend Argent, three croſſes pattee Sable, 387.

Auguſt 29 *Walter Rudſton* in the County of *York* Eſquire, Argent three Bulls heads eraſed Sable armed Or. 408.

Anno 9 of King James, 1611.

MAY 22 Sir *George Shirley* of *Staunton* in *Liceſter* Eſquire, paly of ſix Argent and Azure, a canton Ermine, 4.

Sir *Iohn Stradling* of Saint *Donates* in *Glamorganſhire*, Knight, paly of ſix

Argent and Azure on a Bend gules three Cinquefoils Or, 5.

Sir *John Saint-John* of *Lydiard Tergoz in Comitatu Wilts*, Argent on a chief Gules two mullets Or, 17.

John Shelly of *Michel Grove* in *Suſſex* Eſquire, Sable, a Feſs ingrailed between three periwinckle ſhells, or welks Or, 18.

Sir *John Savage* of *Rock-Savage in Comitatu Cheſter* Knight, ſince Earl *Rivers*, *Luna*, ſix Lionels Rampant *Saturn*, 19.

June 29 *Edward Seymour* of *Bury* Caſtle *in Comitatu Devon* Eſquire, Gules two wings inverted, and conjoyned Or, 24.

Sir *George Savil ſenior*, of *Thornhill* in the County of *York* Knight, Argent on a Bend ingrailed Sable, three Owls Silver, 39.

Sir *George Saint Paul* of *Snarsford* in *Lincolnſhire* Knight, Argent a Lion Rampant double queve Gules, Crowned Or, 48.

Thomas Spencer of *Yarington* in the County of *Oxford* Eſquire, quarterly Argent and Gules the ſecond and third frettee Or, on a Bend Sable three eſcallops ſilver, 69.

Sir *William Sedley* of *Ailesford* and *Southfleet* in *Kent* Knight, Azure a feſs wavy between three Goats heads, eraſed Argent armed Or, 65.

1612.

November 25 Sir *Nicolas Sanderſon* of *Saxby* in the County of *Lincoln* Knight, ſince Vicount *Caſtlelton* in *Ireland*, paly of ſix Argent and Azure on a Bend Sable, three Anulets Or, 73.

Sir *Miles Sands* of *Wimbleton* in the *Iſle of Ely* Knight, Or, a feſs dancette between three croſlets fitched Gules, 74.

1619.

November 10 *Henry Salisbury* of *Leweny*, in the County of *Denby* Eſquire, Gules, a Lion rampant Argent crowned between three creſſants Or, 112.

1620.

June 1. *John Scudamore* of *Home Lacy* in *Herefordſhire* Eſquire, a Viſcount of *Ireland*, *Mars*, three ſtirrups with Lethers, Sol, 133.

1621.

Septem. 14 Sir *Iſaac Sedley* of Great *Chartre*, ſince of S.t *Cleres* in *Kent* Knight, azure a feſs wavy between three goats heads eraſed Argent, attired Or, 156.

November 24 Sir *John Stepney* of *Prenderguſt* in the County of *Pembroke* Knight, Gules a feſs Checky Or, and Azure, between three Owls Argent, 161.

1622.

December 20 Sir *Henry Skipwith* of *Preſtwould* in the County of *Leiceſterſhire* Knight, Barry of ſix Gules, and in a chief Argent, a Greyhound current Sable, 197.

1626.

December 20 *Edward Seabright* of *Befford* in *Worceſter ſhire* Eſquire, Argent, three Cinquefoils Sable, 107.

March 14 *John Spencer* of *Offley* in *Hertfordſhire* Eſq; quarterly Argent and Gules, fretty Or on a Bend Sable, three flower de lis of the firſt, 214.

1627.

April 21 *Thomas Style* of *Watringbury in Comitatu Kent* Eſquire, Sable, a feſs ingrailed fretty of the field, between three flower de lis Or, within a border of the ſecond, 217.

William Skevington of *Fiſherwike* in *Staffordſhire* Eſquire, Argent, three Bulls heads eraſed Sable, 220,

May

May 17 Sir *Humphrey Style* of *Beckham* in the County of *Kent* Knight, Coat before, 226.

June 9 Sir *Hugh Stewkley* of *Hinton* in the County of *Southampton* Knight, Azure three pears Or, 237.

June 26 *Edward Stanley* of *Biggerſtaff* in the County of *Lancaſter* Eſquire, Argent on a Bend Azure, three ſtags heads caboched Or, a creſſant difference, 238.

1628.

May 7 *William Stonehouſe* of *Radley* in the County of *Berkſhire* Eſquire, Argent on a feſs Sable (between three Falcons riſing Azure) a Leopards head *inter* two mullets Or, 252.

October 23 *Anthony Slingsby* of *Scriven* in the County of *York* Eſquire, quarterly the firſt Gules, a Cheveron between two Leopards heads, and a hutchet or bugle horn Argent, the ſecond a Griffin ſegriant ſable debruſed by a feſs Gules, the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt, 273.

1641.

June 11 *Iames Stonehouſe* of *Amerdan* Hall in *Eſſex*, *ut ante*, 302.

July 28 Sir *John Sidenham* of *Brimpton* in *Somerſetſhire* Eſquire, Argent three rams paſſant Sable, 324.

July 30 Sir *William Strickland* of *Boynton* in the County of *York* Knight, Gules a Cheveron Or between three croſſes formee, Argent on a Canton Ermin a Bucks head eraſed ſable, 327.

Auguſt 11 *William Spring* of *Pakenham* in *Suffolk* Eſquire, Argent on a Cheveron between three Maſcles Gules, as many Cinquefoils ſilver, 338.

Auguſt 12 *Thomas Sandford* of *Howgill* Caſtle in *Weſtmerland* Eſquire, *per* Cheveron ſable and Ermin in chief two Boars heads couped Or, 334.

Richard Sprignell of *Coppenthorp in Comitatu York* Eſquire, Gules, two bars Gemells in chief, a Lion paſſant gardant Or, 336.

1642.

March 5 *Denner Strut* of little *Worſley* in *Eſſex* Eſqnire ſable, a Cheveron Argent between three croſlets fitched Or, 374.

March 8 *William* Saint *Quintin* of *Harpan* in *Yorkſhire* Eſquire Or, a Cheveron Gules, a chief varry, 375.

September 26 *Brocket Spencer in Comitatu Hertford*, *ut ante*, a creſſant difference, 413.

September 27 *William Smith* in the County of *Cornwal* Eſquire, Azure, a Saltire between four Martlets Argent, 415.

1611.

MAy 22 *Lionel Talmache* of *Helningham* in *Suffolk* Eſquire Argent a frett ſable, 12.

June 29 *Paul Tracy* of *Stanway* in *Gloceſterſhire* Eſquire, Or two Bendlets gules, between them an eſcalop ſable, 29.

Lewis Treſham of *Ruſhton* in *Northamptonſhire*, *per* ſaltire ſable and Or, ſix Trefoils of the firſt, 45.

Sir *Philip Tirwhit* of *Stainfield* in *Lincolnſhire* Knight, Gules, three Pewets or Lapwings Or, 49.

Sir *William Trockmorton* of *Tortworth* in *Gloceſterſhire* Knight, Gules on a Cheveron Argent three bars gemells ſable, 56.

Sir *John Tufton* of *Hothfield* in *Kent*, ſince Earl of *Thanet*, *Saturn*, an Eagle diſplayed Ermin within a booder *Luna*, 60.

Sir *William Twiſden* of *Royden* Hall in *Eaſt Peckham* in *Kent* Knight, *per* ſaltire argent and gules, a ſaltire beween four croſlets counterchanged. 66.

1612.

November 25 Sir *Thomas Temple* of *Stow* in the County of *Buckingham* Knight, Argent on two bars Sable ſix Martlets Or, 91.

1617.

April 16 *Roger Townſend* of *Rainham* in the *County* of *Norfolk* Eſquire, Azure a Cheveron Ermin between three eſcalop ſhells Argent.

1619.

March 28 Sir *Samuel Trion* of *Layre Marney* in *Eſsex* Knight, Azure a Feſs embattled between ſix eſtoils Or, 123.

1620.

March 8 Sir *Benjamin Tichborn* of *Tichborn*, in the County of *Southampton* Knight, varry, a chief Or, 147.

1622.

November 12 *Gifford Thornhurſt* of *Agne-Court* in *Kent*, Ermin on a Chief Gules, two Leopards heads Or, 193.

Nicolas Tempeſt of *Stella* in the Biſhoprick of *Durham* Eſquire, Argent a Bend between ſix Martlets Sable.

1627.

October 31 Sir *Edward Tirrell* of *Thornton* in the County of *Buckingham* Knight, Argent two Cheverons Azure within a border ingrailed Gules, a creſſant difference, 248.

1628.

July 1 *John Trelawny* of *Trelany* in *Cornwal* Eſquire, a Cheveron Sable between three Laurel leaves, 256.

1629.

April 2 *George Twiſleton* of *Barley* in the Couuty of *York* Eſquire, Argent a Cheveron between three Moles Sable, 285.

1641.

July 15 *Henry Frederick Thinn* of *Caurſe* Caſtle *in Comitatu Salop* Eſquire, Barry of ten Or and Sable.

Auguſt 11 *Thomas Trever* of *Enfield* in the County of *Middleſex* Eſquire *per* Bend ſiniſter Ermin, and Ermines a Lion Rampant Or, 339.

December 24. Sir *Humphery Tufton* Knight, of *Moſt* in *Kent*.

1642.

February 5. *Thomas Trollop* of *Caſewick* in the County of *Lincoln* Eſquire, vert three Stags current Or, within a Border Argent, 371.

March 3 *Edward Thomas* of *Michaels* Town in *Glamorgan ſhire*, 372.

Aug. 24 Sir *William Thorold* of *Lincolnſh.* Sable, 3 Goats Saliant, Argent, 407.

September 1 *Robert Throckmorton* of in the County of *York*, Gules on a Cheveron Argent, three barrs Gemells Sable, 411.

1643.

June 14 *Robert Thorold* of *Houghton* in *Lincolnſhire*, *ut ante*, 437.

1619.

July 19 *Villiers* of *Brooksby* in *Leiceſterſhire* Eſquire, Argent on a Croſs Gules five eſcallops Or, 19.

1620.

July 26 *Francis Vincent* of *Stoke Daberon* in the County of *Surrey* Knight, Azure three Caterfoils Argent, as in the third plate of the firſt Book, 145.

1628

November 3 *Peter Vauloor* of *Tylehurſt* in the County of *Berks* Eſquire, Or a Garland of Woodbine or Honey ſuckles proper, 271.

1629.

October 24. *Thomas Vavaſour* of *Haſelwood* in *Yorkſh.* Eſq; Or a Feſs Dancette Sable, 274.

1643.

1643.

William Vavaſor of *Yorkſhire*, Eſq; Or a Feſs Dancette Sable, a creſſant difference, 427.

1644.

February 20 *William Vanceſter* Eſquire, 441

1611.

June 29 *William Wentworth* of *Wentworth, Woodhouſe, in Comitatu York* Eſquire, ſince Earl of *Strafford*, *Saturn*, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads *Sol*, 22.

Sir *John Wentworth* Knight, of *Coffield* in *Eſſex*, the ſame.

Sir *Francis Wortley* of *Wortley in Comitatu York* Knight, Argent on a Bend between ſix Martlets Gules three beſants, 38.

Sir *Philip Woodhouſe* of *Wilberley* Hall in the County of *Norff.* Knight, ſable a Cheveron between three cinquefoils Ermin, anciently they were *guttæ de ſang.* 41.

Sir *Henry Willoughby* of *Riſley*, in the county of *Derby* Eſquire, Or, on two barrs Gules, three water bowgets Argent exinct, 45.

Sir *Iohn Winne* of *Gwidder* in *Carnarvan ſhire* Knight, vert three Eagles in Feſs diſplayed Or, 55.

Sir *Richard Worſley* of *Appledorcomb in Comitatu Southampton* Knight, Argent a cheveron ſable between three *Corniſh* choughs, 57.

1612.

November 25 *William Wray* of *Glentworth* in *Lincolnſhire* Knight, Azure in a chief Or three Martlets Gules, 77.

Sir *Marmaduke Wivel* of *Conſtable Burton* in *Yorkſhire* Knight, Gules three coplecloſes Braſed varry, and a chief Argent. 79.

1621

May 5. Sir *Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* in the County of *Cheſter* Knight, Argent, three Bendlets waved Azure.

Iune 22 Sir *Lewis Watſon* of *Rockingham* caſtle in the county of *Northampton* Knight, ſince a Baron: *Luna* on a Cheveron ingrailed *Iove*, between three Martlets *Saturn*, as many creſſants *Sol*, 150.

December 5 Sir *Baldwin Wake* of *Clevedon* in the County of *Somerſet* Eſquire, two bars Gules in chief, three Torteauxes, 162.

1622.

Iune 15 *William Williams* of *Veynol* in the County of *Carnarvan* Eſquire, Gules, a Cheveron Ermin between three mens heads couped proper, crined Or, 180.

December 18 *Hardolph Waſtneys* of *Henden* in the County of *Notthingham* Eſquire, ſable, a Lion rampant double queeve Argent collored Gules, 196.

1626.

May 17 *Anthony Wingfield* of *Goodwins* in *Suffolk* Eſquire, Argent on a Bend Gules cottiſed ſable, three pair of wings conjoyned of the firſt, 222.

1628.

Iune 30 Sir *William Wray* of *Trebitch* in *Cornwal* Knight, ſable a cheveron between three hatchets Argent, the helves Gules, 255.

Septemb. 1. *William Wiſeman* of *Canfield* Hall in *Eſsex*, Eſquire, ſable a cheveron between three cronels or burrs for ſpears heads Argent, 263.

Novemb. 24. *Robert Wolſley* of *Wolſeley* in *Staffordſhire* Argent a Talbot paſſant Gules, 275.

December 18 *Richard Wiſeman* of *Thunderſley* in *Lincolnſhire*, the ſame before, 275.

June 28 *Thomas Whitmore* of *Apley* in *Salop* Eſquire, vert fretty Or, 305.

Auguſt 4 Sir *Thomas Woolrich* of *Dudmaſton* in *Salop* Knight, Azure a Cheveron between three wild Ducks *volant* Argent, 329.

Hugh Windham of *Pilſden Court* in *Dorcetſhire* Eſquire, Azure a Cheveron between three Lions heads eraſed Or, 333.

Auguſt 16 *William Walter* of *Sarſeden* in *Oxfordſhire* Eſquire, Azure a Feſs indented Or between three eaglets diſplayed Argent, the Coat doubtful, 350.

December 15 *Thomas Willis* of *Fen Ditton* in *Cambridgeſhire* Eſquire, *per* Feſs Gules and Argent, three Lions Rampant counterchanged within a Border ermin, 358.

1642.

April 19 *Edmund Williams* of *Marlehull* in *Dorcetſhire* Eſquire beareth, 377.

22 *John Williams* of *Minſter Court* in the Iſle of *Thannet* in *Kent* Eſquire, vert three Eagles diſplayed in Feſs Or, 378.

29 Sir *George Winter* of *Huddington* in *Worceſterſhire* Knight, ſable, a Feſs Ermin, 379.

May 14 *Trevor Williams* of *Langibby* in *Monmouth* Eſquire, 386.

June 3 *Thomas Williamſon* of *Eaſt Markham* in the County of *Notthingham*, Or a Cheveron Gules between three Trefoils Sable, 392.

July 20 Sir *William Widrington* in the County of *Northumberland*, quarterly Argent and Gules, a Bendlet Sable, 400.

July 20 *Matthew Walkenburgh* of the County of *York* Eſquire, 401.

July 28 Sir *Edward Widrington*, *ut ante*, 403.

Auguſt 30 *Walter Wrotesley* of *Wrotesley* in *Staffordſhire*, Or three piles ſable, a canton Ermin, 110.

1643.

Auguſt 1 Sir *Edward Walgrave* of *Hever* in *Kent* Knight, parted *per* pale Argent and Gules, 428.

1644.

May 4 *Henry Williams* of *Gurnevit* in *Brecknockſhire* Eſquire, Argent, three cocks Gules, 440.

November 25 *Thomas Windebank* of *Wiltſhire* Eſquire, vert on a Cheveron between three pigeons *volant* Or, as many Trefoils proper, 443.

1645.

February 7 *Benjamin Wright* in the County of *Suffolk* Eſquire, Azure two Bars Argent in chief three Leopards heads Or, 446.

January 11 *Richard Willis* in the County of *Cambridge* Eſquire, as before a Creſſant diſterence, 447.

1620.

MAy 31 *William Yelverton* of *Roughan* in *Norfolk* Eſquire, Extinct. Argent three Lions rampant and a chief Gules, 132.

1622.

July 30 *Edward Yate* of *Buckland in Comitatu Berks* Eſquire party *per* Feſs crenelle, Argent and ſable three field gates counterchanged, 188.

1628.

March 10 Sir *Richard Young* Knight *per* Bend ſiniſter Ermin and Ermines, a Lion rampant Or, 250.

1641.

June 30 Sir *Chriſtopher Yelverton* of *Eaſton* in *Norfolk*, Knight, Argent three Lions rampant and a chief Gules, 108.

The Patron-Plate I have dedicated to the worſhipful Sir *John Newton*, *aliâs Cradock* of *Barſcourt*, in the County of *Glouceſter*, Eſq; and Baronet, who beareth Quarterly four Coats. The firſt, is Argent, on a Cheveron Azure, three Garbes, Or. The ſecond, Azure a Bend, Or, between ſix Flower delis, by the name of *Hamton*. The third Ermin a feſſe Gules, by the name of *Bitton*. The fourth Sable on a Cheveron between three Holmes Or an Eagle diſplayed of the Field, by the name of *Caudecot*, an in Eſcocheon of *Vulſter*, mantled Gules lined ſilver, and joyned with the coat of *John Newton* of *Hader* in the County of *Lincoln* Eſquire, on whom the Baronetſh p is entailed after the death of the ſaid Sir *John* by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1660. his Creſt being deſcended to him from Sir *Ancell Gourney*, who was at the winning of *Acome* with King *Richard* the firſt, where he took priſoner a King of the *Moores*: in remembrance whereof they bear on a Torſe Silver and Azure the ſaid King armed in Male, crowned gold, kneeling on his left knee, rendring up his Sword, as is declared in his Patent at large.

Above this degree at the Queens proceeding to *Weſtminſter*, to the degree of Baron,

Viſcount younger ſons.
Barons eldeſt ſons.
Earls younger ſons.
Viſcounts eldeſt ſons.
Secretaries of her Majeſties.
Knights of the Privy Council.
Knights of the Garter.
Principal Secretary.
Vicechamberlain.
Controuler and Treaſurer.
Barons of the Parliament.
Biſhops.

At King *Edward*'s paſſing from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*.

The Kings Counſellors.
Knights Bannerets.
Knights of the Garter, not by dignity Barons.

By which proceeding is explained the Decree and Eſtabliſhment of King *James*, upon a controverſie of precedency between the younger ſons of *Viſcounts* and *Barons*, and the *Baronets*; his Majeſty being a witneſs unto himſelf (which is a teſtimony above all exceptions) that his Princely meaning was only to grace and advance that new dignity of his Majeſties Erection; but not therewithall any wayes to wrong tacitely and obſcurely a third party, ſuch as the younger ſons of *Viſcounts* and *Barons*, are: And having had the atteſtation of the Lords of his Privy Council, they did unanimouſly declare for the younger ſons of *Viſcounts* and *Barons*. The clauſe for the precedence challenged by the Baronets, being as a kind of conſequence in regard of place given unto them above ſome Bannerets, doth not yet warrant their precedence, as not appearing to be regular and certain: his Majeſties judgement being the interpretation of his own Act, hath finally ſentenced and eſtabliſhed that the younger ſons of Viſcounts and Barons ſhall take place and precedence before all Baronets. And for the better ſettlement & clearing all queſtion of precedence, his Majeſty doth further declare for himſelf and ſucceſſors, that ſuch *Bannerets* as ſhall be made by the Kings Majeſty, his Heirs, *&c.* under his or their Standard diſplayed, where the King

Out of *Seldens* Titles of Honor concerning precedency.

is preſent for the time, of the line of ſuch Bannerets ſhall for ever hereafter in all places take place and precedence, as well before all other Bannerets whatſoever, as likewiſe before the younger ſons of Viſcounts and Barons, and alſo before all Baronets; the ſame to be underſtood by ſuch Bannerets as ſhall be made by the Princes of *Wales*, under the Kings Standard diſplayed in an Army Royal; and his Majeſty likewiſe ordaining, that the Knights of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, the Privy Councellours, the Maſter of the Court of Wards and Liveries, the Chancellour and under Treaſurer of the Exchequer, Chancellour of the Dutchy, the Chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench, the Maſter of the Rolls, and the Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, the chief Barons of the Exchequer, and all other the Judges and Barons of the degree of the Coif, *&c.* ſhall, by reaſon of ſuch their honourable imployment, have place and precedence in all places before the younger ſons of Viſcounts and Barons, and before all Baronets; And that no other perſon or perſons, *&c.* under the degree of a *Baron* of *Parliament*, ſhall take place before the ſaid Baronets, except only the eldeſt ſon of Viſcounts and Barons, and others of higher degree, *&c.* And that their wives ſhall likewiſe, by vertue of the ſaid dignity of their ſaid husbands, ſhall take and enjoy the place of precedence, during their lives, next unto the wives of the younger ſons of Viſcounts and Barons, and to the daughters of ſuch Viſcounts and Barons. His Majeſty further promiſing of his meer motion, that every of them already created, or that ſhall be created, that neither his Majeſty, nor his Heirs, ſhall, or will at any time hereafter Erect, *&c.* or Create any other Degree, Order, Name, Title, Stile, Dignity or State to any perſon whatſoever beneath the Degree, Dignity, or State of Lords of Parliament, which ſhall, or may be accounted higher, before, or equal to the dignity of the ſaid Baronets, reſerving nevertheleſs to his Majeſty full and abſolute power to continue and reſtore to any perſon ſuch place and precedence as at any time hereafter ſhall be due unto them, which by any accident or occaſion ſhall be changed. And for ſo much as the degree of Baronet is hereditary in bloud, therefore his Majeſty doth alſo declare, that the eldeſt ſon of the ſame Baronets and their wives as well during their husbands lives, as after, and the daughters of the ſaid Baronets following next after the ſaid wives of the eldeſt ſon of the ſaid Baronets ſhall have place before the eldeſt ſon and wife of the eldeſt ſon, of any Knight of what degree or order whatever; and likewiſe the younger ſons of the ſame Baronets, and their wives, ſhall after the ſame manner have place next and before the younger ſons, and before the wives of the younger ſons of any of the Knights beforeſaid; And if any controverſie ſhall ariſe concerning the premiſes, it ſhall be determined by, and according to, ſuch uſual rules and laws for place and precedeney, priviledge or matters concerning them, as other degrees of Dignities hereditary are ordered and adjudged.

Seldens firſt Part, *p.* 1.

By all which aforeſaid, it appeareth that this Dignity, is, as it were, the firſt ſtep to the greater ſort of Nobility, and that *Titles of Honour are thoſe various Names of Greatneſs and Eminency, which are the moſt diſtinguiſhing of Civil Dignity*, by which degrees I ſhall riſe in this Book till I come to the King; the next degree being that of a Baron, whoſe brows are now adorned with a Coronet, by a particular grant from his Sacred Majeſty that now is; where, by the way, I here note out of *Selden* from the Teſtimony of *Rabbi David Ben Solomon*, when the Solemnity of Coronation began in the Eaſtern Empire: *Leo* (ſaith he) the three and fiftieth Emperour reigned in *Conſtantinople* in the year 4221. (that is, 461. of our Saviour) his Imperial Dignity being confirmed by the Patriarch there by putting the Imperial Crown on his head, and this Emperour was the firſt that was Crowned with an Imperial Crown.

And

And in the Western Empire it began in *Charles the Great*, who was the first that received the Imperial Crown from the Pope (at *Rome*), and there it is received till this day.

But to return, it appeareth by the fore-going Chapters, that the Honorary Title of Knight is with us of four kinds; The first is that of *Knight-Batchelers*, or of the *Spur*, indifferently styled *Knights*, *Milites*, and *Chivalers*, who are much ancienter then the rest. The second, those of the *Bath*; And the third, of the Banneret, who are with us of the same nature as those of the ancient time in *France*; yet, as Mr. *Selden* observeth, we have no example either of a Creation of them by Patent, or making the Title Hereditary in *England*, signifying scarse any more then those of the Order of Batcheler-Knighthood, being a kind of bounty given by the King for the support of the honour it self. *Milites vexilliferi*, expres them sometimes in the Stories of our times, that are elder then any passage that hath the word *Banneret* in it, for this dignity having no relation to the later Title of Baronet, many of them being only Esquires, and never Knighted.

The degradation of a Knight (as Mr. *Selden* observeth) is also as a respect of Honour to Knighthood in general, because it is the contrary of Creation: For as by the Canon Law, when for any grievous offence a Clergy-man is delivered over to secular punishment (lest the rest of his Dignity should suffer also in the infamy of his punishment) he is first to be degraded in the greater or less Orders: so, to the honour due to Knighthood, we have examples in cases of Treason of Degradation, lest so much ignomie as accompanyed the Judgement should lye on any that were a Knight. The Ceremonies of Degradation being such, as that the Sword with which he was girt, and the Spurs that were put on him, were took off from him in a publique manner, tearing his Coat from his body, *&c.* Degradation of Knights contrary to Creation.

The fourth Honorary Title of *Knight* is that of the *Garter*: Which, as they are fellows and companions of Princes, I have in the next Chapter ranked with Barons, whose Ceremonies, Habits, *&c.* may be perceived by their Statutes, their Officers, *&c.* The Saint of which Order is Saint *George* the *Cappadocian*, who suffered Martyrdom (under *Diocletian* in the ninth Persecution, the CCXC year after our Saviour) at *Ramel* in *Palestine*, and had his name from *Tropæphorus*, from Trophies or Victories; and therefore not to be wondered at, that so Military a Nation as the *English* should choose such a Souldier-like-Saint, being of far more greater eminency both in the East and Western Churches, then either St. *Sabbas*, St. *Sebastian*, St. *Maurice*, or any of the rest that were Souldiers; And such is the esteem of his Order, that elegantly in the Poem of the marriage of *Tame* and *Isis*, where the *Thames* is personated, thus speaking, to *Windsor* of this Order,

——— *Cappadocis quanquam sis clara* Georgi
Militia; procerumque cohors Chlamydata nitenti,
Cincta periscelidi suras, te Lumine tanto
Illustret, tantis radius perstringit & orbem,
Ut jam Phryxæum spernat Burgundia *vellus,*
Contemnat chochleis variatos Galia *torques,*
Et cruce conspicuas Pallas, Rhodus, Alcala *&* Elba,
Solaque Militia sit splendida Gloria vestra.

As for the Honorary Attributes, *Glorioſissimus*, *Illustris*, *Clarissimus*, *Spectabilis*, *Perfectissimus*, and *Egregius*, distinct attributes in the time of the Empire, I refer you to *Seldens* Titles of Honour, and come now to the first step of Nobility till I come to the King.

THE ATCHIEVEMENT OF A BARON



His Lordship Beareth vnder a Crownet of a Baron Adorned with 6 Pearles 12 Coates quarterly as they are here Ingraven

1 Darcy
2 Darcy
3 Bertram D^rs Milford
4 Heyron
5 Meynill
6 Tempest
7 Skelton
8 Carew
9 Cogniers
10 Nevill
11 Falconbridg
12 Bruce

CHAP. III.

The Zodiacke *of the* Knights of the Garter, *and* Barons.



THE Royal *Garter* of *England* may fitly be compared to the *Zodiacke* in the Firmament: As the one is adorned with 12 *Conſtellations*, or a Confluence of Starrs ſo is the other of 25 *Nobles* or Peers: And as the ſeveral Stars are different in magnitude, ſo are theſe: Though they are all Peers at the Round Table of the *Sphear of Gentry*, and are called Fellows, or Companions of the Order of the Garter. And as the Sun is Prefident in the midſt of the *Eclipticque*, ſo is the *Soveraign*: And as the *Ecliptique* is a great Circle, dividing the Two *Hemiſphears*, and is divided into 12. So this Order hath the *Stalls* diſpoſed and placed each againſt other, as they are here ſet down, whereof the Soveraign hath that Stall on the Right Hand, and the Prince on the Left; this Royal Inſtitution, being founded by King *Edward* the *third*, in the 23*d* Year of his Raign, *Anno* 1348. whoſe firſt Founders Armes are Blazoned, as followeth,

1. *The SOVERAIGN* bare quarterly *France* and *England*; *firſt*, *Jupiter* Semy of *Flower de Lis Sol*. *Secondly*, *Mars*, three Lions paſſant gardant *Sol*, impailed after *Luna*, a croſs *Mars*.

2. *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſurnamed the *Black Prince*, the Armes of his Father, a Label *Luna*.

3. *Henry Plantaginet*, ſirnamed of *Munmouth*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the firſt Duke that ever was created in *England*, bare *England* with a Label of *France*.

4. *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwick*, *Mars* a feſſe between ſix Croſlets *Sol*.

5. *Peter de Foix*, Captain of Bouche quar. *of Foix* and *Bearne*, viz. *Sol* 3 Pallets *Mars*, and *Sol* two cowes paſſant *Mars*, with collers and lowbells *Jupiter*, *aliter* *Sol* on a croſs, *Saturn* 5 eſcacops *Luna*.

6. *Ralph Stafford*, Earle of *Stafford*, *Sol* a cheveron, *Mars*.

7. *William Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*, *Luna*, three Lozenges in feſſe *Mars*.

8. *Roger Mortimer*, Earle of *March*, Barry of 6 *Sol* and *Jupiter*, on a chief of the ſecond a pale between 2 Eſquires. Baſt. *dexter* & *iniſt*. an ineſcocheon *Luna*.

9. Sr. *John Liſle*, *Mars*, a Lion paſſant gardant *Sol*, crowned *Luna*; *aliter*, *Sol* a feſſe between 2 cheverons, *Saturn*.

10. Sr. *Bartholomew Burwaſh* Knight, *Mars* a Lion Rampant, double queve, *Sol*.

11. Sr. *John Beauchamp* Knight, *Mars* a feſſe, between ſix Martlets *Sol*, *aliter*, ſix corſlets bottony.

12. *John* Lord *Mohun*, *Mars*, a Maunch Ermine, the hand proper, holding a Flower de Lis, *Sol*, *aliter* *Sol* acroſſe *Saturn*.

13. Sr. *Hugh Courtney* Kt. *Sol*, three Torteauxes, a file of three Labels *Jupiter*.

14. Sr. *Thomas Holland* Kt, after Earle of *Kent*, *Iupiter*, ſemy de Lis, a Lion rampant gardant, *Luna*.

15. Sr. *Iohn Grey*, of *Codnor*, Kt. Barry of six *Luna* and *Iupiter* in chief, three Torteauxes, *aliter*, on a bend *Mars*, three martlets *Sol*.

17. Sr. *Miles Stapleton* Kt. *Luna*, a Lion rampant, *Saturn*.

19. Sr. *Hugh Wrotesley*, *Sol*, three Piles, *Saturn*, a Canton erm. *aliter*, *Sol*, a bending railed *Mars*.

21. Sr. *Iohn Chandois*, *Sol*, a Pile, *Mars*.

23. Sr. *Ottes Holland* Kt. *Iupiter*, semy de Lis, *Sol*, a Lion rampant guardant *Luna*.

25. Sr. *Sanchy Dabridgecourt*, Kt. *Mars*, three Barrs humet *Luna*; *aliter*, ermine three Bars humet, *Mars*.

16. Sr. *Richard Fitz-Simon*, Kt. *Iupiter*, a Lion rampant ermine: *aliter*, *Luna*, three Escoutions, *Mars*.

18. Sr. *Thomas Wale* Kt. *Sol*, a Lion ramp. *Mars*, *aliter Luna*, a cross *Saturn*.

20. Sr. *Neele Loringe* Kt. quarterly *Luna* & *Mars*, a Bend ingrailed *Saturn*.

22. Sr. *Iames Audley* Kt. *Mars*, a fret, *Sol*, within a Border *Luna*.

24. Sr. *Henry Emme* Kt. *Sol*, a fesse *Saturn*, and demy Lion Issuant, *Mars*.

26. Sr. *Walter Panell*, Barry of six, *Sol* & *Saturn*, a Bend *Luna*; *aliter*, *Iupiter*, a crosse patonce, *Sol*.

Their Stalls being placed after this manner, and their Removes, *and other* Ceremonies *are according to the several STATUTES explained in form and manner following, by the SOVERAIGN of the ORDER.*

THE *STATUTES* and *ORDINANCES* of the most Noble ORDER of St. *GEORGE*, named the GARTER, reformed, explained, declared, and renewed, by the most Mighty, most Excellent, and most puissant Prince *HENRY the eight*, by the Grace of God *King* of *England*, and of *France*; *Defender of the Faith*, and *Lord* of *Ireland*, &c.

WHEREAS the most Famous, most Happy, and Victorious Prince *Edward*, the *third* of that Name, his noble Progenitor sometime *King* of *England*, and of *France*, and *Lord* of *Ireland*, &c.

To the Honour of Almighty God, and of the Blessed Immaculate Virgin *Mary*, and the blessed Martyr St. *George*, Patron of the Right Noble Realm of *England*, and of St. *Edward* King, and Confessor, to the exaltation of the Holy Faith Catholick, ordained, established, created, and founded within the Castle of *Windsore*, a Company of *Twenty six* Noble and Worthy Knights for to be of the said most Noble Order of St. *George*, named the Garter: And for the honourable Continuance, Augmentation, and maintaining of the same, THE said most victorious King did divise and institute divers honourable *Statutes*, and laudable Ordinances for to be observed and kept, by the Co-brethren, and Confreres, Knights, and Companions of the said most Noble Order: Among the which Statutes, by certain doubts and ambiguities, which to be more plainly declared, interpreted, and expounded, it is thought right, necessary and expedient, that certain new Ordinances and Articles be to the said Statutes added, and adjoined.

Wherefore

Wherefore the ſaid moſt Excellent and Victorious Prince *Henry* the *eight*, King of *England*, and of *France*, *Defender of the Faith*, and *Lord* of *Ireland*, and Soveraign of the ſaid *moſt Noble Order*, &c. for the Right ſingular Love, good Zeal, ardent, and entire affection that His Royal Majeſtie hath and beareth to the ſaid moſt Noble Order, and the State of Chivalry and Knighthood, And for the honourable Continuance of the ſame, And alſo at the humble Requeſt, and inſtant Deſire of the Knights and Companions of the ſaid Noble Order, and by their Advice, Councel, and aſſent, the 23th Day of April, in the Year of Grace *a thouſand five hundred twenty and two*, and of his moſt noble Raign, the *eight* Year, made interpretation and declaration of the Obſcurities, doubts, and ambiguities of the ſaid Statutes and Ordinances, with Interpretations, Declarations, and reformations, with their Additions aforeſaid, after the true Intention of them, ſhall be from henceforth obſerved, kept, and enſued by the Soveraign, and the Knights, Confreres, and Companions of this ſaid Noble Order, in manner and Form following;

ITEM, It is ordained, and accorded, that the King, and his Heirs, and Succeſſors, Kings of *England* ſhall be for evermore Soveraign of the ſaid moſt Noble Order, and Amiable Company of St. *George*, named the Garter: to the which Soveraign, and to his Heirs, and Succeſſors, ſhall appertain the Declaration, ſolution, determination, interpretations, reformation, and diſpoſition of all Cauſes concerning and touching any thing of Obſcurity or Doubt, contained in the Statutes of the ſaid moſt Noble Order.

ITEM, It is accorded, that none ſhall be elected and choſen to be Fellow, or Companion of the ſaid moſt Noble Order, except that he be a Gentleman of blood, a Knight, and without Reproach: and that the Knights of the ſaid Noble Order from henceforth ſhall not name any Perſon in their Election, to be Fellow, or Companion of the ſaid moſt Noble Order, in whom they ſhall think or eſteem in their Conſcience to have ſpot of Reproach: And as touching the Declaration of a Gentleman of Blood, it is declared, and determined, that he ſhall be deſcended of three Deſcents of Nobles; that is to ſay, of Name and of Armes, both of his Fathers ſide, and alſo of his Mothers ſide. And as touching or concerning any manner of *Reproach*, foraſmuch as there be divers and many ſundry Points of Reproach, there ſhall be here declared but *three* Points of them, only as is declared in manner and Form following.

The *firſt* Point of *Reproach* is, that if any Knight (as God defend) be convicted or attainted of Errour againſt *Chriſtian Faith Catholique*, or had for ſuch offence ſuffered any Pain or Puniſhment publique.

The *ſecond* Point of *Reproach* is, that if any Knight (as God defend) had been arraigned or attainted of *High Treaſon*.

The *third* Point of *Reproach* is, that if any Knight depart, *fly away from Battail*, or Jorney, being with his Soveraign Lord, his Lieuftenant or Deputy, or other Captain, having the Kings power Royal, and Authority: And whereas Banners, Standards, or Pennons, having been diſplayed, and that they proceeded to fight, he that then reniouſly and cowardly flyeth and departeth away from thence, ought to be eſteemed and adjudged to have *reproach*, and never worthy to be elected Knight, or Fellow of the ſaid Company: And if it fortune that any Knight of the ſaid Company (as God forbid) do commit any ſuch *Reproach*, that then he ſhall be deprived and diſgraded of the ſaid Order at the next Chapter enſuing, if it ſo ſhall pleaſe the *Soveraign*, and the Company.

ITEM, That every Year, upon the *Vigil* of St. *George*, (that is to ſay) the 22th Day of the Month of April, on what Day ſoever it ſhall happen, although

no ſervice of S. *George* be celebrated, or done, all the Knights of the ſaid Company being in place or places of their Liberties, in what Places ſoever they be, they ſhall be bound to wear the whole habit of the ſaid Order (that is to wit) Robe, Mantle, Hood and Coller, from the *hour* of the *firſt Even Song*, at the *hour* of *tierce*, that is, at *three of the Clock* in the *Afternoon*, until the ſaid *Even Song*, and other *Divine Service*, *Supper*, and *Avoydance* be done and accompliſhed; and likewiſe on the *Morrow*, on St. *Georges* Day, untill at *Mattens*, and *Proceſſion Maſſe*, and the *ſecond Even Song*, and all the ſaid Day, untill that *ſupper* and *avoydance* be done, as aforeſaid.

ITEM, that if for any Cauſes it ſhould pleaſe the ſaid Soveraign to prorogue the ſaid *Feaſt* and Solemnity of St. *George*, or that the ſaid *Feaſt* ſhould be prolonged, and prorogued to another Day, that all the Knights of the ſaid Order, that ſhall be within the Realm of *England*, ſhall give their Attendance the *Even*, and the Day of St. *George*, on the perſon of the ſaid Soveraign, and ſhall find themſelves in his company, in what Place ſoever he be, within the ſaid Realm of *England*; and they ſo giving their attendance upon the ſaid Perſon the ſaid *Even* and Day, ſhall obſerve and keep the *Service* of St. *George*, if the Ordinance and Commandment of the Holy Church doth ſuffer, and permit: And if the Ordinance of the Church doth not permit in this behalf, they be bound to tarry with the Soveraign, and hear ſuch *Service* as ſhall be then limitted and ordained by the Holy Church, to be done and celebrated the ſaid *Even*, and Day of St. *George*, in obſerving and keeping, during the ſaid Dayes, all other Ceremonies, as well in going to the *Chapter* upon the ſaid *Even*, before *Even Song*, at Afternoon, and the ſaid Day of St. *George* at Afternoon, before the laſt *Even Song*; as alſo in wearing their whole Habite, and every Knight being in his own *Stall*, in keeping the *Divine Service*, from the time of the *firſt Song* of the ſaid *Even Mattens*, and *Maſſe*, untill the *laſt Even Song* of the ſaid Day; and the Morrow after enſuing, before the *Maſſe* of *Requiem*, they ſhall take their *Mantles* upon ſuch Gowns as ſhall pleaſe them, and enter into the *Chapter*, if there be any Election or other great Affairs before the ſaid *Maſſe* of *Requiem*, in uſing ſuch Ceremonies as is accuſtomed, as though they were preſent in the ſaid Caſtle of *Windſore*. And in caſe that the ſaid Soveraign be come and entred into the ſaid *Chapter*, and that ſome of the Fellowes of the ſaid Order be not entred and come with him, and ſhould tarry behind, in caſe they that have not given and done due attendance upon him, ſhall abide without the doors of the ſaid *Chapter*, without entring during all the time that the ſaid Soveraign and other Knights ſhall be in the ſaid *Chapter*, for that time; and if ſo be that any of the abovenamed Knights come too late to the *firſt Even Song* of the ſaid *Even*, or *Mattens Maſſe*, or *laſt Even Song*, the ſaid Day of St. *George*, he ſhall have for Pennance, that during the time and ſpace of ſuch *Divine Service*, he ſhall kneel or ſtand before his *Stall*, in the place of the *Chorliſters*: And if he come not to give attendance upon the Perſon of the ſaid Soveraign, the ſaid *Even* and Day of St. *George*, as aforeſaid, and that he have no *Licenſe*, or other reaſonable Excuſe, and that it be acceptable to the ſaid Soveraign, for his abſence: in this caſe the ſaid Knight that ſo ſhall have done for his Pennance ſhall not come into his Stall at the next Feaſt, in the preſence of the ſaid Soveraign, nor in his ſaid Stall in the Colledge of *Windſore*; and furthermore ſhall pay X. *l.* for to be converted, and to be beſtowed to the uſe of the Ornaments of the ſaid Colledge.

ITEM, if it chance that any of the Knights of the ſaid Order, by leave, or Licenſe, or otherwiſe were in his Houſe, or any other Place at his Liberty and Franchiſe, the ſaid *Even* and Day of St. *George*, he ſhall be bound to cauſe to

be

be prepared a Capitall *Stall* in the *Church*, or *Chappel*, in the which he ſhall hear *Divine Service*; in the which Capitall *Stall* ſhall be ſet and elevated the Order of S^t. *George*, named the *Garter*, being within a Garter: Alſo ſhall be ſet at a *Stall* from the *Soveraign*, as is his *Stall* in the Caſtle of *Windſore*, and ſhall wear his ſaid Habite whole, and ſhall hear the *Divine Service*, ſuch as by the Holy Church is ordained and limited for the ſaid Day, as well the *firſt Even Song*, *Mattens Maſſe*, as the *later Even Song*, in doing by him, *firſt* Reverence to the *Aulter* in the honour of God, and after to the *Stall*, where is fixed and ſet up the Armes of the ſaid Order, as well and as often at his Coming in, as at his Going out of the ſaid *Church* or *Chappel*, and alſo as often as he ſhall paſſe before the ſaid Armes; All except the Emperours, Kings, Princes, and Electors, the which may, in this, ſo ordain their *Feaſts* and *Stalls*, as it ſeem them beſt, and at their pleaſure.

ITEM, If it were ſo, that without any Prorogation, the ſaid *Feaſt* and Solemnity of S^t. *George*, were kept and celebrated the ſaid Day and Even of S^t. *George*, in the ſaid Caſtle of *Windſore*, and if it were not the pleaſure of the ſaid Soveraign for to be preſent, or that conveniently he may not be there in perſon the ſaid Day and Feaſt, at his ſaid Caſtle of *Windſore*, that in caſe, in what Place that his pleaſure ſhall be (being within his Realm of *England*) his Majeſty may appoint and command ſuch Knights of the ſaid Order as beſt ſhall ſeem him, for to keep company and give attendance upon his Perſon, and to keep all and like Ceremonies, as though they were at the ſaid Caſtle of *Windſore*, and they doing the things aboveſaid, ſhall be excuſed for their abſence at the *Feaſt* of S^t *George* holden at the Caſtle of *Windſore*, for that Year.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if the Soveraign cannot be at S^t. *George* his *Feaſt*, that he ſhall make his Deputy, by his Letters, for to keep the *Chapter*, upon S^t. *Georges* Even, at the Hour of *tierce*, which is at *three* of the Clock in the Afternoon; and on S^t *Georges* Day for to keep the ſaid *Feaſt*, at the coſt of the ſaid Soveraign, for the ſpace aboveſaid, without any new Ordinance to be made, having power to correct and redreſſe all Points of the ſaid *Chapter*, as for them ſhall ſeem neceſſary.

ITEM, That every Year on S^t. *Georges* Even, that is to wit, the 22^th Day of April, a gathering together ſhall be made of all the Knights of S^t *George* within the Caſtle of *Windſore*, that is to wit, of all them that ſhall be within the Realm of *England*, or without that conveniently may come; and there they ſhall have the *Service* of S^t. *George*, and alſo ſhall wear the whole Habite of the ſaid Order during the ſaid *Service*, being ordinarily in their *Stalls*; and every of them ſhall have his Banner, Sword, with his Helmet and Creaſt above his *Stall*, the which during his Life ſhall abide in the ſaid *Chappel*, for his Honor, and in ſign and knowledge that he beares in Defence of the Holy Church, as the Order of Knighthood doth require. But in caſe that the ſaid *Feaſt* of S^t. *George* happen to fall within XV Dayes after *Eaſter*, or upon any *Fiſh-Day*, or *Faſting-Day*, then it ſhall be prorogued and prolonged at the Soveraigns pleaſure, as is above ſaid, if ſo be that the ſaid *Feaſt* be not aſſigned or ordained to be kept the 24^th, 25^th, 26^th, or the laſt Day of April nor upon the 4 *firſt* Dayes of May; for becauſe the Impediment or let of *Divine Service* ordained by the *Holy Church* for the double *Feaſt* of S^t. *Marke*, *Philip*, and *Jacob*, and the *Incarnation* of the *Holy Croſſe* of our *Lord Jeſus Chriſt*, nor at ſuch Dayes as ſhall fall the *Aſcenſion*, or the *Feaſt* of *Pentecoſt*, or any other *Feaſt* of Solempnity, as is ordained in the *Holy Church*, whereby the *firſt* or *ſecond Even Song*, by ſuch Prorogations may be letted or diſturbed.

ITEM, That all the Knights of the ſaid Order ſhall come yearly in the ſaid

Place of the ſaid Caſtle of *Windſore*, on S^t. *Georges* Even, at the Hour of *tierce*, which is, at *three* of the Clock at Afternoon, as is aboveſaid, and if they come not at the time aſſigned, without having a juſt and reaſonable excuſe that be acceptable to the ſaid Soveraign, or to his Deputy, otherwiſe pardoned by the ſaid Soveraign of their abſence, by ſpecial Letters of excuſe, in the which Letters their Names and Cauſes ſhall be written, or otherwiſe ſhall have their Penance after the Ordinance and Agreement of the ſaid Chapter: And the ſaid Ordinance is ſuch, that they ſhall not enter into the Chapter for the time, but ſhall abide without doors, and ſhall have no voice in any thing that is done in the Chapter at the time alonely; And if they come not to Even Song before the beginning of the ſaid Even Song, they ſhall not enter into their Stalls but ſhall abide below before their ſaid Stalls, in the Choriſters Places, during the ſaid Even Song, and like Penance is ordained for them that come not to High Maſſe betime, and at Even Song on S^t. *Georges* Day: And if there be any that come not to the ſaid Feaſt, and have not a reaſonable excuſe towards the Soveraign or his Deputy, as it is declared, his Penance ſhall be, that he ſhall not enter within his Stall the next Feaſt after, but ſhall abide below, as is ſaid at the firſt Even Song, and ſhall go in the Proceſſion before all *Three Croſſes*, and ſhall ſit before, as before is ſaid, all the Maſſe time, untill the Offering, and he ſhall offer laſt: and after his Penance ſo done, incontinent he ſhall come before the Soveraigns Stall, or his Deputy, and there he ſhall ask pardon; and after that the Soveraign or his Deputy ſhall command him to go to his Stall, in his firſt eſtate; and if he come not at the ſecond Feaſt, and he dwelling within the Realm, without having any Excuſation allowable to the Soveraign or to his Deputy, as is above ſaid, he ſhall not enter into his Stall from thenceforth untill the time that he hath given and offered a *Jewel* unto S^t. *Georges* Altar, within the ſaid Chappel, of the value of 20 Marks of Silver of Troy, and from thence forward he ſhall double every Year the Penalty unto the time he be reconciled.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if any Knight of the ſaid Company be found in aperte without his Garter, that he pay anon after the Challenge ſhall be made to him, by any of the *five* Officers of the Order, or of the Warden of the ſaid Colledge, a Mark of Money, except he be booted for to ride, that then it ſhall ſuffice to wear under his boot a *blue* Riband of ſilk, in ſignification of the Garter; and alſo provided, that no Knight of the ſaid Order, without his Garter, from henceforth do enter into the Chapter, upon the pain aboveſaid, and whatſoever of the ſaid Officers or Warden ſhall challenge, ſhall have the Penalty for his labour.

ITEM, It is agreed, that the Knights of the Order of S^t. *George* alway, and as often as they ſhall wear their Mantles, they ſhall go before their Soveraign every of them with his Fellow, that is fore againſt him, ordinarily as they be ſet in their Stalls; and if it ſhould happen that any of them were not there preſent, his Fellow fore againſt him ſhall go alone, the which order ſhall be kept and obſerved, as well in going in Proceſſion as elſewhere in other Places; but at the Offering, the Soveraign or his Deputy ſhall go afore all the Company, and the ordinary Officers of the ſaid Order ſhall go, as they have been accuſtomed, when any Proceſſion ſhall be done in the Chapter, Chappel, or elſwhere; and for the order of the ſaid Knights, for to ſit at the Table for to take their Refection, be it at Dinner or at Supper, they ſhall ſit along on one ſide after their Stals, and not after their States, except Children and Brethren of Kings, Princes, and Dukes, that be ſtrangers, the which ſhall keep their Places and Roomes after their Eſtate, and at their voiding and going out ſhall abide and go in order, ſo as they ſate at the Table.

ITEM,

ITEM, It is agreed, that every one of them, at the Caſtle of *Windſore*, on the Morrow after S^t. *George*'s Feaſt, before the departing of the Company, that the Knights aforeſaid, upon ſuch Gowns as ſhall pleaſe them at the Chapter door, ſhall take their Mantles, and ſhall go and hear a *Maſſe* of *Requiem*, the which ſhall be ſolemnly ſung for the Souls of all the Fellows of the ſaid Order which be departed and deceaſed, and for all Chriſtian Souls; and that all the Company be there preſent, without any of them be let by a reaſonable cauſe, or have Licenſe by the Soveraign or his Deputy, before the departing, and when it happeneth, that for any cauſe of the avoiding of any of the ſaid Fellowſhip, there ſhall be certain Banners, Swords, Helmets, and Creaſts, the which ought to be offered up before the offering of any Silver, the hatchment ought to be offered firſt, the Banner by two of the ſaid Fellowſhip, ſuch as the ſaid Soveraign or his Deputy ſhall appoint or Name, and after that the Sword ſhall be offered by two other, and likewiſe his Helm and Creaſt by two other Knights of the ſaid Order, aſſigned by the Soveraign or his Deputy: and if any Knight of the ſaid Ordet ſhall deceaſe a Year before, then every Knight being in the ſaid Caſtle of *Windſort* at the ſaid *Maſſe* of *Requiem* ſhall offer a *Taper* armed with a little *Eſchocheon* of the Armes of the Knight *deceaſed*, and if there were more than one deceaſed, that then be made for every one of them an *Eſchocheon*, and a Groat ſet nigh to the light of the *Taper*, the which Eſchocheons and Tapers ſhall be made at the coſt and Charges of the Knights of the ſaid Order.

ITEM, It is agreed, that all Strangers that ſhall be elected Fellows of the ſaid Order, ſhall be certified by Letters of the Soveraign of their Election, the which Letters of Certification with the Statutes of the ſaid Order, under the common Seal, ſhall be ſent unto them, at the Coſts and Charges of the ſaid Soveraign, in all diligence, and at the fartheſt they ſhall be certified of this in 4 Moneths after the ſaid Election, to the end that the ſaid Elect may adviſe them by the Statutes, if they will receive the ſaid Order or no. But if the ſaid Soveraign have great and High Letts and Buſineſſe, that then he may defer the Certification of the ſaid Election, at his good pleaſure, unto time of opportunity, and convenient. After the Certification have been delivered, and that the Soveraign ſhall be certified, that the ſaid Elect will receive the ſaid Order, Then the Soveraign ſhall ſend unto the ſaid Elect, by his Ambaſſadors, his whole Habite, with the Garter, and Coller: And that all ſuch Strangers, of what ſtate, dignity, or condition that they be of, ſhall ſend within 7 Months of the reception of the ſaid Garter, Coller, and Habite, and that he have certified the Soveraign to have received thoſe things, a ſufficient Deputy, or Attourney, after the ſtate of his Lord and Maſter, ſo that he be a Knight without *Reproach*, to be ſtalled in the Place, the which ſhall bring with him a Mantle of *blew Velvet* of the Order of that which he ſhall ſend him, and alſo his Banner, Sword, Helm, and Creſt, and for to abide and be within the ſaid Colledge during his life, and that the Mantle in the time of the ſaid Deputy or Attorney ſhall be ſtalled by the ſaid Soveraign or his Deputy, put upon the Right Arm, for to hold the ſaid Mantle upon his Arm, and ſhall be accompanied and led by two of the Knights of the ſaid Order, from the door of the Chapter unto the Stall, and there being ſhall make his Oath, and ſhall be ſtalled for and in the name of his Lord and Maſter, and the ſaid Mantle aboveſaid the ſaid Attorney or Deputy ſhall bear it upon his right Arm, during the *Divine Service*, being ſet in the *Stall* of his Maſter and Lord, without bearing of it any time after, and to have no manner of voice in the *Chapter*, nor to come in it, in the abſence of him that hath ſent him: And if he ſend not his Attorny within 7 Moneths above ſaid, without having a

reaſonable Excuſe which ſhall be acceptable to the Soveraign, the Election ſhall be void of him, except ſo be, that the ſaid Knight be let or diſturbed by great Affairs, then he may ſend his Excuſe to the Soveraign, or to his Deputy, within a Moneth after; and after, as his excuſe is, the Soveraign or his Deputy will allow it, or except it, that then the ſaid Soveraign or his Deputy may give unto him four Moneths more of reſpite; and if he come not or ſend not his Attourney, before the time of the 4 Moneths be finiſhed, that then, in this caſe, the Election ſhall be void whole from him for that time; and it is to be known, that this Favour is done and ſhewed to them which may not well come in their proper Perſons, that they might be ſtalled by Attourneys, to the end that they be Partakers of the Maſſes, and all the Prayers of the ſaid Order, for they ſhould fail of the half, if they were not ſtalled before there Death: And likewiſe it is ordained for them that be new choſen, and elect of the ſaid Order, being in the Kings Wars by his commandment, for to enjoy of the Benefits of the ſaid Statutes, to that that ſhall appertain alonely to their Stallation.

ITEM, There is alſo ordained a Dean, and Warden, with XII Channons ſeculars, the which ſhall be Prieſts at their entring, or elſe within a Year next following; and alſo VIII petty Channons, and XIII Vicars, alſo Prieſts at their entring, or elſe at the giving of the next Orders, or at the furtheſt within a Year after their preſentation; alſo XIII Clarks, and XIII Choriſters, for to ſing, and pray unto God for the proſperity of the Soveraign, and of all the Knights of the ſaid Order, departed, and for all Chriſtian Souls, and the preſentation of all the Channons ſhall belong alway to the Soveraign of the ſaid Order, and the ſaid Channons, when any Knights of the ſaid Order is there preſent within the Quire of the ſaid Chappel, ſhall ſit in the lowermoſt Seats, where they be wont to ſit, at the *Feaſt of* S^t. *George*, in the abſence of the ſaid Channons, may ſit in the High Seats, next unto the Stalls of the ſaid Knights.

ITEM, There be ordained *five* Officers, appertaining to the ſaid Order, that is to wit, a *Prelate*, *Chancellor*, *Regiſter*, and *King* of *Armes* named *Garter*, and an *Uſher* of *Armes*, named the *black* Rod, the which ſhall be received, and ſworn to be of the *Councel* of the ſaid Order, the *Secrets*, with alſo their *Charges* and *Priviledges* ſhall expreſly be declared in the Book of the *Ordinances* of the ſaid Officers.

ITEM, It is alſo ordained, that XIII *Poor Knights*, that have not wherewithall to live, for to have in that Place their Living and ſuſtentation conveniently, for their good Prayers, in the honour of God, and S^t. *George*, of the which the *Charges* and *Priviledges* hereafter ſhall be declared; the Ordinances of the Officers, and of their Election, is ordained as of the Preſentation of the Channons, ſo that alway the Election ſhall abide to the ſaid Soveraign; And it is agreed, that the Poor Knights ſhall have their Mantles of *Scarlet*, an Eſchocheon of the Armes of S^t. *George*, without a Garter.

ITEM, It is agreed that every Knight of the ſaid Company ſhall have his *Mantle* within the ſaid Colledge, for any ſuddain chance that might happen for to keep, hold, and obſerve all ſuch *Ordinances*, *Precepts*, and *Commandements*, which may be adviſed in the Chapter of the ſaid Soveraign, the which *Soveraign* by the conſent and Agreement of *ſix Knights* of the ſaid Order, may at all times and Places, at his pleaſure ſummon, and make to be kept a *Chapter* for all ſuch Cauſes as it ſhall pleaſe the ſaid Soveraign to name, touching the ſaid Order.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if it fortune that any of the ſaid Company ſhould come within two Miles of the Caſtle, that he ſhall go in, if he may for the honour of the Place, if he be not buſied, or letted by ſome juſt cauſe, and that he take

take his *Mantle* before he enter into the ſaid Chappel; and alſo that he enter not in but he having his *Mantle* upon him, and the Channons there being preſent for the time ſhall come to receive him, and devoutly ſhall bring him into the Chappel; and if it be in time of Maſſe, he ſhall tarry, in the honor of God, and of S^t. *George*: And if it be at Afternoon, he ſhall come in manner above-ſaid, and there ſhall be ſaid by the Channons *de profundis*, for all Chriſtian Souls, and there ſhall offer, and return into his Stall: And if any of the ſaid Company will ride through the Town, and will not offer as it is agreed, that, upon his obedience, for every time that he faileth, he ſhall go a Mile on foot from the ſaid Chappel, unto the ſaid Place, in the honour of S^t. *George*, and alſo for every time he ſhall fail, he ſhall give a Groat for his offering, the which diſtance, for to come near unto the ſaid Caſtle, is two Miles, alonely and no more.

ITEM, It is agreed the 32^th year of our Soveraign Lord King *Henry*, the *eight*, by the Grace of God King of *England*, and of *France*, Defender of the Faith, *Lord* of *Ireland*, and upon S^t. *Georges* Day, the 23^d Day of April, at a Chapter, holden at the Pallace of *Weſtminſter*, by the Soveraign, and Companions of the ſaid moſt noble Order, then and there aſſembled, that as ſoon as the Death of any of the Companions of the ſaid Order ſhall be certainly known, every of the reſt being no Strangers, ſhall according to the Rates of their Degrees hereafter ſpecified, immediately upon a demand to be made, for the ſame by the Regiſter and the Dean, or one of them, to be by one of them imployed in Almes deeds, as in amending High Wayes, or ſuch other Works of Charity, as the Kings Majeſtie from time to time, he ſhall limit and appoint the ſeveral Summs of Money enſuing: *Firſt*, the Soveraign viij l. vj s. viij d. a King of another Realm, vj l. xiij s. iv d. The Prince vj l. j s. viij d. A Duke, v. l. A Marqueſs iij l. xv s. An Earle L s. A Viſconnt xlj s. viij d. A Baron xxxiij s. iv d. A Batchelor Knight xvj s. viij d. of all which Summs of money thus to be received, the ſaid Dean and Regiſter, or either of them ſhall yearly at the Chapter preſent, and make his Accompt to the Kings Majeſtie, with his true and juſt Declaration of the Disburſing again, and defraying of the ſame: In that cauſe, the Party whoſe Portion ſhall appear to be unpayed ſhall in the Name of a pain, add unto his former Duty, another Third Part, and ſo for every year that he ſhall be behinde to pay a third part more then he ſhould pay, if he ſhould ſatisfie his Ordinary, according to the rate before expreſſed, and if the Dean and Regiſter or one of them ſhould not at every ſuch Chapter preſent the Certificate of the Receipts and Payments in form aforeſaid, whereby the ſame may appear to the Soveraign and Companions of the Order then preſent, or at the leaſt he in whom the Default ſhall reſt ſhall in the Name of a pain, content and pay immediately to imployed about like purpoſe, as is afore the Summe of Ten Pounds, for every ſuch Default.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if any of the ſaid Company die, that the Soveraign or his Deputy after that they ſhall have Certification of his Death, ſhall be bound for to ſend and give Knowledge by their Letters to all the Fellowſhip, of the ſaid Noble Order, being in *England* for to come and be with the ſaid Soveraign, or his Deputy, in what Place ſoever it be, where it ſhall pleaſe him to aſſigne conveniently within ſix weeks after the Certification of the Death, or deceaſe of the ſaid Knight, the which alſo aſſembled, or at leaſt fixt with the Soveraign or his Deputy above-ſaid, every of them that there ſhall be preſent, come to the Election, ſhall name IX of the worthieſt, and ſufficient Knights without reproach, that he ſhall know Subjects, to the ſaid Soveraign or others, ſo be that they hold no Contrary Part, or be againſt him, that is to wit, *three* Dukes,

Marqueſſes, Earls, or of greater Eſtate, three Barons, or Bannerets, and *Three* Batchelor Knights, the which Denominations the chief Prelate of the ſaid Order ſhall write, that is, to wit, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, for the time being, or in his abſence the Chancellor, or the Dean, or Regiſter, or the Ancient Reſidenter of the ſaid Colledg in their abſence, and the Denomination ſo done by all, or, ſix at the leaſt, by him that hath written, ſhall be ſhewed to the ſaid Soveraign, or his Deputy, that then ſhall chuſe of them that be named, he that ſhall the moſt Voices have, and alſo he that the Soveraign ſhall eſteem to be moſt honourable to the ſaid Order, and moſt profitable to the Crown, and to his Realm. And if there be any Knight of the ſaid Order, that ſhall fail to come to the ſaid Election, if he be not led by a juſt cauſe, and that the ſaid cauſe of his Excuſe ſhewed under his Seal of Armes be found by the Soveraign, or his Deputy, to be juſt and reaſonable, and his Excuſe to be accepted and allowed, and that, if his cauſe be not juſt, and that he come not to the Ceremonies above named, it is agreed, that he ſhall Pay to the Warden of the Colledge for to ſing for him that is departed XX^tie Shillings Sterling, and, at the next comming to the Chapter, he ſhall be before the Soveraign or his Deputy, and the Company, and ſhall kneel upon Ground in the middeſt of the Chapter, untill the time that he be reconciled to the Soveraign, or to his Deputy, and the ſaid Company.

ITEm, It is agreed, that if any Knight of the ſaid Company ſhould depart, and another is choſen, and Elect, he ſhall have ſoon after his Election the Garter, in ſignifying, that he is one of the Knights and Fellowes of the Order of the Garter, and his Robe and Hood ſhall be delivered him in the Chapter Houſe, incontinently after his Commiſſion hath been read, before the Soveraign or his Deputy, and the Company, and after that ſhall be led by two Knights of the ſaid Order, accompanyed with the other Noble Men, and Officers of the Order, ſhall alſo be preſent, and his Mantle ſhall be born before him by one of the ſaid Order, or by one of the Kings of Armes of the Order, the which Mantle ſhall be delivered him, for his habite, after that he ſhall have made his Oath before his Stall, and not before, and this done he ſhall return into the Chapter Houſe, when he ſhall receive by the Soveraign or his Deputy the Choller, And ſo he ſhall have the full Poſſeſſion of his Habit wholly; Except great Princes, Strangers, that which ſhall have their Habite wholly, within the Chapter Houſe, as it hath been uſed, and accuſtomed in times paſt, for the ſhortening of time; and if he die before he have received his full habite, he ſhall not be named one of the Founders, ſeing that he lacketh to have full Poſſeſſion of his Eſtate, But he ſhall have the one half of the maſſes above named, for the delivery of the Garter, and none other thing above it, and if he ſo choſen come not in all Diligence, after the Reception of the ſaid Garter, in the ſaid place for to be ſtalled, and ſpecially within the Year of his Election, if he be a Knight, and dwelling within the Realm, and hath not excuſe reaſonable, and acceptable to the ſaid Soveraign, or to his Deputy, and the Company, then the Election ſhall be void of him, and the Soveraign or his Deputy, and the Company ſhall go and make another new Election, and neither the Banner, the Sword, nor Helmet, nor Creſt of him, ſo choſen, be put upon his Stall, within the Caſtle, before his coming; to the end, that if he come not, his ſaid hatchments, as Banner, Sword, Helmet nor Chreſt of him be not taken down nor avayled, but honeſtly taken down and put out of the Quire, and the Chreſt and other things ſhall abide to the profit and uſe of the ſaid Order.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if any of the *Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Viſcounts, Barons,*

Barons, *Barronets*, or *Batchelors*, dye, that he that ſhall come after, and ſucceed in his Place, or Rome, be he *Duke*, *Marqueſſe*, *Earl*, *Viſcount*, *Baron*, *Baronet*, or *Batchelor*, or any of the *States* abovenamed, he ſhall have the ſelf ſame *Stall*, that his *Predeceſſor* had, and ſhall not change it, without he have ſpecial Warrant, or Licence of the ſaid Soveraign; Alwayes all Emperours, Kings, and Princes be excepted, they which ſhall keep and hold their *Stalls* after their Eſtates, and very next the *Soveraign*; and then by this mean a *Duke* ſhall take the *Stall* of a *Batchelor*, and a *Batchelor* the *Stall* of a *Duke*, in ſign and knowledg of the Firſt Founders.

ITEM, If there be any *Stall* or *Place* void, the *Soveraign* at his pleaſure may advance and tranſlate by his ſpecial Licence, any Knight of the ſaid Company in the *Stall* he was afore in, ſo be it, that it be more higher then his own. Alſo the *Soveraign* may, once in his life, if it pleaſe him, make a generall tranſlation of all the *Stalls* at his pleaſure, except of Emperours, Kings, Princes, and Dukes, the which alwayes ſhall keep their Places, and *Stalls*, if not, that they be tranſlated into more higher Rome, and *Stall*, in the which Tranſlation the long continuance in the Order, and the Praiſes, worthineſs, and merits of the Knights ought to be conſidered, and remembred; The which Knights from thenceforth in going and ſitting at all times, that they wear their Mantles, and ſhall keep their Places after the order of their *Stalls*, and not after their *Eſtates*, as is aforeſaid.

ITEM, It is agreed, that all the Fellowes aboveſaid, at their Firſt coming in ſhall give every of them a Summe after their Eſtate for the entertaining and Maintenance of the Channons, and Poor Knights, dwelling in the ſaid Place, and for the Almes Deeds that is there perpetually ordained, that is to wit, the *Soveraign*, Fourty *Markes*; a *Stranger*, King, XX l. the Prince XX *Markes*, every Duke X l. every *Marqueſſe* VIIJ l. vj s. viij d. every *Earle* X *Markes*; every Viſcount V l. xvj s. viij d. every *Baron* and *Banneret* V l. every *Batchelor* V *Markes*, and their *Banners*, *Helmets*, *Creaſts*, and *Swords*, ſhall not be ſet over their *Stalls*, untill the time that they have paid at their entring the aforeſaid Summe, every one after his State and Degree, whereof he is, and it is to wit, that the *Soveraign* is bound to pay for every *Stranger* that ſhall be choſen, when he ſhall be *ſtalled* in his proper Perſon, or by procurement or Attourney, and theſe gifts be given to the intent that every one of them that ſhall enter into the Order, be more worthy to have the *Name*, *Title*, and *Priviledges* of *One* of the *Founders of the ſaid Order*.

ITEM, It is agreed, that every Knight within the *Year of his Stallation* ſhall cauſe to be made an *Eſchocheon of his Armes*, and *Hatchments* in *a Plate of Mettal*, ſuch as ſhould pleaſe him, and that it be ſurely ſet upon his *Stall*, and the other that ſhall come after, ſhall have their *Eſchocheons* and *Hatchments* in like manner: But their *Plates* and *Hatchments* ſhall not be ſo large, nor ſo great as they of the *firſt Founders* were, except *Strangers*, which may uſe their *Plates* and *Faſhions* at their Pleaſure.

ITEM, It is agreed, that no Knight choſen and elect for to be fellow of the ſaid Noble Order, ſhall not be *ſtalled* by procurement or Attourney, except he be a Stranger, and may not well come hither in his proper perſon, to be *ſtalled*, or other that is buſied without the Realm, for the Affairs of the Soveraign, or by his Commandment and Licence, as it is above declared.

ITEM, Every Knight entring in the ſaid Order ſhall promiſe and ſwear faithfully to keep and obſerve the Points and Articles that here followeth, (that

is to wit) to his true power he ſhall during his life, and during the time, that he ſhall be Fellow of the ſaid Order, keep, defend, and ſuſtain the Honor, Quarrel, Right, and Lordſhip of the Soveraign of the ſaid Order.

ITEM, That with all his Power he ſhall enforce himſelf, and take pain honorable to entertain and augment the ſaid Order: And if it happen for him to know any thing that were imagined or procured to the contrary, of the Defence and Reſiſtance of this with all his true Power, he ſhall put himſelf in more greater indeavourment.

ITEM, That well and truly he ſhall accompliſh and entertain all the Statutes, Points, and Ordinances of the ſaid Order, and of this ſhall make a General Oath all, and ſo as though it were read unto him from Point to Point, and Article to Article, and ſhall make the ſaid Oath to the Soveraign of the ſaid Order, or to his Depuſy, in ſwearing and promiſing upon the Holy Goſpels for to keep them, and entertain them, without any Fraud or Deluſion, and upon this he ſhall touch the Book, and kiſs the Croſſe.

ITEM, This done, the ſaid Knight ſo choſen, with due Reverence ſhall receive the Garter, the which the Soveraign or his Deputy ſhall put it about his *left* Leg, ſaying theſe words, SIR, *The Loving Company of the Order of the Garter hath received you their Brother, Lover, and Fellow, and in token and knowledge of this they give you and preſent you this preſent* Garter, *the which God will that you wear from henceforth to his praiſe and pleaſure, and to the Exaltation and Honour of the ſaid Noble Order, and your Self.*

ITEM, It is agreed, that in caſe that the ſaid Soveraign be out in the Country, to the which he cannot in propper Perſon do that ſhall appertain to the *Stallation*, he may give power and authority by his Letters of Commiſſion to two of the Fellows, or to divers to exerciſe it in his Name.

ITEM, It is agreed, that a common SEAL, or a Signet of the Armes of the ORDER be made, the which ſhall reſt in the Cuſtody and keeping of the Chancellor of the Order, or of ſuch a Knight, and Fellow of the Order, as ſhall pleaſe the Soveraign to name and aſſign; And if he that ſhall have the Seales in keeping or Cuſtody be abſent ſhould depart or go forth for any Cauſe XXtie Miles far from the Soveraign, then he ſhall deliver the ſaid Seals to the Soveraign, or to ſuch a Knight of the Order, or to any other Perſon that it ſhall pleaſe the Soveraign for to ordain and appoint, to intent that at no time the ſaid Seales be out of the preſence of the ſaid Soveraign, he being within his Realm: And if he be out of the Realm the Signet ſhall ſuffice for to Seal all ſuch Acts and Writings touching the ſaid Order, that there may be concluded and made.

ITEM, It is agreed, that every Fellow of the ſaid Order from thenceforth ſhall have the Statutes of the ſaid Order firſt collected and overſeen by the Regiſter, and after ſealed with the Common Seal aforeſaid. And if the Knight will have any Armes deviſed, or Cognizance made within the Book of the ſaid Statutes, then the Book ſhall be delivered to the King of Armes of the Order, for truly to ordain of it as it ſhall appertain, and the Originall to be likewiſe ſigned and ſealed, the which ſhall abide in the Treaſury of the ſaid Colledg for evermore.

ITEM, It is agreed, that after the death of any of the Knights of the ſaid Company, his Executors ſhall be bound for to ſend again and deliver the Statutes of the ſaid Order, within three Moneths after, if ſo be that the Statutes have been delivered to him again by the Soveraign, or to his Charge, the which Statutes ſhall be delivered to him again, to the Warden or Regiſter of the ſaid Colledg,

Colledg, or to one of the Principall Officers for the time being.

ITEM, It is agreed, that none of the Knights of S^t. *George*, of the ſaid *Company of the Garter* ſhall go out of the Country nor Dominion of the *Soveraign*, without having leave and Licence of the *Soveraign*: and therefore it is agreed, that if any *Voyage* be made, or any other *Noble Act* appertaining to the honour of *Knighthood*, the ſaid *Soveraign*, of his Grace, for the great Love, Favour, and Confidence that he bears towards the Knights of the ſaid Order will prefer, advance, and preſent the ſaid Fellows, and Knights of the ſaid Order of S^t. *George*, before all other.

ITEM, That none of the Knights of the ſaid Order ſhall arm themſelves the one againſt the other, but in the *Warrs* of his *Soveraign Lord*, in his right and juſt *Quarrel*: And if it ſhould happen that any of the ſaid Order were entertained with any Lord, and holding his *Party* and *Quarrel*, and the adverſe *Party* deſire alſo to have another Fellow of the ſaid Order with him; in this Caſe ſuch a Knight and Fellow ſhall be retained, but may excuſe him from all ſuch things, becauſe his Fellow is armed againſt him, on the other ſide, and was retained before him: and every Knight of the ſaid Company ſhall be bound to except, when he ſhall be retained, that he may wholly be diſcharged from his ſervice of *Warr*, if any of the Fellowship before him be retained, for holding the *contrary Party*: and if he that is ſecond retained know, that any of his Fellows be retained before him, and armed with his Adverſary, then he that is Second, at the firſt knowledg that he ſhall have thereof ſhall be bound to excuſe him, towards his, and leave that *Quarrel*.

ITEM, That all the Licences given to the Knights of the ſaid Order, and go out of the Realm, for to ſee and obtain honour, and all Certifications, or ſending Letters and Writings concerning the ſaid Order, from thenceforth ſhall be ſealed with one of the Seales of the ſaid Order.

ITEM, It is agreed, that if any Knight of the ſaid Order, for his Devotion will dwell within the ſaid *Caſtle*, continually there ſhall be ordained for him a *Dwelling Place* covenient, by the aſſignment of the *Soveraign*, and he of his proper Goods, and at his Coſts and Charges ſhall provide for his Living.

ITEM, If any other Knight, not being of the ſaid Order hath any will to dwell there for his Devotion, there ſhall be ordained for him a dwelling *Place*, after the will and pleaſure of the ſaid *Soveraign*, and with the Conſentment of the ſaid Company.

ITEM, It is ordained, that if any Knight or other Perſon will give any Lands, Heritage, or Rents, for to be participant of all the good Orayſons and Prayers that ſhall be ſaid there in the ſaid Place; alſo his Name ſhall be regiſtred, and the Channons and poor Knights ſhall pray perpetually to God for him: And alſo the Dean, Warden, and Channons of the ſaid Colledg from henceforth ſhall take any manner of Charge upon the ſaid Colledg, without the Advice and Conſentment of the ſaid *Soveraign*, or his *Deputy*, and the fellowſhip of the ſaid Order in preſence, and by them conſented and agreed in plain Chapter.

ITEM, For to have better knowledg of the Knights that ſhall be of the ſaid Order, the *Soveraign* of it willeth, and ordaineth by the Wills and Conſentments of all the whole Company, and from henceforth euery Knight of the ſaid Order ſhall have and wear apertly and openly a Coller of gold about his neck, weiging thirty Ounces of Troy weights, and not above, the which Coller ſhall be made by pieces, in faſhion of Garters, in the middeſt of which Garters ſhall be a *Red Roſe*, and at the end of the ſaid Coller ſhall be put and faſtened the Image of S^t. *George*, the which Coller, the ſaid *Soveraign*, his Succeſſors, and Amyable

Company of the ſaid Order, ſhall be bound to wear, and eſpeciall in principal and ſolempne Feaſts of the Year, and one other ſhallbe holden to wear a ſmall Chain of Gold with the Image of S^t^. *George* depending at the end of the ſaid Chain, except in time of Warr, Sickneſſe, long Voyage, then ſhall ſuffice him to wear alonely a Lace of ſilk, with the ſaid Image of S^t^. *George*, and if the ſaid Coller have any need of reparation, it may be put into the hand of the Goldſmith and Workman, unto the time that it be repaired, the which Coller alſo may not be made Richer with Stones nor other things, reſerving the Image the which may be garniſhed and enriched at the pleaſure of the ſaid Knight; alſo the ſaid Coller may not be ſold, engaged, alyened, nor given for any need, cauſe, or neceſſity, whatſoever it be.

YOU being choſen to be *One* of the *Companions of the Moſt honourable Order of the Garter*, ſhall promiſe, and by theſe *holy Evangeliſts* by you manifeſtly touched, ſwear *truly and faithfully to obſerve and keep all the Statutes of the ſaid Order, and every Article in the ſame contained, for ſo much as to you belongeth and appertaineth: And further, that you ſhall help to defend and maintain, ſo much as in you lieth, the Right and Liberties of the Colledg of our Bleſſed Lady, and* S^t^. *George* the Martyr, *wherein the honourable Order of the Garter is founded.*

THE KINGS Highneſſe being preſent at a Chapter, holden at *Windſore*, it was enacted then and decreed by the conſent of all the moſt Noble Companions, of the moſt Honourable Order then being preſent, that all the Acts and Decrees being written in divers Places of the Great Book of the moſt Honourable Order, which were repugnant and diſagreeable either with the Ancient Orders and Statutes of the Honourable Order, or elſe with the Lawes of the Realm ſhould clearly be aboliſhed, and taken away, by the Moſt Noble and Worthy the *Marqueſſe* of *Wincheſter*, the *Earles* of *Arundel*, and *Pembrocke*, and the *Lord Paget*.

AND the ſame Day it was alſo ordained and enacted, that the ſame Admonitions which be given to Forraign Princes and Knights, at their Admiſſion to the Noble Order, ſhould from henceforth for ever be given to every Knight and Subject of this Realm, at his firſt Admiſſion and Stallation to the ſaid Noble Order, and that there ſhould be no difference in Ceremonies, nor otherwiſe, amongſt the Noble Companions of this Honourable Order, at their inveſture or Admiſſion to the ſame.

TO the laud and honour of Almighty GOD, his immaculate Mother, and S^t^. *George* the holy Martyr, tie or gird your leg with this Noble Garter, wearing it to the increaſe of your honour, and in token or remembrance of this moſt Noble Order, remembring that thereby you being admoniſhed and encouraged in all juſt Battails, and Warrs, which only you ſhall take in hand both ſtrongly to fight, and valiently to ſtand, and honourably to have the Victory.

TAKE the *Robe of Purple* to the encreaſe of your honor, and in token or ſigne of the moſt honourable Order you have received, wherewith you being defended may be bold not only ſtrongly to fight, but alſo to offer your ſelf to ſhed your blood for Chriſts Faith, the Liberties of the Church, and the juſt and neceſſary Defence of them that be oppreſſed and needy.

TAKE the *Mantle* of *heavenly colour*, in ſigne and token of the moſt Honoruable *Order* you have received, and to the encreaſe of your honour, ſigned and marked, as you may ſee, with a *Red Eſchotcheon* of our Lords *Croſſe*, to the intent that you being alwayes defended by the virtue and ſtrength thereof, may paſſe through your Enemies, and them alſo overcome and vanquiſh, ſo that at the laſt, for your worthy and approved Acts, you may after this Temporall

Temporall Chivalry come to the Eternall Triumphant Joyes in Heaven.

TO the increaſe of your Honour, and in token of your Honourable Order you have received, *take this Collar about your neck, with the Image of the holy Martyr, and Chriſts Knight,* Sᵗ. *George,* by whoſe aid you being defended, may ſo paſſe through the Proſperities and Adverſities of this World, that having here the Victory as well of your Ghoſtly as bodily Enemies, you may not only receive the Glory and Renown of Temporal Chivalry, but alſo at the laſt the endleſſe and everlaſting Reward of Victory.

THE *Ninth* Day of *October*, and the ſame *Year*, at a *Chapter* holden at *Weſtminſter*, the KING being preſent, it was ordained, *that* Sʳ *William Peter* Chancellor *of the* Order of the Garter, *and all other ſucceeding him in that* Office *of* Chancellor, *ſhould wear for a* Cognizance, *a* Roſe of Gold *about their Neck, incloſed or compaſſed with the* Garter.

AT a *Chapter* holden at Sᵗ. *James*, nigh to *Weſtminſter*, it was agreed, decreed, and enacted, *that all the* Lords *of the* Honourable Order of the Garter *ſhould wear henceforth their* Hoods *on the* Right Shoulder, that the *Croſſe* being on their *left* ſhoulder might the better be ſeen and appear; and that the accuſtomed Uſage or Difference betwixt the *Clergy* and *Laity* might be obſerved, the one ſort cuſtomable wearing their *Hood* on the *left* ſhoulder, and the other on the *right* ſhoulder.

IT WAS further ordained alſo the ſame Day by *Her Majeſty*, by the Advice and full Conſent aſore-ſaid, *that if any man, being a Gentleman in Name, Armes, and Blood, and deſcended of Gentlemen, by* three *Deſcents* (that is to ſay) *of Father, and Mother, Grandfather, and Great Grandfather*, hath heretofore been convicted of *High Treaſon*, and *after ſuch Conviction be pardoned of the Soveraign, and reſtored in blood*, that every ſuch *Gentleman*, in *Name, Armes*, and *blood*, and deſcended as is aforeſaid, being otherwiſe qualified according to the ancient *Statutes* of this *Noble Order*, ſhall be from henceforth alway accounted *eligible*, and may *be choſen* to be *One of the Companions of this Order.*

Certain CHAPTERS not yet regiſtred into the *Book of STATUTES*, of the *moſt noble Order of the Garter.*

Anno quarto ELIZABETHAE *Reginæ.*

IN the *fourth Year* of the Raign of the Moſt Happieſt Princeſſe, Queen *Elizabeth*, Soveraign of the moſt Noble *Order of the Garter*, with *Thirteen* Knights and Companions of the ſame *Order*, then preſent in Chapter in Her Majeſties *Pallace* at *Weſtminſter*, it was agreed, that all the Knights of the ſaid *Order*, whereſoever they be upon all ſolempne *Feaſts*, as alſo upon all *Apoſtles* and the *Evangeliſts* Dayes, which according to the order of *England* be kept holy, ſhall wear the Collers of the Order.

Anno ſeptimo.

AT a *Chapter* holden the *ſeventh Year* of the Soveraign, and *Twelve* Knights and Companions preſent at the *Queens* Majeſties *Pallace* at *Weſtminſter*, the xxix^th^ of

of *April*, being appointed then to be the Vigil of S^t. *George*, It was agreed, that whosoever should be chosen to this Degree of Honour should take and be installed in the Lowest *Stall*, according to his Election, except Kings, and Princes of a *Forraign Nation*.

Anno Octavo.

THE Soveraign and Companions at *Greenwich* in *Chapter* assembled, on *Wednesday the* 24^th of *April*, being the Day after S^t. *George*, It was agreed, that *Garter*, King of Armes of the said Order, and they that shall succeed him in the said Office, shall wear in sign of the said Order, the *Armes* of the Soveraign within a *Garter*, and an *Imperial Crown* on the same, and likewise the *Usher* of the said Order, shall wear a *Knot* within a *Garter*, which *knot* is joyned with the *Rose* in the Collar.

Anno Nono.

IN the *ninth Year* of our Soveraign Queen *Elizabeth*, at a *Chapter* holden at her *Pallace* of *Westminster*, the day of S^t. *George*, for certain great causes, by consent of all the Knights present, it was ordained, *that if the Feast were not celebrated at* Windsor *the Day and Even of* S^t. George, as hath been accustomed, it should suffice, *that the Observation thereof should be kept in what Place that the* Soveraign *were at that present*, whereas the rest of the Knights and Companions should be holden no lesse to be present, as though the *Feast* were to be celebrated at *Windsor*; and furthermore, *that no other Celebration in the name of the Feast of* S^t. George *should from henceforth be solemnized and kept at* Windsor, *except for the installation of some Noble Personage, at the Commandment of the* Soveraign.

Anno Decimo tertio.

THE *Queens* Majestie, at her *Pallace* at *Westminster*, on the Day after S^t. *George*, in *Chapter* assembled with the *Knights of the Garter* present, it was concluded and agreed, *that the Knights of the same most Noble Order shall go above all other Knights, and in the low* Parliament-House *shall above all other Degrees sit within the said House, next unto the Treasurer, and Comptroller of Her* Majesties Houshold, *bearing* White Staves.

Anno Domini 1612. *anno Regni Regis* Jacobi *decimo*, 18, 19, 20 of *April*, for the *Year* past.

At a *Chapter* held on *Easter* Monday, being the 13^th Day of *April*, in the *privy Gallery* at *Whitehall*, the Chapter which was held at *Winsor* the *Year* before, for making the Duke of *York* Puisnye Knight, was now again abrogated, and he translated to an Higher *Stall*: At which Chapter also the ancient and laudable Custome of *Caps* and *Feathers* was ordained to be worn on S^t. *Georges* Day, by all the Knights of the Order, which they wore on the Day of the said *Feast*, the Knights wearing their *Mantles*, and the Officers their Robes. This honourable *Fraternity* flourished till the *Year* 1642. at which time King CHARLES the *first*, lying at *York*, and the PARLIAMENT sitting at *Westminster*, by reason whereof few of the Knights of the Order were present, the number being but *five* with the Soveraign; and by the Statutes of the Order a Chapter cannot be held without *six*. It was therefore ordered by the Soveraign, that a Commission of *Dispensation* for the Knights absent should be granted, and that the Soveraign, and the *four* Knights present should have power to hold Chapters, and do any Acts needfull, which should be as available as if the whole number had been full, at which time was elected into this most Noble Order, the most High and Mighty *James* Duke of *York*, (second Son to our late most Gracious *Soveraign*) now, praised be God, living, and Prince *Rupert*, Brother to the Prince *Elector*; the *Eve* of the *Feast* was the Duke of *York* knighted, with others there present.

At

at this Chapter was the Soveraign, the PRINCE, (now the KING,) the Duke of *York*, the Prince *Elector*, Prince *Rupert*, and the Duke of *Richmond*.

Their STALLS, as they ſtood then, being as I have here placed them.

preſent,	The Prince. The Soveraign.	The King of *Denmark*. The Prince *Elector*,	
abſent,	The Prince of *Orange*.	The Duke of *Chevereux*,	abſent. (preſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Mulgrave*.	The Earle of *Darby*,	abſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Pembrooke*.	The Earle of *Arundel*,	abſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Somerſet*.	The Earle of *Salisbury*,	abſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Dorſet*.	The Earle of *Holland*,	abſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Barkſhire*.	The Earle of *Lindſey*,	preſent.
abſent,	The Marqueſſe of *Hamilton*.	The Duke of *Richmond*,	preſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Denby*.	The Earle *Morton*,	abſent.
abſent,	The Earle of *Northumberland*.		

The BARONS.

The [a] *Baron* is interpreted by ſome, from Βαρὺς in *Greek*, i. e. *Authoritas gravis*, by others the word [b] *Baro* is the ſame as the *Latine* word *vir*, from *vi*, force; *Sunt & alii Potentes ſub Rege qui dicuntur Barones*, i. e. *robur belli*: And though it be a general word for all *Lords* in *England* of the Counſell of *Parliament*, it having been a *feodal* Honour of great *Antiquity*, being ſuch as [c] Sr. *Henry Spelman* ſaith: that had Juriſdiction of Caſtles, Towns, *&c.* but had their *Valvaſores*, *Minores*, and *Majores*: The Honour of *Baronage* being of *three* kindes; by *Tenure*, and *Writ*, and by *Creation*: the *firſt* being Barons *ſpiritual*; the *other* by *tenure*, *temporal* holding their *honour*, *caſtle*, or *manor*, as the head of their *Barony*, *per Baroniam*, that is, *grand Serjeanty*, by which *tenure* they ought to be ſummoned to *Parliament*, but of this I ſhall not at all enlarge at this time: the *third* ſort, by *patent*, or *creation*, being that moſt properly belongeth to my purpoſe: there being many Preſidents proving that the Style, Name, and Dignity of a Baron, created by Writ, hath often gone from the Heir general, to the Perſon of the blood of the Anceſtor, to whom the Barony, or chief part of the Poſſeſſions have been conveyed, and aſſured.

[a] *Albert* Roſa dicti.
[b] *Bracton.*
[c] *Gloſſ.* p. 79. *Bract.* l. 1. c. 8.

Will. 2. *John Nevill*, Lord *Abergavenny*, prime Baron of *England*, *Mars*, on a Saltire *Luna*, a Roſe of the firſt, Page 54. of the *Second* Book.

25 *Ed.* 1. *James Touchet*, Lord *Audley* of *Highligh*, quarterly, the firſt ermine a Cheveron *Mars*, the ſecond *Mars* a frett *Sol*.

27 *Ed.* 1. *Charles Weſt*, L. *de la Ware*. *Luna*, a feſſe Dancette *Saturne*, P. 46. L. 2.

33 *Ed.* 1. *George Berkley*, Lord *Berkley*, *Mars*, a Cheveron betwen 10 Croſſes pattee *Luna*.

Same Year. *Henry Parker*, Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle*, *Luna*, between two Barrs, *Saturn* (charged with 3 Beſants) a Lion paſſant gules, in cheife three Bucks Heads cabboſed of the ſecond.

14 *Ed.* 2. *Francis Leonard*, Lord *Dacres*, *Sol*, on a feſſe *Mars*, Three Flower de Lis of the firſt.

Cogniers Darcy, Lord *Darcy*, of whom more at the Concluſion.

20 *Hen.* 6. *Edward Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*, Baron of *Dudley* Caſtle, *Sol*, a Lion rampant double queive *Venus*.

26 *H.* 6. *Edward Stourton*, Lord *Stourton*, *Saturn*, a Bend *Sol* between Six Fountains proper.

Hen. 8. *Edward Vaulx*, Lord *Vaulx*, Baron of *Harrowden*, checkie *Luna* and *Mars*, on a Cheveron *Jupiter*, Three Roſes *Sol*.

31 *Hen.* 8. *Thomas Cromwel*, Lord *Cromwel*, of *Ckeham*, quarterly per feſſe indented *Sol* and *Jupiter*, Four Lions paſſant counterchanged.

35 *Hen.* 8. *William Eure*, Lord *Eure* of *Witton*, beareth quarterly *Sol* and *Mars*, on a Bend *Saturn*, Three Eſcalops *Luna*.

35 *Hen.* 8. *Phillip Wharton*, Lord *Wharton*, *Saturn*, a Maunch *Luna*, within a Border *Sol*, charged with Lions pawes in Saltire *Mars*.

1 *Edw.* 6. *William Willoughby* of *Parham*, *Jupiter*, a frett of eight pieces *Sol*.

5 *Edw.* 6. *William Paget*, Lord *Paget*, of *Beaudeſart*, *Saturn*, on a Croſſe ingrailed between Four *Eaglets* diſplayed *Luna*, Five Lioncells paſſant of the firſt.

1 *Mariæ*. *Dudley North*, Lord *North* of *Carthley*, *Jupiter*, a Lion paſſant *Sol*, between Three Flower de Lis, *Luna*.

James Bruges, Lord *Chandois*, of *Sudeley*, *Luna*, on a Croſſe *Saturn*, a Leopards head *Sol*.

8 *Jacobi*. *William Peter*, Lord *Peter*, of *Writtle*, *Mars*, a Bend between Two Eſcalops *Sol*, on the Plate of the Colledges of *Oxford*.

1 *Jacobi*. *Dutton Gerrard*, Lord *Gerrard*, of *Gerrards Bromley*, quarterly, firſt *Luna*, a Saltire *Mars*, ſecond *Jupiter*, a Lion rampant crowned *Sol*.

Henry Lord *Spencer*, Baron of *Wormeleighton*, quarterly *Luna* and *Mars*, in the ſecond and third a frett *Sol*, on a Bend *Saturn*, three Eſcalops *Luna*. He is now Earl of *Sunderland*.

3 *Jacobi*. *Charles Stanhop*, Lord *Stanhop* of *Harrington*, quarterly ermine and Gules.

3 *Jacobi*. *Thomas Arundel*, Lord *Arundel*, of *Wardour*, *Saturn*, Six Swallows *Luna*, 3, 2, 1.

14 *Chriſtopher Roper*, Baron *Tenham*, parted per feſſe, *Jupiter* and *Sol*, a Pale counterchanged between Three Roe Bucks heads eraſed of the ſecond.

18 *Robert Grevil*, Lord *Brook* of *Beauchamps*-Court, beareth *Saturn*, on a Croſſe within a Border ingrailed *Sol*, Five Gunſtons.

19 *Edward Mountague*, Lord *Mountague*, of *Boughton*, *Luna*, Three Lozenges in feſſe *Mars*, within a Border *Saturn*.

21 *Jacobi*. *William Grey*, Lord *Grey*, of *Wark*, *Mars*, a Lion rampant within a Border ingrailed *Luna*.

22 *John Roberts*, Lord *Roberts*, of *Truro*, *Jupiter*, Three Eſtoiles, and a cheiſe waved *Sol*.

2 *Caroli*. *William Craven*, Lord *Craven*, of *Hamſtedmarſhall*, *Luna*, a Feſſe between Six Croſſetts fitchy *Mars*.

Lord *Bellaſis* Vicount *Faulconbridge*, of *Yarrow*, *Luna*, a Cheveron *Mars* between Three Flower de Lis, *Jupiter*.

3 *John Lovelace*, Lord *Lovelace*, of *Hurley*, *Mars*, on a cheiſe indented *Saturn*, Three Martlets *Sol*.

John Pawlet, Lord *Pawlet*, of *Hinton* S^t. *George*, *Saturn*, Three Swords in pile, points in baſe, Blades and Hilts proper, Page the 32. Book 3.

William Harvey, Lord *Harvey*, of *Kidbrook*, *Mars*, on a Bend *Luna*, Three Trefoyles *Venus*, Extinct.

Thomas

Thomas Brudnell, Lord *Brudnell*, of *Stoughton*, *vide* Coat, P. 44. of the 3d Book. *Luna*, a Cheveron, *Mars* between Three Morions *Jupiter*.

William Maynard, Lord *Maynard*, of *Eſtaines*, *Luna*, a Cheveron *Jupiter* between Three Dexter Hands *Mars*.

4 *Thomas Coventry*, Lord *Coventry*, of *Aldsborough*, *Saturn*, a Feſſe ermine between Three Creſſants *Sol*.

Edward Howard, Lord *Howard*, of *Eſcrik*, *Mars*, a Bend betwen Six Croſlets fitchy *Luna*, a Mullet for difference.

George L. *Goring*, Baron of *Hurſt Pierpoint*, *Luna* a Cheveron between Three Annulets, *Mars*, now Earle of *Norwitch*.

Warwick Mohun, Lord *Okehamton*, *Saturn*, a Croſſe ingrailed *Sol*.

Thomas Savil, Lord *Savil*, of *Pontefract*, *Luna*, on a Bend *Saturn*, Three Owles of the firſt, after Earle of *Suſſex*.

Sr. *John Boteler*, Knight and Baronet Lord *Boteler*, of *Bromfield*, *Mars*, a Feſſe checky *Luna* and *Saturn*, betwen Six Croſlets *Sol*.

Sr. *Francis Leigh*, Knight and Baronet, created Lord *Dunſmore*, *Mars*, a Croſs ingrailed *Luna*, on the dexter Canton a Loſenge of the ſecond, after Earle of *Chicheſter*. Extinct.

5 Sr. *William Herbert*, Knight of the *Bath*, created Lord *Powis* of *Powis*, parted per pale, *Jupiter* and *Mars*, Three Lions rampant *Luna*.

Sr. *Ed. Herbert*, Kt. of the *Bath*, Lord of *Caſtle-Iſland* in *Ireland*, created Lord *Herbert*, of *Cherbury Bareth*, as before with a Creſſant difference.

Sr. *Francis Cottington*, Knight and Baronet, created Lord *Cottington*, of *Hanworth*, beareth *Jupiter*, a Feſſe between three Roſes *Sol*, Extinct.

Ed. Littleton, Baron of *Mouley*, *Luna*, a Cheveron inter 3 Eſcalops *Saturn*.

Sr. *John Finch*, Knight, created Lord *Finch* of *Fordwich* in *Kent*, *Luna*, a Cheveron between 3 Griffins paſſant *Saturn*, a creſſant difference.

Thomas Bruce, Earl of *Elgin*, in *Scotland*, created Lord *Bruce* of *Whorlton*, beareth *Jupiter*, a Saltire, and acheif *Sol*, the Coat on the place of the Saltires.

Sr. *Francis Seymor*, Lord *Seymor* of *Trubridge* in *Wiltſhire*, *Mars*, a pair of Wings inverted *Sol*.

17 *Arthur Capel*, created Lord *Capel*, of *Hadham* in *Harford*, *Mars*, a Lion rampant between Three Croſlets fichie *Sol*, now Earle of *Eſſex*.

18 *Richard Newport*, Lord *Newport*, of *High Arcall* in *Shropſhire*, *Luna*, a Cheveron *Mars*, between Three Leopards Heads *Saturn*.

John Craven, Lord *Craven*, of *Ruiton*, Coat the former; Extinct.

19 *Henry Percy*, Lord *Percy*, of *Alnwick*, *Sol*, a Lion rampant *Jupiter*, Extin.

Henry Wilmot, Lord *Wilmot*, of *Adderbury*, beareth *Luna*, on a Feſs *Mars*, (between Three Eagles Heads eraſed *Saturn*) as many Eſcalops *Sol*, after Earle of *Rocheſter*.

Thomas Leigh, Lord *Leigh* of *Stoneley*, Coat before.

Chriſtopher Hatton, Lord *Hatton*, of *Kerby*, *Jupiter*, a Cheveron between Three Garbes, *Sol*.

Ralph Hopton, Lord *Hopton*, of *Stratton*, ermine, on two Barrs *Saturn*, Six Mullets *Sol*, Extinct.

Henry Jermin, created L. *Jermin*, of St. *Edmonds-Bury*, in *Suffolk*, *Saturn*, a Creſſant between Two Mullets in pale *Luna*, now Earle of St *Albons*.

Richard Vaughan, Earle of *Carbury*, in *Ireland*, created Lord *Vaughan*, of *Emlin*, per Feſſe *Luna* and *Saturn*, a Lion rampant regardant counterchanged.

Henry Haſtings, created Lord *Loughborough*, *Luna*, a Maunch *Saturn*.

John Byron, created Lord *Byron* of *Rochdale*, beareth *Luna*, Three Bendlets in the upper half of the Eſcochion *Mars*; his Brother *Richard* is now Lord *Byron*, [illegible].

Charles Smith, Lord *Carrington*, of *Worton*, *Luna*, a Croſſe *Mars*, between Four Peacocks *Jupiter*.

William Widrington, Lord *Widrington*, of *Blankney*, quarterly *Luna* and *Mars*, a Bendlet *Saturn*.

Humble Ward, Lord *Bromicham*, *Jupiter*, a Croſſe patonce *Sol*.

20 *John Brooke*, Lord *Cobham*, in *Kent*, *Mars*, on a Cheveron *Luna*, a Lion rampant *Saturn*, crowned *Sol*, Extinct.

John Lucas, Lord *Lucas*, of *Shenfield*, *Luna*, a Feſſe between Six Annulets *Mars*.

Lewis Watſon, created Lord *Rockingham*, *Luna*, on a Cheveron *Jupiter*, between three Martlets *Saturn*, as many Creſſants *Sol*.

John Culpepper, Lord *Culpepper*, of *Thorneſway*, *Luna* a Bend ingrailed *Mars*.

Jacob Aſtley, Lord *Aſtley* of *Reading*, *Jupiter*, a Cinquefoile ermine, Extinct.

Richard Boyle, Earle of *Cork*, in *Ireland*, created Lord *Clifford* of *Landſdale*, per Bend crenelle *Luna* and *Mars*.

John Bellaſis, Lord *Bellaſis* of *Worlaby*, *Luna*, a Cheveron *Mars*, between Three Flower de Lis *Jupiter*.

24 *Charles Gerrard*, Lord *Gerrard* of *Brandon*, *Luna*, a Saltire *Mars*.

Robert Sutton, Lord *Lexington*, *Luna*, a Quarter ~~*Mars*~~. *Saturn*

Robert Cholmondleigh, an *Iriſh* Viſcount, created Lord *Cholmondleigh* of *Witch Malbank*, *Mars*, Two Helmets in cheiſe proper garniſhed, and in Baſe a Garbe *Sol*.

Windſor Hickman, Lord *Windſor* of *Bradenham*, Siſters Son of *Thomas* Lord *Windſor*, the laſt of that name, per Pale indented *Luna*, and *Jupiter*.

A BARON muſt go after the Ancientry of his Creation; ſo that the Eldeſt Baron go uppermoſt, and his Wife muſt go after the ſame.

ITEM, Their Eldeſt Sons ſhall take place as a Banneret, and take the upper hand of a Banneret: And their younger Sons ſhall precede Knights Batchelours. Likewiſe all Barons Daughters after the ſame manner, one with another.

The proceeding of this Degree to the next above it, according to what I began withall, of the QUEENS proceeding to PARLIAMENT is, as followeth.

Heralds.

BARONS, in their Robes, two and two, the Youngeſt foremoſt.

BISHOPS. in their Robes, two and two.

The Lord ADMIRALL, and Lord CHAMBERLAIN of the Houſhold together, if they be Barons, and *in pari dignitate*.

NORROY, King of Armes.

Viſcounts, in their Robes, two and two.

The

The Archbiſhops and Biſhops, as by Right and Cuſtom it appertaineth, are Barons of the Kingdom, and to be with the reſt of the Peers, perſonally preſent at all Parliaments whatſoever, to conſult, ordain, decree, &c. in regard of the Baronies they hold of the King; injoying all the Immunities the Barons did, only they are not to be Judged by their Peers. And how full of Authority and Dignity the name of a Baron is, doth very plainly and eaſily appear, if we either reſpect the Antiquity thereof, having had hereditary Juriſdiction annexed unto their Honour and Dignity; or if we look into the moſt Honourable and Reverend Prerogative of them in the chiefeſt Aſſemblies of the Kingdom: For all *Dukes*, *Marqueſſes*, *Earls* and *Vicounts* have their ſeats with Barons, in the higheſt Aſſembly of the Kingdom in Parliament, only by the name of their Barronies; inſomuch that the greateſt Duke ſitting in Parliament (although he be placed according to the Preheminence of his Degree; yet, holdeth he his place only by reaſon of his Barony: Neither is it for any other Reaſon granted unto our Archbiſhops and Biſhops to ſit there, but that they have the Poſſeſſion and Dignity of ſome Baronage or Barony, annexed unto their Biſhopricks: And although it hath pleaſed his Majeſty by a particular Inſtrument to grant unto the Barons a Crownet, or *Circulus Aureus*, as it is called, adorned with *Sex Margaritis*, to be uſed with their *Cap of Honour*, deſcribed in *pag.* 44. of the *third Book*, which though as one of the chief *Ornaments of Inveſtiture*, is not at all mentioned in their Patents as belonging to them: yet, the Supreme Majeſty in his Acts of Creation, as Gods Vicegerent by his *fiat*, doth ſupply that, as if there had been a particular Creation. For, as *Selden* ſaith, The Solemnities of *Creation*, in the Latter-times eſpecially, are often omitted, and the Patent only delivered or ſent to them, ſupplies the Inveſture, and are at this day put on (when it pleaſeth the King to add the Solemnities of Creation) and this ſort of Coronet, accompanied with the Cap, is proper to the whole degree. And as Mr. *Selden* further obſerves concerning the Crownet, or *Circulus Aureus*, belonging to an Earl, as it is called in the Charters of Creation, and the *Cap of Honour*, I cannot doubt (ſaith he) but it was alwayes in uſe with the Crownet, which was alſo much more ancient, as their Honorary Ornament, than the expreſs mention of it in the Clauſe of Inveſture in their Charters; for that exceeds not the time of *Edward* the VI. Whereas (ſaith he) we have clear Teſtimony of an Earls Coronet before, *Aymer de valence*, that died Earl of *Pembroke* in the 16 year of *Edward* the Second had one. So alſo though the Cap of Honour or *Barons* Cap is not mentioned in their Charters, but uſed in their Inveſtures, yet as a Dignity having *Jura Regalia* they are Reputed equall to an Earl, notwithſtanding the Earldom or Barony, do differ in Dignity, and therefore are adorn'd with a Fillet or Crownet of Barons, as the ancient manner was in *France*. For, as beſides the Letters of Creation or Commiſſion, by which every Degree was made, they had *Symbola Dignitatis* in their Crownets; denoting in the principal parts of Gold and Pearl their Degree from the Soveraign as they had *Symbola Adminiſtrationis* for the object of their Government. As the Cap was the Enſign of Authority and Dignity; So the ſeverall Crownets, according to their degrees, as *Symbola Dignitatis*, ought to be worn on their Armes, as is ſeen on the Atchievements before, being the Atchievement of the Barons *D'arcy*. *Selden.* The Creation of Barons into that Title expreſly by Patent began in the Eleaventh year of *Richard* the Second. The firſt Temporal Baron being thus created was *John de Beauchampe*, Steward of the Houſehold to *Richard* the Second, in theſe words:

Treaſure of Times.

Richardus, &c. *Sciatis quod, pro bonis & gratuitis Servitiis quæ dilectus & fidelis Miles noster* Johannes de Beauchamp *de* Holt, *Seneſcallus Hoſpitii noſtri nobis impendit, ac loco per ipſum tempore Coronationis noſtræ hucuſque impenſis & quem pro nobis tenere poterit in futurum in noſtris Conciliis et Parlimentis, nec non pro nobili et fideli genere unde deſcendit ac pro ſuis magnificis ſenſu et circumſpectione, ipſum* Johannem *in unum Parium ac Baronum Regni noſtri* Angliæ *præfecimus. volentes quod idem* Johannes *et hæredes Maſculi de corpore ſuo, exeuntes ſtatum Baronis obtineant ac Domini de* Beauchamp, *et Barones de* Kiderminſter *nuncupentur. In cujus rei*, &c. T.

Dated the 11. of *Octob.*

For under the Title of Baronage, all the Superiour eſtates of the Kingdom were compriſed; but as the Learned *Clarencieux* obſerveth, it attained the higheſt pitch of Honour, ever ſince that *Henry* the III. out of ſo great a number as was Seditious and Turbulent, called the very beſt, by Writ or Sommons unto the High Court of Parliament, did Decree and Ordain, *That all thoſe Earles and Barons of the Realm of* England, *unto whom the King himſelf vouchſafed to direct his Summons, ſhould come unto his Parliament, and no other*, which *Edward* the firſt, his Succeſſour, conſtantly obſerved, (Summoning no other then thoſe that were moſt wiſe to the Parliament, omitting their Sons after death, if not anſwerable to their Parents in underſtanding:) Summoning alwaies thoſe of Ancient Families: Among whom was Sir *Philip Darcy*, Knight, whoſe Barony of *Nocton* extinguiſhed into co-heirs *Juliana* the elder, married to *Peter* of *Limbury*: and *Agnes* his ſecond Daughter, wife of *Robert* Pedwarden Knight, his Brother and Heir. *John Darcy* of *Knayth*, Grandchild of *Philip*, Lord *Darcy*: and *Iſabel*, Siſter, and Heir, of *Roger de Bertram, Baron de* Mitford, was alſo ſommoned to Parliament, *Anno 6. Edw.* 3. And he married *Emelina*, Daughter and Heir of *Walter Heyron* (Grand-childe of *William Heyron*, Knight, *Baro de* Hadeſton, who dyed in the 42. of *H.* 3.) by whom he had iſſue, *John*, Lord *Darcy* of *Knayth* and *Menyll*, in right of his wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *Nicholas*, Lord *Meynil*, who was ſommoned to Parliament in the 25. of *Edward* the *I.* The ſaid laſt *John* alſo was ſummoned to Parliament, *Anno* 22 *E.III.* from whom was deſcended *Thomas*, Lord *Darcy* Knight of the Garter, Lord *Darcy* and *Meynil*, who married the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Richard Tempeſt* of the *Dail*, having iſſue, *George*, Lord *Darcy* and *Meynil*, (who married the Daughter and Heir of *John Melton*, of *Aſhton*: *he bare the* 11. *Coats on the other ſide.*) His iſſue failling, his Brother, Sir *Arthur Darcy*, Knight, married *Mary*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Knight of the Garter, who by her had iſſue *Thomas*, who married *Elizabeth*, firſt Daughter and Co-heir of *John* Lord *Conyers* of *Hornby*, by whom he had iſſue, *Conyers*, Lord *Darcy*, *Conyers* and *Meynel*: who married *Dorothy*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Bellaſis*, Knight and Baronet, who had iſſue, *Conyers*, now Lord *Darcy*, *Conyers*, and *Meynil*, and hath married *Grace*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Rookeby* Eſq. by whom he hath iſſue, *Conyers Darcy* Eſq. who married firſt *Katherine*, Daughter of *Francis*, Earl of *Weſtmerland*; and Secondly *Frances*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Earl of *Berkſhier*, now living: he quartereth the Coats as they are deſcribed before, to the Heir of *Skelton*, and the other five Coats following, are deſcended to his Lordſhip from *Carew*, and *Conyers*, who married the Daughter and Heir of *William Nevil*, Earl of *Kent*, deſcended from *William Fauconbridge*, who married *Agnes*, the Daughter and Co-heir of *Peter de Bruce*; whoſe Lion Azure is now the Supporter to his Lordſhips Atchievement, and the Tyger on the Left-ſide.

The

The middle Escocheon I have dedicated to the Right Honorable, *Cogniers Darcy*, Lord *Darcy* & *Cogniers*, derives his descent as Heir-Male from *Thomas de Arcy* (a Baron in King *Iohns* time, as appears by Record in the Patent Rolls, bearing date the Nineteenth day of *Iune*, in the Fifth year of the said Kings Reign) who was son and Heir of *Thomas de Arcy*, a Baron in the time of King *Henry* the Second, and certified to the King, the Knights Fees holden of him, as is manifested by the Red Book in the Exchequer; which *Thomas* was Grand-son and Heir to *Normannus de Adrecy*, who was of great account, and had very large possessions in the Reign of King *William* the Conqueror, as may be seen in *Doomsday* Book, Chap. 32. The first of this Family, which upon Record appeareth to be summoned to Parliament, was Sir *Philip Darcy* of *Nocton*, in the Five and twentieth year of King *Edward* the First, being lineal Heir-male of the aforesaid *Thomas de Arcy*: whose Barony streaming it self into Coheirs, so extinguished: And Sir *Iohn Darcy* of *Knay*, the Brother and Heir-male of the aforesaid *Philip*, and second son of *Norman* Lord *Darcy*, was summoned to Parliament in the sixth year of King *Edward* the Third, and was Lord Steward of his Houshold, Lord Chamberlane, and also Lord Justice of *Ireland*; from whom the now Lord *Darcy* and *Cogniers* is lineally descended, as Heir-male by his Father, and Heir-general by his Mother; the eldest Daughter and Coheir of the late deceased Lord *Cogniers*.

His Lordship beareth quarterly 11 Coats.

1. Jupiter, semie of croslets and 3 Cinquefoils Luna.	*Darcy.*
2. Jupiter, 3 bars gemels, and a chief Sol.	*Meynell.*
3. Luna, a bend between 6 Martlets Saturn.	*Tempest.*
4. Jupiter, a fesse between 3 flower de lis Sol.	*Shelton.*
5. 3 Goats heads erased.	*Gatesford.*
6. Jupiter, a Cros patonce voided Sol.	*Melton.*
7. Mars, 3 Lucies haurient Luna.	*Lucy.*
8. Luna, 2 bars Jupiter, a flower de lis Sol.	*Hilton.*
9. Luna, 3 Chaplets Mars.	*Lascels* or *Milton.*
10. Luna, a Boar passant Saturn.	*Swyene.*
11. Luna, a sidelong Helmet Mars.	*Knight.*

And to his Crest, on a Helmet of his degree, a Bull Saturn, standing upon a Chapeau Mars, turned up Ermin, mantled of the second and Luna, supported on the right side with a Bull of the first, armed of the fourth: and on the left side with a Tygre of the same: His Lordships Motto being, *JE LOVE DIEU GRACE ATTENDANT*; as more plainly before going this degree to the next degree of Viscount, at the Coronation of King *Edward* the Sixth, proceeding as followeth.

Knights of the Garter which are not by Dignity Barons.
The sons of Viscounts.
The yonger sons of Earls and Marquesses.
Barons.
Earls eldest sons.
Viscounts.

THE ATCHEIVEMENT OF A VISCOUNT



INSIGNIA BAPTISÆ NOEL VICECOMITIS CAMDEN BARONIS NOEL DE RIDLINGTON IN COM RUTLANDIÆ. /

CHAP. IV.

The Meridians, *or the* Viſcounts.

AS the Stars are ſituated in Heaven according to their Longitude and Latitude: ſo are the Conſtellations in the SPHERE *of Gentry*; whoſe Longitudes are accounted from the KING, as the Firſt and Great *Meridian*; and their Latitude according to the extent of their Office and Dignities: whereof that of a *Viſcount* or *Vice-comes*, is from the Office of the perſon, *Cui Dominus*, (*hoc eſt*) *Comes committit vices ſuas, ſive gubernationem Caſtri*; being derived from the ſame Office in *France*, and from the Office became an Honorary Title between the *Baron* and *Earl*, and began with us in the time of K. HENRY the Sixth, who created *John* Lord *Beaumont* (the firſt) *Viſcount Beaumont*: The tenor of whoſe Patent is here ſet down. *Sir* J. Fernes *Glory of Generoſity.*

The Kings Charter for the creating of a VISCOUNT.

HENRY, *by the Grace of God, King of* England *and of* France, *Lord of* Ireland, &c. *To all Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earls, Barons, Iuſtices, Sheriffes, Governors, Baliffes, Miniſters, and other his faithfull Subjects, unto whom, &c. Greeting: Know you, that we, when as we ſee it to beſeem our Majeſty, with principal Honors to promote them, who with dutiful ſervice dayly attend on us, eſpecially in ſuch things which proceed from our meer Prerogative and gracious bounty; and them chiefly, whom the remembrance of their fathers and former Anceſtors hath ennobled, and the merits of their own virtues have with manifeſt obedience and loyalty graced: that virtue ſo rewarded, may in it ſelf be ſtrengthened, and withall allure many unto virtuous actions.*

Hereof it is, that we conſidering the Noble deſcent of our moſt dearly beloved Couſin, John *Lord of* Beaumont, *and the good ſervices which his Anceſtors faithfully performed unto our Progenitors, together with the moſt acceptable Offices which he even from his infancy, hath hitherto commendably done unto us, and yet dayly performeth; as he deſireth hereafter to continue the ſame, and to do us ſo much the more better honour: We of our eſpecial Grace, in this our preſent Parliament, give unto the aforeſaid* John *Lord of* Beaumont *our Couſin, and the Heirs male of his body, the name of the* Viſcount of Beaumont; *and do really inveſt him the ſaid* John *with the Arms of the* Viſcount of Beaumont, *and aſſign unto him in our Parliaments, Councels, and other aſſemblies, a place above all the other Barons in our Kingdom. Unto whom as it ſhall be more fit, and as it is ſhewed in the very ſtate of a Vicount aforeſaid, we of our meer motion and bounty, have given and granted for us and our heirs, as much as in us is, unto the aforeſaid* John *and his heirs, together with the Name, Arms, and place aforeſaid, twenty Marks to be yearly received unto him, and to his heirs male iſſuing out of his own body, out of the former iſſues and profits of our County of* Lincoln, *to be paid by the hands of the Sheriff of the ſaid County for the time being, at the Terms of* Eaſter *and S.* Michael, *by equal portions. To have and to hold to him and his heirs aforeſaid, the Name, Arms, place, and twenty Marks, as aforeſaid, for ever; for that expreſs mention, &c. Witneſs our ſelf at* Redding, *the twelfth of* February *in the eighteenth year of our Reign.*

By the Writ of Our Private Seal.

The Robes of Honor belonging to this Degree, is a Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, anda circulet Coronet, adorned about with pearl; as may be ſeen on the Plate of the Crowns in the former Book. A Catalogue of the Engliſh Viſcounts I have here inſerted following.

I. *John* Lord *Beaumont*, ſon of *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*, the firſt in *England* that received the Title of *Viſcount* by Patents dated the 12 of *Febr.* the 18 of *Henry* the Sixth. *William* Viſcount *Beaumont* after his Father, ſans iſſue.

Jupiter, a Lyon rampant ſemi de lis Sol.

Vincent Her.

II. *Henry Bourchier* Knight, ſon and heir of *William Bourchier* Earl of *Ewe*, in the 25 year of K. *Henry* the Sixth, ſate in Parliament by the name and title of Viſcount *Bourchier*.

Luna, a Croſs engrailed Mars, between 4 water budgets Saturn.

III. *Iohn Talbot* eldeſt ſon of *Iohn* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, by *Margaret* his ſecond wife, created Viſcount *Liſle*, by Charter dated at *Weſtminſter*, the 26 of *July*, in the 22 of *Henry* the Sixth, *Sibi, hæredibus & aſſignatis ſuis*: and after Viſcount *Liſle* by another Charter dated in the ſame place, on the 30 of *October*, in the 30 year of his Reign; *Thomas*, his ſon, Viſcount *Liſle*, ſans iſſue; *Edward* Viſcount *Liſle*, in right of his wife *Elizabeth* eldeſt daughter of *Iohn* Lord *Talbot*.

Mars, a Lyon rampant within a border engrailed Sol.

IV. *William* Lord *Berkley* of *Berkley* caſtle in *Glocester*, ſon of *Iames* Lord *Berkley*, and of *Iſabel* his wife, created Viſcount *Berkley*, the 21 of *April*, the 21 of *Edward* the Fourth.

Mars, a cheveron between 10 croſſes patee Luna.

V. *Francis Lovel* ſon of *John* Lord *Lovel*, and *Jane* his wife, ſiſter and heir of *William* Viſcount *Beaumont*, was created Viſcount *Lovel* at *Eltham*, the 22 of *Edw.* the Fourth, died ſans iſſue.

Barrule unde Sol and Mars, nebule of ſix Sol and Mars.

VI. *Edward Gray* ſon of *Edward* Lord *Gray* of *Grooby*, created Viſcount *Liſle* in right of his wife *Elizabeth* daughter of *John Talbot* Viſcount *Liſle*, by K. *Edward* the Fourth, and had iſſue *John Gray* Viſcount *Liſle*.

Barrule of ſix Luna and Jupiter, *in* chief 3 Torteauxes, a label Luna.

VII. *Iohn* Lord *Wells*, ſon of *Lionel* Lord *Wells*, was created Viſcount *Wells* by K. *Henry* the Seventh, buried at Weſtminſter, An. 1498.

Sol, a Lyon rampand double queve Saturn, armed & langued Mars.

VIII. Sir *Charls Brandon* Kt. created Viſcount *Liſle* the 4 of *Henry* the Eighth, he being contracted to *Elizabeth* the daughter and heir of *John Gray* Viſcount *Liſle*, but ſhe dying before marriage, the Patent was called in, and he relinquiſhed that Title, becauſe the Patent had reference onely to the heirs male of her body.

Barrule of 10 pieces, Luna & Mars, over all a Lyon rampand Sol, crowned Mercury.

IX. *Arthur Plantaginet* Knight of the Garter, baſe ſon of *Edward* the Fourth, created Viſcount *Liſle* at *Bridewell* the 26 of *April* the 15 of *Henry* the Eight, who wedded *Elizabeth* ſiſter and heir of *Iohn* Lord *Gray* Viſcount *Liſle*, relict of *Edmund Dudley*

He bare his Fathers Coat quartered with *Ulſter* & *Mortimer*, under a Batune.

X.

X. *Robert Ratcliffe*, Baron *Fitzwalter*, Son of *John*, and Grand-childe to Sr. *John Ratcliffe*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Walter* Lord *Fitzwalter*, was created Viſcount *Fitzwalter*, *June* 18. in the 17th Year of *Hen.* 8. and after he was created Earl of *Suſſex*, at Whitehall, the 8 *Dec.* in the 21 year of *H.* 8. He married Three Wives, the firſt was *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Henry* Stafford, Duke of *Buckingham*, by whom he had iſſue *Henry* Lord *Fitzwalter*, of whom the Earle of *Suſſex* is deſcended, *George Ratcliffe* ſecond Son, and Sr. *Humfrey Ratcliffe* married *Iſabel*, Daughter and Heir to *Edmond Harvey*, of *Elneſtow* aforeſaid, by whom he had Iſſue *Thomas Ratcliffe*, *obiit ſine prole*, Sr. *Edward Ratcliffe*, ſecond Son, next Heir to the Earldome of *Suſſex*, in caſe the then Earle of *Suſſex* died without Iſſue Male, who married *Jane*, Daughter to Sr. *Francis Hinde*, Knight: and of Four Daughters, *Mary* the firſt Daughter, was one of the Maids of Honour to Queen *Elizabeth*; *Frances* married to *Henry Cheeke*, Secretary of the Councell in the North, Son of Sr. *John Cheeke*; *Elizabeth*, married to *Henry Oowen*; and *Martha*, married to *Edward Goſtwick*, in the County of *Bedford*.

Luna, a Bend ingrailed, Saturn.

XI. *John Dudley*, Knight, Son of *Edmond Dudley*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Siſter and Heir to *John Grey* Viſcount *Liſle*, was firſt created Baron of *Malpas* in *Cheſhire*, and Admiral of *England*, 34. *H.* 8. and Viſcount *Liſle*, the 12th of *March*, 34. *H.* 8. the ſame Year *Arthur Plantaginet* died, 1542. and in the firſt Year of *Edward* the 6th he was created Earle of *Warwick*, and the 9th of *October*, in the 5th Year of the ſaid Kings Raign, he was created Duke of *Northumberland*.

Sol, a Lion rampant double quive Venus.

XII. *Thomas Bullen*, Son and Heir of Sr. *William Bullen* of *Blichling* in *Norfolk*, Kt. and of *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Butler* Earle of *Ormond* in *Ireland*, being Treaſurer of the Houſhold to King *Henry* the 8th. was created Viſcount *Rochford* at *Bridewell*, in the 17th year of *Henry* 8th. and in the 21th year of the ſaid Kings Raign he was created Earle of *Wiltſhire*, to him and his Heirs Males; he married *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, and Treaſurer of *England*, and had Iſſue *George Bullen* Viſcount *Rochford*, beheaded, without Iſſue; and Two Daughters, *Anne* the Eldeſt daughter was firſt created Marchioneſſe of *Pembrook*, and after married to *Hen.* 8. *Mary*, Second daughter was married to *William Cary*, Eſquire for the Body to *H.* 8. This *Thomas* died in the 30 Year of the Raign of the ſaid King, *anno* 1538.

Luna, a Cheveron Mars between Three Bulls Heads, Saturn, armed Sol.

XIII. *Edmund Seymour* Kt. of the Garter, was by *Henry* the 8. when he had taken his ſiſter *Jane* in marriage, firſt created Viſcount *Beauchamp*, the Day of *May* 28. *H.* 8. 1536. and the Year following the Earldome of *Hertford* was confirmed upon him, on Thurſday St. *Lukes* Day, at Hampton-Court the 18 of *October* 29 *H.* 8. and after by *Edward* the 6. his Nephew, the ſtile of Baron *Seymour* was added the 15. of *Feb.* firſt E. 6. and the morrow after he was inveſted Duke of *Sommerſet*, 1546. He married 2 Wives, the firſt was *Katharine* Daughter and Coheir to Sr. *William Feliett* of *Wooaland*, in the County of *Dorſet*, Knight, and by her had *Edward Seymour*, of *Bery Pomerey* in the County of *Devonſhire*, Grandfather to Sr. *Edward Seymor*, Baronet, and *John* his 2d ſon: His ſecond Wife was *Anne*, Daughter to Sr. *Edward Stanhop* Knight, by whom he had Iſſue *Edward Seymor* Earle of *Hartford*, Lord *Henry* ſecond ſon married *Jane* Daughter to *Henry Percy* Earle of *Northumberland*; and a younger *Edward*; and 6 Daughters.

Mars, two Wings in Leaure Sol.

XIV. *Walter Devoreux*, Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, ſon of *John Devoreux*, Lord *Ferrers*, and *Ciceley* his Wife, ſiſter to *Henry Bourcher*, Earle of *Eſſex*, Coſen, and Heir to *William Parre* Marqueſſe of *Northampton*, was created Viſcount *Heriford*, the *ſecond* of *Feb.* the 4 of *Ed.* 6. and married to his firſt Wife *Mary*, Daughter to *Thomas Grey* Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, and had Iſſue S^r. *Richard Devoreux* Knight, and *Elizabeth*, Wife to S^r. *James Baskervile*: *Richard* died before his Father, leaving Iſſue by *Dorothy*, daughter to *George* Lord *Haſtings* Earle of *Huntington*, *Walter* Earle of *Eſſex*, and others: This *Walter* married to his ſecond Wife *Margaret* daughter to *Robert Garniſh* of *Kenton*, in the County of *Suffolk*, and after married to *William* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*, by whom he had Iſſue S^r. *Edward Devoreux* of *Caſtle-Bromwich* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight and Barronet, who married *Katharine*, daughter to *Edward Arden* of *Parke-hall* in the County of *Warw.* Eſquire, and had Iſſue S^r. *Walter Devoreux* Knight and Barronet, *George Devoreux*; and 4 Daughters, *Margaret*, married to *Hugh Wrotteſley* of *Wrotteſley* in Count. *Staff.* Eſq. *Howard*, 2^d daughter married to *Thomas*, ſon and Heir to S^r. *Thomas Dilke* of *Maxſtock* Caſtle in Count. *Warwick*. *Anne* 3^d daughter married to S^r. *Edward Leighton* of *Watleſborough*, in Count. *Salop*; And *Grace* 4^th daughter: which S^r. *Walter Devoreux* married to his firſt Wife *Eliſabeth* daughter and Heir to *Robert Baſhpoole* of *Suffolk*, who died without Iſſue: and to his ſecond Wife he married *Eliſabeth*, ſecond daughter to *Thomas Knightley* of *Burghall* near *Knightley*, in Count. *Stafford* Eſquire, Widdow of *Tho. Martin* of *Barton* in Count. *Cambridge*, by whom he had Iſſue *Eſſex Devoreux*, and *Leciſter Devoreux*.

Luna, a Feſſe, and in chief Three Torteauxes.

XV. *Anthony Brown* Knight of the Garter, was created Viſcount *Mountague* at *Hampton Court* the ſecond of *September*, the firſt and ſecond of *Philip* and *Mary*, he married to his Wife, *Jane* Daughter to *Robert Ratcliffe* Earle of *Suſſex*, by whom *Anthony Brown* his Eldeſt ſon, who married *Mary* daughter to S^r *William Dormer* of *Ethorp*, in Count. *Buck.* and after ſhe married to S^r. *Edmond Uvedale*, thirdly to S^r. *Thomas Gerrard* Knight and Baronet, and died before his Father, the laſt of *July* 1592, leaving Iſſue 3 Sons, and 3 Daughters; *Anthony Brown*, Viſcount *Mountague*, *John* and *William*; *Dorothy*, *Jane*, and *Katharine*: *Mary* daughter to *Anthony*, married firſt to *Hen. Wriotheſley* Earl of *Southampton*, ſecondly to S^r. *Thomas Hennage* Knight, Chancellor of the Dutchie of *Lancaſter*, and Vice-Chamberlain to Queen *Eliſabeth*; and Thirdly to *William Harvey* Lord *Roos*, which *Anthony* Viſcount *Mountague*, married *Jane* daughter to *Thomas Sackvile*, Earle of *Dorſet*, and had Iſſue *Francis Brown*, Eldeſt ſon; *Mary*, married to *William* Pawlet, Lord S^t. *John* of *Baſing*, and after to *William* ſecond ſon of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*. *Katharine* wife to *William Tirwhitt*, of *Kettelby* in *Lincolnſhire*: *Anne* and *Lucy*, Nuns; *Frances*, and *Jane* married to *William Peter*, ſon to the Lord *Peter* of *Writtle* in *Eſſex*: This *Anthony* firſt ſpoken of married to his 2^d wife *Maudelyn*, daughter of *William* Lord *Dacres* of *Gilleland* in the North, by whom he had Iſſue.

Saturn, Three Lions paſſant in a Bend double coniſed Luna.

XVI. Lord *Thomas Howard*, third ſon of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, was created Viſcount *Howard* of *Bindon* in *Dorcetſhire*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Tower of *London*, on Friday the 13^th of *January*, *anno* 1558. He married 4 Wives, the firſt was *Eliſabeth*, ſecond daughter and Co-heir to *John* Lord *Marney*, and of *Chriſtian* his Wife, daughter and Heir to S^r. *Roger Newborough*, of *Eſtluelworth* in *Dorſetſh.* Knight, by whom he had Iſſue *Henry* Viſcount *Howard* of *Bindon*, his Eldeſt ſon, who by *Frances* his Wife, daughter to S^r. *Peter Mewtas* of *Eſſex*, had Iſſue *Douglas*

his

his Daughter and Heir, married to Sr. *Arthur Gorge* Knight, having had Iſſue, *Ambroſia Gorge*, a Daughter and Heir, who died iſſueleſſe, the 11th of *October*, *anno* 1620.

Thomas Viſcount *Bindon* Knight of the Garter, ſecond ſon, who died Iſſueleſſe, *anno* 1610. having maried *Grace*, daughter to *Bernard Duffield*, Eſquire; *Francis* 3d ſon, *Giles* 4th ſon, died without Iſſue; and 2 Daughters, *Eliſabeth*, and *Grace* married to *John*, ſon and heir to Sr. *Ralph Horſey* of *Clyſton* in Count. *Dorſet*: he married to his ſecond Wife *Gertrude* daughter to *William Light* of *Lights Cary* in Count. *Sommerſet*, by whom he had Iſſue, *Charles*, that had a Daughter married to *Thynn*, and *Anne*, wife to *William Thornehurſt* of *Agencourt* in *Kent*, Knight, who had Sr. *Gilford Thornhurſt* Baronet, *William*, and *Thomas*; and Two Daughters, *Frances*, and *Grace*; *Frances* married to Sr. *Robert Nappre*, ſon and heir to Sr. *Robert Napper* of *Lewton-how* in Count. *Bedford*, Knight and Baronet; and *Grace*, married to Sr. *Milnay Fame* Knight of the *Bath*, at the Coronation of King *Charles*, and Lord le Diſpenſer, ſon and Heir to *Francis* Earl of *Weſtmorland*: To his third Wife he married *Mabell* daughter to *Nicholas Burton* of *Caſhalton* in *Surrey* Eſqui. by whom he had Iſſue, *Frances* firſt married to *Henry Pranel* of *Barkway*, in Count. Hertford, Eſq. ſon and heir to *Hen. Pranel* of London, Alderman. 2. ſhe married *Edw. Seymor* Earle of Hartford: and thirdly to *Lodowick Steuart* Duke of Lennox, and Richmond; who died ſuddenly, *anno* 1625. And to his fourth Wife he married *Margaret* daughter to *Hen. Manning* of Greenwich Eſquire, by whom he had no Iſſue living: This *Thomas* died in the 24th Year of Queen *Eliſabeth*, and was buried the *ſecond* of April, *anno* 1582.

He beareth the Armes of *Howard*, with a Creſſant difference.

XVII. Sr. *Rob. Cecil* Knight, 2d ſon of *Will. Cecil* Baron *Burleigh*, Lord Treaſurer of England, was by King *James* created Baron *Cecill* of *Eſden*, and after created Viſcount *Cranborn* the 20th of *Auguſt*, 1604. he was afterward Earle of *Salisbury*.

Barrule of 10 Luna and Jupiter, on Six Eſcocheons Saturn, as many Lions rampant, of the firſt.

XVIII. Sr. *Rob. Sidney* Knight of the Garter, ſon of Sr. *Hen. Sidney* Knight of the Garter; was created firſt Baron of Penhurſt, and after Viſcount Liſle, at Greenwich the 4th of May, 1605. He was afterward Earle of Leiceſter.

Sol, a Pheon Jupiter.

XIX. Sr. *Rob. Carr* Knight, Viſcount Rocheſter at White-hall the 25th of March, 1611. He was afterwards created Baron of *Branſpath*, and Earl of *Sommerſ.*

Mars, a Cheveron Luna, charged with Three Mullets Saturn, in the dexter Canton a Lion paſſant Sol.

XX. Sr. *George Villers* Knight, a younger ſon of Sr. *Geo. Villers* of Brooksby in Leiceſterſh. Knight; he was firſt Maſter of the Horſe, and after inſtalled Knight of the Garter at Windſor the 7th of July 1616. and at Woodſtock the 20th of Auguſt, Baron *Whaddon* of *Whaddon* in Buckinghamſh. and Viſcount *Villers* the 5th of January after. He was created Earle of Bucks. at Whitehall, and Marqueſſe of Bucks. Jan. 1. 1617. and laſtly Duke of Buckingham.

Luna, on a Croſſe Mars, Five Eſcallops Sol.

XXI. Sr. *Thomas Egerton*, Viſcount *Brackley* by Letter Patents dated at *Wiſtm.*

the 7th of November, 1616. he was first created Baron *Ellesmere* at Hampton-Court, the 21 of *July*, 1603. and died *anno* 1616.

Luna, a Lion rampant Mars, between Three Pheons, within a Border ingrailed Saturn.

XXII. Sr. *William Knolles* Kt. of the Garter, son of Sr. *Francis Knolles*, Treasurer of the Houshold of Queen *Elizabeth*, was first created Baron *Knolles* of *Grayes*, the 13 of May, 1603. and after Viscount *Wallingford*, by Letter Patents dated at *Westm.* the 7th of *Novemb.* 1616.

Jupiter, a Crosse recercel disjoint, seme of Croslets Sol.

XXIII. Sr. *James Hay* Knight, Lord *Hay* of *Sauley*, June the 1. the 4th of King *James*, and by Letter Patents dated at *Westm.* the 25th July, 1618. was created Viscount *Doncaster*.

Luna, Three Escocheons Mars.

XXIV. Sr. *John Villers* Knight, Eldest son of Sr. *Geo. Villers*, of Brookesby in Leicestersh. by his 2d wife after Countesse of Buckingham, was honoured by the Titles of Baron *Stokes*, and Viscount *Purbeck*, by Letters Patents, dated at *Westm.* the 19th of *June*. 1619.

Luna, on Sr. *Georges* Crosse, Five Escallops Sol, a Mullet difference.

XXV. Sr. *William Cavendish* Knight, son and heir of Sr. *Charles Cavendish*, younger son of Sr. *William*, who was Treasurer of the Chamber to King *H.* 8. *Ed.* 6. and Queen *Mary*; was by Letters Patents dated at *Westminst.* the 3d of *Novemb.* 1620. made Viscount *Mansfield*.

Saturn, Three Harts Heads Luna, armed Sol, a Mullet diff.

XXVI. Sr. *Hen. Mountague* Knight, late Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, 1618. was created Baron of *Kimbolton*, and Viscount *Mandevil*, the 19th Day of *Decemb.* 1620. being before made Lord Treasurer of *England*, resigning that was made Lord Presi. of the Counsel, and lastly, by King *Charles* was created Earle of *Manchester*, the 7 day of February, 1626. and Lord privy Seal, the day of *July*, 1628.

Luna, Three Lozenges in Fesse Mars, within a Border Saturn.

XXVII. Sr. *William Fielding* Knight, son and heir to *Bassel Fielding* of *Newnham Padocks*, in the County of *Warwick* Esquire; was first by King *James* created Baron of *Newnham Padocks*, and Viscount *Fielding*, by Letters Patents dated at *Westm.* the 30 day of *Decemb.* in the 17 Year of his Raign, *anno* 1620. and by the said King he was created Earle of *Denbigh*, by Letters Patents bearing date the 14th of *Septemb. anno* 1622. and in the 20th Year of his Raign. His Son *Basil* Lord *Fielding*, is now Earl of *Denbigh*.

Luna, on a Fesse Jupiter, Three Lozenges Sol.

XXVIII. Sr. *Francis Bacon* Knight, younger son of Sr. *Nicholas*, Kt. Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, was created Viscount of St. *Albons*, by Letters Patents dated at *Westm.* the 28 of *Jan.* 1620. He married *Alice*, daughter of *Benedict Barnham*, Esquire, Extinct.

Mars, in a cheif Luna, Two mullets Saturn, cressant difference.

Francis

XXIX. *Francis Norris* Lord *Norris* of *Rycot*, in Count *Oxford*, and Grand-child unto *Henry* Lord *Norris*, of *Rycot*, ſo created by Qu. *Elizabeth*, was by our Soveraign Lord *King James* created Viſcount *Thame*, and Earle of *Barkſh.* by Letters Patents bearing date the 28 day of *Jan.* 1620. and the next Year after, on Monday the 28 of *Jan.* 1621. he wounded himſelf mortally with a Croſſebow in the face and neck, at his Houſe at *Rycot* in *Oxfordſhire*, whereof he died the Wedneſday next after: he married *Bridget* daughter to *Edw. Vere* Earle of *Oxford*, ſiſter and co-heir to *Hen. Vere* Earle of *Oxford*, and Lord Great Chamberlain of England; by whom he had Iſſue *Elizabeth* his ſole daughter and heir, married to *Edw. Wray*, third ſon to Sr. *William Wray* of *Glentworth* in the County of *Lincolne* Knight and Baronet.

Quarterly Luna and Mars, a Feſſe Jupiter, in the ſecond and third a Fret Sol.

XXX. *Thomas* Lord *Darcy* of *Chiche* in *Eſſex*, ſon of *John* Lord *Darcy*, by *Frances* his wife, daughter to *Richard* Lord *Rich*, and Grand-child of Sr. *Thomas Darcy* Knight of the Garter, created Lord *Darcy* by *Edw. 6.* was by *King James* created Viſcount *Colcheſter*, during his natural life, the remainder to Sr. *Thomas Savage*, Knight and Baronet, and the Heirs Males of his body begotten of *Elizabeth* his wife, Eldeſt daughter and heir to the ſaid Lord *Thomas*, by Letters Patents, bearing date at *Weſtminſt.* the 5 of *July*, *anno* 1621. And after, out of the true Love and affection of *King Charles*, he was created Earle *Rivers*, to him and his Heirs Males, and for default of Iſſue to the ſaid Sr. *Thomas Savage* Knight, and the Heirs Males of his body, in which Patent he was alſo created Viſcount *Savage* of Rock-*Savage*, by Letters Patents, dated at *Weſtminſter* the 6th. Day of *Novemb. anno* 1626. 2d. *Caroli.*

Luna, Three Cinquefoils Mars.

XXXI. *Henry Cary* Kt. of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, and Lord *Hunſdon*, after the death of *John* Lord *Hunſdon*, ſon of *George* Lord *Hunſdon*, Lord Chamberlain to Queen *Elizabeth*; was by *King James* created Viſcount *Rochford* in *Eſſex*, by Letters Patents, dated at *Weſtminſt.* the 6 of *July. anno* 1621. in the 19 of King *James*; and after by our Soveraign Lord *King Charles* he was created Earle of *Dover* in *Kent*, by Letters Patents bearing date the 8 of March, *anno* 1627. 3d. *Caroli.*

Luna, on a Bend Saturn, Three Roſes, of the firſt.

XXXII. Sr. *Thomas Howard* Knight of the *Bath*, at the Creation of *Charles* Duke of *York*, ſecond ſon of *Thomas* Lord *Howard*, of *Walden*, and Earle of *Suffolk*, and Lord Treaſurer of England, was by *K. James* created Baron of *Carleton*, and Viſcount *Andover* by Leters Patents, bearing date the 23 of *Jan. anno* 1621. in the 19 of King *James* and after by *K. Charles* he was made Knight of the Garter, and after that created Earle of Barkſhire, at the Coronation of the ſaid *King*, by Letters Patents, dated the 7 day of Febr. *anno* 1625. 2d. *Carol.* He married *Elizab.* daughter to *William Cecil*, Lord *Burley*, and Earl of Exceſter, by whom he had Iſſue, *Charles* Lord *Andover* Knight of the *Bath* at the ſaid Coronation, *Thomas*, ſecond ſon, *Henry*, third ſon; and others.

Mars, a Bend between ſix Croſſets fitchie Luna, a Creſſant difference.

XXXIII. *Richard Burghe*, Earle of *Clan-Ricard* in *Ireland*, was ſummoned to Parliament, and after created Baron of *Somerhill*, and Viſcount *Tunbridge*, in *Kent*, by Letters Patents bearing Date the 3 day of April, in the 21 Year of the Raign of *K. James*, and in the Year of our Lord God 1624. he was after by King *Charles* created Earle of St. *Albanes*, alſo Baron of *Imanney* in the Province

of *Connaught*, and Viſcount *Galloway* in Count. *Galloway*, and for default of Iſſue Male of his body, the ſaid *Iriſh* Honours to be entailed upon the Heirs Males of *Utlick*, late Earle of *Clan-Ricard*, his Father, dated at *Cambray*, the 23 of Auguſt, *an.* 1628. 4 *Caroli*, now Extinct.

Sol, a Croſſe Mars, in the dexter Canton a Lion Rampant Saturn.

XXXIV. Lady *Elizabeth Finch*, late wife to Sr. *Moyle Finch*, of Eſtwell in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet, was by our dread Soveraign *King James* created Viſcounteſſe *Maidſton*, and Baroneſſe of *Eſtwell* in *Kent*, to her and her heirs Males by Letters Patents, dated at Weſtminſt. the 8 day of *July*, *anno* 1624. 21 of *King James*; ſhe was after by *King Charles* created Counteſſe of *Winchelſey*, to her and her Heirs Males, and her children to take Place as Earles Children, dated the xjth of *July*, *anno* 1628. 4 *Caroli*.

Baron and Femme, the Baron beareth Luna, a Cheveron between Three Griffons paſſant Saturn *Finch*; the Femme beareth Sol, a Greyhound current Saturn, between 3 Leopards heads Jupiter, within a border ingrailed Mars *Hennage*.

XXXV. *William Fynnes*, Lord *Say*, and *Sele*, [illegible]*ge*, Son and Heir to *Richard Fynnes*, Lord *Say*, and *Sele*, ſo created by King *James*, *anno* 1604. deſcended of *James Fynnes*, created Lord *Say* and *Sele*, the 28 of *Henry* 6. who was beheaded by the Rebels; was by the ſacred Majeſtie of *King James* created Viſcount *Say* and *Sele*, by Letters Patents bearing date the 7 day of *July*, *anno* 1624. and in the 21 Year of the ſaid *Kings* moſt happy Raign, ſtill living.

Jupiter, Three Lions rampant Sol.

XXXVI. Sr. *Edward Cicel* Knight, third ſon of *Thomas Cicel* Earle of Exceſter, was by *King Charles* created Baron of *Putney*, and Viſcount *Wimbleton* in *Surrey*; by Letters Patents, dated at Weſtminſt. 9 day of Novemb. *anno* 1625. in the firſt Year of his moſt Noble Raign. He married *Theodoſia*, daughter to Sr. *Andrew Nowel* of *Darby* in the County of Leiceſt. Knight, and had Iſſue 4 Daughters.

Barry of ten Luna and Jupiter, on ſix Eſcocheons Saturn, 3, 2, 1. as many Lions rampant of the firſt.

XXXVII. Sr. *Thomas Savage* of Rockſavage in the County of *Cheſter* Knight and Baronet, was firſt joyned in Pattent with *Thomas* Viſc. *Colcheſter*, for that Honour, if he died without Iſſue Male; and after in the Patent where the ſaid *Thomas* was created Earle *Rivers*, the remainder to this Sr. *Thomas Savage*; he was created Viſcount *Savage* of Rockſavage by Letters Patents dated the 6 day of November, *anno* 1626, 2 *Caroli*. He married *Elizabeth* daughter and heir unto the ſaid *Thomas* Earl *Rivers*, and hath Iſſue Sr. *John Savage* Kt. who afterwards married *Katharine*, daughter to the Lord *Morley*: *Thomas Savage* ſecond ſon, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heir to *William Whitmore*, by the daughter and heir to Sr. *Hugh Beeſton* of *Beeſton* Knight. *Francis Savage* third ſon, *James* fourth ſon, *William* fifth ſon, *Richard* ſixth ſon, and *Charles* ſeventh ſon: *Jane* Eldeſt daughter, married to *John Pawlet*, Lord Sr. *John* of Baſing; *Dorothy*, *Elizabeth*, *Anne*, and *Katharine*.

Luna, Six Lioncels rampant Saturn, 3, 2, 1.

XXXVIII. Sr. *Edward Conway* Knight, principal Secretary of State, and an ancient Souldier, was firſt by the prudency of our late King *James* of famous memory created Lord *Conway*, Baron of *Ragley*, in the County of *Warw.* the 24 of March, *anno* 1624. after by our dread Soveraign Lord *King Charles* he was created Viſcount *Callultagh* in *Ireland*, the 15 of March, *anno* 1626. and after he was by the ſaid King created Viſcount *Conway*, of *Conway* Caſtle in the County of *Carnarvan* in *Wales*, with xx l. Fee, by Letters Patents dated at Weſtminſter the 26 of June, *anno* 1627. the 3d. of *King Charles*, his Son is now Viſcount *Conway*.

Saturn, on a Bend Luna, cottiſed ermine Three Roſes Mars.

Sr. *Robert*

XXXIX. Sr. *Robert Pierrepoint*, Knight, out of the ſpecial favour of our moſt noble King *Charles* was created Baron of *Holms*, and Viſcount *Newark* upon *Trent* in the County of *Nottingham*, by Letters Patents, dated at Weſtminſter the 29 day of *June*, *anno* 1627. and in the 3d. year of his moſt happy and Royal Raign, and after by the ſaid *King* he was created Earle of Kingſton upon *Hull*, by deliverance of Letters Patents, dated at *Cambrey* the 25 of *July*, *anno* 1628. 4 *Caroli*. *Henry* his Son now Marqueſſe of *Dorceſter*.

Luna, A Lion rampant Saturn, within Eight Cinquefoiles Mars.

XL. Sr. *Paul Banning*, of *Bentley* in the County of *Eſſex*, Knight and Baronet, was firſt by our Soveraign Lord *King Charles* created Baron *Banning* of *Horkſly-Bentley* in *Eſſex*, by Letters Patents dated at Weſtminſter the 27 day of Febr, *anno* 1627. and upon the 8 of March following he was created Viſcount *Banning* of Sudbury in Suffolk, by deliverance of Letters Patents, dated as aforeſaid, in the 3d. year of the ſaid moſt happy Prince.

Sol, Two Barres Saturn, on each as many Eſcallop ſhells, of the firſt.

XLI. Sr. *Baptiſt Hickes* of *Camden* in the County of *Gloceſter*, Kt. and Baronet, was by our dread Soveraign Lord *King Charles* created Baron *Hickes* of *Ilminton* in the County of *Warwick*, and Viſcount *Camden* of *Camden* aforeſaid, to hold during his life, and intailing the ſame upon *Edward* Lord *Noel* of *Ridlington*, whoſe Son *Baptiſt Noel*, now Viſc. *Camden* in the County of *Gloceſterſhire*, Baron *Noel* of *Ridlington*, Lord *Ilmington* in *Rutlandſhire*, to whom I have dedicated the Plate. XLII.

He beareth quarterly Firſt, Sol, fretty Mars, a Canton ermine, being his paternal Coat. 2. Mars, a Feſſe wavy between three Flower de Lis Sol, by the name of *Hicks*. the 3d. as the 2d. the 4th. as the 1ſt. and in an Eſcocheon of pretence Luna, a Croſſe pattee fitchee at foot Saturn, by the name of *Wooton*, the creaſt on a wreath Sol and Mars, a Stag paſſant Luna, attired Sol on a Helmet of his Degree, placed in a Viſcounts Coronet, ſupported by two Bulls Luna, Armed and Crined Saturn, with mantles Mars, lined ermine.

Baptiſt Noel had iſſue by his third Lady *Heſter*, daughter and coheir of *Thomas* Lord *Wooton*, the honorable *Edward Noel*, Eſq. Son and Heir.

XLIII. Sr. *Dudley Carleton* Knight, was firſt out of the eſpecial favour of our dread Soveraign *King Charles*, created Lord *Carleton*, Baron of *Imbercourt*, by deliverance of Letters Patents dated at Weſtminſter the 22th. day of May, *anno* 1626, 2d. *Caroli*, and after by the ſaid *King* was made Vice-Chamberlain of his Majeſties Houſhould, and laſtly by the ſaid *King* created Viſcount *Dorcheſter* in the County of *Oxford*, by Letters Patents dated at *Cambray*, the 25 day of *July*, *anno* 1628. 4 *Caroli*.

Luna, on a Bend Saturn, Three Muſcles, of the firſt.

XLIV. *William Howard* Viſcount *Stafford*, ſon of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, created Viſcount *Stafford*, Novemb. 11. *anno* 1640. the 16th. of K. *Charles*.

The Armes of his Father. He is now living.

Thomas Bellaſis, Lord *Bellaſis* of *Yarum*, created Viſcount *Faulconbridg*, *anno* 1643.

Luna, a cheveron Mars, between Three Flower de Lis Jupiter.

This Degree is ſtiled as Earles, *Conſanguinei Regis*, their Eldeſt Sons are born as Barons, ſaving he ſhall go beneath all Barons, and above all Barons younger Sons.

The proceeding is after this manner, to the next Degree;

At the Proceeding to *Weſtminſter*.	At the Coronation.
Viſcounts in their Robes, two and two.	Biſhops.
	Marqueſſes Eldeſt Sons.
	Dukes younger Sons.
Earles in their Robes; two and two.	Earles.

THE ATCHIEVEMENT OF AN EARLE



INSIGNIA HONORATISSIMI VIRI AUBERY DE VERE, COMITIS OXONII, D^i. BULBECK, SANDFORD, BADLESMER, SCALES &c. MILITIS GARTERII &c.

CHAP. V.

The Prime *vertical, or the* EARLE.

EARLES, ſaith *Camden*, called in Latine *Comites*, may ſeem to come from our Anceſtors the *Germans*, who as *Cornelius Tacitus* ſaith, had their *Comites*, who ſhould give attendance on their Princes, and be at hand in matters of Counſell, and Authority: Others think, that they came from the *Romans* to us, whenas the Empire entertained a Privy Counſel, which was called *Cæſaris Comitatus*, and thoſe whoſe Counſel they uſed in War or Peace were termed *comites*, and in few years the name of *comes* grew ſo rife that it was given to all Officers and Magiſtrates that gave attendance upon the ſacred or privy Counſel, and was not a Name of Honour till the time of *Conſtantine* the Great, when he altered the form of the *Roman* Empire, indeavouring to oblige many unto him by advancing them to honor, ordained firſt the Title of *Comes* to be a Title of Dignity, *Comes Domeſticorum*, Lord Great *Maſter of the Houſhould*; *Comes ſacrarum Largitionum*, Lord *High Treaſurer*; *comes ſacræ Veſtis*, Maſter *of the Wardrobe*; *comes Stabuli*, Maſter *of the Horſe*; *comes Theſauri*, Treaſurer; *comes Orientis*, Lieutenant *of the Eaſt*; *comes Britaniæ*; *comes Affricæ*; all which import Dignity and Authority: at the firſt temporary, after for term of life; Earls began to be *feudal*, hereditary, and patrimonial, (as the learned *Clarenceux* ſaith) that is, by *fee*, or *tenure*, by *ſervice*, by *inheritance*, and by *land*, about the time of King *William* the firſt. The word Earle we have from the *Saxons*, Ealdopmen, and they were created in old time without any Ceremony at all, but only delivering to them a Charter; King *John* being the firſt that uſed the cincture of a ſword, and in the next Age enſuing there came up the impoſition of a Chaplet Cap, with a circulet of gold; that now is turned into a Coronet with raies or points only (as may be ſeen in the former Book) and with a Robe of Eſtate; which Three, to wit, A Sword with a Girdle, a Cap or Chaplet with a Coronet, and a Mantle or Robe of Eſtate, are by three ſeveral Earles borne before him that is to be created and betwixt two Earles arrayed alſo in their Robes of Eſtate, he is brought in his Surcoat to the *King* ſitting in his Throne, where kneeling down, while the Patent or Charter is a reading at theſe words, *This ſame* T. *we erect, create, conſtitute, make, appoint, and ordain*, Earle *of* S. *and we give and grant unto him the Name, Title, State, Stile, Honour, Authority, and Dignity of the* Earle S. *and into it by the cincture of a Sword really do inveſt*: Then is the Robe or Mantle of Eſtate done upon him by the *King*, the Sword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, and the ſaid Charter of his creation being read before, delivered into his hand: And whereas, if he were not a Baron before, he ſhould be firſt created one, it is a new cuſtome put in uſe ſince the time of *Henry* the *eight*: But among Earles moſt honourable are thoſe by many degrees, that are called *Counts Palatine*, being a Title of Dignity conferred upon him that before had been an Officer *Palatine*, with a certain Royal Authority to ſit in Judgment within his own Teritory.

As for the Earle *Marſhall* of *England*, King *Richard* the *ſecond* gave *that Title firſt to* Thomas Mowbray, *Earle of* Nottingham, *whereas before they were ſimply ſtiled* Marſhalls of England; *and after the baniſhment of* Mowbray, *he granted it to* Thomas Holland, *Duke of* Surrey, *ſubſtituted* Earle Marſhall *in his place, that he ſhould carry a*

Rod of Gold enamelled Black at both ends, *when as before they uſed* one of Wood. The Primier Earledome of England being that of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, which Earledome of *Arundel* is ſo annexed to the Caſtle of *Arundel*, that the Name, State, and Dignity of Earle was annexed to the Caſtle, Honor, and Seigniory of *Arundel*, as is to be ſeen in the Parliament Roles of King *Henry* the 6th. and hath ſince been by Daughters and Heirs tranſlated into the Family of *Albeyns*, thence to the *Fitz-Alans*, who were Earles thereof till the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and then by a Daughter and Co-heir both Caſtle and Honour came to the *Howards*, where it remaineth to this Day; this Family being honoured with the Title of Baron by King *Edward* the 4th. in the firſt year of his Raign; and afterward in the firſt year of *Richard* the 3d. created Duke of *Norfolk*, at which time *Thomas* his Son was created Earle of *Surrey*,

1. *Thomas* his Grand-child, Son of *Philip*, was reſtored by King *James anno* 1604. to the Earledome of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, and was Earl-Marſhal of England, Baron *Howard Mowbray, Segrave, Bruce, of Gower Fitz-Allan, Clun Oſwaſtree*, and *Maltravers* Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majeſties moſt honourable privy Councel, he being ſince deceaſed; his Son is augmented in his Honour to the Greatneſſe of his Predeceſſors, and now is Duke of *Norfolk*.

He beareth Mars, on a bend betwixt ſix Croſlets fitchie Luna, an Eſcocheon Sol, thereon a Demy Lion Rampant within a double Treſure counterflory, with an Arrow through the mouth of the firſt.

Aubery de Vere Earle of *Oxford*, Lord *Bulbeck*, *Sandford*, and *Badleſmer*, *Scales*, beareth quarterly many Coats, of which I have choſen *Eight*.

1. Quarterly Mars and Sol, in the firſt a Mullet Luna, *Vere.*
2. Venus, a Lion rampant Luna, vulned in the ſhoulder, *Bulbeck.*
3. Barry wavy Luna and Jupiter, *Samford.*
4. Luna, a Feſſe between Two Barrs Gemels Mars, *Badleſmer.*
5. Luna, a Saltire Saturn: between 12 Cherries ſlipped proper, *Sergieulx.*
6. Luna, Three Cheveronnells Saturn, *Arch-deacon.*
7. Luna, a Lion rampant Mars, debruſed by a Feſſe Sol, charged with Three Croſſes pattee fiched Saturn, *Colbrook.*
8. Luna, a Fret Mars, charged on the joints with Bezants, *Truſſel.*

ſupported on the right ſide with a Boar Jupiter, armed Sol, and on the left with a Harpy, with mantles Mars, lined ermine, and Mottoes, as more plainly on the Plate before going, which I have dedicated to the Right Honourable *Aubery Vere*, now Earle of *Oxford*, whoſe Family is very ancient, as appeareth by a Charter of King *William* the Conquerour, where *Albericus Comes* is a witneſſe; and in another Charter of *Maud* the Empreſſe which ſhe doth grant to the ſaid *Comes Albericus* all the Lands that his Father *Aubery de Vere* formerly held, giving him the choice of 4 Conuties to be ſtiled by, who made choice of *Oxford*, all which Grants were twice confirmed by *Henry* the *ſecond*, as well before he was King, as after his Mothers death.

27 *Edw.* 1. *Algernon Percy* Earle of *Northumberland*, Lord *Percy*, Lord of the Honors of *Petworth*, and *Cockermouth*, *Lucy Poyning*, *Fitz-pain*, and *Bryan*, Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Garter, beareth quarterly 1. Sol, a Lion rampant Jupiter: Name of *Percy*. 2. Mars, 3 Lucies hauriant Luna: Name of *Lucy* the 3d as the 2d, the 4th as the 1ſt.

John

20 *Hen.*6. *John Talbot* Earle of *Shrewſbury*, Lord *Talbot* of *Blackmeer*, *Gifford of Brimsfield*, *Furneval*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetoft*, He Beareth Mars, a Lion rampand, within a Bordure ingrailed Sol.

5 *Edw.*4. *Anthony Grey* of *Burbach*, Earle of *Kent*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, *Haſtings*, and *Valence*. *Henry*, Son of *Henry* his Son, is now Earle of *Kent*. He beareth Barry of 6 Luna and Jupiter, in chief three Torteauxes.

1 *Hen.*7. *Charles Stanley* Earle of *Darby*, Lord *Stanley*, *Strange*, of *Knocking*, and Lord of the *Iſle of Man*. Beareth Luna, on a Bend Jupiter, Three Bucks Heads caboſed Sol.

15 *Hen.*7. *Henry Sommerſet* Earle of *Worceſter*, Lord *Herbert* of *Cheapſtow*, *Ragland*, and *Gower*, created afterward Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*. His Son *Edward* is now Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*, and Earle of *Glamorgan*. He beareth quarterly *France* and *England*, within a Border Gobonne, Luna and Jupiter.

17 *Hen.*8. *John Manners* Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, *Truſbut*, and *Belvoir*. Beareth *Sol*, Two Barrs, Jupiter, on a chief quarterly, Two Flower de Lis of *France*, and as many Lions of *England*.

Francis Clifford, created Earle of *Cumberland* by King *Henry* the 8th. now Extinct, after there had been Five Earles of the ſame Sirname, *viz. Henry*, *Henry*, *George*, *Francis*, and *Henry*. He bore Checkie Sol and Jupiter, a Feſſe Mars.

Rupert Count *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, ſecond Son (living) of *Frederick* Prince Elector *Palatine*, and the Princeſſe *Elizabeth* his Wife, the only Daughter of King *James*, was by King *Charles* his Uncle created Duke of *Cumberland*, and Earle of *Holderneſſe*, January 24th. 19th. of King *Charles*.

Robert Ratcliffe Vicount *Fitz-Walter*, created Earle of *Suſſex*, by King *Henry* the Eighth, *anno* 1529. which Family ended in *Edward*, the laſt Earle of that Houſe. He bare Luna, a Bend ingrailed Saturn.

Thomas Viſcount *Savil*, Lord *Savil* of *Pont-fract*, now Earle of *Suſſex*, ſo created, May 25. *anno* 1644. He beareth Luna, on a Bend Saturn, Three Owles of the firſt.

21 *Hen.*8. *Henry Haſtings* Earle of *Huntington*, Lord *Haſtings*, *Hungerford*, *Botreaux*, *Moeles*, and *Molins*. He beareth Luna, a Manch Saturn.

28 *Hen.*8. *Henry Bourcher* Earle of *Bath*, and Lord *Fitzwarren*, one of His Majeſties moſt honourable privy Counſel. This Family of *Bourcher* was honoured with the Title of Lord *Fitz-warren* by King *Henry* the ſixth; from whom deſcended *John Bourcher* Lord *Fitzwarren*, who was created Earle of *Bath*, by King *Henry* the 8th, in the eight and twentieth Year of his Raign: now Extinct. Luna, a Croſſe ingrailed Mars, between Four Water Bowgets Saturn, a Label of Three points, Jupiter, charged with Nine Flower de Lis Sol.

Sr. *John Greenvile*, now created Earle of *Bath* by King *Charles* the Second, *anno* 1661. He beareth Mars, a Cheveron between 3 Clarendons, or Organ-Reſts, Sol.

Thomas Wriotheſley Earle of *Southampton*, Lord *Wriotheſly* of *Tichfield*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Wriotheſly* the 35. of K. *Henry* 8. and Earle of *Southampton*, by K. *Edward* 6. in the firſt year of

His Raign, in which Family the ſaid Earldome remains at this day.

Jupiter, a Croſſe between Four Falcons cloſe Luna.

3 *Edw.* 6. *William Ruſſel* Earle of *Bedford*, Lord *Ruſſel* of *Thornhaugh*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Ruſſel* by King *Henry* the Eighth, in the Thirtieth year of his Raign; and was afterwards honoured with the Title of Earle of *Bedford*, by King *Edward* the Sixth, in the Third year of his Raign; from whom deſcends Sr. *William Ruſſel* Knight, a younger Son of *Francis* Earle of *Bedford*, who was created Lord *Ruſſel* of *Thornhaugh*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Firſt year of his Majeſties Raign, which *William* Lord *Ruſſel* was the Grand-father of *William* now Earle of *Bedford*.

Luna, a Lion Rampant Mars, on a Cheif Saturn, Three Eſcallops of the firſt.

3 *Edw.* 6. *Philip Herbert* Earle of *Pembroke* and *Mountgomery*, Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiffe*, *Roſſe* of *Kendal*, *Parr*, *Marmion*, Sr. *Quinton*, and *Shurland*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiffe*, the Tenth of *October*, in the Third year of King *Edward* the Sixth; and the next Day after was honoured with the Earldome of *Pembroke*: in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this Day: And Earle of *Mountgomery*, and Lord *Herbert* of *Shurland*, by *King James*, in the third year of His Raign. *Philip* his Son is now Earle of *Pembroke*.

14 *Eliz.* *Theophilus Fines*, Earle of *Lincoln*, Lord *Clinton*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Clinton*, by *King Edward* the Third; from whom deſcended *Edward* Lord *Clinton*, who was created Earle of *Lincoln*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Fourteenth year of her Raign: in which Family the ſaid Earldome remains at this Day.

Luna, Six Croſlets fitchie Saturn, on a chief Jupiter, Two mullets Sol, pierced Mars.

39 *Eliz.* *Charles Howard* Earle of *Nottingham*, Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, by Queen *Mary*, in the firſt year of her Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Nottingham*, by Queen *Elizabeth* in the Nine and Thirtieth year of her Raign; in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day. *Charles* his half Brother being now Earl of *Nottingh.*

Saturn, a Bend between Six Croſlets fitchie Luna a Mullet differen.

1 *James* *James Howard* Earle of *Suffolk*, Lord *Howard* of *Walden*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Howard* of *Walden*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the fortieth year of her Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Suffolk*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the firſt year of his Raign: in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this Day.

Former Armes, with a Creſſant difference.

1 *James* *Edward Sackvile*, Earle of *Dorſet*, Lord *Buckhurſt*, Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Buckhurſt*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the 9th. year of her Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Dorſet*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the firſt year of His Raign: in which Family the ſaid Earldome remains at this day. His Son is now Earle of *Dorcet*.

Quarterly Sol and Mars, a Bend Varry.

William Cecil, Earle of *Salisbury*, Viſcount *Cranborn*; and Lord *Cecil* of *Eſſendon*,

Eſſendon, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Cecil*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the firſt year of His Raign, and was after created Viſcount *Cranborn* by the ſaid King, in the ſecond year of His Raign: And laſtly was created Earle of *Salisbury*, by the ſame King, in the third year of His Raign; in which Family the ſaid Earldome remains at this day.

Barry of 10 Pieces Luna, and Jupiter, on Six Eſchocheons Saturn, as many Lions rampant of the firſt, a Creſſant difference.

3 *James* *David Cecil* Earle of *Exceter*, and Lord *Burleigh*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Burleigh*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Twelfth year of her Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Exeter*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the third year of His Raign: in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this Day.

The Armes as before without the difference.

Robert Carr Earle of *Sommerſet*, Extinct.

15 *James* *John Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater*, Viſcount *Brackley*, and Lord *Elmſmer*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Elmſmer* by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the year of His Raign, and was after honoured with the Title of Viſcount *Brackley*, in the fourteenth year of the ſaid King: and Laſtly, was honoured with the title of Earle of *Bridgwater* by the ſame King, in the fifteenth year of his Raign: in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this Day. His Son is now Earle of *Bridgmater*.

Luna, a Lion rampant Mars, between Three Pheons, and a Border inigrailed Saturn.

Robert Sidney Earle of *Leiceſter*, Viſcount *Liſle*, and Baron *Sidney* of *Penſhurſt*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Sidney*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Firſt Year of his Raign; and in the Third Year of the ſame King he was created Viſcount *Liſle*; and Laſtly, in the Sixth Year of the ſame King he was created Earle of *Leiceſter*: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day.

Sol, a Pheon Jupiter.

16 *James* *Spencer Compton* Earle of *Northampton*, Lord *Compton*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Compton*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Fourteenth year of Her Raign, and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Northampton*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James* in the ſixteenth year of his Raign; in which Family the ſaid Earldome remains at this day. *James* his Son is now Earle of *Northampton*.

Saturn, a Lion paſſant Sol, between Three Helmets Luna.

Robert Rich Earle of *Warwick*, Lord *Rich* of *Leeze*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Rich*, by King *Edward* the Sixth, in the firſt year of his Raign, and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Warwick*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the 16th. Year of His Raign: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day. *Charles*, now Earle of *Warwick*.

Mars, a Cheveron between Three Croſlets Sol.

17 *James* *William Cavendiſh*, Earle of *Devonſhire*, Lord *Cavendiſh* of *Hardwick*.

This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Cavendiſh*, by our Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Third year of his Raign, and after was honoured with the Title of the Earle of *Devonſhire* by the ſame King, in the Sixteenth Year of His Raign: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day.

Saturn, three Bucks Heads caboſed Luna, attired Sol.

Hamilton Earle of *Cambridge*, Extinct.

James Steward Earle of *March*, 17th. of King *James*. His Son after Earle of *March*, and Duke of *Lenox*.

France, within a Border Mars, charged with Buckles Sol.

20 *James* *James Hay*, Earle of *Carliſle*, Viſcount *Doncaſter*, and Lord *Hay* of *Sawley*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Hay*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Raign; and was after created Viſcount *Doncaſter* in the Sixteenth Year of the ſame King; and laſtly, in the Twentieth Year of the ſame King, he was created Earl of *Carliſle*: Extinct.

Luna, 3 Eſcocheons Mars.

Charles Howard one of His Majeſties Privy Councel, is now Earle of *Carliſle*, at the Coronation of King *Charles* the *ſecond*, *Apr.* the 20. *an.* 1661.

The Armes before.

William Fielding, Earle of *Denbigh*, Viſcount *Fielding*, and Baron of *Newenham Padox*, Maſter of the Great Wardrobe. This Family was honoured with the Title of Viſcount *Fielding*, and Baron of *Newenham*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Eighteenth Year of His Raign; and after in the Twentieth Year of the ſame King, he was created Earle of *Denbigh*: in which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day. *Baſil* his Son is now Earle of *Denbigh*.

Luna, on a Feſſe Jupiter, Three Lozenges, Sol.

John Digby, Earle of *Briſtow*, Lord *Digby* of *Sherborn*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Digby*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Sixteenth Year of his Raign; and was afterwards honoured with the Title of the Earle of *Briſtow*, by the ſame King, in the Twentieth Year of his Raign: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day. *George* his Son is now Earle of *Briſtow*, and Knight of the Garter by King *Charles* the *ſecond*.

Jupiter, a flower de Lis Luna.

Lionel Cranfield, Earle of *Midleſex*, Lord *Cranfield* of *Cranfield*. This Family was honoured with the Title of *Cranfield* by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Nineteenth year of his Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Middleſex*, by the ſame King, in the Twentieth Year of his Raign: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this Day. *James*, Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father, and after him *Lionel* his Brother, now Earle of *Middleſex*.

Sol, on a Pale Jupiter, Three Flower de Lis, of the firſt.

21 *James* *Charles Viliers* Earle of *Angleſey*, and Baron of *Daventry*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the One and Twentieth year of his Raign, Extinct.

Luna, on a Croſſe Mars, Five Eſcallops Sol, a Mullet difference.

Arthur Anneſley Viſcount *Valencia*, being created Earle of *Angleſey* by King *Charles* the *ſecond*.

Paly of Six Luna and Jupiter, a Bend Mars.

Henry

22 *James* *Henry Rich* Earle of *Holland*, and Baron of *Kenſington*. *Charles* his Son ſucceded in his Honour. This Family was honoured with the Title of Baron *Kenſington*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Twentieth Year of His Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of the Earle of *Holland*, by the ſame King, in the Two and Twentieth Year of his Raign: In which Family the ſaid Earledome remains at this day.

Mars, a Cheveron between 3 Croſlets Sol, a Creſſant difference.

John Hollis Earle of *Clare*, and Lord *Haughton*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Haughton*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Fourteenth Year of His Raign: And Earle of *Clare*, in the Two and Twentieth of His Raign. The ſaid Earldome remains at this Day.

Ermine Two Piles Saturn.

Oliver Saint-John Earle of *Bullenbrook*, Lord *Saint-John* of *Bletſhoe*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Saint-John*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Firſt Year of Her Raign: and after created Earle of *Bullingbrook*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Two and Twentieth Year of His Raign. His Grandchilde is now Earle of *Bullingbrook*.

Luna, on a Chief Mars, Two Mullets Sol.

Mildemay Fane Earle of *Weſtmerland*, Lord de *Spencer*, and *Burwaſh*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Le de Spencer*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Second Year of His Majeſties Raign; and afterwards was created Earle of *Weſtmerland*, and Lord *Bruwaſh*, by the ſame *King*, in the Two and Twentieth Year of His Raign.

Jupiter, 3 left Gauntlets Sol.

Nicholas Knowles, Earle of *Banbury*, Viſcount *Wallingford*, and Lord
1 *Caroli* *Knowles* of *Greys*. This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Knowles*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Firſt Year of his Raign; and afterwards by the ſame *King* created Viſcount *Wallingford*, in the Fourteenth Year of his Raign; and was laſtly honoured with the Title of Earle of *Banbury*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the firſt Year of His moſt happy Raign: In which Name and Family the ſaid Earldome remains to this day. *Charles* Son of *William* Lord *Knowles*, now Earle of *Banbury*.

Jupiter, a Croſſe Recercile voided, and Semy of Croſlets Sol.

Edward Mountague Earle of *Mancheſter*, Viſcount *Mandevile*, and Baron of *Kimbolton*: this Family was honoured with the title of Viſc. *Mandevile* Baron of *Kimbolton*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Eighteenth Year of His Majeſties Raign; and was afterawrds honoured with the Title of Earle of *Mancheſter*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the fitſt Year of his Raign; and is now one of the Fellowes of the moſt honourable Order of the Garter, *anno* 1661.

His Armes is before in the Third Book.

Thomas Howard Earle of *Barkſhire*, Viſcount *Andover*, Baron of *Charlton*, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. This Family was honoured with the Title of Viſcount and Baron, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Nineteenth Year of His

Majeſties Raign; and was afterwards created Earle of *Barkſhire*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Firſt Year of his moſt happy Raign, and is now living. *anno* 1661.

Mars, a Bend between Six Croſlets fitchie Luna, a Creſcent difference.

Thomas Wentworth Earle of *Cleveland*, Lord *Wentworth* of *Nettleſted*: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Wentworth*, by *King Henry* the Eighth, in the one and twentieth Year of His Raign; and afterwards created Earle of *Cleveland*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Firſt Year of His moſt happy Raign.

Saturn, a Cheveron between 3 Leopards Heads Sol, a Creſcent difference.

Edmund Sheffield Earle of *Mulgrave*, Lord *Sheffield* of *Butterwick*. This Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Sheffield* by *King Edward* the Sixth, in the firſt Year of his Raign; and afterwards created Earle of *Mulgrave*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the firſt Year of His moſt happy Reign.

Luna, a Cheveron between 3 Garbes Mars.

Henry Lord *Danvers* of *Dantſey*, created Earle of *Danby*, was one of the Fellows of the honourable Order of the Garter, now Extinct.

Mars, a Cheveron between Three Mullets of Six Points Sol.

George Lord *Carew* of *Clopton*; Son of *George Carew* Doctor in *Divinity*, Dean of *Windſor*, and Arch-deacon of *Totnes*: created Earle of *Totnes* in *Devonſhire*, now Extinct.

He bore Sol, Three Lions paſſant Saturn.

Henry Cary Earle of *Monmouth*, Lord *Cary* of *Leppington*: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Cary*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Nineteenth Year of His Raign; and afterwards created Earle of *Monmouth*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Firſt Year of His moſt Happy Raign.

Luna, on a Bend Saturn, 3 Roſes of the Field, a Creſcent difference.

James Ley Earle of *Marleborough*, Lord *Ley* of *Ley*: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Ley*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the two and twentieth Year of His Majeſties Raign, and afterwards was created Earle of *Marleborough*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Firſt Year of his moſt Happy Raign. *Henry* his ſon was ſecond Earle of *Marleborough*.

Luna, a Cheveron between three Seiles heads couped Saturn.

Edward Lord *Denny*, created Earle of *Norwich*, Extinct.

Mars, a Saltire Luna, between Twelve Croſſes pattee Sol.

George Lord *Goring*, now Earle of *Norwich*, ſo created, *Nove.* 28. 1644.

Luna, a Cheveron between Three Annulets Mars.

John Savage Earle of *Rivers*, Viſcount *Colcheſter*, and Lord *Darcy* of *Chich*: this Family was honoured with the Title of Baron, by *King Edward* the ſixth, in the fifth Year of His Raign; and after created Viſcount *Colcheſter*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Nineteenth Year of his Raign; and laſtly, he was created Earle of *Rivers*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the ſecond Year of His moſt Happy Raign; and Viſcount *Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, in the ſame Year.

2 *Caroli*

Luna, ſix Lions Rampand Saturn.

Mountague

Mountague Bertu Earle of *Lindſey*, Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, Lord great Chamberlain of *England*, and one of His Majeſties moſt honourable Privy Councel: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Willoughby*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the two and twentieth Year of Her Raign; and afterwards was honoured with the title of Earl of *Lindſey*. by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the ſecond Year of his moſt happy Raign. Now Knight of the Garter, 1661.

Luna, three battering Rams Barwayes proper, armed and hooped Jupiter.

3. *Charles* *William Cavendiſh*, Earle of *Newcaſtle*, Viſcount *Mansfield*, Lord *Ogle*, and *Boleſomer*, and of His Majeſties moſt honourable Privy Councel: this Family was honoured with the title of Viſcount *Mansfield*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Eighteenth Year of His Majeſties Raign; and afterwards was honoured with the title of Earl of *Newcaſtle*, and Baron of *Boleſomer*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign. Lord King *Charles*, in the third Year of His Majeſties moſt happy Raign: And laſtly Marqueſſe of *Newcaſtle*, now Knight of the Garter. 1661.

Saturn, three Bucks Heads caboſed Luna, attired Sol, a Mullet difference.

Henry Cary Earle of *Dover*, Viſcount *Rochford*, and Lord *Hunſden*: this Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Hunſden* by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the firſt year of Her Raign; and after honoured with the title of Viſcount *Rochford*, by King *James*, in the nineteenth Year of His Majeſties Raign; and Laſtly, was created Earle of *Dover*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the third Year of His moſt happy Raign.

Luna, on a Bend Saturn, three Roſes of the firſt.

John Mordant Earle of *Peterborough*, Lord *Mordant* of *Turvey*: this Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Mordant*, by King *Henry* the Eighth, in the Four and Twentieth Year of his Raign; and was laſtly, created Earle of *Peterborough*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Third Year of His Majeſties moſt happy Raign. *Henry* his Son is now Earle of *Peterborough*.

Luna, a Cheveron between Three Eſtoiles Saturn.

Henry Grey Earle of *Stamford*, Lord *Grey* of *Grooby*: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Grey*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Firſt Year of His Raign; and was Laſtly, created Earle of *Stamford*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Third Year of His Majeſties moſt happy Raign.

Barry of Six Luna and Jupiter, in Cheif Three Torteauxes, a Lable of Three Points Ermine.

Henage Finch Earle of *Winchelſey*, and Viſcount *Maidſtone*: *Elizabeth Henage Finch*, the Widow of S^r. *Moyl Finch*, Knight and Baronet; was 4. *Charles* firſt created Viſcounteſs *Maideſtone*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the One and Twentieth Year of His Raign; and was Laſtly, created Counteſs of *Winchelſey*, by our Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Fourth Year of His moſt happy Raign: In which Family it remains at this day.

Luna, a Cheveron between 3 Griffins paſſant Saturn.

Robert Pierrepoint Earle of *Kingſtone* upon *Hull*, Viſcount *Newark*, and Lord *Pierrepoint* of *Holmes Pierrepoint*: this Family was honoured

with the Title of Viſcount *Newark*, and Lord *Pierrepoint*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Year of His Raign; and after he was created Earle of *Kingſtone*, by the ſame *King*, in the Fourth Year of his moſt happy Raign.

His Armes in the next Chapter.

Robert Dormer Earle of *Carnarvan*, Viſcount *Aſcot*, and Lord *Dormer* of *Wing*: this Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Dormer*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the thirteenth Year of His Raign; and was after honoured with the title of Viſcount *Aſcot*, and Earle of *Carnarvan*, by our Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles* in the Fourth Year of His moſt happy Raign.

Charles now Earle of *Carnarvan*.

Jupiter, Ten Bilits, 4,3,2,1. Sol, in a Cheif of the ſecond, a Demy Lion Rampant Mars.

Mountjoy Blunt Earle of *Newport*, Lord *Mountjoy* of *Thurveſton*, in the Connty of *Darby*, and Lord *Mountjoy* of *Mount-joyes* Fort in *Ireland*: this Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Mountjoy* of *Thurveſton*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Third Year of His Raign; and in the Fourth Year of the ſame *Kings* Raign, he was created Earle of *Newport*.

Barry Nebule of Six, Sol and Saturn, within a Border Gobbone Luna and Mars.

Philip Stanhop Earle of *Cheſterfield*, Lord *Stanhop* of *Shelford*: This Family was honoured with the Title of Lord *Stanhop*, by our late Soveraign Lord *King James*, in the Fourteenth Year of His Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of the Earle of *Cheſterfield*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord *King Charles*, in the Fourth Year of His moſt happy Raign.

Quarterly Ermine and Mars.

John Tufton Earle of *Thanet*, Lord *Tufton* of *Tufton*: this Family was honoured with the title of Lord *Tufton*, by our moſt Gracious Soveraign Lord King *Charles*, in the Second year of his Majeſties Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Earle of *Thanet*, by the ſame King, in the Fourth year of His moſt happy Raign.

Saturn, an Eagle diſplayed Ermine, within a Bordure Luna.

Ulick Burgh Earle of St *Albones*, Viſcount *Tunbridge*, and Baron of *Sommerhil*; he was alſo Earle of *Clanricard*, Viſcount *Galloway*, Baron of *Dunkelly* and *Imanary* in *Ireland*: this Family was honoured with the title of Viſcount *Tunbridge*, and Baron of *Sommerhil*, by our late Soveraign Lord King *James*, in the Two and Twentieth year of His Raign; and was after honoured with the Title of Saint *Albones*, by our Soveraign Lord King *Charles*, in the Fourth Year of His moſt happy Raign. Now Extinct. And the Right Honourable *Henry* Lord *Jermine* was honoured with this Title, by King *Charles* the *ſecond*.

Sol, a Croſſe Mars, in the dexter Canton a Lion rampand Saturn.

8 *Charles* *Jerome Weſton* Earle of *Portland*, and Lord *Weſton* of *Neyland*: this Houſe was honoured with the Title of Lord *Weſton* of *Neyland*, by our Soveraign Lord King *Charles*, by Letters Patents in the year of His Raign, and after Earle of *Portland*, the 17th. of *February*, in the Eighth year of His Raign.

Sol, an Eagle regardant and diſplayed Saturn.

Elizabeth

17 Charles *Elizabeth Savage* Counteſſe of *Rivers*, and Viſcounteſſe of *Savage*, was created Counteſſe of *Rivers*, the One and Twentieth day of *April*, by Letters Patents, in the ſeventeenth Year of the Raign of our Gracious Soveraign Lord King *Charles*.

Coat before.

William Wentworth, Earle of *Strafford*, Viſcount *Wentworth*, Baron *Wentworth* of *Wentworth*, *Woodhouſe*, *Newmarſh*, *Overſley*, and *Raby*: This Houſe was honoured with theſe Titles by Letters Patents, by our Soveraign Lord King *Charles*. the Firſt of *December*, in the Seventeenth Year of His Raign. Now one of the Fellows of the moſt honourable Order of the Garter.

19 Charles Saturn, a Cheveron between Three Leopards Heads Sol.

Henry Lord *Spencer* (after the death of *Emanuel Scroop*, Baron of *Bolton*, and Earle of *Sunderland*) was created Earle of *Sunderland*, June 8. 1643.

Luna, on a Saltire Saturn, Nine Annulets Sol.

Francis Leigh, Lord *Dunſmore*, created Earle of *Chicheſter*, in the 19th year of *King Charles*, Extinct.

Mars, a Croſſe ingrailed, and in the firſt quarter a Lozenge Luna.

20 *Patrick Ruthen* Earle of *Forth* in *Scotland*, created Earle of *Brentford* at *Oxford*, May 27. in the 20. *of King Charles*.

21 *Bernard Steward*, younger ſon of *Eſme* Duke of *Lenox*, and Earle of *March*, created Earle of *Lichfield*, and Baron of *Newbery*, in the 21. of *King Charles*.

Francis Leake Lord *Deyncourt*, created Earle of *Scarſdale*, in *Derbyſhire*. November the 15. the 21. of King *Charles*.

Luna, on a Saltire Saturn, Nine Annulets Sol.

Edward Sommerſet Lord *Herbert*, created Earle of *Glamorgan*, now Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*.

Coat before.

The Proceeding from this to the next Degree, in the Queens paſſing to Parliament was,	At the Coronation of King *Edward* the 6th.
Marqueſſes, in their Robes,	Dukes Eldeſt Sons.
	Marqueſſes.
Dukes in their Robes, Two and Two.	Dukes.

An EARLE ſhall go after the Anceſtry of his Anceſtors Creation, ſo that he be of the ſame Kindred and ſtock, Their Eldeſt Son is born as a Viſcount, and ſhall go as a Viſcount, and ſhall have as many powderings as a Viſcount, but ſhall go beneath all Viſcounts. Their Younger Sons are born as Barons, ſaving they ſhall go beneath all Barons, and above all Baronets: And ſo concerning the Femmes. But I proceed now to the next Degree.

THE ATCHIEVEMENT OF A MARQVESS



INSIGNIA HENRICI MARCHIONIS DE DORCHESTER, COMITIS DE KINGSTON SUPER HULL, VICE-COMITIS NEWARK, DOMINI PIERREPOINT & MANVERS &c.

CHAP. VI.

The MARQUESSES, and DUKES.

A *MARQUESSE* (ſaith the Learned *Camden*) if you conſider the nature of the word; is *A Governour* of the *Marches*, and hath the next honour to that of the *DUKE*, of which alſo in this Chapter: The Title of *Marqueſſe* having not been beſtowed upon any amongſt us before the time of *Richard* the *ſecond*, who made *Robert Vere*, who was His Favourite, *Marqueſſe* of *Dublin*: and then it began to be with us a Title of honour: For before thoſe times thoſe that Governed the Marches were commonly called *Lord Marchers*, and not *Marqueſſes*, as now we terme them. Henceforth they were created by the King, *by cincture of the Sword, and impoſition of the Cap of Honor and Dignity, with the Coronet*, as alſo by the delivery of a *Charter, or Writing*, to which Eſtate is due, a *Surcoat*, *Mantle*, and *Hood*, with a *Coronet* of *Gold* fleury, according as they are diſcribed in the former Book; the Ceremonies of their Creation being the ſame uſed in the Creating of a *Duke*, only ſuch things as are of neceſſity to be changed; but that *Marqueſſes* have a *Marqueſſe* and an Earle to conduct them: and a *Duke* hath a *Duke* and a *Marqueſſe* to conduct him. Being attired in their Robes of Honour, and come into the Preſence Chamber, after obeyſance made three times to the King ſitting in his Chair of Eſtate, the Perſon to be inveſted, kneeleth down, *Garter* King of Armes delivering his Patent unto the Kings *Secretary*, who delivereth it to the *King*, who delivereth it again to be read aloud; and at the Word *Inveſtivimus*, the *King* puts a *Dukes* Mantle upon the Earle: and at the Words *Gladio cincturavimus*, girts him with a *Sword*: at the Words *Cappæ & Circuli Aurei impoſitionem*, the *King* himſelf in like manner puts upon his Head a *Cap* with a *Coronet* of *Gold*: and at theſe Words *Virgæ aureæ traditionem*, the *King* giveth a *Verge* of *Gold* into his hand; then is the reſt of the *Charter* read, wherein he pronounceth him *Duke*, at which time the *King* giveth the *Charter* to the *Duke* to be kept, the Forme of which followeth.

EDWARD *by the Grace of God, of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *King: Defender of the Faith*, &c. *to all Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Barons, Juſtices, Sheriffs, Governors, Miniſters, and to all Bailiffes, and other his faithfull Subjects*, &c. *Greeting. Seeing that there is nothing which more, becometh a Prince, than to ſhew himſelf bountifull and liberal, eſpecially unto ſuch as have of him well deſerved, and good ſervices unto him performed: we therefore revolving in our mind, with how many, how great and worthy ſervices our moſt dear and well beloved Lord* Edward, *Earle of* Hertford *hath honoured us: We have therefore thought him worthy, whom we ſhould promote unto an higher degree of Honour and Dignity: neither can we, but for ſuch his great Deſerts towards us, but in ſome part with due Deſerts again requite him. Know you therefore, that we of our ſpecial Grace, certain knowledge, and meer motion, and by the advice of Our Councel, do create, enoble, make, and ordain, him the aforeſaid Earle, to be Duke of* Somerſet: *And by theſe preſents give and grant unto him, the ſaid Earle, the name, title, ſtate, ſtile, honour, authority, and dignity, of the Duke of* Somerſet: *and him of that name, with the title, ſtate, honour, authority, and dignity, and other Honours to the ſame belonging and annexed; by* The girting unto him of a Sword, and by the putting

putting on of a Cap, and a Coronet of Gold upon his head: and the delivering unto him of a golden Verge, *do really invest, to have and to hold the name, stile, state, honour, authority, and dignity, of the Duke of* Somerset, *to our aforesaid Unkle, and to the Heirs male of his own Body, and of the body of* Anne, *now his Wife, already begotten, and of the body of the same* Anne *hereafter to be begotten. And if it shall happen the said Duke to die without Heir male begotten, or hereafter to be begotten of his body, and the body of the said* Anne *his wife: Wee will and grant, that if by the death of him the said Duke, the Heirs male of his body, and of* Anne *now his Wife, shall decease or die; then* Edward Seymour *Esquire, the said Dukes Son of the body of* Katharine, *the first Wife of him the said Duke deceased, shall be Duke of* Somerset: *and shall bear, have, hold, and enjoy unto him the aforesaid* Edward Seymour, *and the Heirs Male from the body of him, the same* Edward *lawfully descended, the name, state, title, honour, authority, and dignity of the Duke of* Somerset, *with all the honours unto the said Dukedome appertaining, and annexed: And also by the* Girting unto him of a Sword, and the putting on of a Cap, and a Coronet of Gold upon his head, and by the delivering unto him of a golden Verge, *shall be thereof really invested. And if it shall happen the aforesaid* Edward *to die without Heir Male of his body lawfully begotten, then We will, and grant, that the Heir of the now Duke of his body lawfully begotten, by any other his Wife which he shall hereafter marry, shall be Duke of* Somerset, *and shall bear, have, and injoy the same, unto him and his Heirs male, lawfully begotten: And also the state, title, honour, dignity, and authority of the Duke of* Somerset, *with all the honours unto the said* Duke *appertaining and annexed. And also by the* Girting unto him of a Sword, and by the putting of a Cap and Coronet upon his head, and the delivering of a golden Verge unto him, *shall therein be royally invested. And that the same* Duke, *and his* Heirs *aforesaid, may according to the Decency of the said Name of the* Duke *of* Somerset, *and the Nobility of his and their Estate, more honourably bear themselves. And that the same* Edward, *and his* Heirs *aforesaid, if they shall chance to be* Dukes *of* Somerset, *may the more honourably maintain, and bear the state and honour of the aforesaid name of the* Duke *of* Somerset: *and for want of such Issue, that then the* Heirs male *of the body of the said* Duke *hereafter to be begotten of the body of any Wife, which he shall hereafter marry, may in like manner more honourably bear the state and honour of the aforesaid Name of the* Duke *of* Somerset, *We have given and granted, and by this our present* Charter, *give, grant, and confirme for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto the aforesaid* Duke *of* Somerset. *a certain annual* Rent *of* Fourty Pounds, *of good and lawfull money of* England, *issuing out of Our Mannor of* Crikerum, *otherwise called* Crokhorne, Stokegersey, Wikefitzpane, *or of any of them in our* County *of* Somerset, *being late parcel of the Possessions of* Henry *late* Marquesse *of* Exeter, *which came into the hands of the late most Noble and invincible Prince, King* Henry *the* eight, *our most renowned Father, by reason of the attaindor of the said* Marquesse, *of* High Treason *attainted, and which now are in our hands. To have, hold, and receive the aforesaid yearly* Rent *of* Fourty Pound, *unto the aforesaid* Duke *of* Somerset, *and his* Heirs *aforesaid, at the* Feasts *of the blessed Virgin* Mary, *and Saint* Michael *the Archangel, by equal portions, to be yearly paid by the hands of the Receivers, Farmers, Tenants, and others whomsoever, Occupiers of our Mannors, Lands, and Tenements aforesaid, or of any of them, being parcel of them. And after that, for want of such Issue unto the aforesaid* Edward, *and the* Heirs male *of his body lawfully begotten. And for defect of such Issue, to remain from thenceforth, unto the* Heirs male *of the said* Duke, *of his own body begotten, by any other his Wife, which he shall hereafter marry. And that these our* Letters Patents, *or the enrolement of them, upon the only shewing of the same, or of the enrolement of them, shall be*

yearly

yearly, and from time to time, as well unto Our Chancellor, and our Counſel of Our Court of Augmentation *and* Revencion *of our Crown, for the time being, as unto all others our Miniſters, Receivers, and other Our Officers, their Heirs and Succeſſors whatſoever for the time being, a ſufficient Warrant and diſcharge in this part, for the delivery and Payment of the ſaid yearly Rent of Fourty Pounds, unto the aforeſaid Duke and his Heirs aforeſaid. And for defect of ſuch Iſſue, unto the ſaid* Edward Seymour, *and the Heirs male of his body lawfully begotten. And for want of ſuch Iſſue unto the Heirs of the ſaid Duke, of his body lawfully begotten, by any other his Wife, which he ſhall hereafter marry. And if it ſhall happen the ſaid yearly Rent of Fourty Pound, or any part or parcel thereof to be behinde and unpaid at any of the aforeſaid Feaſts, in which it ought to be payed, as aforeſaid: then We grant for Us, our Heirs, and Succeſſors, unto the ſaid Duke, and his Heirs aforeſaid, and every one of them: and for lack of ſuch Iſſue, unto the ſaid* Edward Seymour, *and his Heirs aforeſaid: and for want of ſuch Iſſue, unto the aforeſaid Heirs of the ſaid Duke, whom he ſhall lawfully beget of the body of any other his Wife whom he ſhall hereafter marry, and to every one of them, into the aforeſaid Mannors, and every one of them, and unto all and every the aforeſaid Lands and Tenements, or any parcel of the ſaid Mannors, Lands, or Tenements, to enter, and there to diſtrain, and the Diſtreſſes there ſo by them, or any of them taken, to drive, lead, carry away, impound: and with them, and every one of them to detain, untill the aforeſaid yearly Rent of Fourty Pound, together with the Arrerages (if any there ſhall be thereof) ſhall unto the aforeſaid Duke, and his Heirs aforeſaid, or unto the ſaid* Edward, *or his Heirs aforeſaid: or the Heirs of the ſaid Duke, or ſome one of them, be fully and wholly contented and payed, by Us, Our Heirs, and Succeſſors, or the Aſſignes of Us, Our Heirs, and Succeſſors. And for that expreſſe mention, &c. Theſe being Witneſſes. The moſt Reverend Father in Chriſt,* Thomas *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *Primate and Metropolitane of all* England; *and our well-beloved and faithfull Councellour,* William Pawlet *Knight, Lord* Saint-John, *Great Maſter of our Houſe,* &c. John Ruſſell *Knight, Lord* Ruſſell *Keeper of our Privy Seal: and alſo our moſt well-beloved Cozens,* Henry *Earle of* Arundel, *and* Francis *Earle of* Shrewsbury, *&c. Given under our hand at the Tower of* London, *the ſixteenth day of February.*

The firſt of EDWARD the ſixth, by the King himſelf.

The preſent Marqueſſes *are theſe.*

Edw. 6th. *William Panlet*, created Marqueſſe of *Wincheſter*, Anno 1551. by King *Edward* the ſixth, he being the *Abavus* to the now Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*.

Beareth Saturn, Three Swords in Pile Luna, pomels Sol.

Henry Somerſet, created Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*, 1642. whoſe ſon *Edward Somerſet* Earle of *Glamorgan* ſucceeded in the Honours of Earle and Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*.

Quarterly France and England, within a Bordure Gobbone, Luna and Jupiter.

Charles *William Cavendiſh* Earl of *Newcaſtle*, created Marqueſſe of Newcaſtle, *Octob.* 27. 1643. by King *Charles*, the ſecond Monarch of Great *Brittain*.

Saturn, Three Bucks Heads caboſed Luna, attired Sol, a Mullet for difference.

Henry Pierrepoint, Earle of *Kingſton* upon *Hull*, Viſcount *Newark*, Lord *Pierrepoint*, and *Manners*, and was created Marqueſs of *Dorcheſter*, March 25. in the 20 year of the Raign of our late dread Soveraign King *Charles*, Anno 1645. whoſe Lordſhip beareth, as I have cauſed to be cut on the



INSIGNIA CAROLI DUCIS SOMERSETENSIS, MARCHIONIS & COMITIS HERTFORDIENSIS, &c.

exemplary Plate: Among the many his Lordſhip may quarter theſe Twelve Coats following.

1. Luna, ſemy of Cinquefoils Mars, a Lion rampand Saturn, *Pierrepont.*
2. Luna, Six Annulets Saturn, *Manners.*
3. Jupiter, Three Urchins Sol. Lord *Harris.*
4. Saturn, a Lion rampand Luna, crowned Sol, Lord *Segrave.*
5. Mars, a Lion rampand, within a Border ingrailed Sol, *Rheſe, ap Theodore*, Prince of *South-Wales* about the Year of Chriſt 1077. ſon of *Theodoret* the Great, and is here born for the Coat Armour of his Lorſhips Mother, who was named *Gertrude*, the Daughter and Coheir of *Henry*, ſon of *George*, and Brother of *Gilbert* Earle of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Talbot Strange*, *Furnivall*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetoft*,
6. Mars, Three Garbes Luna, Kings of *Leinſter.*
7. Mars, Three Garbes within a double Treaſure floury, counterfloury Sol, *Commine.*
8. Mars, a Lion Rampand, *Queve-furche*, Luna, Lord *Montford.* ſometimes Earle of *Leiceſter.*
9. Sol, a Fret Mars, which is the Coat of the Lord *Verdon.* whoſe Daughter and Heir was married to the Lord *Furnivall.*
10. Luna, a Bend between Six Martlets Mars, *Thomas* Lord *Furnivall.* whoſe Daughter and Heir was Wife of Sr. *Thomas Nevill* Kt. in whoſe right he was Lord *Furnivall.*
11. Mars, Two Lions paſſant Luna, *John le Strange*, Lord of *Blackmere*, whoſe Daughter and Heir *Ancharet* was Wife of *Richard* Lord *Talbot*, of *Irchenfield*, Father and mother of the firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury.*
12. Mars, on a Saltire Luna, a Martlet for Difference, *Nevill.* Lord *Furnivall*, whoſe Daughter and Heir *Maud* was Wife of *John* Lord *Talbot*, of *Irchenfield*, and *Blackmere*, firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury*, ſo created in the Twentieth Year of *Henry* the Sixth.

Enſigned with a Marqueſſes Coronet, and on a Helmet of his degree and wreath (with a Mantle Mars, lined Ermine) a Fox paſſant proper, the ſhield being ſupported by Two Lions Rampand Saturn, Armed and Laugued Mars, ſtanding upon a Scrowle, whoſe Word or Soul is *Anagrammatical*, *viz.* PIE REPONE TE.

And the Marqueſſe is the next ſtep to the Duke, my next Example being that of the late *William* Marqueſſe and Earle of *Hartford*; who arrived to the Honor of his Progenitors, whoſe Patent is before; and was declared Duke of *Somerſet*, by King *Charles* the ſecond, in the *Healing Parliament*: But ſuch is the uncertainty of all Earthly things, that this Noble Duke was taken away by a death which took the Royal blood of three moſt Royal Dukes, almoſt altogether, *viz. Richmond*, *Somerſet*, and *Gloceſter*, Brother of the King, who only lived to ſee the goodneſſe of God in the Land of the Living, in the Reſtauration of his Royal majeſtie, King *Charles*, and on the top of *Piſga* was taken away, from a Terreſtrial to a Celeſtial *Canaan*. The preſent Dukes are theſe that follow.

The now Duke of *Norffolk*, being beyond the Seas, is Grandchild of *Thomas* late Earle of *Arundel*, who was Son of *Phillip*, eldeſt Son of *Thomas* fourth Duke of *Norffolk* of that name, deſcended from *John Howard* Knight (Son of *Robert*

Howard Knight, and of *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norffolk*) who was by *Edward* the Fourth made a Baron, *Anno* 1461, and after by King *Richard* the third was created Duke of *Norffolk*, *June* 28, *Anno* 1483; as alſo Knight of the Garter, the Arms is before among the Earls *pag.* 66. where it muſt be read Grand Son is now Duke of *Norffolk*.

The aforeſaid *William Seymour* Earle of *Hartford* was created Marqueſſe of *Hartford* by King *Charles* the Firſt, in the Seventeenth Year of his Raign, *May* the *third*, and was Grandchilde and Heir to *Edward Seymour* Viſcount *Beauchamp* (who was afterward created Duke of *Somerſet*, and died *Anno* 1551.) by *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *Henry Grey*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Frances* his Wife, the Eldeſt Daughter and Coheir of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Mary* his wife, Queen *Dowager* of *France*, ſecond Siſter of *Henry* the *eight*, and at laſt Co-heir of King *Henry* the *ſeventh*; which Earle *Edward* was Son of *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and Brother of Queen *Jane*, Mother of King *Edward* the *ſixth*, as appeareth before. And as they alwayes have been like their own Phœnix, left one to ſurvive their funeral Pile, his Grandchilde being now Duke of *Somerſet*, and have never ſwarved from their ancient Quarterings, though they might bear other Coats: I ſhall only make uſe of their SIX common uſed COATS, and what his Lordſhip beareth:

1. Sol, on a Pile Mars, between Six Flower de Lis Jupiter, Three Lions of *England* by *Nobility Dative*, from King *Henry* the *eighth*, as an Augmentation of Honour.

2. Mars, two wings inverted and conjoined Sol, by *Nobility Native*, being their paternal Coat.

3. Varry, by *Nobility Atchieved*, having married with the Daughter and Heir of *Beauchamp*.

4. Luna, Three Demy Lions Rampand Mars, *Eſturmie*.

5. *Per* Bend Luna and Mars, in Bend Three Roſes counterchanged, *Mack-Williams*.

6. Luna, on a Bend Mars, Three Leopards Heads Sol.

Laſtly, by *Nobility created*, they bear, the Coronet, and Helmet of a Duke, with Mantles Mars, and Ermine, and for creaſt a Phenix Sol, in the Flames and in a Coronet proper.

The Other DUKES *are theſe that follow.*

17 *James.* *George Villiers*, Viſcount *Villiers*, was created Marqueſſe of *Buckingham*, the ſeventeenth of King *James* January the 16. and finally Duke of *Buckingham*, in the 21 of *King James*, *George* his Son now Duke of *Buckingham*.

He bare Luna, on a Croſſe Mars, Five Eſcallops Sol.

James Stewart Duke of *Lenox*, and Earle of *March* by *King Charles* the *Second* Monarch of Great *Brittain*, created Duke of *Richmond Aug.* 8. *Anno* 1641. whoſe Granchild *Charles* is now Duke of *Lenox* and *Richmond*, and Knight of the Garter, beareth

Quarterly, Firſt, *France*, on a Bordure Mars, Eight Fermaulxes Sol.

The Second, Sol, a Feſſe checky Luna and Jupiter, within a Bordure ingrailed Mars, the 3d. as the 2d. the 4th. as the 1st. on an Eſcocheon of pretence Luna, a Saltire ingrailed, between Four Cinquefoiles Mars, Creſcent Difference.

Rupert, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, created Duke of *Cumberland*, and Earle of *Holderneſſe*, January the 24th. 1643. Knight of the Gar-

Garter. This Title of Count *Palatin* or *PFALTSGRAVE*, or *Comes Palatini*, as *Selden* in his Titles of Honour obſerveth, are ſuch Counts as have in their Title a ſpecial Eminence of their Dignity from a relation (as their name denotes) to the Emperors Court or Palace; for *Palatin* is but the Poſſeſſive of *Palatium*, and ſignifies as much as the Houſhold with us, when we ſay, the Officers of the Houſhold. But this Title is twofold, either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of ſome Territory or *GRAFFSCHAFT*, with ſuch *Jura Imperii & Magiſtratis*, as other ordinary Princes have not; as we ſee in the Title eſpecially of theſe *Counts Palatin* of the *Rhine*; Or meerly Perſonal, without the addition of any particular Territory proper to him that hath the Dignity. But at this day in the Empire, the Title of *Count Palatin* with a Palatinate together remain moſt eminently in thoſe of the *Rhine*, who though their Robes of State differ not from other Counts and Dukes of the Empire, yet their Cap with a Crown on it doth.



The firſt being the Cap and Coronet of *Auſtria*, (in whom the Title of Archduke onely remaineth, which though it doth denote an Excellency and Preheminence, yet not a Superiority or Power over other Dukes) whoſe Cap is (by *Selden* ſaid to be) the *Pileus Ducalis circumdatus ſerto pinnito*, and no other than a kind of radiant or pointed Coronet, whereunto afterwards they had a priviledge to add a Croſs after the form of this, though ſometimes it is drawn with Arches raiſed from the four ſides: For the Cap and Coronet of the *Counts Palatin* of the *Rhine*, is of the ſecond form, and the like almoſt is ſet over the Armes of the Dukes of *Bavier*. *Selden*, Part 2. Cap. 1. Claſs. xxx. Claſs. xxxv.

As for the firſt Creation of the Title of Duke, as diſtinct from that of Earl (for in former times they were Synonimies with us) was in the eleventh year of King *Edward* the Third, when in Parliament he created his Eldeſt Son, being then Earl of *Cheſter*, into the Title of Duke of *York*, and erected the Dutchy of it; and as *Dux* or Duke was uſed with us in expreſſions of the ancient Earls, ſo alſo was that of *Marchio* or Marqueſs, ſometimes both for Earls and Barons, but eſpecially for thoſe that were Lord *Marchers*, or Lords of Frontiers.

The Earls Marſhal alſo being a Perſonal Title, (may properly be ſpoken of here) as well of Juriſdiction as Honour, King *Richard* the Second conferring that Title, firſt, to *Thomas Mowbray* Earl of *Nottingham*, for Life onely; and after, the ſame King in Parliament, reciting this Grant, gives and confirms to him *Officium ac Nomen, Titulum & Honorem, Comitis Mareſcalli Angliæ, habendum ſibi & Hæredibus maſculis de corpore ſuo exeuntibus.* As followeth in theſe words,

Richardus, *&c. Sciatis, quod cum nos nuper de Gratia Noſtra ſpeciali, Conceſſerimus dilecto Conſanguineo Noſtro,* Thomæ *Comiti* Nottingham, *Officium* Mareſcalli Angliæ, *habendum ad totam vitam ſuam; Nos jam de ulteriori Gratia Noſtra conceſſimus Præfato Conſanguineo Noſtro Officium prædictum, una cum Nomine & Honore*

Comitis Mareſcalli, *habendum ſibi & Hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore ſuo exeuntibus, cum omni modis, feodis, proficuis, & pertinentiis, quibuſcunque dicto Officio qualitercunque ſpectantibus imperpetuum. His teſtibus venerabilibus Patribus*, W. Archiepiſcopo Cantuarienſi *totius* Angliæ *Primat.* R. London, W. Winton, *Epiſcopis*; Johanne *Rege* Caſtellæ & Legionis, *Duce* Lancaſtriæ, Edmundo Eborum, Thomæ Gloceſtriæ, *Ducibus Avunculis Noſtris Chariſſimis*, Richardo Arundel, Hugone Stafford, Michaele de la Pole, *Cancellario Noſtro Comitibus*, Hugone de Segrave, *Theſaurario Noſtro*, Johanne de Monteacuto, *Seneſcallo Hoſpitii Noſtri, & aliis. Datum per manum Noſtram apud* Weſtmonaſterium *XII. die* Januarii,

Per Literam ipſius Regis de Signeto.

After the ſame King, having recited this Grant, gives and confirms to him *Officium ac Nomen, Titulum & Honorem, Comitis Mareſcalli Angliæ*, as fully and freely as *Thomas* of *Brotherton* then late Earl of *Norffolk*, and Marſhal of *England*, Father of the Lady *Margaret* Counteſs of *Norfolk*, his Grandmother, or *Roger* of *Bigot*, Earl of *Norffolk* and *Marſhal* of *England*, or any other ſince thoſe Earls. Granting alſo, that he and his Heirs, according to the limitation, might bear a Staff of gold enamuled black at both ends, with the Kings Arms on the upper end, and his own at the lower end. His Poſterity afterwards, by reaſon of that Creation, had the Honour and Office till the xvth. of *Edward* the Fourth, when the Iſſue Males failed, and ſo the Honour ended. But *Richard* the III. revived it in *John* Lord *Howard*, whom he made alſo Duke of *Norfolk*: He was Son of Sir *Robert Howard*, and the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, one of the Coheirs of *Thomas Mowbray*, that was firſt Created Earl Marſhal, which Illuſtrious Match, I have placed as the Root of this Noble Stemme following, and whoſe four Coats quarterly are thus Blazoned:

Titles of Honor Part 2. Cap. 5.

1. Gules, a Bend between Six Croſſ-croſlets fitched Argent, the Paternal Coat.
2. *England*, and a Label of three points Argent, *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Son to King *Edward* the Firſt.
3. Checkie, Or and Azure — Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*.
4. Gules, a Lion Rampand Argent — *Mowbray*.

The Patent of King *Richard* the Third is of the ſame kind with the later, in the XX. of *Richard* the Second, but by reaſon of an Attainder in Parliament, in the beginning of King *Henry* the Seventh, the Honour and Office was forfeited, and granted intirely to *William* Earl of *Nottingham*, afterward Marqueſſe *Berkley*, who died without Iſſue, *Henry* the Eighth giving the ſame Honour for Life to *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, afterwards Duke of *Norffolk*; This *Thomas* being he that gave the overthrow to *James* the Fourth King of *Scots* at *Flodenfield*, when *Henry* the Eighth was in his Warrs of *France*; for which Service, for a memorial, the King gave addition to his Armes, (*viz.*) *On an Eſcucheon* Or, *a Demilyon in a double Treaſure counterflory with an arrow through the mouth* Gules, and after his Death he gave it to *Thomas* his Son Duke of *Norffolk* and the Heirs Males of his Body begotten: Which Eſtate continued (the Interruption during the time of *Edward* the Sixth, being excepted) till the Fourteenth of Queen *Elizabeth*; ſince which time the Honour and Office hath been onely for Life, ſaving at the Coronation of King *James*, the Earl of *Worceſter* had it for that preſent Service, as *James* Earl of *Suffolk* had it *pro tempore* at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second; as alſo that for ſometimes the Office hath been exerciſed

ciſed by * Commiſſioners to divers Lords at pleaſure, as it is at preſent in the abſence of *Thomas* Duke of *Norffolk*, whoſe Second Brother *Henry* hath Married *Anne* Daughter of *Edward* Marqueſs of *Worceſter*, which Match I have placed at the Bottom of the Tree in the Genealogie, and the reſt as the Figures in the Margent ſhew.

*D. Albemarl.
M. Dorceſter.
E. Northu b.
E. Scuth
E. Manchester.
E. Lin ey
E. Carlile.
E. Privy Seal.

James (Son of the Lord *Theophilus Howard* and of *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Co-heir of the Lord *George Hume* Earl of *Dunbar* in *Scotland*) is now Earl of *Suffolk* and hath Married; firſt, the Daughter of *Henry Rich*, Earl of *Holland*; and ſecondly, *Barbery* Daughter of Sir *Edward Villars* Knight. 1.

Thomas Earl of *Berkſhire*, hath Married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *William Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter*. 2.

Charles Earl of *Carlile*, (Son of *William* and of *Mary*, Daughter of *William* Lord *Ewre*, Baron *Whitton*) hath Married *Anne* Daughter of *Edward Howard*, Baron *Eſcrick*, and his Wife, Daughter of *John* Lord *Butler*. 3.

William Viſcount *Stafford*, Son of *Thomas*, hath Married the Daughter of *Stafford*, and Heir of the Lord *Stafford*. 4.

Charles Viſcount *Andover*, Eldeſt Son of the Earl of *Berkſhire*, hath Married *Mary* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Savage*, that was Created Viſcount *Rockſavage*. 5.

Charles Howard Earl of *Nottingham*, Son of the Lord High Admiral is now living and hath no Iſſue.

But to return to this high Dignity of Marſhal.

Though the firſt Creation of the Title of Earl Marſhal by Patent was under *Richard* the Second. yet as the Learned *Selden* obſerveth, long before that Creation, the Title of Earl Marſhal, or *Comes Mareſcallus* occurs frequently. As in the time of *Henry* the Third, and in the Pleas of Parliament in the time of *Edward* the Firſt and Second, and expreſly *Le Count Marſhal* in the beginning of *Edward* the Third; obſerving alſo that in the moſt Antient Times ſome of the moſt Eminent Officers being Local Earls, were ſometimes ſtiled *Comites*, or *Conſules Palatini*, with relation to the Court onely, as if that Perſonal Title had ſufficiently deſigned them, by joyning the Title of *Comites* to a word that generally expreſſeth their perſonal Office. For *Palatin* was in this ſence uſed alſo in *England*, not onely atributed to the Local Earls *Palatine*, but as having a perſonal Office in the Court under the King. Such Officers, as being Earles, were alſo honoured with the greateſt Court Dignities: As *Comes Seneſcallus*, *Comes Conſtabularius*, & *Comes Mareſcallus*: The Lord Steward, and the Lord Conſtable being titled Earls, albeit the Stewardſhip of *England* and Conſtableſhip were antiently Hereditary in the Earls of *Leiceſter* and *Hereford*; all theſe forenamed Officers bearing a Staffe of their Dignity, or rather *Symbola adminiſtrationis*. *Selden*, Part 2. Cap. 5.

Datur igitur Virga Prætoribus propter Diſciplinam.
Datur Principibus, propter ſummam regendi poteſtatem.
Datur Senioribus, in quibus ſapientiæ munus excellit.
Datur Præſidibus, ad cuſtodiam obeundam.
Datur Regibus ad manſuetudinem, & clementiam exercendam.
Datur Imperatoribus, ad hoſtilem impetum coercendum atque injuriam propulſandam. *Caſſeneus ſexta Concluſio.*

Such is the Dignity of the Staffe, that at the Creation of the Princes of *Wales* it is required, and at the words, *Virgæ aureæ traditionem*, the King delivereth into their hand a *Virge of Gold*, betokening Government; the Mace of the Chancellour (being no other than a Staff, Enſigned with a Crown) whoſe chief Symbol



bol is the *Purſe* open, with the Strings pendant, *fretted, nowed, buttoned*, and *Taſſelled Mars* (in a Field *Luna*) Embroidred all over with the Soveraign Enſigns of his Majeſty, denoting the high Magiſtracy of his Office, being to confirm the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchiſes, Priviledges and Immunities; *& in Francia duo ſunt Officia, omnibus aliis excellentiora & principaliora, quorum unum eſt primum & prius in Juſtitia; aliud autem jure Mili, &c.* The Lord Chancellour taking place firſt for Juſtice ſake.

1. *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* is now Lord Chancellour, whoſe Eldeſt Son is Viſcount *Cornbury*.

2. The Conſtable alſo hath the Authority of the Staff Enſigned with a Crown and the Kings Armes, and in the Coronation, the Right Honorable *Agernon Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland, &c.* was Conſtable *pro tempore*.

3. The remaining Officers of State are known by the White Staff they bear in their adminiſtrations in the Kings Houſe; *Viz.* The Right Honourable *Thomas Wriotheſley* (Earl of *Southampton*, Knight of the Garter) is Lord *High Treaſurer*.

4. The Right Honorable *James Butler* (Duke and Marqueſs of *Ormond*, Earl of *Brecknock*) and Knight of the Garter, is *Lord Steward*.

5. The Right Honorable *Mountague Barty* Earl of *Lindſey* and Knight of the Garter is Lord *High Chamberlain*.

6. The Right Honorable *Edward* Earl of *Manchester*, and Knight of the Garter, is Lord *Chamberlaine* of the Kings Houſhold.

7. Sir *Charles Berkley* Knight of the *Bath*, at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second, is *Treaſurer* of the Houſhold, and ſucceeded the Lord *Cornwallis*, whoſe Office is to throw Medals at the Coronation.

8. Sir *Hugh Pollard* Knight and Baronet is Controuler of the Houſhold.

In the *Romane* Empire there is an Office annexed to every *Electorat*, the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* being High Chancelour of *Germany*, He of *Colen* High Chancelour of *Italy*, and he of *Tryrs* High Chancellour of *France*, The Duke of *Saxony* is Lord High Marſhal. The Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, Lord High *Sewer*. *William* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, now a Knight of the Garter, is Lord High Chamberlain. The Duke (now K. of *Bohem.*) was made Lord chief Butler. So that the ſecular Electors are compoſed of a King, a Duke, a Marqueſs, and a Count; but ſince, by the Inſtrument for the ſettlement of *Germany*, the Count *Palatine* was created *Eighth Elector*, and *Arch Treaſurer* of the Empire, which he executed at the Election of the laſt King of the *Romans*, by throwing Medals of Gold and Silver among the People. The *Archdapiferſhip* with all the Prerogatives thereof was confer'd on the
1662. Duke of *Bavaria* for perpetuity, till in the Treatie at * *Munſter* it was granted, that in caſe the *Gulielmine* Line failes without maſculine Iſſue, the Electorſhip of the *Rhine* with the *Archdapiferſhip* ſhould revert to the *Rodulphian* Line, who had loſt it by *Frederick* Prince *Palatin*'s acceptation of the Crown of *Bohemia*.

Charles, *Rupert*, and *Edward* his Sons, are all of them Knights of the Garter,

Garter, beareth Saturn a Lion rampand double queve Luna, crowned Sol.

The next Degree of DUKE, is that of the *Kings blood*, as His Son, Brother, Unkle, or Nephew, and theſe ought to be reputed as Arch-Dukes, and precede all other Dukes, *Ratione Sanguinis*; and this was in the very Infancy of the World; *Meſech* the Brother of *Javan* (from whom the *Greeks*) the firſt King of the *Argives*, both Sons of *Japhet*, as is recorded in Scripture to be one of thoſe 20 Dukes that led the People into the Iſles of the Gentiles, and were anciently called *Dux à ducendo, quia ob ſuam fortitudinem & magnanimitatem per ſe exercitum ducere dignus eſt*: for the Name importeth, the Leader of an Emperial or Regal Army; for (as *Segar* obſerveth) that during the turbulent ſtate of wandring Nations, the degree of Duke was of chiefeſt force, and was then an Honour, but is now become a Dignity, to men of great Blood, and excellent Merit; Merit craving new Honours, while Blood keeps the old.

The Firſt and only Earle of *York* was *Otho*, Son to *Henry Leo*, Duke of *Bavar*, and *Saxony*, by *Maud* Daughter of *Henry* the ſecond, who was afterwards proclaimed Emperour, and ſtiled by the name of *Otho* the 4th. from whoſe Brother *William* another Son of *Maud*, are deſcended the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, and *Luneburg* in *Germany*; who, for a Token of this their Kindred with the Kings of *England*, give the ſame Armes of the Firſt Kings of *England* of the *Northern* Blood, *viz.*

Two LEOPARDS, or LIONS (for ſo *Camden* Stileth them) OR, in a Shield Jupiter.

2d. *Edmund* of *Langley*, fifth Son of King *Edward* the Third, was created Duke of *York* by King *Richard* the ſecond, in the Ninth Year of his Raign: who He was Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Garter. And bare

FRANCE and *ENGLAND* quarterly, within a GARTER, with a Label of Three Points Luna, charged with Nine Torteauxes.

This *Edmund*, by a ſecond Daughter of *Peter* King of *Caſtile*, and of *Leon*, had Two Sons; *Edward* the Eldeſt, in his Fathers time was firſt Earle of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *Aumarle*, and in the end Duke of *Yorke*; who manfully fighting in the Battail at *Agencourt* in *France* loſt his life, leaving no Children: and *Richard* his ſecond Son, Earle of *Cambridge*, who having married *Anne*, ſiſter of *Edmund Mortimer*, whoſe Grandmother likewiſe was the onely Daughter of *Leonel* Duke of *Clarence*, and practiſing to advance *Edmund* his Wives Brother to the Royal Dignity, was ſtreightwaies intercepted and beheaded, as if he had been corrupted by the *French* to deſtroy King *Henry* the Fifth.

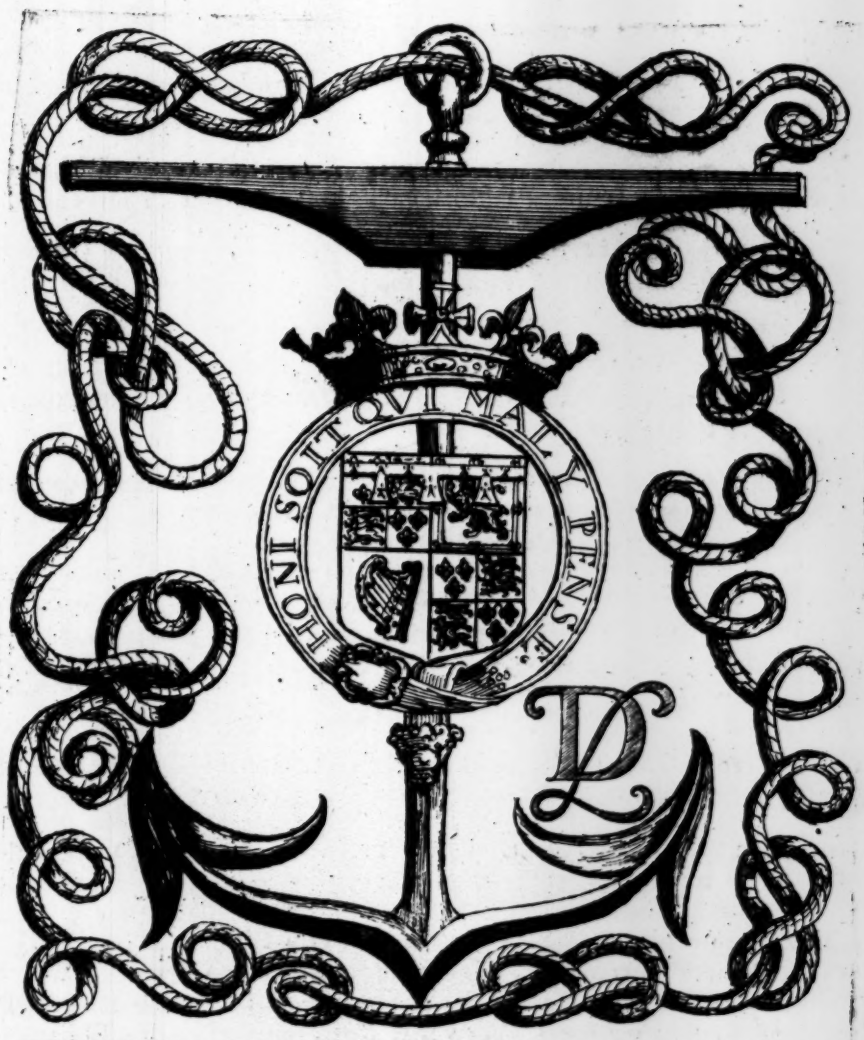
Sixteen Years after, his Son *Richard* was reſtored in blood, through the exceeding, but unadviſed favour of King *Henry* the Sixth: *as being Son to* Richard *Earle of* Cambridge, *Brother to* Edward *Duke of* Yorke, *and Coſin alſo to* Edmund *Earle of* March: And now being Duke of *Yorke*, Earle of *March*, and of *Ulſter*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Connaught*; he bare himſelf ſo lofty, that ſhortly he made claime openly in Parliament, againſt King *Henry* the Sixth, as in his own right, for the Crown: which he had cloſely affected by indirect courſes before, in making complaints of the miſgovernment of the State, ſpreading ſeditious Rumours, ſcattering Libells abroad, complotting ſecret Conſpiracies, and ſtirring up Tumults, yea and open Warres; laying down his Title thus, as being the Son of *Anne Mortimer*, who came of *Philip* the Daughter and ſole Heir of *Leonel* Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of King *Edward* the Third, and therefore to

be

be preferred by very good right, in ſucceſſion of the Kingdom, before the Children of *John* of *Gaunt*, the fourth ſon of the ſaid *Edward* the Third. And when Anſwer was made unto him, that the Nobles of the Realm and the Duke himſelf had ſworn Allegeance unto the King, that the Kingdome by authority of Parliament had been conferred and entailed upon *Henry* the Fourth and his Heirs; that the Duke claiming his Title from the Duke of *Clarence*, never took upon him the Armes of the Duke of *Clarence*, that *Henry* the Fourth held the Crown in right from King *Henry* the Third: He eaſily avoided all theſe Allegations: namely, that the ſaid Oath unto the King taken by mans law was in no wiſe to be performed, when as it tended to the ſuppreſſion of the Truth and Right, which ſtand by the Law of God: That, there was no need of Parliamentary authority to entail the Crown and Kingdome unto the *Lancaſtrians*, neither would they themſelves ſeek for it ſo, if they had ſtood upon any right thereunto. As for the Armes of the Duke of *Clarence*, which were his by right, he forbare of purpoſe to give them until then; like as he did, to claim his Right to the Imperial Crown: And as for the Right or Title derived from King *Henry* the Third, it was a meer ridiculous device, and manifeſt untruth, to cloake the violent Uſurpation of *Henry* the Fourth, and therefore condemned of all men. Albeit theſe Pleas in the behalf of the Duke of *York* ſtood directly with Law: yet, for remedy of imminent dangers, the matter was ordered thus by the wiſdome of the Parliament: That *Henry* the ſixth ſhould enjoy the Right of the Kingdome for term of Life onely, and that *Richard* Duke of *York* ſhould be proclaimed Heir apparent of the Kingdome, he and his Heirs to ſucceed after him: provided alwayes, that neither of them ſhould plot or practice ought to the deſtruction of the other. Howbeit the Duke immediately was tranſported to ſo headlong an ambition, that he went about to preoccupate and foreſtall his own hopes, and ſo he raiſed that deadly Warre between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, diſtinguiſhed by the White and Red Roſe, wherein himſelf ſoon after loſt his life at *Wakefield*, King *Henry* the ſixth was four times taken Priſoner, and in the end diſpoiled both of his Kingdome and life. *Edward* Earle of *March*, ſon to the ſaid *Richard*, obtained the Crown, and being depoſed from the ſame, recovered it again (thus inconſtant Fortune diſported her ſelf, lifting up and throwing down Princes at her pleaſure) many Princes of the Royal bloud, and a number of the Nobility loſt their lives: thoſe hereditary and Rich Provinces in *France* belonging to the Kings of *England* were loſt, the Wealth of the Realm wholly waſted, and the Poor People thereof overwhelmed with all manner of miſery. *Edward* now being eſtabliſhed in His Royal Throne, and in the rank of Kings, carrying the Name of *Edward* the fourth, gave unto *Richard* his ſecond ſon the Title of Duke of *York*, who together with King *Edward* the Fifth his Brother, was by their Unkle *Rich.* the Third murdered. Then King *Henry* the ſeventh granted the ſame Title unto his younger ſon, who afterwards was crowned King of England, by the Name of Henry the 8th, ... And even now of late King *James* inveſted *Charles* his ſecond ſon (whom before he had created in Scotland Duke of *Albany*, Marqueſſe of *Ormond*, Earle of *Roſſe*, Baron of *Ardmanoch*) a Childe not full four Years of Age, Duke of *York*, *by cincture of a Sword, impoſition of a Cap and Coronet of Gold upon his head, and by delivering unto him a Verge of gold:* after he had according to the order with due Complements made the day before, both him, and Eleven more of Noble Parentage, *Knights* of the *Bath*; who are theſe that follow.

The cauſe of the War between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*.

Sr. *Robert*



INSIGNIA ILLUSTRISSIMI PRINCIPIS IACOBI, DUCIS EBORACI, & ALBANI, D' SUPREMI PRÆFECTUIS CLASSIS ANGLICANÆ &c.

Knights of the *Bath*, made at the Creation of *Charles* the *firſt* Duke of *York*.

1 Sr. *Robert Berty* Lord *Willoughby*, beareth Luna, 3 battering Rams barr-wayes proper, headed, armed and hooped Jupiter.

2 Sr. *William Compton*, Lord *Compton*, beareth Saturn, a Lion paſſant Sol, between three Helmets Luna.

3 Sr. *Guy Bruges*, Lord *Chandois*, beareth Luna, on a Croſſe Saturn, a Leopards head Sol.

4 Sr. *Francis Norris*, Lord *Norris*, beareth Quarterly Luna and Mars, a Feſſe Jupiter, in the ſecond and third quarter a fret Sol.

5 Sr. *Robert Cecill*, beareth Barry of ten, Luna and Jupiter, on 6 Eſchotcheons Saturn, as many Lions rampand of the firſt, a Label Difference.

6 Sr. *Allan Percy*, beareth Quarterly, the firſt Sol, a Lion rampand Jupiter, the ſecond Mars, 3 Lucies hauriant Luna, the third as the ſecond, the laſt as the firſt, Creſcent Difference.

7 Sr. *Francis Manners* beareth Sol, Two barres Jupiter, on a Chief quarterly, as many Flower de Lis of *France*, and a Lion of *England*, Creſcent Difference.

8 Sr. *Francis Clifford* beareth Checky Sol and Jupiter, a Feſſe Mars, Creſcent Difference.

9 Sr. *Thomas Somerſet* beareth Quarterly *France* and *England*, a bordure gobbone Luna and Jupiter, Creſcent Difference.

10 Sr. *Thomas Howard* beareth Mars, a bend between 6 Croſſets fitchie Luna, Creſcent on a Creſcent Difference.

11 Sr. *John Harrington* beareth Saturn, a fret Luna, Label Difference.

As *York* is the ſecond City of *England*, both for Fame and Greatneſſe, ſo alſo have the Princes thereof been. *Henry* the ſecond Son of *Henry* the *ſeventh*, after *King* of *England*, being he that purchaſed the ſtile of *Defender of the Faith*: *Charles* the ſecond Son of *King James*, afterwards *King*, purchaſed the Liberty both of Church and State, to inveſt us with *Magna Charta*, his People in their juſt Rights, and *James* the ſecond Son of ſuch a Father, is now for fame ſpoken of through the World, and for Greatneſſe the Second Perſon in the *Kingdome*, by Gods eſpecial hand reſtored: created Duke of *York* e *Jnn.* 27. 1643. He having married the Daughter of *Edward* Earle of *Clarendon*, by whom he had one Son named *Charles*, called Duke of *Cambridge* (by King *Charles* the *ſecond*) in his Cradle ſince deceaſed.

His Illuſtrious Highneſſe beareth the Arms of His Father, with a Label Ermine; which Label, as I obſerved, in the firſt Chapter of the *ſecond Book*, ſignifieth *Faith*, *Hope*, and *Charity*, and being Ermine, denoteth the unſpotted purity of the Bearer, where theſe Three Heavenly *Graces* meet, *Faith* in his Shield, whereby the Lions do Protect the Lilies, *Hope*, *Admirable Hope* placed upon that Shield; *Charity* binding the *Anchor* with the Cable of True-love to the Ring that hath no end, and the Streams of *Nobility created* do run ſtill to the *Fountain*, of which they participate, the Prince being the *Cæſar*, and the *Cæſar Auguſtus*.

The

CHAP. VII.

The Zenith, or the PRINCE.

IS the Second, or next the King, being his first begotten Son, who like as among the *Romans*, the Heir apparent was intituled *Princeps Juventutis*, that is *Prince of the Youth*: and after that, *Cæsar*, * *Nobilis Cæsar*, and *Cæsar nobilissimus*, *Noble*, and *Most noble Cæsar*: So with our Ancestors the *English Saxons*, he was named *Etheling*, that is, *Noble*, the same with *CHARLES*: the First, none more *Noble*; the Second, none His *Second*; both born Dukes of *Cornwal*, by the virtue of that Creation that *Edward* the Third gave His Heir apparent, whom He afterward adorned by *solemn Investure* and Creation, with the Title of the *Prince of Wales*, and gave the Principality of *Wales* in these Words, *to be held of him, and his Heirs, Kings of England*. And as the Learned *Camden* observeth, that as the declared Successors of the *Roman* Empire were named *Cæsars*; those of the *Greek* Empire *Despotæ*; of the Kingdome of *France*, *Dolphins*; and of *Spain*, *Infants*; so from thence forward, the Heirs apparent of the Kingdome of *England* were intituled *Princes of Wales*, by Authority of Parliament: that both of them were governed under the same Law. The Abridgment out of the Act of Parliament runs thus, *The Kings Country or Dominion of* Wales *shall stand and continue for ever incorporated united and annexed to and with the Realm of* England; *and all, and singular Person, and Persons, born, and to be born in the said Principalities, Country, or Dominion of* Wales, *shall have, enjoy, and inherit all and singular Freedomes, Liberties, Rights, Priviledges, and Lawes within this Realm, and other the Kings Dominions of* Wales, *as other the Kings Subjects, naturally born within the same, have, enjoy, and inherit: and the Lawes, Ordinances, and Statutes of the Realm of* England *for ever, and none other shall be had, used, practiced, and executed in the said Country, or Dominion of* Wales, *and every part thereof, in like manner, form, and order, as hereafter shall be further established and ordained*, &c. Which *British* Nation ever since hath continued as faithfully and dutifully in their loyal Allegeances to the Crown of *England*, as any other part of the Realm whatever: As for the Princes of the *British* blood I shall refer you to the Histories of *Wales*, *Llewellin ap Gryffith* being the last Prince of the *British* Race, being slain, whereby the sinewes of that Principality were as it were cut. King *Edward* the *first* united it to the Kingdome of *England*, and the whole Province sware Fealty and Allegeance unto *Edward* of *Carnarvan*, His Son, whom he made Prince of *Wales*: But *King* Edward *the second* conferred not upon his Son *Edward* the Title of *Prince of Wales*, but only the name of Earle of *Chester*, and of *Flint*: and *King* Edward *the third* first created his Eldest *Son* Edward, surnamed *the* Black *Prince* (being then Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earle of *Chester*) *Prince of Wales*, by solemn Investure, with a *Cap* of Estate, and a *Coronet*, set on his Head, a Gold *Ring* put upon his Finger, and a Silver *Verge* delivered into his Hand, with the assent of Parliament; after whose untimely death *King* Edward *the* 3d. invested with the same *Honour* Richard *of Burdeaux*, the said Princes Son, as Heir apparent, who was deposed from his Kingdome by *Henry* the *fourth*, and afterwards dispatched with violent Death: The said *Henry* the *fourth*, at the formal Request of the Lords and Commons, bestowing the said Principality, with the Title of *Chester* and *Flint*, with solemn Investure, and a kisse, in full Parliament, on his Eldest Son, who gloriously bare the Name of *Henry* the *fifth*: His Son *Henry* the *sixth*, who was an Infant at the Fathers death, conferred this Honour, which he never had himself,

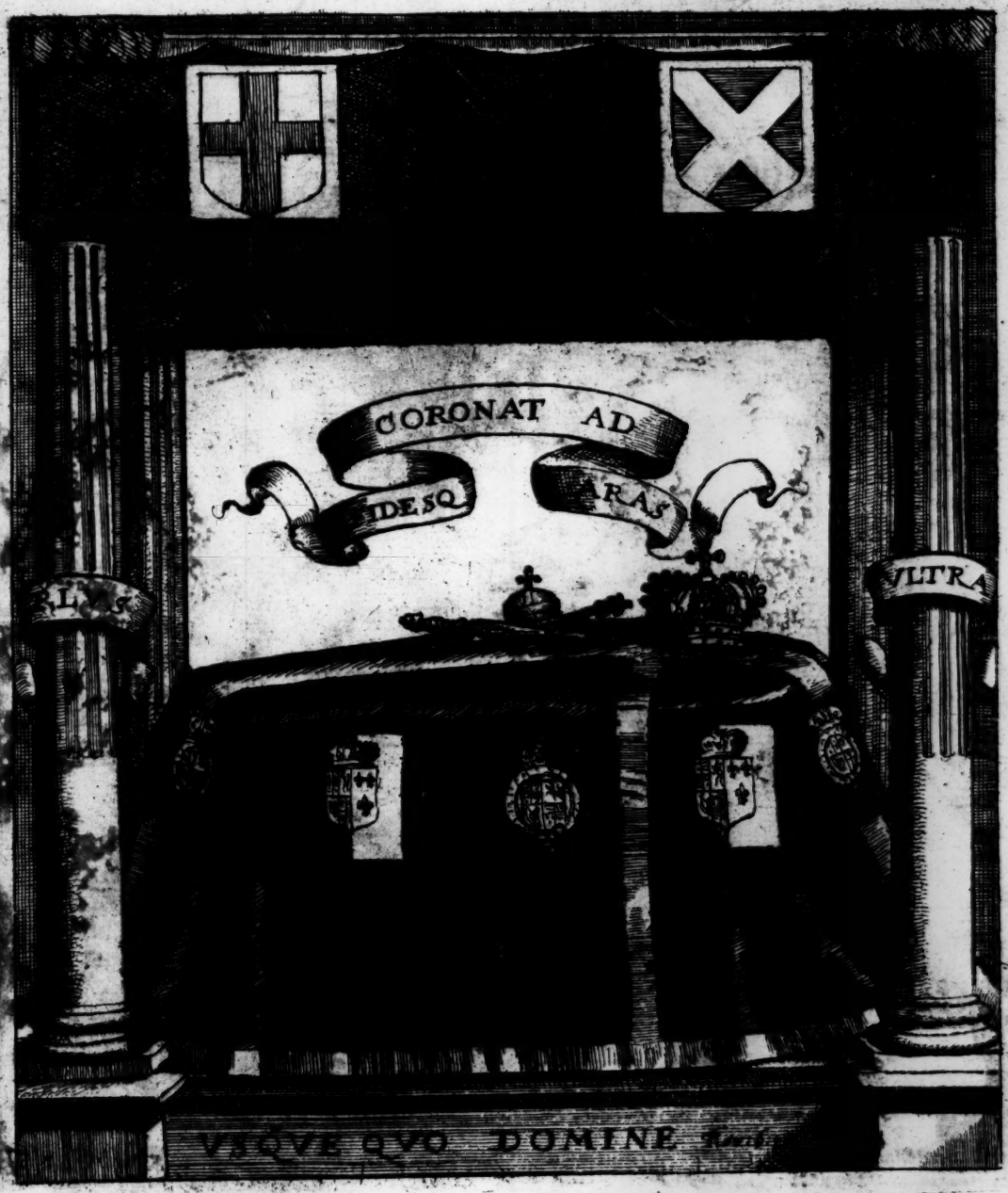
Camdens Brit.

upon his young Son *Edward*, who being taken Priſoner at *Teukesbury*-Field, was ſlain by the Faction of *York*. Not long after, *King* Edward *the fourth*, having obtained the Crown, *created* Edward His Young Son *Prince of Wales*, who afterwards was *King*, by the Name of *Edward the* 5th. And a while after his Unckle *King* Richard, who made him away, ordained in his Room *Edward* his own Son, who dyed quickly after: Then *King* Henry *the ſeventh* created his Eldeſt Son *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, giving him the aforeſaid ſolemn inveſture, and delivery of a Patent: (And although Queen *Mary*, Queen *Elizabeth*, and *King* Edward *the ſixth*, children of *King* Henry *the eigth*, never had Inveſture nor Patent, yet were commonly named in their Order *Princes of Wales:* which continued to the dayes of *Henry* the *eighth*, and then that Principality was fully united to the *Kingdom of* England: And whereas the *Kingdome* of *Britain* formerly divided, was by the happy Union of the moſt Serene *King James* joyned into one by his Eldeſt Son Prince *Henry*, who was ſtiled *Prince of Great Britain*, which Title after came to our late dread Soveraign, *King* Charles *the firſt*, who was ſo much a Chriſtian in bearing the Croſſes of his *Kindome*, that I conjectured,

Each of His Kingdomes Croſſes plainly ſhews,
He was a Chriſtian, *and His Enemies* Jews.

who not only devided his Garments, but murthered his Perſon, in whom I ſo much feared the loſſe of all the ſorts of Nobility, *Native*, *Dative*, *Atchieved*, and *created*, that I erected then the Monument on the other ſide.

But praiſed be God there is now a better and Living Monument, the KING, which, as the Law ſaith, can never dye, whoſe Rights are *Sacra ſacrorum*, whoſe juſt Prerogatives are the Flowers of his Crown, whoſe Perſon hath no Superiour but God alone, who hath made them (Gods) and therefore is Nobility an Act of Soveraign Grace and Favour, called therefore CREATED, and though they *dye like men*, *Adam* did ſo, earth being his original, yet he as a Fountain of honour was the Head-ſpring of Anceſtry, flowing from the Arbour Royal in *Eden*, to the *Royal* Oake of Great *Britain*, in a lineal Deſcent. Though I have laboured to draw from the Heroes of old, yet is his greateſt Honour this, His Realm of *England* was the firſt Kingdome that received the *Faith of Chriſt*, as affirmeth *Gildas*, upon certain knowledge, toward the end of *Tiberius* the Emperour, which in computation of time was five Years before S*t Peter* came to *Rome*, and but Five Years after the death of our Redeemer, in the time of *Lucius*: And whatever hath been proper to Supream *Majeſty*, *Scepters*, and *Crowns*, the *Purple Robe*, the *Mound* or *Globe*, *Unction*, &c. have been as long theirs as any others: And if you ſhould ſay with *Plato*, *Neminem Regem non ex Servis eſſe oriundum*, *neminem non Servum ex regibus*, *omnia iſta longa varietas miſcuit*, *& ſurſum & deorſum fortuna verſavit*: The Sphear it ſelf hath his Oblique, and Right Aſcentions; but the Sun is in the Center thereof, and moves upon its own Axis only.



Reader, *Underneath here lies*
CHARLES, *the noble Sacrifice,*
STUARTE, *to the* King *of Heaven:*
And yet a King *whose Counts was even*
With God *his Maker, and in all*
So just a Steward, *that his fall*
Made Mortals Faith *to totter, and each Querent*
Thought that the King of Kings *lost his* Vicegerent.
In Memory of which Martyr'd Princes *fall*
I give these Escotions, *and the* Pall.

But he that said, Ye're Gods, *yet dye like men:*
First made Him One, then call'd Him back again.
And when no longer here He could provide,
Offer'd his Heart to his Maker, so He dy'd.
Not only as a Prophet, *in our eyes,*
But as a Priest, *and Kingly Sacrifice:*
And that he ne're may want e'relapsing praise,
They hung His Alter *round about with Bayes.*



CAROLO DEI GRATIÆ FIDEI DEFENSORI &c.
ANNO RESTAVRATO D.D.D. CLVIIIII

The
R. Gaywood fecit

CHAP. Viij.

The KING.

THE KING, *Rex dicitur, à regendo: And he that ruleth well is worthy of double Honour*; hoc eſt, *Divine*, and *Humane*: the *Divine Honour* is given him from God, together with the *Unction*: and the *Humane* in their *Coronation*: and in that regard are as abſolute as ſacred, being *capaces Juriſdictionis ſpiritualis*, capable of *ſpiritual* or *Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction*, as well as *temporal*, being as abſolute at home as honoured abroad. The Emperour being accounted *Filius Major Eccleſiæ*, the King of *France minor*, or *ſecond*, and the King of *England Filius tertius, & adoptivus*, in General *Councills* taking the left hand of the Emperour. Like as the ſpreading beams of the Sun (ſaith *Segar*, in his *Honour military and civil*) doth ſpread it ſelf in giving Light, Heat, and Comfort, without any diminution of his proper Vertue: ſo from the Sacred Power and Regal Authority of Emperours, Kings, *&c.* all Regal Dignities do proceed: And, as the Fountain, *neque exhauſtis aquis minuitur, neque infuſis augetur*; ſo alſo is it with the Soveraign, who though he divide the Streames, tis but ſuperiour and inferiour, running through the Channels of ſeveral Degrees, in the Dominion of Great *Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*: the King of *England*, being alſo preferred in precedence before the King of *Spain*, and them of *Scotland* before *Caſtile*: and for the Nobility of Blood, and Deſcent, are the true and lawfull Succeſſours of the Ancient Inhabitants of this Land, Which cannot be denyed, that the *Britans* were the Firſt that under Civil Regiment poſſeſſed this Land: After them the *Romans*, according to *Britiſh* Story.

From *Julius Cæſar* to *Conſtantine* Son of *Helena*.

1 Caſſibelane.
2 Theomantius.
3 Cymbeline.
4 Guiderius.
5 Aviragus, called *Pratuſagus*, by *Hector Boetius*. *Anno Chriſti* 45
6 Marius. 73
7 Coilus. 125
8 Lucius, the firſt Chriſtened King of *Britain*, and the World: who dying without Iſſue, left the *Roman* Emperour his Heir. 180
9 Severus, Emperour of *Rome*. 207
10 Baſſianus, Son of Severus. 211
11 Carauſius, a noble Britain. 218
12 Alectus. 225
13 Æſclepiodorus. 232
14 Coilus II. Father of *Helena*. 262
15 Helena,

From the departure of the *Romans* to the ſettling of the *Saxons*. *Anno Chriſti.*

1 Conſtantine of *Armorica*, or *litle Britain*. 433
2 Conſtantius, ſon of *Conſtantine*. 443
3 Vortiger, Earle of *Geviſſes*, who called in the *Saxons*. 446
4 Vortimer, Son of *Vortiger*. 464
5 Vortiger (again). 471
6 Aurelius Ambroſius, ſecond Son of *Conſtantine*. 481
7 Uter Pendragon, third Son of *Conſtantine*. 509
8 Arthur, Son of *Uter Pendragon*. 506
9 Conſtantine II. next Coſin of *Arthur*. 542
10 Aurel. Conanrus. 546
11 Vortipor. 567
12 Malgo. 580
13 Careticus. 586
14 Cadwan. 613
15 Cadwallan. 635
16 Cadwalladar.

15 Helena, Daughter of *Coilus*, and Conſtantius, *Emp.* of *Rome*. 289

16 Conſtantine, Son of *Helena* and *Conſtantius*; who added, or united his Eſtate in *Britain*, unto the Monarchy of *Rome*. 287

16 Cadwalladar. After whoſe death (the *Saxons* having totally ſubdued all the Country on this ſide the *Severn*, the *Britiſh* Princes were no longer called KINGS of *BRITAIN*, but KINGS of *WALES*.

After *Julius Cæſar* had conducted the *Romans* hither, *Claudius* the Emperour came into this Land, about the *Year* of *Chriſt* 40. After the *Romans* came the *Picts*, or *Scots*, out of *Scythia* (as *Beda* reporteth,) but Mr. *Camden* taketh them to be *Britans* which fled into the North Parts, for fear of the *Romans*; and poſſeſſed *Albania*, now *Scotland*, they greatly afflicting the *Britans* of the South, or *England*, who craving aid of the *Saxons*, and they with the *Angles* arriving, in proceſſe of time ſubdued the *Britans*, and poſſeſſed the Land, driving the *Britans* into *Cambria*, now *Wales*, into *Cornwall*, and other Places of Refuge, about the *Year of Chriſt* 480. The *Saxons* poſſeſſing the Land divided it into *Seaven* Kingdomes, for that reaſon called the *Heptarchie*, the *firſt* and Ancienteſt Kingdome being that of *Kent*, whoſe Kings were theſe that follow, whoſe Province was *Cantii*.

Anno Chriſti.	
455.	1 Hengiſt, the firſt King of *Kent*.
488.	2 Eske or Oſca.
512.	3 Octa.
532.	4 Immerick.
561.	5 Ethelbert, S. the firſt chriſtned King of this County, the Founder of St. *Pauls* in *London*.
617.	6 Edbald.
641.	7 Ercombert.
665.	8 Egbert.
673.	9 Lotharius.
An. Chriſti.	
686.	10 Edrick.
693.	11 Wightred.
720.	12 Egbert II.
749.	13 Ethelbert II.
754.	14 Alricus.
793.	15 Ethelbert III. firnamed *Pren.*
797.	16 Guthred.
805.	17 Baldred, who in the *Year* 827. loſt both his Life and Kingdome unto *Egbert*, King of the WEST-SAXONS.

THe next Kingdome in the courſe of time was that of the *South-SAXONS*, began by *Ella* a Noble Captain;

whoſe

Succeſſors were		Provinces were
A. chriſti.		
488	1 Ella, the firſt King of the *South-Saxons*.	
514.	2 Ciſſa.	
	3 Ethelwolf, or *Edilwach*, the firſt chriſtned King of the *South-Saxons*, ſlain by *Ceadwall*. *Anno* 687.	*Suſſex*, quaſi *South-Saxons*.
	4 Berthan, and Authun; Two Brothers: both joyntly raigning, and both joyntly vanquiſhed by *Ina* King of the *Weſt-Saxons*.	*Surrey*, quaſi *South-Rey* lying on the South ſide of the River *Thames*.

Regni.

The

THe Third Kingdome, in order of time (taking beginning about the Year of Christ 522) was that of the Westreaxnapic or *West-Saxons*, whose *Kings* and *Provinces* were

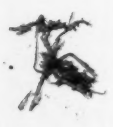
	Kings.	Provinces.
A. Christi.		
522.	1 Cerdicus, the first *King*.	
539.	2 Kinricus.	
565.	3 Celingus, or Cheuline.	
595.	4 Celricus.	
600	5 Ceolwolf.	
614	6 Kingil, the first christned *King*.	
646	7 Kenewalchin.	
677	8 Sigebertus.	Barkshire, Hampshire } *Atrebatii.*
678	9 Esewin.	
680	10 Centwin.	Wiltshire, Somersetshire } *Belgæ.*
687	11 S. Cedwalla.	
690	12 Ina, who first gave the *Peter-pence* to the Church of *Rome*.	Dorcetshire *Durotriges.*
725	13 Ethelard.	Devonshire, Cornwal } *Dammonii.*
739	14 Cuthbert	
755	15 Sigebert II.	
756	16 Kinulphus.	
787	17 Bithrick.	
800	18 Egbert, of whom see more in *Saxon* Monarchs.	

THe *Kingdome* of the Eastreaxnapic or *East-Saxons*, in the former order of the *Heptarchie* began *in An.* 527. whose *Kings* and *Provinces* were these that follow

	Kings.	*Provinces.*
A. Christi.		
527	1 Erchenwine.	
587	2 Sledda.	
596	3 S. Sebert, the first christened *King* of the *East-Saxons*, and first Founder of S. *Peters* in *West-minster*.	
	4 Seward, and Sigebert.	
623	5 Sigebert the little.	Essex, Middlesex } *Trinobantes.*
	6 Sigebert III.	
661	7 Swithelme.	Hartfordshire *part.*
664	8 Sighere.	
	9 S. Sebba.	
694	10 Sigherd.	
	11 Sceofrid.	
701	12 Offa.	
709	13 Selred.	
747	14 Suthred, subdued by *Egbert K.* of the *West-Saxons*, and his *Kingdome* made a Member of that rising *Empire.*	

THe Kingdom of Northumbria, *Regnum Northumbrorum*, or *Northumberland* was the fifth Kingdome, in the course of time, being divided into Two Provinces, (*Bernicia*, and *Deira*) by *Ella*, and *Ida*, Companions in Armes, the first being founded about the Year 547. and the other *Anno* 559. Their Successours and Provinces being,

A. Christi.	*Successours*	*Provinces.*
547	1 Ella, and Ida.	
	2 Adda, and Elapp	
	3 Theodwald.	
	4 Frethulfe.	
	5 Theodorick.	
589	6 Ethelrick.	
593	7 Ethelfride.	
617	8 Edwine, the first christened *King*.	
633	9 Osrick.	
634	10 S. Oswald.	
643	11 Oswy, who having subdued *Oswine* King of *Deira*, was the first absolute *King* of all *Northumberland*.	Northumberland, and part of *Scotland*. Westmorland. Cumberland. The Bishoprick of *Durham*. Yorkshire. Lancashire. } *Brigantes.*
671	12 Egfride.	
686	13 S. Alfride.	
705	14 Osred.	
716	15 Kenred.	
718	16 Osrick II.	
729	17 Ceolnulf.	
738	18 Egbert.	
758	19 Oswulph.	
759	20 Edilwald.	
765	21 Alured.	
774	22 Ethelred.	
778	23 Alfwald.	
789	24 Osred II.	
794	25 Etheldred II. After whose death this Kingdome much molested by *Danes*, became a Province of the *West-Saxons*.	



The

THe next Kingdome of the *Heptarchy* is that of the Eꝛꝛanglaꝛic, or *East-Angles*, began about the Year of Christ 575. which had these Kings and Provinces.

A. Christi.		*Kings.*	*Provinces.*
575	1	Uffa, the first *King.*	
582	2	Titullus.	
593	3	Redwald, the first christned *King.*	
624	4	Erpenwald.	
636	5	S. Sigebert.	
638	6	Egric.	
642	7	Anna.	
654	8	Ethelbert.	Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgshire, The Isle of *Ely*, — All which are named by *Ptolomy*, People of the *Iceni.*
656	9	Ethelwald.	
664	10	Aldulffe.	
683	11	Elsewolfe.	
714	12	Beorne.	
714	13	S. Etheldred.	
749	14	Ethelbert II. who died *Anno* 793.	
870	15	S. Edmund. After whose slaughter by the *Danes*, and that his *Kingdom* had been long wasted by that People; it was at last united to the *West-Saxons*, by *King Edward* the elder.	

THe Last, and greatest of the Seaven *Kingdomes* was that of Mypcnaꝛic, *Mercia*, or *Regnum Merciorum*, having had Twenty *Kings*, and Eighteen *Counties*, or *Provinces* appertaining thereto. It began about the Year 582.

A. Christi.		*Kings.*	*Provinces.*
582	1	Cridda, the First *King* of *Mercia.*	Cheshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Worcestershire — *Cornani.*
593	2	Wibba.	
614	3	Cheorl.	
626	4	Penda.	
656	5	Peada, the first christened *King.*	
659	6	Wulfhere.	Notinghamshire, Lincolnshire, N orthmptonshire, Rutlandshire, Leicestershire, Derbyshire — *Coritani.*
675	7	Ethelred.	
704	8	Kenred.	
709	9	Chelred.	
716	10	Ethelbald.	
758	11	Offa.	
796	12	Egfride.	
797	13	Kenwolf.	Glocestershire, Oxfordshire — *Dobuni.*
819	14	Kenelm.	

820	15	Cheolwolfe.	Buckinghamſhire, Berkſhire, Harf. *pars* } *Catticuchlani.*
821	16	Bernulf.	
824	17	Ludecan.	
826	18	Withlafe.	Heritordſhire. Part of the *Silures.*
839	19	Berthulf.	Huntingtonſhire. Part of the *Iceni.*
852	20	Burdred.	

After whoſe death this *Kingdome* having been ſhrewdly ſhaken in a great Battel fought near *Burford, Comit. Oxon.* wherein *King Ethelbald* was vanquiſhed, and his whole ſtrength broken by *Cuthbert*, or *Cuthred, King* of the *Weſt-Saxons*, then his tributary: and after no leſſe ſhrewdly ſhaken by the valiant *Egbert*, became a Province of that Empire.

THe *Saxons*, though they were devided into *ſeven Kingdomes*, before named, were for the moſt part ſubject to one alone, who was intituled *Rex Gentis Anglorum*, King *of the Engliſh Nation*: Thoſe that were ſtronger than the reſt giving Lawes to the other; till in the end they all became incorporated into the Empire of the *Weſt-Saxons*, whoſe Monarchs were as followeth,

Monarchs.

A. chriſti.				
455	1	Hengiſt,	*King* of	*Kent.*
481	2	Ella,		the South-*Saxons.*
495	3	Cerdick,		the West-*Saxons.*
534	4	Kenrick,		the West-*Saxons.*
561	5	Cheuline, or *Celingus*,		the West-*Saxons.*
562	6	Ethelbert,		*Kent.*
616	7	Redwald,		the Eaſt-*Angles.*
617	8	Edwin,		*Northumberland.*
634	9	Oſwald,		*Northumberland.*
643	10	Oſwy,		*Northumberland.*
659	11	Wulfhere,		*Mercia.*
675	12	Ethelred,		*Mercia.*
704	13	Kenred,		*Mercia.*
709	14	Chelred.		*Mercia.*
716	15	Ethelbald,		*Mercia.*
758	16	Offa,		*Mercia.*
794	17	Egfride,		*Mercia.*
796	18	Kenwolf,		*Mercia.*
800	19	Egbert, the Son of *Alemond*, King of the Weſt-*Saxons*. was the Firſt and abſolute *Monarch* of the whole *Heptarchy*: who having vanquiſhed all, or moſt of the *Saxon* Kings, united their Eſtates unto his own; commanded the whole Country to be called ENGLAND. He was the Eighteenth King of the Weſt-*Saxons*; and *Nineteenth Monarch* of the *Engliſh*; and *Firſt* KING of ENGLAND; whoſe Deſcent followeth in the next CHAPTER.		

The Dominion of *CAMBRIA*, or *WALES*, containing *Flint-ſhire, Denbigh, Montgomery, Merioneth, Caernarvan* of the *ORDOVICES*; *Radnor, Brecknock, Glamorgan* and *Monmouth*, of the *SILURES*; *Catrmarthen, Penbroke, Cardigan*, of the *DIMÆTÆ*; *Angleſey* of the *MONA*: All now happily united and governed by King *CHARLES* the Second, third and abſolute Monarch of *Great Britain* ſince the *Romanes*, whoſe deſcent is as followeth, beginning with the *Saxon* Monarchs.

The

The Genealogy of the KING.



1 Egbert, the last King of the *West* Saxons, 19th Monarch of the *English*, ++ Lady *Redburg* his Wife.

2 Ethelwolph *Anno* 837. married ++ Lady *Osburg*.

3 *Ethelbald* 1. 4 *Ethelbert* 5. 5 *Ethelfred* 10. 6 *Alfrid*, who united the *Saxon* Monarchy, and founded the University of *Oxford*, began to raign *Anno* 873. ++ *Elswith* his Wife.

7 *Edward* the Elder, who recovered the East-*Angles* from the power of the *Danes*, 24. Years, ++ *Egvina* his Wife. *Rollo*, first Duke of *Normandy*, baptized, and named *Robert*.

8 *Athelston* 10. 10 *Eldred* 9. 9 *Edmund*, by whom the *Danes* of *Northumberland* were brought into subjection. ++ *William Longspee*, 2d. Duke of *Normandy*.

11 *Edwy*, Son of Edmund. *Ethelfled* his first Wife. ++ 12 *Edgar*, most absolute Monarch of *England*, since the time of the *Saxons*, 16. ++ *Elfrida* second Wife. *Richard*, sirnamed the *hardy* Duke of *Normandy*.

13 *Edward* the Martyr, 3.

Elgina, first wife of ++ 14 *Etheldred*, in whose time the *Danes* were massacred, *An.* 1012. on the *Nov.* 12. to revenge which Outrage, *Swaine* King of *Denmarke* came into *England*, to whom succeeded his Son *Canutus*, a more temperate *Prince*. *a.* 1017. ++ *Emma*, Daughter of *Rich.* the *hardy*, after wife of *Hardy Canute*, 3d. and Last of the *Danish Kings*. *a.* 1040. ++ *Canutus*, the *Dane*, 2d. Husb. and first of the *Danish* Kings. *Herald*, base Son of *Canute*, 2d King of the *Danish* Race. *Richard* the 2d. of that name, *Duke* of *Normand.* *Richard*, called the *Good Duke* of *Nor.*

15 *Edmond Ironside* devided his Estate with *Canute* the *Dane*. Anno 1017.

☞ SAXONS re-inthroned.

Gwith, sister of *Swaine*, ++ *D. Wolph Godwin* *Duke* of the *west Saxons*, and Earle of *Kent*. *Thira*, base Daughter.

Edward, sirnamed the *Outlaw*, married the Daughter of the Emperour.

16 *Edward* the *Confessor*, in whom the *Saxons* were re-inthroned, *An.* 1042. he was the *first* that cured the *Kings-evil*; leaving it to his Sucessours. ++ *Editha*, wife of the *Confessor*. *Obiit* Anno 1074.

17 *Harald*, Son of Earle *Godwin*, choſen *King* of *England* in the *Nonage* of *Edgar Etheling*. *Robert*, Duke of *Norm.*

Edgar Etheling

Malcolme, *King* of *Scots*, espoused with ++ *Margaret*, Daughter of *Ed.* the Exile.

William, sirnamed the *Conquerour*, after the vanquishing and death of *Harald*, acknowledg'd and crowned *King* of *England*, an. 1067. *first* of the *Norm.* race, 39 *Monarch* of the *Eng.*

NORMAN Line.

☞ SAXON *blood restored.*

Matilda, Daughter of *Malcolme* King of *Scots*. Wife of ++ *Henry Beauclark*, 3d. Son of the *Conquerer*, 40th Monarch of the *English*, by the Name of *H.* I. raigned 34 *Years*. *obiit* an. 1135. *William* the second, sirnamed *Rufus*, 41th. Monarch of the Eng. raigned 12. *Yea.* 11. *m.* *Alice*, Daughter of the *Conquerour*, Wife of *Stephen*, Earle of *Champain* and *Bloise*.

Geoffery Plantaginet Earl of *Anjou*, Son of *Fowke* King of *Jerusalem*, who had Issue by *Maud* the Empr. *H.* 2d. ++ *Maud* the Empress, *first* Wife of *H.* 4. Emperour of *Germany*, by whom she had no Issue.

Stephen King of *England*. An. 1136. raigned 19. *Y.*

1155 *Henry* the II. Son to *Maud* the Empreſſe, Daughter to to *Henry* the I. reſtored the *Saxon* bloud to the Crown of England. He was 43d. Monarch of England, and raigned 34. Years, *Obiit* 1188. ++ *Eleanor*, Daughter of *William*, Duke of *Aquitain*.

1189 *Richard*, Son of *Henry*, ſirnamed *Ceur de Lion*, warred in the *Holy Land* 12. *John*, Earl of *Mortain*, King of England, after his Brother *Richard*, began his raign, *a.* 1201. was the 45th Monarch. ++ *Iſabel*, his *third* Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Aimer* Earle of *Angoloſme*.

1218 *Henry* the III. and 46th Monarch of England: dyed *in* Anno 1274. having raigned Fifty Six Years and Twenty Dayes. ++ *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Raymond* Earl of *Province*, Grandchilde of *Alfonſe* King of *Arragon*.

1274 *Edward* the I. of that name, awed *France*, ſubdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland* into ſubjection, of whoſe *Kings* he received Homage: the 47th Monarch of England. ++ *Eleanor*, firſt Wife of *Alphonſus*, *King* of *Caſtile*, Dau. of *Ferdinand* the 3d.

1038 *Edward* the II. ſirnamed of *Caernarvan*, in regard of his Nativity, was by his Fathers Creation, with the conſent of the *Welch*, made Prince of *Wales*, the Firſt of the Sons and Heirs apparent of the *Kings* of England that bare that Title: 48th Monarch. ++ *Iſabel*, Daughter of *Philip* the *fair* King of *France*.

1327 *Edward* the III. *King* of England, and 49th Monarch of the ſame, a vertuous and valiant Prince, ++ *Philip*, Daughter of *William* Earl of *Henault* and *Holland*.

Edward, ſirnamed *the Black Prince*, Eldeſt Son of King Edward *the third*, born at *Woodſtock*, An. 1329. created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwall*, and Earle of *Cheſter*; and Earle of *Kent*, in Right of his Wife. ++ *Joan*, Daughter of *Edmund* Earle of *Kent*, Brother by the fathers ſide to King *Edward* the *ſecond*.

House of LANCASTER.

John of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*. 4th Son of Edward *the third*.

Richard the II. Fiftieth Monarch of England, *An.* 1337. *Obiit ſine prole*.

House of YORK. ++

Edmund of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, 5th Son of *King* Edward *the third*.

John, Earl of *Somerſet*.

Henry the IV. and One and Fiftieth Monarch of England. ++ *Mary* Daughter and heir of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, *Eſſex*, *Northam*.

Richard, Earl of *Cambridge*.

Richard, Duke of *York*. ++

Henry the V. and Two and Fiftieth Monarch of England. ++ *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the *fifth*, King of *France*: She after married *Owen Tudor*, from whom

Edward the IV. married the Daughter of *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, and was the Fifty Fourth Monarch of England. An. 1461. raigned 23 *Yea.*

Henry the VI. in whom the Line of *Lancaſter* ended, He was the Three and Fiftieth Monarch of England: He married *Margaret*, Daughter of *Renate* King of *Jeruſalem*, *Sicily*, and *Arragon*.

Edward the V. murther'd by his Unkle *Richard*, 55. Mon. of Engl. *anno* 1588.

Richard the III. Brother of *Edward* 4. 56 Monarch of Eng. 1488. raign. 37 *Ye.*

The Union of the Families.

1487 HENRY the VII. Earle of *Richmond*, Fifty-ſeventh Monarch of England (Heir to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*) being Son of *Margaret*, Daughter of *John* Duke of *Somerſet*, Son of *John* Earle of *Somerſet*, Son of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to King *Edward* the 4th. united by that Marriage the divided Families: being extracted alſo from the *Britiſh* and *French* Blood, as being Son to *Edward Tudor*, Earle of *Richmond*, Son to *Owen Tudor* (deſcended from *Cadwalladar* laſt King of the *Britains*) and *Katharine* of *France*, Widow of King *Henry* the 5th. had Iſſue

1509 *Arthur*, Prince of *Wales*. ++ *Katharine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Spain*. ++ *Henry* the VIII. King of England, Heir to *both Families*: married to his *ſecond* wife, *Anne* of *Bolen* 58th. Monarch of England. *Jane*, Daughter of *Joh. Seymour*, his *third* wife. *Margaret*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the 7th. wife of *James* the 4th. King of *Scotland*.

Mary, Queen of England, 60th Monarch of England. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *Henry* 8th. 61 Monarch of England. *Edward* the VI. King of England. *anno* 1547. 59th. Monarch of Eng. *James* 5th. King of *Scotland*.

Mary, Daughter and Heir of *James* the 5th.

Union of the Nations.

Jam cuncti Gens una ſumus, Sic ſimus in ævum.

1602. *James* the VI. King of *Scotland*, and Firſt *Monarch* of *Great Britain* ſince the fall of the *Roman* Empire 62d Monarch of England. ++ *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* the II. King of *Denmarke*.

1625. *Charles* the I. ſecond *Monarch* of *Great Britain*; who dyed in the great *Climaterical Year* of *Monarchy*, after the ſucceſſion of *Nine* times *Seven Monarchs* of Engliſhmen, from *Hengiſt* King of *Kent*, began to raign *in* Anno 455. and *Fourty-fifth* King of *England* from *Egbert*.



CHARLES the *Second*, Third Monarch of Great *BRITAIN*, *France* and *Ireland*; whoſe *Paternal* and *Maternal* Line follow on the other ſide.

Paternal

Paternal ANCESTORS. Maternal ANCESTORS.

Ludislaus, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, espoused *Anne*, Daughter of *Galeas* Earl of *Gandelfia*.

Philip, Archduke of *Austria*, and King of *Spain*, married *Jane*, Daughter of *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and of *Isabel* Queen of *Castile*.

Peter of *Toledo*, Vicroy of *Naples*, married *Jane*, had Issue

John de Medicis, firnamed *the Invincible*, married *Mary Salviatine*.

Charles of *Orleance*, Earl of *Angolesme*, married *Louise* Daughter of *Philip* the II. Duke of *Savoy*.

John de Albert, King of *Navarre*, espoused *Katharine* Queen of *Navarre*.

Rhene, Duke of *Alenson*, espoused *Margaret*, Daughter of the Duke of *Lorain*.

Francis of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Vindosme*, espoused *Mary* the Daughter of *Nassaw*, Countesse of S. *Paul*.

Anne, Queen of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*.

Ferdinando the Emperour.

Eleanor, Daughter of *Toledo*.

Cosmo, great Duke of *Tuscany*, espoused *Eleanor*.

Margaret, Daughter of *Charles* Earl of *Angolesme*, Sister of *Francis* the I. King of *France*.

Henry the II. King of *Navarre*.

Frances, Daughter of *Rhene*, espoused *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Duke of *Vindosme*.

Joan, the Infant of *Austria*, Daughter of *Ferdinando* the Emperour, Brother of *Charles* the V.

Francis great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Joan, Queen of *Navarre*.

Anthony Bourbon, Duke of *Bourbon*, and King of *Navarre*, 1562.

Mary, Daughter of *France*, great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Henry the Great King of *France*, and *Navarre*.

Margaret the II. Duke of *Saxony* inferior, espoused *Katharine* Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick*.

Frederick the I. King of *Denmark*, espoused *Anne* Daughter of *John*, Elector, and Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, *Obiit* Anno 1532.

Albert, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, espoused *Anne* Daughter of *Joachim*, first Elector of *Brandenburg*, Anno 1534.

Claudius, Duke of *Guise*, married *Antonia*, Daughter of *Francis* Earl of *Vandosme*.

James the IV. King of *Scotland*, married with *MARGARET* Eldest Daughter of King *Henry* the VII. King of *England*, she afterwards was married to *Archibald Douglas* Earle of *Angus*, by whom

John, Duke of *Albany*, married the Daughter of the Earl of *Athol*.

Dorothy, born Anno 1511. espoused to *Christian* the III. King of *Denmark*, born 1503.

Elizabeth, Daughter of *Frederick* the I. espoused *Ulrick* duke of *Mickleburg*, Son of *Albert*.

Mary, Daughter of *Claudius* Duke of *Guise*, married *James* the V. King of *Scotland*.

Margaret, Wife of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*.

Frederick the II. born Anno 1534. and espoused *Sophia*, Daughter of *Ulrick* and *Elizabeth*.

Mary, *Queen of Scots*, espoused

Henry Lord *Darnley*.

Anne of *Denmark*, born Anno 1574. on the 12. of *October*.

James the VI. King of *Scotland*, crowned in his Cradle, born Anno 1566.

CHARLES the I King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, *Defender of the Faith*, &c. espoused with ++ *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* the IV. called the Great.

CHARLES the II. the *Noon Day-Starr* of our *Horizon*, born *May* the 29th. *Anno Dom.* MDCXXX.

Having given you a ſhort View of his MAJESTIES Pedegree from *Egbert*, I come now to the *Blazon* of His Atchievment.

HIs Royal MAJESTIE of *Great BRITAIN* beareth quarterly quartered, as followeth,

1. *Jupiter*, Three *Flower de Lis*, Sol, for the Armes of *France*, firſt placed by King *Edward* the *third*, for good Reaſons: Firſt, That *France* at that time was the larger and more famous Kingdome: Secondly, that the *French* might be the more eaſily induced to acknowledg the *Engliſh* Title: And Laſtly, for that the *Engliſh* Armes was compounded of the LION of *Aquitain*, and the Two LIONS of *Normandy*, being both *French* Dutchies; and is quartered with the former, *viz.* Mars, Three LIONS Paſſant, Gardant in pale Sol, being ſo borne quarterly, till King *James* the VI. on the death of Queen *Elizabeth* ſucceeded in the Crown of *England*, in right of his Deſcent from *Margaret* the Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VII. ſo that in his Perſon there was not only a Union of the Kingdomes, but a reſtoring of the old Line of the *Saxon*-Kings (under the Title of *Great BRITAIN*) of which he was the indubitable Heir, without relation to the Conqueſt of the *Norman* Baſtard, as appeareth as well by his Paternal as Maternal *Anceſtors*. *Robert* the II. ſirnamed *Stewart*, King of *Scots*, by deſcent from the Eldeſt Siſter of *David Bruce*, was extracted from the Ancient *Princes* of *Wales*, (as beforeſaid) reſtoring thereby the *Britiſh* blood to the Throne of *Scotland*. Alſo the Armes of *Scotland*, which is,
2. Sol, a LION Rampand, within a *double Treſſure*, *counterflowred* Mars, came to be quartered in the Second Quarter, which Treſſure was added to the Lion by *Achaius* King of *Scots*, at what time he contracted a League with *France*, ſignifying (ſaith *Hector Boetius*) *Francorum opibus Leonem exinde muniendum*, that the *Scotch* Lion ſhould be guarded by the Riches of *France*.
3. His MAJESTY beareth in the third place, Jupiter, a *Harp* Sol, ſtringed Luna, which *COAT* King *James* (to ſhew himſelf the Firſt abſolute King of *Ireland*) firſt cauſed to be marſhalled with the Royal Armes of *Great Britain*.
4. and Laſtly, *As the firſt, all within the Royal GARTER, the KING being the Soveraign of the ORDER, on a Helmet (anſwerable to his Majeſtyes Royal Dignity, Mantled with Cloath of Gold, Lined Ermine) adorned with an Imperial Crown, a LION Paſſant, gardant, crowned as before*, ſupported on the Right ſide with a LION Rampand, Gardant crowned, of the former; and on the Left ſide, a UNICORN Luna gorged, with a Crown of the Principality, and Chain affixed thereto, pendant between the two fore-Leggs, and returning over the Back Sol, both ſtanding on a Compartiment, adorned with Badges and Motto, as more plainly appeareth before delineated. And now having ſet up his MAJESTIE'S Atchievements within the limits of his own Dominions to which he is born, if you look upon Him as the *Sun* of the *Sphear* of *Gentry*, or as the FOUNTAIN of HONOR, I may juſtly attribute that of *Claudian* to Him,

——— *Limite Phœbus*
Contentus medio; contentus littore Pontus.

And his *Majeſties* rare Moderation in bearing the Eccliſpe that hath paſſed upon him, and the Circumſcription of his Perſon hath made him greater than *Hercules*.

Præſcriptas aliis metas qui ſuſtulit, & qui
Has ſibi præſcripſit, Hercule *major erat.*

His MAJESTIE'S Return being with the Greater Clarity, I ſhall here ſhut up this Chapter with the *Cavalcade* of his paſſing through the City of *London* on Horſeback, the day before His Coronation, *Monday*, *April* 22.

THE Duke of *York*'s Horſe-Guard.

Meſſengers of the Chambers, in their *Coats* with the Kings Armes before and behinde.

Esquires to the Knights of the *Bath*, *in number* 140.
Knight Harbinger, and Serjeant Porter.
Cloaks Sewers of the Chamber.
Gent. Uſhers, Quarter-Waiters, *in number* 8.

Clerks of the Chancery 6.
Gowns Clerks of the Signet 4.
Clerks of the Privy-Seal
Cloaks Clerks of the Council 4.
Gowns Clerks of the Parliament 2.
Clerks of the Crown 2.

Gowns, and *Square Caps.* Chaplains, having Dignities, *in number* 10.

The Kings Advocate. The Kings Remembrancer.
Gowns Maſters of the Chancery.
The Kings learned Councel at Law. 2.

The Kings puiſne Serjeants 2.
Gowns The Kings Attorney The Kings Sollicitour.
The Kings Eldeſt Serjeants. 2.

Gowns Two Secretaries of the *French* and *Latine* Tongue.
Cloaks Gentlemen-Uſhers, Daily-Waiters.

Sewers
Cloaks Carvers } in ordinary.
Cup-bearers.

Cloaks Eſquires of the Body. 4.

Maſters of ſtanding Offices, *viz.*
Tents 1.
Revels. 1.
Cloaks Ceremonies 1.
Armory 1.
Wardrobe 1.
Ordinance 1.

Maſters of the Requeſts 4.
Gowns Chamberlains of the Exchequer 2.
Cloaks Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber
Long Mantles, with *Hats*, and *Feathers*, Knights of the *Bath* 68.
A Rich Coat The Knight Marſhal.
Cloaks Treaſurer of the Chamber. Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe.

Barons Younger Sons,
Viſcounts Younger Sons.

Robes,

Robes, and *Caps*, { Barons of the *Exchequer* 3.
Robes, *Caps*, and *Collars*, { Juſtices of both Benches, *viz.* King's Bench, and Common-Pleas. 6.
Robes, *Caps*, and *Collars* { Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*. { Lord chief Juſtice of the *Common-Pleas*.
Gown { Maſter of the *Rolls*. { Lord chief Juſtice of the King's Bench. } *Robe*, *Cap*, and *Collar*.
Cloaks { Knights of the Privy-Council.
Barons Eldeſt
Earles Younger } Sons.
Viſcounts Eldeſt
Kettle-Drums.
Rich Coats { The Kings Trumpeters.
The Serjeant Trumpeter, with his Mace.
In their *Coats* of *Arms* { Two Purſivants at Arms.
Cloaks { Barons. 51.

Marqueſſes Younger } Sons.
Earles Eldeſt
In their *Coats* of *Armes* { Two Purſivants at Arms.
Viſcounts. 7.
Dukes Younger } Sons.
Marqueſſes Eldeſt
In their *Coats*, with *Collars* of SS. { Two Heraulds.
Cloak { Earles 32.
Lord Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold, *viz.* Earl of *Mancheſter*, with his *white* Staff.
Dukes Eldeſt Sons.
In their *Coats*, with *Collars* of SS. { Two Heraulds.
Cloaks { The Marqueſſe of *Dorceſter*. { The Marqueſſe of *Worceſter*.
In their *Coats* with *Collars* of SS. { Two Heraulds.
Rich embroidered Cloak { The Duke of *Buckingham*.
In their *Coats*, with *Collars* of SS. { *Clarencieux*, King of Armes. { *Norroy*, King of Armes.
The Lord Treaſurer, with his *white Staffe*. { The Lord Chancellour, with the *Purſe*.
The Lord High Steward, (*viz.* The Duke of *Ormond*) with his *white Staffe*.
Broad brim'd Caps, and *Robes* of *Ermine*. { A Perſon repreſenting the Duke of *Aquitain*. { A Perſon repreſenting the Duke of *Normandy*.

The Gentleman Uſher with the *Black Rod*, on the Right Hand, bare-headed, in a *Rich Cloak*.

Garter, principal *King* of *Arms*, bare-headed, in his *Coat*, and *Collar* of *SS*.

The Lord Mayor of *London*, carrying the City *Scepter*, on the Left Hand, bare-headed.

The DUKE of *York*.

In *Rich Cloaks* { Serjeants at Armes, with their *Maces*, 8 *on a ſide from the Sword forwards*.

The Earle of *Lindſey*, Lord great Chamberlain on the Right Hand.

The *Sword*, borne by the Earle of *Suffolk*, Marſhal *pro tempore*.

The Earl of *Northumberland*, Lord Conſtable of *England*, *pro tempore*; on the Left Hand.

Gentlemen Penſioners with their Pole-Axes.
Foot-men
Equeries

The KING.

Equeries
Foot-men
Gentlemen Penſioners with their Pole-Axes.

The Duke of *Albemarle*, Maſter of the Horſe, leading a ſpare-Horſe.
Sr. *George Carteret*, Vice-Chamberlain.
The Earle of *Cleavland*, Captain of the Penſioners. The Earle of *Norwich*, Captain of the Guard.
The Lieutenant of the Penſioners.
The *Kings* Horſe-Guard.
The Lord General's Horſe-guard.

JAM ILLUSTRABIT OMNIA.





CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

A Suppliment of the *created Nobility* by King *CHARLES* the II. to be added to each *Chapter.*

To be added to the *First* Chapter, which is that of the *Knights* of the *Bath.*

THe *Knights* of the *Bath* were brought first into *England* by King *Henry* the IV. *Anno* 1399. and since continued with much worship; used at the *Coronations*, *Creations*, and *Nuptials* of *Kings*, and *Princes*. Those that were at the *coronation* of *King* CHARLES the II. being *in number* 68. *as followeth.*

Sir .... Fiennes,
Philip Herbert,
Vere Fane,
Henry Bellasis,
Rowland Bellasis,
John Vaughan,
Francis Fane,
William Portman,
William Ducy,
John Scudamore,
Charles Cornwallis,
John Monson,
John Coventry,
John Knevet,
Adrian Scroop,
Henry Heron,
George Brown,
Francis Godolphin,
Grevil Verney,
Edward Walpool,
Edward Wise.
Richard Edgcombe.
Thomas Bridges,
John Denham,
James Altham,
John Bramston,
Nicholas Slanning.
John Rolle.
William Morley.
Hugh Smith.
Henry Chester,
Robert Gaier,
Hugh Ducy,
Ralph Bash,

Sir .... Egerton.
William Egerton.
Charles Berkeley.
Henry Hide.
Henry Capel.
Charles Stanley.
Henry Fane.
Richard Temple.
Thomas Trevor.
William Gardner.
John Nicholas.
Bourchier Wrey.
Edward Hungerford.
Philip Boteler.
Richard Knightly.
John Lewkenor.
William Tyrringham.
Edward Baynton.
Edward Harley.
Francis Popham.
Christopher Calthrop.
William Bromley.
Thomas Fanshaw.
Nicholas Bacon.
Thomas Wendy.
George Freeman.
Richard Ingolsby.
Edward Heath.
John Benet.
Simon Leech.
Robert Atkins.
Richard Pool.
Stephen Hales.
Thomas Whitmore.

Additions to the *Second* Chapter, being that of the *Baronets*, whoſe Inſtitution was by King *James*.

The Knights *and* Baronets *that were created by King* JAMES, *and King* CHARLES *the* I. *were in* number 449. *And thoſe of King* CHARLES *the* II. *to* May *the* laſt, *are in number* 179. as followeth,

Baronets created ſince *May* 29. 1660.

Sr. *Orlando Bridgeman* Knight, Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, June 7.
Sr *Geofrey Palmer*, Attourny General, afterwards knighted.
John Langham, of *Cotteſbrook* in *Northamptonſhire*, Knight.
Henage Finch, Solicitor general of *Rauſton* in *Bucks*, kt^d
Humphrey Winch of *Hamnes* in Bedfordſhire, June 9.
Robert Abdye of St. *Albins* in Eſſex.
Jonathan Keate, ſon of *Gilb. Keat* of *London* Eſq;
Henry Wright of *Dagenham* in Eſſex.
Hugh Speake of *Hatelbury* in Wiltſhire, June 12.
Thomas Draper of *Sunninghil-Park* in Barkſhire.
Nicholas Gould of *London*, June 13.
Thomas Adams of *London*, Knight.
Richard Atkins of *Clapham*, in *Surrey*.
Thomas Aleyn of *London*. 14
William Wiſeman of *Kiven-Hall* in Eſſex, Knight. 15
Thomas Darcye of St. *Clares-Hall*, in *S. Oſeth*, in Eſſex, 20
John Cutts of *Childerley* in *Cambridge*, 21
William Humble of *London*.
Solamon Swale of *Swale-Hall* in *York*.
Gervis Elwes of *Stoak*, *juxta Clare* in Suffolk, 22
Robert Cordell of *Melford-Hall* in *Suffolk*.
John Robinſon of *London*, Knight, Lieutenant of the *Tower*.
John Abdye of *Moores* in Eſſex.
Henry Stapleton of *Mitton* in *York*, 23
Jacob Aſtley of *Hilmorton* in Warwick, 25
Robert Hildyard of *Patrington* in York.
Henry North of *Mildnall* in Suffolk.
William Bonyer of *Denham* in Bucks.
John Shukburgh of *Shuckburgh* in Warwick, 26
William wray of *Aſhby* in *Lincoln*, 27
Nicholas Steward of *Hartley-Mandyt*, in Southampton. (*Ifeild*, ſince knighted.
Francis Holles of *Winterborne* St. *Martin*, in Dorſet, eldeſt ſon of *Denzel* L. *Holles* of
George Warberton of *Harley* in Cheſter.
Thomas Cullum of *Haſted* in Suffolk, 28
Oliver St. *John* of *Woodford* in Northampton.
Ralph Delavale of *Seaton* in Northumberland, *Knight*, 29
Andrew Henley of *Henley* in Somerſet. 30
Thomas Ellis of *Wyham* in Lincolne,

John

Sir *John Covert* of *Haugham* in Suſſex, July 2
George Grubham How, of *Cole-Barwick* in Wilts,
Maurice Berkley of *Brewton* in Somerſet,
Peter Lear of London,
Henry Hudſon of *Melton-Mowbray* in Leiceſter, 3
Thomas Herbert of *Tryntерme* in Monmouth,
Thomas Midleton of *Chirke* in Denbigh, Knight. 4
Verney Noel of *Kerkby* in Leiceſter, 6
George Buſwel of *Clipſton* in Northampton, 7
Robert Auſten of *Bexley* in Kent, 10
Robert Hales of *Beaksborne* in Kent, 12
William Boothby of *Broadlo-Aſh* in Derby, *Knight*, 13
Wolſtan Dixey of *Market-Boſworth* in Leiceſter, 14
John Clarke of *North-Weſton* in Oxford,
John Bright of *Badſworth* in York. 16
John Warner of *Parham* in Yorkſh.
Job Harby of *Aldenham* in Hertford. *Knight*, 17
Thomas Hewet of *Piſhoberie* in Hertford, *Knight*, 18
Samuel Morland, alias *Marley* of *Sulthamſtead-Banneſter* in Berks. *Knight*.
Edward Honywood of *Evington* in Kent, 19
Bazil Dixwel of *Broomehouſe* in Kent,
Richard Brown of London, now Lord *Maior*, 22
Thomas Smith of *Hatherton* in Cheſter. And for default of Heirs Males, to *Laurence Smith* Eſq; his Brother: and for default of ſuch Heirs, to *Francis* another Brother.
Henry Vernon of *Hodnet* in Salop, 23
John Awbrey of *Llantrethed* in Glamorgan. *Knight*,
William Thomas of *Flowington*, in Eſſex, 23
Thomas Slater of the Town of *Cambridg* Dr. of *Phyſick*, 25
Henry Conway of *Botrytham* in Flint.
Edward Green of *Soupford* in Eſſex, 26
John Stapely of *Patcham* in Suſſex, 28
Metcalf Robinſon of *Newby* in York. 30
Marmaduke Greſham of *Lympsfield* in Surrey. 31
William Dudley of *Clapton* in Northampton, Auguſt 1.
Hugh Smithſon of *Stanwick* alias *Staninck* in Yorke. 2
Roger Moſtyn, of *Moſtyn* in Flint. *Knight*, 3
William Willoughby of *Willoughby* in Nottingham, 4
Anthony Oldfield of *Spalding* in Lincolne. 6
Peter Leiceſter of *Tably* in Cheſter: 10
William Wheeler of *Weſtminſter*, Knight, Auguſt 11. for default of his Iſſue Male, to his Kinſman *Charles Wheeler*, and his Heirs Male.
Thomas Lee of *Hartwell* in Bucks. 16
John Newton of *Barrs-Court* in Gloceſter.
Ralph Aſhton of *Midleton* in Lancaſter, *Knight*. Aug. 17.
John Rous of *Henham* in Suffolk.
Henry Maſingberd of *Braton-Hall* in Lincolne, 22.
John Hales of *Coventry* in Warwick, 28.
Ralph Bovey of *Hilfield* in Warwick, 30
John Knightley of *Of-Church* in Warwick, 30
John Drake of *Aſh* in Devonſhire, *Knight*, 31

Oliver St. George, of *Clarickdromricke* in *Leatrim*, in *Ireland*, *Knight*, Septemb. 5.
John Bowyer of *Knaperſley* in *Stafford*, *Knight*, Sept. 11.
William Wilde, *Knight*, Recorder of *London*, 13
Joſeph Aſh of *Tittenham* in Midleſex, 19
John How of *Compton* in Gloceſter, 22
John Swineborne of *Chaphton* in Northumberland, 26
John Trot of *Lavenſtocke* in Southampton, October 1.
Humphrey Miller of *Oxenheath* in Kent, 11
Richard Frankly of *Moore-park* in Hertford, *Knight*, 16
John Lewis of *Leaſtone* in York, *Knight*, 25
John Beal of *Maidſtone* in Kent, 26
William Ruſſel of *Langhorn* in *Carmarthen*, November 7.
William Backhouſe, 9
Thomas Boothby of *Friday-Hill* in *Chickford*, in Eſſex, 9
John Cutler of *London*, *Knight*, 12
Giles Motte of *Leigh* in 16
Henry Gilforde of *Burſtall* in Leiceſter, 21
Thomas Foote of *London*, *Knight*,
Thomas Manwaring of *Over-Peover* in *Cheſter*, 22
Thomas Bennet of *Baberham* in Cambridg,
John Wroth of *Blenden-Hall* in Kent, 29
George Winne of *Noſtall* in York, December 3.
Humphrey Monnox of *Wotton* in *Bedford*, 4
Heneage Fetherſtone of *Blackſware* in Hertford,
John Peyton of *Doddington* in the *Iſle* of *Ely* in *Cambridg*, 10
dyed afterwards in the ſame Moneth.
John Fagge of *Wiſton* in Suſſex, 12
Edward Ande ſon of *Broughton* in Lincoln, 12
Matthias Herbert of *Bromfield* in Salop, 18
Edward Ward of *Bixley* in Norfolk, 19
William Killegrew of *Arnwinicke* in Cornewall, 22. for default of Iſſue Male to *Peter Killegrew* of *Arnwinicke*, aforeſaid, ſon of Sr. *Peter* a *Knight*, and Heirs Males of the body of the ſaid *Peter Killegrew*.
John Keyt of *Ebrington* in Gloceſter,
John Buck of *Hanby-Grange*, in *Lincolne*,
William Frankland of *Thirkleby* in York, 24
Richard Stidolph of *Norbury* in Surrey,
William Gardener of *London*,
William Juxon of *Alborne* in Suſſex, 28
John Legard of *Ganton* in York, 29
George Marwood of *Little-Buſby* in York, 31
John Jackſon of *Hickleton* in York,
John Pickering of *Whoddon* in Cambridg, *Knight*, Jan. 2.
Henry Beddingfield of *Oxbrough* in Norfolk.
Walter Plomer of the Inner *Temple*, 4
Herbert Springet of *Broyle* in Suſſex. 8
William Powel alias *Hanſon*, of *Pegethlegin* in Hereford, 23
Robert Newton of *London*, 25
Nicholas Stoughton of *Stoughton* in Surrey, 29
William Rokeby of *Syars* in Yorke.
Walter Erneley of *Salisbury* in Wilts. Feb uary 2.

John

Sir. *John Husbands* of *Ipsley* in Warwick. Feb. 2.
Thomas Morgan of *Wangatocke* in Monmouth, 7
Richard Lane of *Talske* in *Ros-Common*, in *Ireland*, 9
George Wakeman of *Beckford*, in Glocester, 13
Benjamin Wright of *Cranham-Hall* in Essex, 15
John Colleton of *London*, 18
James Medford of *London*, Knight, 21
Thomas Beaumount of *Staughton-Grange* in Leicester, 23.
Edward Smith of *Esse* in *Durrham*, March 4.
John Napier alias *Napar*, alias *Sandy*, March *ib.* for default of his Issue Male to *Alexander* his Brother, the Heirs Male of his Body; and for default of his Issue to the Heir Males of the body of Sr. *Robert Napper* Knight and baronet deceased their Grandfather.
Thomas Gifford of *Castle Jordan* in Meath, in Ireland,
Thomas Clifton of *Clifton* in *Lancaster*,
William Wilton of *Eastborne* in Essex,
Compton Read of *Barton* in Berks,
Bryan Broughton of *Broughton* in Stafford, *Knight*, 10
Robert Slingsby of *Newsells* in Hertford. 16
Ralph Verney of *Middle-Claydon* in Bucks. *Knight*
John Crofts of *Stow* in Suffolk,
Robert Dicer of *Upshall* in Hertford. 18
John Bromefield of *Suffolk-Place* in *Southwark* in Surrey, 20
Thomas Rich, of *Sunning* in Berks. 1661.
Edward Smith of *Edmund Thorp* in Leicester. 25
Walter Long of *Whaddon* in Wilts, 26
John Fettiplace of *Chilbrey* in Berks, April 8.
Walter Hendly of *Couthfield* in Sussex,
William Parsons of *Langley* in Bucks, 9
John Cambel of *Woodford* in Essex, 9
Charles Gawdy of *Cows-Hall* in Suffolke, *Knight* 20
William Morrice of *Werrington* in Devonshire,
William Cayly of *Brompton* in York, *Knight*, 20
Charles Doyly of *London*, younger Brother of Sr. *Henry* 26 of *Shotsham* in *Norfolk*.
William Godolphin of *Godolphin* in Cornwal, 29
Thomas Curson of *Walter-Perry* in Oxford, 30
Edmund Fowel of *Fowels-Combe* in Devonsh. *Knight*, May 1.
John Cropley of *Clarkenwell* in Midlesex, 7
William Smith of *Radecliffe* in Bucks, 10
George Cook of *Wheately* in York, May *ib.* and for want of Heirs Males of his body, then to *Henry Cook* his Brother, and the Heirs Males of his Body.
Charles Floid of *Garth* in Mountgomery,
Nathaniel Powel of *Exhurst* in Sussex, 14
Denny Ashburnham of *Broonham* in Sussex, 15
Hugh Smith of *Long-Ashton*, in *Somersetshire*, Knight.
* *Ralph Ashton* of *Midleton* in *Northampton*,

There are also other Baronets made beyond Sea; as Sr. *James Bunce*, and others whose date is not known.

* His Place is before Sr. *William Kelligrew*, in the former Page.

Addition to the III. Chapter, being a List of the Knights of the *Garter* at the Coronation of King *CHARLES* the II.

THis ORDER is so much desired for its Excellency, that VIII. Emperours, XXII. foraign Kings, XXIII foraign Dukes, and Princes; besides divers Noblemen of other Countries; and since the first Institution, there hath been above the number of 430 Fellows or Companions of the *Order of the Garter*, being the Testimony of that Bond of Love and Affection wherewith the Knights of it were to be bound severally to one another, and all of them joyntly to the King, the Soveraign of it; *ut omnia ad amicitiam & concordiam tendère nemo non inteligat.* The compleat Number with the Soveraign is XXVI. whereof the present is XX. which I have United together with Leters of the *Garter*.

The SOVERAIGN.

H O N I — The King of *Denmarke*,
James, Duke of *York*,
The Duke of *Newburge*,
Charles, Prince Elector *Palatine*.

S O I T — *Rupert* Prince *Palatine*,
William of *Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*,
William Earle of *Salisbury*,
Thomas Earle of *Barkshire*,

Q V I — *Algernon* Earle of *Northumberland*,
Charles Duke of *Lenox* and *Richmond*,
Thomas Earle of *Sauthampton*.

M A L Y — *George* Duke of *Albemarle*,
Aubrey Earle of *Oxford*,
James Duke of *Ormond*,
William Earle of *Newcastle*.

P E N S E — *Mountague* Earle of *Lindsey*,
Edward Earle of *Mancheſter*,
William Earle of *Strafford*,
Edward Earle of *Sandwich*,
General *Marcin*.

The *Barons* to be added to this Chapter.

Thomas Windsor, alias *Hickman*, was restored and confirmed to the Barony, Title, and Dignity of Baron of *Windsor* of *Bradenham*, by Letters Patents, bearing date at *Westminster* on the 6. of June, in the 12. Year of King *Charles* the II. with the same Precedency and Place in Parliament, as *Henry* and *Thomas* Barons *Windsor*, whilest they lived successively enjoyed, *Arma*, Page 52. *Lib.* 4.

Henage Finch Earle of *Winchelsey*, by King *Charles* the I. was created Baron *Fitz-Herbert* of *Eastwell* in the County of *Kent*, by Letters Patents, bearing Date the 26. of July, *anno* 1660. *Arma*, Page 73. *Liber* 4.

Denzel

Denzel Holles of *Damarham-South*, in Wilts, Eſquire; one of His Majeſties Privy Councel, was created Baron *Holles* of *Iſield* in Suſſex, by Letters Patents bearing Date the 20. of April, *Anno D.* 1661. in the 13. Year of King *Charles* the II. He was ſecond Son *of* John Holles, firſt of that *Sirname*, Earle of *Clare*, and Brother *of* John *now* Earle of *Clare*, Baron *Haughton* of *Haughton* in Nottinghamſhire; which firſt John *was* Son of *Denzil Hollis* Eſq; and *Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *Edward* Baron *Sheffeild* of *Butterwick*, and *Anne* his Wife, ſecond Daughter of Sr. *John de Vere*, Knight, who was Earl of *Oxford*, Baron *Bolebeck*, *Samford*, and *Badliſmere*, Lord High Chamberlain of England, Knight of the Garter, and Councellour to *King* Henry *the* VIII. and dyed, March 19. 1539. Page 17. *Lib.* 4.

Sr. *Frederick Cornwallis*, Knight and Baronet, Treaſurer of his Majeſties Houſhould, was created Baron *Cornewallis* of *Eye* in Suffolk, April the 20. *Anno prædicto*, by Letters Patents, Dated at *Weſtmi. ſter*, with all Priviledges and Preheminences thereunto belonging, *arma*, Page 19. *Lib.* 4.

Sr. *George Booth* Baronet, was created Baron *de Ianer* of *Dunham-Maſſey*, in the County of *Cheſter*, April. 20. *Anno prædicto*. And by Letters Patents of the ſame, date at *Weſtminſter*, to him and his Heirs Males, *&c.* *Arma*, Pag. 92. *Lib.* 1. and Page 16. *Lib.* 4.

Sr. *Horatio Townſend* Baronet, was created Baron *Townſend* of *Lyn-Regis*, in Norfolk, April the 20. *An. præd.* to him and his Heirs Males, by Letters Patents, Dated at *Weſtminſter* the ſame time, *&c.* Page 13. *Lib.* 4.

Sr. *Anthony Aſhley-Cooper* Baronet, one of his Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy-Councellors, was created Baron *Aſhley* of *Wymborne* St. *Giles* in the County of *Wilts*, by Letters Patents, bearing date the ſame Day and Year of the former: Mars, a Bend ingrailed, between 6 Lioncels Rampand Sol:

John Crew Eſq; was created Baron *Crew* of *Steane* in the County of Northampton, and by Letters Patents, bearing Date the 20. of April, the 13. Year of King *Charles* the II. Which Honours aforeſaid were granted to him and his Heirs for ever: *Datum per manum Domini* Regis, *apud* Palacium *ſuum* Weſtm. 20. Aprilis, Anno prædicto. Page 70. *Lib.* 1.

Addition to the IV. Chapter. Of *Viſcounts*.

John Viſcount *Mordant* was called to that Honour by our Soveraign Lord King *Charles* the II. in the 12. Year of his Raign, *Arma*. Page 73. *Lib.* 4.

Addition to the V. Chapter. Of *Earles*.

Edward Mountague was created Baron *Mountague* of St. *Neots*, Viſcount *Mountague* of *Hinching-Brook* in Huntingtonſh. and Earle of *Sandwich* in Kent, by Letters Patents, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, the 12. of July, in the 12. Year of *King* Charles *the* II. He was Maſter of the Wardrobe, Knight of the Garter, and one of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council. *Arma* Page 76. *Lib.* 3.

Elizabeth, Viſcounteſſe of *Kynelmly*, was created Counteſſe of *Guilford*, during her life, by Letters Patents, bearing Date at *Weſtmiſter*, the 14. Day of July, and in the 12. Year of *King* Charles *the* II. with all Priviledges thereunto belonging, and with 20. l. Fee *per an.* out of the *Exchequer*: *arma*, Page 22. *Lib.* 2.

James Butler, Duke and Marqueſſe of *Ormond*, created Baron *Butler* of *Lanthony* in the County of Gloceſter, and Earle of *Brecknock in* Wales, by Letters Patents, Dated at *Weſtminſter*, the 20. Day of July, in the 12. Year of the Raign of *King* Charles the II. with the Fee of 20 l. *per an.* He was alſo in the ſame Year made Lord Steward of His Majeſties Houſhould, Knight of the Garter, and one of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, *Arma.* Page 22. *Lib.*2.

Sol, a cheif indented Jupiter.

Sr. *Edward Hyde* Knight, Lord Chancellour of *England*, was created Baron *Hyde* of *Hyndon* in the County of Wilts, by Letters Patents, Dated at *Weſtminſter* on the 3. Day of November, in the 12. Year of the Raign of our Soveraign Lord King *Charles* the II. and on the 20. Day of April. In the 13. Year of the King was created Viſcount *Cornbury* in Oxford, and Earle of *Clarendon* in the County of Wilts, with the uſual Formalities, by Letters Patents of the ſame Date, with 20. l. Fee, *per annum*, out of the Cuſtomes of London: *Arma.* Page 70. *Lib.*3.

Arthur Lord *Capel* was created Viſcount *Maldon* in Eſſex, and Earle of *Eſſex*: and for default of Iſſue Males of his Body, to *Henry Capel* Eſquire, his Brother; and for want of ſuch Iſſue, to *Edward Capel*, another Brother. *Datum per manu Domini Regis, apud Palacium ſuum* Weſtminſt. 20. Aprilis prædict. *Arma*,

Mars, a Lion Rampand between Three Croſlets Fitched Sol.

Thomas Lord *Brudenel*, Baron of *Stoughton* in the County of Northamptonſh. was created Earle of *Cardigan* at Weſtminſter, the 20 of April, in the 13. Year of King *Charles* the II. and by Letters Patents, dated the ſame Day, with 20. l. Fee *per an.* *Arma*, Page 44. *Lib.*3. Page 51. *Lib.*4.

Arthur Anneſly Baron *Mount-Norreys*, and Viſcount *Valentia* in Ireland, was created Baron *Anneſly* of *Newport-pannel* in Buckinghamſhire, and Earl of *Angleſey* in Wales, bearing Date *ut ſupra*, to him and his Heirs Males, *Arma*, Page 47. *Lib.*2. and 70. *Lib.*4.

Sr. *John Greenvile* Knight, Gentleman of his Majeſties Bed-Chamber, and Groom of the Stool, was created Baron *Greenvile* of *Kilhampton-Biddiford*, in the Counties of Devon and Cornwal, and Viſcount *Greenvile* of *Lanſdowne*, and Earle of *Bath*, by Letters Patents, bearing Date at *Weſtm.* the 20. of April, Anno 1661. with Fee of 20. l. *per* annum, *Arma*, Page 57. *Lib.*4.

Charles Howard Eſq; was created Baron *Dacres* of *Giſland*, Viſcount *Howard* of *Morpeth* in Northumberland; and Earle of *Carliſle* by creation at Weſtminſter, the 20, of April, in the 13. Year of *King* Charles *the* II. and by Letters Patents, bearing date at Weſtminſter, *ut ſupra*, to him, and the Heirs Males of his Body for ever, with the Fee of 20. l. *per annum*, *& his Teſtibus, Datum per manum Domini Regis, apud Pallacium ſuum* Weſtmonaſter. 20. Aprilis prædicti. *Arma*, Page 68. *Liber* 4.

Addition to VI. Chapter, Of *the Dukes.*

Charles, the Son of JAMES Duke of York, and ANNE his Wife, was declared Duke of Cambridge, and dyed an Infant.

Thomas Howard Earle of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk, was reſtored to the Dignity and Title of Duke of Norfolk, by Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter* the 25. of April, in the 12. Year of *King* Charles the II.

William Seymour Marqueſſe of Hertford, reſtored to the Dukedome of *Somerſet*, by the ſame Parliament, begun the 25. of April, Anno 1661. *Arma*, Page 80. *Liber* 4.

Glorge

George Monck Duke of Albemarle, Earle of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp*, and *Teys*, was created to thoſe Honours by Letters Parents, Dated at *Weſtminſter* the 5. Day of July, in the 12. Year of the Raign of *King* Charles *the* II. to him and his Heirs Males, with 20, l. Fee *per an.* out of the Exchequer, and 40 l. *per an.* out of the Cuſtomes of *London*, being conſtituted alſo Captain General of all His MAJESTIES Land-Forces, Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, Maſter of the Horſe, Knight of the Garter, and one of his Majeſties Privy-Council, *&c.* 1660. *Arma*, Page 61. *Liber* 2. and 83. *Liber* 2.

Addition to the VII. Chapter, Of *the Prince.*

The ARMES of the Princes of *Wales* differ from thoſe of ENGLAND, only by the addition of a Label of Three Points, charged with Nine Torteauxes: But the proper and peculiar Device which we commonly, though corruptly, call the PRINCES Armes, is a Coronet beautified with Three *Oſtrich* Feathers, and a Scroul, with this Motto. ICH DIEN, that is, *I ſerve*, alluding to that of the Apoſtle, *The* Heir, *while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant:* This Coronet was won by that Valiant Prince *Edward* the black Prince, at the Battail of *Crecie*, from *John* Prince of *Bohemia*, whom he their ſlew: ſince which time it hath been the Cognizance of all the Princes, *Arma*, Page 44. *Liber* 3.

Addition to the VIII. Chapter, which is of the *KING.*

CHARLES the II. to whom, and from whom all the Streams of Nobility flow, *quaſi à Rivulis ad Fontem*, hath made choice of to his Queen, *Donna* KATHARINA INFANTA of *Portugal*, Daughter of JOHN the IV. Duke of *Bragance*, & King of *Portugal*, a Prince of great Poſſeſſions, and of Royal Extraction, taking his Claim according to this Scheme, and ſo vying with the K. of Spain:

Emanuel had theſe Children.

1 *John*, King of *Portugal*. — *John*, Prince of *Portugal*. — *Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*.

2 *Lewis* — *Don Antonio* a Baſtard. — *Chriſtopher*, and others.

3 *Henry* the Cardinal, King of *Portugal*.

4 *Edward*: 1 *Mary*, wedded to *Alexander* Duke of *Parma*. — *Rainuceo Farneſis*. 2 *Katharine*, married to *John* Duke of *Bragance*.

5 *Mary*, married to *Charles* the fifth, King of *Caſtile*. — *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*.

6 *Beatrix*, married to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*.

The ARMES of *PORTUGAL* are, Luna, on five Eſcocheons Jupiter, as many Bezants in *Saltire* Points Sable, within a Border Gules, charged with ſeven Towers Sol; which five Eſcocheons were added by *Alfonſo* the I. in memory of five Kings ſlain by him at the Battel of *Obrique*. Anno 1139. And the Towers or Caſtles were added by *Alfonſo* the III. at his inveſture into the Kingdome of *Algarve*, by *Alfonſo* the V. of *Caſtile*, Anno 1257. whoſe Daughter *Beatrix* he then married.

And now at laſt I am arrived from the Loweſt to the Higheſt: Here I ſhall conclude, that as the firſt Man was *Noble*, ſo ſhall the laſt be, *viz.* CHARLES.

Aureum quidem primum Genus diverſè loquentium hominum
Defecerunt Cœleſtium domorum Incolæ.

For though the *first* Age was accounted the *Golden Age*, when *Saturn* ſwayed the *Scepter*, yet *Nobility* of *blood* in the *laſt Age* is the *Aureum Genus*, and doth claim precedency according to the nearneſſe to the Fountain, the Degrees and States in *England* taking place according to this TABLE.

BARON, and	*FEMME.*
A *Duke* of the *blood* above all Dukes not of the *blood*.	The *Dutcheſſe*, his Wife, according to the ſame.
A *Duke* muſt go after the Ancientry of his Anceſtor's Creation, ſo that he be of the ſame *blood* and *Stock*.	
A Dukes Eldeſt Son of the *blood Royal*,	—his Wife accordingly.

In the Degree *of a* MARQUESSE.

A *Marqueſs* muſt go after the Ancientry of his Anceſtors, &c.	The *Marchioneſſe* according to the *ſame*.
———	{ eldeſt *Dukes* Daug. and Heir.
Dukes Eldeſt Sons,	Their Wives.
———	{ *Dukes* Daughters one with another, ſo that the eldeſt *Dukes* Daughters go upermoſt.

In the Degree *of an* EARLE.

An *Earle* ſhall go after the Ancientry of his Anceſtors Creation, *&c.*	The *Counteſſe* (his Wife) according to the ſame.
———	{ *Marqueſſes* Daughter and Heir above the Younger *Marqueſſes* eldeſt Sons Wife:
Marqueſſes Eldeſt Sons,	Their Wives.
———	{ *Marqueſſes* Daughters, one with another, &c.
Dukes Younger Sons,	their Wives.

In the Degree *of a* VISCOUNT.

Earles Son and Heir of the *blood*.	
A *Viſcount* muſt go after the Ancientry of his Anceſtours Creation, *&c.*	His *Viſcounteſſe* according.
	Elder *Earles* Dau. and Heir.
Earles Eldeſt Sons,	Their Wives.
———	{ *Earles* Daughter one with another: The eldeſt *Earles* Daughter to go uppermoſt.

In the Degree *of a* BARON.

A *Baron* muſt go *after the* Ancientry of his Anceſtours Creation, ſo that, *&c.*	*Baroneſſes* accordingly.
Viſcounts Eldeſt Sons,	Their Wives.
———	*Viſcounts* Daughters.
Barons Eldeſt Sons,	Their Wives.
———	*Barons* Daug. eldeſt foremoſt.
Bannerets, and their ———	Wives.
Viſcounts Younger Sonnes,	Wives, *&c.*

Note

Note that all the Daughters of the Nobility, if they be married to a Baron, they ſhall go according to the Degree of their Husbands; becauſe a *Baron* is an Eſtate of great Dignity in blood, being a Peer of the Realm, and Companion of Princes, and therefore no diſparagement to his Wife (though a *Dukes* Daughter) to take her Place according to her Husbands condition; but if they be married to a *Knight*, or under the Degree of a Knight, they are to have Place according to their birth, that being their Nobility Native: But becauſe Dignity of Office is alſo to be conſidered, I ſhall here give you a ſhort Account as I have gathered out of *Segar*, in his Book of *Honour Military* and *Civil*, deviding Officers ſerving Princes into *three* ſorts or Degrees, *Adminiſtrantes*, *Vacantes*, and *Honorarii*, who are to proceed in the ſame Order, as they are named, *in ſimili dignitate*; *non*, *in dignitate diſpari*.

Among *Adminiſtrants* he that is firſt ſworn ought ever to proceed, the like Order is obſerved by the *Vacants*; for he that hath been longer *Vacant* may take place before him that is leſſe ancient in *Vacancy*; and the ſame courſe among the *Honorants*, or Servants extraordinary, for he to whom any Office or Dignity is granted in reverſion, being firſt therein placed or ſworn, ſhall go beofre all other of his rank, *in pari dignitate*.

And becauſe in every Office near the Perſon of the King there is one Supream and Superlative Officer above the reſt, and after him other Honourable Officers, as in the Court of England: there is the Lord *Steward*, and next him the *Treaſurer*, *Comptroler*, Lord *Chamberlain*, Maſter of the Horſe, *&c.* And it was enacted in the XXXI. of *Hen.* VIII. that in Parliament.

The *Vicegerent* ſhall be placed on the Biſhops, ſide above them all.
Then the Lord *Chancellour*,
The Lord *Treaſurer*,
The Lord *Preſident*, of the Privy Counſell,
The Lord Privy Seal,
Theſe *Four* being of the Degree of a *Baron*, or above, ſhall ſit in *Parliament*, and all Aſſemblies of Council, above *Dukes*, not being of the *blood Royal*.

And theſe VI,

The Lord Great *Chamberlain*,
The Lord High *Conſtable* of *England*,
The Earle *Marſhall* of *England*, (an *Earle* by *Office*,)
The Lord *Admiral* of *England*,
The Lord *Great Maſter*, or *Steward* of the Houſe,
The Lord *Chamberlain* of the Houſhould,
are placed in all *Aſſemblies of Council*, after the Lord *Privy* Seal, according to their Degree and Eſtates, ſo that if he be a *Baron*, above all *Barons*: and if an *Earle*, above all *Earles*.

And likewiſe the Kings *principal Secretary*, being a *Baron* of the *Parliament* hath Place above all *Barons*, &c.

The *Nobility temporall* are placed according to the *ancientry* of their ſeveral *Creations*, and ſo are the Lords *ſpiritual*, ſaving

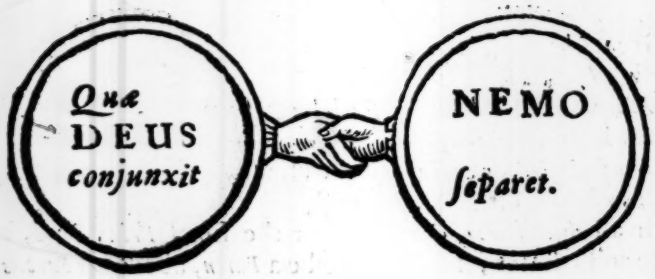
The Arch-*Biſhop* of *Canterbury*, } ſo placed of
The Arch-*Biſhop* of *York*. } *Dignity*.

Biſhop of { *LONDON*, *DURHAM*, *WINCHESTER*. } ſo placed by Act of *Parliament*.

The reſt of the *Biſhops* have their *Places* according to their *Conſecration*, howbeit when the *Arch-Biſhop* of *Canterbury* ſitteth in his *Provincial Aſſembly*, he hath on his Right Hand the Arch-Biſhop of *York*, and next to him the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*; and on his Left Hand the Biſhop of *London*: But if it ſhall fall out that the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* be not there, by vacation of his *See*, then the Archbiſhop of *York* is to take his Place, who admitteth the Biſhop of *London* to his Right Hand, and the Prelate of *Winchſter* to his left, which as they are (praiſed be God) reſtored, let us pray for his MAJESTIES long life, who is *the Fountain of all Honours Military* and *Civil.*

Major agit DEUS, *atque* Opera *ad majora reſervat.*

FINIS.



	Page		Page		Page		Page
ABel	99	Bagley	55	Bernard	81	Bramton	36
Abilon	28	Baker	65,84	Bertram	9	Brandreth	36
Abraham	47	Bale	21	Berwougdon	30	Braſham	79
Abot	21	Barantine	62	Beſely	21	Bray	9
Achilles	46	Bard	65	Beſſington	30	Braybrook	36
Acres	60	Bardolph	30	Benetti	11	Bredwarden	77
Adam	64,99,84	Baret	16	Beſtney	79	Brenley	83
Ægis of Miner.	55	Barent	16	Bewclere	81	Breſingham	59
Aiſincourt	60	Barington	81	Bibiſworth	62	Brett	79
Albany	77	Barker	64,71	Bifield	21	Brews	81
Aldrington	66	Barlow	60	Bigbury	61	Brewar	47
Allen	35	Barnaby	71	Bigot	28	Brianſon	12
Alſton	95	Barnards	60	Bilney	60	Bridmanſton	36
Amaltheus *horn*	88	Barnars	9	Billeſworth	61	Brigg	63
Amazon *Shields*	41	Baron	47	Bilſon	29	Brigham	64
Amervile	20	Barrey	10	Blaney	95	Brighlen	16
Anjou	17	Barton	95	Blave	48	Bright	49
Anlet	20	Baſham	48	Bleddyn	77	Brograve	10
Anderſon	50	Baſingborn	12	Blew *affected by the* Jews, *and why*	4	Brokas	79
Anderton	31	Baskervile	19,21			Brook	11
Apleby	64	Baſſet	10,12	Blewet	59	Brome	102
Appleton	29	Baſton	65	Blount	12	Bromfield	79
Aquitan	79,83	Bateman	47,51,77	Blundevill	29	Bromhall	81
Aram, *Founder of the* Syrians	115	Batvile	83	Bohun	64	Bronham	20
		Bvaria	11	Boklend	61	Brouchan	59,63
Arneſt	30	Baud	62	Boles	96	Browne	36,59
Arniſton	36	Bawdrip	63	Bolevey	49	Broxborn	61
Arnway	70	Baxter	63	Bolton	59	Bruen	61
Arundel	58	Bayon	31	Bonvil	49	Bruſe	61
Aſtley	30	Beaſts *in Scripture of a threefold uſe*,	76	Boodham	61	Brympton	71
Aſton	10,45,48			Booth	96	Bull	17,94
Atcliffe	63	*more honorable than Fiſhes*	53	Boreley	95	Buck	94
Atherton	62			Boſſu	30	Bucknole	49
Athol	78	Beavill	9	Botiler	16	Bunce	95
Atſea	69	Becanus's *Alleg. of the forbid. tree*	109	Boughon	29,48,63	Burceſtre	93
Atwater	69			Boullion	58	Burdon	30
Atwood	81	Bedingfield	61	Bourchier	31	Burfold	28
Aunger	83	Beegnel	64	Bowtheby	96	Burgh	28,81
Ayleward	28	Bekingham	77	Box	29	Burgath	10
Aylſworth	75	Bell	48	Boyland	60	Burgoign	84
Ayre	63,64.	Beltoft	9	Boyton	70	Burnavil	28
B.		Belus *his Coat*	81	Boyvile	9	Butevillain	48
Babbington	22	Bering	36	Boyzle	21	Butſdon	39
Baconthorp	65	Berington	84	Brailford	27,30	Buxton	78
Badington	20	Bernack	31	Branch	93	Byſſet	20

C.

Cakin 83
Calverley 59
Camel 84
Camvile 61
Canhauſer 65
Cantelow 28
Cantrave 11
Calverley 59
Carew 80
Carne 62
Caſilby 35
Caſtoft 30
Catherall 35,36
Cawſton 11
Chackers 9
Chaffin 47
Chalbot 69
Chambers 9
Champain 35
Champney 29
Cham's *Geneal.* 117
Chaos 2
Chapman 48
Charleton 63,77
Chauſen 62
Cheke 63
Cheſeman 49
Cheſter 29
Cheſtlin 51
Chetwood 77
Chock 39
Chudleigh 95
Claril 64
Clark 20
Clederow 93
Cleeve 62
Clinton 62
Clun 9
Cobb 99
Cock 9,63
Cockfield 28
Cogan 30
Cokam 63
Cokiborn 63
Cole 63
Colira 61
Collard 14
Colley 65
Collins 84
Columball 63
Comyn 29,36
Conesby 84
Conghurſt 70
Conſtable 10
Copley 93
Corbet 59,62,79
Corner 10
Corney 96
Cornwall 21
Cortis 83
Counteſſe 94
Courtney 21
Crale 36
Creaſts, *why born* 88
Credye 36
Creſſie 30,81
Creſton 49
Crew 78
Criſpine 36
Croatia *Rex* 11
Croft 11,93
Cropes 36
Crouchback 80
Culcheth 61, 83
Curcye 62
Curſelius 83
Current Money, why ſo called 86
Cuſants 50

D.

Dacres 35,69,70
D'Albany 77
Dalby 12
Dame 70
Damboys 70
Danes 56
Darburg 70
Darcy 62
Dargies 50
Dathel 10
Davis 49
Daumary 12
Dauney 84
Day 49
Deane 77
Deering 94
De Fontibus 47
De la Hay 50
De la Luna 21,47
De la Vale 95
De Luton 60
Denis 102
Denſel 47
Deſpenſer 11
Depeſler 65
Depyeſter 26
Derby 62
Dichfield 29
Digby 28
Dike 30
Docton 48
Dod 70
Dolman 29
Dolphin 69
Dolphingley 20
Donne 83
Dowdale 64
Drake 90
Drew 79
Ducy *Genealogy* 90
Dudley 81
Duke 16,35
D. *of Wirtenburg* 94
Dunham 16
Dunſter 94
Dynham 20
Dyer 49
Dynaſties, among the Ægyptians what 117

E.

Eagleſſiled 62
Edwine 61
Eglesford ib.
Eglingham 49
Edgworth 64
Egton 78
Eleck 37
Eleheham 47
Elisford 61
Eagle *Standards* 59
Eliſtan Glodred 80
Elleſfield 12
Ellis 20
Elman 61
Elphingſton 84
Emperour 59
Eredye 36
Ermine 28
Ernton 62
Erpingham 64
Eſcott 71
Eſſington 36
Eſtoure 28
Ethelſton 61
Eve 99
her Age 103
her Works 104
her widowhood 105
Evefield 64
Evelyn 83
Euxus 95

F.

Falconbridge 78
Farley 10
Farrington 30
Faulknor 62
Felbridge 79
Felſid 30
Fenton 65
Feres 70
Feria 30
Ferrars 36
Ferris 32
Field 79
Fire a Symbol of Royalty 31
Fiſhborn 28
Fiſher 90
Fiſhes 67
Fitton 36
Fitz-arms 21
Fitz-hamon 29
Fitz-hamond 78
Fitz-Henry 9
Fitz-James 70
Fitz-Simon 9
Fitz-Simon 81
Fitz-pain 65
Fitz-Ralph 28
Fitz-Randal 16
Fitz-Roger 77
Fitz-Williams 11
Fleet 10
Fleetwood 64
Flemyn 29
Fleming 48
Flint 37
Fliſcoe 11
Flud 10

Polguardby 59,63
Fontibus 47
Foreſt 64
Forton 12,17
Foules 30
Fowke 28
Fowles 58
Franſham 64
Freeman 35
Freves 11
Frevil 48
Froyl 9
Fryſel 28
Fulchamp 71
Furnival 64

G.

Games 79
Gardener 83
Garzony 29
Gaveſton 62
Gedney 61,69
Genealogies *of the* Patriarchs, *viz.* *of* Adam, 111
of Noah 112
of Shem 114
of Abram. Iſaac, *and* Jacob. 115
Gentleman, what, 115
Gell 50
Geſſe 70
Gethin 77
Gerlingham 36
Ghiſi 10
Gibſon 59,63
Gidney 61,69
Gifford 21
Gill 26,79
Glanvil 16
Gleve 48
Glodred 80
Glowceſter 70
Godmanſton 61
Goſtilo 19
Goodmadam 49
Gore 947
Gorges 19,36
Gough 4,95
Gournay 10
Graindorg 29
Granada 27
Grandin 49
Granger 29
Gravenor 27
Graves 61
Grey 10,35,93
Greyſtock 35
Griffin 83
Griffins 36
Griffith 80
Growpes 35
Gruffin 77
Grymer 61
Gulway 36
Gunton 36
Gwaywid 80
Gwenwinwyn 77
Gwian 79

H.

Hacket 79
Haddon 102
Hadley 36
Haggard 48
Halley 10
Hallwell 65
Ham, *the Ægyptian Saturn* 117
Hame 70
Hamerſley 94
Hamerton 9
Hames 79
Hamton 9
Hamond 48
Hanford 50
Hanley 36
Hanmer 70
Hanſard 49
Harebottle 71
Hardy 77,90
Harewine 29
Hargenil 19
Hargrave 83
Harringworth 20
Harling 84
Harpenne 48
Harpdon 49
Harris 48
Harſyke 16
Hartfelt 70
Hartwell 35
Haſlewood 95
Hatt 47
Haſtings 81
Hatecliffe 29
Hatne 63
Hedi 10
Hedri 10
Hekri 10
Helyn 95
Henbury 30
Henſon 12
Hercules *his twelve Labours* 118
was great Grandchild of Noah *Epiſt. ded.*
Hercy 9
Herifard 61
Heringand 69
Hernway 65
Heroes *of one ſide ſprung from Celeſtial Parents* 120
Heron 59,62,63
Hertihall 50
Herwart 62
Hetheſet 78
Hethlow 80
Hewſon 19
Hide 35
Hidon 20
Higgon 59
Hilling 35
Hiltoft 61
Hodby 63
Hodges 66
Hodſham 64
Hoglington 48
Hokenhull 50
Holbeck 71
Holdenby 30
Holdſheife 29
Holgreve 64
Holland 10
Honeypot 21
Hoo 9
Hopton 49
Horbin 11
Horton 78
Hoſt 70
Hoſterley 11
Hoſteux 11
Hothe 49
Howard 77
Howeldon 62
Hulghton 79
Hume 77,79
Huſſey 95
Hurſt 47
Hurting, *or* Huckling 21
Hutton 61
Hyerarchy of Angels 9
Hughes 77

I.

Japhet, father of the Iones or Greeks 113
Jayine 27
Idolls of the Jews 73
Jenkins 80
Jepine 69
Jermine 49
Jerningham 36
Jervis 65,59
Ihard 49
Ingleby 50
Ingleton 20
Inwine 30
Jordan 36
Jorey 61
Jorney 28
Joskin 37
Joſling 77
Ireland 28
Ithel 79

K.

Kadwyan 77
Kardoyle 20
Kelke 70
Kemp 29
Kenne 48
Kent 84
Kete 84
Ketterich 78
Kings of Iſrael the lamps of Iſrael 39
Kingſton 81
Kinver 16
Kirke 35
Kirketon 64
Kirkhill 61
Kitſon 69
Knovil 49

L.

Lacy 21,65,77
Lamer 70
Landon 12
Langford 62,65
Langinger 49
Langham 94,95
Langley 10
Langton 60
Laſſels 30,35
Lavenham 61
Leall 48
Ledel 36
Leke 20
Leeſon 51
Legatt 78
Leigh 77
Leigham 62
Leſley 60
L'oſpital 63
Le Sours 9
Le Spenſer 11
Leſton 20
Lever 95
Leveſon 30
Lhuid 10
Lilbourne 31,35
Limſay 60
Linde 63
Linſey 62
Lions 78
Lloyd 78,95
Longchamp 48
Lonvell 65
Lonwe 65
Loraign Duke 11
Lorain 77
Lone 83
Lovecurrent 83
Lovel 12
Low 83
Lowder 19
Lower 30
Lowth 60
Lucas 28
Luce 48
Lucy 69
Lufres 9
Lumley 95
Luton 60
Lyband 79
Lydowne 93
Lye 28,65
Lyghe 35
Lymbury 30
Lyndowne 93
Lynſholme 28

M.

Maceldon 60
Mackwilliams 28
Madam, *whence* derived 96
Maelor 78
Maleverer 65
Mallack 28
Mallerby 30
Mallieure 65
Mallet 37,70
Malliſom 48
Mallyſant 29
Mancel 51
Mandevil 9
Mansfield 93
Manwike 60
Margeron 12
Marney 79
Marten 37
Martono 11
Maſchant 9
Maſon 80
Mathin 60
May
Maylord 78
Medwell 64
Melles 36
Mercuries 43
Meredith 78
Meryet 11
Meſchenes 29
Meſchenſon 78
Meſma 10
Meverel 83
Mewham 50
Midleton 51
Millington 60,64
Minerva 55
Minſhall 47,49
Mitton 60
Moling 49
Monarchies 4. 96
Mondeford 28
Mongedon 19
Monke 93
Monlent 81
Monnings 48
Monſtrell 9
Monter 64
Montgomery 61
Monthermer 61
Montonack 77
Montpeſſon 78
Monuments *preſerved in Pillars* 116
Moore 29,93
Moorton 93
Moorwood 26
Morden 28 63
Morgan 78,81,83
Moreland 83
Moreyn 30
Morley 81,93
Morrice 84
Mortimer 28
Morton 62
Mortyer 11
Moton 30
Mounford 11
Mountford 81
Mowbray 77
Mowne 48
Muſard 20
Muſgrave 20
Mycheſtany 65
Mynors 61

N.

Nartoft 78
Nadal 47
Names *of God* 6
Naunton 64
Nauſolyn 20
Nele 70
Nells 79
Nerford 79
Nevile 62
Nevill 77
Newdigate 96
Newington 62
Newport 20,65
Nightingale 20
Ninus *his Monument* 119
Noah *his 3 Sons, whether the elder* 114
Norton 78
Nowers 29

O.

Odehull 48
Ogard 50
Okeſted 28
Olonohor 26
Oneale 102
Onedert 37
Orton 78
Otterburn 78
Otterbury 68
Owen 78

P.

Pace 20
Paganel 30
Pagrave 78
Pakenham 9
Pale 70
Palfer 28
Palfere 28
Palgrave 79
Palmer 30,70
Palmers, *why ſo called* 71
Palton 28
Paradice *where* 23
Planets 45
Parkhurſt 69
Paſhley 81
Pawne 63
Payferer 28
Payens 28
Payne 21
Peach 62,81
Peche 35
Pedegrew 61
Peiton 63
Pelham 39
Penenſey 60
Penington 62
Peniſton 63
Penlay 9
Pepleſham 63

Perbut 21
Percie 69,77
Perhow 9
Perpoint 48
Perrin 48
Peſler 65
Peteſden 65
Pettit 79
Phirte 69
Pichard 35
Pickton 70
Pierſon 47
Pinchon 21
Pipe 90
Pizaltſgrave 11
De Placitis 20
Planets their color 45
Plank 78
Plaſſey 20
Plettimore 78
Plomton 48
Poley 77
Polton 49
Pomfret 63
Popeler 62
Porcer 20
Porter 59
Portman 28
Poucherdon 20
Powcher 30
Powell 28
Power 16
Powis 77
Preſcot 66
Preſton 29
Prelatt 70
Priaulx *Geneal.* 59
Price 80
Puges 36
Puliſton 49
Pye 28
Pynoke 90
Pype 90
Pyott 90
Pyrton 27

Q.

Quereleton 79
Quincy 76

R.

Rathby 48
Rake 47
Ramſey 20
Randall 49
Randolph 62
Raventhorp 62
Ratcliffe 28
Raterdon 71
Rathby 48
Rattenden 64
Ravye 12,
Reafan, a Banner 56
Read 83
Rede 63
Rediſhal 79
Remis 64
Reney 59
Revel 95
Rich 62
Richmond 29,47
Rider 48
Ridgway 65
Ridley 84
Ridware 60
Rigmaden 94
Rinceſter 16
Ripriis 77
Riſley 28
Rither 48
Rivers 36,83
Robſon 95
Roches 70
Rodorick 79
Rowden 83
Roger 77
Robeſart 77
Roranzo 10
Roodney 61
Roskington 9
Roſſe 27,31
Roſſinbrow 11
Roſtles 28
Rougemont 60
Round Figures, what they ſignifie 16,17
Rous 4
Rowe 29
Rowdon 83
Rowton 71
Ruſſel 51
Ruyſhall 36
Rychers 19
Rachedale 64
Rydon 83

S.

Sable attributed to Saturn 45,93
S. Andrew 35,36
S. Cleere 47
S. Philbert 11
S. Stephen 36
Salisbury 79
Salmon 69,70
Salomon 11
Sande Hardde 77
Saunders 96
Saynell 64
Saxton 65
Scale 70,71
Scarlings 36
Schecken 65
Scippon 20
Scorevile 71
Scoto 49
Sedwell 31
Sebright 30
Segrave 29
Sehuk 20
Selby 49
Selley 21
Sendey 20
Senens 63
Seth 112
Shandos 81
Shappel 35
Shem's Genealogy 114
Sherburne 79
Sholdon 61
Sighſton 60
Simpſon 49
Skarff 11,17
Smith 21
Sol, his ſeverall names 93
Somery 30
Soulney 9
Sparſol 81
Speak 60
Spenſer 11
Sphear 18
Spindelow 28
Sprat 29
Springs 77
Spurſtow 49
Square figure, what they ſignifie 5
Squire 59,65
Stanings 63
Stanton 64
Stapleton 77
Stapleforder 12
Starkie 62
Steneſclod 61
Stodart 50
Stoker 11
Stokes 71
Stone 51,60,79
Storey 81
Stotevile 36
Stothill 60,61
Strechelegh 61
Strelley 10
Strikeland 70
Strode 62
Stukeley 27,29,60
Sturmy 79
Stutheley 61
Styll 28
Sudley 11
Sunnybanck 47
Surceſter 16
Sutton 81
Swillington 83
Swinford 10,95
Sydenham 84
Symmes 47
Symonds 69
Sylveſter 27
Synſward 11
Syſing 11
Symbole what 102

T.

Tannat 78
Taylor 79
Tefford 93
Terrill 93
Terwhite 63
Thany 62
Thapoin 10
Theme 30
Thomſon 61
Thorley 71

Thornholme 28
Thorp 47,48
Thymelton 22
Threll 10
Tochet 64
Tofte 29
Tolledo 11
Tomyris 50
Tomyris, Queen of Scithia her arms 43
Took 93
Topcliffe 48
Touke 10,11
Trafford 83
Tregarthick 69
Tretowre 27
Trewarthen 95
Triſtram 21
Troles 8
Troteſham 20
Trowteleck 69
Try 94
Tuſſle 65
Tuke 9
Turpin 11

V, U.

Vachan 79
Vandelour 49
Vandeput *Gen.* 69
Vanis 10
Vaughan 78
Vaulx 64
Velayne 9
Venus the ſame with Naoma Epiſt. 43
Verdon 77
Verney 9
Vernon 30
Villers 79
Vincent 29,31,95
Vipount 20
Viſacher 70
Uliſſes Armes 69
Voide 80
Uſher 93
Utretcht 10
Vulcan the ſame with Tubal-Cain. Epiſ.

W.

Wadſworth 27
Wakeri 59,63
Waldecot 70
Walden 93
Waldenfield 28
Walgrave 10
Wallington 78
Walton 77
Waney 61
Wanting 29
Wanton 9
Ward 47
Waring 59
Warre 59,66
Warren 11
Watmere 27
Watmough 27
Watterron 48
Welch 48,49
Weler 47
Wellce 94
Welles 22,81
Welſh 70
Weſton 61
Weſtrowe 51
Whaley 69
Whiſtleford 20
White 65
Whiteacre 36
Whittington 49
Wichalfe 48
Widmerpool 50
Wildenſtein 66
Wincheſter 27
Winne 67,78
Winſington 95
Wiſemeal 27
Wiſſet 83
Wither 79
Wodell 48
Wollaſton 49
Wood 24,27
Woodward 30
Worcelley 35
Worth 60
Wotton 64
Wray 48
Wren 64
Wyberd. 96
Widdow, how ſhe beareth her Eſchoc. 106

Y.

Yedling 62
Yellen 59,65
Yellow ſacred to the Sun 40
Young 27

Z.

Zouch 20,27,36

The TABLE *of* Mens Names, *and* Matters *of* moſt note. *Lib.* 2.

A.

AAron *his Genealogy* 27,28
Abel 56
Abelhall 47
Achard 40
Aclome 64
Acres 11
Acton 55
Adam 21,104
Albemarle 77
Albon 55
Alldam 65
Allden 115
Allen 25
Allenſon 60
Alleyn 11
Allington 90
Alman 11
Almanerlaval 39
Alſpath 40
Amias 35
Amherſt 109
Amorey 42
Anceſtors of Joſep 100
S. Andrew 55,56
Angel 115
Anneſly 42
Anteſhed 49
Antingham 39
Antrobus 107
A Pulderfield 10
Archer 9,45,74
Arch-deacon 52
Ardern 25
Argenton 90
Arſake 40
K. Arthur 101,102
his Letter to the Senate of Rome ib.
Aſchafenburg 11
Aſhe 51,52,113
Aſhton 69
Ateſhed 49
Ateſte 12
Athel 35
Atkins 107
Atlow 105
Atton 13
Atwill 69,104
Aubermin 51
Audley 59
Auſtin 108,110
Aylſmer 109
Aylsbury 9

B.

Bachelor 102
Bacon 50
Badleſmere 47
Bagg 108
Baggington 65
Bainbrige 30,31
Baker 115
Baldwyn 55
Baliol 60
Bamfield 107
Banbury 14
Bancroft 107
Baneſter 13,58
Barber 118
Barington 52
Bargrave 110
Barkham 110

Barnaby 47
Barnack 105
Barnardiſton 49
Barnes 114
Barney 77
Barnſdale 107
Barnwell 48,112
Baron 15
Barret 35
Barton 60
Baſſing 42
Batchelor 118
Bateman 67
Bath *and* Wells 58
Bathurſt 115
Battersby 108
Baſet 39
Baſing 60
Baſſets *ſeveral*, 67
Baſſingdon 112
Baunfield 42
Beack 14
Beauchamp 58,77
Beaufitz 59
Beaufort 57
Beckingham 13
Bedwell 116
Belhouſe 56
Belus 81
Bengham 48
Benjamites 26
Bennett 112
Benſted 63
Berington 10
Beringham 33
Berneſton 14
Beron 40
Bertram 60
Berwis 40
Beſt 116
Betton 65
Beverley 9
Beynards 53
Birkin 47
Blackborn 59
Bland 43
Bloen 56
Blomer 61
Blufield 24
Bodenham 13,21
Bolloign 11
Bolton 116
Boniface 13
Bokenham 59
Borreſton 108
Boſſingdon 112
Boulton 36
Bourchier 112
Bottiler 40
Bourges 114
Bowden 117
Bowſer 112
Boyax 112
Boydel 13
Boyle 41
Braddene 40
Brodeſton 41,66
Braconbridg 12
Braban, or Brabant 47
Braddene, or Brodden 40
Bradford 10
Bradſhaw 40
Braham 14
Brampton 41
Branchley 11
Brand 50
Brandtwait 39
Brasbridg 77
Brawne 107
Bray 40
Brailford 49
Brereley 115
Brent 113
Breton 49
Bridge 42
Brigham 56
Bright 43,114
Brightley 12
Broke 25,34
Brocket 12
Brockman 108
Broden 40
Bromflet 42
Bromley 49
Brond 113
Brook 3,112
Brouge 9
Broughton 10
Browne 105,114
Bruce 24
Bruges 113
Bruley 43
Brun 14
Brute 56,58
Bryan 67
Bucket 55
Buckridge 110
Bugg 118
Bullock 107
Burneby 77
Burning of Bodies how ancient 82
Burdet 62
Burey 12
Burton 41
Butts 39
Butler 90,108
Button 77

C.

Cade 66
Caduceators why ſo called 36
Cadwallader 12
Cage 111
Calthrop, *Vide* Carthrop
Calkin 33
Calney 53
Calvert 33
Camdens Gifts 107, to 118.
Campe 118
Camoyſe 23
Candiſh 66
Canterbury See 15
Carey 59,113
Carminow 44
Carnard 53
Carthrope 39
Caſtle 68
Cavenham 55
Caune 10
Cawley 112
Celney 39
Cerimonial Law 27
Ceulen 106
Chamberlain 61
Champaigne 59
Channon 113
Charke 107
Charnell 10
Chaſtlion 49
Chatterton 11
Chaucer 35
Cheney 13
Cheſter Earle 58
Cheſworth 65
Chicheſter 77
Chirford 15
Chollwell 113
Circeſter 52
Clare 66,77
Clark 40,107,116
Claude 77
Clay 117
Clearges 82
Cleevaulx 55
Clever 90
Clirhero 36
Clopton 12
Clovel 104
Clypeum, why ſo called 45
Coache 108
Cobham 66
Cochet 39
Cock 40
Codrington 112
Coffs 113
Colebrand 105
Coleman 33
Collyns 112
Colombers 39
Colſel 25
Colrane 25
Colvill 47
Colvire 13
Colyer 12
Combe 117
Conters, *alias* Norton 63
Conſtable 77
Conway 10
Cooke 117
Cooper 114
Copeley 14
Coppin 109
Corerton 90
Cordal 112
Coringham 23

Corington 55
Cornwall 109
Cottel 39
Cottesford 111
Coventry 110
Coulpeper 40
Cowley 108
Crane 112
Cranfield 113
Creston 56
Creswell 63
Crevecure 10
Crisp 104
Cropley 107
Crouch 109
Crosse 11,12,118
Cunny 109
Cullemore 110

D.

Dale 114
Dalison 66
Dan 93
Dancel 39
Danes 114
Daniel 33
Dantre 40
Davenport 68
Daughters and Heirs their right 82
Davids Tomb, a quantity of Treasure found therein 96
Davies 16
Daubeney 49
Dawberon 51
Dawes 117
Dawey 49
Dawtrey 49
Daye 108
Deale 115
De Alasco 88
De best 116
De Bian-court 88, 40.
De Clare 58
Dedeyn 48
De Fitz-Simon 56
Deincourt 48
De Iper 42
De Labigard 25
De la fountain 116
De la Hay 66
Delahatche 10
Delamere 47
Den 59
Denham 49
Desmond 56
De sore 56
De Todenie 64
Devick 111
Deycheler 15
Dickelston 65
Dighton 85
Dine, twise 47
Dirton 69
Dixe 113
Dixon 33
Dixton 52
Dodingfield 10
Dodingsels 47
Doling 48,49
Donne 107
Dobbins 115
Doobel 107
Doore 108
Doyley 40
Draycot, twice 42
Draper 113
Duck 117
Duckenfield 10
Ducy 117
Ducket 55
Duke 116
Dunbury 10
Dunningham 15
Durham 14
Durant 12,108
Dutton 10

E.

Eccleston 66
Edmonds 107,109
Edward Confessor 13
Elkington 109
Elliot 47, 114
Elwes 42
Embalming the manner among the Jews and Ægiptians 85
Emerley 90
Eneby 42
Ephraim 92
Equestrial Order, what among the Romans 26
Ermine 50
Erskyn 33
Escourt 108
Esse 113
Essex 77
Estbury 41
Estoke 13
Etheldred 11
Etton 41
Everard 19
Everid 52
Eudo 13,77
Eve 62

F.

Fannel 9
Fanner, 52
Farmer 77
Farmery 111
Farrar 109
Feney 15
Fenwick 49
Fergrant 77
Ferrers 77
Filpot 34
Fisher 109
Fitz 52
Fitz-Alan 58
Fitz-haute 10
Fitz-gerald 55
Fitz-Hugh 52
Fitz-Osborn 42
Fitz-Robert 52
Fitz-Simon 12
Fitz-Walter 53
Fitz-Warren 49
Fitzwith 39
Fitz-Williams 3
Fleshing 48
Fletcher 77
Florence 13
Fokeram 40
Follye 14
Fonceux 40
Folvile, *vel* Fowel 112
Formans 66
Footes 111
Foster 108 166
Fornealx 66
Fornes 65
Forset 111
Fother 48
Fotherby 108
Forteseave 41
Fountain 116
Fowler 112
Fowleshurst, *or* Fulchurst 59
Foxley 62,109
Framlingham 48
France 9
Francklin 107
Frank 36,56
Frear 111
Freton 39
Fulford 51
Fulthorp 14

G.

Gabridge 53
Gage 56
Garments of the high Priests 28
Garter 14
Garset 117
Gascoign 35
Gellibrand 16
GENEALOGIES of Moses 17
of Aaron. 29
of Joseph, 88,89 90,91,92,93,94
of David 97
of Mary 97
of Joseph, of Christ 98
Genney 34
Genton 41
Gernon 66
Gerveis 113,114
Geynes 77
Gideon 20,31
Gifford 77
Gildersbrough 67
Goderidge 110
Godeston 56

Goodwyn

Goodwyn 117
Goodyear 77
Gorney 56
Goſton 117
Gotham 39, 43
Gouldsbrough 13
Gourney 117
Grace 36
Grafton 109.
Grandemain, *or* Grandemeſne 33
Graye 112
Greek 110
Green 10,111
Greenwell 107
Greſham 57
Greſley 40,77
Grindal 13
Grondon 52
Grove 40
Gubford 47
Gullet 12
Gullſton 109
Guſſand 41

H.

Hacket 39
Hadſtock 42
Halden 42
Hales 109, 113
Halls 119
Hamden 41,113
Hamerſay 114
Hamfrevil 60
Hampſon 119
Hancford 41
Hanel 10
Hanſted 24
Harborn 119
Harcourt 62
Hare 25,113
Harlow, *or* Harley 40
Harleſton 47,60
Harrington, 24,58, 59,116
Harris 107
Harſike 49
Harſnet 113
Hartop 116
Haſtings 49,64
Haverſege 34
Haute 10
Hawlew 56
Heal 77
Heath 116
Heborn 116
Hele 41
Helesby 55
Hellard, *vel* Highlord 41
Hendis 40
Henningfield 51
Henley 114
Herrick 112
Herward 12
Hether 24
Hetherington 57
Heward 115
Heyton 36
Hicks 118
Hickman 33
Higham 43
Hill 113,115
Hingham 15
Hinton 39
HIRCANUS, *firſt of the* MACABEES *that ſtiled himſelf King* 110
Hitcham 113
Hixon 116
Hobbs 117
Hobeck 113
Hobilion 102
Hoby 102
Houbonel 58
Hodevile 58
Hodges 110
Hohuſh 48
Holford 118
Hollis 66
Holman 109
Hollyday 109
Hopisfield 39
Hopwood 65
Hore 39
Horne 52
Hotoſt 14
Hovell 9
Howſon 111
Huddey 47
Hull 115
Hudleſton 58
Hulles 66
Hungary King 11
Hunt 56
Huntercomb 63
Huſſey 9
Hyerogliphicks of the Ægyptians 1

I.

St. James 55
James, twice, 110
Janner 107
Janſon 107
Jaye ib.
Ideche 52
Jerbal 24
Jew 47
Jenney 40
Ikeling 25
Ile 52,53
Illeigh 52
Ingee 58
Ingham 10,14
Johnſon 107,118
Jones 107
Jolle 107
Jordon ib.
Joſephs Coat 3,4, 71,63
the ancient Mercury 118
Joſeph of Arimathea his burial where 111
Joſua, his Acts 45
Judges ſucceſſors of the Patriarcks 20
Ireland 9
Iſham 69
Iſlip 12
Iſpal 51
Ixem 15
Judah 87
S. Julian 55

K.

Katerley 67
Kelhull 34
Kelkfield 10
Kelloberry 39
Kendall 39,49
Kendrick 35
Kerdeſton 56
Kercher 112
Kidwalley 48
Kindall 43
King 111
Kingsfield 40
Kirby 67
Kirkbirg 10,56
Kirkland 63
Kitchenman 115
Kindred of our Lord 98
Kindred, who are Anceſtors, who are Poſterity, in a lineal and colateriall Genealogy 101
Knight 41,113
Knightley 118
Knowles 14
Krog 102
Kyneſtley 48

L.

Label of the Law 21
Lacon 49
Lakin ib.
Lamborn 51,52
Lamplow 13
Lancaſter 5
Lane 56
Langford 42,109
Langham 25,47
Langley 112
Langhorne 110
Langton, 42,52
Latimer 13
Laud 30
Lavinder 35
Laurence 10
Lawghton 47
Layforth 41
S. Leager 59
Leate 116
Leder 95
Le Diſpenſer 58

Leiborn 68
Leighton 49
L'Ireis 42
Leman 114
Lemyng 11
Lenthall 41
Lenington 13
Leyk 42
Levi 28,87
to whom the Prieſthood was intail'd 29
Lewis 109,111
Lind 10
Lindſey 77,104
Lingne 117
Liſton 10,41
Liſley 53
Liſter 113
Lidcot 77
Lodbrook 77
Louchard 59
Longavalle 68
Lorinors 105
Lotteſham 109
Love 111
Luckin 117
Lugg 41
Luther 114
Lumley 25

M.

Maconant 40
Madevil 56
Magnall 104
Maidſtone 118
Maine 111
Malagenne 90
Malemanis 40
Maltrever 59
Malvoſin 40
Manduit 33,35, 66,77.
Man 60
Manning *G.* 15,16
Mannock 13
Manwaring 62
Mapleſdon 12
Marfield 41
Markington 40
Marnes 10
Marſhall 40,111, 117
Martin 62,107
Maſham 47
Maſton 41
Mauley 39
Maut, *alias* Macwith 165
Mautby 111
Mauley 39
May 113
Maycot 107
Meers 88
Menell 63
Mellborne 115
Melton 14
Menell 63,73
Mepham 40
Meriwether 109
Midleton 56,65
Milbourne 14
Millington 53
Millet 116
Millner 113
Mills ib.
Molton 62
Mohun 9
Molineux 14
Mollens 66
Montacute 48
Monferat 34
Monck *Geneal.* 61
Mountgomery 111
Mountford 111
Moor 41
Moretoft 108
Mordale 58
Morris 45
Moriswith 66
Mortimer 24
Moulſon 117
Mountague 58
Mouthaute 48
Mountain 113
Mountney 34
Moyn 56
Murden 116
Mynnes 115
Moſes his birth 18
and death 20

N.

Narbrough 77
Neale 112
Nevill 48,55,56, 59.
Nepthaly 93
Newman 110
Newport 48
Newmarſh 49
None 110
Noon 9
Northouer 114
Norris 117
Norton 11, 111
Norton, *or* Norvile 59
Norton, *alias* Conyers 63
Norwood 10
Nourſe 53

O.

Oker 23
Oldfield 77, 116, 117
Ordre 15
Orpwood 118
Osburn 177
Ouge 52
Outlaw 113

P.

Pagnel 13
Palmers 104
Papworth 46,48
Panton 115
Parminger 15,16
Parramore 115
Paunton 24
Paynell 118
Peard 108
Peche 53
Peckham 25
Peirſe 108
Peirſon 115
Pall, an Epiſcopall Garment 15
Peltot 34
Pempury 62
Pénheriaud 56
Pennington 48, 49
Penruddock 41
Percey 35
Perhert 41
Perpoint 25
Peyto 33
Pharaoh, his Signet what graven thereon 81
Pheſant 48
Pilkinton 14
Pincheſter 9
Pinkeney 49
Pinner 117
Pitt 107
Plantaginet 62
Platt 117
Plomley 77
Plumley 41
Pollard 10
Polwheel 77
Ponitell 112
Pool 56
Poſterity what, 102.
Povey 114
Powel 67
Power 117
Prayers 47
Pres 40
Preſcot 110
Preſtley 116
Preſton 42
Prettiman 113
Prideaux 52
Prews 11
Proud 112
Pryers 47
Pulderfield 10
Pulford 13
Purſlow 49
Pye 41
Pyett 110
Pyott 16
Pyrott 49

Q.

Quintus 77

R.

Radcliffe 40,41

Rainsford 9
Rabinical conceit concerning parentage 80
Ramis 10
Rands 111
Rawley 63
Rawden 116
Reading 109
Read 117
Red sacred among the Egyptians
Redhull 34
Reinolds 108
Reſtwood 40
Return from the Captivity 99
Reuben 85
Reynardſon 50
Reynel 53
Reyney 117
Rich 58
Richardſon 116
Ridel 42
Ridver 23
Riſing 9
Robinſon 30,110
Roberts, twice 114
Robache 114
Rodolph 11
Rolfe 117
Roſſeley 23
Rowland 66
Roy 43
Ruderzker 15
Rudhall 41
Rugeway 117
Rullee 40
Ruſſel 104,126

S.

Sacker 115
S^t. Nicholas 25
Salborne 67
Salway 56
Sampſon 15,20
Samuel 29
S. *Vincent* 212
Samuel Atchie. 53
Sanderſon 109
Sands 10
Saul 62
Saunders 49,56
Savage 67
Savoy 9
Say 25
Sayer, twice 114
Sayne 67
Saynton 41
Scarlet 111
Schauſer 48
Scherlis 41
Scott 12
Scotland 62
Scrope 39,57
Scudamore 12
Seale 112
Seford 13
Selwin 110
Septuagint 99
Semyramis her arms, 81
Sepulture among the Jews 85
Shelley 34
Shenſhall 53
Shepheard 112,115
Sherient 52
Shotesbroke 34
Shorte 114
Shute 115
Shuter 114
Shuttleworth 102
Sidley 18
Simeon 82
Singleton 52
Sinople 12
Skeres 112
Skargil 56
Smith 104,111, 113,116,117
Snig 109
Snode 111
Sneyde 103
Solers 47
Sollers 42
Somer, *or* Somner 48
Somers 112
Soveraign ſacrific. 99
Souch ib.
Souſonhill 12
South 111
Southland 101
Sparke 68
Speede 108
Spekard 110
Spikerwaſte 63
Spiller 114
Spram, *or* Sabram 41
Spring 60,118
Stalbar 111
Stafford L. 52
Standard of the Jews, what written thereon 79
Stanton 110
Stanys 40
Stephens 112
Stepneth 108
Steward 33
Stokes 40
Stone 108
Stouton 10
Stoway 10
Sturgeon 109
Sudham 60
Sudley 39
Sutton L. 13,106
Swathing 39
Swayne 116
Sweetenham 102
Syrons Letter to King Solomon 94

T.

Tabernacle in the midſt of the camp 79
Tadington 12
Talmache 59
Tankervile 61
Taverner 114
Taylor 110
Tendring 53
Tedbury 77
Teringham 56
Terrey 115
Tey 53
Thermutis took Moſes out of the water 18
Thingham 79
Thomas, twice 109
Thomſon 73
Thoreles 24
Thorne 48
Thorpe ib.
Thorvil 63
Thyrkeld 64
Thwaits 118
Tindal 110
Todbury 77
Tonny 64
Townſon 116
Tracy 39
Trehern 116
Trefford 10
Trelesk 14
Tretour 39
Trenouth 48
Trevanion 53
Trimell 42
Tripp 115
Trye 52
Tryon 106,110
Tumway, *or* Trimwyn 56
Turner twice 14, 35,67,107.

V. U.

Vanceulen 106
Vavaſor 36
Le Vavaſor 48
Valence ib.
Ufford 9
Ver 24
Verdon 59
Veſſey 9
Vpholders 94
Vickham 56
Uudale 14
Union Baneſt. 58
Upton 14
Urim and Thummim 27

W.

Wakeman 77,115
Wagſtaffe 116
Walgrave 33
Walles 41
Wallis 77
Wallop 41
Walſham 10
Walſhow 13

Walter 113
Waddisbury 24
Wagſtaffe 116
Wakeman 77,115
Waltoneſſe 23
Walſham 10
Walwyn 13
Wanton 51
Ward 13,77
Warner 9
Warnits 59
Warren 3, 24, 58, 118
Waterhouſe 66, 67,68
Waſtborn 10
Watton 56
Wayte 12
Web 30
Weblineck 108
Welfare 47
Wells 114
Weſt 48
Weſtrove 113
Wharton 64
Wheels dedicated to the Gods had eight ſtaves, and thoſe to men but four 44
White 43
Whitehand 25
Whitemore 30,56
Whitney 34
Whitewell 10,47
Whitwick tw. 113
Wiche 65
Wickerſley 12
Wicliffe ib.
Wightman 64
Wilbraham 41
Willkinſon 111
Williamſon 118
Willington 41,77
Wilſoughby tw. 59
Wilſon 51
Winchcomb 56
Winter 77,105
Winwood 12
Withy 115
Witney 34
Wollacomb 111
Wolleſton 118
Wolwardington 40
Wood 107,112
Woodenoth 10
Wormleighton 110
Worth 10
Wyman 36

Y.

Yetton 39
Yorke 55
Young 109,114

Z.

Zebulon 59

The TABLE *of* Mens Names, *and* Matters *of* moſt note. *Lib.* 3.

A. *Litera.* 3.

ABbot 28
Abbots of E. 69
Abingdon 69
Aderley 30
Adventurers 109
Agamemnon 98
Ajax 3,97
his Tombe 113
S. *Albans* 69
Albertus *de Argo* 110.
Alfred 71
Aliock 78
Alisbury 71
All-ſouls Colled. 72
Althan 3
S. *Andrew* Ord. 12
Anke, *or* de Anke 21.
Antiquity of Armes, and thoſe of ſeveral Nations. 113
Apadam 11
Apharry 30
Arms uſed at Troy 99
Armes, the inſtitution of great Antiquity 113
attributed to Heathen Gods 3
arms of the Iſraelites, the Scithians, the the Ægyptians, the Thracians, the Romans, the Athenians, the Perſians, the Saxons, ib.
of Oſiris, of Hercules, of Macedon, of Anubis, of Amphiarus ib.
Armſtrong 53
K. Arthur 11
S. Aſaph 68
Aſhmole 89
Aſhley 42
Atchievments 114
Athens the Metropolis of Greece 1
Auguſtine in Canterbury 69
St. *Auguſtine* B. 27
AVE 3
Aylmer 11

B. *Litera.* 4

Bacon 62
Badow 75
Bangor 68
Banquo 118
Baſtorle 11
Baſſe 21
Barford 22
Baskervile ib.
Baſſet, twice 23
Baxter 42
Balderney 52
Baliol 71
Bath and *Wells* 68
Battaile 69
Bardney 69
Beauchamp 21, 42
Bedle 40
Belinus 41
Belli-Maur 117
Beauford 78
Bennet 69
Bentley 21
Benfitz 30
Berlingham 11
Bernards Inne 60
Beverley, twice 22
Bewgarter 12
Biſhop Sees 64
Blackborne 43
Blewet 29
Bodenham 49
Boonfoy 11
Bowton 11
Brazen-noſe Coll. 72
Bridger 51
Bridgman 63
Briſtol 68
Britiſh Kings, their Pedegree 117
Bruce 12
his reſignement of Scotland 41
Brudenel 52
BUCKWORTH, lib. 2 Page 19
Bulloign 9
Burbon Order 11
Burdeaux 21
Bermudas Mer. 101
Burton 11
Byfield 21

C. *Litera* 4.

Cadmus, and the Serpents teeth to what alluded by Eraſmus 7
Cæſars, the twelve 102

Cæſars

Cæsars, *their Genealogies*, 102, 103
Caius 77
Cambridge 8
Colledg *therein* 76
Canterbury 67
Cantone 43
Carew 41
Carington 29
Carleton 29
Carliſle 68
Carlos 37
Carter 21
Catalogue of Knights made by Q. Eliſa. 82
Chaloner 10
Chalmondeley 11
Chaplets, their k. 25
Childes *Creſt* 47
Chary 67
Chaundois 43
Cheek 29
Charke 57
Cherubims, 12
their Armes ib.
Cheſter 68
Cherubims how deſcribed 12
Cheſters Inne 62
Chichester 68
Chriſts Church 73
Chriſts Colledg. 78
Cirenceſter 69
Clare 43
Clare Hall 75
Clarkſon 21
Clements Inne 61
Clepſby 30
Clere 43
Cleves 45
Cliffords Inne 61
Coat of Honour 65
Colcheſter 69
Coles 17
The Conteſt between NEPTUNE *and* MINERVA, 2
The Continuation of the line of Æneas *to* Charles II. 117
Conqueſt 11
Cook twice 21
Conſuls in the State *of* Rome 101
Corpus Chriſ. Col. 72
Corp. Chri. Col. *C.* 75
Coventry 48, 68
Cowdrey 110
Creſty 30
Cromer 40
Croſſes *of Orders* 9
Croſſelegg Burial 85
Crowns 32
Crowland 69
CUNO 4
Curſitors Inne 62
Cuſh, *or* Caſh 22
Cutler 58

D. *Litera* 4

St. *Davids* 68
Devoreux 21
De la Hoſe 30
Dictators, what they were in the State *of* Rome 103
Doctors Commons 62
Duncan *and* Macbeth 118
Dutch Company 109
Durham 68

E. *Litera* 4

ÆNEAS *G.* 97, 107
Eaton Colledge 81
S. *Edmundsbury* 69
Eaglesfield 71
Ella 4
Elbing 9
Eldred 17
Ely 68
Emanuel Colled. 79
Eſteby 42
Everard 42
Exeter See 68
Exeter Col. 71
Exeter Merch. 106
EMPEROURS to Conſtan. 104, 105

F. *Litera* 4

Field 21
Fiſher 79
Fitz-William 42
Flaresbury 30
Fleming 71
Fox 72, 79
Frewen 67
French Merch. 110
Furnivalls Inne 60

G. *Litera* 4

Geere 30
Genealogy of the Knight 114
of the Muſes 8
of Charles II. *from* Æneas 117
vide *Epiſtle to the* Reader.
Gentlemen among the Jews termed Albatis 65
St. George *of Auſtria's* Order 12
Gerbridg 29
Glaſtenbury 69
Glenham 22
Gloceſter 68, 69
Gotting State 4
Godfrey *Bulloign* 9
refuſed the Crown 9
Golding 22
Gonvile 77
Goring 21
Gorney 41
Gourle 41
Gower 41
Grayes Inne 59
Grecians Pedegree 98
GREECE 2
by whom peopled ib.
Greſham Colledge 62
Grigſon 21
Griffith 30
Grimſton 40
Gunvile *and* Caius *Colledg* 75

H. *Litera* 4

Hamey 39
Hardy 27, 28
Harmony of the Spheer 19
Harvey 62
Hatchments of the Gods. 2
Hatfield 72
Hawberk 21
Hectors *Genealogy*, 79
Helmets 44
Herbert 79
Hercules 56
his place in heaven 114
Hereford 68
Hide, twice 30, 71
Hind 30, 71
Hill 30
Hokeley ib.
Hoo 42
Hotham 42
Huthelborn 29

I. *Litera* 4

Jaſon 58
the firſt that uſed the Long ſhip 115
S. James *at Reading* 69
Ibenworth 30
Idomeneus 50
Jeruſalem 9
Jeruſalems Croſs ib.
Jeſus Colledge 73
Jeſus Col. *Camb.* 78
Inward Temple 59
Indian Merchants 107, 108,
INNES of Court 59
Inventors of moſt things who they were 115

John of *Gaunt* 57
St. John *of Jeruſalem* 69
St. Johns Colled. 73
Ireland 39
Italians Pedigree 100
Julius Cæſar, his Pedegree 100
Juat 11
Juxon 67

K. *Litera* 4

St. *Katharines* Hoſp. 63
St. *Kather.* Hall 78
Kebermore 6
Kederminſters Inn 62
Kemp 28
Kings Colledg 77
Kingſton 11,52
Kladrubſter 5
Knights *of the Sepul. when inſtituted* 84
of the Swan 45
The Knights *Monument* 82
Knights *made by* Q. Elizabeth 87
Kocks 5

L. *Litera* 5

Labarum, what among the Romans 105
Lacedemonians 5
Ladies Inne 61
Landaffe 68
Langham 28
De Langley } Duke of *York* } 45
Lanuſlin 40
Lavina Queen *of the* Latins 100
Lawles 22
Letters of the Alphab. their firſt Origin. 3
Leach 42
Leek 21
Leyant 9
Lermouth 30
Lichfield *and* Coventry } 68
Lincoln 68,71
Lincolns Inn 69
Lions Inne 61
LONDON 68
Lucas 21
Lucombe 43
Luna 37

M. *Litera.* 5

Mackbeth 118
Mackworth 60
Maellock Krwine 10
Magdalen 71
Magdalen Cambr. 79
Magnus B. C. 28
Mahew 39
E. of *Mancheſter* 81
Marchandize, no derogation of Honour 109
St. *Maries* in *York* 69
Martin Colledg 71
Maſſey 30
Meſſonians 5
St. Maur 62
Mercer Company 10
Merchandiſe no derogation of honour 109
Merchant Taylors 23
Merchants, and their ſeveral ſorts 109
Metz 30
St. *Michaels Order* 10
Middleton 69
Middle Temple 59
Mildred 42
Mildemay 80
Mollines 29
Minerva Goddeſſe of Sciences, *her Victory over Neptune* 2
Moſſey 30
Montacute 81
Monks *Hall* 79
Monmouth 75

N. *Litera* 4

Nadler 112
Neal 60
Nemœan Games, their Inſtitution 96
New Inne 61
New Colledge 72
Norwich 68
Numa 57,101
Auther of the Roman Ceremonies

O. *Litera* 5

Oeils 39
Oldham 72
Olympick Games, when and by whom inſtituted 98
Orders of Knighth. 19
Orders of Religion 29
Ovation, how it differeth from a Triumph
Orders of
the Seraphin 10
the Virgin ibid.
the Blew Garter ib.
of Bourbon ib.
St. *Andrew* ib.
St. *Michael* ib.
St. *Mary Magd.* 11
St. *Stephen* 11,12
St. *Saviours* 12
the Lilly 27
the Dove 45
our Lady of the ſtar 53
Knights Templ. 84
St. George *of Auſt.* 12
Orial Colledge 72
Oxford Arms blaz. 7
Oxford B. 68
Earle of *OXFORD* 40. 40
Oxf. Colledges 70

P. *Litera* 4

Parker 30
Parry 30
Pate 6
Paver 41
St. Paul 75
Paulus Æmilius, his Triumph 35
Payne 42
Peacok 17
Pembroke Hall 75
Perke 29
Peter 71,73
Perſeus 56
the firſt Knight, his Atchievments of love and honour 114.
Perte 30
Peterborough 68,69
Peterhouſe Coll. 74
Phyſitians Col. 32,38
Phyſwick, Hoſt. 79
Pierſon 42
Pigot ib.
Pollard 53
Polynices 94
his Armes 113
Price 73

Q. *Litera* 5

Queens Colled 72
Queens Camb. 77.

R. *Litera* 6

Radcliffe 80
Ramſey 69
Randolph 11
Richmond 78
D. of *Richmond* 39
Roman Emperours, their ſucceſſion to Conſtantine
Roman Empire 103 114,115
Romulus and Rhemus whence the Fable *of being nouriſhed by a Wolph.* 101
Rocheſter 68
Rotheram 72,80
Rous 56

S. *Litera* 6
Scarbrige 42
Saintlow 21
Saint-John 42
Salisbury 68
Scarfridg 42
Scarlings 29
Sealing, of what Antiquity 81
with what coloured wax ib.
Segebert 74
Selbey 69
Sepulchre how called 81
Serjeants Inne 60
Seynks 21
Shields their kindes 54
Sherard 22
Shrewsbury 69
Sidney Suſſex Col. 80
Smith 11,72
Soterne 6
Spaldin 21
Stafford 79
Staffords Inne 63
Stanton 79
Staple Inne 61
Statues in braſs for what cauſe 86
Stavely 22
Sterling 41
Stokeley 21
Stormin 21
Stroud Inne 62
Stuart 21
Sudbury 5

T. *Litera* 6

Taveſtock 69
Tewksbury 69
Thavies Inne 60
Theban War, Why undertaken, and who were the Captains 9
Theſeus his Arms 112
Thorney 69
Thorp 80
Tofts 6
Towerſon 111
Trinity Hall *Ca.* 75
Trinity Col. *Cam.* 79
Triumphs among the Romans 25
when began, and upon what cauſes denyed 35,36
Trojan Sheild 60
Trojans pedegree 97
Tydeus 94
Tynmore 30

V, U. *Litera* 6

Valentia 75
Verney 11
Vere 40
Viſnil 21
Uliſſes 113
his Armes ib.
Univerſity of Oxford 71
Univerſity of Cam. 74
Votis V. *Multis* X. 6
Vulcan, his Atchievments 114,115.

W.

Wadham Colled. 73
Wakebridge 30
Waltham 69
Walthew 40
Warings 29
Warrain 23
Waſhington 40
Waterhouſe 85,86
Weſelemore 21
Weſtminſter 69
White 73
Wickham 43
Wilddeperge 11
Wilſon 12
Winchcomb 69
Winchelſey 28
Wincheſter 68
Wolſey Card. 73
Woodlark 78
Worceſter B. 68
Wray 79
Writings different among the Nations 3

Y. *Litera* 7
Yorke 67,45

ADVERTISEMENT *concerning the Table of the fourth* BOOK.

FOrſomuch as each CHAPTER in this BOOK containeth a riſing Degree towards the SOVERAIGN: and ſeeing I began with the Knights of the *Bath*, and Baronets made by King *James*, and King *Charles*, both Degrees containing more than Five Hundred, I have put their Names Alphabetically in the Chapter concerning their *Degree*; and for the reſt of the *Nobility* I have added this TABLE of their NAMES, or uſual Appellations of Honour: But forſomuch as ſome Overſights have paſſed, I deſire thee to take notice of them in the *Table*, where I blazon their Coats, wiſhing they may never have any ſtain therein. For a Diſciple of *Paracelſus*, having publiſhed a *Diſcourſe*, in which he ſpecifies a *Lamp* to be made of *Mans Blood*, which he calls *Lucerna Vitæ, & Mortis index*, being Chymically prepared, ſhews all the Accidents of his life, *Si ſit clarus, tunc homo hilaris corpore ac animo ſanus; Si nebuloſus & repreſſus Male afficitur; & ſic pro ſtatu hominis variatur, unde ſumtus ſanguis.* Nobility being like this *Lamp of Blood*, being prepared from the Vulgar, *Si clarus tum homo Hilaris*, &c. And as the Great River *Danubius* riſeth from a ſmall Fountain, a Little Brook at firſt, ſometimes broad, ſometimes narrow, now ſlow, now ſwift, increaſing at laſt to an incredible greatneſſe by the confluence of 60 navigable Rivers, vaniſheth in concluſion, looſeth his name, and is ſwallowed up in the *Euxine* Sea; ſo have our greateſt Families, who were mean at firſt, augmented by rich Marriages, purchaſes, Offices, continued for ſome Ages with

ſome little alteration of circumſtance, and for ſome default or want of Iſſue are defaced, notwithſtanding their *Nobility* is ſtill burning in the *lamp of blood* of our *Engliſh Gentry*, the KINGS *Majeſty* that now is being deſcended from LX of the Greateſt PRINCES in CHRISTENDOME, from the Degree of his *Attavus*, as appeareth by the GENEALOGY in Page 100, who, though he have not their Titles yet he, as the moſt conſpicuous, is not only as the *firſt Fountain*, but the *Ocean* alſo.

The TABLE *of* Mens Names, *and* Matters *of* moſt note. *Lib.* 4.

A.

ABdy 106
Abergaveny 49
Adams 106
Albamarle 110, 113
Albany 84
Albanes 68
Albons 74
Aleyne 106
Altham 105
Anderſon 108
Andover 61,71
Angleſey 70,112
Anneſly 70,112
Archdeacon 66,
Ardromonoc. 84
Arundel 66,49, 50
Aſh 108
Aſhburnham 109
Aſhley 52,111
Aſhton 107,109
Aſtley 106
Atkins 105
Audley 34,49
Auſten 107
Awbrey 107

B.

Bacon 61,74
Backhouſe 108
Badleſmer 66
Bainton 105
Banbury 71
Banning 63
Baronets cap. 2.
Barons Cap. 3.
Barkſheir 49
Baskervile 58
Baſh 105
Baſhpool 58
Bath 67
Beale 108
Beaumount 55 109
Bedford 68
Bedingfield 108
Beeſton 62
Bellaſis 50, 52, 53, 105
Benet 105,108
Berkley 49, 56, 105
Berry 73,86
Beuchamp 33
Biron 52
Bindon 59
Blunt 74
Booth 111
Boothby 107,108
Bolenbrook 71
Botteler 51, 57, 105,112
Bovey 107
Bourchier 56, 58,67
Bowyer 106,108
Boyle 52
Brackley 59
Bragancy Duke
Bramſton 105
Brandon 82,56
Branford 75
Brandſpath 59
Bridgman 106
Bridgwater 59
Bright 107
Briſtow 59
Bromfield 109
Bromicham 52
Bromley 105,
Brownton 109
Browne 58, 107
Bruce 51,66
Brudges 50, 86, 105
Brudenell 51, 112
Brunſwick 83
Buck 108
Buckingham 57 82
Bulbeck 66
Bullen 57
Bunce 109
Burghe 62
Burleigh 59
Burton 59
Burwaſh 33
Buſwell 107

C.

Cambell 109
Cambridge 70,83
Caley 109
Calthrop 107
Capell 51,105,112
Carbury 51
Cardigan 112
Carew 72
Cary 61,72
Carleton 61, 63
Carliſle 70,112
Carnarvan 74
Carr 59,69
Carreby 59,60
Carrington 52
Cavendiſh 60,69, 73
Chandois 34
Chartley 58
Cherbury 51
Cheſter 105
Cheſterfield 74
Cheeke 57
Chicheſter 75
Cholmley 52
Clare 71
Clarence 83
Clarke 107
Clanricard 62
Clarendon 112
Clervaulx 49
Cleaveland 72
Clifford 52, 67, 86
Clifton 109
Clun 66
Cobham 52
Colebrook 66
Colcheſter 61,62
Colleton 109
Commin 81
Compton 69, 86
Controverſie betwixt betwixt the Houſe *of* York *and Lancaſter* 84
Conyers 53
Conway 62,107
Cook 109
Cooper 111
Cordel 106
Cornbury 111
Cornwallis 105, 111
Cottington 51
Coventry 51, 105
Covert 106

Courtney

Courtney 33
Counties in Wales 69
Cranborne 59,68
Cranfield 70
Craven 50,51
Crewe 111
Crofts 109
Crofts, William L.
Crofts, *next to* Lord Langdale *omitted.*
Cromwell 50
Cropley 109
Cullatagh 62
Cullum 106
Culpepper 52
Cumberland 67, 82
Curſon 109
Cutler 108
Cutts 106

D.

Dabridge *Court* 34
Dacres 58,112
Danby 49,71
Danvers 71
Darby 49,67
Darcy 49,53,61, 106
Delavale 106
De la Warr 49
De la Mer 111
Denbighe 70
Denny 72
Devoreux 58
Devonſhire 69
Dicer 109
Digby 70
Dilke 58
Dixey 107
Dixwel 107
Doncaſter 69
Dorcet 49,65
Dorcheſter 63
Dormer 74,58
Dover 61,73
Doyley 109
Drake 107
Draper 106
Ducy 105
Dudley 49,57,107,
Duffield 59
Dunſmore 51
Dukes *Chap.6.*

E.

Earles *chap.5.*
Edgcombe 105
Edmund of *Langley* 83
Egerton 59, 69, 105
Elleſmere 69
Ellis 106
Emme 34
Elwes 106
Erneley 108
Eſſex 112
Eſturmie 82
Eure 50
Exiter 62,69

F.

Fagg 108
Fane 59, 71, 107
Fanſhaw 105
Feilding 60,70
Ferrars 58
Fetherſton 108
Fettyplace 108
Finch 51,73,62,110
Fines 62,68,107
Fitz-Allans 66
Fitz-Simons 34
Fitz-Walter 56,57
Fitz-Warren 67
Floid 108
Foix 33
Folliot 57
Foot 108
Forth 75
Fowell 108
Frankland 108
Franklin 108
Freeman 105

G.

Gaire 105
Galloway 62
Gaunt John 84
Gardener 105,108
Gerrard 50,52,58
Gifford 109
Gilford 108
Glamorgan 75
Glouceſter 81
Godolphin 105,109
Gold 106
Gorge 59
Goring 50,72
Goſtwick 57
Green 107
Greenvile 112
Greſham 107
Grevill 50
Grey 34,50,56,67, 73
Grubham 107
Guilford 111

H.

Hales 105,107
Hamilton 49,79
Harby 107
Harford 57,77
Harrington 86
Harley 105
Harvey 50,57,58
Hatton 51
Haſtings 52,67
Hay 60,70
Heath 105
Henage 58
Henley 106,109
Herbert 49,51,68, 75,105,107
Heriford 58
Heris 79
Heron 105,108
Hewit 107
Hicks 63
Hickman 52
Hide 105,112
Hilyard 106
Hinde 57
Holderneſſe 57
Holland 33,34,49, 71
Hollies 71,106,111
Honywood 107
Hopton 51
Horſey 59
How 107,108
Howard 51,57,58, 61,63,66,70,86, 112
Hudſon 107
Humble 106
Hungerford 105
Hunſdon 61
Huntington 67
Husbands 109

I.

Jackſon 108
Jermin 51,74
Ingoldsby 108
Juxon 108

K.

Keat 108
Keyt 108
Kellegrew 108
Kent 67
Kidbrook 50
Kimbolton 60,71
Kings Gene. *caput* 8
Kings *Monument* 87
Kingſton 63,73
Kirkhoven Lord Wooton, *ouuisted next the* L. Sutton *of* Lexington, 52
Knevet 105
Knightley 58,105, 107
KNIGHTS of the garter their ſtatutes and Founders 33
Knolles 60,61

L.

Lane 109
Langdale, Marmaduke L. Langdale *of*

of Holme, Sable, a cheveron between three eſtoiles arg. next L. Kirkhoven
Langham 106
Leake 75
Lear 107
Lee 107
Leiceſter 69,107
Legard 108
Leigh 51,75
Leighton 58
Leinſter 81
Lenox 70,82
Leonard 49
Le Strange 81
Leukenor 105
Lewis 108
Lexington 52
Lichfield 75
Light 59
Lincolne 68
Lindſey 49,73
Liſle 33,58,59
Long 109
Loring 31
Lovel 56
Lovelace 50
Lloid 106
Lucas 52

M.

Mackwilliams 82
Maidſton 62
Maldon 112
Maltravers 66
Mancheſter 71
Mandevile 60,71
Manners 67,86
Manning 59,
Manſfield 60,73
Manvers 81
Manwaring 108
March 70,82,83
Marlbrough 77
Marley 107
Marſhall Earle, *an Earle by Office* 65
Marwood 108
Maynard 51
Meynell 53,32,54
Medford 109
Mewtas 58
Middleſex 70
Miller 108
Mohun 33,51
Mongomery 68
Monke 113
Monox 108
Monſon 105
Monteagle 49
Montford 81
Mordant 73,111
Morgan 108
Moreland 107
Morley 49, 62,105
Morney 50
Morrice 109
Mortemer 33,83
Moſſingbeard 107
Moſtyn 107
Motte 108
Mountague 33,50, 58,71,111
Mowbray 66
Mountnorris 112
Mulgrave 49,71
Munmouth 72

N.

Napper 59,107
Nevill 49,81
Newarke 63,73
Newbrough 58
Newport 51
Newton 107
Nicholas 105
Nowell 62,63,107
Norfolke 66,81,112
Norris 86,61
North 50,105
Northampton 69,58
Northumberland 49
Norwich 72
Nottingham 68

O.

Oldfield 107
Ormond 84,57,112
Oſwaſtrie 66
Owen 57
Oxford 61

P.

Pagit 50
Palmer 105
Panell 34
Par 58
Parker 49
Parſons 109
Pawlet 50,26,79
Pembroke 68,49, 57
Penbroke 68
Percy 51,57, 66,86
Peter 50,58
Peterbrough 73
Peyton 108
Pickering, *For* Sr. John, *read* Henry 108
Pierrepont 63, 73, 79,81
Plantaginet 33,56,
Plomer 108
Poole 105
Popham 105
Porteman 105
Portland 74
Powell 108,109
Powis 51
Pranell 59
Princes *of* Wales, 33,49,87
Prince *of* Orang 49
Prince Elector 49,
Putney 62
Purbeck 60

R.

Ratcliffe 56, 67, 58.
Read 109
Rheſe ap Theodore *Prince of Wales* 81
Rich 61,69,71; 109
Richmond 49
Rivers 72,75
Roberts 50
Robinſon 106,107
Rocheſter 59
Rochford 57,61
Rockingham 52
Rockſavage 61,
Rokeby 109
Roole 107
Roper 50
Rous 107
Roſſe 84,58
Ruſſel 68,107
Ruthin 75

S.

Sackvile 58,68
Salisbury 49,68
Will. L. Sands de la Vine *omitted, next the* Lord Stouton 50
Sandford 66
Sandwich 111
Say *and* Seal 62
Savage 61,62,72, 75
Savile 51,67
Scarſdale 75
Scroop 75,105
Scuddamore 105
Segrave 66,81
Semore 51,57,77, 82,112
Serjulx 66
Sheiffelld 49,71
Shuckbrough 106
Shrewesbury 67, 81
Sidney 59,69
Slany 105
Slater 107
Slingsby 109
Smith 52,105,107, 109
Smithſon 107
Somerhill 61
Somerſet 49,67, 69,75,86,79

South-

Southampton 67
Spencer 50,75
Speake 106
Springat 108
St. *Albons* 60,61, 74,75
St. John 71,106
Stafford 33,57,63
Stamford 73
Stanley 67,105
Stanhope 50,57, 74,
Stapley 107
Stapleton 34,106
Steuart 59,70,75, 82
Steward 106
Stidolph 108
Stoughton 108
Stourton 58
Strafford 75
St. George 108
Suffolk 68
Sunderland 75
Surrey 66
Sutton 49,52,
Swale 106
Swineborne 108

T.32.
Tempest 53, 54
Talbot 56,67,81
Temple 105
Teringham 105
Thame 60
Thanet 74
Thomas 107
Thinn 59
Thornhurst 59
Tirwhitt 58
Torrington 113
Touchet 49
Townsend 111
Trevor 105
Trott 108
Trucell 66
Tufton 74
Tunbridg 61
Valencia 112
Vaugham 51,105
Vaulx 50
Vere 61,66, 111
Verdon 81
Verney 105,109
Vernon 107
Villers 59,60,70, 82
Viscounts cap.4.
Vudale 58

W.

Wakeman 109
Wale 34
WALES united to ENGLAND 87
the Princes *thereof*
Wallingford 60, 71
Walpoole 105
Warberton 106
Ward 52,106
Warner 107
Warwicke 69
Watson 52
Wentworth 71,75
West 49
Wells 56
Wendie 105
West 49
Westmorland 71
Weston 74
Wharton 50
Wheeler 107
Whitmere 62,105
Widrington 52
Wilde 108
Willoughby 50,107
Wilton 109
Wilmot 51
Wimbleton 62
Wincheſter 79
Winchelſey 62
Winne 108
Windſore 52,110
Winch 106
Wiſe 105
Wiſeman 106
Worceſter 67
Wooton 62,63
Wray 61,105,106
Wright 106,109
Wriothesley 67,58
Wrotteſly 33,58

Y.

Yorke Dukes *thereof* chap.6.

Et *Pater* Æneas & Avunculus *excitet* Hector.

F I N I S.